The
William Edward Reis
Library

Allegheny College

WITHDRAWN

124

THE ORIGINS OF THE WORLD WAR

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK · CHICAGO
DALLAS · ATLANTA · SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
OF CANADA, LIMITED
TORONTO

SIR EDWARD GREY

THE ORIGINS OF THE WORLD WAR

BY

SIDNEY BRADSHAW FAY

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Second Edition, Revised
Two Volumes in One

Illustrated

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1928 AND 1930
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

All rights reserved—no part of this book may be reproduced in
any form without permission in writing from the publisher,
except by a reviewer who wishes to quote brief
passages in connection with a review written
for inclusion in magazine or newspaper.

Fifteenth Printing, 1954

Printed in the United States of America by

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION REVISED

Since the publication of the first edition nearly two years ago, the stream of new documentary material on the origins of the war has continued to flow very freely. Dr. G. P. Gooch and Professor H. W. Temperley have pushed forward with energy their admirable collection of *British Documents,* so that the sixth volume carries the story of Anglo-German relations through the failure of the Haldane Mission in 1912. Austrian scholars took everyone by surprise last Christmas by presenting the world with eight closely packed volumes on *Oesterreich-Ungarns Aussenpolitik,* containing nearly 12,000 documents from their archives covering the years 1908 to 1914. This collection runs parallel to the German *Die Grosse Politik,* and is of especial value for the additional light that it throws on Balkan problems in general and on Austro-Serbian relations in particular. The French Government has published three initial volumes of *Documents Diplomatiques Français,* a monumental series which will eventually illuminate French foreign policy from 1871 to 1914 in the same detail as has been done for German policy in the same period by *Die Grosse Politik.*

In addition to these official publications there have also appeared many valuable private publications containing important new documents or based on unpublished firsthand material. Dr. Bogitchevitch's unofficial collection, *Die Auswärtige Politik Serbiens 1903-1914,* partly compensates for the Serbian Government's persistent failure to follow the example of other states in disclosing fully and

114979

frankly their secret pre-war archives. Interesting light on leading English personalities and their psychology is contained in charming biographies, like Lord Newton's *Lord Lansdowne,* Mr. Harold Nicolson's *Lord Carnock* (better known as Sir Arthur Nicolson), and in Lord Morley's remarkable *Memorandum on Resignation.* In *La Politique Russe d'avant Guerre* Baron Taube has stated in no uncertain terms what he knew of Izvolski and certain episodes in Russia's pre-war policy. The present writer has also been privileged to read the advance pages of the first volume of Professor B. E. Schmitt's scholarly and detailed forthcoming work, *The Coming of the War, 1914.*

These and many other recent publications of source material, as well as innumerable secondary monographic studies, can usefully be drawn upon to add an infinite amount of new detail to the story of the main outline of the origins of the war which I have tried to give within the compass of two volumes. But I do not find that they so essentially modify the chief thread of my narrative or my general conclusions that it is necessary in a revised edition to recast the whole form of the book. I have therefore mainly confined the revision to rewriting several passages, to calling attention in the footnotes to important new material, and to adding a few supplementary notes at the end of the first volume. This has made possible the retention of the paging of the first edition, which it is hoped will be a convenience to students. Many of these revisions have already been made in the German and French editions.

Sidney B. Fay

Harvard University,
June 28, 1930.

PREFACE

When the World War suddenly set Europe aflame and American public opinion, soon under the influence of propaganda and war prejudice, began to denounce Germany and the Kaiser as being guilty of causing it, the present writer refused to join in the chorus. His historical sense told him that in this present case, as in the past, no one country or no one man was solely, or probably even mainly, to blame. A little study of the documents in the Blue, Yellow and Orange Books which were early issued by the English, French and Russian Governments quickly convinced him that these documentary publications were by no means so complete and reliable (though more so than the White and Red Books, issued by Germany and Austria) that one could safely base sound and final conclusions upon them, as seemed to be believed by the millions of men and women who read such facile and superficial arguments as those of Mr. James M. Beck, and others who followed his cue. Therefore the present writer during the War remained silent, except for his discussions of the subject in college class rooms.

When, however, the new socialist governments of Germany and Austria published in 1919 a very complete collection of documents from the secret archives relating to the diplomatic crisis of July, 1914, this seemed to provide material for reaching at last some tentative opinion about the immediate causes of the War. These the present writer ventured to express in "New Light on the Origins of the War" published in the American Historical Review in

1920-1921. This called to the attention of scholars in this country the desirability of reconsidering opinions formed during the heat of the battle as to the immediate responsibility of causing it. With the publication of more documents, especially from the Russian sources, and with the refusal of the French and British Governments to issue any such convincingly complete documentary record of their conduct in July, 1914, there soon arose a group of writers who demanded a "revision" of that clause in the Treaty of Versailles declaring that Germany and her allies were solely responsible. With some of these writers—especially with some of the anti-Poincaré revisionists in France—the pendulum of opinion has been in danger of swinging nearly as far away from the golden mean of historical truth as in the case of those who formerly followed in the propagandist path of Mr. Beck.

The present writer is no more inclined to accept the arguments of the former than of the latter. In the pages which follow he has no political motive, either to justify the Treaty of Versailles or to demand its revision but simply to carry out what a great master has defined as the proper task of the historian—to tell how it really came about. He has written, he hopes, *sine ira ac studio*. If he has made infrequent citations from the mass of controversial literature which has grown up in regard to the origin of the war, this is not because he has not read a very considerable part of it, but because he wishes to avoid controversy and reach his conclusions as far as possible from documentary evidence. The mass of documentary and autobiographical material is now so great that it affords either of two possibilities. On the one hand, a writer by centering attention on the acts of any one man or country, and by picking out passages in the documents to support his contention, can easily make a seemingly convincing argument for the uninitiated, that this or that man or country was altogether angelic or devilish in motives and methods. On the other hand, a writer may conscientiously try to look fairly at all sides of the question, explain acts from the point of view of the actors themselves instead of from that of their champions or enemies, and try to reach an unbiassed judgment. Needless to say it is the latter possibility which is attempted in the present volume. With what success, the reader must judge.

In the troublesome matter of transliterating Slavic proper names the best practice of American libraries has been followed, so far as is possible, without the use of diacritical marks. But in the case of some Russian names of German origin, like Schilling for Shilling, and in a few Serbo-Croat names, such as Princip for Printsip, popular usage has been allowed to prevail over proper practice.

Quotations from the documents and foreign works are usually made from direct translations from the original, rather than from translations into English which have been made by others. This is because the latter are sometimes abridged, or because the present writer made his translation prior to the publication of other translations, or because he prefers his own rendering to that of others. If the quotations from the documents are often tediously long, it is because he wishes to avoid as far as possible picking out phrases or sentences which might give a *suggestio falsi* or *suppressio veri*. In some cases, for the sake of brevity, prolix phrases and titles have been curtailed or omitted; "Austria," for instance, has been commonly used in place of "Austria-Hungary."

No formal bibliography is included in these volumes, because reference to all the more important recent literature of the subject has been made either in the List of Abbreviations, in the text, or in the numerous bibliographical footnotes in connection with each topic in the text; most of those which contain several titles are cited in the Index under "Bibliography."

Among the various bibliographies which include references to the less recent literature, the most helpful are the following: G. W. Prothero, *Subject Index of the Books relating to the European War, 1914-1918, acquired by the British Museum, 1914-1920* (London, 1922); A. von Wegerer, *Literatur zur Kriegsschuldfrage* (Berlin, 1923, new ed., 1926); J. L. Kunz, *Bibliographie der Kriegsliteratur* (Berlin, 1920); *Die Kriegsschuldfrage: Ein Verzeichnis der Literatur des In- und Auslandes, hrsg. vom Börsenverein der Deutschen Buchhändler* (Leipzig, 1925); A. Lumbroso, *Bibliografia ragionata della guerra delle nazioni* (Roma, 1920); H. H. B. Meyer, *Check List of the Literature and Other Material in the Library of Congress on the European War* (Washington, 1918); and the valuable *Catalogues Méthodiques* (Paris, 1921 ff.), issued by the *Bibliothèque et Musée de la Guerre,* and edited by J. Dubois, C. Appuhn, C. Bloch, and others.

For keeping abreast with current literature on the origins of the War there are two excellent periodicals largely devoted to the subject: *Die Kriegsschuldfrage,* edited by A. von Wegerer (Berlin, 1923 ff.); and *Revue d'Histoire de la Guerre Mondiale* (Paris, 1923 ff.). Articles, critical reviews, and titles of new books may be found in the various historical and political journals, such as the *American Historical Review, English Historial Review, Slavonic Review, Historische Zeitschrift, Revue Historique, Krasnyi Arkhiv, Foreign Affairs,* the New York Times *Current History, Political Science Quarterly, European Economic and Political Survey, Archiv für Politik und Geschichte, Europäische Gespräche, L'Europe Nouvelle, Evolution,* the *Bulletin of the Central Commission for Neutral Investigation of the Causes of the World War,* and many others.

To those who have kindly permitted the reproduction of

any of the illustrations the writer wishes to express his
atitude—to Mr. Hamilton Fish Armstrong for the por-
ait of M. Pashitch and the facsimile of the Austrian Dec-
ration of War; to Mr. R. H. Lutz of the Hoover War
ibrary for the Minutes of the Russian Council of Minis-
rs; to the editors of *Current History* for the portraits of
M. Sazonov and Sukhomlinov; to the Frederick A.
okes Company for the portraits of MM. Benckendorff,
ambon, Metternich, and Lichnowsky, which appeared in
iscount Grey's *Twenty-Five Years;* and to Herr A. von
egerer for several of the German and Austrian portraits
nd for the material for the maps which appeared in *Die*
riegsschuldfrage.

Finally, the author takes pleasure in acknowledging his
debtedness to Professor J. F. Jameson and the late Pro-
ssor Coolidge, who first encouraged him to undertake this
udy; to Professor B. E. Schmitt, who read parts of the
anuscript; and to Professors W. L. Langer and L. B.
ackard, who read the proofs. But they are in no way
sponsible for the errors or the views expressed.

S. B. F.

uly 28, 1928.
orthampton, Mass.

ABBREVIATIONS

Citations from collections in which the documents antedate July, 1914 (like "Affaires Balkaniques," "G.P.," "Siebert-Schreiner," and "Stieve") are by *volume and page*, because the documents are often long despatches extending over many pages, and a page reference is therefore more precise. But documents of July, 1914 (like those in "A.R.B.," "B.D.," etc.) are mostly short telegrams, and are cited by *serial number* of the publication in which they appear.

Affaires Balkaniques: Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Les Affaires Balkaniques, 1912-1914, 3 vols., Paris, 1922.

A.R.B.: [Austrian Red Book of 1919] Diplomatische Aktenstücke zur Vorgeschichte des Krieges, 1914, 3 vols., Wien, 1919. (Eng. trans., 1920.)

B.B.B.: [British Blue Book] Great Britain and the European Crisis, Correspondence, and Statements in Parliament, together with an Introductory Narrative of Events. London, 1914. (Cd. 7467).

B.D.: British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1898-1914. Edited by G. P. Gooch and Harold Temperley. Vols. I-VI, XI. London, 1926-1930. (Vol. XI, Foreign Office Documents, June 28th-August 4th, 1914, cited merely as "B.D." and by serial number).

Bogitchevitch: M. Boghitschewitsch, Kriegsursachen. Zurich, 1919. (Eng. trans., 1919; 2nd ed. in French, 1925.)

Bourgeois et Pagès: E. Bourgeois et G. Pagès, Les Origines et les Responsabilités de la Grande Guerre. Paris, 1921.

Brandenburg: E. Brandenburg, Von Bismarck zum Welkriege, Berlin, 1924. (Eng. trans. of 2nd ed., 1927.)

Conrad: Feldmarschall Conrad von Hötzendorf, Aus meiner Dienstzeit. 5 vols., Wien, 1921-25.

D.D.F.: Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Documents Diplomatiques Français, 1871-1914. Paris, 1929 ff.

Deutschland Schuldig?: Deutsches Weissbuch über die Verantwortlichkeit der Urheber des Krieges. 3rd ed., Berlin, 1919. (Eng. trans., 1924.)

Dirr: Dr. P. Dirr, Bayerische Dokumente zum Kriegsausbruch und zum Versailler Schuldspruch. Dritte erweiterte Auflage. Munich and Berlin, 1925.

Dobrorolski: S. Dobrorolski, Die Mobilmachung der russischen Armee, 1914. Berlin, 1921.

Frantz: Gunther Frantz, Russlands Eintritt in den Weltkrieg. Berlin, 1924.

F.Y.B.: [French Yellow Book] Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, La Guerre Européenne, 1914. Paris, 1914.

Gooss: Dr. Roderich Gooss, Das Wiener Kabinette und die Entstehung des Weltkrieges, Wien, 1919.

G.P.: Die Grosse Politik der Europäischen Kabinette 1871-1914, Sammlung der Akten des Deutschen Auswärtigen Amts, 40 vols. Berlin, 1922-27.

Grey: Viscount Grey of Fallodon, Twenty-five Years, 1892-1916, 2 vols. New York, 1925.

Investigating Commission: Die Deutsch Nationalversammlung: Beilagen. . . . über die Oeffentliche Verhandlungen des [ersten] Untersuchungsausschusses; Heft I, Zur Vorgeschichte des Weltkrieges; Heft II, Militärische Rüstungen und Mobilmachungen. Berlin, 1920-21 (Eng. trans. of Heft I, 1923.)

Jevtitch: B. Jevtitch, Sarajevski Atentat. Sarajevo, 1922.

K.A.: Kasnyi Arkhiv, 34 vols. Moskva, 1923-30.

K.D.: [Kautsky Documents] Die deutschen Dokumente zum Kriegsausbruch, edited by Karl Kautsky, Graf Max Montgelas and Prof. Walter Schücking, 4 vols. Berlin, 1919; new enlarged edition, 1927. (Eng. trans., 1924.)

KSF.: Die Kriegsschuldfrage: Berliner Monatshefte für internationale Aufklärung, hrsg. von der Zentralstelle für Erforschung der Kriegsursachen; ed. by Alfred von Wegerer. 8 vols. Berlin, 1923 ff.

L.N.: Un Livre Noir: Diplomatie d'avant-Guerre d'après les Documents des Archives Russes, 1910-1914, ed. R. Marchand, 2 vols. Paris, 1922-23.

Montgelas, Leitfaden: Graf Max Montgelas, Leitfaden zur Kriegsschuldfrage, Berlin and Leipzig, 1923. (Eng. trans., 1925.)

M.F.R.: [Materials for the History of Franco-Russian Relations] Materialy po Istorii Franko-Russkikh Otnoshenii za 1910-1914. Moskva, 1922.

Nicolson: Harold Nicolson, Sir Arthur Nicolson, Bart., First Lord Carnock. London, 1930.

Oe.-U.A.: Oesterreich-Ungarns Aussenpolitik von der Bosnischen Krise 1908 bis zum Kriegsausbruch 1914. Edited by L. Bittner, A. F. Pribram, H. Srbik and H. Uebersberger. 9 vols. Vienna and Leipzig, 1930.

Paléologue: M. Paléologue, La Russie des Tsars pendant la Grande Guerre, 3 vols. Paris, 1922. (Eng. trans., 1924-1925.)

Pharos: Professor Pharos [pseud.], Der Prozess gegen die Attentäter von Sarajewo. Berlin, 1918.

Poincaré: R. Poincaré, Au Service de la France, 5 vols. Paris, 1926-28. (Abridged Eng. trans., 1927 f).

Pribram: A. F. Pribram, Die politischen Geheimverträge Oesterreich-Ungarns 1879-1914. Wien, 1920. (Eng. trans., 1920.)

Renouvin: P. Renouvin, Les Origines Immédiates de la Guerre. 2nd ed. Paris, 1927. (Eng. trans., 1928.)

R.O.B.: [Russian Orange Book] Ministère des Affaires Étrangères: Recueil des Documents Diplomatiques, Négociations ayant précédé la Guerre, 10/23 Juillet-24 Juillet/6 Aout 1914. Petrograde, 1914.

Romberg: G. von Romberg, Falsifications of the Russian Orange Book. New York, 1923.

Schilling's Diary: How the War Began in 1914: Being the Diary of the Russian Foreign Office . . . of July, 1914; translated from the original Russian by Major W. Cyprian Bridge. London, 1925.

Schwertfeger: Zur Europäischen Politik: Unveröffentlichte [Belgische] Dokumente, herausgegeben unter Leitung von Bernhard Schwertfeger, 5 vols. Berlin, 1919; 2nd ed., 6 vols., 1925.

Seton-Watson: R. W. Seton-Watson, Sarajevo: A study in the Origins of the Great War. London, 1925.

Siebert-Schreiner: G. A. Schreiner, Entente Diplomacy and the World. New York, 1921. (Eng. trans., rearranged with annotations of Diplomatische Aktenstücke zur Geschichte der Ententepolitik der Vorkriegsjahre, hrsg. B. von Siebert. Berlin and Leipzig, 1921. New enlarged ed., 3 vols. Berlin and Leipzig, 1928.)

S.B.B.: [Serbian Blue Book] Les Pourparlers Diplomatiques 16/29 Juin-3/16 Aout. Paris, 1914.

Stieve: F. Stieve, Der Diplomatische Schriftwechsel Iswolskis, 1911-1914, 4 vols. Berlin, 1924.

Taube: Baron M. de Taube, La Politique Russe d'Avant-Guerre et la Fin de l'Empire des Tsars, 1904-1917. Paris, 1928. (Enlarged German edition, Berlin, 1929.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE
PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION, REVISED v
PREFACE vii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS xiii

VOLUME I

CHAPTER
I. INTRODUCTION: IMMEDIATE AND UNDERLYING CAUSES . . 1
The Discussion of "Responsibility," 1914-1919 3
The Discussion of "Responsibility," after 1919 8
(a) New Documents on Immediate Causes 8
(b) Memoirs and Recollections 15
The Underlying Causes of the War 32
(a) The System of Secret Alliances 34
(b) Militarism 38
(c) Nationalism 44
(d) Economic Imperialism 44
(e) The Newspaper Press 47

II. THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES, 1871-1890: DOMINATION OF THE EASTERN EMPIRES 50
Consequences of the Franco-Prussian War 50
The League of Three Emperors, 1872-1878 53
The Near Eastern Crisis, 1875-1878 59
The Austro-German Alliance of 1879 68
The Alliance of the Three Emperors, 1881-1887 71
The Russo-German "Reinsurance Treaty," 1887-1890 . . 77
The Triple Alliance of 1882 80
The Rumanian Alliance of 1883 88
The Breakdown of the Wire to Russia in 1890 90
Franco-German Relations, 1871-1890 96

✓ ✓ ✓
III. THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES, 1890-1907: FORMATION OF THE TRIPLE ENTENTE 105
The Franco-Russian Rapprochement, 1887-1891 105
The Franco-Russian Alliance of 1894 110

CHAPTER PAGE
England at the Parting of the Ways, 1890-1898 124
Mr. Chamberlain's Alliance Proposals to Germany, 1898-1901 129
Italy's Dubious Loyalty to Her Allies 141
The Anglo-French Entente of 1904 152
The Morocco Crisis of 1905 168
(a) The Kaiser's Björkö Policy 171
(b) Bülow's Morocco Policy 177
(c) The Kaiser's Tangier Visit 183
(d) M. Delcassé's Fall and Its Consequences 187
The Anglo-French Military and Naval "Conversations," 1905-1912 192
The Anglo-Russian Entente of 1907 214

IV. THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES, 1907-1914: TRIPLE ALLIANCE AND TRIPLE ENTENTE IN OPPOSITION 223
German Fear of "Encirclement" after 1907 226
Anglo-German Naval Rivalry, 1904-1909 233
Germany's Relations with France, 1908-1911 246
Germany's Relations with Russia, 1908-1911 250
The Agadir Crisis, 1911 277
The Haldane Mission, 1912 293
The Tightening of the Triple Entente, 1912 312
The Renewal and Weakness of the Triple Alliance, 1912 . . 342
The Effects of the Balkan Wars, 1912-1914 346

V. BALKAN PROBLEMS, 1907-1914 353
The Beginnings of Austro-Serbian Antagonism 354
Russia and the Straits 361
The Balkan Question "Put on Ice," 1897-1907 364
The Buchlau Bargain of September, 1908 368
The Bosnian Crisis of 1908-09 378
Germany's Solution of the Crisis 385
The Consequences of the Bosnian Crisis 393
The Racconigi Bargain of October, 1909 406
Izvolski's Effort to Open the Straits in 1911 413
Russia and the Balkan League 426
The Balkan Danger and the Powers in 1912 434
The Balkan Wars of 1912-1913 438
Germany's Warning to Austria, July, 1913 447
Intrigues over Kavala in 1913 455
The Austrian Ultimatum to Serbia of October 18, 1913 . . 463

PAGE
The Rumanian Riddle 475
The Liman Von Sanders Affair 498
M. Sazonov's Plans for Preparedness 524
Summary 542

APPENDIX. FIFTH TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE, 1912 . . 547
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES TO VOLUMES I AND II 553

VOLUME II

CHAPTER PAGE
I. THE ARCHDUKE FRANZ FERDINAND 1
Franz Ferdinand and the Army 6
Franz Ferdinand and the Navy 15
Franz Ferdinand's Political Views 17
Franz Ferdinand's Marriage 28
The Konopischt Meeting: Legend and Fact 32
The Trip to Sarajevo 43

II. THE ASSASSINATION PLOT 53
Recent Revelations 57
The *Narodna Odbrana* 76
The "Black Hand" 86
The Revolutionary Movement in Bosnia 92
Preparation of the Plot in Belgrade 112
The Journey of the Assassins from Belgrade to Sarajevo . 117
The Assassination, June 28, 1914 121

III. THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SARAJEVO ASSASSINATION . 127
Motives of the Assassins 127
The "Bevy of Assassins" and the Austrian "Negligence" . 135
Mr. Pashitch, the *Narodna Odbrana*, and the "Black Hand" 140
The Serbian Neglect to Arrest the Accomplices 146
Did Serbia warn Austria? 152

IV. THE LEGEND OF THE POTSDAM COUNCIL 167
The Persons Alleged to Be Present 170
The Kaiser's Attitude toward Delay 175
The Real Reasons for Delay 176
The Alleged Selling of Securities in Anticipation of War . 177
Conclusions 181

V. THE PREPARATION OF THE AUSTRIAN ULTIMATUM 183
Emperor Francis Joseph 187
Tisza's Peace Program 188

CHAPTER PAGE
Berchtold's Appeal for German Support 198
The Potsdam Conversations, July 5 and 6 203
Conclusions as to Germany's Attitude on July 5 and 6 219
Berchtold's Efforts to Convert Tisza 224
Wiesner's Report of July 13 236
The Conversion of Tisza 239
Austrian Efforts to Deceive Europe 243
The Final Drafting of the Ultimatum 249
Austria's Disregard of German Advice 254
What Foreknowledge Did Germany Have of the Ultimatum? 260
The Ultimatum 269

VI. THE RUSSIAN DANGER 274
Poincaré's Visit to Russia 277
Sazonov's Plan for "Partial Mobilization," July 24 286
Warlike Portents at Krasnoe Selo, July 25 300
The Russian "Period Preparatory to War" 303
Diplomatic Negotiations and Military Preparations 321
Summary 325

VII. THE SERBIAN REPLY 330
Framing the Serbian Reply 335
The Substance of the Serbian Reply 343
The Diplomatic Break between Austria and Serbia 348

VIII. PROPOSALS FOR PRESERVING PEACE 354
England's Key Position 356
Grey's Proposal for "Direct Conversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg 362
Grey's Proposal for Mediation between Austria and Russia 369
Grey's Proposal for a Conference of Ambassadors, July 26 377
"Direct Conversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg 392
Summary 400

IX. GERMANY'S BELATED PEACE EFFORTS 402
German Doubts as to "Localization" 403
German Advice to Austria 408
The Austrian Declaration of War on Serbia, July 28 417
The Kaiser's "Pledge Plan" 420
The "Willy-Nicky" Telegrams 426
Bethmann's Pressure at Vienna 431

CHAPTER PAGE
X. THE RUSSIAN MOBILIZATION 439
Paléologue's Declaration of French Support 443
The News of the Austrian Declaration of War on Serbia . 446
The Tsar's Assent to Russian General Mobilization . . . 450
The Tsar's Cancellation of General Mobilization . . . 465
Russian General Mobilization Ordered 468
"Mobilization Means War" 479

XI. OTHER MOBILIZATIONS AND DECLARATIONS OF WAR . . . 482
France and the 10-Kilometre Withdrawal 482
The British Fleet and Warnings to Germany 492
Bethmann and Moltke 496
Austrian General Mobilization, July 31 514
"Threatening Danger of War" in Germany, July 31 . . . 521
Mobilization in France and Germany, August 1 531
England and Belgium 535

XII. CONCLUSION 547

INDEX 559

ILLUSTRATIONS

I

Sir Edward Grey . . . . *Frontispiece*

FACING PAGE

Prince Bülow, German Imperial Chancellor, 1900-1909 138

Admiral Tirpitz, German Secretary of Navy, 1897-1916 . . . 138

M. Théophile Delcassé 152

President Poincaré 152

M. Paul Cambon, French Ambassador in London, 1898-1921 . . 194

Count Benckendorff, Russian Ambassador in London, 1903-1917 . 194

Dr. Theobald von Bethmann-Hollweg, German Imperial Chancellor, 1909-1917 262

Count Metternich, German Ambassador in London, 1901-1912 . 299

Prince Lichnowsky, German Ambassador in London, 1912-1914 . 299

Count Berchtold, Austro-Hungarian Minister for Foreign Affairs, 1912-1915 466

General Conrad von Hötzendorf, Austro-Hungarian Chief of Staff, 1906-1917 466

M. Sazonov, Russian Minister for Foreign Affairs, 1910-1916 . . 534

General Sukhomlinov, Russian Minister of War, 1909-1915 . . 534

II

Archduke Franz Ferdinand 2

Map of Bosnia, Showing Route of Franz Ferdinand and His Assassins . . . . Page 47

Facsimile of "Black Hand" Seal and Signatures . . . . . Page 89

Map of Sarajevo . . . . Page 123

FACING PAGE
M. Pashitch, Serbian Prime Minister, 1912-1918 144
Colonel Dimitrijevitch, Serbian "Black Hand" Leader 144
President Poincaré's Visit to Russia in July, 1914 286
Facsimile of the Minutes of the Russian Council of Ministers of July 25, 1914 314
Map of Austria-Hungary, Showing Disposition of the Army Corps Page 352
M. Bienvenu-Martin, Acting-Minister for Foreign Affairs in July, 1914 388
M. Philippe Berthelot, Political Director of the French Foreign Office 388
Freiherr von Schoen, German Ambassador in Paris, 1910-1914 . 388
Facsimile of the Austro-Hungarian Declaration of War on Serbia 418
M. Paléologue, French Ambassador in St. Petersburg, 1914-1917 . 444
Count Pourtalès, German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, 1907-1914 444
General von Moltke, German Chief of Staff, 1906-1914 498
Herr von Jagow, German Secretary for Foreign Affairs, 1913-1916 498

I

BEFORE SARAJEVO

UNDERLYING CAUSES OF THE WAR

THE ORIGINS OF THE WORLD WAR

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The Greek historian Thucydides, in his history of that catastrophe to ancient civilization when Spartan militarism triumphed over Athenian democracy, makes the distinction between the more remote or underlying, and the immediate, causes of war. It is the distinction between the gradual accumulation of inflammable material which has been heaped up through a long period of years and the final spark which starts the conflagration. The distinction is a good one. It is equally applicable to the World War. Failure to observe it has often led to confusion of thought in regard to responsibility for the War, since responsibility for the underlying causes does not always coincide with responsibility for the immediate causes. One country may for years have been much to blame for creating a general situation dangerous to peace, but may have had relatively little to do with the final outbreak of war—or *vice versa*.

The question of the causes of the War may be said to have passed through three phases during the past dozen years, each phase being determined to some extent by the material available for judging the question. During the first two phases the discussion centered largely around the question of the immediate causes, that is, the rapid train of events from the assassination of the Austrian Archduke at Sarajevo on June 28, to the outbreak of war between Germany and England on August 4. In the third phase, however, scholars have begun to explore more fully and justly the remoter causes of the War. In each of these phases there has been a change in the angle from which the question has been approached. At first, during the War, writers sought to fix the "guilt" for having caused this unparalleled "crime" upon a few single individuals—chiefly the Kaiser, the Pan-Germanists, and the Austrian and German militarists. Then, with the publication of more complete documents which began in 1919, it was seen that the Entente thesis of the sole responsibility of Germany and her allies was no longer tenable, and writers who demanded a "revision" of the Treaty of Versailles tended to go to the other extreme of fixing the "guilt" upon Entente leaders—MM. Izvolski, Poincaré, Sazonov, and even upon Sir Edward Grey. Finally, with the growing realization that all the Powers were more or less responsible, and with the increased attention which came to be given to the underlying causes of the War, more judiciously and historically minded persons were less inclined to accept the easy solution of explaining the War on the scapegoat or personal devil theory—that is, of the "guilt" of this or that individual.[1] They fell back on the truer explanation that the War was caused by the system of international anarchy involved in alliances, armaments, and secret diplomacy.[2] But, after all, the "system" was worked by individuals; their personal acts built it up and caused it to explode in 1914. In the discussion of the future, it will be the work of the historian to explain the political, economic, and psychological motives which caused these individuals to act as they did. He will also cease to talk about "war guilt," since no person in authority was guilty of deliberately working to bring about a general European War. But he will still continue to discuss the "responsibility" which each statesman must bear for acts which ultimately contributed to the catastrophe.[3] For this reason the present writer has always preferred the term "war responsibility" to "war guilt." The German phrase, *Kriegsschuldfrage,* is open to either interpretation.

---

[1] *Cf.* M. H. Cochran, "New Phase of War Guilt Controversy," in *Current History*, XXVI, 71-76, April, 1927.

[2] Mr. G. Lowes Dickinson gives a scholarly, effective, and charmingly written exposition of this view: *The International Anarchy, 1904-1914*, London, 1926.

Let us now look briefly at the various phases through which the discussion has passed, as determined to some extent by the material upon which it has been based.

1. THE DISCUSSION OF "RESPONSIBILITY," 1914-1919

During the War and the Versailles Peace Conference, the discussion concerning responsibility for the immediate outbreak of the War, so far as it rested on anything more than national prejudice, war hatred, and deliberate propagandist misrepresentation, was based on the public statements of leading officials, and on the collections of diplomatic documents published by each government soon after July, 1914. The first of these was the "Preliminary Memoir and Documents Concerning the Outbreak of War," commonly known as the *German White Book.* It was laid before the Reichstag on August 3, having been, in the words of the German Chancellor, "put together under the pressure of overwhelming events." Its purpose was to prove to the German people that Germany was fighting a war of self-defense against Russian aggression. It was a plausible statement. It was supported by 27 telegrams and letters which were neatly fitted into the argument, but were not given in their proper chronological sequence. To the German people, to whom the book was primarily addressed, the argument was convincing. They went through the War, honestly believing that they were fighting a war of self-defense forced upon them by Russia. Outside of Germany, however, the *White Book* made the worst possible impression. It was quickly noted that among the 27 telegrams there was not a single despatch between Berlin and Vienna; and yet everyone knew that during the July crisis there must have been a very active interchange of telegrams between the two Central Powers. Germany had asserted that she tried to exert pressure upon Austria to accept negotiations to preserve peace, but there was not a document in the *White Book* to prove the assertion. People naturally concluded that Germany did not dare to publish the truth. They distrusted the specious argument by which the German Chancellor persuaded the Reichstag to vote the war credits. In fact, the *White Book,* instead of convincing persons outside Germany of her innocence, had exactly the opposite effect. As we now know, however, the *German White Book* contained a great deal of truth, but not the whole truth. One reason for the inclusion of so few documents was the physical impossibility of printing within a few hours the great mass of telegrams which had been exchanged during the preceding weeks. Even could they have been published in time to be laid before the Reichstag, it would have been impossible to read and digest their contents in a short time. The Chancellor evidently had to make a selection, and he selected those few letters and telegrams which were of greatest significance and which supported his arguments. He also omitted so far as possible matters which would have offended England and France, with whom Germany was still at peace at the time the *White Book* was compiled —a fact often overlooked in judging it later.[4]

---

[3] *Cf.* G. P. Gooch, *Recent Revelations of European Diplomacy* (London, 1927), pp. 206-214. This volume, which he describes as "a *causerie,* not a bibliography", is an admirably fairminded and well informed summary review of some three hundred of the most important documentary publications and other first-hand material appearing since the outbreak of the War and dealing with the period 1890-1919.

In contrast to the *German White Book* was the *British*

---

[4] *Cf.* A. Bach, "Das erste deutsche Weissbuch," in *Die Kriegsschuldfrage,* III, 768-776, Nov., 1925.

Blue Book, which was laid before Parliament on August 6, 1914. This contained 159 documents.[5] They were arranged in strict chronological order and left to tell their own story. Compared with the German publication, the British book seemed to be fairly complete, candid and convincing. At first sight it appeared that all documents of any importance were included. They gave the impression that Sir Edward Grey had striven honestly for the preservation of peace, but that he had been thwarted in his efforts by Germany's rejection of all peace proposals, and by Austria's precipitate action against Serbia. Outside Germany, therefore, a host of writers hastily jumped to the conclusion that Germany and Austria had deliberately plotted the War and were solely responsible for it. This conclusion was strengthened by the documentary publications put forth by the other Governments in the following months.

A *Russian Orange Book,* published August 7, with 79 documents emphasized Russia's efforts for peace. By falsification and suppression of documents (as we now know) it concealed the truth about Russia's mobilization and placed the war guilt on the Central Powers. In October, a *Belgian Gray Book,* with 79 numbers, gave the details of Germany's flagrant violation of international law in disregarding the neutrality of Belgium. The *Serbian Blue Book* of November 18, 1914, recounted in 52 documents what this little country had had to suffer at the hands of Austrian oppression. It gave no hint of Serbia's guilty responsibility for the Sarajevo assassination which has recently been revealed. On the contrary, it asserted Serbia's innocence and regret. It pointed out the criminal deceit by which the Austrian Government at first assured Europe of its moderation, then suddenly issued an ultimatum impossible of acceptance, and finally made a general conflagration inevitable by declaring war on Serbia.

---

[5] Two other documents, Nos. 160 and 161, were added in a later edition. *Cf.*, B.D., pp. vi-xiii. Further bibliographical details concerning this, and the other documentary publications mentioned below, may be found in the list of abbreviations above.

Finally, on December 1, 1914, the French Government, after ample time for compiling a collection of documents, published its *Yellow Book.* This differed from the collections hitherto published in that it contained a selection of alleged telegrams dating back several months prior to the Archduke's murder. These set forth all Germany's bellicose tendencies and military preparations, and easily convinced readers, who had been hearing exaggerated stories of German atrocities in Belgium and France, that William II "had come to think that war with France was inevitable," and "believed in the crushing superiority of the German army and in its certain success." The rest of the *French Yellow Book,* like the *English Blue Book,* appeared to be a fairly complete, candid, and convincing set of documents chronologically arranged; they are full of suspicions of German and Austrian duplicity and warlike intentions, in contrast to assertions of French desire for peace, as evidenced, for instance, by the order for the withdrawal of French troops ten kilometres behind the frontier. It was not till many years later that it became evident that the *French Yellow Book* was neither so complete nor candid after all, since some important telegrams had been suppressed altogether and others had been altered.[6]

An *Austrian Red Book,* published on February 3, 1915, as a reply to the *Serbian Blue Book,* contained 69 documents, but the most important of these had already appeared in the daily press, and the remainder threw but little light on the secret relations between Berlin and Vienna in connection with Austria's ultimatum to Serbia and the failure of all peace proposals. The *Austrian Red Book* evidently had suppressed a large number of essential documents. By persons outside Austria and Germany, therefore, it was generally thought to be as unreliable and self-incriminatory as the *German White Book* itself.

---

[6] The most complete and severe criticism of it is by G. Demartial. *L'Évangile du Quai D'Orsay,* Paris, 1926. The German edition, *Das französische Gelbbuch von 1914,* Berlin, 1926, prints conveniently such French documents as have been made public since 1914, and contains valuable footnotes on others.

As the life and death struggle of the nations went on from month to month and became ever more grim and bitter, war hatred, national prejudice, and poisonous propaganda wrought such devastating results that few persons cared, or were able, to study carefully and critically even such documentary evidence as was now at hand. Leading officials in all countries had made war speeches asserting the innocence of their own acts, and throwing the responsibility upon the enemy. The result was that, at the close of the War, a "Commission on the Responsibility of the Authors of the War," presided over by Mr. Lansing, solemnly reported to the Peace Conference:

> The War was premeditated by the Central Powers together with their allies, Turkey and Bulgaria, and was the result of acts deliberately committed in order to make it unavoidable. Germany, in agreement with Austria-Hungary, deliberately worked to defeat all the many conciliatory proposals made by the Entente Powers.

In the deliberations of this Commission, as one of its members, Mr. J. B. Scott, tardily recognized five years later, "Unfortunately no Germans were allowed to take part." A German delegation, to be sure, was officially allowed to present a *German White Book Concerning the Responsibility of the Authors of the War,*[7] drawn up by Professor Hans Delbrück, the well-known historian, Professor Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Count Montgelas, and Dr. Max Weber.

---

[7] *Deutschland schuldig? Deutsches Weissbuch über die Verantwortlichkeit der Urheber des Krieges,* Berlin, 1919. (Eng. trans. published by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. 1924).

"It is an official document whose importance can neither be overlooked nor minimized," as Mr. Scott correctly observes in the English translation published by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace in 1924. It contained valuable new evidence tending to prove that the accusation formulated by the Commission was historically incorrect, and morally unjustifiable. In spite of this, the Commission paid virtually no attention to it, and Germany was forced to accept the dictum of the victors in Article 231 of the Treaty of Versailles:

> The Allied and Associated Governments affirm, and Germany accepts, the responsibility of Germany and her allies for causing all the loss and damage to which the Allied and Associated Governments and their nationals have been subjected as a consequence of the war imposed upon them by the aggression of Germany and her allies.

2. THE DISCUSSION OF "RESPONSIBILITY" AFTER 1919

(*a*) New Documents on the Immediate Causes

A second phase of the question of the immediate causes of the War began with the publication of the *Kautsky Documents*. These, and other new documents and memoirs to be mentioned below, made it clear that Germany had not plotted or wanted a European war. Scholars in all countries gradually came to agree that, though Germany was responsible for having at first foolishly encouraged Austria to take action against Serbia, Germany supposed (wrongly, as it turned out) that the conflict could be "localized"; but when it began to appear that "localization" was doubtful and that Russia might intervene, Germany tried to restrain Austria and made genuine efforts to prevent the Austro-Serbian conflict from developing into a World War. What are these new documents and memoirs upon which this revised view rests?

The *Kautsky Documents*,[8] published in December, 1919, were a consequence of the German revolution at the close of the War. The new German republic made the veteran Socialist leader, Karl Kautsky, Assistant Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. He was authorized to edit all the documents in the German Foreign Office which might throw light on the origins of the World War. He and his assistants carefully copied, arranged, and annotated a mass of papers in eighteen volumes in the archives containing the diplomatic correspondence during the July crisis of 1914. In contrast with the meager *German White Book* of 1914, with its 27 documents, the Kautsky publication comprises 1123 documents, of which 937 are given *in extenso* and the remainder in a sufficiently full summary. The letters and telegrams are arranged in strict chronological order, and allowed to speak for themselves. The editors have merely added convenient cross references, indexes, and data as to the exact day, hour and minute when each despatch was sent and received. This extraordinarily precise and unprecedentedly complete compilation, containing detailed information which was unfortunately lacking in documentary publications issued early in the War, now made it possible to determine with considerable nicety just how much a German official knew when he took any action. It enabled one for the first time to judge with knowledge and fairness of the motives, the honesty, and the ability of the men guiding the German ship of state in 1914. It laid the basis for the beginning of a scholarly study of the immediate responsibility for the War. It showed scholars that during the critical days before the War, Germany had made real efforts to avert it, but that she had been guilty of blunders and mistakes in judgment which contributed to set fire to the inflammable material heaped up in the course of years. It showed, moreover, that the notion that Germany had deliberately plotted the World War was a pure myth.

---

[8] *Die deutschen Dokumente zum Kriegsausbruch*, ed. by Karl Kautsky, Graf Max Montgelas and Prof. Walter Schücking, 4 vols., Charlottenburg, 1919, new enlarged edition, 1927; Eng. ed., *Outbreak of the World War, German Documents Collected by Karl Kautsky*, New York, 1924 (Carnegie Endowment for International Peace).

In Vienna, Dr. Roderich Gooss did for the Austrian Foreign Office what Kautsky had done for the German. In contrast with the 69 documents of the original *Austrian Red Book,* Dr. Gooss's three-volume *Austrian Red Book of 1919,*[9] contained 352 documents. They revealed the reckless diplomacy by which Austria dragged Germany into a World War which Austria did not want, but which she was willing to risk in her determination to put an end to the danger which menaced her from the side of Serbia.

In Moscow the Bolshevists had already taken advantage of their advent to power to publish in their newspaper, *Pravda,* in the winter of 1917-1918, a series of secret treaties and other papers which revealed the imperialist and militarist aims of the fallen Tsarist régime between 1881 and 1917.[10] To these the Soviet Government added in 1922 a massive and invaluable collection of *Materials for the History of Franco-Russian Relations from 1910 to 1914.* This contained, among other things, the complete exchange of telegrams between the Russian Foreign Office and the Russian Embassy in Paris between July 24 and August 2, 1914.[11] Baron von Romberg took this series of telegrams and printed them in conjunction with the telegrams between Paris and St. Petersburg which had appeared in the *Russian Orange Book* of 1914. By using red ink for the former and black ink for the latter, his *Falsifications of the Russian*

---

[9] *Diplomatische Aktenstücke zur Vorgeschichte des Krieges 1914: Ergänzungen und Nachträge zum Österreichisch-Ungarischen Rotbuch,* 3 vols., Vienna, 1919 (Eng. trans. 1920).

[10] Rearranged and translated, in *Dokumente aus den russischen Geheimarchiven soweit sie bis zum Juli 1918 eingegangen sind,* Berlin, 1918.

[11] *Materialy po Istorii Franko-Russkikh Otnoshenii za 1910-1914,* Moskva, 1922, pp. 513-526.

Orange Book[12] gave striking proof of the deceptions by which the Russian Government had sought in 1914 to hide its responsibility for the War. Not only had it completely suppressed half of the telegrams actually exchanged between Paris and St. Petersburg, including some of great importance, but, even in the telegrams which were published, important passages were omitted, and in some cases deliberately forged words were added. These Russian revelations began to shake the confidence of scholars in the completeness and reliability of the other Entente documentary publications which had been accepted outside the Central Powers as good evidence of Entente innocence and German guilt.

The incompleteness and unreliability of the Tsarist *Russian Orange Book* was further evidenced in 1922 by the publication in the Bolshevist historical journal, *Red Archives,*[13] of all the despatches exchanged between St. Petersburg and the Russian Embassy in Berlin during July, 1914. Accompanying these is a long memoir which Bronevski, the Russian Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin, wrote immediately upon his return to Russia at the outbreak of War, in which he recounted in detail the events of his last days in Berlin.

In 1923 Baron Schilling's *Diary of the Former Ministry of Foreign Affairs,* which had lain hidden away in a cupboard, was discovered and published by the Bolshevists.[14] It gave a new and vivid account of the doings and conversations of the Russian Foreign Minister, M. Sazonov, between July 16 and August 1, 1914. The diary is especially valuable because Schilling was M. Sazonov's confidential assistant (*Chef de Cabinet*) at the Foreign Office, and summarized on the spot conversations which his chief reported to him, but of which no other Russian record exists. Baron Schilling also pasted into the diary the text or summaries of important telegrams which passed in and out of the Foreign Office, but which were suppressed from the *Russian Orange Book,* and had hitherto remained unknown. In the introduction to Major Bridge's English translation of the diary, Baron Schilling, who has been living in London, confirms its authenticity and high historical importance, and gives interesting details of the manner in which it was composed.[15]

---

[12] G. von Romberg, *Die Fälschungen des russischen Orangebuches, Der wahre Telegrammwechsel Paris-Petersburg bei Kriegsausbruch,* Berlin and Leipzig, 1922 (Eng. trans., 1923).

[13] *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* I, 163 ff.

[14] "Nachalo Voiny 1914: Podennaia Zapis b. Ministerstva Inostrannykh Del," in *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* IV, 1-62.

From these various Bolshevist publications we now have a fairly complete record of the Russian diplomatic correspondence for the July crisis. It consists of more than 200 telegrams, instead of the misleading and partly falsified 79 documents in the *Russian Orange Book of 1914.*[16]

Some Entente sympathizers, like Grelling, Romieu, and Ex-President Poincaré, have sought to throw suspicion and doubt on the honesty and reliability of these new revelations from the German, Austrian and Russian archives.[17] This is because these new documents have led scholars to believe that Germany was much less responsible, and that Russia and France were much more to blame, than was at first supposed. But no one has ever satisfactorily proved that the documents just described are in any way fictitious or falsified. On the contrary, all the new material fits together like a mosaic, and one part confirms another. Furthermore, one of the best reasons for believing that these documents are genuine and fairly complete, and that the Socialist editors have made no effort to exculpate Germany, Austria, and Russia, is to be found in the fact that the editors have each tried to place the war guilt upon his own former government. It is curious to see how they have written pamphlets, based on the documents in their own archives, tending to prove that their own former imperialist rulers were mainly to blame for the World War.[18] According to Kautsky, Germany deliberately and willingly pushed a hesitating Austria into action against Serbia and so into a World War. According to Gooss, the unsuspecting Emperor William was the sacrificial lamb offered up on the altar of Berchtold's reckless perfidy and obstinacy. While according to Pokrovski, the Director of the Archives in Soviet Russia—who is much nearer the truth—the causes of the War are to be found in the century-old Russian imperialist ambition for the control of Constantinople, the influence of Grand Dukes and militarists, the desire of Izvolski for revenge on Austria, and the support to these malign influences which the Tsarist régime felt encouraged to expect from the capitalist governments of France and England. While the historian may take such partisan conceptions with a grain of salt, he may at least be sure that none of these editors have consciously suppressed documents which would incriminate their former rulers, or have concocted material which would exculpate them.

---

[15] Major W. Cyprian Bridge, *How the War Began in 1914, Being the Diary of the Russian Foreign Office* (London, 1925), pp. 11-17; cited hereafter as "Schilling's Diary," but the present writer does not always follow the wording of the English translation which is sometimes inaccurate; for instance telegrams Nos. 1504-1509 (p. 36 f.) belong under July "26" instead of "25."

[16] A convenient German edition of them has been published by A. von Wegerer, *Das Russische Orangebuch von 1914,* Berlin, 1925. There appear to be still lacking some of the despatches exchanged by the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs with Russia's representatives in London, Vienna and the Balkan States; for his despatches to his representatives in Turkey, Bulgaria, Rumania, and Italy from July, 1914, until the entrance of these states into the war, see *Das Russische Orangebuch ueber den Kriegsausbruch mit der Türkei,* ed. F. Stieve (Berlin, 1926); and *Das Zaristische Russland im Weltkriege,* ed. M. Pokrovski (Berlin, 1927).

[17] R. Grelling, *La Campagne "Innocentiste" en Allemagne et le Traité de Versailles,* Paris, 1925; J. Romieu, *The Bolshevist Publications and French Policy,* Paris, 1922; R. Poincaré, "The Responsibility for the War" in *Foreign Affairs* (N.Y.), October, 1925, pp. 10-11; *Au service de la France,* I, 186 f., 308, 310, 360, 374; II, 336; III, 92 ff.

---

[18] K. Kautsky, *Wie der Weltkrieg entstand*, Berlin, 1919; R. Gooss, *Das Wiener Kabinett und die Entstehung des Weltkrieges*, Wien, 1919; M. N. Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen*, Hamburg, 1920; and Pokrovski's articles in various Russian periodicals which are summarized by A. von Wegerer, "Aus Russischen Quellen." in *Die Kriegsschuldfrage*, III, 159-177, March, 1925.

On the basis of this new documentary evidence, no serious historians any longer accept the dictum of the Allied victors of 1919 that Germany and her allies were solely responsible. They are all agreed that the responsibility is a divided one; they differ merely as to the relative responsibility of each of the Great Powers. Some writers, indeed, not alone in Germany but in other countries, especially in France,[19] have been inclined to push the pendulum to the other extreme. For various reasons, they tend to relieve Germany and Austria of a large part of the responsibility, and place an increasing amount of the blame upon Russia, Serbia, France, and even England. One reason for this is that Serbia and France have never made the same complete and frank publication of archive material as Germany, Austria and Russia; and England did not do so until December 1, 1926.

Finally, however, the British Government, realizing the undesirability of preserving further silence, and yielding to the request of distinguished historians, has at last, after a dozen years, issued an admirable collection of all its diplomatic documents relating to the July crisis of 1914.[20] It contains some 500 new documents and many important passages which were omitted from the *British Blue Book* of 1914. These suppressed passages relate largely to England's relations with France and Russia, who were soon to become her allies, and show the close solidarity of the Triple Entente Powers. The addition of private letters of Sir Edward Grey, Sir Arthur Nicolson, and Sir Eyre Crowe, of the British Foreign Office, and their marginal "minutes" upon the documents, enables one to trace with the same accuracy the development of events in London, as was made possible by the *Kautsky Documents* for Germany.

---

[19] *E.g.*, Pevet, Demartial, Dupin, Morhardt, Victor Margueritte, Lazare, and others; and in America, Judge Bausman, Mr. J. S. Ewart, and Mr. H. E. Barnes.

[20] *Foreign Office Documents, June 28th-August 4th, 1914,* collected and arranged with introduction and notes by J. W. Headlam-Morley, London, 1926 (forming vol. XI of *British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1898-1914,* edited by G. P. Gooch and Harold Temperley). Among the numerous criticisms and reviews of these British Documents the following are especially noteworthy: H. Lutz, *Lord Grey und der Weltkrieg* (Berlin, 1927), pp. 171-261, 346-408 (Eng. trans., 1928); Count Montgelas, in KSF, 97-140, 443-448 (Feb.-Mar., 1927); Count Montgelas, *British Foreign Policy under Sir Edward Grey* (N. Y., 1928); H. Delbrück, in *Zeitschrift f. Politik,* XVI, 561-570 (May, 1927); H. E. Barnes, in (N. Y.) *Nation,* CXXV, 161-163 (Aug. 17, 1927); B. E. Schmitt, in

(*b*) MEMOIRS AND RECOLLECTIONS

In addition to these diplomatic documents, there has come a flood of apologetic memoirs and pamphlets from the men who played a prominent part in 1914. Some of these deal only with the diplomatic crisis immediately preceding the War; most of them also reach back and touch upon the remoter underlying causes as well. As was to be expected, the stream began to flow from the defeated side. After the German collapse of 1918, just as after the French *débâcle* of 1871, the ex-Kaiser's former officials sought to throw the blame for the War on the late enemy or upon fellow officials. Austrian leaders soon followed German example. And more recently the stream has been swollen by Russians in exile, Frenchmen on the defensive, injudicious Serbians, and even by hitherto reticent Englishmen. A full account of this autobiographical material may be found in Mr. G. P. Gooch's *Recent Revelations of European Diplomacy*, published in 1927, with *Supplements*, 1928-29. A few of the more important names may be mentioned at this point.

Current History, XXV, 844-851 (Mar. 1927); and other American scholars in *The Saturday Review of Literature*, III, 729 f., 750 f., 781 f. (April 16-30. 1927). Vols. I-VI of these *British Documents*, covering the years 1898 to 1912 in part, and the new *Documents Diplomatiques Français* (3 vols., Paris, 1929-30) will form, when completed, together with the new Austrian Documents (9 vols., 1930), invaluable counterparts to *Die Grosse Politik* mentioned below in notes 63-64.

The *Reflections on the World War*[21] by the late German Chancellor, Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg, deserve more serious attention than they have received; but they were written before peace was signed, under the terrible strain of war, by a man already broken in spirit and health. Without the new documentary material at his disposal, Bethmann still clung to the misconception which overtook him early in the War, that England was chiefly to blame. Herr von Jagow, the German Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, in his *Causes and Outbreak of the World War,*[22] does not produce an impression of equal sincerity, but is illuminating in regard to the attitude of the German Foreign Office. Count Pourtalès, the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, gives a very straightforward and reliable account of his last days in the Russian capital, and of his honest efforts to carry out the instructions of his Government to keep Russia quiet and thus preserve the peace of Europe. His narrative, *At the Parting of the Ways,*[23] has the advantage of being based on notes which he made on his journey home in August, 1914, while the facts were still fresh in his mind, and on the Embassy telegrams which he appears to have taken with him. Baron von Schoen, as German Secretary of State from 1907-1910 and Ambassador at Paris from 1910-1914, has left *Memoirs*[24] which are distinguished for their frankness and breadth of view; he is one of the few German diplomats of whom M. Poincaré speaks with cordiality and praise. These writers defend and justify the policy of the German Foreign Office.

In contrast to them are other Germans who are wise after the event. Admiral von Tirpitz,[25] in *My Memoirs* and in his more recent and valuable *Political Documents,* takes Bethmann severely to task for his optimism in hoping for a friendly understanding with England during the years before the War, and for his diplomatic bungling in the final crisis of 1914. Prince Lichnowsky's bitter pamphlet, *My London Mission,*[26] which was written during the War under a feeling of failure and the fire of criticism at home, is often unjust in its criticism of the German Government and not always well informed. It has been relied on outside Germany to an extent far beyond what it deserves. The *Memoirs*[27] of the ex-Kaiser at Doorn, which ungenerously attempt to lay the blame on everyone else but himself, are full of inaccuracies and misconceptions. They are of little historical value except for the psychological light they throw upon their author, and tend to obscure rather than elucidate the truth as to the causes of the War. General von Moltke's posthumous *Recollections*[28] consist largely of letters to his wife covering the thirty years before the War. The brief chapter on the July Crisis, written after the Battle of the Marne and his removal from active com-

---

[21] Th. v. Bethmann-Hollweg, *Betrachtungen zum Weltkriege,* 2 vols., Berlin, 1919-20 (Eng. trans., 1920).

[22] G. v. Jagow, *Ursachen und Ausbruch des Weltkrieges,* Berlin, 1919.

[23] Graf Pourtalès, *Am Scheidewege zwischen Krieg und Frieden,* Berlin, 1922. This is amplified in his more recent volume, *Meine letzten Verhandlungen in St. Petersburg Ende Juli 1914,* Berlin, 1927.

[24] Freiherr von Schoen, *Erlebtes: Beiträge zur politischen Geschichte der neuesten Zeit,* Berlin, 1921 (Eng. trans., 1922).

[25] A. v. Tirpitz, *Erinnerungen,* Leipzig, 1919 (Eng. trans., 1921); also *Politische Dokumente: Der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht; Deutsche Ohnmachts-politik im Weltkriege,* 2 vols., Hamburg and Berlin, 1924-26.

[26] Prince Lichnowsky, *Meine Londoner Mission, 1912-1914,* Eng. trans. edited with notes by Amer. Assoc., for International Conciliation, No. 127, June, 1917, pp. 227-404. For criticisms of Lichnowsky, see G. von Jagow, *Remarks, ibid.,* pp. 352-367; and M. Ritter, *Der Ausbruch des Weltkrieges nach den Behauptungen Lichnowskys und nach dem Zeugnis der Akten,* Munich and Berlin, 1918. Of much greater value is Prince Lichnowsky's large, more recent work, *Auf dem Wege zum Abgrund,* 2 vols., Dresden, 1927, covering the whole period of his London mission and containing unpublished documents (Eng. trans., *Heading for the Abyss,* 1928).

[27] Wilhelm II, *Ereignisse und Gestalten, 1878-1918,* Berlin, 1922 (Eng. trans., 1922). Equally unreliable are his "Comparative Tables," which were neatly dissected by Ch. Appuhn and P. Renouvin, *Introduction aux Tableaux d'Histoire de Guillaume II,* Paris, 1923. Much more trustworthy and informing is his most recent volume, *My Early Years,* London, 1926.

[28] Helmuth v. Moltke, *Erinnerungen, Briefe, Dokumente, 1887-1916,* Stuttgart, 1922.

mand, reflects his consternation at England's entrance into the War, and his despair at the Kaiser's delay in deciding for War, which the German militarists believed "inevitable," but which Bethmann and the Kaiser hoped to avert.

The Austrians, and with very good reason, have made relatively little effort to exculpate themselves. Count Berchtold, who more than anyone else was responsible for the World War, has long kept silent, except for a few short and tardy exculpatory articles, but his memoirs are now announced for early publication. Count Czernin, Austrian Minister to Rumania in 1914, and Austrian Foreign Minister during the War, wrote an interesting volume, *In the World War*.[29] Though dealing mainly with diplomacy during the War, he gave an excellent picture of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand's character and views, and expressed the opinion that the German Ambassador at Vienna, Tschirschky, used his personal influence to encourage Austria in her action against Serbia. Dr. Fraknói[30] has told us something of Count Tisza's initial opposition to an Austrian war against Serbia, not explaining altogether satisfactorily why the powerful Hungarian Premier changed his attitude in the middle of July, 1914. Count Tisza himself, had he lived, might have been able to tell the truth fearlessly, but he lies in a bloody grave, assassinated on his own doorstep at the close of the War; his lips were sealed forever, and the recent edition of his papers by the Hungarian Academy contains virtually nothing on the immediate causes of the War. Baron Musulin, who drew up the text of the Austrian ultimatum to Serbia, has published a delightful volume covering the experiences of his diplomatic life and his activity at the Austrian Foreign Office.[31] He is convincing everywhere except precisely in those chapters which deal with his share in the events which precipitated the World War. Here he minimizes his own share of responsibility, and his narrative, perhaps through faulty memory, is often contradicted by the contemporary records.

---

[29] Ottokar Czernin, *Im Weltkriege,* Berlin and Vienna, 1919 (Eng. trans., 1919).

[30] W. Fraknói, *Die ungarische Regierung und die Entstehung des Weltkrieges,* Vienna, 1919.

[31] Freiherr von Musulin, *Das Haus am Ballplatz,* Munich, 1924

Count Bilinski, whose position as Austro-Hungarian Joint Finance Minister from 1912 to 1914 gave him direct charge of the civil administration of Bosnia and Herzegovina, has much to say in his Polish *Recollections and Documents*[32] concerning his efforts to ameliorate conditions in these troubled and restless provinces. But concerning the preparations of the Archduke's journey thither, and the lack of police precautions at Sarajevo, the alleged "warning" from Serbia, and the preparation of the ultimatum, he tells less than one might have hoped. These were tragic matters in connection with which he has been severely criticized, and over which in later years he preferred to draw the veil of silence. A Galician Pole by birth, he joined the Polish cause during the War, and is often regarded as a traitor to his former fatherland, which—in retrospect—he holds largely responsible for the War. More generous in tone and more readable in form is the volume by his predecessor as Joint Finance Minister, Count Burián, *Austria in Dissolution*.[33] Count Burián, who also became Austrian Foreign Minister during the War, makes no effort to shift the blame for the War to other shoulders, but gives an admirable account of the desperate situation in which Austria-Hungary found herself, because of the growing restlessness of her subject nationalities.

The only Austrian diplomatic representatives abroad in 1914, beside Count Czernin, who have left memoirs of importance, were Baron Szilassy at Athens and Baron Giesl at Belgrade. A broad-minded and intelligent Magyar, with French and English sympathies, whose horizon had been further enlarged in subordinate diplomatic positions in Tokio, St. Petersburg, Constantinople and elsewhere, Szilassy gives the impression in his *Fall of the Danubian Monarchy*[34] that the appointment of Count Berchtold as Austrian Foreign Minister was a colossal blunder—it gave minor officials in the Foreign Office, and militarists in the General Staff, the chance to seize upon the Archduke's assassination as the pretext for the "inevitable" war with Serbia. Baron Giesl, the Austrian Minister at Belgrade in 1914 and formerly at Cettinje, was well acquainted with the Turkish and Slavic languages; his Memoirs throw interesting light on Balkan conditions before the War and add some details concerning the final diplomatic rupture between Austria and Serbia.[34a]

---

[32] Leon Bilinski, *Wspomnienia i Dokumenty, 1846-1922*, 2 vols., Warsaw, 1924-1925.

[33] Stephan Graf Burián, *Drei Jahre aus der Zeit meiner Amtsführung im Kriege*, Berlin, 1923 (Eng. trans., 1925).

The most valuable to the historian of all the Austro-Hungarian memoirs is the voluminous work of the Austrian Chief of Staff, Baron Conrad von Hötzendorf.[35] It consists in large part of an undigested mass of important documents of all sorts, copies of which he evidently took from the official files and published in chronological order, with a commentary of his own. It also includes conversations in dialogue form which appear to be taken from a diary kept from day to day. With extraordinary frankness, he recounts the repeated efforts he made to have Austria make war on Italy or Serbia on what he regarded as numerous favorable occasions between 1906 and 1914. In July, 1914, it was probably he, more than anyone else, who galvanized the incompetent and hesitating Berchtold into an active advocate of war against Serbia. Conrad is the best—that is, the worst—example of the militarist mind, which believes that war is "inevitable," is ever eager to wage a "preventive" war, and throws all its weight in favor of hasty mobilization in a time of diplomatic crisis. Conrad's views have been severely criticized by two of his generals.[36]

---

[34] Baron von Szilassy, *Der Untergang der Donaumonarchie: Diplomatische Erinnerungen,* Berlin, 1921.

[34a] Baron Wladimir Giesl, *Zwei Jahrzehnte im nahen Orient,* Berlin, 1927.

[35] *Aus meiner Dienstzeit,* 5 vols., Vienna, 1921-25.

Another Austrian writer, who was not in an official position, yet who deserves mention because of his caustic criticism of the civilian and military officials whom he observed at close range in Vienna, is Herr Heinrich Kanner,[37] formerly editor of the Vienna Socialist daily, *Die Zeit.*

The Russian autobiographical material is almost wholly from hands which had been more accustomed to wield the sword than the diplomatic pen. Sazonov's Memoirs, written in exile more than ten years after the events, without notes and documents at hand, have been riddled by the reviewers as wholly unreliable.[37a] Few Russian diplomatic representatives abroad, except Baron Rosen,[38] have left their record of the immediate causes of the War. But many Russian military officers have left important recollections. General Dobrorolski, who was Chief of the Mobilization Section of the Russian General Staff in 1914, has revealed in a very frank and reliable pamphlet,[39] how the Russian militarists, upon hearing of the Austrian ultimatum, at once jumped to the conclusion that war was "inevitable," began secret military preparations, and urged "general mobilization" at as early a date as possible. From Dobrorolski's account, it is also clear that "partial mobilization" against Austria was a mere diplomatic "bluff" by the threat of which Sazonov hoped to make Austria back down in her demands on Serbia; but the Russian military authorities had made no technical preparations for such a "partial mobilization," and were therefore absolutely opposed to it and insistently urged "general mobilization." Dobrorolski thus helps to establish the true facts in regard to the final orders for Russian mobilization, and corrects the falsehoods which were told so freely by General Sukhomlinov, who was Russian Minister of War in 1914, and by others, at the famous Sukhomlinov trial in 1917. Sukhomlinov's *Recollections,*[40] which were published in German in 1924, reveal a man full of loyalty to the Tsar, but very cloudy in his mind as to his own share in the fatal events of July, 1914. His volume, however, as well as General Polivanov's *Diaries,*[41] and the first part of General Danilov's *Russia in the World War,*[42] describe authoritatively and fairly satisfactorily the great efforts for the reorganization and increase of the Russian army which they made with a view to an "inevitable" war with Germany and Austria. Perhaps the most reliable and accurate sources for precise information concerning the Russian military preparations actually made in July, 1914, are the Russian military telegrams which were sent out by the Russian General Staff. More than a hundred of these were later captured by the Germans in the course of the War, and were published in 1919 in Robert Hoeniger's *Russia's Preparation for the World War.*[43] Five years later, the telegrams were edited in more complete form and with a more adequate commentary by Gunther Frantz, *Russia's Entry into the World War.*[44] Though primarily a technical study of secret military measures, this excellent volume helps to clear away the legends and misstatements which have long passed current as a result of the Franco-Russian suppression of the truth in 1914 and the false assertions at the Sukhomlinov trial in 1917.

---

[36] A. Krauss, *Die Ursachen unserer Niederlage,* Vienna, 1920; Auffenberg-Komarów, *Aus Oesterreichs Höhe und Niedergang,* Munich, 1924.

[37] Heinrich Kanner, *Kaiserliche Katastrophenpolitik,* Vienna, 1922; also *Der Schlüssel zur Kriegsschuldfrage,* Münich, 1926.

[37a] S. D. Sazonov, *Fateful Years* (N. Y., 1928), has been confuted in numberless passages by F. Stieve and M. Montgelas, *Russland und der Weltkonflikt* (Berlin, 1927), and by others in *Rings um Sazonoff* (Berlin, 1928).

[38] Baron Rosen, *Forty Years of Diplomacy,* 2 vols., N.Y., 1922. His memoirs deal more with the period preceding July, 1914, as do also: A. Nekludoff, *Diplomatic Reminiscences* (1920), and A. Savinsky, *Recollections of a Russian Diplomat* (1927).

[39] S. Dobrorolski, *Die Mobilmachung der russischen Armee, 1914,* Berlin, 1921.

---

[40] W. A. Suchomlinow, *Erinnerungen,* Berlin, 1924.

[41] Gunther Frantz, *Russland auf dem Wege zur Katastrophe: Tagebücher des Grossfürsten Andrej und des Kriegsministers Poliwanow; Briefe der Grossfürsten an den Zaren,* Berlin, 1926.

[42] J. Daniloff, *Russland im Weltkriege, 1914-1915,* Jena, 1925.

[43] R. Hoeniger, *Russlands Vorbereitung zum Weltkrieg,* Berlin, 1919.

Foremost among French *apologias* is ex-President Poincaré's *Origins of the War,*[45] containing six lectures delivered at the Sorbonne in 1921. This is a skilful lawyer's statement of the case for France and a personal defense of his own policy. By centering attention largely upon Austria and Germany, and by concealing much of the activity of France and Russia, M. Poincaré gives plausible support to the official Entente thesis of German war guilt as embodied in the Versailles Treaty. In a notable article four years later on "The Responsibility for the War," in *Foreign Affairs* (N. Y., Oct., 1925), he abandons, to be sure, some of the legends concerning German guilt which have been proved to be wholly without foundation. But in spite of these concessions to a truer view of history, his later article is open to much the same criticism as his Sorbonne lectures. It is doubtful whether his plausible arguments convinced others than those who need no convincing[46] Far more valuable is his magisterial defense of his foreign and domestic policy in the first four volumes of his memoirs which have so far appeared.[47] These describe minutely, almost day by day, his activities from the beginning of 1912 to August 3, 1914. Thus they throw light on both the underlying and the immediate causes of the War. M. Poincaré writes with lawyer-like vigor and perfect confidence in the wisdom and righteousness of all his acts. He quotes at length from his innumerable speeches in defense of the power and dignity of France, her love of peace and her loyalty to Russia and England. He uses much unpublished material from the French archives, which makes his volumes of great value to the historian. But he frequently turns aside, with sarcasm and with overwhelming minutiae of detail, in attempts to confute his critics; this often makes his work an acrid polemic rather than a calm historical retrospect.

---

[44] G. Frantz, *Russlands Eintritt in den Weltkrieg,* Berlin, 1924.

[45] R. Poincaré, *Les Origines de la Guerre,* Paris, 1921.

[46] *Cf.* the present writer's article, "M. Poincaré and War Responsibility," in *The New Republic,* Oct. 14, 1925.

[47] R. Poincaré, *Au Service de la France,* 4 vols., Paris. 1926-27. (abridged Eng. trans. of vols. I and II, 1926).

M. Poincaré's most severe critics have been his own countrymen—Pevet, Judet, Fabre-Luce, Converset, Morhardt, Victor Margueritte, Lazare, and a host of lesser lights. They have charged him with getting rid of cautious ambassadors like M. Georges Louis in St. Petersburg and M. Crozier in Vienna to make way for a chauvinist like M. Delcassé or puppets like M. Paléologue and M. Dumaine, in order that he might be more free to work with Izvolski in bringing about a war which should recover Alsace-Lorraine for France and secure Constantinople and the Straits for Russia. Many of his replies to their criticisms are sound. He manages to explain away some of the incriminating remarks that Izvolski attributes to him. But in many other cases he seems to take refuge in the practice of throwing dust in the reader's eye by diverting attention from the main point to minor matters.

On the general question of war responsibility, M. Poincaré tries to prove that as Premier and President he in no way deviated from the pacific policy of his predecessors. He attempts to show that he and M. Georges Louis were in complete agreement as to the nature and interpretation of the Franco-Russian alliance. To one who has read all the available documents, his arguments are not always convincing. There was a distinct change during 1912, when he was Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs, in the direction of tightening the alliance and extending French support to Russian ambitions in the Balkans. This was not, however, as many of his critics assert, with the aim of bringing about a war by which France should recover Alsace-Lorraine. It was to establish greater solidarity in the Triple Entente. In so doing he tended to divide the Powers more and more into two armed and opposing camps, so that the Triple Entente could impose its will on the Triple Alliance; or, if a diplomatic crisis should arise, the former could safely defy the latter, and willingly risk war with superior forces rather than accept a diplomatic defeat. This is exactly what happened in 1914. He believed a European war "inevitable"; in tightening the Entente and in making promises to Russia he did in fact tend to make it inevitable. Herein lies his responsibility.

After M. Delcassé had occupied the French Embassy at St. Petersburg for a few weeks in 1913, it was handed over to one of President Poincaré's old school friends and most devoted followers, M. Maurice Paléologue. In the opening pages of *An Ambassador's Memoirs,*[48] M. Paléologue describes vividly the gala events and chauvinistic enthusiasm accompanying President Poincaré's visit to the Tsar, and the situation in Russia on the eve of the War. Though the facts related by the French Ambassador do not always have the accuracy and definiteness which one would expect if his charmingly written book were really based on a diary written day by day, it is, nevertheless, of much value to the historian. It reproduces with fidelity the exultant war spirit inspired in Russian ruling circles by President Poincaré's presence and speeches. It describes dramatically, for instance, the gala banquet of July 22 at which the two

---

[48] M. Paléologue, *La Russie des Tsars pendant la Grande Guerre*, 3 vols., Paris, 1922 (Eng. trans., 1924-26).

Montenegrin princesses (one of whom was the wife of the Grand Duke Nicholas) joyously told Paléologue how their father had written them that there would be war within a month. It pictures their ecstasy at the prospect of the ruin of Austria, the French reconquest of Alsace-Lorraine, and the defeat and destruction of Germany. Three days later, before it was known that Austria had rejected the Serbian reply as unsatisfactory, Paléologue tells how he went to the railway station to speed M. Izvolski on his return to France: "It is very lively on the platform; the trains are crowded with officers and soldiers. This suggested mobilization already. We exchanged rapidly our impressions and came to the same conclusion: *Cette fois, c'est la guerre.*"[49] The impression that he sympathized with the war spirit in Russia, and encouraged it by his repeated assurances that France would stand firm in the support of her ally, is confirmed by passages suppressed from the *British Blue Book* of 1914, but now printed in the new edition of British Documents.

Drab in comparison with Paléologue's vividness is the colorless picture presented by his colleague, M. Dumaine, the French Ambassador in Vienna.[50] For a man in ambassadorial position, M. Dumaine seems to have been surprisingly lacking in information and influence. From that trio of most able French Ambassadors, M. Paul Cambon at London, his brother, M. Jules Cambon at Berlin, and M. Barrère at Rome, we have unfortunately no full memoirs. However, an enterprising French journalist, M. Raymond Recouly, had the happy idea of interviewing them, and others, while their memories were relatively fresh, and has recorded these interviews in an excellent volume.[51]

---

[49] M. Paléologue, *La Russie des Tsars pendant la Grande Guerre,* I. 27

[50] Alfred Dumaine, *La Dernière Ambassade de France en Autriche* Paris, 1921.

[51] Raymond Recouly, *Les Heures Tragiques d'Avant-Guerre,* Paris, 1923.

The Serbian Government always denied that it was in any way directly responsible for the assassination of the Austrian Archduke. But the celebration of the tenth anniversary of his assassination and the outbreak of the War, which resulted in the creation of the united nation of which Serbian Nationalists had dreamed, inspired some interesting reminiscences which cast doubt on the official Serbian attitude. Ljuba Jovanovitch, who was Minister of Education in the Pashitch Cabinet of 1914, without perhaps quite realizing the importance of his words, let the cat out of the bag in 1924. In the *Blood of Slavdom*,[52] he describes in a vivid but simple way how some of the Pashitch Cabinet were aware of the Sarajevo plot for nearly a month; and yet, in spite of this guilty knowledge, took no effective steps to arrest the conspirators or to warn the Austrian authorities of the impending danger. This amazing admission on the part of a leading Serbian official has given rise to other Serbian revelations and denials concerning the part in the Sarajevo plot taken by the secret Serbian military organization commonly known as the "Black Hand," and especially by Col. Dragutin Dimitrijevitch. This reckless, generous, idolized, childish hero, who seems to belong to the spirit of the sixteenth rather than of the twentieth century, was the head of the espionage department of the Serbian General Staff. As the founder and dominating figure in the Serbian "Black Hand," he was the most influential military officer in Serbia. These Serbian revelations place the Austro-Serbian conflict in a new light and, if true, greatly increase the burden of Serbia's share of responsibility. They tend to confirm what Austrian officials suspected, but could not prove, in 1914. They help to explain, though they do not justify, Austria's determination to deal energetically with what was regarded as the Serbian menace to the very existence of the Hapsburg Monarchy.[53]

---

[52] Ljuba Jovanovitch, "After Vidov-Dan, 1914," in *Krv Slovenstva*, Belgrade, 1924.

With characteristic regard for what Mr. Asquith calls the British tradition of being "scrupulously niggardly in imparting information as to the proceedings in the Cabinet," British officials have long been relatively chary of revealing the part they played. However, Lord Haldane's *Before the War* (1920) described with dignity and authority the failure of his efforts to secure a better understanding with Germany in 1912, and his activity in preparing an English army to fight on the Continent. Lord Loreburn, in *How the War Came* (1920), charged Sir Edward Grey with grave responsibility for the War, because of the secret engagements which he had made with France and which virtually committed England to support France and Russia in a European war. These commitments, he thinks, encouraged France and Russia in aggressive ambitions, but were long kept secret from the British Cabinet, contrary to English constitutional practice. Mr. Asquith's *Genesis of the War* (1924) tells us little of the true origin of the War. The ex-Prime Minister was still content to write in 1924 as if we knew no more about the causes of the War after a decade than we did in 1914. To him Germany is still solely responsible. He writes as a politician making a case, not as a statesman seeking to reveal the truth. In certain chapters, however, he gives an illuminating account of the splendid preparations for war made by the Committee for Imperial Defense. He quotes the significant statement which Sir Edward Grey made behind closed doors to the Dominion Premiers in May, 1911: "What really determines the foreign policy of this country is the question of sea power." This dictum is amply confirmed in *The World Crisis, 1911-1914* (1923) by Mr. Winston Churchill, First Lord of the

---

[53] Some of these Serbian revelations were discussed by the present writer in *Current History*, Oct., Nov., 1925.

Admiralty during this period. Mr. Churchill gives us much valuable new information as to his strengthening and increasing of the British navy after Germany's folly in refusing British proposals for the limitation of naval armaments.

The memoirs of Sir George Buchanan, British Ambassador to Russia, add little to our knowledge of the immediate causes of the War beyond what can be learned from the *British Blue Book*. But when he says that, with one exception, this "recorded all the communications which passed between me and that Department [the British Foreign Office] during those critical days,"[54] he is guilty of serious misrepresentation; the new *British Documents* contain more than a score of such communications not printed in 1914, not even counting the important passages omitted from several telegrams and letters. Lord Bertie's *Diary*, though mainly concerned with events after the outbreak of the War, contains some significant passages on the pacific attitude of the French people until they were stirred up by their newspapers, and by Izvolski. Of the latter he writes, July 27: "Izvolski is expected back here today or tomorrow, and he is not an element of peace." And on July 28: "Izvolski told Granville that war is inevitable. . . . He will do a good deal of mischief in fomenting a war spirit here." And later, on November 10: "What a fool Izvolski is! . . . At the beginning of the war he claimed to be its author:—'*C'est ma guerre!*' "[55] This attitude is confirmed by several passages now printed for the first time in the new *British Documents*, in which we learn that Bertie told the French that "public opinion in England would not sanction a war in support of Russia if she, as protector of Slavs, picked a quarrel with Austria over Austro-Serbian difficulty." He also at first denounced "the absurd and obsolete attitude of Russia being the protectress of all Slav States, whatever their conduct."[56]

---

[54] Sir George Buchanan, *My Mission to Russia and other Diplomatic Memories* (2 vols., London, 1923), I, 211.

[55] *The Diary of Lord Bertie of Thame, 1914-1918* (2 vols., London, 1924), I, 2, 3, 66.

Most valuable of all the recent memoirs is Viscount Grey's *Twenty-five Years, 1892-1916* (1925). By charm of style and absence of bitterness, by transparent honesty of intention and nobility of tone, and by the sweet reasonableness of his retrospective reflections, Grey's *apologia* is unique. Though writing ten years or more after the events, he appears to have a remarkably clear memory. Furthermore, he has had his friend, Mr. Spender, search the Foreign Office records to refresh his mind on all points where he feared his memory might play him tricks. His book is thus, in a sense, a history based on the archives; yet the clear flow of his narrative is unclogged by quotations and footnotes. Admitting, however, Sir Edward Grey's absolute sincerity in attempting to preserve the peace of Europe and his unquestionable honesty of intent in his memoirs, serious criticisms remain to be made of his conduct of British foreign policy to which we shall return in a later chapter. At this point it may be merely noted that his great fault was what has been regarded as the great virtue of British constitutional leaders—the preference for practical compromise for the present instead of theoretical perfection for the future. He did not look far ahead, work out a logical policy, and study all its possible consequences. He was content in foreign affairs, as the British have always been content in dealing with their constitutional development, to meet situations as they arose and deal with them according to the most practical and common sense needs of the moment. As Grey himself says, when alleging that Great Britain never pursued a "Balance of Power" policy: "I suppose that in this, as in most investigations of British foreign policy, the true reason is not to be found in far ighted views or large conceptions or great schemes. . . . If all secrets were known it would probably be found that British Foreign Ministers have been guided by what seemed to them to be the immediate interest of this country without making elaborate calculations for the future." [57] The result of this hand-to-mouth procedure of *solvitur ambulando* was that he became more and more enmeshed in his secret understandings with France, until he was morally bound by them in 1914. Though he had always been careful to state to the French that his hands were to remain free, and that it would always be for Parliament to decide whether England would support France in a European war, he had, nevertheless, become gradually so committed that, as he twice admits, he would have felt bound to resign his office if he had been unable to persuade the Cabinet and Parliament to enter the war against Germany.[58]

---

[56] B.D., 129, 192

In his retrospect, Viscount Grey rightly has much to say of the poisonous effect of suspicion as a cause of war, but he also reveals in several passages his own deep-rooted suspicion of Germany. "It seemed at the time (1914), and still seems true to me, that the military power in Germany chose the time and precipitated the War." [59] He seems to have believed that the German militarists even selected the month as well as the year for making war, choosing July in 1914 as they had chosen July in 1870 and were ready to choose July in 1905 and 1911 had it not been that France yielded in the first Morocco crisis, and that England assumed a very firm tone after Agadir.[60] Though Germany's actions gave much ground for suspicion, as we shall see, this particular suspicion of Sir Edward Grey's was wholly incorrect. But the fact that he harbored it must be accounted one of the immediate causes of the War, because it contributed to the failure of Germany's eleventh hour efforts to prevent a general European conflagration. To be sure, Viscount Grey generously and correctly acquits the German civil authorities of planning or desiring war in 1914, but he thinks that Bethmann and Jagow were powerless in the face of the militarists.

---

[57] Grey, I, 6.

[58] Grey, I, 303, 316.

[59] Grey, I, 90.

[60] "Had the [Agadir] crisis led to war, this would have come at the very season that we know was favoured for the purpose by German military leaders in 1870, and that was selected for the menace to France in 1905, and that we believe was decided by the military authorities for war in 1914." Grey, I, 231. For other passages indicating Grey's suspicion that the German militarists had fixed upon war for 1914, see I, 313-314; II, 23-31, 56, 144, 278.

Thus, there is at present a wealth of documentary and memoir material, unprecedented in quantity and quality, at the disposal of historians seeking to find the immediate causes of the War. Never before in history have archives been so quickly and freely thrown open by so many Great Powers; never before have so many statesmen hastened to tell at such length the part they played. In this respect, as in so many others, the World War has outstripped all precedents and surpassed all expectations. In the case of former wars, at least a generation or two passed before satisfactory accounts of their causes could be written. Today, only fourteen years after the outbreak of the War, it may safely be said that the materials are now at hand on which to base a fairly exact statement of the course of events between the murder of the Archduke at Sarajevo on June 28, and the advent of war between England and Germany on August 4. This is the main subject of my second volume.

3. THE UNDERLYING CAUSES OF THE WAR

Though it is now possible, in a single volume, to treat in detail and somewhat definitively the immediate causes of the War, this is by no means true in the case of the underlying causes. These are so complex and reach so far back into the past that any attempt to describe them adequately would involve nothing less than the writing of the whole diplomatic history of Europe since 1870, or rather from

1789; some questions go back to the age of Louis XIV, and even to that of Charlemagne. It would also involve the difficult technical study of the military and naval forces of the various countries, their plans of campaign, the relation of the military to the civilian authorities in each country, the psychology of fear, and all the other factors which go to make up the somewhat vague conceptions of "militarism" and "navalism" as causes of war. No less important would be the analysis of that complex force which first began to be a powerful, disruptive agency during the French Revolution, and which steadily gathered strength for a century and a quarter, which we call "nationalism." This in turn is closely bound up with psychological and political questions of race, religion, democracy, education, and popular prejudice. Still more important, in many minds, as underlying causes of the War are the intricate political and economic problems which have arisen from the transformation of society during the past hundred years by the modern industrial system which began in England and subsequently penetrated more or less all the great countries of the world—problems of excess population, food supply, foreign markets and raw materials, colonial possessions, and the accumulation of capital seeking investment abroad. Finally, the influence of the newspaper press is a factor much greater than commonly supposed in causing the World War. For decades it fed the constant undercurrents of irritation of one country against another, and by its clamor and misrepresentations often made difficult or impossible the peaceful settlement of sources of conflict. How far government officials controlled newspaper opinion, and how far they themselves were hampered in their freedom of action by it, is a subject which greatly needs further careful historical investigation. Obviously, no single volume can hope to deal thoroughly with all these complex and interrelated factors which constitute the underlying causes of the World War. They may be conveniently grouped under five heads: (a) the system of secret alliances; (b) militarism; (c) nationalism; (d) economic imperialism; and (e) the newspaper press.

(*a*) THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES

The greatest single underlying cause of the War was the system of secret alliances which developed after the Franco-Prussian War. It gradually divided Europe into two hostile groups of Powers who were increasingly suspicious of one another and who steadily built up greater and greater armies and navies. Though this system of alliances in one sense tended to preserve peace, inasmuch as the members within one group often held their friends or allies in restraint for fear of becoming involved in war themselves, the system also made it inevitable that if war did come, it would involve all the Great Powers of Europe. The members of each group felt bound to support each other, even in matters where they had no direct interest, because failure to give support would have weakened the solidarity of the group. Thus, Germany often felt bound to back up Austria-Hungary in her Balkan policies, because otherwise Germany feared to lose her only thoroughly dependable ally. Similarly, France had no direct political (only financial) interests in the Balkans, but felt bound to back up Russia, because otherwise the existence of the Dual Alliance would have been threatened, the balance of power destroyed, and the best guarantee of French safety from a German attack would have been lost. Likewise, the officials of the British Foreign Office became increasingly convinced that England must support France and Russia in order to preserve the solidarity of the Triple Entente as a check to the Triple Alliance. In the crisis of July, 1914, it was not merely a question of Austria, Serbia and the Balkans; it was a question of the solidarity and prestige of the two groups of Powers into which Europe had become divided

As one reads the new *British Documents*, one is struck by he emphasis on this necessity of preserving the solidarity of the Triple Entente. As Sir Eyre Crowe noted in a “minute” early in the crisis: “It is clear that France and Russia are decided to accept the challenge thrown out to hem. Whatever we may think of the merits of the Austrian charges against Servia, France and Russia consider that these are the pretexts, and that the bigger cause of Triple Alliance versus Triple Entente is definitely engaged. I think it would be impolitic, not to say dangerous, for England to attempt to controvert this opinion, or to endeavour to obscure the plain issue, by any representation at St. Petersburg and Paris. . . . Our interests are tied up with those of France and Russia in this struggle, which is not for the possession of Servia, but one between Germany aiming at a political dictatorship in Europe and the Powers who desire to retain individual freedom.”[61] It was stated more bluntly by Herr Zimmermann to the British Ambassador in Berlin on August 1, when he saw with excited regret that Germany, France, and perhaps England, would be drawn into a war which none of them wanted: “It all came from this d——d system of alliances, which was the curse of modern times.”[62]

In view of the fatal consequences of this system of secret alliances in 1914, and of the fact that there has recently appeared much new material throwing light upon it, an attempt to sketch in outline its development will be made in the three following chapters. As indicated above, many of the documents and memoirs dealing with the immediate causes of the War contain also material on the earlier period. But the most important single contribution to our fuller knowledge of the growth of the system of secret alliances is the great set of new German diplomatic documents covering the years from 1871 to 1914.[63] This consists of the most secret instructions sent by Bismarck and his successors to the German Ambassadors abroad, their reports to the German Foreign Office, and the secret papers exchanged between the German Emperor and his Foreign Office officials. It includes exceedingly interesting marginal notes on documents from the hand of Bismarck, and later from that of William II. Bismarck's notes reveal the Iron Chancellor's innermost thoughts on foreign policy. They formed the basis of instructions sent by the German Foreign Office to the ambassadors abroad. William II's marginal notes, which are more numerous, more emotional, and often merely indicative of the mood of the moment, are interesting as a study of the psychology of the imperial mind, but exercised somewhat less directive influence upon the German Foreign Office than did Bismarck's masterly notes. From this collection of documents one sees that the German Foreign Office did not always completely inform William II on all matters and often made its will prevail over his preferences. So far as one can judge, *Die Grosse Politik* is fairly complete within the limits set by the editors, and aims at giving the basis for an honest and detailed picture of German foreign policy from the Franco-Prussian War to the World War.[64] But we still lack any equally compre-

---

[61] B.D., 101.
[62] B.D., 510.

---

[63] *Die Grosse Politik der Europäischen Kabinette, 1871-1914: Sammlung der Diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes,* edited by Johannes Lepsius, Albrecht Mendelssohn-Bartholdy and Friedrich Thimme, 40 vols., Berlin, 1922-27; cited hereafter as "G.P."

[64] A further account of *Die Grosse Politik* is given by the present writer in the *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXVIII, 543-548; XXX, 136-141; XXXI, 130-133; XXXIII, 126-134. *Cf.* also the appreciations by various scholars in KSF, IV, 900-946. Dec., 1926; the criticisms of M. Lhéritier in *Rev. d'Hist. de la Guerre Mondiale,* IV, 97-116, April, 1926, and of E. Bourgeois, in *Revue Historique,* CLV, 39-56, May-June, 1927; and the replies to these criticisms by Albrecht Mendelssohn-Bartholdy and by F. Thimme in *Europäische Gespräche,* IV, 377-390, July, 1926, and V, 461-479. Sept., 1927.

A French translation of *Die Grosse Politik,* under the editorship of A. Aulard, in which the documents are arranged chronologically instead hensive publication from the archives of France, Russia, and the other countries, which may be used to check and balance these German documents. Very recently, however, similar admirable collections of documents have been, or are being, officially issued: *Austria-Hungary's Foreign Policy, 1908-1914; British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1898-1914;* and the *French Diplomatic Documents, 1871-1914.*[64a]

Professor Pribram's invaluable edition of *The Secret Treaties of Austria-Hungary, 1879-1914,*[65] made possible for the first time a satisfactory study of the Triple Alliance treaties and their evolution from a purely defensive system into one which was used for aggressive purposes by Italy and Austria.

The Bolshevist *Materials for the History of Franco-Russian Relations from 1910 to 1914,* mentioned above, contains much of the correspondence between the Russian Foreign Office and the Russian Embassy in Paris during the four years before the War. It enables one to see how Izvolski and Poincaré were transforming the Franco-Russian alliance from its originally defensive character into a potentially aggressive combination to support Russian ambitions in the Balkans. Much of this material has been made easily accessible to Western readers in Réné Marchand's *Livre Noir.*[66] It has been further completed by some five hundred additional letters and telegrams of Izvolski's correspondence, which have been published in

---

of topically and in which the German editorial notes are omitted, is now being published, and is discussed by F. Thimme in KSF, V, 897-907, Sept., 1927.

[64a] For the full titles of these recent documentary publications, see "Oe.—U.A.," "B.D." and "D.D.F." in the List of Abbreviations above.

[65] A. F. Pribram, *Die politischen Geheimverträge Oesterreich-Ungarns, 1879-1914*, Vienna and Leipzig, 1920 (Eng. trans., ed. by A. C. Coolidge, 2 vols., Cambridge, Mass., 1920-22).

[66] *Un Livre Noir: Diplomatie d'Avant-Guerre d'Après les Documents des Archives Russes,* ed. by R. Marchand, 2 vols., Paris, 1922-23.

German translation by Friedrich Stieve.[67] Parallel to this Paris-St. Petersburg correspondence, supplementing and confirming it, is the London-St. Petersburg correspondence of Count Benckendorff for the years 1908-1914. His letters and other secret papers were clandestinely copied by B. von Siebert, a counsellor in the Russian Embassy at London. They were apparently sold or conveyed to German authorities, and published by von Siebert in a German edition in 1921.[68] They have been conveniently rearranged and published in English translation by G. A. Schreiner, *Entente Diplomacy and the World* (1921). They show the efforts of Russia and France to strengthen the friendship with England and to tighten the bonds of the Triple Entente into a combination which should be firm and powerful enough to defy the Triple Alliance, if necessary.

From the French archives, a few documents were published by Professors Bourgeois and Pagès, as a French Senate Report on *Les Origines et Les Responsabilités de la Grande Guerre.*[69] But these French documents are few and meager as compared with the German, Austrian and Russian publications, and are selected to prove a case, rather than to furnish historians with material for study. More valuable are the French *Yellow Books* containing documents on such special subjects as the *Franco-Russian Alliance* and *Balkan Affairs, 1912-1914,* though these are clearly far from complete.

(*b*) MILITARISM

A second underlying cause of the War, closely connected with the system of secret alliances, was militarism. The word is often used vaguely. But usually it includes at least two definite conceptions. First, the dangerous and burdensome mechanism of great standing armies and large navies, with the attendant evils of espionage, suspicion, fear, and hatred. Second, the existence of a powerful class of military and naval officers, headed by the General Staff, who tend to dominate, especially at a time of political crisis, over the civilian authorities.

---

[67] F. Stieve, *Der Diplomatische Schriftwechsel Iswolskis, 1911-1914,* 4 vols., Berlin, 1924.

[68] B. von Siebert, *Diplomatische Aktenstücke zur Geschichte der Ententepolitik der Vorkriegsjahre,* Berlin and Leipzig, 1921.

[69] Published in the *Journal officiel,* Jan. 9, 1921; republished, in book form, with some material from the Kautsky Documents, Paris, 1921.

The system of great armies, embracing the larger part of the male population capable of bearing arms, began with the French during the Revolution and under Napoleon. It was extended and efficiently developed by the Prussians in the War of Liberation. As a result of its success in the victories of Moltke and Bismarck in the Wars of 1864, '66 and '70, it came to be esteemed and imitated in the rest of Continental Europe. From the Franco-Prussian War onwards the military and naval armaments of all the Great Powers tended to grow larger and larger, and the financial burden became heavier and heavier. Armaments were alleged to be for defense and in the interests of peace, according to the fallacious maxim, *si vis pacem, para bellum.* They were intended to produce a sense of security. That was the argument used in getting from legislatures the necessary grants of money. What they really did produce was universal suspicion, fear, and hatred between nations. If one country increased its army, built strategic railways, and constructed new battleships, its fearful neighbors [illegible] straightway frightened into doing likewise. So the [illegible] competition in armaments went on in a vicious circle. [illegible] was especially the case during and after the Balkan [illegible] of 1912-1913, when it seemed that the Great Powers [illegible] be involved. It was also accentuated by the system [illegible] ances. Germany and Austria, uncertain of Italy's l[illegible] believed they must increase their armaments to secu[illegible] own safety. France urged Russia to increase her ar[illegible] build strategic railways against Germany, and loaned her half a billion francs on condition that it be spent for these purposes. Russia urged France to extend the term of French military service from two to three years. "Russia is ready; France must be also," declared the Russian Minister of War in an alarming newspaper article early in 1914. So armaments were increased, not only to give security to an individual country, but also to strengthen the alliance to which it belonged.

Militarism implied also the existence of an influential body of military and naval officers, whose whole psychological outlook was naturally colored by the possibility, if not the "inevitability," of an early war. To these professional fighters war held out the prospect of quick promotion and great distinction. It would, however, be a grave injustice to them to imply that they urged war for selfish motives of personal advancement. Nevertheless, the opportunity to put into practice the results of the work of preparation for war to which their lives were devoted cannot have failed to have its psychological effect. Quite aside from any personal motives, the military officers in all countries had a high sense of national honor and patriotic duty, as they understood it. It was their supreme duty to be ready at any moment to protect the state by force of arms. It was the constant preoccupation, day and night, of the General Staff in every country to be ready to make or meet an attack
he shortest possible time. To this end every General
drew up or revised every year the most minute and
lete plans for mobilization and march to the frontier
isfy all possible contingent situations. Military offi-
enerally held to the theory that it was advantageous
e the offensive. This meant striking the foe before
bilization was complete—at the moment, therefore,
he enemy country was in the most vulnerable process
sforming itself from a peace to a war footing. It
lso that the war, with all its frightful economic

evastation and demoralizing political and psychological
ffects, would be carried on in the enemy's country instead
f within one's own frontiers. In a political crisis, there-
ore, the military leaders were always quick to conclude
hat war was "inevitable," and exerted all their influence to
ersuade the ruling civilian authorities to consent to an
rder for general mobilization at the earliest possible mo-
nent, in order to gain the advantage of the offensive. But
general mobilization, according to prevailing military
pinion, actually did make war inevitable. It was a process
irtually impossible to halt when once begun. This was
ne of the greatest evils of militarism. It is always at a
risis, precisely when it is most difficult for diplomats to
keep their heads clear and their hands free, that militarist
eaders exert their influence to hasten decisions for war, or
get the upper hand altogether.

Another evil of militarism was the fact that the plans
of the General Staff were technical and were worked out and
guarded in such absolute secrecy. Not only were they un-
known to Parliament and the public; they were often not
even known to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, or at least
their details and significance were not grasped by him.
Sir Edward Grey says that between 1906 and 1911 he knew
nothing of the plans which the English and French military
authorities were working out for Anglo-French military co-
operation in Northern France. As to the negotiations be-
tween the Anglo-Russian naval authorities in the spring of
1914, he likewise writes: "I never enquired at the Admiralty
afterwards, but I imagine the practical result of the con-
sultations between the two naval authorities was not great.
. . . [In the Siebert documents they] are constantly re-
ferred to as 'conventions.' How the military and naval au-
thorities themselves described them, I do not know."[70]
Similarly, in Russia, it is clear that M. Sazonov did not at

---

[70] Grey, I, 91, 274-277.

first grasp the fact that the plans of the militarists made a "partial mobilization" against Austria a piece of folly, if not a downright impossibility. And in Germany Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg never envisaged clearly the implications of the Schlieffen-Moltke plan to attack France through Belgium, although he was probably aware of it, according to Ludendorff, as early as 1912.

This then was another evil of militarism. The General Staffs worked out in absolute secrecy the plans which they calculated to be best adapted to bring military victory, regardless of the political implications which they might thereby impose on the civilian authorities. And when war became "inevitable," there was tremendous pressure upon the civilians to accept the arrangements which the militarists had long planned in secret. The militarist mind was much the same in all the countries, but there was a difference as to the extent to which the military and civilian authorities exercised control. General Joffre, in 1912, precisely like the German strategists, urged the strategic necessity of disregarding Belgian neutrality; but while Moltke was allowed to build his whole plan of campaign upon this violation of a treaty which Bethmann was helpless to avert if war came, M. Poincaré was strong enough and shrewd enough to veto General Joffre's views. He realized the bad effect it would have on public opinion in England, and the danger that it might cause the British Government to make use of its stipulated freedom to withhold armed aid.

Closely akin to this influence of military and naval officers was the pressure exerted on civilian authorities by munition makers and "big business."

Some militarists believed in "preventive" war—the waging of a war upon a neighbor while he was still weak, in order to prevent him growing stronger later on. So it is often alleged that Germany wanted war in 1914, in order to have a final reckoning with Slavdom before Russia should have completed her "Great Program" of military reorganization in 1916 or 1917. M. Poincaré and his associates are alleged to have wanted war in 1914 before Germany grew any stronger by reason of her rapidly increasing population, wealth, and naval force, and also before French Socialists, revolting against the burden of French military expenditure, should repeal the recently voted three-year term of service. For the same reasons Russian militarists are said to have wanted war sooner rather than later. England even is often said to have been glad of the opportunity to crush the growing German navy before it should become a greater menace to that of England. Though here and there some individual military and naval officers in most countries may have held such views, the present writer does not think that the militarist doctrine of preventive war was a decisive factor in causing the World War. Only in Austria-Hungary did it exercise a strong influence on state policy; here it was generally felt that a conflict with Serbia must come sooner or later, and, as Baron Conrad repeatedly urged, the sooner the better. The murder of the Heir to the Throne was eagerly seized upon as a good excuse for trampling upon the Greater Serbia danger.

Nor is there any more substantial truth in the common assertion that the German authorities welcomed war as a means of crushing the rising tide of socialism, than there is in the similar assertion that Russia welcomed war as a good way of putting an end to workingmen's strikes and revolutionary unrest.

Generally speaking, it may be said that this aspect of militarism—the influence of the military upon the civilian authorities—was a serious matter in the three eastern monarchies of Germany, Austria, and Russia. It was much less in France, and virtually non-existent in England, where civilian ministers were ordinarily in charge of the army and navy.[71]

We shall have something more to say about militarism and navalism in connection with the system of alliances.

(*c*) NATIONALISM

Nationalism, whose essence and development have recently been so admirably analyzed by a distinguished American historian,[72] must be accounted one of the major underlying causes of the War. In its chronic form of Pan-Germanism, Pan-Slavism and *revanche,* it nourished hatred between Germany and her two neighbors on the East and West. It worked in curious and devious ways. It had contributed happily to the unification of Germany and Italy. On the other hand, it had disrupted the Ottoman Empire and threatened to disrupt the Hapsburg Monarchy. In its virulent form, it had contributed for a century to a series of wars for national liberation and unity in the Balkans. It was such an important factor in the Balkan situation and led so directly to the immediate occasion of the World War that some account of it in this corner of Europe will be given below in the chapter on Balkan Problems.

(*d*) ECONOMIC IMPERIALISM

Economic imperialism embraces a series of international rivalries which resulted in large part from the Industrial Revolution in England and its subsequent introduction into the other great countries of the world.[73] It led to quantity production of goods which in turn involved the struggle for new markets and new sources of raw materials. It resulted in a great increase of population, part of which sought to emigrate to the still unoccupied regions of the world, thereby sharpening the colonial rivalry of the Great Powers. It brought about the accumulation of capital which sought investment abroad, thus leading to economic exploitation and political competition. In consequence of these and other factors, the Great Powers began to partition Africa among themselves, to secure territory or exclusive spheres of influence in China, and to build railroads in Turkey and elsewhere. This struggle for markets, raw materials, and colonies became more acute during the last quarter of the nineteenth and the beginning of the twentieth century, owing to the fact that Germany and Italy entered the competition. Hitherto politically weak and divided, they had now secured national unity and wished to come forward to share with the other Powers in the partitioning of the world. It can hardly be said that any one of the Great Powers was more responsible than another for the international jealousies and friction which arose out of this economic imperialism. By 1914, all the Great European Powers had secured slices of Africa. In China, Italy only had failed to gain something for herself. In the matter of railway construction, which was one of the most important forms of economic imperialism because it involved political as well as economic interests, one sees the English building the Cape-to-Cairo railway, the Russians the Trans-Siberian, and the Germans the so-called Bagdad Railway. The first of these came into conflict with German, Belgian and French ambitions; the second was partly responsible for the Russo-Japanese War; the third caused endless sus-

---

[71] On these aspects of militarism, *cf.* H. N. Brailsford, *The War of Steel and Gold,* London, 1914; Karl Liebknecht, *Militarism,* New York, 1917; Munroe Smith, *Militarism and Statecraft,* New York, 1918; [F. C. Endres], *Die Tragödie Deutschlands,* 3rd ed., with abundant bibliographies, Stuttgart, 1924; and the admirable volume of G. L. Dickinson, *The International Anarchy, 1904-1914,* London, 1926.

[72] C. J. H. Hayes, *Essays on Nationalism,* New York, 1926; and "Contributions of Herder to the Doctrine of Nationalism," in *Am. Hist. Rev.,* XXXII, 719-736 (July, 1927).

[73] For an excellent recent discussion of this whole subject, see Parker

---

T. Moon, *Imperialism and World Politics,* New York, 1926; and A. Lumbroso, *Le origini economichi e diplomatichi della guerra mondiale,* Milano 1927.

picions and friction between Germany and the Triple Entente.

Protective tariffs which usually accompanied the modern industrial system, except in England, were another form of economic imperialism. "Tariff wars" and retaliatory measures caused irritation between countries, especially in the mind of the man in the street and in newspaper discussion. There was always the danger that great merchants and industrialists would use official government support to secure economic advantages for themselves. This tended to bring governments into conflict with one another.

Generally speaking, however, this economic imperialism is usually exaggerated as one of the underlying causes of the War. It is often said, for instance, that the industrial development of Germany, and the jealousy with which it was regarded by England, made a war between these two countries "inevitable" sooner or later. This, however, is an unsound view. It arises from the fact that economic rivalry tends to become exaggerated in the mind of the public, because it is a subject which touches the pockets of wide classes, and is more generally discussed and perhaps understood than other questions like secret treaties, militarism, or nationalism. It often happens that great merchants or industrialists own or control newspapers which are selfishly interested in contributing to the exaggeration of these economic questions. But if one reads the diplomatic correspondence of the years before the War, one is struck by the relatively slight importance which is given to these economic rivalries which haunt so largely the mind of the average business man and newspaper editor. It is not so much questions of economic rivalry as those of prestige, boundaries, armies and navies, the Balance of Power, and possible shiftings in the system of alliances, which provoke reams of diplomatic correspondence and raise the temperature in Foreign Offices to the danger point.

(*e*) THE NEWSPAPER PRESS

Another underlying cause of the War was the poisoning of public opinion by the newspaper press in all of the great countries. This is a subject which is only beginning to receive the careful investigation which it deserves.[74]

Too often newspapers in all lands were inclined to inflame nationalistic feelings, misrepresent the situation in foreign countries, and suppress factors in favor of peace. In the diplomatic correspondence of the forty years before the War there were innumerable cases in which Governments were eager to establish better relations and secure friendly arrangements, but were hampered by the jingoistic attitude of the newspapers in their respective countries. Ambassadors and Cabinet Ministers frequently admitted the senseless attitude of the leading newspapers in their own country, apologized for it and promised to exert themselves to restrain it, if only the other Government would do the same toward its press. These were often quite genuine efforts and may frequently be seen in Anglo-German relations in the quarter of a century before the War. At other times, however, Ministers sought to score an advantage or to defend their attitude by alleging that their freedom of action was restricted because of the press and public opinion—that if they yielded the point under dispute there would be such a howl from the newspapers and the public that they would be turned out of office. Such allegations are sometimes true, but more often they are not, particularly in the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, where the Government was generally able to exercise a greater control over the press than in England. It is, nevertheless, true that the newspapers of two countries often took up some point of dispute, exaggerated it, and made attacks and counter-attacks, until a regular newspaper war was engendered, which thoroughly poisoned public opinion, and so offered a fertile soil in which the seeds of real war might easily germinate. A particularly good example of this is to be seen in the press feud carried on between Austria and Serbia in the weeks following the murder of the Archduke Ferdinand. Here was a case in which the Governments of both countries, instead of apologizing for their press or trying to restrain it, deliberately allowed the newspapers to incite public opinion and fire it to an indignation and enthusiasm for war. It would, perhaps, be too much to say that, had it not been for this Austro-Serbian newspaper feud, the War might have been averted. But it is true that the violence of the Serbian press was one of the determining factors which led Count Tisza to change his opinion and to accept war with Serbia, whereas at first he had been stubbornly opposed to it; and without his consent Count Berchtold and the militarists could not have made war on Serbia.

---

[74] *Cf.* E. M. Carroll, "French Public Opinion in the War of 1870," in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXXI, 679-700, July, 1926; J. F. Scott, *Five Weeks: a Study of the Surge of Public Opinion on the Eve of the Great War*, New York, 1927; I. C. Willis, *How We Went into the War*, London, 1918; L. M. Salmon, *The Newspaper and Authority* (N. Y., 1923), chs. xii-xiv; F. R. Flournoy, *Parliament and War—The Relation of the British Parliament to the Administration of Foreign Policy in Connection with the Initiation of War*, London, 1927.

There is a vast literature on freedom of the press, censorship of the press, slander and libel, and the professional aspects of journalism, but there is very little sound writing on the relations of the press to governmental control and on its influence in fomenting national hatreds and war. Yet there is abundant material for the study of this in the newspapers themselves; in *Die Grosse Politik,* and other diplomatic documents; and in the writings and biographies of men like W. T. Stead, Wickham Steed, Spender, and Northcliffe; of Busch, Hammann, and Theodor Wolff; of Lauzanne, Gauvin, and Tardieu; of Blowitz and Suvorin; and of Godkin, Ogden, Villard, and Lippmann. It is to be hoped that some careful scholars will turn their attention to this problem of the influence of the newspaper press as one of the underlying causes of the War. Bismarck's oft-quoted remark is even more true for the generation immediately preceding the World War than for his own. "Every country is held at some time to account for the windows broken by its press; the bill is presented, some day or other, in the shape of hostile sentiment in the other country."

CHAPTER II

THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES, 1871-1890: DOMINATION OF THE EASTERN EMPIRES

THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR

THE Franco-Prussian War reversed a situation which had existed for two hundred years. After the Thirty Years' War in the seventeenth century Germany remained weak. Economically she had been exhausted by that terrible conflict in which all Europe trampled on her soil. Politically she was weak by her division into an incongruous multitude of states differing in size and character, and by the increasing rivalry for leadership between the decaying power of the Hapsburgs and the growing vigor of the Hohenzollerns. Consequently she was continually subject to the French policy of Richelieu and Mazarin, which aimed to keep her weak and divided. Occasionally, also, she was subject to actual invasion and dismemberment by French armies, as in the time of Louis XIV and Napoleon. Early in the nineteenth century, to be sure, in a time of great danger and humiliation, Prussia and Austria had temporarily sunk their mutual rivalry; with English and Russian assistance they had united in the War of Liberation to expel and dethrone Napoleon. But Waterloo did not end Germany's internal weaknesses. The loose Confederation of 1815 and the continued jealousy of Austria and Prussia left Germany still comparatively impotent and unimportant as an international power. Finally, in the 1850's at the Frankfort Diet, Bismarck became convinced that Germany's weakness could only be cured by a fratricidal war in which

Austria should be forcibly expelled from the German body politic. At Paris and at Biarritz, he learned to gauge the weakness and ambition of Napoleon III which could be turned to Germany's advantage. So he annexed Schleswig-Holstein, expelled Austria by the Prussian victory at Sadowa, and established the North German Federation under Prussian leadership. In 1870-1871, by Sedan and Versailles, he at last transformed Germany into a strong unified Empire. The situation between France and Germany was now reversed: it was no longer Germany, but France, which was weak and in danger from an attack from across the Rhine.

Bismarck's unification of Germany was hailed at the time as a desirable, even glorious, accomplishment of the spirit of nationalism. But it was accompanied by the annexation of Alsace-Lorraine. The French have always regarded this as a crime—"the brutal dismemberment of a nation," "the tearing of children from their mother." History shows that it was worse than a crime, it was a blunder.

In Bismarck's defense it has been said that he was only "liberating" territory which had been wrested from Germany by Louis XIV at a time when Germany was weak and divided against herself. Victors had always seized territory from the vanquished if they could, and if it suited their purposes. Moltke and the Prussian military authorities insisted that the provinces between the Vosges and the Rhine must be in German hands to prevent a possible attack by a revengeful France upon the South German States, which were none too enthusiastically or securely incorporated into the new German Empire. Bismarck, it is argued, could not come back to Berlin and face a Reichstag and the popular German demand for French territory without laying himself open to the charge of having been weakly generous to the successors of Louis XIV and Napoleon. Moreover. the majority of the population in the annexed districts spoke German. There is some truth in this point of view.

On the other hand, there is much more truth in another point of view. There was a vast difference between the French annexations in the seventeenth century and Bismarck's annexation in 1871. Between these two periods lay the French Revolution and the forces to which it had given rise. Louis XIV in seizing the Alsatian districts did not dismember Germany, because there was at that time no united German body politic—nothing but a conglomeration of mutually jealous German territories. The so-called Holy Roman Empire was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire, but "an irregular sort of a body like a monster,"[1] incapable of feeling a wound. The French Revolution, however, had swept away provincial boundaries in France, and created a new self-conscious nation, "one and indivisible." France, including the annexed districts of Alsace and Lorraine, had become one body, powerfully conscious of its unity and nationality; if one of its members suffered, all suffered together. Bismarck had mutilated a living body and the wound would not heal; it was to remain an awful open sore, threatening the peace of Europe for forty years. Nor was Alsace-Lorraine necessary to Germany's safety from a military point of view; the Rhine was as good a boundary as the Vosges. And though the majority of the million and a half people in Alsace and Lorraine were German speaking, that did not mean that they were German thinking; on the contrary, the great majority were bitterly opposed to separation from France and protested vigorously, but in vain. Could Bismarck have peered into the future and seen how French pride and French bitterness over the loss of Alsace-Lorraine was to vitiate every effort at permanently satisfactory relations between Germany and France—could he have foreseen how, by its direct and still more its indirect consequences, it was to be one of the main underlying causes of the World War, perhaps then he would have acted otherwise in 1871. But though he was possessed of unusual political foresight, he can scarcely have expected that the French would never become reconciled to their loss; that, on the contrary, the desire for *revanche*, unspoken perhaps, but fixed in the heart, would persist and even grow in intensity in later years. In fact, Bismarck's policy in the decade 1875-1885 seems to indicate that he had hopes of winning the French to something like frank friendship and an acceptance of the *fait accompli.*[2] Nevertheless, whatever he may have hoped as to the future, he had no illusions about the present. He knew that for the years immediately following the war, French resentment would run high. He must therefore protect the new German Empire, the child of his creation, by making it strong of itself—strong by holding France weak and isolated, and strong by the establishment of close relations with the two other Great Powers bordering on Germany on the east and south, that is, with Russia and Austria.

---

[1] "Irregulare aliquod corpus et monstro simile," wrote "Severin de Monzambano" [Pufendorf] in his famous tract, *De Statu Imperii Germanici* (1667), cap. VI, sec. 9.

THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS, 1872-1878

Between Russia and Prussia there had existed traditional bonds of friendship ever since their armies had fought side by side for the overthrow of Napoleon. These bonds had been further strengthened during the Crimean War and the Polish uprising of 1863. Both Powers had a common interest in preventing the reëstablishment of Polish independence, which would have deprived them of the spoils of the partitions of Poland. During the Franco-Prussian

---

[2] "Je désire en arriver à ce que vous pardonniez Sedan comme vous avez pardonné Waterloo," Bismarck said to the French ambassador in December, 1884; Bourgeois et Pagès, *Les Origines et les Responsabilités de la Grande Guerre,* Paris, 1921, p. 307.

War, Russia had done Bismarck the great service of maintaining an attitude of benevolent neutrality and of tending to restrain Austria from joining France and seeking *revanche* for Sadowa. The long months during the siege of Paris were for Bismarck a critical and difficult period, and Russia might, if she had chosen, have greatly embarrassed him. Bismarck therefore at once frankly recognized the service which Russia had done him in 1870-1871 by assenting to the Tsar's abrogation of the humiliating Black Sea Clauses, imposed on Russia after the Crimean War. A still stronger bond between the two countries was the close personal tie between old Emperor William and his nephew, Alexander II, a tie which was renewed by the visit which the Tsar paid to Berlin in the month following the signature of peace between Germany and France.

With Austria, Bismarck was especially anxious to establish firm and friendly relations. Having accomplished his purpose of establishing German unity under Prussian leadership, he believed that the natural relation of the two countries which contained such large German elements and which for centuries had formed part of the same Holy Roman Empire should be one of friendship. After Sadowa he had purposely refrained from humiliating Austria further by annexing Austrian territory or by allowing the victorious German army to enter the Austrian capital. He had also maintained close relations with the powerful Magyar elements in Hungary who had used Prussian victories to secure for themselves from Francis Joseph the favorable constitutional Compromise of 1867. Austria, on her part, was ready to recognize 1866 as a *fait accompli* and to give up any hope of changing the arrangements which Bismarck had established. Accordingly, Bismarck was able to bring about friendly personal meetings between Emperor William and Francis Joseph in the summer of 1871 on Austrian soil. In November, 1871, the good relations beween the two Powers were greatly strengthened through change in the Foreign Office at Vienna: Count Beust, a Saxon who had never liked Bismarck and was inclined to the side of France, was replaced by Count Julius Andrássy, a Magyar and an old friend of Bismarck's.

In April, 1872, Count Andrássy suggested that Emperor Francis Joseph should pay a return visit to Emperor William at Berlin. When Tsar Alexander II heard of the intended visit he asked the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, "Have they not written to ask you whether they would like to have me there at the same time with the Emperor of Austria?"[3]

Alexander did not want to be left out in the cold while his two brother monarchs were conferring together. He suggested that such a meeting of the three Eastern monarchs would be the strongest guarantee for the peace of Europe and would strike a blow at the French desire for *revanche* which was the most permanent menace to this peace. But his suggestion was a little embarrassing to Bismarck. He did not quite know how Francis Joseph would take it. When, however, the Austrian Emperor's consent had been secured, it was finally arranged that the three monarchs, accompanied by their Foreign Ministers, should visit Berlin together in the second week of September, 1872. This interview of the three Emperors, accompanied by extraordinary gala festivities meant to impress the world, resulted in a still closer understanding between the three Eastern Powers. Though no written agreement was signed, and though the Foreign Ministers conferred in pairs and not all together, there was established a close "understanding" or *"Entente à trois,"*—the basis for the "League of the Three Emperors" a few months later. In a sense, this Entente was a renewal of the old Holy Alliance of 1815; as in the days of Alexander I and Metternich the three Eastern Powers had stood together in defense of conservatism and the *status quo,* so now they were to stand together in defense of monarchical solidarity against the rising danger of international socialism, and for the preservation of the peace and *status quo* of Europe against possible moves of France or others to disturb it. On the whole, the meeting was a triumph for Bismarck, though he was not without irritation at the Russian minister, Gorchakov, whose vanity and suspected intrigues were ever a trial to his nerves. Gorchakov, for instance, on this occasion had greatly embarrassed Emperor William by remarking to him in the presence of the French Ambassador, "Well, I have just been at Prince Bismarck's to discuss with him the points on which we are agreed, but nothing has been put in writing; promises suffice between sovereigns and ministers." [4] For the suspicion which this remark may easily have aroused in the mind of the French Ambassador there was absolutely no ground. Alexander had no thought of participating in any aggressive policy toward France.

---

[3] G.P., I, 197.

The Entente of the Three Emperors was further strengthened in the following year when Emperor William, accompanied by Bismarck and Moltke, visited St. Petersburg. A secret military convention was soon signed by which Russia and Germany promised to each other the assistance of two hundred thousand men in case either was attacked by a European Power.[5] A few weeks later, when Tsar Alexander journeyed to Austria to attend the Vienna Exhibition of 1873, he and Francis Joseph signed an agreement that they would consult one another on any questions in which they might have divergent interests; in case of any aggression by a third Power menacing the peace of Europe, they promised to come to an understanding with one another, without seeking or contracting new alliances, in order to reach a common line of conduct; and if, as a result of this understanding, military action should become necessary, it should be arranged for by a special military convention. This agreement was communicated to Emperor William who gave his adhesion to it on October 22, 1873. In this way came into being the so-called League of the Three Emperors.[6]

---

[4] G.P., I, 202.

[5] G.P., I, 203.

Germany, as a result of her recent victories and her large army, was the strongest of the three Powers. And of the three ministers—Gorchakov, Andrássy and Bismarck—the last was by far the ablest in grasping the European situation as a whole, in seeing what the political interests of his neighbors were, and in being willing to recognize and bargain on the basis of these interests. The natural result was that the guiding spirit of the League was the German Chancellor. He used its influence to preserve the peace of Europe, and incidentally to prevent France from forming any coalition or seeking revenge against Germany. This at first was not difficult. Italy followed the lead of the three Emperors. England was still holding to her traditional policy of splendid isolation. France was too exhausted and too occupied with domestic political problems to think of disturbing the peace.

But in 1875, the harmony of the League was seriously ruffled. Gorchakov's vanity made it difficult for him to play second fiddle to Bismarck. With personal inclinations toward France, which were not shared by the Tsar, he listened to anti-German reports of his representatives at Berlin, Belgrade and Constantinople. He came into conflict with Bismarck over a Montenegrin affair and over the question of the rank to be enjoyed by Rosen, the German Consul General at Belgrade. Bismarck feared, with reason, that Gorchakov might influence the Tsar against Germany and thus weaken the League of the Three Emperors. He therefore sent Radowitz to St. Petersburg to take the

[6] G.P., I, 206-209.

place of the German Ambassador who was on indefinite sick leave. Radowitz was to represent Bismarck's views to Gorchakov energetically, and he did so successfully. But Gorchakov then circulated rumors which grew into the French legend that Radowitz had been sent to bribe Russia to give Germany a free hand against France in return for Germany's giving Russia a free hand in the Orient. This alarmed France and England and contributed to the so-called "war-scare of 1875." Bismarck was unjustly suspected of contemplating a "preventive war" against France. Whether Bismarck had any hand in inspiring the German newspaper articles which added to the scare, or whether they started with the irresponsible communications of a newspaper reporter in Vienna, as now seems likely, is not wholly clear. At any rate, it is quite probable that he was willing to make use of it as a means of frightening France out of completing her proposed army reorganization, and there is no doubt that the French felt they were menaced. The French Foreign Minister appealed to Tsar Alexander and Queen Victoria to use their influence to prevent Germany from any aggressive action. Gorchakov easily persuaded the Tsar, on his visit to Berlin, to make it clear that Russia could not allow France to be crushed.[7] Gorchakov's pompous announcement from Berlin, "Now peace is assured," flattered his own vanity, but made Bismarck very angry, because Gorchakov seemed to have implied that Germany had really intended a preventive war and that Russia had averted it—an implication the truth of which Bismarck always energetically denied, and for which he ever forgave the Russian foreign minister.[8] The incident ed to cooler relations between Berlin and St. Petersburg ut cannot be said to have really destroyed the League of The Three Emperors, since Alexander II and William I still emained close personal friends.

---

[7] *Cf.* J. V. Fuller. "The War Scare of 1875," in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXIV, 196-226 (Jan., 1919). The current French version of the war-scare of 1875 needs correction in the light of *Die Grosse Politik*, I, 245-300; Radowitz, *Aufzeichnungen und Erinnerungen*, Stuttgart, 1925, I, 302 ff.; Hajo Holborn, *Bismarck's Europäische Politik zu Beginn der siebziger Jahre und die Mission Radowitz*, Berlin, 1925; and K. Klingenfuss, "Beust und Andrássy und die Kriegsgefahr von 1875," in *Archiv. f. Pol. u. Gesch.*, IV., 616-643 (1926).

THE NEAR EASTERN CRISIS, 1875-1878

Another event in 1875 which threatened the harmony of the League of the Three Emperors was the outbreak of a new and prolonged crisis in the Balkans. The progressive dissolution of the Sick Man of Europe and the outrages committed by his savage soldiers on his long-suffering Christian subjects led Russia again to consider the possibility of his demise. In Herzegovina the cruelty of the land-owning aristocracy, a large part of whom were of Serb blood but who had become converted to Mohammedanism in order to live on better terms with the Turkish rulers, caused an uprising of the unhappy Christian peasantry in July, 1875. The uprising spread rapidly into Bosnia. It awoke the fanatical sympathy of Serb brethren in Austria-Hungary and the neighboring principality of Serbia. On account of the mountainous nature of the region and the inefficiency of the Sultan's government, the Turks seemed powerless to suppress the revolt. Russia and Austria were at once brought face to face again in their old rivalry over Balkan interests. Bismarck now had the difficult task during the next fifteen years of preventing this rivalry from causing a rupture between the two Powers whom he wished to have as friends and whom he wished to prevent from gravitating toward France.

---

[8] *Cf.* Bismarck, *Reflections and Reminiscences*, ch. xxvi: "I reproached Prince Gorchakov sharply. It was not, I said, a friendly part suddenly and unexpectedly to jump on the back of a trustful and unsuspecting friend, and get up a circus performance at his cost; proceedings of this kind between us, who were the directing ministers, could only injure the two monarchies and states. If he was anxious to be applauded in Paris, he need not on that account injure our relations with Russia; I was quite ready to assist him and have five-franc pieces struck at Berlin, with the inscription *Gorchakov protège la France.*"

Russia's ambitions in the Balkans were of long standing. With the remarkable rise and consolidation of the Russian state at Moscow, the Slav Empire had begun to push steadily southward toward the Black Sea and the Dardanelles. Peter the Great, in wars with Turkey, had acquired for a short time at Azov his coveted "window" on the Black Sea, and given that impetus to Russian progress toward the south which his successors came to regard as Russia's historic mission. Catherine the Great, taking up anew the war with Turkey, had secured the Crimea and the whole northern shore of the Black Sea. Conveniently for Russia's ambitions, the spirit of nationalism awakened by the French Revolution had stimulated in Greeks and Slavs of the Balkans the desire to throw off the Turkish yoke. Russia was ready, as usual, to support their desire in order to fish in troubled waters herself. Already she had waged eight wars against Turkey, either for her own territorial expansion or for the ostensible purpose of assisting the subject nationalities of Slavic blood and Orthodox Greek faith. In the last of these wars—the Crimean—she had been checked by England and France and by the hostile attitude which Austria had assumed. This attitude of Austria, during the war and at the Congress of Paris, had contributed to Russia's loss of part of Bessarabia and caused great bitterness in Russia. It was felt to be an unpardonable act of Hapsburg ingratitude, coming, as it did, so soon after Nicholas I had sent a Russian army to help the Hapsburgs crush the Hungarian revolt of 1849. Russia's bitterness of feeling had subsided after the establishment of the League of the Three Emperors, but now there was danger that it might revive. Russia was anxious to win back the part of Bessarabia lost in 1856 and was inclined to support a new revolt like that in Bosnia and Herzegovina, which promised further to break up the Turkish Empire. Though Gorchakov had at first been opposed to Austria's annexing Bosnia and Herzegovina,[9] he gradually came round to accept such an arrangement, provided Russia in turn could secure adequate compensations for herself.

Austria, on the other hand, had no ostensible ties of religion and blood with the oppressed Christian nationalities in the Balkans and no desire to see them achieve independence as clients of Russia. Austria-Hungary—especially Hungary—already included more Slav peoples than could be easily assimilated. With the growing spirit of nationalism, these Slav subjects were becoming more and more difficult to govern. The Austrian Minister of Foreign Affairs, Andrássy, a Magyar, was therefore at first opposed to the acquisition of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which he feared would aggravate the internal problem of the Dual Monarchy of ruling over a large number of Slavs.[10] He preferred to have the Great Powers act jointly by way of a Conference and enforce reforms upon Turkey for the benefit of the peasantry in Bosnia and Herzegovina, but he did not desire to begin the partition of the Ottoman Empire. His desire found expression in the "Andrássy Note" of December 30, 1875, which demanded an armistice, a series of reforms, and the appointment of a mixed Christian and Mohammedan commission to look after the carrying out of the reforms. The Turks, as usual, made a pretense of accepting the demands; but the insurgent Bosnians, fired with enthusiasm by their successes and by their hope of support from their brother Serbs in Serbia and Montenegro, refused to abide by the terms of the Andrássy Note. The crisis became more serious.

Bismarck's chief concern in the whole Eastern Question was to prevent it from disturbing the peace of Europe and the satisfactory relations between Austria and Russia which had been established by the League of the Three Emperors. In a conversation with Gorchakov at Berlin in December, 1875, he had already emphasized this.[11] Germany herself, as he repeatedly declared, had no selfish interests of her own in the Balkans. "The whole Eastern question was not worth the bones of a Pomeranian grenadier."[12] But the danger of a split between Russia and Austria, or of the formation of a European coalition in connection with the Bosnian crisis, were very serious matters to him. Andrássy's idea of a conference of the Powers he did not look upon with favor, because he feared that Austria would naturally side with England and that Russia consequently might draw closer to France. Gorchakov, he suspected, would not be averse to flirting with France. But such a division of Europe into an Anglo-Austrian and Franco-Russian grouping would place Germany in a delicate and dangerous position: she would have the thankless task either of acting as arbitrator between the two groups, or she would have to cast in her vote on the Anglo-Austrian side, thus laying Germany open to hostile Powers on two fronts. Such a grouping would also endanger the League of the Three Emperors and its safeguarding of the peace of Europe.[13]

---

[9] Wertheimer, *Graf Julius Andrássy,* II, 118.

[10] Wertheimer, *Graf Julius Andrássy,* II, 259 ff.

Meanwhile, however, Tsar Alexander and Emperor Francis Joseph, accompanied by their Ministers, had come together at Reichstadt and on July 8, 1876, reached a secret but somewhat hazy "agreement" without Bismarck's knowledge. They agreed to refrain from intervention in Turkey for the present. But for the future, if the Turks should regain the upper hand over the insurgents, Russia and Austria would protect the Serbs from excessive violence and insist upon real reforms. If, on the other hand, the insur-

[11] G.P., I, 207.

[12] Bismarck's Reichstag speech of December 7, 1876.

[13] G.P., II 31 ff.

ents continued their successful resistance and the Ottoman Empire in Europe should crumble to pieces, Austria was o annex part of Bosnia, Russia was to regain the part of Bessarabia lost in 1856 and territories on the eastern shore f the Black Sea [in which Austria had no interest]; Bulgaria and Rumelia were to be autonomous; additions of erritory were to be given to Serbia, Montenegro and Greece; nd Constantinople was to be erected into a free city.[14]

By this Reichstadt Agreement Gorchakov had secured Austria's agreement in principle to the partition of Turkey. The terms, as Andrássy conceived them, were exceedingly avorable for Austria. The agreement contemplated the development of a number of small, weak states in the Balkans, but expressly excluded the creation of a large, strong Slav state, whether Serbian or Bulgarian, which would have naturally affiliated itself with Russia on racial and religious grounds and have been a menace to Austria. Moreover, by the stipulation that Austria might annex Bosnia and Herzegovina, Austria would assure the safety of her outlying Dalmatian possessions, would check the danger from the growing nationalist aspirations of the Serbs, and would acquire territory which might be regarded as compensation for the loss of Venetia in 1866. Andrássy, who had originally been opposed to the break-up of the

---

[14] Reichstadt "agreement" is a misnomer, since there was a misunderstanding from the outset. No formal document was drawn up, "agreed upon," and signed at Reichstadt. After the meeting, the Austrian and Russian ministers each dictated his own recollection of the substance of the views exchanged. This explains many marked differences between the Austrian and Russian versions of the "agreement" as printed respectively by Wertheimer (*Graf Julius Andrássy*, II, 322 ff.) and by the Bolsheviks in *Krasnyi Arkhiv* (Moscow, 1922), I, 36. According to the Russian version, for instance, Montenegro was to annex Herzegovina, and Austria was merely to take Turkish Croatia and a small adjacent part of Bosnia contiguous to the Austrian frontier. According to Andrássy's version, Austria was to annex all of Bosnia and Herzegovina except certain "extensions" allotted to Serbia and Montenegro "to round them off." *Cf.* G. H. Rupp, "The Reichstadt Agreement," in *Amer. Hist. Rev.* XXX, 503-510 (April, 1925); and G.P., II, 34-37.

Ottoman Empire, was now well content with the agreement. The failure of his efforts to secure reforms in the region from the Turks during the past months had convinced him of the futility of attempting to preserve the *status quo* or to secure any permanent satisfactory settlement for the Christian peasantry so long as they remained under Turkish misgovernment. And if Austria was to annex Bosnia and Herzegovina it was much better to do it in friendly agreement with Russia than in opposition to her.

But the fortunes of war in the Balkans during the following weeks did not bear out the probable expectation of Gorchakov and Andrássy that Turkey was on the point of collapsing. On the contrary, the Turks showed an extraordinary revival of energy. They defeated the insurgents in one encounter after another, until finally on August 29, Prince Milan of Serbia called for help. Gorchakov and the Russian Pan-Slavs were not deaf to the call. They felt that they must intervene on behalf of the oppressed Orthodox Slav peasantry, in spite of the principle of non-intervention for the present, which had formed the first clause of the Reichstadt Agreement. This at once renewed the old hostility between Russia and Austria over Balkan affairs and led to a tense situation between the two Great Powers. Both accordingly turned to Bismarck.

On September 13, 1876, Andrássy informed the German Ambassador in Vienna of the Reichstadt Agreement, which hitherto, at Gorchakov's request, had been concealed from Bismarck.[15] Gorchakov on his part resorted to a stratagem which aroused Bismarck's indignation. Instead of communicating in the proper official way through the Russian Ambassador at Berlin, he was suspected by Bismarck of instigating the Tsar to make use of Baron Werder, Emperor William's personal representative to the Tsar. Werder, who was staying with Alexander at Livadia in the Crimea,

[15] G P., II, 45-47.

was suddenly asked the blunt question whether in case of war between Russia and Austria, Germany would observe benevolent neutrality as Russia had done in 1870. Werder telegraphed the embarrassing and indiscreet question to Berlin. But Bismarck evaded giving any answer to it, and would have recalled Werder except for Emperor William's fear that it would hurt the Tsar's feelings. But a few days later, employing the correct channel of communications by instructions to the German Ambassador at St. Petersburg, Bismarck again emphasized his aim of preserving peace in Europe and harmony in the League of the Three Emperors. If Russia decided to intervene and make war on Turkey, Bismarck would use his influence to prevent Austria from attacking Russia, and he hoped he could succeed in this. If not, and if war broke out between Russia and Austria in spite of all his efforts, Germany would not necessarily abandon neutrality. He would make no promises beforehand, but he would say that German interests could not allow a coalition of all Europe permanently to weaken Russia's position as a Great Power; nor could he, on the other hand, permit Austria to be endangered in her position as a European Power or in her independence, and so cease to be one of the factors on which Germany could reckon in the European balance of power.[16] "We could endure that our friends should lose or win battles against each other, but not that one of the two should be so severely wounded and injured that its position as an independent Great Power, taking its part in the councils of Europe, would be endangered."[17]

Bismarck's refusal to give Russia a free hand against Austria caused Gorchakov to moderate his attitude. It was arranged that the representatives of the Christian Powers should meet in conference at Constantinople and convince

---

[16] G.P., II, 72-79; *cf.* also II, 108, and VI, 356 f.

[17] Bismarck. *Reflections and Reminiscences*, II, 234.

Abdul Hamid of the need of making real reforms. But convincing the Turk was about as easy a matter as making a donkey gallop. Abdul Hamid thwarted the conference by a clever pretense of proclaiming a constitution for Turkey and by promising even more wide-reaching reforms than the Powers themselves had demanded. Gorchakov, however, rightly had no confidence in the honesty of the Sultan's promises. He therefore prevailed upon Austria to sign a new secret Budapest Convention of January 15, 1877, providing for the war which Russia contemplated waging against Turkey. Austria agreed not to threaten the Russian flank upon its advance south of the Danube, and in return Russia approved the idea of Austria's annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the other provisions which Andrássy understood had been agreed upon at Reichstadt.[18]

In April, 1877, as soon as weather conditions permitted, Russia opened against Turkey the war which she had long desired. Though checked for months at Plevna, she eventually won a series of victories which brought her armies to the outskirts of Constantinople and forced Turkey to accept the Treaty of San Stefano on March 3, 1878. This provided for the creation of a great Bulgarian State, more or less comprising the predominantly Bulgarian parts of Turkey and embracing an extensive sea coast on the Aegean. The Treaty met with objections on every side: by Greece, Serbia, and Rumania because this "Greater Bulgaria" was to be so much more powerful than any one of themselves. It was objected to by Austria and England who feared the greatly enlarged Bulgaria would be virtually a vassal state under Russian control; Austria did not like to see such an increase of Russia's power near her border, and England feared for the safety of the Suez Canal. Both these Powers therefore insisted on a Congress for the revision of the Treaty of San Stefano. Bismarck at first had no great

[18] G.P., II. 111-115.

king for this proposal, but finally consented to act as Honest Broker," and invited the Powers to the Congress of Berlin.

In the various preliminary negotiations which settled lmost all the essential points before the Congress met, so that the Congress merely had to register decisions which had already been arranged by Bismarck, the German Chancellor strove hard to satisfy both Austrian and Russian interests. In the end, Austria was again accorded by the Treaty of Berlin the right to occupy and administer Bosnia and Herzegovina and also, if military necessity required, to occupy the tongue of territory between Serbia and Montenegro known as the Sanjak of Novibazar. Russia acquired the part of Bessarabia lost in 1856 and valuable territories between the Black and Caspian Seas. These were important gains for Russia, but to Gorchakov they seemed but slight rewards after all Russia's military efforts and successes. He left the Congress with bitter feelings against Bismarck. He felt that Bismarck had betrayed Russian interests and been guilty of unpardonable ingratitude in view of Russia's benevolent neutrality during the Franco-Prussian War. In Russia there was a violent outburst in the Pan-Slav press against Germany which Bismarck regarded as altogether unjustifiable. Though he had supported Austria and England on many points, he had also done Russia a real service, getting far more for her at the Congress than she could have gotten for herself. He thought Russia ought to look with satisfaction at the real gains that she had made, instead of comparing the Treaty of Berlin with what she would have gained by the Treaty of San Stefano. The result of this personal bitterness between the two Ministers and of the violent newspaper attacks of one country against the other put an end for the time being to that harmony and coöperation which had been the object of the League of the Three Emperors.

THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE OF 1879

The hostility between Russia and Germany was not confined merely to personal bitterness between the Ministers or to the recriminations of newspapers. In the commissions established for executing the terms of the Treaty of Berlin, the German delegates sided regularly with Austria against Russia. In reply, Russia undertook a vigorous increase in armaments and pushed her troops westward into Poland toward the German frontier. "Russia must prepare for War," declared General Miliutin, and his declaration was reiterated by the Pan-Slavs. At last, in the summer of 1879, even Alexander himself, unable longer to restrain his feelings, poured out his grievances to the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, and wrote a letter to Emperor William complaining of Bismarck's policy and warning him of "the disastrous consequences which might follow."[19]

At about the same time Bismarck heard that his friend Andrássy was soon to resign and was likely to be replaced by Baron Haymerle, on whose friendship he did not feel sure that he could count. In view of the danger from Russia he decided to seek at once a defensive alliance with Austria while Andrássy was still in office. He accordingly drew up with him the Treaty of October 7, 1879, which established the Austro-German Alliance. He would have liked a treaty in which Austria and Germany would promise to support each other in case either were attacked by a third Power, whether Russia, France, or Italy. But Austria was unwilling to expose her eastern frontier to a Russian attack by promising unconditionally to assist Germany in the West in case the French should undertake a war of revenge. Austria was mainly concerned with the danger from the side of Russia. Therefore the treaty provided that should Austria or Germany be attacked by Russia, the vo Contracting Parties were bound to come to the assis- nce one of the other with their whole war strength; should ther be attacked by a Power other than Russia [such as rance or Italy], the other Contracting Party bound itself observe a benevolent neutrality; should, however, the tacking Power be supported by Russia, then the other ontracting Party would come to the assistance of her ally ith her whole strength. The treaty was to be for five ears and renewable. It was also to be secret, though if the maments of Russia really proved menacing, the Contract- g Powers would consider it a duty of loyalty to let the sar know, at least confidentially, that they would consider n attack on either as an attack on both.[20]

---

[19] G.P., III, 16.

The Austro-German Alliance consolidated the Central mpires and became henceforth, until their collapse in ovember, 1918, the very foundation rock of German policy. indicated a political course from which neither Bismarck or his successors ever seriously swerved. In its origin, nd as long as Bismarck remained at the helm, it was ssentially defensive in purpose and fact. Germany and ustria mutually protected each other against the rising de of Pan-Slavism; and Germany, if attacked by an out- reak of French *revanche*, could count upon Austria's eutrality, just as Austria could count on that of Germany n case of an outbreak of Italian Irredentism.

Contemporary opinion regarded Bismarck's establish- ent of this Alliance as a master stroke. In the words of e French Ambassador at Berlin: "From the point of view f his prestige in Europe and of his popularity in Germany, ismarck has never accomplished a work so considerable s that of the Alliance with Austria. . . . He has realized ithout wars, without conquests dearly bought, without burdensome or enfeebling annexations, the German political dream of union of all the States where the German race dominates in a common political system and a powerful solidarity."[21] This contemporary opinion has for the most part been endorsed by posterity.[22] Only here and there before the World War were there those who criticized it. But after 1914, when German support of Austria became one of the causes which involved all Europe in war, many voices, even in Germany, questioned Bismarck's wisdom. They alleged that Bismarck, by further alienating Russia through alliance with Austria, made inevitable the Franco-Russian Alliance; and that by taking sides with Austria against Russia in the Balkans, he prepared the way for the clash which came in 1914.

---

[20] Pribram, I, 6-9. For the detailed negotiations by which Bismarck ranged this treaty and overcame his own sovereign's strong objections to , see G.P., III, 1-136.

Such critics, however, are wrong in thinking that Russia was permanently alienated from Germany after 1879. They did not know of the very secret treaty which Bismarck made with Russia within two years (June 18, 1881) and which he renewed (with modifications) and kept effective as long as he remained in power. They are wrong in thinking that it made the Franco-Russian alliance inevitable. This was perhaps "inevitable" anyway, in view of the growth of Pan-Slavism in Russia and the persistence of Alsatian memories in France. And they are wrong in thinking that Bismarck's alliance of 1879 necessarily involved an Austro-Russian clash in the Balkans. True to the defensive aims with which he had established the Austro-German Alliance, Bismarck continually warned Austria in the following years that Germany would not fight to support Austrian expansion or aggression in the Balkans. He repeatedly took occasion to remind her that the alliance was defensive, not offensive.[23] In 1885, for instance, with prophetic vision, he warned ustria that in supporting Serbia too strongly she might arouse Serbian ambitions that Serbia would some day urn against Austria and talk of a Serbia Irredenta in the anat” of Hungary.[24] It was not until many years after smarck’s dismissal that Austria began to pursue the more gressive and independent policy, which tended to pervert e Austro-German Alliance from one which was defensive form to one which became offensive in fact. Criticism ould not be directed against Bismarck, but against his ter successors—especially Bülow and Bethmann—who iled to follow sufficiently closely his conservative policy of olding Austria in check.

---

[21] St. Vallier to Freycinet, March 22, 1880; Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 370

[22] *Cf.* C. Grant Robertson, *Bismarck*, p. 363 f.

[23] G.P., IV, 338; V, 8, 26 ff., 35 f., 136 ff., 149 ff., 194 f

It is also a mistake to imply, as so many writers do, at Bismarck’s choice of Austria in preference to Russia 1879 was final, and that the wire between Berlin and t. Petersburg was permanently broken down. It was not. ismarck was only waiting for an opportunity to repair it. e had by no means permanently turned his back upon ussia. In allying with Austria he was only taking a step hich prudence for the moment counselled, but this did not reclude another step later in the direction of Russia. The pportunity for this soon came.

THE ALLIANCE OF THE THREE EMPERORS, 1881-1887

Among Russia’s diplomats there were two who did not llow themselves to be blinded by indignation against Bismarck over the outcome of the Congress of Berlin. One of ese was Giers, who soon assumed virtual charge of Russian oreign affairs in place of Gorchakov. The other was Peter aburov, who foresaw the probability of an Austro-German lliance even before it was signed.[25] In January, 1880, aburov came as Ambassador to Berlin, where he had many intimate interviews with Bismarck with a view to reknitting the close personal relations between Tsar Alexander II and Emperor William I, thus reviving the League of the Three Emperors.[26]

---

[24] G.P., V, 11 f.

[25] *Cf.* his interesting and friendly conversations with Bismarck at Kissingen in July, 1879, in *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, I, 68-84.

Saburov, like all Russian diplomats, always had one eye out for Russian control or influence at Constantinople. He had realized in 1878 how easy it was for an English fleet to threaten the Turkish capital and he feared for the future. He therefore laid before Bismarck his view of Russia's danger in a memorandum to the following effect. In 1833 Russia had aided Turkey against the victorious army of Mehemet Ali, and was rewarded for this service by the Treaty of Unkiar Skelessi, in which Turkey undertook to close the Dardanelles to all enemy fleets which sought to penetrate to the Black Sea. This stipulation, negotiated exclusively for Russia's benefit, protected her southern shores from hostile attack; but this stipulation was modified to her detriment by the Treaty of London of 1840 and the Straits Convention of 1841, in which the principle of the closure of the Straits, hitherto applied to entry into the Black Sea, was equally extended to exit from it. Russia was thus shut off from sending her navy into the Mediterranean. These principles were confirmed in the Treaty of Paris in 1856 which in addition forbade Russia and Turkey to have ships of war on the Black Sea; this treaty remained in force until the Treaty of London of 1871. The London agreement, resulting from Russia's attempt to abrogate the Black Sea Clauses while France and Germany had their hands tied by the Franco-Prussian War, annulled the provision of 1856 forbidding Russian or Turkish war vessels on the Black Sea, but admitted for the first time the principle that foreign navies might enter the Straits if the Sultan udged it necessary for the safeguarding of the other clauses f the Treaty of Paris. This reversed completely to Russia's isadvantage the principle of the closure of the Straits, hich in its origin had been intended to provide Russia ith a lock and chain at the Dardanelles for the protection f her shores and her influence over Turkey. At the Conress of Berlin, England had declared that "her obligations, oncerning the closure of the Straits, were limited to an ngagement to the Sultan to respect in this matter only the *ndependent* decisions of the Sultan"; in other words, Engand was not obliged to respect the decision of the Sultan f the latter tried to close the Straits at Russia's demand, or such a decision would not be "independent." England, aburov concluded, was reserving the right to enter the Straits and threaten Russian interests whenever she pleased. Russia's lock and chain were valueless therefore, unless she ould get the support of Germany and Austria.[27] This is what Saburov wanted and what Bismarck was willing to give, in return for the restoration of friendly relations with Russia. A friendly agreement with Russia would mean a renewal of the League of the Three Emperors, and tend to guarantee the peace of Europe. Saburov had also been duly impressed by the Austro-German Alliance and began to realize Russia's diplomatic isolation. Russia was anxious again for German and Austrian support.

---

[26] G.P., III, 139-179. J. Y. Simpson, "Russo-German Relations and the Sabouroff Memoirs," in *The Nineteenth Century*, LXXXII, 1111-1123; LXXXIII, 60-75 (Dec., 1917; Jan., 1918).

Bismarck, on his side, in spite of his relatively friendly relations at this time with France, could never wholly rid himself of the nightmare that the French might make a coalition with Russia against him. To diminish the likelihood of this, he believed it would be highly desirable to restore the old harmony between the three Eastern Emperors, which had existed before the Congress of Berlin. Austria also would derive advantage from such a renewal of good relations with both her neighbors, because it would tend to safeguard the new position which she had acquired in Bosnia and Herzegovina, and would make more certain that any future changes in the *status quo* in the Balkans—which was still very unstable—would not be made single-handed by Russia to the sole benefit of the Slavs and to the detriment of Austria; such changes would only be made on the basis of a mutual understanding between the three Eastern Empires.

---

[27] Russian Aide-Mémoire of Feb. 5, 1880, given by Saburov to Bismarck; G.P., III, 144f. For an excellent historical sketch of the Straits question to 1878, see J. T. Shotwell, "A Short History of Question of Constantinople and the Straits" in *International Conciliation,* No. 180, Nov., 1922, pp. 463-527; see also S. M. Goriainov, *Le Bosphore et les Dardanelles,* Paris, 1910; P. H. Mishev, *La mer noire et les détroits de Constantinople,* Paris, 1899; E. Driault, *La Question d'Orient,* Paris, 1905; N. Dascovici, *La Question du Bosphore et des Dardanelles,* Genève, 1915; N. E. Buxton and C. Phillipson, *The Question of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles,* London, 1917; and below. ch. v. especially note 11.

In view of the advantages to each of the three Powers, it was not difficult to reach the very secret agreement which was signed by Bismarck, Saburov, and Szechenyi on June 18, 1881. It was regarded as so secret that Bismarck did not entrust the drawing up of documents in regard to it to the chancery secretaries, but wrote them out with his own hand; and the diplomatic correspondence dealing with it was marked with special numbers and reserved for the eye of as few initiates as possible. The secret was so well preserved that the world knew nothing of it until part of it was published by Professor Goriainov in 1918.[28] It provided among other things (Art. I) that "in case one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself at war with a fourth Great Power, the other two will preserve a benevolent neutrality toward it and will devote their efforts to the localizing of the conflict." In other words, if Germany should be at war with France, or Austria at war with Italy,

---

[28] S. Goriainov, "The End of the Alliance of the Emperors," *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXIII, 325 (Jan., 1918). The full text is printed by Pribram, p. 11, and, with the negotiations leading up to it, in G.P. III, 139-179.

Russia at war with Turkey, the country at war need have o fear of an attack on its rear by either of the other two astern Empires. Austria's interest in the Balkans was afeguarded by the provision that this first clause in Art. should apply to a war between Russia and Turkey, "but nly in case a previous agreement has been reached between ne three Courts relative to the results of that war."

In Art. II the three Signatory Powers agreed to respect ne rights acquired by Austria in Bosnia and Herzegovina y the Treaty of Berlin, and to make no changes in the territorial *status quo* of "Turkey in Europe" except by common consent. By tacit implication this meant that Russia ould still pursue her forward policy in the Caucasus where ustria and Germany were not particularly interested.

Saburov's fears of an English fleet in the Straits were uieted by Art. III:

> "The three Courts recognize the European and mutually obligatory character of the principle of the closure of the Straits of the Bosphorus and of the Dardanelles. . . . They will take care jointly that Turkey shall make no exception to this rule in favor of the interests of any Government whatsoever by lending to warlike operations of a belligerent Power the portion of its Empire constituted by the Straits. In case of infringement, or to prevent it if such infringement should be in prospect, the three Courts will inform Turkey that they would regard her, in that event, as putting herself in a state of war towards the injured Party, and as having deprived herself thenceforth of the benefits of the security assured to her territorial *status quo* by the Treaty of Berlin."

A supplementary protocol provided for friendly coöperation between the consular and other agents of the Signatory Powers in the Balkans, and for the possible reunion of Bulgaria and East Rumelia. Russia's concessions to Austria in the Reichstadt Agreement and Budapest Convention were reaffirmed by a clause agreeing that:

> "Austria reserves the right to annex the provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina [already occupied in 1878] at whatever moment she shall deem opportune."

This treaty of 1881, which revived the League of the Three Emperors and converted it into an alliance, served Bismarck's great purpose of preserving peace in Europe, and especially of preventing a conflict between Russia and Austria in the Near East. It established by tacit consent a kind of line of demarcation between the two. Russia was to have unhampered and dominant influence in Bulgaria and the Eastern Balkans such as Austria was to have in Serbia and the Western Balkans. The establishment of the frontier between Bulgaria and Serbia as the demarcation line dividing Russian and Austrian interests, Bismarck rightly believed, was the surest and best way to avoid dangerous rivalries and suspicions in the Balkans. He was quite ready to use Germany's decisive influence in the balance to force each of his allies to keep behind the line of demarcation in their proper spheres. In contrast to the policy of his successors, he was ready to restrain Austria by timely warnings and pressure from taking aggressive action in the Balkans which would arouse dangerous Russian opposition. He did not care who ruled in Bulgaria nor what took place there. That was Russia's sphere and she could do as she liked in it. Russia had originally established Alexander of Battenberg as Prince of Bulgaria; but if Russia wanted to turn him out when he no longer proved the pliant tool which the Pan-Slavs had expected, that was Russia's affair and Austria ought not object. He warned Austria that she must keep hands off in Bulgaria, and that he would not allow anyone to throw a noose about his neck in this matter which would embroil Germany with Russia. His wise advice to Austria was: "The Eastern Question is a game of patience; he wins who waits."[29]

[29] G.P., V, 195.

Bismarck's policy of a demarcation of interests between Austria and Russia, and the pressure he put upon each, helped to preserve the peace of Europe even during the violent Balkan crisis that arose through the union of the two Bulgarias in September, 1885. Austria did nevertheless so encourage the Serbians against the Bulgarians that Alexander III refused to renew the Alliance of the Three Emperors when the Treaty ran out in 1887.

The Tsar had an ineradicable distrust of Austria. He had inherited it from his grandfather at the time of Austria's "astonishing ingratitude" during the Crimean War. It had been fostered and nourished by his tutors and advisers, who belonged to the Pan-Slav group represented by Miliutin and Katkov, and it had taken a deep hold on him during the long Bosnian crisis which ended so unsatisfactorily for Russia in the Congress of Berlin. Bismarck worked hard to bring about the renewal of the tripartite agreement of 1881. He did not want to see it "thrown behind the stove."[30] But when he found that the Tsar was unshakeable in his distrust of Austria, he had no mind to forfeit Russia's friendship because of Austria's unnecessarily aggressive support of Serbians against Bulgarians. Moreover, his relations with France had grown very much worse during recent months as Boulanger had come into prominence, and he had heard rumors in September, 1886, and in the spring of 1887, of secret negotiations for a Franco-Russian coalition.[31]

THE RUSSO-GERMAN "RE-INSURANCE TREATY," 1887-1890

Bismarck therefore accepted with alacrity a Russian proposal that in place of the existing tripartite agreement, Russia and Germany should make a defensive treaty of their own without Austria. With a characteristic directness of action, Bismarck drew out of his portfolio the text of the

---

[30] Instruction of Dec. 21, 1886; G.P., V, 211.

[31] G. P., VI, 89 ff.

Alliance of 1879 and read it to Schuvalov, declaring that he sincerely regretted that Russia's attitude at that time had compelled Germany to protect herself by means of this treaty. Nevertheless it existed; Germany must and would remain loyal to its terms and to Austria, and therefore this fact must be taken into consideration in framing any treaty between Russia and Germany. After the discussion of a number of alternatives, this difficulty was finally overcome by the wording agreed upon in Art. I: "If one of the High Contracting Parties shall find itself at war with a third Great Power, the other will maintain towards it a benevolent neutrality and will devote its efforts to the localization of the conflict. This provision shall not apply to a war against Austria or France resulting from an attack made upon one of these two powers by one of the Contracting Parties."[32] This defensive arrangement was perfectly satisfactory to Bismarck as he had no intention of attacking France; and in case France should attack Germany he had been insured since 1879 against danger on his Southern frontier by Austria's promise of benevolent neutrality. Now, by the new treaty with Russia, he was re-insured against any danger on his Eastern frontier. Furthermore, if Russia should attack Austria, the new "Re-insurance Treaty" in no way conflicted with his obligation to protect Austria, in accordance with the Austro-German Alliance.

With his characteristic willingness to consider the aims and ambitions of other Powers and to bargain on the basis of them, Bismarck then further recognized Russia's Balkan interests and Saburov's desire to secure a Russian lock and chain against the English in the Straits. The Re-insurance Treaty accordingly recognized (Art. II) "the rights historically acquired by Russia in the Balkan Peninsula and particularly the legitimacy of a preponderating and decisive influence on her part in Bulgaria and East Rumelia"; and

---

[32] G.P., V, 253; Pribram, p. 305.

rt. III reaffirmed the principle already agreed upon in
881 that Russia and Germany should support each other
n putting pressure on the Sultan to keep the Bosphorus
nd the Dardanelles closed to the warships of foreign Pow-
rs. They also pledged themselves to permit no modifica-
on of the *status quo* in the Balkan Peninsula except by a
revious mutual agreement. In a supplementary protocol
ismarck went even further in recognizing the Russian point
f view by agreeing that "in case Russia finds it necessary
undertake herself the task of defending the entrance
nto the Black Sea in order to safeguard the interests of
ussia, Germany engages to lend her benevolent neutrality
nd her moral and diplomatic support to the measures which
ussia shall deem necessary to guarantee the key to her
mpire." This meant that, so far as Germany was con-
erned, Russia might take possession of territory on the
traits and perhaps even of Constantinople. The possession
f this "key," which Russia would virtually have acquired
y the Treaty of San Stefano in 1878 and which Bismarck
ow promised in 1887, meant much more than the mere
ock and chain against the English fleet for which Saburov
ad stipulated in 1881. Bismarck was willing to concede
ven this "key" in order to lessen the likelihood of a coali-
ion between Russia and France. He may also, no doubt,
ave counted upon the fact that England would still have
omething to say if Russia tried to oust the Sultan from
is capital. This so-called "Re-insurance Treaty" of June
8, 1887, was to be in force three years.[33] It outlasted
ismarck's own tenure of office, but was not renewed by
is successor, Caprivi. During the three years it was in
orce it did not wholly prevent the beginning of a *rapproche-*
ent between France and Russia which eventually devel-

---

[33] For the text of the treaty and the negotiations leading up to it
ee G.P., V, 211-268; and Goriainov, in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXIII, 330-349
an., 1918). Taube, *La Politique Russe d'Avant-Guerre* (Paris, 1928), 74-84.

oped into an Alliance, but there is no doubt that it delayed this coalition which had been Bismarck's worst nightmare.

Such was the success of one set of alliances, establishing the domination of the Eastern Empires, by which Bismarck for nearly a score of years conjured away an open clash between Russia and Austria in the Balkans, preserved almost unbroken the good relations of Germany with her powerful neighbors to the south and east, and thereby lessened the danger from the west. The very existence of the Alliance of 1881 with Russia and Austria had been preserved with such perfect secrecy that it gave rise to no suspicions or alarm on the part of France or other Powers.

THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE OF 1882

The formation of the Triple Alliance is commonly attributed to Bismarck. He is pictured as encouraging France to seize Tunis with the calculation that this "would arouse such bitterness in Italy that Bismarck could undoubtedly secure the consent of the Italian Government to an alliance with Austria and Germany."[34] It is true that he encouraged France to "pluck the ripe Tunisian fruit" and to engage in other colonial adventures. But he did this mainly in the hope of winning the friendship of the French by supporting their ambitions, and also of interesting them in colonial activities which would help them to forget the defeat of 1870. He hoped they would expend their energies n North Africa and China instead of preparing to regain Alsace-Lorraine. He was quite willing that the French should antagonize the Italians, but he was not calculating o secure the alliance of the latter. It was not with Bismarck that the Triple Alliance originated, but with Italy.

---

[34] Seymour, *The Diplomatic Background of the War, 1870-1914,* p. 35. *Cf.* also Matter, *Bismarck et son Temps,* III, 445, 512 f.; Hanotaux, *Histoire de la France Contemporaine,* IV, 740; Coolidge, *The Origins of the Triple Alliance,* 197 ff. For accounts of the Triple Alliance based on the new material in *Die Grosse Politik,* and Pribram, see Becker, *Bismarcks Bündnispolitik* (Berlin, 1923); Rachfahl, *Deutschland und die Weltpolitik, 1871-1914,* I, *Die Bismarck'sche Aera* (Stuttgart 1923), pp. 371-398; Granfelt, *Das Dreibundsystem, 1879-1916* (Stockholm, 1924); Lenz, *Deutschland im Kreis der Grossmächte, 1871-1914* (Berlin, 1925). The best account of the Tunis Question is by W. L. Langer, "The European Powers and the French Occupation of Tunis, 1878-1881," in *Amer. Hist. Rev.,* XXXI, 55-78 251-265 (Oct., 1925; Jan., 1926).

Early in 1882, Italy asked for a treaty of alliance with Germany and Austria. Italy wanted to strengthen her position and to gain support for future ambitions. Italy had come away from the Congress of Berlin "with clean hands," which meant empty hands, though Bismarck had told her that, as far as Germany was concerned, she might take Tripoli any time. She had just received what she regarded as a humiliating slap in the face from the French who had occupied Tunis, the very territory which Italy had not unnaturally been coveting for herself. And she was still afraid "the Prisoner of the Vatican" might attempt to regain his temporal possessions. Italy had everything to gain and little to risk in an alliance with Germany and Austria. This Bismarck fully recognized, and he was not therefore especially eager to incur an Italian liability. Earlier, in 1880, when a treaty with Italy was first suggested to him, his comment was, "You don't need to run after Italy if you want something of her; moreover, her promise will have no value if it is not in her interest to keep it."[35] Of the value of the Italians themselves as Allies, he had no very high opinion. In his private notes, recently published, he refers to "their fickle character," "their childish egoism," and "the restless, arrogant character of Italy's policy, which might easily involve her friends in trouble."[36] He argued the instability of alliances with parliamentary monarchies like Italy and England:

> "Not all countries are able to offer the same guarantee that their obligations will be strictly executed, especially in countries in which the legislature exercises more influence

---

[35] G.P., III, 185.

[36] G.P., III, 185, 198; *cf.* also Pribram, I, 128 ff.

> than the dynasty. With England, for instance, there could be no permanent alliance, because in England domestic politics take precedence over foreign affairs. Political parties, which alternate in the government of a country, do not necessarily recognize the obligations of their predecessors, and the monarch is not strong enough by himself to uphold his foreign policy against the party momentarily in power. . . . With us, as in Austria, the case is different. In these two countries, although they also have parliamentary institutions, there exists a sufficiently strong monarchy to be able to carry out its treaty promises under all circumstances." [37]

Nevertheless, Bismarck gradually came to regard with favor Italy's application for an alliance, owing to certain advantages it would have for Germany. But as the German Empire did not touch Italian territory, and was not so directly interested as Austria in a number of troublesome points which would have to be settled, Bismarck suggested that Austria should negotiate the terms of the treaty with Italy. The Italian Ambassador at Berlin was told that "the key to the door which leads to us must be sought in Vienna." [38] Accordingly, the ensuing Austro-Italian negotiations, with occasional suggestions from Bismarck, ultimately resulted in the Triple Alliance Treaty signed at Vienna on May 20, 1882, by Kálnoky, Robilant, and Reuss.[39]

The general purposes of Austria, Italy, and Germany were, according to the preamble, "to augment the guarantees of peace in general, to strengthen the monarchical principle, and by this to insure intact the maintenance of the social and political order in their respective states by agreeing to conclude a treaty which by its essentially conservative and defensive character aimed only to protect them against the dangers which might menace the safety of their states and the peace of Europe." Though the treaty did not specifically guarantee Alsace-Lorraine to Germany against France, nor Rome to Italy against the papal claims to emporal power, it was hoped by each Power that it would have this effect.

---

[37] G.P., III, 207.

[38] G.P. III, 208.

[39] G.P., III, 245-7; Pribram, 24-26.

By Art. I, "The High Contracting Powers mutually promise peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States. They engage to proceed to an exchange of ideas on political and economic questions of a general nature which may arise, and they further promise one another mutual support within the limits of their own interests."

At the negotiations of the Austro-German Alliance of 1879 Andrássy steadily refused to promise Austrian armed support in case of a French attack on Germany, unless France were also joined by Russia; his successor persisted n this refusal in 1882, and hence in Art. II, dealing with possible French attack, Austria's obligation extended only o Italy, while Germany's and Italy's obligations were mutual: "In case Italy, without direct provocation on her part, should be attacked by France for any reason whatsoever, the two other contracting parties shall be bound to end help and assistance with all their forces. This same obligation shall devolve upon Italy in case of any aggression without direct provocation by France against Germany."

Art. III provided for the danger of a Franco-Russian coalition: "If one, or two, of the High Contracting Parties, without direct provocation on their part, should chance to be attacked and to be engaged in a war with two or more Great Powers non-signatory to the present treaty, the *casus foederis* will arise simultaneously for all the High Contractng Parties." This virtually extended to Italy the principle agreed upon between Austria and Germany in 1879, except that the addition of the words "without direct provocation" gave the obligation a more restricted and purely defensive character.

According to Art. IV: "In case a Great Power, non-signatory to the present treaty, should threaten the security of the states of one of the High Contracting Parties, and the threatened Party should find itself forced on that account to make war against it, the two others bind themselves to observe towards their Ally a benevolent neutrality. Each of them reserves to itself, in this case, the right to take part in the war if it should see fit to make common cause with its Ally."

Art. V was calculated to secure solidarity of action: "If the peace of one of the High Contracting Parties should chance to be threatened under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, the High Contracting Parties shall take counsel together in ample time as to the military measures to be taken, with a view to eventual coöperation. They engage henceforth, in all cases of common participation in a war, to conclude neither armistice, nor peace, nor treaty, except by common consent among themselves."

The Treaty of Alliance was for five years, and its contents and its existence were to be kept secret.

The Triple Alliance was expected to bring considerable advantages to each of its members. Italy gained an increase in prestige and power by alliance with the powerful German Empire, and could now be accounted one of the Great Powers. Her royal government, which had shown some signs of tottering before revolutionary agitation, was much strengthened and less likely to be disturbed by papal or French attacks. Moreover, Italy would have less fear of trouble with Austria, who now became her ally instead of her enemy—at least as far as the governments, if not the populations, of the two countries were concerned. The obligations which Italy assumed in return were not heavy. She did not have to assist Austria in a war between Austria and Russia alone. In case of an attack by France upon either Germany or herself, Italy would have the powerful assistance of Germany, and might look forward to a vicorious outcome which might give her some increase of erritory in the direction of Nice and Savoy or Northern Africa.

Austria's chief benefit from the treaty lay in the hope that in case of an attack from Russia over Balkan questions, he would no longer have to leave a part of her army to guard her southern frontier against the danger of Italian irredentism. She could throw the whole weight of her forces against Russia or into the Balkans.

Germany hoped the treaty would prevent Italy from allying with France and from thus giving encouragement to the *revanche* party at Paris. In case France should make war, however, the French forces available against the Rhine would be diminished by those which would have to be directed to the Alpine frontier against Italy. If Russia joined France, it would be of great importance to Germany that Austria, no longer in fear for her Italian frontier, would be able to launch the whole strength of the Dual Monarchy against Russia, and thereby relieve the pressure on Germany's eastern front. Even if Italy were unable to provide large fighting forces—both Kálnoky and Bismarck had a very low opinion of Italy's military strength at this time—it was still highly advantageous to Germany and Austria that Italian forces should face west against France, instead of north upon Austria's rear. "Sparing the Austrian forces, rather than winning those of Italy, is our aim," was Bismarck's comment.[40]

The Triple Alliance in its wording and in its origin was essentially defensive in character, and designed primarily to preserve the peace of Europe. This is now clear from the detailed negotiations concerning its formation, which have been revealed by Pribram from the Austrian archives, and by the extensive German documents in *Die Grosse Politik*. Its defensive character is now admitted even by French historians who are by no means friendly to Bismarck.[41] Bismarck himself, in a private despatch which he never expected would be made public, referred to it as "our League of Peace."[42] Its peaceful and defensive intent was especially marked in the case of Germany. But it became less so in the case of Italy and Austria, who later wished to use it to support their aggressive intentions. It was, in fact, not long before Italy sought to make use of her new alliance to promote her ambitions in North Africa and elsewhere. Her request for German protection against alleged interference with Italian interests by the French in Morocco caused Bismarck to reply sharply:

---

[40] G.P., III, 224-225.

> I am not without just irritation over this request of Mancini's, and observe in it a dilettante—confidentially I would even say banausic—ignorance of what is possible and desirable in high diplomacy. There is again manifest in this incident, to put it mildly, that lack of unselfishness which has already so often betrayed the Italians into sending other people into the water for the sake of Italian interests, without wetting even a finger of their own . . . We are ready to stand by Italy's side if she is attacked or even seriously threatened by France. But we cannot hear with indifference the expectation that we should begin trouble with France or place Europe before the possibility of a war of great dimensions, because of vague anxieties about Italy's interests which are not immediate, but which represent hopes for the future in regard to Morocco, or the Red Sea, or Tunis, or Egypt, or other parts of the world.[43]

In 1885, Italy irritated her new allies by seizing Massowah on the Red Sea without notifying them beforehand of her intentions. When the time approached for renewing the Triple Alliance, Italy complained that she had gained nothing as a result of the treaty. Bismarck replied bluntly, but truly, that the Alliance was made to secure the peace of Europe and not to win new conquests for its members. When Italy hinted that she wanted promises of wider support given her as the price of her renewal, Bismarck at first told her flatly that she could renew it as it stood without modifications, or she could leave it and drop out. But later, in 1887, when Franco-German relations were strained, and Italy intimated that she would shift to the side of France if her desires were not heeded, Bismarck changed his mind. He was willing to recognize Italian ambitions in North Africa and even put pressure upon Austria to accept the principle that Italy had the right to share with Austria in the decision of the future fate of the Balkans, the Ottoman coasts, and the islands in the Adriatic and Aegean Seas.[44]

---

[41] *Cf.* Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 197.

[42] "Unsere Friedensliga"; G.P., III, 263; see below at note 45.

[43] Bismarck to Keudell, April 6, 1884; G.P., III. 410.

Austrian policy in the Balkans, after 1906, similarly attempted to make use of the Alliance for aggressive rather than peaceful purposes. But the details of this later perversion of the originally defensive character of the Triple Alliance cannot be discussed here. They do not alter the fact that Bismarck in no sense intended to use the Triple Alliance for aggressive action by Germany against France. For him it always remained, as it had been in its origin, a defensive treaty. Unfortunately it was not easy to convince the French of this. As its terms were secret, the French not unnaturally suspected that it constituted a menace to themselves. This suspicion was strengthened by the rapid increase in German and Italian armaments in the 1880's, and by Bismarck's rather defiant tone during the Boulanger period. It was this secrecy as to the terms of the Triple Alliance, and the exaggerated suspicions to which it gave rise, which contributed so much toward the embitterment of Franco-German relations and to the formation of the Franco-Russian Alliance in the early 1890's.

---

[44] Arts. I-IV of the separate Italo-German renewal treaty of Feb. 20, 1887; and Art. I of the Austro-Italian renewal treaty of the same date, which was embodied as the famous "Art. VII" of the last renewal treaty of Dec. 5, 1912. *Cf.* Pribram I, 44 ff. 103, and *passim;* G.P., IV, 179-260. For the text of these articles and the other concessions eventually made to Italy, see Arts. VI-XI of the 1912 renewal treaty in the Appendix below.

THE RUMANIAN ALLIANCE OF 1883

Even the Triple Alliance did not complete the circle of treaties by which Bismarck wished to assure the peace of Europe. In the summer of 1883 King Carol, the Hohenzollern ruler of Rumania, visited Germany. Bismarck took the occasion to sound Austria, "whether it would not be desirable and possible to extend our League of Peace [Friedensliga] with Italy to the East, and thereby lead in firm paths the policy of Rumania, and eventually also that of Serbia and the Porte. Except for Russia and France, there is no state in all Europe today which is not interested in the maintenance of peace. The firm pivot for the crystallization of any such scheme would always be our own permanent Dual Alliance."[45] As Austria responded favorably, Bismarck had two long interviews with the Rumanian premier, whom he found "more declamatory than businesslike." M. Bratianu was very eager for the kudos which would come from an alliance with the Great Powers. He was loud in his denunciation of Russian intrigues in Austria as well as in Rumania and Bulgaria. At the prospect of Austro-German backing, his chauvinistic imagination began to build castles in the air in which the Italian conquest of Nice, Savoy, and Corsica should be but the prelude to Rumania's acquisition of the Danubian Delta and Bessarabia. He had to be brought down to earth by energetic reminders from Bismarck and Kálnoky that the proposal

[45] Bismarck to Prince Reuss at Vienna, Aug. 19, 1883; G.P., III, 263

nder discussion was to secure peace, not conquests; the ontracting Powers ought mutually to promise that they ould refrain from all acts of provocation which might disurb the peace; if, contrary to their efforts, any war should reak out, it would be time enough later to discuss the divion of the spoils.

M. Bratianu thereupon bridled his imagination and on ctober 30, 1883, signed the purely defensive kind of an lliance which Bismarck had in mind. The Austro-Rumaian Treaty, which formed the basis of Rumania's adherence o the Triple Alliance "Treaty of Peace," provided in subtance that if Rumania or Austria were attacked without rovocation on their part [by Russia], the two Contracting Powers would mutually assist one another against the agressor. Russia was not named in the text of the treaty wing to Emperor William's wish on this point, and to the danger of adding fuel to Pan-Slav agitation in case the Treaty should leak out later through some indiscretion. But the negotiations show clearly that Russia was the state which the Contracting Powers had in mind. Germany, by an agreement signed on the same day, undertook the same obligations respectively toward Austria and Rumania that they had taken toward one another. The treaty was to be secret and to endure for five years with an automatic extension for three years more if not denounced by any of the parties. In 1889 Italy, like Germany, adhered to the Austro-Rumanian treaty, and the Quadruple Agreement was usually renewed from time to time (with slight modifications). The last renewal took place on February 5, 1913, when it was extended to July 8, 1920.[46]

---

[46] G.P., III, 269-282; Pribram, I, 29-34, 69-77, 85-90, 107-111, 209, 245 f. In this connection it may be mentioned that Austria had signed a secret treaty with Serbia on June 28, 1881, which virtually placed Serbia under Austria's protection and domination during the reign of the pro-Austrian ruler, Milan Obrenovitch, i.e., until 1889, thus temporarily bringing still

THE BREAKDOWN OF THE WIRE TO RUSSIA IN 1890

Thus, in the period 1871-1890, the peace of Europe was secured by the domination of the Eastern Empires and by the system of genuinely defensive alliances which Bismarck had built up, though during the last three years the system was somewhat less secure. No Power cared to risk a war against Germany's overwhelming military force, supported and insured as it was by the secret alliances which had brought Austria, Russia, Italy, Rumania, and even England more or less into coöperation with Germany. France in her painful isolation did not dare to undertake a war of *revanche*. England, though ready to coöperate with the Triple Alliance in the Mediterranean, did not care to depart from her traditional no-alliance policy.[47] She still preferred to enjoy the Balance of Power between any European coalitions which might arise. No one yet threatened that proud supremacy of the seas, so vital to her commerce and her imperial relations with her colonies.

But the dismissal of Bismarck in March, 1890, brought a change, and opened the way for the formation of an alliance between Russia and France. Even during the three preceding years, in spite of the Re-insurance Treaty, friction had increased between Germany and Russia, owing to complications in Bulgaria, and to the German newspaper campaign against Russian securities. But until Bismarck's dismissal, the loyalty of M. Giers, the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, to the German alliance, and Tsar Alexander's antipathy to France had prevented a Franco-Russian

---

another state within the circle of the Triple Alliance Powers; Pribram, I, 18 ff.

[47] For England's failure to respond to Bismarck's feelers for an Anglo-German understanding or alliance in 1887 and in 1889, see G.P., IV 376 ff. The importance of these feelers has been exaggerated by Hammann, *Der Missverstandne Bismarck*, pp. 20 f., 59, and by Eckardstein, *Lebenserinnerungen*, II, 282; III, 1 ff.

coalition which had always been Bismarck's greatest nightmare.[48]

In December, 1889, well in advance of its expiration, Giers considered whether the Re-insurance Treaty of 1887 ought to be renewed by Russia and, if so, in what form. On the whole, it seemed more useful for Russian interests in the Balkans and for the preservation of peace than an alliance with France. The latter would endanger peace by encouraging French chauvinists and by embittering relations between France and Germany. In accordance with this policy, Count Schuvalov had an intimate conversation with Bismarck on February 10, 1890, in which both favored the renewal of the treaty. "It is a document that defines clearly the policy which we are following and which, in my judgment, ought not to be changed," said Bismarck.[49]

But the conflict of temperament and policy which had been developing between the aged German Chancellor and his imperious young master was nearing the explosion which took place on March 17. With Bismarck out of office Schuvalov did not know what to do. He reported that what was passing at Berlin was more than strange, and that one was forced to ask oneself whether the young Emperor was in a normal state. On the night of March 21, the Ambassador was awakened by a messenger from Emperor William who requested him to come to His Majesty at eight o'clock in the morning. Scarcely had he arrived when the Emperor received him with great kindness and cordiality saying,

---

[48] In December, 1886, Giers said to the German Chargé d'Affaires in St. Petersburg: "Il n'y a pas de politique raisonable à faire avec ces gens-là [en France]"; and a week later, "Comment peuvent-ils être assez bêtes, ces Français, pour se figurer que l'Empereur Alexandre marcherait avec les Clemenceaus contre son oncle! C'est une alliance qui ferait horreur à l'Empereur, qui n'ira pas tirer les marrons du feu pour le Commune"; and again on October 20, 1887, "Les Français sont le plus infecte des peuples, le gouvernement français est mauvais, bête; le gâchis à Paris est complet"; G.P., VI, 107, 108, 118.

[49] Goriainov, p. 341; G.P., VII, 1 ff.

"Sit down and listen to me. You know how much I love and respect your sovereign. Your Emperor has been too good to me for me to do otherwise than to inform him personally of the situation created by the events which have just taken place. . . . I beg you to tell His Majesty that on my part I am entirely disposed to renew our agreement, that my foreign policy remains and will remain the same as it was in the time of my grandfather."[50] After having read Schuvalov's despatch the Tsar wrote on it, "Nothing more satisfactory could be looked for. We shall see by the sequel whether deeds correspond to words."[51]

But there then emerged the malign and super-suspicious influence of Baron Holstein. He and another counsellor in the German Foreign Office drew up a long memoir of finespun arguments against the renewal; with these they won over the Kaiser and the new Chancellor, Caprivi. It was decided at Berlin on March 27 to drop the negotiations for renewal, because the terms of the Re-insurance Treaty were regarded as contrary to the spirit, if not the letter, of the Triple Alliance, and also because, "if the treaty became known, either by a deliberate or accidental indiscretion, it would endanger the Triple Alliance and be calculated to turn England away from us." Schweinitz, the German Ambassador at St. Petersburg, was hastily summoned back to Berlin for a consultation. He did not think it likely that Russia would deliberately divulge the treaty; but he recognized the "possibility of indiscretions from some other source,"[52] by which probably he meant no other than Bismarck himself. When Schweinitz returned to St. Petersburg next day, and reported Germany's negative decision, the Tsar was content, but his Foreign Minister, Giers, was "in some consternation." Already old and feeble, Giers feared that under his successors the Russian militarists and an-Slavs might get the upper hand and threaten peaceful relations between Germany and Russia. He hoped by a treaty to bind his successors. Six weeks later he again brought up the subject and urged the renewal of the treaty. He was willing to make any changes Germany wanted, or even to have merely an exchange of notes, or at any rate some kind of a written agreement between the two countries. Since a further refusal on Germany's part might tend to drive Russia into the arms of France, Schweinitz advised "some kind of a written agreement which, even if t became known, could not be used against us." Just after this advice reached Berlin, Bismarck gave an interview to Russian journalist, which alarmed the German Foreign Office,[53] and made them fear that even if the Tsar were discreet, the irritated ex-Chancellor might let the dangerous cat out of the bag. The leading Foreign Office officials—Marschall, Holstein, Kiderlen, and Raschdau—all hastened to write memorials against a renewal of the Re-insurance Treaty or anything resembling it; and the Kaiser and Caprivi accepted their view. Schweinitz was told positively to drop the whole matter. Thus fell one of the main props of Bismarck's balance between Russia and Austria. Russia was left isolated and more ready to listen to the solicitous voice of the republican radicals on the Seine.

---

[50] Goriainov, p. 343; *cf.* G.P., VII, 21.

[51] Goriainov, p 344.

[52] G.P., VII, 11.

Historians have generally exaggerated the non-renewal of the Re-insurance Treaty as a factor in the formation of the Franco-Russian Alliance. This is due partly to Bismarck himself. Esteemed by the German people as a demigod, but neglected by the young Emperor and the new Court, the lonely and morose old man at Friedrichsruh filled the columns of the *Hamburger Nachrichten* with ill-natured articles justifying his own successful policies and bitterly criticizing anonymously those of his successor: "Least of all is it Germany's business to support Austria's ambitions in the Balkans."[54] "By following the path upon which she has entered, Germany is in danger o gradually becoming dependent upon Austria, and in the end she may have to pay with her blood and treasure for the Balkan policy of Vienna."[55]

---

[53] G.P., VII, 23, 35.

This was bad taste on Bismarck's part, and it was very embarrassing to William II and Caprivi. They winced at his criticisms and descended to his rancorous level by an act of petty-minded folly. When Bismarck made a triumphal progress to Vienna in 1892 to attend the marriage of his son, Count Herbert, to Countess Hoyos, Caprivi ordered the German Ambassador in Vienna not to attend the wedding and, if possible, to prevent Bismarck's reception by Emperor Francis Joseph. Bismarck in revenge reproached Caprivi in the *Neue Freie Presse* with having lost for Germany the friendship of Russia. "The wire which connected us with Russia is torn down." He implied that the Tsar was therefore turning toward France and that Caprivi was responsible for the danger to Germany of the new coalition which he himself had always skilfully averted The implication was strengthened by Caprivi's apparently self-incriminating statement in the Reichstag six months later (November 23, 1892): "We exerted all our care to keep the wire up; only we did not want it to draw us out of those connections which bind us with Austria-Hungary and Italy." The implication was finally accepted as a certainty when Bismarck virtually revealed in the *Hamburger Nachrichten* (four years later) the existence of the Re-insurance Treaty of 1887, closing with the blunt statement, "So came Kronstadt with the Marseillaise and the first drawing together of the absolutist Tsardom and the French Republic, brought about, in our opinion, exclusively

---

[54] *Hamburger Nachrichten,* April 26, 1890: Hofmann, *Fürst Bismarck* 1890-1898, I, 256

[55] January 24, 1892; Hofmann, *Fürst Bismarck,* 1890-1898, II, 5

y the mistakes of the Caprivi policy."[56] The accuracy of
ismarck's charge seemed to be finally confirmed by a curt
fficial note a few days later,[57] denouncing his revelation
a "violation of the most confidential secrets of state which
nstituted a blow at the grave interests of the Empire."

So the world accepted the idea that the Franco-Russian
lliance was the result of Caprivi's stupidity in not con-
nuing Bismarck's juggling feat of "keeping five balls in
ne air at once." But if one looks more closely at the
ocuments now in hand, one can see that historians have
een misled by the apparent conjunction of events in 1890-
891 and by Bismarck's propaganda. The Franco-Russian
ntente did not result simply from Caprivi's failure to
enew the Re-insurance Treaty. It was due to a number
f other factors. One of these was the growth of German
ndustry, commerce, naval ambition, and colonial expan-
on which started Germany on "The New Course" to
onstantinople and Bagdad, thereby antagonizing Russia.
mperor William's desire for a naval base led to the so-
alled Heligoland Treaty of July, 1890, which made Russia
uspect—incorrectly—that Germany would draw closer to
ngland. A second factor was the growth of Pan Slavism
nd of Russia's determination to dominate the Balkans.
his antagonized Austria and made it impossible for Berlin
continue Bismarck's policy of maintaining a delicate
quipoise between Vienna and St. Petersburg. William II
ad eventually to choose between Russia and Austria, and
e chose Austria; whether he chose rightly is another ques-
ion; but the choice having been made, Russia became
erforce the enemy of the Central Powers. Therefore,
ccording to a well-informed German writer, the mistake of
ismarck's successors was not in letting down the wire
etween Berlin and St. Petersburg—that was perhaps in-
vitable anyway; the mistake was in failing to conciliate

---

[56] Hofmann, *Fürst Bismarck*, 1890-98, II, 373.

[57] *Reichsanzeiger*, Oct. 27, 1896.

and win England by playing off England against her natural Russian and French rivals, and by coming to a reasonable understanding with England in regard to naval and colonial questions.[58] A third factor which made for the Franco-Russian Alliance, was the persistence of the *revanche* idea and the slow consolidation of power in the French Republic which followed the bursting of the Boulanger bubble. France had at last sufficiently settled down so that the Tsar was willing to overcome his repugnance to an alliance with the Revolutionary Government which had never forgiven Germany for the cruel wound inflicted in 1871.

FRANCO-GERMAN RELATIONS, 1871-1890

In the bitter years after the Franco-Prussian War, France sat alone among the Powers of Europe, like a wallflower at a dance, watching Germany revolve with many partners. France was condemned to isolation by her own military weakness after defeat, by the methods which Bismarck adopted to keep her friendless, and by the instability of her Republican form of government which was regarded askance by the old monarchs of Europe. She had to suffer the humiliation and the inevitable friction of German armies on her soil until the billion dollar indemnity was paid. It was not until the War Scare of 1875 that France found for the first time that she had honest neighbors who, if they did not take her to their hearts as partners, were at least not willing to sit idly by with hands crossed and see her menaced or crushed. Tsar Alexander II of Russia gallantly informed General Le Flô, the French Ambassador at St. Petersburg, that "the interests of our two countries are common; you would know this very quickly and you would know it from us if, as I refuse to believe, you should be some day seriously menaced."[59] Queen Victoria likewise t it be known that in this matter she was of one opinion ith the Tsar. But neither of these two Great Powers was t ready to enter into any closer relations with the French epublic. Alexander II, with a natural antipathy to repub-an institutions, preferred the monarchical solidarity rep-sented by the League of the Three Emperors, and his tention was engaged in the Eastern Question where Ger-an friendship was of greater value than French support. milarly, the English acquisition of the Suez Canal and the sulting occupation of Egypt gave rise to a situation which ade close Anglo-French relations virtually impossible for quarter of a century.

---

[58] Hammann, *Der Missverstandne Bismarck, passim.*

[59] Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 168.

Bismarck, however, in the ten years 1875-1885, made any efforts to win French good-will and induce the French accept without reserve the settlement of 1871. He anted to make them forgive and forget the loss of Alsace-orraine, so that Germany would not have to fear a war revenge. In the interests of better relations between the vo countries he was willing to receive a visit from Gam-tta, who was regarded as the chief exponent of *revanche* France until his death in 1882.[60] When St. Vallier suc-eded Gontaut-Biron as French Ambassador at Berlin rly in 1878, Bismarck overwhelmed him with marks of tention and kindness, and there was talk of "a new era" the relations of France and Germany. At the Congress Berlin, and on many subsequent occasions, he assured rance of his readiness to give her diplomatic support if she ished to protect her Algerian frontier by taking Tunis. s he said to St. Vallier:

> "The Tunisian pear is ripe and it is time for you to pick it. The insolence of the Bey has been like an August sun to this African fruit, which might easily spoil meanwhile, or be stolen by someone else, if you leave it longer upon the tree. I don't know whether this tempts you or what you wish

---

[60] G.P., III, 387

> to do, but I want to repeat to you what I said in July to M. Waddington, 'It is my desire to give you evidences of goodwill in questions which touch you and where there are no German interests opposed to yours.' This is, in fact, only right, for I appreciate the efforts which you and he have made to calm the feelings and restore security and confidence between our two countries. . . . I believe that the French people, though they are now giving evidence of great good sense, need satisfactions for their pride, and I desire sincerely to see them obtain those which they can find in the Mediterranean basin which is their natural sphere of expansion. The more success they have in this direction, the less they will be inclined to indulge against us the complaints and sorrows whose legitimacy I will not discuss, but the removal of which is not in our power."[61]

On later occasions Bismarck encouraged the French in the same way to an extension of their colonial power in other parts of Africa and in China. The recent publication of his private memoranda leaves no doubt that he hoped that, if France would turn her attention to colonial activities outside Europe, she would be more likely to forget Alsace-Lorraine. In the Madrid Conference on the Morocco question, he instructed the German representative to "go hand in hand with France who, because of her neighboring Algerian possessions, has rightly founded interests in Morocco," and for this attitude he received the genuine thanks of the French Ambassador.[62] In his instructions for the German Ambassador at Paris on July 16, 1881, he wrote:

> "There is a wide field in the Mediterranean in which we can leave to the French a wholly free hand. It is not out of the question to hope that French policy in the end will come to see that a friendly German Empire with 45,000,000 inhabitants is more desirable and a stronger figure among

---

[61] St. Vallier to Waddington, Jan. 5, 1879; Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 365
[62] G.P., III, 396 ff.

> French assets than a million Alsace-Lorrainers. France can be certain that we shall never oppose her justifiable policy of expansion in the Mediterranean and there is reason to believe that Russia also will take the same attitude as Germany."[63]

This instruction represents Bismarck's sincere purpose of trying to secure a genuine reconciliation with France in the half dozen years following the Congress of Berlin. Similarly he refused to give any support to the family of Abd-el-Kader, the heroic Algerian chieftain who had carried on such a troublesome war of self-defense against French efforts at conquest and colonization in North Africa.[64] He refused to take notice of ebullitions of French chauvinism. Some French newspapers, the League of Patriots, and fire-eaters like Paul Déroulède still kept up a violent agitation against Germany. But Bismarck ordered his Ambassadors and the German Press to ignore them as far as possible. "It is best that matters of this kind be left in dead silence."[65]

In his irritation at England's dilatory action in regard to Southwest Africa and in his desire for a sincere *rapprochement* with France, he was willing to coöperate with the French in a conference on Egypt and other African colonial questions. By the fall of 1884, there was even talk of Franco-German naval coöperation which might grow into an alliance. But the French were suspicious of Bismarck's "Machiavellian motives." They suspected that he wished to embroil them with England.[66] The acceptance of the loss of Alsace and Lorraine as final and unquestioned was just what the French Ambassador always expressly refused:

> "A nation, as regards the dismemberments which it has suffered, unless it courts with indifference the fate of Poland,

---

[63] G.P., III, 401.

[64] G.P., III, 406.

[65] Instruction of September 16, 1882; G.P., III, 404.

[66] G.P., III, 421 ff.; Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 190-211.

> ought never to pardon anything, never forget anything [*ne doit jamais rien pardonner, jamais rien oublier*]. I have never said a word to the German Chancellor which could encourage him in any illusions as to us. . . . To work for peace for the present and to reserve the future [*pacifier le présent, réserver l'avenir*], such is the program which I have always had before my eyes. . . . At the beginning of our discussions I specified with Count Hatzfeldt and with the Chancellor himself that neither Alsace nor Lorraine should ever be a question between us, that here was a domain reserved on both sides where we ought to be forbidden to penetrate, because we could never meet in good agreement on it. I shall never speak of Alsace, I have said; and on your part, if you sincerely desire an understanding with us on various points, avoid drawing the sword over our wound, because the French nation will not remain in control of her feelings."[67]

This attitude of proud irreconcilability, asserted by the French Ambassador in 1884, sums up admirably one of the fundamental reasons for the failure of the olive branches which Bismarck had been holding out. Another reason was the underlying suspicion and distrust with which each side received the suggestions of the other. The result was that the period of relative friendliness which had characterized Franco-German relations in the decade 1875-1885 came to an end and was succeeded by the tense relations of the Boulanger period.

General Boulanger, who became Minister of War in the Freycinet Cabinet in January, 1886, speedily became for the French masses the symbol of military revival and the hope of *revanche*. For fifteen long and bitter years they had borne their isolation and humiliation. Now they listened eagerly to the man on horseback who declared in chauvinistic speeches and in his organ *La France Militaire*:

---

[67] Baron Courcel to Jules Ferry, December 3, 1884; Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 387; *cf.* also pp. 205 ff.

We remember that they are waiting for us in Alsace and Lorraine."[68] For the next fifteen months French Cabinets rose and fell, but public opinion always demanded that Boulanger be included among the Ministers. During this period he aimed to increase and strengthen the French army by every means. Lumber was purchased for new barracks, increased quantities of picric acid were imported from Germany for the manufacture of explosives, and French regular troops were gradually brought back from China and Africa. The Cabinet, though divided, was finally persuaded by Boulanger to approve a trial mobilization of part of the army for the fall of 1887. When a more cool-headed and responsible French statesman, like Rouvier, had the courage to constitute a Cabinet without Boulanger, in May, 1887, this only increased still further the General's popularity, and with it the peril to the internal and external peace of the country. He appeared before the ecstatic crowds on the Paris boulevards. By repeatedly standing for election to the Chamber of Deputies in the provinces, he gradually began to secure a national plebiscite in his favor. There were thousands who looked forward to the overthrow of the Republic which had been too yielding and conciliatory toward Germany and who hoped for a strong dictatorship under *"le brav' général."* French chauvinism was further stirred by the fiery speeches of Paul Déroulède, by the activities of the League of Patriots, and by the intemperate editorials of the greater part of the French Press. All these manifestations of French nationalism were duly reported to Bismarck at length by the German Military Attaché in Paris.[69]

The German Ambassador, Count Münster, however, sent moderate and more quieting reports as to conditions in France, though he admitted that there was an extraordinary outburst of *revanche* feeling among the people. He believed, nevertheless, that it was artificially stimulated, and that at bottom the French people really did not want *la guerre sainte,* however much they might talk about it in the newspapers and public meetings. The republicans in the provinces, in contrast to Paris, were decidedly peaceful, and Boulanger was not nearly so dangerous as people believed. He could hardly establish a dictatorship on account of the jealousy of other generals and of the solidity of republican feeling. Whatever the masses thought, the French Government really wanted peace, because they were afraid of Germany. Financially also France was too poor to wage war, and military service was unpopular. The Ambassador was so convinced that there was no real danger of a Boulangist *coup d'état* or an attack upon Germany, that he took the unusual step of writing his views in a personal letter to Emperor William I.

---

[68] Report of the German Military Attaché in Paris; G.P., VI, 133.
[69] G.P., VI, 127 ff.

Bismarck, however, was not at all convinced of the accuracy of Münster's diagnosis of the French situation. He covered Münster's reports with question marks and doubts. He scolded him for writing a letter direct to the Emperor, which Münster thereupon agreed should not be delivered. Bismarck's distrust of France rested partly on his knowledge of French history and of the events of the Second Empire when Napoleon III had talked peace and yet had entered upon one war after another. It arose also from his futile efforts to come to a better understanding with France during the half dozen years before the rise of Boulanger. Still another reason for his distrust of the French were the rumors in September, 1886, that Russian agents in Paris had been putting out feelers toward a Franco-Russian alliance.[70] He instantly made inquiries at St. Petersburg to learn if the rumors had any foundation. In the negotiations a little later for the Re-insurance Treaty with Russia, e made surprisingly large concessions to Russian ambitions ward Constantinople, with the hope of holding Tsar lexander III away from France and in firm friendship ith Germany.[71]

---

[70] G.P., VI, 93 ff.

A further reason why Bismarck was unwilling to accept ünster's optimistic views on France was the fact that he as preparing to lay before the Reichstag the Army Bill 1887, which would considerably increase the size of the erman army. French chauvinism was one of the best ote-getters possible for the bill. If Münster was correct, alf the argument for the increase of the German army was one. So Bismarck took the view of the military attaché nstead of the ambassador at Paris. The German armament ill passed and thereby increased the suspicion and distrust n France and Russia, which always accompanied the rowth of German armaments. New military expenditures n a wide scale were then made in France and Russia, and still further increase was proposed in Germany in the ollowing year. So great was the suspense and war-talk n both sides of the Rhine that there developed in the pring of 1888 another war scare not unlike that of 1875. n January 11, 1888, Bismarck made the famous speech in he Reichstag in which, while increasing Germany's armaments, he still insisted that Germany had no intention of rovoking a war with France or with Russia.

In spite of "incidents" like the German arrest of Schnaebele,[72] which sharpened bitter feelings in both countries, cooler counsels prevailed at Paris. Boulanger's credit sank more rapidly than it had risen, and Franco-German tension became less strained. But it was during this period that the first steps took place which may be regarded as the beginnings of Franco-Russian *rapprochement,* which later was extended to include England and thus formed ultimately the Triple Entente. The domination of the Eastern Empires was coming to an end.

---

[71] G.P., V, 211 ff.

[72] Schnaebele, who had been accused of complicity in an espionage case at Strasbourg, was a French police officer near the Alsatian border. On April 20, 1887 he was arrested upon German soil while at an interview with a German police agent concerning border questions. The French Press made a great outcry that he had been enticed over the border in order that he might be seized. There is no proof of this. When Bismarck was finally convinced that Schnaebele crossed the border for an official interview upon the invitation of a German customs officer, he at once ordered his release; G.P., VI, 182-192. C. Grant Robertson, *Bismarck*, p. 460, is incorrect in concluding that the Schnaebele incident was delib-

---

erately planned to provoke the French into a serious indiscretion in order to assist the passage of the German Army Bill by the Reichstag. The dates are conclusive. The Army Bill passed on March 11. Bismarck knew nothing about the Schnaebele espionage case until March 12. Schnaebele was not arrested until April 20, and was set free eight days later. For a French view, see Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 225-229.

CHAPTER III

THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES, 1890-1907; FORMATION OF THE TRIPLE ENTENTE

FRANCO-RUSSIAN RAPPROCHEMENT, 1887-1891

THE Franco-Russian Entente of 1891, which ripened into the Alliance of 1894, was the natural result of the suspicions, the feeling of isolation, and the irritation against Germany which existed in both countries. A *rapprochement* between them, in spite of the fundamental contrast between the republican and absolutist forms of government at Paris and St. Petersburg, was the obvious counterbalance to the Triple Alliance.

Notwithstanding Bismarck's generous promises to Russia in the Alliance of the Three Emperors and the Reinsurance Treaty, Alexander III had been greatly irritated at the election of Ferdinand of Coburg as Prince of Bulgaria. Ferdinand had hesitated to accept the Bulgarian throne, or at least had pretended to hesitate, but had been secretly persuaded into final acceptance, so the Tsar believed, by a treacherous intrigue on Bismarck's part. Though Bismarck had alleged openly that Germany was not interested in Bulgaria and that Russia might have a free hand to do as she pleased there, the German Ambassador at Vienna was supposed to have written a letter to Ferdinand secretly assuring him of Germany's support against Russia in case he accepted the throne of Bulgaria. The letter came into French hands and was conveyed by the French to the Tsar. Though Bismarck assured the Tsar later that the letter was a forgery, there is no doubt that for a time Alexander III shared some of the French feeling of bitterness toward Bismarck.[1] He could not reconcile Bismarck's assurances of disinterestedness in Constantinople and the Balkans with the despatch of German officers to drill the Turkish army and with the enthusiastic reception at the German maneuvers given to the Turkish general, Muktar Pasha. Like the French, he was suspicious and irritated at the publicly announced renewal of the Triple Alliance in 1887. As its terms were secret, he not unnaturally suspected that it might contain offensive designs on the part of Austria and Italy detrimental to Russia's ambitions in the Eastern Mediterranean. Soon after the renewal of the Triple Alliance, Crispi, who had become Italian Premier in July, 1887, had ostentatiously visited Vienna, and then gone on to confer with Bismarck at Friedrichsruh. On his return journey he informed the *Frankfurter Zeitung* that Italy wished well to Bulgaria, but "there can be no doubt that Italy, like every other European state, has every reason to fear Russia's advances to Constantinople. We cannot allow the Mediterranean to become a Russian lake."[2]

To all these grievances was added another. In the summer of 1887, Russia suddenly found that the ruble was falling in value and that there seemed to be a systematic campaign in Berlin against Russian securities. This was partly due to a ukase in May which naturally shook German faith in Russian credit: it forbade the acquisition or inheritance of landed property by foreigners in Western Russia, or their employment as managers of estates. As Germans owned much land in Russia and were largely employed in the management of estates, the ukase looked like an unjustifiable expropriation of property. This not unnaturally led to

---

[1] On the so-called "Bulgarian Documents" and their alleged forgery, see G.P., V. 338-350, and J. V. Fuller, *Bismarck's Diplomacy at its Zenith*, pp. 205 ff ; 292 ff.

[2] Quoted in Robertson, *Bismarck*, p. 460.

German newspaper campaign against Russian credit. hough Bismarck may not have inspired these newspaper tacks, he at least looked upon them with approval as nding to make the Russians realize how dependent they ere upon German good-will.[3]

The Russians, however, suspected that Bismarck had ispired this press campaign and were therefore the more eady to yield to the Pan-Slav desire that Russia should orrow in Paris. France at the moment was looking for a eld of investment, because commercial conflict with Italy ad shut off the Italian market for French capital.[4] A roup of French bankers was formed at Paris and began egotiations for a series of Russian loans to be floated in rance. The first, amounting to 500,000,000 francs, was t last approved by the Governments on both sides and the onds were listed on the Paris Bourse in December, 1888. Naturally Germany looked askance at this proceeding, which might have eventual political significance. German newspapers did their best to scare off buyers; but the loan proved a huge success. Though the sum was a relatively arge one for those days, the 4% bonds issued at 86.45 offered attractive returns and were at once largely oversubscribed. The Russians were encouraged the next year to contract two more loans, one for 700,000,000, and the other for 1,200,000,000 francs. Both met with equal success. Thus France set out on the financial path which led further than she foresaw at the moment, and which inevitably made thousands of her citizens interested financially and politically in Russia's ambitions. Occasionally saner minds in France took alarm, and the loans did not succeed so well, but for the most part Frenchmen were ready to give up an apparently unlimited amount of savings to invest at good profits in a country which might become an ally against the common enemy, and which might one day assist in the *revanche* which so many Frenchmen had in their hearts.[5]

---

[3] G.P., V, 330-337; Fuller, p. 202 ff.

[4] *Cf.* Debidour, *Histoire Diplomatique de l'Europe, 1878-1916* (2nd ed., Paris 1917-1918), I, 130 f.

On the financial ground thus prepared the next step was for France to supply Russia with guns. The Grand Duke Vladimir, Alexander III's brother, on a visit to Paris, was initiated into the reorganization of the army which Freycinet had been carrying out. He was greatly impressed with the new Lebel rifle. Upon request he was given a model of it. Negotiations followed, and ultimately a contract was arranged by which France was to manufacture for Russia half a million rifles similar to the Lebel weapon.[6]

Neither William II nor his Foreign Office advisers supposed that "dropping the Pilot" and abandoning the Reinsurance Treaty would be followed by a Franco-Russian Alliance. But to lessen such a possibility, the Kaiser, with exaggerated views of his own personal influence in diplomacy, proceeded to return to the conciliatory policy toward France which Bismarck had pursued during and after the Congress of Berlin. He attempted to win French good-will by innumerable well-intentioned courtesies, by telegrams of congratulation and condolence, by recognizing the French protectorate over Madagascar, and by diplomatic support in other colonial questions where no German interests were involved. He showed special courtesy to Jules Simon, the head of the French delegation at the Working Men's Conference in Berlin. He invited French artists to participate in a German art exhibition—an invitation which was at first accepted but later refused on account of an outcry in the French Press. He arranged for a visit of his mother, the Empress Frederick, to Paris. But this eventually led to such a hostile demonstration that a serious scandal was narrowly averted by the energy of the French Government and by her departure from Paris on an earlier train than had been intended.[7] It contributed to a new chauvinist outburst and a renewed desire for closer relations with Russia.[8]

---

[5] Debidour, I, 137, reckons the total borrowings in France by the Russian Government up to 1906 at the enormous sum of 7,903,000,000 francs. These Russian government bonds did not include other vast sums which French private capitalists invested in Russian cotton mills, lumber mills, factories, and other undertakings of all sorts.

[6] *Livre Jaune: L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 49. This French Yellow Book, published in 1918, is the authoritative source for the early history of the Franco-Russian Alliance, and renders antiquated the older accounts of Cyon, Hansen, Daudet, Albin, Debidour, Tardieu, and Welschinger. The best recent brief studies are by L. B. Packard, "Russia and the Dual Alliance," in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXV, 391-410, April, 1920; and by W. L. Langer, "The Franco-Russian Alliance," in the *Slavonic Review* III, 554-575; IV, 83-100, March-June, 1925. See also G.P., VI, 91-124; VII, 191-458; the Belgian documents edited under the direction of B. Schwertfeger by W. Köhler, *Revanche-Idee und Panslawismus*, Berlin, 1919; and, for the later history of the alliance, George Michon, *L'Alliance Franco-Russe, 1891-1917*, Paris. 1927.

With Russia also the Kaiser sought to remain on the old friendly terms. He was profuse in assurances that German policy should suffer no change as a result of Bismarck's dismissal. In August, 1890, he visited the Tsar at Narva and relations seemed cordial between the monarchs as well as between Caprivi and Giers, though the latter failed in his further attempt to get some kind of a written agreement which should replace the Re-insurance Treaty. But in fact the Russians were becoming suspicious that Germany was drawing closer to England. The Treaty of June 14, 1890, by which Germany had given up claims to a great strip of African territory near Zanzibar in return for Heligoland, seemed to point in this direction.[9] If Lord Salisbury had given away a suit of clothes in exchange for a suspender button, as Henry M. Stanley sarcastically described this transaction, there must be a reason, so the Russians argued to themselves. The London *Morning Post* announced that "the period of England's isolation is over." The Kaiser's visit to England in the summer of 1890 seemed a further sign of the way the wind was blowing. His allusion to the Triple Alliance at the opening of the Reichstag May 6, 1890, even though he spoke of it as a guarantee of universal peace, and his new Army Law increasing the German forces by some 18,000 men, were no less disturbing to the Russians than to the French.[10]

---

[7] G.P., VII, 263 ff; Debidour, I, 165-168.

[8] The Russians had at first been alarmed at the Kaiser's efforts at reconciliation with France, and were delighted with the outburst against the Empress Frederick, in which they were suspected by the German Ambassador in Paris of having had a hand. The Tsar took advantage of the favorable opportunity to flatter the French by conferring the Order of St. Andrew upon President Carnot, who returned the compliment by bestowing the Grand Cross of the Legion of Honor upon the Russian Ambassador in Paris. G.P., VII, 196-201.

[9] G.P., VIII, 3-25.

THE FRANCO-RUSSIAN ALLIANCE OF 1894.

Such was the situation which at last led the Russians to listen seriously to French feelers for closer relations. In view of the form ultimately given to the Franco-Russian Alliance and later to the Anglo-French military and naval arrangements, it is interesting to note that these first definite negotiations were carried on by the French and Russian military authorities and not by the regular diplomatic representatives. General Boisdeffre, who attended the Russian maneuvers for a fortnight in 1890, talked almost daily with the Russian Minister of War and with Obruchev, the Russian Chief of Staff. The latter had married a French wife and had long been an eager advocate of a Franco-Russian Alliance. Boisdeffre and the Russian generals quickly came to an agreement on the principle that "the two armies would have to act simultaneously in case of an attack from which they both had to fear the consequences."[11] This was a first step toward an Entente Cordiale which, though no written agreements had as yet been signed, was soon regarded by the Russian Ambassador at Paris as being "as solid as granite."[12] It had been solidified

[10] *Cf.* Goriainov, pp. 348-349

[11] Laboulaye, the French Ambassador to Russia, to Ribot, August 24, 1890; *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 1.

[12] Ribot to Laboulaye, March 9, 1891; *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 3.

by the Empress Frederick incident and by the growing Franco-Russian suspicion that England was adhering to the Triple Alliance to thwart Russian ambitions in the Eastern Mediterranean. It was just at this time that the Triple Alliance was renewed, in spite of the efforts of the French to detach Italy and the hopes of both French and Russians that Bismarck's dismissal might cause it to weaken and lapse. It had not, however, been renewed without difficulty, owing to Italy's demands for promises of greater support in the maintenance of the *status quo* in North Africa. Austria and Germany had been forced to yield to some extent to Italy's wishes and even to agree to exert themselves to secure England's adhesion to this new stipulation.[13]

The fact that the Triple Alliance had been renewed was published to the world by the Italian Premier, Rudini, in a speech on June 29, 1891. At the same time he also took occasion to refer to Italy's existing agreements with England in such a way as to strengthen Franco-Russian suspicions that England had in some way joined the Triple Alliance. Such a quadruple coalition, even though ostensibly aiming merely at the preservation of the *status quo*, was most annoying to the Russians who wanted to open the Dardanelles, and to the French who had not completed the development of their African colonial empire in the Western Mediterranean.

A few weeks later the French fleet under Admiral Gervais accepted the Tsar's invitation to visit Kronstadt. In addition to their suspicions of the Triple Alliance, Alexander III and Giers had been alarmed by the stiff attitude which the French had adopted in regard to a dispute between Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox clergy concerning the use of a door in the Church of the Nativity at Bethlehem.[14] They realized also the importance of making sure of French friendship if they were to be successful in borrowing more money at Paris.[15] The Kronstadt visit was made the occasion, especially by the French, for an extraordinary demonstration of Franco-Russian solidarity. It was to appear to the world as a counter-stroke to the renewal of the Triple Alliance. The Tsar and Tsarina came aboard the French flagship, talked to the sailors, showed a thousand acts of politeness to Admiral Gervais and his officers, and invited them to Peterhof. Hitherto, in absolutist Russia, the playing of the Marseillaise had been strictly forbidden, not only in public places, but even on a piano which might be heard on the street. But now the prohibition was relaxed—only to be re-imposed again after the departure of the French fleet—and the news was trumpeted abroad that the Autocrat of All the Russias had stood bareheaded while the bands played the marching song of the Sans-culottes of 1793.[16] It was, however, a stirring moment. "Those of us who reached manhood in 1890," writes President Poincaré twenty years later, "cannot, even today, recall without emotion the prodigious effect produced at that time in France by the demonstration of friendliness by Emperor Alexander III. It was for Republicans not only a recognition of the Republic by a government whose traditions and form were furthest removed from us and our institutions; it was for France herself the end of a prolonged isolation and the outward sign of her revival." [17]

---

[13] Art. IX of the Triple Alliance Treaty of May 6, 1891. *Cf.* Pribram. pp. 66, 208-229; and G.P., VII, 53-106; VIII, 41-72.

The Kronstadt demonstration was received in France with incredible joy and enthusiasm. The man in the street believed that an alliance was already assured, that the long period of isolation was now past, and that France could now dare to take a stiffer tone toward Germany. It created a new Boulangism without Boulanger. But the French ministry knew that the enthusiasm of the Paris populace was premature. They knew that it takes two to make an alliance or even an entente, and that the ceremonial courtesies of Kronstadt still fell far short of a signed and binding agreement. They therefore hastened to propose an alliance: the two governments should agree to consult with one another in case of any danger, and to mobilize simultaneously the moment any one of the Triple Powers should mobilize; the conditions of their simultaneous mobilization could be worked out by an understanding to be reached by the Russian and French General Staffs.[18]

---

[14] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe,* p. 3.

[15] *Cf.* Langer, pp. 14-17

[16] *Cf.* the sarcastic comments of the Belgian minister in St. Petersburg, Schwertfeger, V, 295-300.

[17] *Les Origines de la Guerre,* p. 55; *cf.* also Tardieu, *France and the Alliances,* pp. 11-14.

But Giers, fearful that the French might have aggressive designs for recovering Alsace-Lorraine, wished to make the agreement vague and to extend its application beyond Europe to such places as Africa and China where peace might be threatened. It was only after several weeks that the French were able to secure a written accord in the following form:

> "1. In order to define and consecrate the cordial understanding [Entente Cordiale] which unites them, and in their desire to contribute with one accord to the maintenance of peace, which is the object of their sincerest wishes, the two Governments declare that they will confer on every question of a nature to threaten the general peace.
>
> "2. In case this peace should actually be in danger, and especially in case one of the two parties should be threatened by aggression, the two parties agree to come to an understanding on the measures which the realization of that eventuality would make it necessary for both Governments to adopt immediately and simultaneously."[19]

The rather vague and very limited character of this agreement merely obligating the two Governments to take counsel with one another in case of danger, betrayed the divergence of views which still separated Paris and St. Petersburg. France, in constant dread of an attack from across the Rhine and with the secret hope of some day recovering the lost provinces, thought mainly of war with Germany. She did not at this time greatly desire Russian support in North Africa or China, because, as later events showed, she could always come to a compromise agreement with Italy and England in these regions. Nor did the French wish the Russians to open the Dardanelles and control Constantinople. Giers, on the other hand, felt no great hostility to Germany. He and Alexander III were still anxious to maintain the traditional friendship between the two countries. They did not want an alliance directed primarily against the Hohenzollerns and dreaded being drawn into a war against Germany in support of French *revanche.* ~~For Russia~~ the main enemy was England, who blocked the Russian colossus both at the Straits ~~and in~~ the Middle East. But France naturally had no desire to pull these distant chestnuts out of the fire to please her new Russian friends.

---

[18] Ribot to Laboulaye, July 24, 1891; *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 4.

[19] Russian formula, confirmed by Ribot, Aug. 27, 1891; *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 16.

Owing to this divergence of interests, as well as to the sickness of Giers and the Tsar's persistent distrust of the French, it was many months before the French were able to give the Entente a more binding and practical form. Upon Giers' visit to Paris in November, 1891, Ribot pointed out to him the danger that Germany might make a sudden surprise attack, which would find Russia and France unprepared. They would not have time to take adequate measures of defense before an irrevocable disaster might overwhelm them, so long as they merely "agreed to come to an understanding." It would be far more valuable and practical to come to an understanding beforehand, in time of peace, as to all the military arrangements which should ome into force instantly in case of sudden war. The Enente ought to be supplemented by a Military Convention roviding that, in case of a sudden German aggression, Russia and France would instantly mobilize their whole orces and use them to secure the maximum mutual advanage in accordance with plans which would have been lready agreed upon. Giers not enthusiastic, consented o lay the idea before the Tsar.[20] Accordingly General Miribel worked out the basis for such a Military Convenion. He estimated in detail the total Triple Alliance orces (even including the Rumanian) at only 2,810,000 men as against 3,150,000 for the Franco-Russian coalition. France would throw five-sixths of her forces against Germany. Russia was likewise urged to concentrate her attack upon Germany rather than upon Austria:

> "The essential thing is to aim at the destruction of the principal enemy. The defeat of the others will follow inevitably. In a word, once Germany is vanquished, the Franco-Russian armies will impose their wills on Italy and Austria."[21]

General Miribel's draft project, after some modifications to meet the Russian desires, and after long delays caused by the sickness of Giers and the journeys of the Tsar, finally took form as the "Draft of a Military Convention." It was signed by the French and Russian Chiefs of Staff, Boisdeffre and Obruchev, and approved in principle by the Tsar on August 17, 1892. But it was not signed by the Ambassador or Foreign Minister of either country, and therefore could not yet be regarded as having binding force. There were two serious political difficulties in the way. The Tsar was very anxious that absolute secrecy should be preserved, and that the document should be known only to the President and Prime Minister of France. "I fear," he said, "that if they discuss it in the Cabinet, it will have the fatal result of becoming public, and then, as far as I am concerned, the treaty is nullified."[22] Another difficulty was the fact that the French Constitution did not permit the President of the Republic to make secret treaties. There was recognized at the very beginning of the negotiations, the "defect of our [French] constitution, which, through fear lest the Executive shall be too strong, has deprived the Head of the State of the essential prerogative of concluding treaties, and consequently deprived our foreign policy of the advantages of secrecy."[23] These two difficulties, as well as the essential divergence of interests noted above, caused a further delay of a year and a half.

---

[21] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 39.

[21] *Ibid.*, p. 39.

Meanwhile, certain events took place which tended to lessen the Tsar's scruples and his distrust of France, and to increase his readiness to accept at last a binding agreement. A new German Army Law of 1892 increased the German forces by 60,000 men but reduced the term of service in the infantry from three to two years. No settlement had been reached in regard to a Russo-German commercial treaty and a tariff war was being waged between the two countries.[24] The Siam crisis of July, 1893, which brought France and England closer to war than was realized at the time, showed that the French were ready to take a stiff tone toward England, even in Asia, in a way which Russia liked to see, especially as England seemed to be drawing closer to the Triple Alliance. As a result, Alexander III consented to return the Kronstadt compliments by having the Russian Navy visit Toulon in October, 1893. The Russian officers and men were fêted with extraordinary enthusiasm by the French both at Toulon and Paris. But the Paris Press, at a wise hint from the French Government, refrained from chauvinistic editorials and implicaions that a Russian alliance would aid in regaining Alsace-Lorraine. The Tsar was favorably impressed with the moderation and strength of the French Government. He accordingly gave his approval to an exchange of official dipomatic notes which was completed on January 4, 1894, and gave binding effect to the Military Convention of August 17, 1892.[25]

---

[22] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 94; *cf.* also pp. 66, 72, 87, 91 ff., 103 ff., 112 ff.

[23] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 2; *cf.* also pp. 50, 54, 69, 90 ff., 99 ff., 114.

[24] G.P., VII, 389-458.

As neither the exchange of notes nor the Military Convention signed only by military officers was a formal treaty, neither had to be submitted to the French Parliament for ratification. The terms of the Military Convention, known only to the supreme military officials, did not even have to be divulged to Cabinets which rose and fell so rapidly in France. The text of the Military Convention was kept in an envelope bearing an annotation in President Faure's hand: "The Military Convention is accepted by the letter of M. de Giers giving to the Convention the force of a treaty." M. Viviani carried it under his arm to the Chamber of Deputies when he mounted the tribune to ask for war credits on August 4, 1914. He was prepared to read it if it should be asked for. But as no one demanded it, he prudently kept it in his portfolio.[26] It was never made public until published in a French Yellow Book in 1918. Thus the two difficulties in regard to secrecy and French constitutional requirements were effectively met.

The Military Convention which was given the force of a treaty on January 4, 1894, and thus became the basis of the very secret Franco-Russian Alliance is so short, simple, and clear that it may be quoted in full:

---

[25] Montebello to Giers, Dec. 23, 1893; Jan. 4, 1894; *ibid.*, p. 128. "I have received your letter . . . in which you advise me that . . . the draft of the Military Convention . . . may be considered henceforth definitely adopted. . . . The French Government likewise considers the aforesaid Military Convention, the text of which has been approved by both parties, as executory henceforth. In consequence of this agreement, the two Staffs shall have power immediately to deliberate at any time and to communicate to each other all the information which may be useful to them."

[26] Poincaré, *Les Origines de la Guerre*, p. 60.

> "France and Russia, animated by a common desire to preserve the peace, and having no other aim than to prepare for the necessities of a defensive war, provoked against either of them by an attack by the forces of the Triple Alliance, have agreed upon the following provisions:
>
> "1. If France is attacked by Germany, or by Italy supported by Germany, Russia shall employ all her available forces to fight Germany.
>
> "If Russia is attacked by Germany, or by Austria supported by Germany, France shall employ all her available forces to fight Germany.
>
> "2. In case the forces of the Triple Alliance or of one of the Powers which compose it should be mobilized, France and Russia, at the first indication of the event, and without a previous agreement being necessary, shall mobilize all their forces immediately and simultaneously, and shall transport them as near to the frontiers as possible.
>
> "3. The forces available which must be employed against Germany shall be for France, 1,300,000 men; for Russia, from 700,000 to 800,000 men. These forces shall begin complete action with all speed, so that Germany will have to fight at the same time in the east and in the west.
>
> "4. The Staffs of the armies of the two countries shall constantly plan in concert in order to prepare for and facilitate the execution of the above measures. They shall communicate to each other in time of peace all the information regarding the armies of the Triple Alliance which is in or shall come into their possession. The ways and means of corresponding in time of war shall be studied and arranged in advance.
>
> "5. France and Russia shall not conclude peace separately.
>
> "6. The present Convention shall have the same duration as the Triple Alliance.

"7. All the clauses enumerated above shall be kept absolutely secret."[27]

The Franco-Russian Alliance of 1894, like the Austro-German Alliance of 1879 and the Triple Alliance of 1882, was in its origin essentially defensive in purpose. This is clear from the preamble to the Treaty itself and from the full account which we now have of the negotiations by which it was concluded.[28] There was originally no intention among responsible authorities of either party that the Alliance should be used for an aggression against Germany or any other Power, or that it should be employed to support dangerous and ambitious policies which might involve a conflict with any of the Triple Alliance Powers or with England. Whatever may have been the hopes inspired by the Alliance in the hearts of Pan-Slavs for realizing Russia's "historic mission" in the Balkans and the Far East, or in French chauvinists for the recovery of Alsace-Lorraine and the extension of French colonial power, the responsible Russian and French Ministers knew better. The French Cabinet did not count upon Russian armed support at Fashoda or in Morocco, nor the Russians upon that of France in the Far East or the Balkans. It was not until much later, in the days of Delcassé, Izvolski, and Poincaré, that the Franco-Russian Alliance was essentially changed in spirit from a defensive to a potentially offensive combination.

To be sure, the Alliance embodied from the outset the militarist doctrine, prevalent since the Napoleonic Wars, that the best military defensive is to wage offensive war. Mobilization by Germany was to be followed by the instant mobilization of the French and Russian armies. Mobilization was expressly understood as being equivalent to war—to the actual opening of hostilities. In the negotiations for the Military Convention in July, 1892,

---

[27] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 92.

[28] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe, passim.* At one point in the negotiations Alexander III wished to insert a clause that the treaty would be nullified if France provoked a war; but he renounced the idea when General Boisdeffre pointed out that "it was concluded for a defensive war"; *ibid.*, p. 91.

> "General Obruchev emphasized finally the necessity of the immediate and simultaneous mobilization of the Russian and French armies at the first news received by either of the two countries of a mobilization of the forces of the Triple Alliance. He understands further that this mobilization of France and Russia would be followed immediately by positive results, by acts of war, in a word would be inseparable from an 'aggression.'"[29]

Similarly, General Boisdeffre, in talking with the Tsar the day after the Military Convention had been approved, remarked:

> "The mobilization is the declaration of war. To mobilize is to oblige one's neighbor to do the same. Mobilization involves the carrying out of strategic transportation and concentration. Otherwise, to leave a million men on one's frontier, without doing the same simultaneously, is to deprive oneself of all possibility of moving later; it is placing oneself in the situation of an individual who, with a pistol in his pocket, should let his neighbor put a weapon to his forehead without drawing his own." [To which Alexander III replied], "That is exactly the way I understand it."[30]

This "offensive-defensive" character of the Alliance is further seen in the technical arrangements which were worked out annually later in great detail by the French and Russian General Staffs.[31] On the generally accepted principle that the best form of defensive warfare is to take the offensive against the main enemy force, the French and Russian Staffs were "perfectly in accord on the point that the defeat of the German armies continues to be, whatever the circumstances, the first and principal objective of the allied armies. This is all the more so now [1913] than formerly, in view of the considerable increase of the relative military strength of Germany in the Triple Alliance."[32]

---

[29] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 56.

[30] *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 95 f.

[31] For some of the Franco-Russian military conversations and protocols for the years 1900-1907, see A. Zaiontchkovski, "Relations Franco-Russes avant la Guerre de 1914," in *Les Alliés contre la Russie*, Paris, 1926, pp. 8-43; for the years 1911-1913, M.F.R., 697-718; and L.N., II, 419-437.

Though the Franco-Russian Alliance aimed primarily at crushing Germany in case the latter should attempt an aggression, it did not at first arouse serious suspicions or antagonism beyond the Rhine. This was partly because its existence was kept so secret that for months after its establishment the German Ambassador in Paris optimistically refused to believe in its existence.[33] Even after the open references to the "Alliance," in speeches in the French chamber in 1895, or during the visits of Nicholas II to Paris in 1896 and of President Faure to Russia in 1897, Germany was not alarmed, because she felt that the Triple Alliance was still equal in strength to the new combination. She also believed that England, holding the Balance of Power, would never join with such long-standing opponents as France or Russia. The existence of the Franco-Russian Alliance inspired, however, a new respect in Germany for her two neighbors, and made her more ready to seek to cooperate with them on innumerable international questions. In this sense the Franco-Russian Alliance at first tended to secure the peace of Europe; also in the sense of the proverb that "one sword holds another in its sheath."

---

[32] Art. I of the ninth annual conference of French and Russian Staff officers, Aug., 1913; M.F.R., p. 712; L.N., II, 432.

[33] *Cf.* G.P., VII, 261-343; IX, 335-425; even as late as December, 1895, Count Münster was still convinced that "Russia's love [for France] is only Platonic. Platonic love usually ends in hate"; G.P., IX, 423. Even as late as December, 1898, after the Fashoda Affair, Count Eulenburg, the German Ambassador at Vienna and an intimate friend of the Kaiser's, "felt sure there was no formal alliance", and was convinced that France could not count on Russia in any Egyptian or other African quarrel; Rumbold to Salisbury, Dec. 5, 1898; *British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1914-1918,* I, p. 102.

The new Alliance served well its purpose of relieving France and Russia from their isolation. It enabled France to take a stiffer tone toward England, but it did not yet constitute a combination which was strong enough, or which desired, to measure arms with the Triple Alliance. This situation continued for some ten years. Between the putting into force of the Alliance in 1894 and the establishment of the Anglo-French Entente in 1904, the equilibrium between the Triple Alliance and Franco-Russian Alliance was sufficiently well balanced so that neither combination could dare to risk disturbing it by force.

This situation of more or less equilibrium on the Continent even led to a series of temporary diplomatic combinations in which Germany coöperated with Russia and France. In 1894, Germany and France joined hands in preventing England from acquiring a strip of Congo territory for the Cape-to-Cairo Railway.[34] In 1895, Germany coöperated with France and Russia to compel Japan to restore part of the conquests taken from China.[35] In 1900, Russia proposed that the same three Powers should try to mediate between England and the Boers. Germany did not wish to antagonize England by such a step, but consented to discuss it. Quite possibly the three Powers might have attempted it, had not France been unwilling to enter into an arrangement with Germany which would have involved a mutual guarantee of territories, and consequently a second renunciation of Alsace-Lorraine.[36] In this same year also

---

[34] See below at note 40.

[35] Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 248-253; G.P., IX, 241-333.

[36] G.P., XV, 406 note, 499-550; XVII, 105, 222 f.; XXIV, 173; Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 286-289; Sidney Lee, *King Edward VII*, I, 761-773. According to the current Anglo-French version, the Kaiser instigated the mediation proposal, and then sought to lay the odium of it on France and Russia; according to the documents in G.P., the reverse is the fact—Russia originated it, and the French and the Russians then sought to put

German, French, Russian and English troops marched side by side to suppress the Boxer revolt. When the Tsar's proposal for the First Hague Conference—well meant but naïve for those times—took Europe by surprise, Germany and France, and even many of Russia's own officials, joined efforts to restrict the scope of the Conference as much as possible without incurring the odium of seeming to sabotage the Tsar's proposals. Nothing sums up dozens of despatches on this topic better than the confidence which Delcassé is reported to have made to the German Ambassador in Paris:

> "Our [French] interests in regard to the Conference are exactly the same as yours. You do not want to limit your power of defense at this moment nor enter upon disarmament proposals; we are in exactly the same position. We both want to spare the Tsar and find a formula for sidestepping this question, but not let ourselves in for anything which would weaken our respective powers of defense. To prevent a complete fiasco, we might possibly make some concessions in regard to arbitration, but these must in no way limit the complete independence of the Great Powers. Besides the Tsar, we must also spare the public opinion of Europe, since this has been aroused by the senseless step of the Russians."[37]

---

the odium of the proposal on Germany. Certainly the formal proposals were first made to Germany by Russia. Whether Muraviev or the Kaiser was the original Machiavellian instigator of this business can hardly be determined with certainty until the Russian despatches referred to by Lee are published in more complete form and subjected to comparison with those in *Die Grosse Politik*. The recent *British Documents* (I, 235 ff., 247 f.) seem to confirm the German contention that Muraviev first initiated the mediation proposal.

[37] G.P., XV, 186. On this whole conference, where Germany's bluntness caused her to be somewhat unduly blamed for the thwarting of the Tsar's suggestions for the limitations of armaments, see *ibid.*, XV, 141-364; Andrew D. White, *Autobiography*, II, chs. 45-49; F. W. Holls, *The Peace Conference at the Hague*, N. Y., 1900; W. J. Hull, *The Two Hague Conferences*, Boston, 1908; P. Zorn, *Die beiden Haager Friedenskonferenzen*, Stuttgart, 1915; Ch. Meurer, *Die Haager Friedenskonferenz*, 2 vols., München, 1905-07; J. B. Scott, *The Hague Peace Conferences*, 2 vols. Baltimore, 1909; E. J. Dillon, *The Eclipse of Russia*, ch. 14.

Finally, as noted below, the Kaiser frequently mooted a proposal to merge the Triple Alliance and the Franco-Russian Alliance into a grand "Continental League." Such a combination of all five Great Powers, he thought, would not only assure the peace of Europe, but could put a check on England's overweening domination in all colonial matters.

Thus the first years of the Franco-Russian Alliance tended to strengthen rather than endanger the peace of Europe. It established a healthy counter-poise to the Triple Alliance. Neither group was so greatly superior as to be able safely to attack the other, or even to seek to dominate it by threats of force. But during the decade 1894 to 1904, two changes occurred which tended ultimately to destroy this equilibrium. They are of the greatest importance in the development of the system of secret alliances—England's exchange of splendid isolation for an Entente Cordiale with France, and Italy's dubious loyalty toward her Allies.

ENGLAND AT THE PARTING OF THE WAYS, 1890-1898

England's traditional policy, generally speaking, had for centuries been one of "splendid isolation." By keeping her "hands free," she could enjoy the Balance of Power in Europe between the Continental groups and make English influence in either scale decisive. It was only at times when some one Power sought to become overwhelmingly strong, or threatened to endanger British control of the Channel and her maritime supremacy, that England intervened actively and decisively in European politics. In the years following the Franco-Prussian War, England still adhered to her traditional policy. Three times Bismarck sounded her as to an alliance with Germany—in September, 1879, in November, 1887, and in January, 1889,—but in all cases Bismarck's "feelers" came to nothing, partly because Lord

Salisbury feared that he could not get Parliamentary approval for such a policy.[38] England would depart no further from her no-alliance policy than merely to make an entente with Italy and Austria in 1887, in which the three countries expressed their common desire to maintain the peace and *status quo* in the Eastern Mediterranean and Turkey.[39] This agreement did not bind England to any military obligations, but it did confirm her friendly relations with the Triple Alliance. After Bismarck's fall this friendship continued and seemed at first to be strengthened by the Heligoland-Zanzibar Treaty and by the young Kaiser's personal ties and visits to England.

But at about the time of the formation of the Franco-Russian Alliance England appeared to have come to the parting of the ways. Isolation, though splendid, was not always safe or comfortable. Though a match upon the seas for either of the allied groups on the Continent, England was in danger of meeting unpleasant diplomatic defeats, if Germany and France, or Germany and Russia, coalesced against her. Lord Rosebery, in his careless energetic policy, had already had several disagreeable experiences which left a bad taste in the mouth. Without consulting the signatories of the Treaty of 1884, fixing the boundaries of the Congo State, he had signed a treaty giving up to the Congo State territory in the Upper Nile basin in exchange for a strip of Congo territory in the Tanganyika region, across which it was planned to run the British Cape-to-Cairo Railway. France and Germany protested, the latter on the ground that it tended to encircle German East Africa and was contrary to a previous treaty. Rosebery had to withdraw the arrangement, explaining apologetically that he was acting on memoranda left by Lord Salisbury and was unaware of the difficulties.[40] Similarly, in the misunderstandings which arose over the Siamese troubles in 1893, Rosebery found the French assuming a stiff attitude. He bristled up himself, and, on a Sunday, without consulting the Cabinet, sent off a telegram to the English commander at Bangkok which gave Queen Victoria a bad fright. He himself admitted it might have resulted in England's waking up on Monday morning to find herself at war with France.[41]

---

[38] G.P., IV, 1-14, 376-419; Lady Cecil, *Life of Robert, Marquis of Salisbury,* II, 364-369; *cf.* also M. Ritter, *Bismarcks Verhältnis zu England und die Politik des Neuen Kurses,* Berlin, 1924; H. Rothfels, *Bismarcks Englische Bündnispolitik,* Berlin, 1924; F. Frahm, "England und Russland in Bismarcks Bündnispolitik," in *Archiv f. Pol. u. Gesch.,* V, Heft 4. 365-431 (1927).

[39] G.P., IV, 261-376; Pribram, pp. 36-42.

By her dangerously weak position in Egypt, England was continually exposed to the more or less united opposition of all the Continental Powers. Egypt was like a noose around the British neck, which any Great Power could tighten when it wanted to squeeze a diplomatic concession from the Mistress of the Seas—as France threatened to do in connection with the Siam controversy, and as Germany was felt to have done in connection with railway concessions in Turkey.[42] Such incidents exposed the hollowness of the phrase "splendid isolation." As Lord Grey truly says, speaking of his first Foreign Office experiences in 1892-1895, there was "the constant friction, rising on the slightest provocation to quarrel and hostility, between Great Britain and France or Russia. The ground swell of ill-will never ceased. British interests touched those of France and Russia in many parts of the world; and where interests touch, an atmosphere of ill-will is always dangerous. The blackest suspicion thrives in it, like noxious growth under dark skies in murky air." [43]

---

[40] G.P., VIII, 428-475; for a somewhat different version, see Viscount Grey, *Twenty-five Years, 1892-1916,* I, 21 f.

[41] G.P., VIII, 103-112; Grey, I, 12-15.

[42] Grey, I, 9-11; G.P., VIII, 143-235, especially 185 ff; and XIV, 451-464; E. M. Earle, *Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway* (N. Y., 1923), ch. iii.

[43] Grey, II, 11.

Some such considerations as these gradually led English statesmen to the decision that "splendid isolation" was no longer possible. In 1895, Lord Salisbury indicated the changed British attitude by hinting to Germany that the time had come to partition Turkey. Though England had formerly pursued the policy of bolstering up a decrepit Turkish Empire, Salisbury had now at last come to the conclusion that this was a hopeless task. He had been betting on the wrong horse. Turkey might as well be carved up, or at least the slices had better be provisionally assigned in case the Ottoman Empire should finally go to pieces.

The Sultan's misgovernment had steadily weakened Turkey; the Christian populations under Turkish oppression were becoming more and more restless; and the frightful massacres of Armenians, with the more or less tacit approval and connivance of Abdul Hamid, had shocked and roused Europe. Lord Salisbury's proposal was to the effect that in partitioning Turkey, Egypt should go to England, Tripoli to Italy, Salonica to Austria, and Constantinople or the control of the Straits to Russia. Such a partition, based on friendly agreement beforehand and securing a fair share to each of the three Great Powers, might conceivably have gone a long way toward solving the Near Eastern Question, if the great difficulties connected with it could have been overcome.

Unfortunately, Berlin failed to take up Salisbury's suggestion. Marschall and Holstein, who at this time largely determined German policy, were excessively suspicious. They foresaw that France and Italy would be difficult to satisfy. Moreover, what should Germany receive? They feared that an attempt to partition Turkey would give rise to more problems than it settled, and might even involve the Powers in war. They suspected that Salisbury's proposal was intended to sow discord between Russia and the Triple Alliance, so that England would have an opportunity to fish in troubled waters. Accordingly, when Salisbury renewed his suggestion directly to the Kaiser a month later at Cowes, where William was attending the English yachting races, the Kaiser gave a cool reply; he said he believed it was best to attempt to sustain Turkey, and to force proper reforms for the protection of the Sultan's Christian subjects. Thereupon Lord Salisbury let the matter drop.[44]

By 1898 the political situation made still more evident to the British Cabinet the advisability of abandoning the isolation policy. In Central Africa friction with France over the Niger boundary was acute; France also was extending her power eastward toward the Upper Nile; and Major Marchand, leading an exploring expedition toward the Sudan, had not yet been checked by Kitchener at Fashoda. In South Africa English friction with the Boers had been steadily increasing, and was to break out some months later in the most humiliating and costly war which England had ever fought. The Kruger Telegram had shown the lively interest which the Kaiser and his subjects took in the Boers, and the desirability therefore of putting an end to any possible support, either secret or open, which Germany might be inclined to give to the South African Republics. Finally, in the Far East, Germany had just secured the lease of a naval base at Kiauchau; Russia was getting an economic grasp on Manchuria through the extension of the Trans-Siberian Railway; and by the lease of Port Arthur she would have a foothold which would menace

---

[44] G.P., X, 1-41, 76 f., 111-114. The German documents indicate the incorrectness of Sir Valentine Chirol's contention (*London Times,* Sept. 11, 13, 1920) that the partition proposal came first from the German and not from the English side; they also correct many of Eckardstein's legendary assertions in his *Erinnerungen* (I, 207 ff.; II, 284; III, 12 ff.) concerning the Cowes conversations of 1895. *Cf.* also R. J. Sontag, "The Cowes Interview and the Kruger Telegram", in *Political Science Quarterly,* XL, 217 ff. (June, 1925); and E. N. Johnson and J. D. Bickford, "The Contemplated Anglo-German Alliance, 1890-1901," in *Political Science Quarterly,* XLII, 10 ff. (March, 1927).

Peking and seriously jeopardize Britain's naval and commercial predominance in the Far East. The English Press was clamoring to know how the Cabinet would stop Russia.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN'S ALLIANCE PROPOSALS TO GERMANY, 1898-1901

Under these circumstances the British first turned to Russia. On January 19, 1898, they proposed to the Tsar an entente which should put an end to all the long-standing sources of friction between the Bear and the Lion. The idea was to harmonize British and Russian policy in the two decaying empires of China and Turkey, instead of being constantly opposed. What Lord Salisbury secretly suggested to Russia in regard to China and Turkey was "no partition of territory, but only a partition of preponderance" of political influence.[44a] But the Tsar and his shifty ambitious Ministers did not receive the proposal in a way to inspire confidence or to encourage the British to proceed with it. Instead, Russia secured the lease of Port Arthur, and the British made a counter-move by doing likewise in regard to Wei-hai-Wei. Thereupon Mr. Joseph Chamberlain, the British Colonial Secretary, was allowed to try his hand at making an alliance with Germany.

On March 29, 1898, while Lord Salisbury was absent in France for his health, Count Hatzfeldt, the German Ambassador in London, was asked to dinner with Mr. Chamberlain at Alfred Rothschild's house. Chamberlain there declared quite frankly that England had decided to abandon her isolation policy. England and Germany, he admitted, had many petty points of friction in colonial matters, but no great fundamentally opposing interests. He therefore suggested an Anglo-German defensive alliance.[45] To satisfy Germany's fears that later British Cabinets might not keep the agreement, he was ready to get the treaty publicly approved by Parliament; this, however, "would not prevent the inclusion in the treaty of one or more secret articles," as he remarked confidentially three days later.[46] Finally he hinted that if England did not succeed in making an alliance with Germany, which was the more natural for her, she might turn toward France and Russia. This was said as a hint but not as a threat.

[44a] Salisbury to O'Conor, Jan. 25, 1898; *British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1914-1918* (London, 1927), I, p. 8. The story of this British offer to Russia was first revealed in detail, *ibid.*, pp. 5-41, though the Kaiser got an inkling of it from the Tsar (see below, at note 50).

There was no reason to doubt that Chamberlain was sincerely seeking to open negotiations which should lead to an alliance. To have succeeded would have been a great feather in his cap. But other members of the Cabinet, like Lord Salisbury and Balfour, not to mention the Prince of Wales, who were all more Francophil, were less enthusiastic. They were not unwilling to see his efforts fail.

Chamberlain's offer was received in Berlin with the same suspiciousness as the proposed partition of Turkey three years earlier. Count Bülow, who had replaced Marschall as Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, feared that a publicly announced alliance with England might involve Germany in the risk of being attacked on two fronts—the Russian and the French—where the British navy would be of little assistance to Germany. Moreover, he doubted whether the English Parliament, in view of the bitter public feeling in England since the Kruger Telegram, would ever ratify an Anglo-German alliance. German public opinion would also be against it. He therefore directed Hatzfeldt neither to accept nor reject Chamberlain's offer, but to deal with it in a dilatory fashion. By this means he believed that Germany and England might come to an agreement on some of their outstanding colonial problems, without going so far as to risk a definite alliance.[47]

---

[45] G.P., XIV, 193-199, 212-216; Eckardstein, I, 292 ff. At a shooting party in January, 1898, the Kaiser had already suggested to the British Military Attaché the desirability of such an alliance, which he said he had been striving after for eight years but had met with no response. At a luncheon at Friedrichshof in August he repeated the suggestion to the British Ambassador. But at a dinner in December he concurred with the Ambassador that "there was certainly no necessity for a formal alliance", because if it became advisable for them to act in common the arrangements could be made in twenty-four hours; *British Documents*, I, pp. 69, 100-105. The editors of the *British Documents* state (p. 101) that these are the only references to the proposals of 1898 for an Anglo-German alliance which they have been able to find in the Foreign Office Archives. This extraordinary fact that the British archives contain no mention of the Chamberlain proposal suggests that this was his own personal venture rather than any official move on the part of the British Cabinet.

[46] G.P., XIV, 202.

In this connection the Kaiser took a step which reveals the lack of honesty which he sometimes displayed in his attempts to manage German foreign policy. Without consulting his Ministers, and in spite of the fact that the Chamberlain proposals had been strictly confidential, he wrote to the Tsar on May 30, 1898, saying that England had thrice within the last few weeks asked for an alliance, making enormous offers which opened a brilliant future for Germany, and begging for a quick reply. Before answering the British, the Kaiser added, he wanted to tell "Nicky" of this, since it was a life and death matter. Such an alliance would evidently be directed against Russia. "Now I ask you, as my old and trusted friend, to tell me what you can offer me, and what you will do for me if I refuse the British offers." [48]

This letter was a gross exaggeration, because no "enormous offers" had been made by England. The Kaiser was deliberately attempting by his exaggeration to bid Russia and England up against one another, and to use Chamberlain's offer to sow discord between Russia and England. What he wanted to secure from Nicky was Russian cooperation for bringing France into a Continental League, which should draw together the Triple and Dual Alliance, and thus make a strong group of the five great European Powers. This idea of a Continental League continually hovered before his imagination for years. By it he hoped to secure the peace of Europe. If Russia could bring the French into such a combination, France would be expected to give up the thought of revenge and the hope of recovering Alsace-Lorraine. This would remove one of the fundamental sources of danger to the peace of Europe. Furthermore, such a Continental League could be effectively used to check England's excessive colonial pretensions in Africa and Asia, and eventually, perhaps, after the growth of the German navy, to place a check on England's supremacy on the seas.[49]

---

[47] G.P., XIV, 199-249; see also pp. 337-344.

[48] M. Semenoff, *Correspondance entre Guillaume II et Nicolas II, 1894-1914* (Paris, 1924), pp. 38-42; *Briefe Wilhelm II an den Zaren 1894-1914* (ed. W. Goetz), Berlin, 1920, p. 309 ff.

The Tsar, however, did not allow himself to be fooled by the Kaiser into making any commitments. But he replied at once on June 3, 1898:

> Dearest Willy,
>
> . . . Three months ago, in the midst of our negotiations with China, England handed us over a memorandum containing many *tempting* proposals trying to induce us to come to a full agreement upon *all the points* in which our interests collided with her's. These proposals were of such a new character, that I must say, we were quite amazed and yet—their very nature seemed suspicious to us; never before had England made such offers to Russia. That showed us clearly that England needed our friendship at that time, to be able to check our development, in a masked way, in the Far East. Without thinking twice over it, their proposals were refused. . . .
>
> It is very difficult for me, if not quite impossible, to answer your question whether *it is* useful *or not* for Germany to accept these often repeated English proposals, as I have not got the slightest knowledge of their value.

---

[49] G.P., XI, 67-92, XIII, 63, 89; XIV, XIX-XXI, *passim;* and *Willy-Nicky Correspondence, passim.*

> You must of course decide what is best and most necessary for your country.
>
> Germany and Russia have lived in peace since old times, as good neighbours, and God grant! that they may continue so, *in close and loyal friendship*. . . .
>
> I thank you once more for writing to me at such a grave moment for you!
>
> God bless you my dearest Willy.
>
> Believe me ever your loving cousin and trusting friend,
>
> Nicky.[50]

This news of "amazing" British offers to Russia, made ust before Chamberlain's proposals, made the Kaiser naturally suspect that "perfidious Albion" was trying to play Germany and Russia off against one another, and sow discord between them. It confirmed him in his temperamental suspiciousness of British good faith. So the Chamberlain proposal of March, 1898, was not grasped by Germany, and came to nothing.

The utmost that could be secured was the Anglo-German Convention of August 30, 1898, for the contingent partition of the Portuguese colonies. As Portugal was supposed to be in financial straits and likely to wish to borrow money, Germany and England agreed to consult as to the terms of any loans made, and to divide the Portuguese colonial areas whose tolls were to be pledged as security for the loans. In case Portugal should default on payment, Germany and England would enter upon the administration of the tolls in the areas pledged to each. They agreed jointly to oppose any loans to Portugal by a third Power which involved pledging the revenue of the Portuguese colonies.[51]

---

[50] G.P., XIV, 250 f.; Semenoff, p. 42, note, confirming the truth of the Tsar's statement says a British note to Russia of Feb. 12, 1898, formulated the conceptions of the British Cabinet concerning the delimitation of Russian and English spheres of influence both in Turkey and China. Russia was to enjoy freedom of action in Northern, and England in Southern, China; for O'Conor's note of Feb. 12 to Muraviev, see *British Documents*, I, p. 12.

This Convention is important because it aimed to remove one source of rivalry and friction between England and Germany, and became the basis of later negotiations in 1912-1914 for a fair and reasonable agreement for a further contingent rearrangement of colonial possessions. But it also became a source of irritation and suspicion on Germany's part. The Kaiser and Bülow overestimated Portugal's financial embarrassment. They waited in vain for the loan which would bring the expected results from the treaty. Lord Salisbury refused to hinder Portugal from making other loans which did not involve pledging the tolls as agreed in the treaty. In this he was justified by the wording of the treaty, but the Kaiser and his advisers thought it contrary to its spirit. They had expected England would use her influence to prevent Portugal finding any other sources of credit, thus hastening the moment for the contingent partition.

But, instead of this, the Germans soon observed closer relations between Lisbon and London after the visit of King Carlos to Windsor in the spring of 1899. And in fact, upon the outbreak of the Boer War, by the secret Anglo-Portuguese Declaration of October 14, 1899 (often inaccurately called the "Windsor Treaty"), Lord Salisbury renewed with Portugal the old treaty of 1661 by which England promised to defend and protect all the Portuguese colonies. In return, Portugal undertook not to permit the transporting of munitions of war for the Boers into the Transvaal, and not to issue any formal declaration of neutrality, inasmuch as that would hinder the supplying of coal to British warships at Delagoa Bay. Observing this close Anglo-Portuguese friendship and the failure of the Anglo-German treaty to produce the hoped-for results, the erman Foreign Office naturally suspected the sincerity of ngland's proffered friendship.[52]

---

[51] G.P., XIV, 347-355; for the negotiations, see pp. 259-367; Eckardstein, II, 205 ff.; and *British Documents,* I, pp. 44-73.

Similarly unfortunate in its effects on the relations of ngland and Germany was the Yang-tsze Convention of ctober 16, 1900. It aimed to promote the common inter- sts of the two countries in the Far East by preserving the rritorial integrity of China and by keeping her ports open trade for all countries without distinction; but a mis- nderstanding as to whether it applied or not to Manchuria, here Germany did not wish to antagonize Russia, ulti- nately led to friction and distrust on both sides.[53] Disillu- ionment and disappointment in regard to the Portuguese, ang-tsze, and Samoa arrangements, as well as the British etention and search of a couple of German steamers bound or South Africa and other sources of friction growing out f the Boer War, were further motives for German coolness oward suggestions for an alliance which Chamberlain con- inued to make.

Though the German rejection of the Chamberlain pro- posals was one of the most momentous factors in shaping he fatal course of events in the following years, only a word an be said about them here.[54]

---

[52] *British Documents,* I, pp. 74-99; G.P., XV, 429; XVII, 17 ff., 34 ff., 35. Brandenburg, p. 133, is incorrect in stating that the so-called Windsor Treaty was signed during the visit of King Carlos in the spring of 1899.

[53] *British Documents,* II, pp. 1-31; G.P., XVI, 197-491; XVII, 85, 103; Eckardstein, II, 201-203, 210-223; O. Franke, *Die Grossmächte in Ostasien* (Hamburg, 1923), pp. 149-177.

[54] The details can easily be found in G.P., XV, 410-426; XVII, 1-118; Eckardstein, *Lebenserinnerungen, passim;* Brandenburg, pp. 114-155; G. P. Gooch, *History of Modern Europe, 1898-1919,* pp. 310-332; and E. Fischer, *Holsteins grosses Nein,* Berlin, 1925. Fischer however fails to note adequately Germany's reasons for distrusting England, and, wise by later events, condemns unduly the German failure to come to an understanding with England. The same criticism may also be made of E. N. Johnson and J. D. Bickford, "The Contemplated Anglo-German Alliance: 1890-1901", in *Political Science Quarterly,* XLII, 1-57 (Mar. 1927). The fact that the new *British Documents* contain practically nothing on the Chamberlain proposals of 1899 indicates that again, as in 1898, he was making a private venture and not representing the official policy of the Cabinet;

In November, 1899, a few weeks after the outbreak o the Boer War and the consequent anti-English outburst al over the Continent, the Kaiser and Bülow visited England Chamberlain seized upon the occasion for long talks with both. He suggested closer relations between England Germany, and the United States. The detailed notes which Bülow made of the conversations[55] do not indicate that he gave Chamberlain much encouragement to think that Germany would abandon the relatively favorable position which she then enjoyed in exchange for the risk of an alliance with England. Nevertheless a few days later, in a famous speech at Leicester, the English Colonial Secretary spoke glowingly of the community of German and British interests, and publicly proposed an alliance: "At bottom, the character of the Teutonic race differs very slightly indeed from the character of the Anglo-Saxon race. If the union between England and America is a powerful factor in the cause of peace, a new Triple Alliance between the Teutonic race and the two great branches of the Anglo-Saxon race will be a still more potent influence in the future of the world."[56]

But the poisonous effects of the Boer War were already at work. German, as well as French and Russian, newspapers were attacking England violently. Germans, as Bülow himself noted, were more stirred up about the Boer War than the English themselves; the anti-English feeling in Germany was stronger than the anti-German feeling in England. In view of this Anglophobia, Bülow did not have the courage, speaking in the Reichstag on December 11 in favor of the German Navy Law, to take up sympathetically Chamberlain's Leicester proposal. On the contrary, he

---

this tends to justify the German scepticism as to the real possibility of an Anglo-German Alliance. See also Friedrich Meinecke, *Geschichte des Deutsch-Englischen Bündnisproblems, 1890-1901*, Berlin, 1927.

[55] G.P., XV, 413-420.

[56] Quoted by Gooch, p. 311

oured cold water on it, as being quite unnecessary for
ermany. It was a rude rebuff to England. Moreover, if
be true, as Chamberlain told Eckardstein,[57] that he had
ade his Leicester speech at Bülow's own suggestion, and
ith the expectation that it would find a friendly echo
cross the North Sea, Bülow's Reichstag speech was a
eacherous act greatly resented by Chamberlain. At any
ate, the British Foreign Office became more suspicious of
e Wilhelmstrasse,—a suspicion which was now beginning
o be further fostered by Tirpitz's plans for building up the
erman navy.

Nevertheless, in 1901, after the Kaiser's much appre-
iated visit to Osborne at the news that Queen Victoria
as dying, Chamberlain again opened negotiations for a
efensive alliance between England and Germany, or even
etween England, Germany and Japan. England still had
er hands tied in South Africa where the Boers were resist-
ng with dogged determination. In the Far East, following
he suppression of the Boxer Revolt, English friction with
Russia had reached an acute stage, because the Tsar's forces
would not evacuate Chinese territory. Under these circum-
stances, a German alliance would have afforded a valuable
support to Great Britain. But for this very reason Germany
was not at all anxious to commit herself. The negotiations,
which were taken over by Lord Lansdowne, dragged on
through the year. They were finally dropped in December,
1901, because the British Cabinet felt unable to meet Ger-
many's conditions that the treaty should include the Triple
Alliance and that it should be approved by the British
Parliament. Whether such approval could have been se-
cured was, in fact, very doubtful. A bitter antagonism had
been aroused in both countries by the Boer War and the

---

[57] *Lebenserinnerungen*, II, 107, 111, 124. A current, but inaccurate and
misleading English version of this unfortunate Chamberlain-Bülow episode
is given by H. H. Asquith, *The Genesis of the War* (N.Y., 1923), pp. 43-49.

Press attacks on both sides which accompanied it. Moreover, the British Cabinet was by no means solid in support of the alliance with Germany. Lord Salisbury had always been sceptical, and finally left on record a strong memorandum against it. Lansdowne and Balfour were not enthusiastic. Chamberlain, except for support from the Duke of Devonshire, had rather been compelled to play a lone hand; and even he, after Bülow's rebuff of his Leicester proposal, did not want to burn his fingers again.[58]

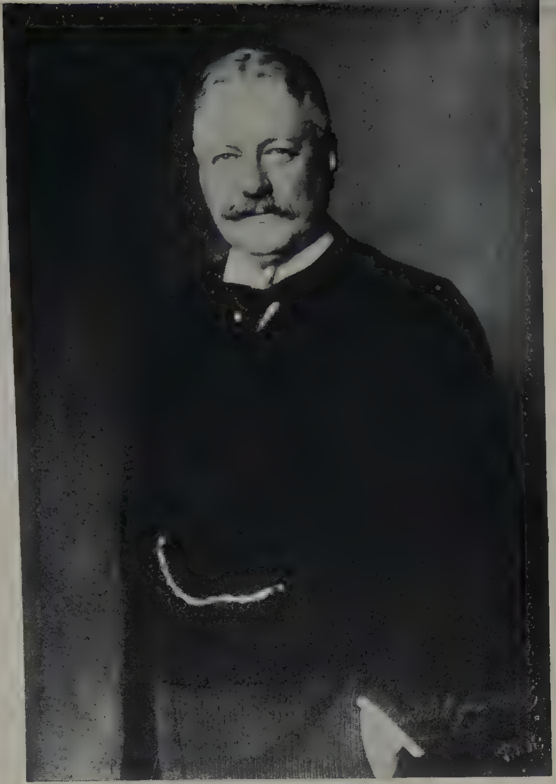
Looking back at the whole series of negotiations, it is possible that some kind of an Anglo-German defensive alliance could have been arranged, if Germany had been more receptive to Chamberlain's offers at the beginning. This would have laid the basis for a better mutual understanding and rendered less painful the popular antagonism caused by the Boer War, in which the German Government's attitude, as distinct from that of the German people and the German Press, was tolerably correct.[59] It would have helped to prevent the mutual suspicions which were nourished by the increase of naval armaments on both sides of the North Sea. It would probably have averted the German fright of 1904 that England was planning "to Copenhagen" the German fleet,[60] as well as the English

---

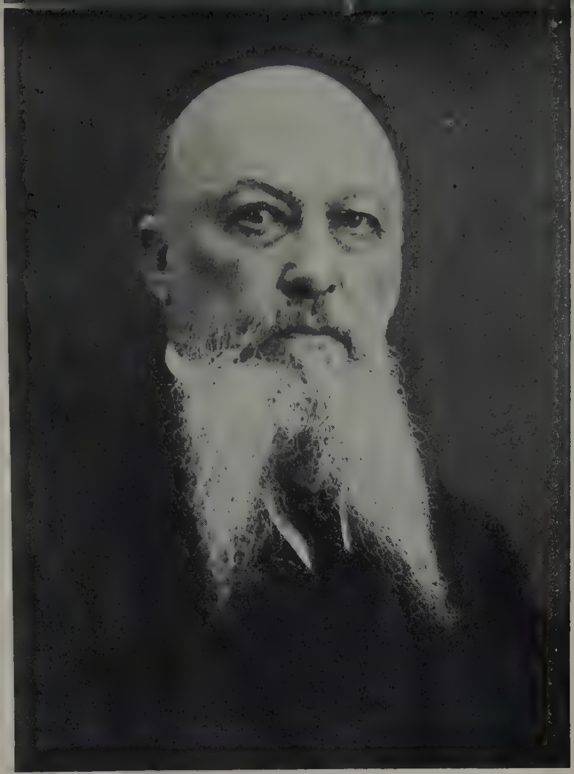
[58] G.P., XVII, 16-19, 53, 67, 115, 221-224, 297, 316 f. Eckardstein, II, 337 f., 397 ff. According to the Germans, the initiative in reopening these negotiations in March, 1901, came from the British; according to the *British Documents,* II, pp. 60-88, it came from the Germans. For Lord Salisbury's memorandum condemning the inclusion of England in the Triple Alliance, *ibid.,* II, 68 f.

[59] The German Government realized from the outset that the cause of the Boers was hopeless, and that Germany was impotent to help them owing to the lack of any adequate German fleet. The German Government had therefore tried to dissuade Kruger from defying England to the point of war. Later, the Kaiser refused to receive Kruger on his mission to Europe, and refused to join in Russian and French mediation projects. (G.P., XV, 367-437, and note 35 above).

[60] G.P., XIX, 353-380: "Das erste Deutsch-Englische 'War Scare', Nov.-Dec., 1904," with the quotation (p. 354) from *Vanity Fair* of Nov 17, 1904 about "the precedent of Copenhagen in 1807." This was just after Sir John Fisher had "purged the navy of obsolete vessels" and carried



PRINCE BULOW
German Imperial Chancellor, 1900-1909



ADMIRAL TIRPITZ
German Secretary of Navy, 1897-1916

anic in 1908-09 at the specter of a German invasion of ngland.[61] It might even have established a basis of muual goodwill which would have brought success to the umerous efforts made later for some kind of an agreement o limit the mad competition in Anglo-German naval armaents. And it would have doubtless prevented the formaation of the Triple Entente.

But Holstein, Bülow and the Kaiser miscalculated the ituation and let the golden opportunity slip by. They were irritated at what seemed England's unwillingness to fford Germany colonial acquisitions in Samoa and the Portuguese colonies. They were unable, or unwilling, to lefy German public opinion by allying with a country which was crushing the Boers. They doubted whether the British Parliament would really sanction such an alliance. Their fundamental miscalculation was their persistent conviction that England would never draw close to her traditional French enemy, and certainly not to her bitter Russian rival. Anglo-Russian antagonism was so axiomatic in the Wilhelmstrasse that Holstein and Bülow were convinced that, even if England did establish a *rapprochement* with France, this would not be dangerous to Germany, since it would undoubtedly lead to the rupture of the Franco-Russian Alliance; an Anglo-Franco-Russian combination seemed impossible. As things stood during the Boer War and the Far Eastern troubles, at the turn of the century, Germany, dominating the Triple Alliance, seemed to stand with hands free between England on one side and the Franco-Russian

---

out other revolutionary reforms to make the British navy more effective; see his *Memories and Records*, II, 128-153; he himself admits (*ibid.*, I, 22) that in 1908 he urged King Edward to "Copenhagen" the German Navy, while England had seven dreadnoughts and Germany had none.

[61] *Cf.* the play, "An Englishman's Home."

Cf. B. E. Schmitt, *England and Germany, 1740-1914*, pp. 178-182, 205-207. For an excellent summary of the broad aspects of Anglo-German relations during the decades after Bismarck, see Friedrich Meinecke *Geschichte des Deutsch-Englischen Bündnisproblems, 1890-1901*, Berlin, 1927.

Alliance on the other. Germany enjoyed, they believed, the advantage of holding the Balance of Power between them. It made her, as Bülow once proudly said, *arbiter mundi.* He saw no reason to abandon lightly her advantage, and to assume instead the risk of defending British possessions all over the world. England needed Germany, he believed, needed her badly, and would probably need her more, rather than less, in the future; therefore Germany could afford to defer assuming the risk of an Anglo-German alliance until English Ministers showed more consideration to Germany's wishes in colonial and other matters.[62] Why should Germany pull the British chestnuts out of the fire? Why allow herself to be shoved forward by the British against the Russians? What could the British Navy do to protect the East Prussian frontier from a Cossack attack?[63]

These are the ideas which occur again and again in the reasoning of Bülow and Holstein, and which were readily accepted by the Kaiser. Though at times he seems to have inclined sincerely to an alliance with England, he was evertheless, to judge by his letters and marginal notes, osessed by a strong dislike of most British political leaders, cluding "Uncle Bertie," which almost amounted to a kind Anglophobia. Psychoanalysts, perhaps, would say that suffered from an "anti-English complex" caused partly y a reaction against early maternal influence, and partly y an "inferiority complex"—by an acute realization of ermany's inferiority in naval and colonial power. "Our ture upon the Seas," "the trident in our hands," the uilding of the German navy, and the eager desire for olonies may have been a form of "compensation for the epressed envy with which he regarded England's proud osition in the world."[64]

---

[62] *Cf.* Bülow to the Kaiser, who was visiting at Osborne, Jan. 21, 1901: "Your Majesty is quite right in feeling that the English must come to us. They have just lost a good deal of hair in Africa; America is uncertain; Japan is not to be depended upon; France is filled with hate; Russia is perfidious; public opinion in all countries is hostile. . . . At present it is beginning gradually to dawn on the mind of the English that they will not be able merely by their own power to hold their World Empire against so many opponents.

"Now the important thing is neither to discourage the English, nor yet allow ourselves to be bound by them prematurely. The English difficulties will increase still further in the coming months, and with them will increase the price which we can demand. We ought not to show England too great eagerness, which would only increase the English demands and diminish our chances of gain; but at the same time we ought to maintain the English in their conviction that we desire the continuance of a powerful England; that we believe in the solidarity of Anglo-German political, cultural, and also commercial, interests; and therefore that we shall in time be ready for this or that agreement with England if we receive proper treatment from the English side. . . . The English threat of an understanding with the Dual Alliance is a spectre invented to frighten us, which the English have used for years"; G.P., XVII, 20 f.

[63] G.P., XVII, 1-129 *passim;* XVIII, 510; XX. 15.

Thus, from a variety of reasons, Holstein, Bülow, and he Kaiser failed to take advantage of the English offers. hey held off in the hope of getting better terms—and got othing. They let slip the golden moments which were ever to return. The English, failing finally to arrange an lliance with Germany, turned elsewhere. In 1902 they igned with Japan the well-known alliance which protected heir mutual interests in the Far East. In 1904 they signed with France the treaties which were the first step in the ormation of the Triple Entente.

ITALY'S DUBIOUS LOYALTY TO HER ALLIES

Italy, like Germany, had been occupied so long establishing her own national unity that she came late into the race for colonial possessions. But if she were to play the part of a Great Power in Europe, and find an outlet for her rapidly increasing population, she felt that she too must acquire colonies. She had naturally cast her eyes on Tunis. But the French had stepped in ahead of her. She had then sought alliance with Germany and Austria in the hope of getting their support. Bismarck, however, was not at first inclined to allow the Triple Alliance to be exploited for Italy's colonial ambitions. But in 1887, when the Boulanger crisis in France and the Bulgarian situation in the Balkans cast heavy clouds over Europe, Italy was able to extort, as the price of her renewal of the Triple Alliance, new clauses looking toward future acquisitions in North Africa, the Balkans, and the Eastern Mediterranean. As Germany's interests were not identical with those of Austria in the Balkans, and as Austria was unwilling to commit herself in regard to Italy's North African ambitions, it was decided that these matters should be dealt with in separate treaties to be signed by Austria and Italy, and by Germany and Italy, on February 20, 1887, the same day that the Triple Alliance Treaty of 1882 was renewed.

---

[64] On the curious psychology of "the most brilliant failure in history", as Edward VII called his nephew, see the by no means friendly or sympathetic accounts of Emil Ludwig, *Wilhelm der Zweite* (Berlin, 1925); especially pp. 174-196, 218-265, for the Kaiser's baneful influence on Anglo-German relations; and [F. C. Endres], *Die Tragödie Deutschlands* (Leipzig, 1922; 3rd ed., Stuttgart, 1924), pp. 121-146, with extensive bibliography.

Accordingly, Austria and Italy,

> "having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the *status quo* in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other. . . . However, if, in the course of events, the maintenance of the *status quo* in the regions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and in the Aegean Sea should become impossible, and if, whether in consequence of the action of a third Power or otherwise, Austria-Hungary or Italy should find themselves under the necessity of modifying it by a temporary or permanent occupation on their part, this occupation shall take place only after a previous agreement between the two Powers aforesaid, based on the principle of a reciprocal compensation. . . ."[65]

---

[65] Art. I of the Austro-Italian Treaty of 1887, which was embodied as "Art. VII" in the Triple Alliance Treaty of 1891 and its subsequent renewals; Pribram, pp. 44, 66, 94, 99 f., 103, and 175-304, *passim;* G.P.,

Germany, on her part, undertook "to use her influence o forestall, on the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and Aegean Seas any territorial modification which might be injurious" to Italy. As to North Africa: "If it were to happen that France should make a move to extend her occupation, or even her protectorate or her sovereignty, under any form whatsoever, in the North African territories, whether of the Vilayet of Tripoli or of the Moroccan Empire, and that in consequence thereof Italy, in order to safeguard her position in the Mediterranean, should feel that she must herself take action," Germany promised her armed support, if war should ensue.[66]

In 1891, at the third renewal of the Triple Alliance, Italy made a number of new requests, but the only one which was finally conceded to her was an extension of Germany's obligation to support her in North Africa. Germany and Italy engaged to exert themselves for the maintenance of the *status quo* in Cyrenaica, Tripoli and Tunis. But, "if unfortunately, as a result of a mature examination of the situation, Germany and Italy should both recognize that the maintenance of the *status quo* has become impossible, Germany engages, after a formal and previous agreement, to support Italy in any action in the form of occupation or other taking of guaranty which the latter should undertake in these same regions with a view to an interest of equilibrium and of legitimate compensation." In such an eventuality both Powers would seek to place themselves likewise in agreement with England.[67]

This opened the door, as the Italians hoped, to a possi-

IV, 179-260; VII, 51-123; XI, 267-300; XVIII, 499-647, 681-759; XXI, 351-419; XXX, 493-579; and Crispi, *Memoirs*, III, 301-349.

[66] Arts. I and III of the Italo-German Treaty of 1887, embodied as Arts. VI and X in the Triple Alliance Treaty of 1891 and subsequent renewals.

[67] Art. IX of the Triple Alliance Treaty of 1891 and subsequent renewals.

ble annexation of North African territory. But Germany still hoped to be able to restrain Italy from African adventures which might antagonize England, France or Turkey. She had therefore insisted on the insertion of the phrases "as a result of mature examination" and "after a formal and previous agreement." She also struck out the reference to Morocco, which was in the 1887 treaty and in the first Italian draft of the new clause, in order not to encourage Italy to collide with possible French, English, or Spanish ambitions in that region.

The Italians, however, were bitterly disillusioned in their hopes that these treaty arrangements would speedily enable them to acquire Tripoli. The following years were filled with demands and reproaches toward her allies, which became louder as the Abyssinian adventure went from bad to worse. Crispi complained that he was being browbeaten by France, threatened by Russian intrigues in the Near East and in Abyssinia, and neglected by England—and that for all this Germany and the Triple Alliance were to blame. The French, he said, were dominated by the thought of getting back Alsace-Lorraine, and had warned him to expect no concessions from them as long as Italy remained in the Triple Alliance; on the contrary they would "aim to make life as sour as possible for him." [68]

However, after Crispi had been overthrown as a result of the Abyssinian disaster, his successor, Rudini, began a *rapprochement* with France. By the Franco-Italian Tunis Convention of 1896, Italy at last virtually recognized the French protectorate in Tunis and received in return certain political and commercial privileges. The next year, the Italian Crown Prince, Victor Emmanuel and his Montenegrin bride, visited Paris, and the fêtes in their honor tended to draw the two Latin nations together. Two years later

---

[68] Crispi's report of a French official statement, Feb., 9, 1896; G.P., XI, 288.

Franco-Italian commercial treaty put an end to the long ariff war which had had a ruinous effect on the trade beween the two countries and had caused great bitterness.

The *rapprochement* between Paris and Rome was helped y the new turn which Delcassé gave to Anglo-French relaions. After the bitter humiliation of Fashoda, Delcassé ad determined to put an end to the traditional hostility etween France and England. By a convention of March 1, 1899, Delcassé came to an agreement with England in egard to the delimitation of spheres of influence in the egions between the Congo and the Upper Nile, and at the ame time quieted Italian apprehensions by indicating that he French had no aspirations to the east of Tunis, in the Tripoli region coveted by Italy. This opened the way for he secret Franco-Italian accord of December, 1900. By an xchange of notes between Visconti-Venosta and Barrère, he active French Ambassador at Rome, Italy recognized French aspirations in Morocco, and France recognized talian aspirations in Tripoli.[69]

The growing intimacy between France and Italy was now emphasized outwardly in every possible manner. President Loubet bestowed upon Victor Emmanuel the Grand Cross of the French Legion of Honor. The Italian fleet visited Toulon and was received with demonstrations of friendship which recalled the visit of the Russian fleet at the formation of the Franco-Russian alliance. On December 14, 1901, Prinetti, who was decidedly Francophil, revealed in the Italian Chamber of Deputies the existence of the secret Franco-Italian accord made twelve months before by Visconti-Venosta and Barrère. At the same time he protested profusely to the German and Austrian ambassadors that Italy was thoroughly loyal to the Triple Alliance, though he admitted it had been an act of disloyalty on his predecessor's part not to inform Italy's allies at once of the exchange of notes with France. He tried to excuse it by alleging that he had supposed Visconti-Venosta had already notified Germany and Austria of it.[70]

---

[69] *Livre Jaune: Les Accords franco-italiens de 1900-1902* (Paris, 1920), pp. 1-4; Pribram, *The Secret Treaties of Austria-Hungary, 1879-1914,* ed. Coolidge, II, 227, 240-245.

Bülow was worried at Italy's defection. He feared that Italy might proceed to the annexation of Tripoli, thus antagonizing Turkey and jeopardizing German interests in the Near East. But publicly he attempted to appear unconcerned, declaring in his famous Reichstag speech of January 8, 1902, that "the Triple Alliance still enjoys the best of health, and will, as I believe and hope, continue to do so, like persons who are mistakenly announced as dead but continue still to live for a good long time." And he added jauntily, "In a happy marriage the husband must not get angry right off if his wife innocently takes an extra dance with another partner. The main thing is that she does not elope with him; but she will not elope, if she realizes that she is better off with her husband." This warning to Italy he emphasized by remarking further that the Triple Alliance was "not a business concern for making gains, but an insurance company."

Italy, however, did not heed the warning. While carrying on negotiations for the renewal of the Triple Alliance, she at the same time listened to the wooing of Barrère, who was determined to secure a promise from Italy that she would not attack France and would give up any military conventions or other treaty obligations which might compel her to join in a German aggression against France.[71] And in fact on June 4, 1902, several weeks before the renewal of the Triple Alliance, Prinetti secretly assured Delcassé that it contained nothing either directly or indirectly aggressive toward France. Though he stipulated that "this ommunication is destined to remain secret," Delcassé soon nnounced its substance in the French Chamber of eputies.

---

[70] G.P., XVIII, 730 ff.

[71] Barrère to Delcassé, May 8, 1902; *Les Accords franco-italiens,* p. 5.

Delcassé was not yet satisfied. He wanted to get from rinetti a signed document which would bind Italy to ob-erve strict neutrality in case France should take the initia-ive in declaring a war to which she had been provoked.[72] ccordingly, by an exchange of notes between Prinetti and arrère on November 1, 1902, it was mutually agreed:

> "In case France [Italy] should be the object of a direct or indirect aggression on the part of one or more Powers, Italy [France] will maintain a strict neutrality.
>
> "The same shall hold good in case France [Italy], as the result of a direct provocation, should find herself compelled, in defense of her honor or her security, to take the initiative of a declaration of war. In that eventuality, the Government of the Republic [the Royal Government] shall previously communicate its intention to the Royal Government [the Government of the Republic], which will thus be enabled to determine whether there is really a case of direct provocation."[73]

Practically this meant that Italy was now no longer a loyal member of the Triple Alliance. To be sure, Prinetti might soothe his conscience by maintaining that his promise to France merely "defined the character" of Italy's Triple Alliance obligations, and was not directly contrary to them.[74] It is true his promise was not contrary to the *letter* of Italy's obligations to Germany; since, according to Art. II of the Triple Alliance Treaty, Italy was bound to assist Germany only in case Germany was attacked by France "without direct provocation." Italy reserved the right to decide what would constitute "direct provocation." But the interpretation of this phrase might be made as elastic as rubber. When asked by Barrère to define what it meant, Prinetti had cited as examples of "direct provocation" the Schnaebele incident, the Ems telegram, and King William's refusal to receive Benedetti in 1870.[75] This meant that at any time in the future, if some similar incident arose, which France considered a provocation, and which compelled her, "in defense of her honor or her security," to declare war on Germany, Italy would remain neutral. Thus, owing to the inclusion of the phrase "direct provocation," the Franco-Italian accord of 1902 was not exactly contrary to the *letter* of Italy's Triple Alliance obligation; but it was certainly contrary to its spirit and purpose.[76] Italy would no longer help Germany in case of a French attack, which had been one of the original essential purposes of the Triple Alliance. It all depended on how Italy would choose to interpret the essentially indefinite and elastic conception of "direct provocation." Being incapable of precise or judicial definition, this interpretation was likely to depend, as events proved, on what Italy considered her interests at the moment. M. Poincaré shrewdly summed up the real situation when he told Izvolski in December, 1912, that "neither the Triple-Entente nor the Triple Alliance can count on the loyalty of Italy; the Italian Government will employ all its efforts to preserve the peace; and in case of war, it will begin by adopting a waiting attitude and will finally join the camp toward which victory will incline." [77] Henceforth Italy had a foot in both camps and could jump in either direction, though she was not wholly trusted by either her old ally or her new friend.

---

[72] Delcassé to Barrère, June 18, 1902; *Les Accords franco-italiens*, p. 6

[73] Barrère to Delcassé, Nov. 1, 1902; *Les Accords franco-italiens*, 7-9.

[74] This is the aspect of the affair which Barrère gave to Poincaré in 1912, *Les Accords franco-italiens*, 11-14; it was, he said, not "a counter-treaty but a *counterpart* of the Triple Alliance."

---

[75] *Les Accords franco-italiens,* 7.

[76] Even such a stout champion of France and severe critic of Germany as Pagès admits that Italy's new promise to France was "difficilement conciliable" with her prior obligation to Germany; Bourgeois et Pagès, p 301, note 1.

[77] *Livre Noir,* I, 365.

In the fall of 1903, shortly before Germany was surprised by the conclusion of the Anglo-French Entente which threatened to draw Italy further to the side of these two Mediterranean Powers, she began to fear more seriously that Italy's "extra dance" might develop into an elopement after all. Victor Emmanuel explained to Emperor William that French friendship was important for Italy's commercial relations and for enabling Italy to borrow needed money. Though he was reported to have said of Barrère, "I don't like him, he is a liar and a nasty man,"[78] nevertheless he paid a visit a few months later to Paris, which was made the occasion for further demonstrations of Franco-Italian friendship. At about the same time there was a violent renewed outburst of Italian irredentist feeling against Austria, which the Italian Government made little effort to check.[79] In April, 1904, President Loubet returned Victor Emmanuel's visit, going to Naples with the French fleet, and then even going on to Rome, though no French President hitherto had thus snubbed the Pope to honor the King. In the toasts given to Loubet at Naples, the Italians emphasized Franco-Italian friendship, but made no mention of Italy's position in the Triple Alliance. Germany protested against this omission, demanding that if further toasts were exchanged some reference should be made to the Triple Alliance and its peaceful character, in order that the world might not think that Italy had shifted to the side of France. The Italian Minister promised to heed the German protest. But he did not keep his promise. Two more Franco-Italian toasts were exchanged in which the Triple Alliance was passed over in dead silence.[80]

Monts, the German Ambassador at Rome, urged that the way to make Italy return to a more loyal attitude was to take a severe tone toward her. "If we now are polite, friendly, and helpful, the Italians will become altogether intractable. The only motives which appear to be effective here are fear and a feeling of respect."[81] This advice was in accord with Bülow's past warnings to Italy not to let the flirtation with France develop into a permanent *liaison*. But Bülow now decided cordiality was wiser than scolding. He tried to win Italy back by assuring her that Germany had no objections to her taking Tripoli. He also believed it far better that Italy's colonial ambitions should be afforded an outlet in North Africa rather than in Albania and the Adriatic, where she was sure to antagonize Austria. Some months later, as Tittoni expressed contrition and promised "not to do it again,"[82] and as the Moroccan cloud was gathering on the horizon, Bülow felt particularly anxious not to offend the Italians, or take a stiff attitude which might drive them further into the arms of France and England. "The façade of the Triple Alliance must be kept as intact as possible," he wrote to the Kaiser, "especially so, because as long as the Italians are still in the Triple Alliance, they will be regarded with distrust on the enemy's side. But in case of complications, we need certainly give ourselves no illusions as to active Italian coöperation. However, it will be a gain, not to be lightly valued, if Italy remains neutral instead of going with France."[83]

---

[78] G. P., XVIII, 615.

[79] G. P., XVIII, 616-636.

[80] G.P., XX, 37-64.

In his public utterances, and in the volume defending his policies which he published just before the War, Bülow naturally sought to maintain as far as possible the fiction of Italian loyalty—that is, to give the façade as good an appearance as possible. "Neither at Algeciras, nor during her Tripolitan expedition, nor shortly before this, at the interview of Racconigi, did Italy ever contemplate severing

---

[81] Monts to Bülow, May 6, 1904; G.P., XX, 69.

[82] G.P., XX, 81-95.

[83] Bülow to the Kaiser, Mar. 5, 1905; G.P., XX, 95.

er connection with us." [84] This has often misled persons
to thinking he placed more confidence in Italy after the
ranco-Italian agreement of 1900-02 than was really the
ase. Even such a well-informed scholar as Professor Pri-
ram says: "By the end of 1905, Bülow believed that no
anger existed of Italy's alienation from the Triple Alli-
nce." He quotes Bülow as declaring in 1905: "Italy has
ast in her lot with the Triple Alliance, not for reasons of
awkish sentimentality, but because she finds it to her
dvantage to do so. The reasons which originally brought
ne three great states together are still in existence; nothing
as happened to work a change in them." [85] But pre-war
eclarations of this kind are merely examples of the optimis-
ic Chancellor's usual policy of *"faire bonne mine au mau-
ais jeu"*—of putting a good face on a bad matter. Pri-
ately and in reality he was much worried by Italy's double-
lealing.

At the Algeciras Conference, by voting with France and
England against Germany, Italy gave another rude shock
o the façade of the Triple Alliance, and showed that Bülow
ad reason to be worried. Speaking in the Chamber of
Deputies on March 8, 1906, Sonnino attempted to explain
Italy's double policy, saying: "Loyal from our heart to the
Triple Alliance, we shall maintain the traditions of intimacy
with England and our honest friendship with France." On
this the German Emperor commented significantly:

> "'No one can serve two masters,' it says in the Bible; certainly therefore not three masters! France, England and the Triple Alliance, that is wholly out of the question! It will turn out that Italy stands in the British-French group! We shall do well to reckon with this, and write this 'ally' off as smoke!" [86]

---

[84] Bülow, *Deutsche Politik*, Berlin, 1913; Eng. trans. *Imperial Germany*, N. Y., 1914, p. 59.

[85] Pribram, pp. 263-4; Pribram-Coolidge, II, 135-6.

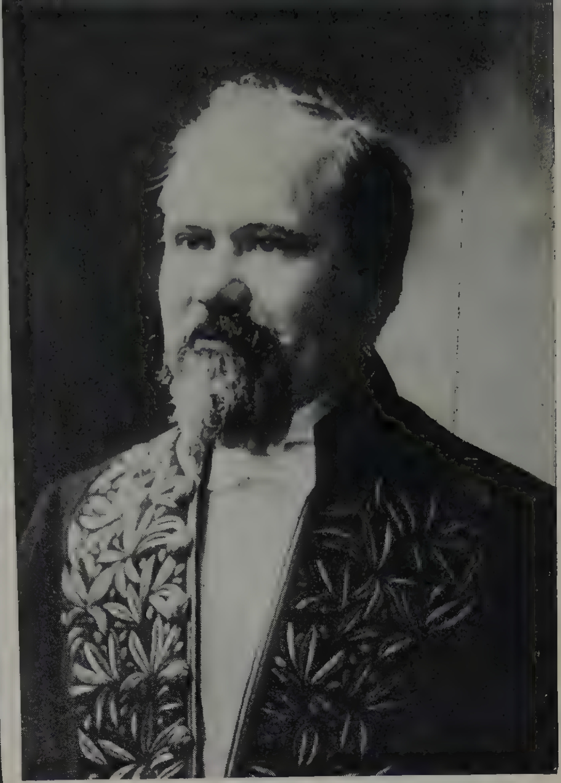
[86] G.P., XXI, 353.

THE ANGLO-FRENCH ENTENTE OF 1904

M. Delcassé, who became French Minister of Foreig Affairs in June, 1898, is said to have declared that the firs object of his policy would be to secure a *rapprochemen* with England. If France were to expand her colonial empire and some day recover Alsace-Lorraine, the age-lon hostility with England must be ended. Delcassé therefor took steps toward a reconciliation with "perfidious Albion. He approved a treaty settling a long-standing dispute a to Anglo-French boundaries in the Niger Valley. A fe months later, in the face of Kitchener's troops and in defiance of traditional French feelings, he had yielded to th British at Fashoda. On March 21, 1899, he reached a agreement with England delimiting French and Englis spheres of influence in the region between the Upper Nil and the Congo. He had done what he could to open th way for better Anglo-French relations.

But public opinion in the two countries was still hostile It was further aggravated by the Boer War. To overcom this was part of the work of Sir Thomas Barclay. Lookin at the two countries from a commercial rather than a diplomatic point of view, he secured the approval of Salisbury and Delcassé for a visit to Paris of British Chambers o Commerce in 1900. The banquet of 800 at which he presided proved an encouraging success. This was the year of the great Paris Exposition, and thousands of other British visitors flocked to the French capital. These visits were followed by delegations of French Chambers of Commerce to England, and by a similar exchange of visits by members of Parliament and their wives. With the ground thus prepared, Sir Thomas Barclay began to agitate for the conclusion of an Anglo-French Treaty of Arbitration, which should remove possible causes of friction and place the future of the two countries beyond the dangerous reach of popular

M. THÉOPHILE DELCASSÉ



PRESIDENT POINCARÉ

motions. Such a treaty, referring to the Hague Arbitration ribunal all disputes between the two countries (except hose touching vital interests, honor, or independence), was nally signed on October 14, 1903.[87]

Meanwhile, the death of Queen Victoria in 1901, and the etirement of Lord Salisbury in 1902, opened the way for wo men who were more enthusiastic than their predecessors or closer relations with France—Edward VII and Lord ansdowne.

The new King, Edward VII, had spent much of his time s Prince of Wales in Paris or on the Riviera. He spoke rench with perfect ease, had formed many warm attachments in France, and had a strong liking for the people as nation. In the spring of 1903, on his own initiative, he paid to Paris his first formal visit as King, and was delighted by his reception. Though it was not at first enthusiastic, it was respectful, and soon decidedly sympathetic. In one of those tactful speeches, in which he knew how to combine flattering appreciation and hearty personal good-will, thereby winning so many personal friends, he declared to the French:

> "It is scarcely necessary to tell you with what sincere pleasure I find myself once more in Paris, to which, as you know, I have paid very frequent visits with ever-increasing pleasure, and for which I feel an attachment fortified by so many happy and ineffaceable memories. The days of hostility between the two countries are, I am certain, happily at an end. I know of no two countries whose prosperity is more interdependent. There may have been misunderstandings and causes of dissension in the past, but that is all happily over and forgotten. The friendship of the two countries is my constant preoccupation, and I count on you all

---

[87] *Cf.* Sir Thomas Barclay, *Thirty Years of Anglo-French Reminiscences, 1876-1906*, Londo 1914, pp. 175-229, 340-354. *British Documents*, II, 261, 289 ff., 318 f.

> who enjoy French hospitality in their magnificent city to aid me to reach this goal."[88]

The warmth of this royal utterance, and his hearty enjoyment of the state banquet at the Élysée, the military review at Vincennes, and the races at Longchamps, all went a long way toward wiping from the French mind the bitter memories of Fashoda and the Boer War. Two months later (July 6-9, 1903) President Loubet paid King Edward a return visit. This was marked on both sides by the greatest cordiality. "France," the French President said to his royal host, "preserves a precious memory of the visit which you paid to Paris. I am sure that it will have the most happy results, and that it will greatly serve to maintain and bind still more closely the relations which exist between our two countries, for their common good and as a guarantee of the peace of the world." In return Edward VII expressed the hope "that the welcome you have received today has convinced you of the true friendship, indeed I will say the affection, which my country feels for France." And upon President Loubet's departure, the King sent a farewell message which found a warm response on both sides of the English Channel: "It is my most ardent wish that the *rapprochement* between the two countries may be lasting."

Delcassé had accompanied President Loubet on this visit and began those conversations with Lord Lansdowne which were to bear fruit eight months later in the famous Anglo-French *Entente Cordiale*. This was signalized by the signing on April 8, 1904, of a series of conventions which settled amicably long-standing disputes concerning the Newfoundland fisheries, Senegambia, Siam, Madagascar, the New Hebrides, and other subjects. The most important convention was that by which France at last gave the English a free hand in Egypt in return for a free hand in Morocco.

---

[88] Quoted by Gooch, *History of Modern Europe, 1878-1919*, pp. 338-339. *Cf.* also Sidney Lee, *King Edward VII*, II, 221 ff.

Egypt for more than a quarter of a century had been ne of the most acute sources of friction between Downing treet and the Quai d'Orsay. It had been the Achilles heel f British foreign policy. All the Great Powers had certain olitical and financial rights in Egypt which continually ampered England's freedom of action and threatened the fficiency of Egyptian administration. Egyptian finance vas now in a flourishing condition. But owing to the inter- ational fetters originally imposed under conditions which no longer existed, the Khedive, that is to say, his English dvisers, were unable to derive any real profit from the urplus funds. The situation, says Lord Cromer, had be- ome intolerable.[89] It was therefore a great relief to Eng- and to obtain a waiver of the financial restrictions and to eceive the assurance that "the Government of the French Republic will not obstruct the action of Great Britain in Egypt by asking that a date should be fixed for the British occupation or in any other matter."[90] England's new freedom of action was embodied in a Khedivial Decree which England speedily notified formally to the Powers and to which she secured their assent.[91] Egypt was no longer a vulnerable point in English diplomacy. Within six months, as Kühlmann wrote from Tangiers, "The Egyptian question is dead, but the Moroccan question is very much alive."[92]

Morocco, on the other hand, was pregnant with trouble for France and was soon to become a diplomatic nightmare for all Europe. At the close of the nineteenth century it was virtually an independent country of some four or five million inhabitants—Arabs, Berbers, Jews, negroes and others—under the nominal rule of a Sultan at Fez. But this rule was a shaky one. There were continual uprisings from hostile tribes, or from rival claimants to the Umbrella, which was the symbol of sovereignty in that sunny land. Arab marauders continually jeopardized the life and property of European traders and travelers. Little satisfaction could be obtained from the Sultan's government. As a result of these turbulent conditions, the thirteen Powers, including the United States, who had once coöperated to suppress the Barbary Pirates, signed with the Sultan of Morocco in 1880 the Convention of Madrid. This provided for the proper protection of foreigners in Morocco and promised the most-favored-nation treatment to all the Signatory Powers.[93] The two European countries which were most directly interested in Morocco, because of geographical propinquity and historic associations, were Spain and France.

---

[89] Cromer, *Modern Egypt*, ch. 48. For Lord Cromer's active influence on the Anglo-French negotiations, see *British Documents*, II, 298 ff., 323, 332 f., 339 f., 354 ff., 364, 400.

[90] Art. I of the convention concerning Egypt and Morocco. For the text of the Anglo-French Conventions see the *British Blue Book* of 1904 (Cd. 1952) and the *French Livre Jaune* of 1904, *Accords conclus le 8 avril, 1904 . . . au sujet du Maroc, de l'Egypte, de Terre Neuve*, etc.; for the secret articles, first revealed in the Paris *Temps*, in 1911, see the *English Blue Book, Treaty Series*, 1911 (Cd. 5969); E. D. Morel, *Morocco in Diplomacy*, London, 1912, p. 234 ff.; *Amer. Jour. of International Law*, VI (1912), supplement, pp. 26 ff; and *British Documents*, II, 374-407.

[91] For the negotiations to secure Germany's assent, see G.P., XX, 121-165.

[92] G.P., XX, 33.

Spain had inherited or conquered during the sixteenth century a number of settlements on the North coast, between the Straits of Gibraltar on the West, and the French territory of Algeria on the East. These, however, were separated from the Moroccan interior by the line of Riff Mountains, so that Spain did not aspire to acquire any of the Moroccan *hinterland*. If a partition of Morocco was to take place, Spain merely wished to be assured of the Mediterranean coastal strip and of some seaports on the Atlantic coast opposite the Canary Islands for their protection.

France, though further removed from Morocco geographically, had in reality a closer and more vital interest

[93] *Amer. Jour. of International Law,* VI (1912), supplement, pp. 18-24.

the country. Beginning in 1830, she had gradually built up a great colony in Algeria, or, to speak more correctly, ad extended France into Algeria, for Algeria was not a olony in the ordinary sense of the word. It was divided into departments like France, was represented in the French hamber of Deputies, and persons born in Algeria enjoyed l the full rights of French citizens. As the French extended neir control southward toward the Sahara, there was no ffective natural boundary separating their territories from hose of the Sultan of Morocco. Algeria in consequence as subjected to continual raids from the plundering Moroccan tribesmen.[94] France could have no peace on the western border of Algeria so long as turbulent conditions continued to prevail in Morocco. The French, therefore, came to feel that the safety and destiny of Algeria, as well as their aspirations for a great North African Colonial Empire, made it imperative for them to extend their control over Morocco, either by police supervision, or by a protectorate, or by direct annexation.

But Italy, England, and Germany also had political, as well as commercial, interests in Morocco.[95]

---

[94] The mournful tale of them is to be found in the despatches in the French *Livre Jaune: Affaires du Maroc* (Paris, 1905), *passim*.

[95] Sir Thomas Barclay, well informed, as to the relative commercial interests of the various nations, says: "As it is still currently supposed in both England and France that Germany's brusque entry upon the scene was more or less gratuitous and that she intervened in view of possible interests to come, I may mention as explanatory facts that Germany had considerable interests in Morocco, in some respects greater interests than France. In 1901 the tonnage of ships calling at Moroccan ports was 434,000 for Great Britain, 260,000 for Germany, 239,000 for France, and 198,000 for Spain. At all ports, except Safi, England is an 'easy first', but as between France and Germany the latter is ahead at Casablanca, much ahead at Mazagan, and overwhelmingly ahead at Safi. At Mogador Germany shows a tonnage of 44,000 against France with 24,000. As regards imports into Morocco, Great Britain in 1901 stood first with 24,000,000 f., against France with 10,000,000 f., and Germany and Belgium with 3,000,000 f., each. Spain could only show 600,000 f. Of exports from Morocco, Great Britain received 12,000,000 f., France 6,000,000 f., Spain 5,000,000 f., and Germany 4,000,000 f. Germany's interest

Italy, being without colonies, cast her eyes covetously toward Morocco, especially after the French had stepped into Tunis ahead of her. But in 1900 France bought off Italy's claims by the secret promise not to oppose Italian aspirations to Tripoli.

England, possessing one of the Pillars of Hercules at Gibraltar, was determined that the other Pillar at Ceuta must never come into the hands of a strong European Power like France; otherwise the English navy and English commerce would lose that vital control of the entrance to the Mediterranean, which Gibraltar had assured to her for two centuries. Ceuta belonged to Spain, but Spain was so weak, especially after the Spanish-American War, that England was content to have her retain it; she had no fear that Spain would ever dispute British control of the Straits. England also coveted Tangier, partly because of her large trade there. If she could not acquire Tangier for herself, she was at least determined not to let it fall into the hands of any other Great Power. England likewise wished to prevent any European Power from establishing a coaling station or naval base on the Atlantic coast of Morocco.

Germany was chiefly interested in preserving and extending her rapidly growing commercial interests in Morocco. Some Germans, including some Foreign Office personages, wanted a German colony in West Morocco which would open new markets for German goods, afford a much needed source for iron ore, and offer a convenient coaling station and naval base for the German fleet in the Atlantic. But the Kaiser was opposed to pressing this, for fear of antagonizing England and France.

By the opening of the twentieth century, it became increasingly evident that the Sultan, in spite of the Madrid

it is seen, was substantial, and among Morocco ports Mazagan and Mogador were places at which Germany was developing a considerable Morocco trade"; Barclay, *Thirty Years Anglo-French Reminiscences*, p. 276.

onvention, was unable to maintain order and protect reigners properly. As the scramble for colonial possesons became more intense among the Powers, there was anger that one or another of them, probably France, would nd reasons for intervening and depriving the Sultan of is independence, or his territories, or both. The future of Iorocco therefore became one of the most lively subjects f secret discussion among the diplomats of Europe.

Mr. Joseph Chamberlain broached the question very rivately to the German Ambassador on November 3, 1899, uggesting a secret convention: Germany was to renounce ll claims to the Mediterranean coasts of Morocco, including angier; in return, "England could make Germany the most xtensive concessions on the Atlantic coast."[96] Chamberain, however, wanted the matter kept secret for the present rom his Prime Minister, Lord Salisbury. Bülow was intersted in the suggestion, and it was discussed behind Lord alisbury's back by the Kaiser on his visit to England a ew weeks later. But the Kaiser, foreshadowing the conistent attitude he adopted in the following years, had no reat desire for German territorial acquisitions on the West oast or anywhere else in Morocco. "He himself had never ad great interest in this question," he told Eckardstein, "and he had never understood why Germans placed such nterest in it."[97] In spite of fresh misgivings aroused everywhere by the French occupation of Moroccan territory at Touat, in the spring of 1900, Chamberlain's suggestion came o nothing, owing in part to Salisbury's reserved and negaive attitude.[98]

Bülow did not care to interfere in the Touat affair, 'because today this would be equivalent to the possibility of a war with France.[99] He adopted his usual prudent but sphinx-like policy of "wait and see." In spite of recurring

[96] G.P., XVII, 297.

[97] Eckardstein, II, 93

[98] G.P., XVII, 299-323

[99] G.P., XVII, 331.

rumors of possible Anglo-French and Franco-Spanish agreements contemplating a possible partition of Morocco, he maintained this attitude for nearly three years.[100] Then on March 16, 1904, he received a telegram from the Kaiser recounting a visit to King Alfonso at Vigo. William II had congratulated the Spanish King upon the rumored Franco-Spanish arrangements for a partition of Morocco and had declared that Germany wished no territorial acquisitions; Germany wanted only the safeguarding of her commercial interests—"open ports, railway concessions, and the importation of manufactures;" and perhaps by way of compensation the Spanish Island of Fernando Po in the Gulf of Guinea off the German Kamerun coast, for which Germany would pay generously.[101] This declaration of German disinterestedness in Moroccan territory caused some dismay to Bülow and his Foreign Office colleagues, who had been inclined to think Germany might well secure some share of the disintegrating Sherifian Empire. But the Kaiser's declaration tied their hands. In spite of the clamorings of Pan-Germans on the one hand, and of Anglo-French suspicions on the other, the Kaiser's declaration laid down one of the guiding principles of German Moroccan policy in the following years.

Within a few days of the Vigo declaration, one of the Sultan's officials cast into prison a Moroccan in German employ, without giving reasons to the German consul in accordance with custom. The consul protested, but could get no satisfaction and no release for the imprisoned man German officials suspected that the Sultan was being encouraged in his defiant attitude by the English or the French. They were the more indignant because some months earlier a German citizen (Genthe) had been robbed and murdered in Morocco, and the Sultan had replied asively to demands for an indemnity to the murdered an's family. Bülow and his German Foreign Office colagues feared that unless energetic steps were taken, German prestige, and consequently German trade and influence Morocco, would suffer seriously. Bülow begged the aiser to consent to sending a German warship to Tangier impress upon the Sultan the advisability of giving speedy tisfaction to German demands in these two matters. But ne Kaiser was unwilling to sanction such a demonstraon [102] He knew that Anglo-French negctiations concernng Morocco were on the point of being signed, and wisely ecided that sending a ship to Tangier just at this moment ould arouse suspicion as to the genuineness of his Vigo eclaration of Germany's territorial disinterestedness. He elieved that,

---

[100] May, 1901, to March, 1904; G.P., XVII, 332-362

[101] G.P., XVII, 363-5; XX, 268.

> "forceful pressure by Germany against Morocco ought to be considered only after our grievances against Morocco have been brought fully with the facts to the knowledge of the three Powers most interested in Morocco [England France and Spain]. It could then be pointed out that remedial measures against the attitude of the Moroccan Government lay in the interests, not of Germany alone, but of all Europeans, and that Germany would gladly have the support and cooperation of the three aforesaid Powers in restoring by proper measures the injured prestige of Europeans in Morocco." [103]

Accordingly, in spite of arguments by Bülow, Lichnowky, and German officials in Morocco, the Kaiser's decision revailed and no German naval demonstration took place. ut the Kaiser's hope that disorders in Morocco could be ealt with through the friendly coöperation of all the Powrs most directly concerned was vain.

At this very moment, Lord Lansdowne and M. Paul

---

[102] Bülow to the Kaiser, Mar. 30, 1904; G.P., XX, 197-199.

[103] April 3, 1904; G.P., XX, 200.

Cambon, the French Ambassador in London, were signing the famous Anglo-French Convention of April 8, 1904, concerning Egypt and Morocco which has been indicated above. Its "Public Articles" disclaimed, of course, any intention of altering the political status of Morocco, but at the same time "recognized that it appertained particularly to France to preserve order there":

> Art. I. [France gives England a free hand in Egypt as indicated above at note 90].
>
> Art. II. The Government of the French Republic declare that they have no intention of altering the political status of Morocco. His Britannic Majesty's Government recognise that it appertains to France, more particularly as a Power whose dominions are coterminous for a great distance with those of Morocco, to preserve order in that country, and to provide assistance for the purpose of all administrative, economic, financial and military reforms which it may require. They declare that they will not obstruct the action taken by France for this purpose, provided that such action shall leave intact the rights which Great Britain enjoys in Morocco in virtue of treaties, conventions and usage. . . .
>
> Art. VIII. The two Governments, inspired by their sincere feeling of friendship for Spain, take into special consideration the interests which that country derives from her geographical position and her territorial possessions on the Moorish coast. . . .
>
> Art. IX. The two Governments agree to afford one another their diplomatic support, in order to obtain the execution of the clauses of the present declaration regarding Egypt and Morocco.

Important "Secret Articles," however, contemplated an eventual partition of Morocco between France and Spain:

> Art. II. [England has no present intention of proposing changes in Egypt, but, in case she should consider it desirable to introduce reforms, France] will not refuse to enter-

> tain any such proposals, on the understanding that His Britannic Majesty's Government will agree to entertain the suggestions that the Government of the French Republic may have to make to them with a view of introducing similar reforms in Morocco.
>
> Art. III. The two governments agree that a certain extent of Moorish territory adjacent to Melilla, Ceuta, and other *présides* should, whenever the Sultan ceases to exercise authority over it, come within the sphere of influence of Spain and the administration of the coast from Melilla as far as, but not including, the heights on the right bank of the Sebou shall be entrusted to Spain.
>
> Nevertheless, Spain would . . . have to undertake not to alienate the whole, or a part, of the territories placed under her authority or in her sphere of influence.[104]

It is curious to note how casually Viscount Grey and M. Poincaré speak of these secret articles contemplating the artition of Morocco and seek to minimize their importance. rey says the agreement with France "was all made public xcept a clause or two of no importance." [105] It is characeristic of his psychology that when he has to deal with omething disagreeable or repugnant, which does not fit in ith his conception of things, he rationalizes it into thinkng it "of no importance." [106] M. Poincaré likewise speaks f the secret Moroccan arrangement as destined to remain temporarily" secret.[107]

Upon the announcement of the public articles, the Spansh professed to be furious: they had not been consulted; hey had been treated as *quantité négligeable;* this humiliation endangered their dynasty; with clenched fists (prudently kept in his pocket), the Spanish Ambassador declared to Delcassé that "this Anglo-French Convention will have serious consequences and involve unforeseeable complications."[108] But Delcassé speedily bought off Spanish objections by providing that Spain should have her proper share when Morocco was partitioned. By the Franco-Spanish Moroccan Convention of October 3, 1904, in secret articles, Spain gave her approval to the Anglo-French agreement of April 8, 1904, and both France and Spain piously declared that they would remain firmly committed to the integrity of the Moroccan Empire under the sovereignty of the Sultan. But secret articles, which of course were communicated to Lord Lansdowne, frankly contemplated quite the opposite.

---

[104] See note 90 above.

[105] *Twenty-Five Years,* I, 49.

[106] So, for instance, in explaining the omission from the report of is speech in Parliament on Aug. 3, 1914, of the last sentence in his 912 note to Paul Cambon, Grey says, "Perhaps I thought the last entence unimportant"; *ibid.,* II, 17. Similarly he continually seeks to ninimize the political importance of the vital naval and military "conersations" carried on with France in the following years.

[107] *Au Service de la France,* I, 107.

In delimiting the spheres of influence, the Spanish were to be given the northern coastal strip on the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, and the French were to have the vast *hinterland*. The boundaries were virtually identical with those which were actually adopted for the French and Spanish protectorates which were arranged by M. Poincaré in 1912.[109]

It has been asserted by a German historian,[110] though without proof, that the German Government in some unofficial way speedily became informed of the secret articles, and saw in them an evidence of the hostile feeling which France had nurtured against her ever since 1870. The assertion has been endorsed by Mr. Gooch[111] and others, but appears to be without foundation. There is no tangible vidence in *Die Grosse Politik* that Germany was definitely cquainted at this time with the double-faced bargain which ansdowne and Delcassé had made and in which Spain articipated. Had it been definitely known to Germany, it ould surely be indicated in the recent German documents, s an evidence of Albion's perfidy and Delcassé's deviltry. t was not necessary, however, for Germany to have been efinitely told what had been done. Given the knowledge f French ambitions and interests in Morocco, she could asily surmise the truth. She correctly suspected that there was more to the Anglo-French agreements than met the ye in the published articles. But though not without uspicions as to the fate awaiting Morocco, Bülow and olstein seem chiefly to have suspected that France and ngland had made some secret deal in regard to the partiion of China,[112] or had entered into some sort of an alliance aimed against Germany.[113]

---

[108] Report of Prince Radolin, German Ambassador at Paris, April 29, 1904; G.P., XX, 169; *cf.* pp. 170-194 for the cautious German attitude during the ensuing Franco-Spanish negotiations.

[109] *Cf.* Poincaré, I, 106-118.

[110] Veit Valentin, *Deutschlands Aussenpolitik* (Berlin, 1921), p. 54.

[111] *Cambridge History of British Foreign Policy,* III, 340; *cf.* also G. Lowes Dickinson, *The International Anarchy,* p. 124.

Who were the originators of the Entente Cordiale and what were their motives? M. Tardieu, who stood close to Delcassé and had good information, says, "The English King was the initiator of the *rapprochement*. He it was who both conceived and facilitated it while many still believed that the moment was premature."[114] Lord Cromer spoke of it as the "work of that very eminent diplomatist, His Majesty the King, and Lord Lansdowne."[115] That the main impulse to it came from the side of England and not France grew to be a very general opinion both in England and on the Continent, and it was certainly greeted with more general enthusiasm in England than in France.[116] Tardieu,

[112] G.P., XIX, 548.

[113] G.P., XX, 16, 27-30, 599-698.

[114] Tardieu, *France and the Alliances*, p. 60.

[115] Speech on receiving the freedom of the City of London, Oct. 28, 1907; *Annual Register*, 1907, p. 242.

[116] *Cf.* J. A. Farrer, *England Under Edward VII*, pp. 89-94. See, however, Lee, *King Edward VII*, II, 216-257, and the recent *British Documents*, II, 253-407, which show that King Edward's influence has com-

however, throughout his volume seems to over-emphasize England's rôle and England's advantages from the Moroccan agreement. There is no doubt that Delcassé, from the moment he took charge of the French Foreign Office in 1898, had worked eagerly for the extension of French influence in Morocco. He had made a treaty with Spain with this in view in 1900, but the treaty was bound to be abortive so long as the greatest Naval Power with large Moroccan interests did not give her consent. Hence, one of his reasons for a *rapprochement* with England. His Minister of Colonies, M. Etienne, and his London Ambassador, Paul Cambon, energetically supported him and were warmly seconded by Lord Lansdowne and Lord Cromer.

As to the motives, those on the English side were primarily somewhat as follows. Having decided to abandon splendid isolation and having failed to receive a satisfactory response from Germany to Chamberlain's alliance feelers, England naturally turned to France. In view of the growing friction between Russia and Japan, ending in the outbreak of war between the two in February, 1904, and the fact that England was allied to Japan, and France to Russia, it was important to establish cordial relations with France to prevent the Russo-Japanese War from involving England and France against one another. England desired to avoid the danger of having the war in the Far East spread to Europe. She perhaps also wanted to forestall the possible renewal of the Triple combination of 1895 (Russia, Germany, France) for concerted pressure against Japan in the Far East.[117] England sincerely desired to wipe off the slate the numerous causes of friction which had so fre-

---

monly been exaggerated, and that the chief initiative came from Delcassé and the French.

[117] According to the belief of Bernstorff, German Chargé d'Affaires in London, which was at first shared by Bülow and the Kaiser, this was a strong English motive in the *rapprochement* with France; G.P., XX, 14-21; and also 23, 31, 173.

uently brought her to the verge of war with France in the ast.[118] Finally, and perhaps the most important, as Lord romer believes, was the desire for freedom of action in gypt. There is little conclusive evidence that at the outet England planned to isolate Germany or to encourage rance to count on England for more than *diplomatic* upport, and even this was to be limited to the case of Morocco. On the other hand, there is much evidence that, ithin a few months, the Anglo-French Entente came to ave a far wider significance inimical to the peace of Eu-ope—partly owing to Germany's clumsy and alarming diplomatic gestures.

On the French side the motives were in part somewhat he same. The French were determined to avoid being nvolved in war on account of the ambitions of her Russian ally in the Far East. They wished to end the long-standing friction with England. They desired freedom of action in Morocco. And they hoped to secure England as a friend, or possibly as an ally, in order to build up a combination of Powers, equal to, or stronger than, the Triple Alliance. France had come painfully to realize that her alliance with Russia was of less value than she had anticipated, at the time of its formation, that it would be. Russia had given her little or no support at Fashoda and on other critical occasions, and now she appeared to be so involved in the Far East as to be of little support to France in case of a Franco-German war. Delcassé had no thought of abandoning the alliance with Russia, but he believed that close relations with England would help to compensate France for the lessened value of the Franco-Russian alliance.

By 1904 Delcassé had thus bought off the Moroccan claims of Italy and England, by promising these countries a free hand in Tripoli and Egypt respectively, and he had satisfied Spain with a sphere of influence in northern Morocco. He assumed that he could now proceed leisurely to the "pacific penetration" of the rest of the Sherifian Empire without paying any attention to the natural claims of Germany. He believed that France at last had risen to such a strong diplomatic position, with Russia as an ally and England as a friend, that she could risk ignoring the country which had seized Alsace-Lorraine and long dominated Europe.[119] In this he was mistaken. He was grievously mistaken. As a French critic has well said, "With incredible blindness the Government took precautions with everybody, except the only one of its neighbors whom it had serious cause to fear."[120] And as Mr. Gooch has justly pointed out, "It is regrettable that the British Cabinet did not perceive—or at any rate did not help France to perceive—the wisdom of securing German consent by a *solatium.* Though the Secret Treaties of 1904 reserved no share for Great Britain in the contingent partition of Morocco, and though it has been argued that it was reasonable for the contracting parties to make alternative arrangements in the event of Morocco collapsing from internal weakness, our share in the transaction which suggested double-dealing involves the British Government in partial responsibility for the crises of 1905 and 1911."[121]

---

[118] Grey, I, 48 ff., emphasizes this motive.

THE MOROCCO CRISIS OF 1905

It is commonly believed in France and England that the Kaiser's spectacular visit to Tangier on March 31, 1905, followed by Delcassé's fall on June 6, were the results of a German effort, by a threat of force, at a moment when France's ally lay prostrate in the Far East, to test or break up the newly formed Entente Cordiale and separate Eng-

---

[119] Tardieu, *France and the Alliances,* pp. 178-182.
[120] R. Millet, *Notre Politique extérieure,* p. 224.
[121] Gooch, *Cambridge History of British Foreign Policy,* III, 340

d from France.[122] But this belief, as the recently pub-
ned German documents show, is not altogether correct.
e misconception has arisen in part from prejudice and
norance, and in part from the fact that writers have sup-
sed that the Kaiser's Björkö maneuver and Bülow's
orocco moves formed parts of one and the same consistent
erman policy.

Confronted suddenly with the accomplished fact of an
nglo-French Agreement, in which Germany had not been
nsulted though German interests were involved, and in
nich there were good reasons for suspecting that secret
auses lurked behind the public declarations, Bülow and
e Kaiser both felt that something must be done. But
ey differed as to what this should be.

Bülow preferred to adopt a sphinx-like silence, waiting
ntil Delcassé should formally notify Germany of the
Ioroccan agreement, and offer guarantees for her com-
ercial interests and some equivalent compensations. When
elcassé had continued to ignore Germany for nearly a year,
ülow tried to serve notice on him by forcing the Kaiser
o make the spectacular diplomatic gesture at Tangier in
arch, 1905. This was altogether repugnant to the Kaiser.
othing shows this more strikingly than a phrase in one
f his letters to Bülow:

> Do not forget that you persuaded me *personally, against my will*, to go to Tangier for the sake of the success of your

---

[122] *Cf.* Tardieu, pp. 170 ff; Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 307 ff.; Viscount
Grey reiterates this belief in at least four passages, *Twenty-Five Years,* I,
51, 69, 75, 99; *cf.* also 108 f. So for instance p. 51: "In British minds, cer-
ainly in my own, the Anglo-French Agreement was not regarded as
more than I have described it. It was the subsequent attempts of Ger-
many to shake or break it that turned it into an Entente. These at-
tempts were not long in coming. The German Emperor made a visit
that was like a demonstration at Tangier, and in 1905 the German
Government forced the French, by what was practically a challenge,
to dismiss M. Delcassé (their Minister for Foreign Affairs who had made
the Franco-British Agreement) and to agree to an international con-
ference about Morocco".

> Morocco policy. Read through my telegrams prior to the Tangier visit. . . . It was to please you, for the sake of the Fatherland, that I landed, mounted a strange horse in spite of my equestrian disability due to my shrivelled left arm, and might have come within a hair of losing my life—*which was your venture* [*was Ihr Einsatz war*]. I rode among Spanish anarchists *because you wanted it and your policy* was to benefit by it![123]

Their divergence in views is further indicated by the fact that Bülow did not keep his imperial master fully informed on all phases of the Moroccan affair, which he and Holstein were conducting. The greater part of the documents in *Die Grosse Politik* on the Morocco Crisis bear no marginal notes by the Kaiser, and were apparently not so regularly submitted nor so fully summarized for him as was usually the case. It is also likely that one reason for Bülow's later threat of resignation was his hope that the Kaiser would beseech him to remain, and he would then retain office with a stronger and freer hand.

The Kaiser, on the other hand, wished to avoid antagonizing French susceptibilities. With his "anti-English complex" and his inherited traditional friendship between Hohenzollern and Romanov, he wished to avert the possible danger lurking in the Anglo-French Agreement by realizing his dream of a "Continental League." This flitted frequently before his imagination throughout his reign.[124] It was a method of reviving the Alliance of the Three Emperors so far as was possible after the Tsar had entered into alliance with France. He hoped to use his personal influce over the weak-willed Tsar to draw Russia into a efensive alliance with Germany. Russia would then get er ally France to join it. By thus associating the Triple nd Dual Alliances, he would form a league of the five great ontinental Powers. This would put an end to the danger Europe which existed from the antagonism of the two roups. It would help to assure the peace of the world. would also be able to hold in check England's overweening aval and colonial power. Incidentally, it would increase is own prestige and influence, because Germany would be ne dominating member of the league. This dream perhaps as fantastic and impossible of realization, but it formed ne burden of the interesting letters from "Willy" to Nicky" during the Russo-Japanese War.[125] At last, for a rief moment of ecstatic joy in July, 1905, it did seem about o come true.

---

[123] Kaiser to Bülow, beseeching him not to resign, Aug. 11, 1905; G.P., XIX, 497 f.

[124] *Cf.* G.P., XI, 67-92; XIV, 559 f. marginal note 2, XIX, 303-350; 435-528; and XX, *passim*. According to Kuropatkin's *Diary*, Nov. 17, 1902 (*Krasnyi Arkhiv*, II, 10), the Kaiser at maneuvers in 1896 or 1897 had discussed with General Obruchev how desirable would be a Franco-Russian-German Coalition as a means of dictating to England. Obruchev had mentioned it to President Faure who thought it "worth being studied".

(a) THE KAISER'S BJÖRKÖ POLICY

The Kaiser had been cruising in northern waters and uddenly suggested to the Tsar that they meet on their achts at Björkö. The fact that France had just dropped elcassé, as we shall see later, and was inclined to accept ermany's proposal for a Moroccan Conference, seemed to ndicate that France had abandoned hopes of *revanche* and night at last be brought into more satisfactory relations vith Germany through the Tsar's influence. So the Kaiser lecided to take advantage of the Björkö interview and of

[125] *Cf.* my article, "The Kaiser's Secret Negotiations with the Tsar, 1904-05", in the *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXIV, 48-72 (Oct., 1918). This may now be supplemented by G.P., XIX, *passim* (especially 435-528); A. zvolski, *Memoirs*, ch. ii; E. J. Dillon, *The Eclipse of Russia*, chs. xvi-xviii; H. von Moltke, *Erinnerungen*, p. 325 ff.; Witte, *Memoirs*, pp. 415-430; A. avinsky, "Guillaume II et la Russie", in *Rev. des Deux Mondes*, Dec., 1922, 765-802; the Russian documents in "Russko-germanskii dogovor 1905 goda, zakliuchennyi v Bërke" [Russo-German treaty of 1905, concluded at Björkö], in *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, V, 5-49 (1924), also in German translation in KSF, II, 453-500 (Nov., 1924); and A. Savinsky, *Recollections of a Russian Diplomat*, London, 1927. *Cf.* also Taube, pp. 45-84.

the Tsar's difficulties arising from the war with Japan t reopen the negotiations of the preceding autumn with th Tsar and secure his signature to a treaty of alliance. Som months earlier such a treaty had been discussed betwee them and a draft had been drawn up only to be rejecte by Russia for fear of offending France. Now, perhaps, wa the time for getting it signed after all.

The *Hohenzollern* steamed into the harbor of Björk and dramatically dropped anchor along side of the *Pola Star*. "Willy" and "Nicky" exchanged visits. It was a scene which appealed vividly to the Kaiser's histrioni temperament. His exaltation of mind may be judged by a few selections from his autograph letter to Bülow, which covers six printed pages, giving the story of what happened in the cabin of the *Polar Star:*

> Wisby, July 25, 1905
>
> My dear Bülow:
>
> By my telegrams you have already learned that the work of *rapprochement* has been crowned and the game won. . . .
>
> And now that it is done, one is surprised and says: How is such a thing possible? For me the answer is very clear! God has ordained and willed it thus; in spite of all man's wit, in scorn of all man's intrigues, He has brought together what belonged together! What Russia rejected in pride last winter, and what she tried in her love of intrigue to turn against us, that now she has most joyfully accepted as a gracious gift after the fearful, stern, and humiliating hand of the Lord has brought her low. I have done so much thinking in the last days that my head has throbbed to be sure that I am acting aright, always to keep in mind the interests of my country no less than those of the Monarchical Idea in general.
>
> Finally, I raised my hands to the Lord above us all and committed myself to Him and prayed Him to lead and guide me as He wished; I was only the tool in His hands and I

would do whatsoever He would inspire me to do, though the task be ever so hard. And finally I also uttered the wish of the Old Dessauer at Kesselsdorf, that if He did not wish to help me He should at least not help the other side. Then I felt myself wonderfully strengthened, and the will and purpose became ever firmer and clearer within me: "You will put it through no matter what the cost!" So I looked forward to the interview full of confidence.

And what did I find? A warm, amiable, enthusiastic reception, such as one receives only from a friend who loves one heartily and sincerely. The Tsar threw his arms around me and pressed me to him as though I were his own brother, and he looked at me again and again with eyes that revealed his gratitude and joy. [The Kaiser noted the absence of Lamsdorf, to whom he applied an unprintable epithet.]

The Tsar said he was burning to have a thoroughgoing discussion. We lighted our cigarettes and were soon *in medias res*. He was uncommonly pleased with our Morocco agreement [for a conference at Algeciras] which would open the way for permanent good relations with France. He heartily approved my hope that from it a lasting understanding, perhaps even an "agreement," with France might blossom forth.

When I pointed out that in spite of egging on by England, France had down-right refused to take up our challenge [in consenting to drop Delcassé] and therefore no longer wanted to fight for Alsace-Lorraine, he said quickly: "Yes, that I saw; it is quite clear that the Alsace-Lorraine question is closed once for all, thank God!" Our talk then turned on England, and it very soon appeared that the Tsar feels a deep personal anger at England and the King. He called Edward VII the greatest "mischief-maker" and the most dangerous and deceptive intriguer in the world. I could only agree with him, adding that I especially had had to suffer from his intrigues in recent years. . . . He has a passion for plotting against every power, of making "a little agreement," whereupon the Tsar interrupted me, striking the table with his fist; "Well, I can only say he shall not get one from me and never in my life against Germany or you, my word of honor upon it!"

[After dinner on the *Hohenzollern* the Kaiser next day, with a draft of the hoped-for treaty in his pocket, visited the *Polar Star*. The conversation again turned on the subject of England's intrigues against Russia in connection with the war with Japan.]

I soon observed how deeply injured the Tsar felt by the attitude of France in the Dogger Bank Affair, and how, at England's behest, Rodjestvenski had been chased out of Cochin-China, virtually into the hands of the Japs: "The French behaved like scoundrels to me; by order of England, my Ally left me in the lurch; and now look at Brest! How they fraternize with the English. . . . What shall I do in this disagreeable situation?"

Now I felt the moment was come! . . . "How would it be, if we, too, should make a 'little agreement?' Last winter we talked about it . . ." "O yes, to be sure, I remember well, but I forget the contents of it. What a pity I haven't got it here." "I have a copy, which I happen to have quite by chance in my pocket."

The Tsar took me by the arm and he drew me out of the dining room into his father's cabin and immediately shut all the doors himself. "Show it to me, please." His dreamy eyes sparkled.

I drew the envelope out of my pocket and unfolded the paper on Alexander III's writing desk in front of the portrait of the Tsar's mother. He read once, twice and a third time, the text which has already been sent you. I prayed God that He would be with us now and incline the young ruler. It was still as death. There was no sound but that of the sea. The sun seemed gay and cheerful in the cozy cabin. Right before me, glistening white lay the *Hohenzollern*, and aloft in the morning breeze, fluttered the imperial flag; on its black cross I was reading the letters, *Gott mit Uns*, when the Tsar's voice near me said: "That is quite excellent. I quite agree!"

My heart beats so loudly that I can hear it; I pull

> myself together and say, casually, "Should you like to sign it? It would be a very nice souvenir of our interview." He scanned the paper again, and then he said: "Yes, I will." I opened the ink-well and gave him the pen, and he wrote with a firm hand "Nicolas," then he handed the pen to me and I signed. When I arose he clasped me into his arms deeply moved and said: "I thank God and I thank you; it will be of the most beneficial consequences for my country and yours; you are Russia's only real friend in the whole world. I have felt that through the whole war and I know it." Tears of joy stood in my eyes—to be sure drops of water were trickling down my forehead and back—and I thought of Frederick William III, Queen Louise, Grandpa and Nicholas I. Were they not close by at that moment? Undoubtedly they were looking down from above and were all surely full of joy!
>
> Thus has the morning of July 24, 1905 at Björkö become a turning point in the history of Europe, thanks to the grace of God; and a great relief in the situation for my dear Fatherland which at last will be freed from the frightful Franco-Russian pincers.[126]

The Kaiser's prayerful optimism and emotional fervor were soon given a dash of cold water by Bülow. His Chancellor threatened to resign. His pretext was that the Kaiser had ventured on his own responsibility to modify slightly the draft sent him from the Foreign Office. The Kaiser had added the two words, "in Europe," so that Article II read: "In case one of the two Empires shall be attacked by a European Power, its Ally will aid it in Europe with all its military and naval forces." The Kaiser's added words had the positive advantage for Germany that she assumed no obligations to help the Tsar on the frontier of India or in the Far East, where Russia was most likely to come into conflict with England. Bülow's threatened resignation was an unexpected and stunning blow. The Kaiser could not part with him. He offered to get the Tsar to change the treaty back to its original form and made an appeal which Bülow could not refuse:

---

[126] G.P., XIX, 458-465. The quoted passages are in English in the original, as the Kaiser was evidently giving as nearly as possible the Tsar's exact words. English was the language which "Willy" and "Nicky" regularly used to one another.

> You are worth 100,000 times more to me and the Fatherland than all the treaties in the world. . . . No, my friend, stay in office and with me, and we will work further in common together *ad majorem Germaniae gloriam*. . . . After the receipt of this letter, telegraph me, "All right," so that I shall know you will stay. Because the morning after the arrival of your letter of resignation would no longer find your Emperor alive. Think of my poor wife and children![127]

The Kaiser was soon to suffer a still more stunning blow, which knocked his whole dream into a cocked hat. When the Tsar revealed the treaty to his Minister of Foreign Affairs, Count Lamsdorf "could not believe his eyes or ears." After studying over the problem for most of the night, he explained to the Tsar the serious significance of the document signed in the cabin of the *Polar Star*. He made it clear to his master how contrary the Björkö Treaty was to the spirit of the Franco-Russian Alliance, and how unlikely it was that France could be forced, *volens nolens*, into such a combination with Germany and Russia. Nicky therefore had to write as tactfully as he could to Willy:

> This document, of immense valour, ought to be strengthened, or made clearer, so as to enable all parties concerned to fulfill their duties honestly and frankly. . . .
>
> During your stay at Björkoe I did not have with me the documents signed by my Father, which clearly define the principles of the Franco-Russian Alliance. . . .
>
> The first steps taken with the object of trying to find out whether the French Government could be induced to

---

[127] G.P., XIX, 497 f.

> join our new treaty showed us that it is a difficult task, and that it will take a long time to prepare to bring it over of its free will. . . .
>
> Therefore I think that the coming into force of the Björkoe Treaty ought to be put off until we know how the French will look upon it.[128]

Great was the Kaiser's vexation upon the receipt of this tter postponing indefinitely the Björkö Treaty. He rgently appealed to Nicky to stand by his written agreeent, arguing that the treaty did not conflict with the ranco-Russian Alliance, and that anyway,

> Your Ally has notoriously left you in the lurch during the whole [Russo-Japanese] war, whereas Germany helped you in every way as far as it could, without infringing the laws of neutrality. This puts Russia morally also under obligations to us; *do ut des.* Meanwhile the indiscretions of Delcassé have shown the world that, though France is your Ally, she nevertheless made an agreement with England and was on the verge of surprising Germany, with British help, in the middle of peace, while I was doing my best to help you and your country, her Ally! . . . Our Moroccan business is regulated to entire satisfaction, so that the air is free for better understanding between us. Our treaty is a very good base to build upon. We joined hands and signed before God, who heard our vows! I therefore think that the treaty can well come into existence. . . . What is signed is signed! and God is our testator![129]

His appeals were unavailing. The Kaiser's hopes for a Continental League were permanently dashed to the ground.[130]

(b) BÜLOW'S MOROCCO POLICY

To return from the Kaiser's attempt to secure a defensive alliance with Russia to his Chancellor's Moroccan moves. The latter are the more important, because they gave rise to the Morocco Crisis of 1905, and led to the intimate naval and military "conversations" between France and England, which are of the highest significance in the development of the system of secret alliances.

---

[128] Nicky to Willy, Oct. 7, 1905; G.P., XIX, 512.

[129] Willy to Nicky, Oct. 12, 1905; G.P., XIX, 513-514.

[130] For the details of the fate of the treaty, see G.P., XIX, 515-528.

At a dinner given in his honor at the German Embassy, and again a few days later, on March 23, 1904, M. Delcassé mentioned informally to Prince Radolin the negotiations for the Anglo-French Agreement which was about to be signed on April 8. Delcassé indicated the regions it would deal with—Newfoundland, Egypt, Morocco, Sokoto, and Siam. As to Morocco, he repeated that "he wished above all else to maintain the *status quo* as long as possible." But he said that the weakness of the Sultan's government endangered commerce in Morocco, and that France felt it desirable to strengthen the Sultan's position and end the anarchy. "France does not wish to have any special interests in Morocco," he said, "but it is her task, in the interest of all nations carrying on trade, to put an end as far as possible to the anarchy in this neighboring state."[131] This was the first definite knowledge which Bülow received of the impending Anglo-French Agreement. Aside from this informal notification and the fact that the Public Articles were soon printed in the newspapers, Germany was not officially notified of the text, nor formally consulted by France about this agreement, which threatened seriously to interfere with German commercial rights and political interests in Morocco. Bülow felt that Germany had been slighted, and that her prestige as well as her material interests had been injured. To be sure, he at once instructed the German newspapers to accept the news, without irritaon and jealousy, as a new indication of the peaceful situa- on in the world.[132] And in his much-quoted speech in the eichstag on April 12, he attempted, as usual, to put a ood face on a bad matter by appearing to welcome any greements between France and England which removed auses of friction. In answer to an interpellation on the ubject he cautiously stated that he could hardly say uch, because the English and French Ministers had not et explained it publicly. In a delicate matter of foreign ffairs, he added,

---

[131] Radolin to Bülow, March 23, 1904; G.P., XX, 5-7; *cf.* also 266 ff., 329 f., 396. Delcassé to Bihourd, the French Ambassador in Berlin, March 27, 1904, *Livre Jaune: Affaires du Maroc,* I, 122; *cf.* 167 f., 196 f., 202 ff.

> I can only say that we have no reason to suppose that this agreement is directed against any Power whatever. It seems to be an attempt to eliminate the points of difference between France and Great Britain by means of an amicable understanding. From the point of view of German interests we have nothing to complain of, for we do not wish to see strained relations between Great Britain and France, if only because such a state of affairs would imperil the peace of the world, the maintenance of which we sincerely desire. Concerning Morocco, which constitutes the essential point of the agreement, we are interested in this country, as in fact in the rest of the Mediterranean, principally from the economic point of view. . . . We must protect our commercial interests in Morocco, and we shall protect them.[133]

Though Bülow certainly underestimated at first the political significance of the new Anglo-French Entente, he was far from taking it as lightly as one might be led to infer from his Reichstag speech, which was intended to quiet the fears of the German public. In fact, it caused him and his Foreign Office assistants to do a good deal of serious thinking during the following weeks. He and Holstein gradually reached a determination to hold to Germany's rights under the international Morocco Treaty of 1880, and to ignore the Anglo-French Moroccan Convention until Delcassé should invite a discussion of it and give Germany an opportunity to be heard and perhaps get some equivalent compensations. England and France, they felt, could not by separate agreement deprive third parties of their rights in Morocco. France, now given a free hand in Morocco by England, would try to establish a French economic monopoly there, as she had done in all her other colonies. She would "Tunisify" Morocco by "peaceful penetration." So Germany's commercial rights and interests would be threatened, as the French would get exclusive trading and financial privileges, and a monopoly of railway and mining concessions. Furthermore, German prestige would suffer, if she allowed Morocco to be disposed of by France and England as if Germany did not exist. Holstein summed the matter up: "If we let our toes be trodden upon in Morocco without saying a word, we encourage others to do the same thing elsewhere."[134]

---

[132] G.P., XX, 12 (April 9).

[133] *Affaires du Maroc*, I, 127.

There were two ways by which Germany might give expression to her wishes. The first was to tell Delcassé in a frank and friendly manner that the published Anglo-French Convention aroused concern in Germany in regard to her commercial interests, and to ask more fully what guarantees France would offer for the protection of these interests. This was the more neighborly way. But it was not adopted. The second way was to maintain an impassive and sphinx-like silence, neither recognizing nor protesting against the Anglo-French Agreement, but acting as if it did not exist for Germany, since Germany had not been officially informed of the text of it. This second plan would consist in Germany's going step by step with France in Morocco in the matter of police measures to curb the anarchy. If France sent warships to Tangier, Germany could do likewise. In this way, without infringing any ghts, Germany might compel Delcassé to be the first to peak and inquire as to German intentions. The less Ger-any explained her steps in the newspapers, the more uncer-ain and uncomfortable the French would become. Then hen once Delcassé saw that Germany was in earnest, ermany ought to make concessions and abandon any hought of establishing a foothold in Morocco. This policy as more adventurous and dangerous to the peace of Eu-ope. But it was the one which Bülow and Holstein dopted.[135]

---

[134] Holstein's Memoir of June 3, 1904; G.P., XX, 207-9; *cf.* also Bülow to Radolin July 21; G.P., XX, 210-214.

But this sphinx-like waiting policy did not bear fruit as apidly as had been hoped. Delcassé was evidently becom-ng increasingly nervous, but he avoided broaching the ques-ion. To bring him out of his silence Germany began to ncourage the Sultan to resist the police measures which he French at last, in the winter of 1904-05, planned to put into effect. Kühlmann, the German Chargé d'Affaires in Tangier, had already reported that there seemed to be friction between France and England, and that it was not likely that Delcassé could count on more than Platonic support from the British. The Dogger Bank Affair had just occurred and given rise in England to violent indignation against Russia. Kühlmann felt sure that France was in no position to settle the fate of Morocco without Germany's sanction. In fact he believed M. Delcassé to be in the unenviable position of resting one leg on Russia and another on England, and thus to be in danger of falling between two stools as the tension between these two hostile countries tightened. He had also heard that the American Vice-Consul had said to a leading Moor, "Germany has not spoken, and until then we cannot believe that anything definite has been decided."[136]

During the summer of 1904 the Sultan continued to answer evasively Bülow's demands in regard to Genthe, a German citizen murdered in Morocco. The German Minister at Tangier, therefore, wanted Germany to assert her prestige by an ultimatum to the Sultan, to be followed, if necessary, by the sending of a warship to Moroccan waters as a diplomatic demonstration. Bülow favored it, but the Kaiser forbade it, and it did not take place.[137] Soon afterwards Germany put aside her grievance over the Genthe murder and began to assume an attitude of friendliness to the Sultan. This was to encourage him to resist the "Tunisification" program which Delcassé was now believed to be preparing to force upon him. This would consist, as was gathered in Tangier from St. René Taillandier, the head of the French Mission, mainly of three points: the reorganization of the Sultan's army by French instructors; the signing by the Sultan of a treaty with the French excluding the political influence of other nations; and the control by France of the Sultan's finances. To Kühlmann this looked very much like the establishment of a virtual protectorate.[138] Germany therefore secretly encouraged the Sultan to resist the imposition of the French program. When he called together a patriotic Assembly of Notables from all Morocco to examine the French demands, Kühlmann approved the measure as "a skilful anti-French move."[139] Then, when the French Press began to demand that the Assembly of Notables be dismissed, Bülow secretly advised the contrary, believing that the proud Moroccan chieftains would declare against the French program. He did not think it likely that the French would go to the point of trying to bluff the Sultan with a threat of war, because the new Rouvier Cabinet did not wish to risk the expenditure men and money in a Moroccan campaign, or weaken ance's position toward Germany by transferring troops Africa. Bülow, however, had been careful to warn ihlmann not to encourage the Sultan to expect that Ger- any would support him to the point of making war on ance on his behalf.[140]

---

[135] G.P., XX, 7-33, 195-234, especially 215 ff.

[136] Kühlmann to Bülow, Nov. 9, 1904; G.P., XX, 232.

---

[137] G.P., XX, 222-230.

[138] Kühlmann to Bülow, Nov. 28, 1904; G.P., XX, 237 ff. For the detailed aims of the Taillandier Mission, see *Affaires du Maroc,* I, 178-184.

[139] G.P., XX, 246 ff.

(c) THE KAISER'S TANGIER VISIT

It was during these rival efforts in Morocco on the part Kühlmann and Taillandier to win the ear of the Sultan, at Bülow suddenly decided to have the Kaiser stop on s trip from Hamburg to Corfu at Tangier and greet the ıltan. The original schedule of the Kaiser's trip did not rovide for this, but Bülow had the *Kölnische Zeitung* print despatch from Tangier announcing that the Kaiser would nd there on March 31. He then sent the clipping to the aiser, adding, "Your Majesty's visit will embarrass M. elcassé, block his plan, and benefit our economic interests Morocco."[141] The Kaiser at first agreed, but when he arned from the newspapers that the Tangier population, cluding the English, were planning to exploit his visit gainst the French, he wrote Bülow: "Telegraph at once Tangier that it is *most* doubtful whether I land, and at I am only travelling *incognito* as a tourist; therefore, o audiences, no receptions." Bülow, however, shrewdly ointed out to him that a public announcement of the visit ad been made, and if it was given up, Delcassé would pread abroad the idea that it was owing to French repre- entations in Berlin that the visit had been abandoned. elcassé would make a diplomatic triumph out of it. So he Kaiser again agreed, though at Lisbon, and even at the ast moment in the harbor at Tangier, he had further hesi- ations. But he finally yielded to the advice of those with

[140] G.P., XX, 243.

[141] Bülow to Kaiser, Mar. 20, 1905; G.P., XX, 262.

him, and carried out the program which had been arranged for him.[142]

In spite of the difficulties of landing in a very rough sea and the fright caused to the Kaiser's horse by the din of Arab yelling, music, and the promiscuous discharge of firearms, the Kaiser's visit passed off smoothly enough with brilliant Oriental color. At the German Legation he received the members of the German colony and the Diplomatic Corps. To the French representative he said that his visit meant that Germany wanted freedom of trade and equality with others; that he wished to deal directly with the Sultan as a free and equal sovereign of an independent country, and he expected that France would respect his wishes. To the Sultan's Great Uncle and Plenipotentiary, he emphasized the same points, adding that such reforms as were made ought to be in accordance with the Koran and Mohammedan tradition; that European customs ought not to be blindly adopted; and that the Sultan would do well in this matter to heed the advice of his Notables.[143]

Bülow then proposed the calling of an international conference of all the Powers who had signed the Madrid Treaty of 1880.

He thought this the best way of settling the Moroccan question and securing the commercial interests of Germany, as well as of other nations, against the danger of Delcassé's "Tunisification" of the country. Here, he rightly believed, he was on solid ground. He renewed Germany's declaration of territorial disinterestedness, and made it clear that Germany was not seeking any special advantages for herself, t was only acting in the interest of all countries having mmercial interests in Morocco.

---

[142] G.P., XX, 263 ff. Baron Schoen, who accompanied the Kaiser, gives a good account in his *Memoirs of an Ambassador*, pp. 19-26.

[143] As the speeches were informal, and in the midst of a large and somewhat noisy assemblage, the reports of what he said vary considerably in the accounts of Schoen (G.P., XX, 286), Kühlmann (Schulthess, *Europäischer Geschichtskalender,* 1905, p. 304), and Chérisey, the French representative (*Affaires du Maroc,* I, 205).

He felt sure that he would have the support of a major- y of the Powers in such a conference. President Roose- elt was sounded and was thought to favor it, as he had ways favored an "open door" policy throughout the orld.[144] Bülow hoped that Roosevelt's attitude would ave a favorable effect on England and strengthen the nfluence of the London *Times* correspondent at Tangier,[145] ho had supported the German point of view. Austria and taly, he believed, could be counted on as allies. Russia as too much absorbed by the defeats in Manchuria to nterpose objections. The Sultan of Morocco himself rasped eagerly at the conference idea, when it was sug- ested to him, as an easy way of avoiding a virtual French rotectorate. France, therefore, would be left in a minority nd would have to consent to see her secret agreements vith England and Spain replaced by an international settlement. As the whole French Morocco policy had been peculiarly the work of Delcassé, the thwarting of it by the holding of an international conference would probably render his position in France insecure, especially if Germany firmly insisted on a conference. Meanwhile, Bülow continued to maintain toward France his very disconcerting attitude of sphinx-like and impassive silence, still ignoring the Anglo-French Moroccan Agreement of 1904.[146]

As Bülow had calculated, the French in general, and Delcassé in particular, now became very uneasy. They felt that they were being menaced by Germany, but did not understand exactly what she wanted. Some suspected she was looking for a pretext for war, which was certainly not the case, as the recently published German documents clearly prove. Within France there was a strong and growing party which felt that Delcassé had been pursuing an adventurous and dangerous imperialist policy; he was involving the risk of war with the Sultan of Morocco, and even with Germany, at a time when France was unprepared from a military point of view and weakened by the defeats of her Russian ally. This party, which included the French Ambassador in Berlin,[147] wanted to yield to Germany's proposal for a conference, even though it meant the humiliation and the probable resignation of Delcassé as Minister of Foreign Affairs. This also was the feeling of M. Rouvier, the Prime Minister, and eventually of a majority of the Cabinet.

---

[144] G.P., XX, 256 ff. J. B. Bishop, *Roosevelt,* I, 467 ff.

[145] Mr. W. B. Harris, G.P., XX, 261 ff. See also Harris' own memoirs.

[146] G.P., XX, 293 ff.

On April 26, M. Rouvier dined with Prince Radolin at the German Embassy, and told him with evident emotion that under no circumstances would he wish to see trouble between Germany and France; that the French people inclined much more to the German than to the English side, though there were foolish irresponsible patriots who preached *revanche*. France and Germany must stand together and preserve the peace of the world. So long as he was at the head of affairs, this would be his purpose. As far as Morocco was concerned, he guaranteed that there would be no change in the *status quo* and no limitation on the commerce of foreign nations. "It is impossible and it would be criminal," he concluded, with great emotion, "that the two countries which are called to come to an understanding and draw closer to one another should quarrel—and that simply on account of Morocco!" M. Rouvier's remark had all the more significance from the fact that a few minutes before the dinner, Prince Radolin had been informed by a person in M. Rouvier's confidence that "the Prime Minister by no means identified himself with Delcassé, since he knew that the English navy did not run on

---

[147] *Cf.* Bihourd's reports, *Affaires du Maroc,* I, 202 ff., 215 f., 240.

eels" and, therefore, could not protect Paris. From all
s Prince Radolin gained the impression that M. Rouvier
uld not be unwilling to sacrifice his Minister of Foreign
fairs.[148]

(d) DELCASSÉ'S FALL AND ITS CONSEQUENCES

This hint from Rouvier was sufficient to determine
ilow to work henceforth to overthrow the man whom he
garded as dangerous to Germany and to the peace of
urope. Not only did he regard Delcassé as the incarna-
on of French aggressive imperialism and of the *revanche*
irit, but he believed that so long as he continued at the
ead of the French Foreign Office, with his intrigues and
isrepresentations, there could be no satisfactory relations
etween the countries on the two sides of the Rhine.[149]

Another party in France, however, made up of a con-
derable group of newspapers and chauvinists, protested
udly against the German menace. Delcassé counted on
nem for support, and made a strong fight for his political
fe. The exciting story of this internal French conflict, as
itnessed by the German representative in Paris, may
ow be followed in detail in the new German documents.[150]

---

[148] Radolin to Bülow, April 27, 1905; G.P., XX, 344. This telegram,
ccording to a letter of Paléologue's in the Paris *Temps* of March 15, 1922,
as deciphered by the French during the war. Its publication by
aléologue gave rise to a lively discussion in 1922, as to whether the
erman Government had demanded the head of Delcassé, or whether it
ad been offered to them. Mr. O. S. Hale, of the University of Penn-
ylvania, in an unpublished study, indicates that there is no truth in
he commonly repeated legend, based on an article in *Le Gaulois*, June
7, 1905, that Prince Henckel von Donnersmarck was sent on a special
nission by the German Government to demand the resignation of Del-
assé. On internal and other evidence Mr. Hale thinks the report in
e Gaulois is apocryphal. This confirms the present writer's conclusion
hat the "Donnersmarck Mission" was a product of French journalistic
magination.

[149] *Cf.* G.P., XX, 393 ff. for a list of half a dozen cases in which
Bülow believed Delcassé guilty of misrepresentations and broken promises.

[150] G.P., XX, 344-409. *Cf.* R. Pinon, *France et Allemagne* (Paris,
1913), which is, on the whole, favorable to Germany and critical of Del-

Delcassé insisted on holding out against the German proposal for a conference. He alleged it would put the Sultan under international tutelage, but in reality he feared it would wreck his own program. Moreover, to yield in the face of German pressure would be an intolerable humiliation for France, as well as for himself personally. He declared to his colleagues that Germany was "bluffing," and he wanted to call their bluff even at the risk of war He would rather resign than yield.

But meanwhile his position was being undermined both at Fez and at Paris. At the end of May the Sultan finally rejected the French demands and adopted the German proposal of inviting the Powers to an international conference. In Paris the German Ambassador maintained a firm and unyielding attitude, and gave the impression that Germany would back up the Sultan with force if necessary.

M. Rouvier was in a most distressing position. He feared that M. Delcassé was leading France to the brink of war. Through a confidential agent he sounded Germany further, and gathered that if he consented to drop Delcassé from the Cabinet, and accepted the idea of a conference, the critical situation would be happily relieved and Germany would not make too great difficulties when the conference met. He therefore finally went to President Loubet, taking M. Delcassé with him, and told the President that he was absolutely opposed to M. Delcassé's policy. He said that

---

cassé; A. Mevil, *De la paix de Francfort à la conférence d'Algésiras* (Paris, 1909), which takes the opposite point of view. Tardieu *La Conférence d'Algésiras*, as usual, is strongly nationalist. The French Yellow Book, *Affaires du Maroc*, is singularly barren on this important aspect of the Moroccan affair; it contains nothing at all on the critical week of Delcassé's final fall. The material in the recent German documents on Björkö, Delcassé, and the Morocco Crisis of 1905 is summarized by E. Laloy, in *Mercure de France*, CLXXXVI, 594 ff.; CLXXXVII, 564 ff.; CLXXXIX, 293 ff.; CXC, 568 ff.; CXCII, 72 ff. (March-November, 1926); and by R. J. Sontag, in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXXIII, 278-301 (Jan., 1928).

xt day he would hold a Cabinet meeting, and would
ign, if a majority of his colleagues did not agree with
m. Accordingly, on June 6, the Cabinet was forced to
ose between M. Rouvier and M. Delcassé. All the Min-
ers sided with the Prime Minister, according to infor-
tion conveyed to Radolin. M. Delcassé resigned, and M.
uvier took over his portfolio.

M. Delcassé's fall did not relieve the tension so much as
ouvier had hoped. There followed many weeks of difficult
gotiations before the two countries could find a formula
tablishing the basis on which the conference should meet.
eanwhile England supported every French argument so
rongly, and the English Press launched such a campaign
ainst Germany, that the Moroccan question became al-
ost more of an Anglo-German than a Franco-German con-
ct. Thanks in part to President Roosevelt's enjoying the
nfidence of M. Jusserand and Baron Speck von Sternburg
Washington, he was able tactfully and skilfully to secure
st a French acceptance of the conference idea, and then
e basis on which it should proceed.

When the conference finally met at Algeciras in January,
906, there still remained the fundamental clash between
e Anglo-French and the German positions. France and
ngland pulled every possible political wire to secure de-
isions which would carry out the intention of the Anglo-
rench Agreement of 1904 and give France control. Ger-
nany pulled with equal energy, but less success, to secure
qual rights for all nations and the establishment of a con-
rol in Morocco which should be genuinely international
nd not purely French. In sketching the development of
he system of secret alliances, it is unnecessary to go into
hese Algeciras intrigues. Suffice it to say that Germany
von in principle, but France won in practical results. The
nain importance of the First Morocco Crisis lies in the
act that from the outset it strengthened the ties between

France and England, and led to new secret understandings between them.

Bülow's Morocco policy seemed to have resulted in a brilliant diplomatic victory. The Kaiser, who had had no great share personally in bringing it about nor even full knowledge of its progress, accepted it with pleasure. He signalized it, not very tactfully as the French felt, by raising Bülow to the rank of Prince the day after Delcassé's fall, and by bestowing a decoration upon Betzold, the secret go-between in the unofficial negotiations between Rouvier and Radolin. Bülow had asked that Betzold be given the Order of the Red Eagle, "Third Class"; the Kaiser ordered it raised to "Second Class," "because he saved us from war." [151]

Blissfully oblivious of the psychological effect such a diplomatic humiliation as Delcassé's fall was bound to have on a proud people like the French, to say nothing of the impropriety of meddling in the internal politics of a Great Power, the Kaiser seems sincerely to have regarded Delcassé's departure from the French Foreign Office as really opening the way, not only for better relations with France, but even for a new era in the system of alliances. The French, he believed, had given evidence that they were no longer minded to pursue the *revanche* policy which Delcassé had personified. "France," he wrote to Bülow from Björkö, "refused to take up our challenge." And the Tsar had agreed that it was "quite clear that the Alsace-Lorraine question is closed once for all, thank God." [152] It opened the way, he hoped, for the success of his Björkö effort for a defensive alliance with Russia, in which France would be included as soon as the Russo-Japanese War was ended.

---

[151] G.P., XX, 409.

[152] G.P., XIX, 460. A few weeks later the Kaiser appears to have made a similar remark to Izvolski at Copenhagen; *Memoirs of Alexander Izvolski,* p. 78; *cf.* also Izvolski's letter in the Paris *Temps,* Sept. 15, 1917, quoted in my *Amer. Hist. Rev.* article on the Björkö meeting, note 48.

e and President Roosevelt had already taken energetic eps to bring about the peace negotiations which soon took ace at Portsmouth.[153] The Kaiser, therefore, was in a eat hurry to tell Roosevelt of the Björkö meeting, and rected the following telegram to him:

> The Emperor and I have concluded an agreement to lend each other mutual help in case any European power should attack one of us, and France is to be cosignatory to it. In fact Germany enters the dual-alliance—originally concluded against it—as third party. It being the leading power of the triple-alliance, the latter and the dual-alliance—instead of glaring at each other for [no] purpose at all—join hands and the peace of Europe is guaranteed. This is the fruit of our understanding with France about Morocco, the fact, upon which you sent me so kind compliments. I am sure, that this grouping of powers is leading to a general "détente," will be of great use in enabling you to fulfil the great mission of peace, which Providence has entrusted to your hands for the good of the world.[154]

In reality, however, Bülow's Morocco policy of 1905 was ne of those victories which are worse than a defeat. In seek-ng to preserve the independence of the Sultan and the open oor in Morocco by his sphinx-like policy of studied silence, which gave the impression of a menace, all the more alarm-ng because of its mysteriousness, Bülow had been striving or the right thing in the wrong way. In trying to frighten

---

[153] For the Kaiser's initiation and Roosevelt's carrying out of media-ion between Russia and Japan, see G.P., XIX, 529-630; J. B. Bishop, *Theodore Roosevelt and His Time* (N. Y., 1920), I, 374-424; H. C. Lodge, *Correspondence of Theodore Roosevelt and Henry Cabot Lodge* (N. Y., 925), II, 130-192; and A. Hasenclever, "Theodore Roosevelt und die Marokkokrisis von 1904-1906," in *Archiv f. Politik und Geschichte*, VI, Heft 3, 184-245 (1928).

[154] G.P., XIX, 466. The telegram was not sent, because Bülow objected that the arrangement with the Tsar was strictly secret, and might leak out prematurely in Washington; but it is highly interesting, as indicating the Kaiser's interpretation of the Björkö Treaty, and his close relations with Roosevelt at this time.

Rouvier into ousting his Minister of Foreign Affairs, he had been egregiously guilty of aiming at the wrong thing in the wrong way. The incident made a painful impression on the French. It contributed not a little to the ultimate revival of a new determination on the part of some of her leading men that they would rather risk war than accept another such humiliation. M. Poincaré, for instance, in his public speeches and his writings never tires of referring to the "brutality" and "odious violence" of Germany's bellicose diplomatic methods. More fatal still for Germany, it helped rouse the British Government to enter into those naval and military "conversations" which brought England into the World War and thus made certain Germany's ultimate catastrophic defeat.

ANGLO-FRENCH MILITARY AND NAVAL "CONVERSATIONS," 1905-1912

As the Franco-Russian Entente of 1891 was followed by a secret Military Convention, so the Anglo-French Entente of 1904 was soon supplemented by momentous but very secret naval and military arrangements, or, as Sir Edward Grey euphemistically calls them, "conversations." These lacked, at first, the rigid and binding character of the Franco-Russian Alliance, but they gradually came to be, in fact if not in form, a most vital link in the system of secret alliances. In spite of the meticulous nicety with which Sir Edward Grey was careful to state that "England's hands were free," and that "it would be left for Parliament to decide," he allowed the French to hope confidently that, in case Germany caused a European war, England would take the field on the side of the French. He permitted the English and French Naval and Military Staffs to elaborate technical arrangements for joint war action, which became the basis of the strategic plans of both countries. These came to involve mutual obligations which were virtually as ttangling as a formal alliance. It is always dangerous to low the military authorities of two countries to develop ter-dependent strategic plans. They come to make arngements which, by their very nature, necessarily involve ligations which are virtually binding upon the political thorities. Here is where Sir Edward Grey's great responility and mistake began. It is therefore important to te in some detail the origin, character, and consequences these naval and military "conversations." They reach ck in part to the time of his predecessor at the Foreign ffice, Lord Lansdowne.[155]

In Art. IX of the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, ngland had promised merely *diplomatic* support to France connection with Morocco. But after the Kaiser's visit to Tangier, the English Press and the English Government became obsessed with the idea that Germany was endeavoring to break up the Entente by bullying France. It jarred the sporting spirit of the British to see France menaced because of her new friendship with England, at a moment when France's ally was being so disastrously defeated in the Far East.[156] The English were also irritated by the rapidly growing German navy, as well as by the undercurrent of political and commercial rivalry which had existed for some years in Africa, Turkey, and elsewhere in the world. Level-headed observers in the German Embassy at London, like Count Metternich and Freiherr von Eckardstein, who were not at all blinded by Anglophobia, reported the anti-German feeling in the newspapers and in society as dangerously strong.[157] They found the British Press, in the Morocco question, "more French than the French." They warned the German Government that if war arose over Morocco, "there can be no doubt that England will stand unconditionally and actively on the French side, and go against Germany, even with enthusiasm."[158]

---

[155] The secrecy and subleties of diplomatic language in which these nversations were carried on has given rise to a wide literature of ology and accusation. From the English side the most authoritative ologias are: Grey, *Twenty-Five Years,* I, 48 ff., 59-118; II, 1 ff., 39 ff., 0 ff.; H. H. Asquith, *The Genesis of the War,* pp. 92-110, 142-216; Lord aldane, *Before the War, passim;* J. A. Spender, *Life of Sir Henry ampbell-Bannerman,* II, 245-268; C. A. Repington, *The First World War,* i; and W. S. Churchill, *The World Crisis,* I, 1-191. The most noteorthy criticisms of Grey's policy are: Lord Loreburn, *How the War ame, passim;* E. D. Morel, *Ten Years of Secret Diplomacy;* G. P. ooch, *Camb. Hist. of Brit. Foreign Policy,* III, 338 ff., 438 ff; J. A. arrer, *England under Edward VII, passim;* G. L. Dickinson, *The Interational Anarchy, 1904-1914,* pp. 127 ff., 375 ff.; and the indictment, drawn rith a lawyer's skill, by J. S. Ewart, *The Roots and Causes of the Wars,* ns. v, xxii.

From the French side, besides the volumes of Pinon, Mévil, and ardieu mentioned above in note 150, see R. Poincaré, *Les Origines de la uerre,* p. 72 ff., *Au Service de la France,* I, 146-235, and the criticisms f his policy in the volumes of Fabre-Luce, Judet, Pevet, Victor Marueritte, Morhardt, and Demartial.

From the German side there is abundant material in G.P., XX-XXV, XXVIII-XXXI, *passim; cf.* also H. Herzfeld, "Der deutsche Flottenbau nd die englische Politik", in *Archiv. für Politik und Geschichte,* IV, 117 ff. 1926); H. Lutz, *Lord Grey und der Weltkrieg* (Berlin, 1927, English rans.. N. Y., 1928); and A. von Tirpitz, *Politische Dokumente: I, Der ufbau der deutschen Weltmacht* (Stuttgart and Berlin, 1924), *passim.*

American accounts, severely critical of Grey and Poincaré, may be ound in H. E. Barnes, *The Genesis of the World War,* ch. viii; and E. F. Henderson, *The Verdict of History: The Case of Sir Edward Grey* (priately printed, 1924).

In accord with this public feeling, Lord Lansdowne and M. Paul Cambon entered into discussions for an exchange of notes, by which England should "take a step further," and offer the French something more substantial than mere diplomatic support. Mr. Gooch, on the basis of information supplied to him by the British Foreign Office, implies that the initiative came from France,[159] while M. Poincaré, on

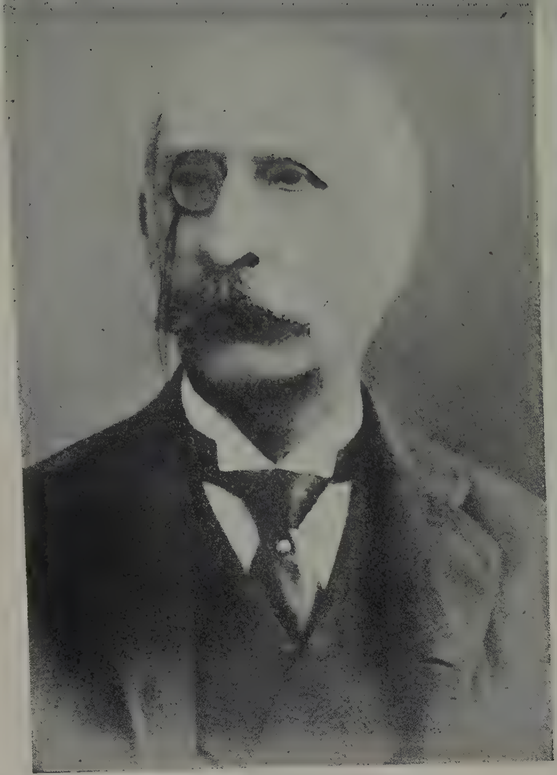
---

[156] Looking back six months later, the German Ambassador in London summed up the situation: "The impression here is that 'Germany has been acting as a bully', and that because we felt ourselves to be the stronger, we wanted to force measures upon the French". Metternich to Bülow, Dec. 20, 1905; G.P. XX, 689; *cf.* also, XXI, 46 f.

[157] G.P., XX, 601 ff., 618 ff., 627 ff., 647 ff., 669 ff., 685 ff.

[158] Metternich to Bülow, May 1, 1905; G.P., XX, 607, 618.

[159] "In the middle of May, the French Ambassador complained to Lord Lansdowne of the general attitude of the German Government, which was seeking in all parts of the world to sow discord between France and Great Britain. . . . Lord Lansdowne replied that the moral seemed



COUNT BENCKENDORFF
Russian Ambassador in London, 1903-1917

M. PAUL CAMBON
French Ambassador in London, 1898-1921

e basis of Paul Cambon's reports, implies that it came om Lord Lansdowne.[160] From these discussions the ench gathered that Lord Lansdowne was ready to offer agreement, veiled from Parliament and the public under e form of an exchange of notes, to exchange views in mmon—an agreement which might lead to a real alli-nce.[161] As M. Cambon wrote, later on, in April and Sep-mber, 1912:

> I know that the British Government does not have the right to bind itself without the authorization of Parliament; but there is no need of a duplicate agreement, of a treaty drawn up and signed [pas besoin d'un accord en partie double, de traité signé et paraphré]; we could content ourselves with an exchange of declarations. This is what we would have done in 1905 with Lord Lansdowne, if the resignation of M. Delcassé had not cut short our conversations.[162]

---

be that each Government should continue to treat the other with the ost absolute mutual confidence, should keep it fully informed of erything which came to their knowledge, and should, so far as pos-ble, discuss in advance any contingencies by which they might in the urse of events find themselves confronted"; Gooch, *Camb. Hist. of rit. For. Policy*, III, 342.

[160] "In the month of April, 1905, Lord Lansdowne had appeared isposed to take one step further, and had proposed to M. Cambon a eneral formula for an Entente. . . ."; Poincaré, *Les Origines de la uerre* (Paris, 1921), p. 79. That M. Poincaré is correct seems to be indi-ated by Mr. Spender, who says that on April 25, 1905, Sir Francis Bertie formed M. Delcassé, on Lord Lansdowne's instructions, that the Brit-h Government would join the French in opposing Germany's acquisition f a port on the coast of Morocco, and hoped to be given a full oppor-unity to concert with the French Government the measures which might e taken to prevent it. The French were pleased. A month later, after urther conversations, on May 25, Lord Lansdowne suggested "that the wo Governments should treat one another with the utmost confidence nd discuss all likely contingencies"; J. A. Spender, *Life of Sir Henry ampbell-Bannerman* II, 248.

[161] M. Poincaré says in his recent memoirs (*Au Service de la France*, , 187, 221); "The Conservative Government had been able to contemplate n alliance in 1905." "M. Paul Cambon had written me that at the ime [1905] an agreement of this kind [for an exchange of views in ommon] would have been only a beginning on the part of Lord Lans-lowne. . . . The forced resignation of M. Delcassé had perhaps made s lose in 1905 an opportunity for a veritable alliance with England".

[162] Paul Cambon to Poincaré, April 18, 1912. *Au Service de la France* . 174.

> Would it not be possible [said Cambon to Grey] to return, at least partially, to the proposals of Lord Lansdowne, to bind ourselves, for example, to exchange views in common [de se concerter] in case of menacing complications, and to settle that, in such a hypothesis, we should seek together the means most suited to protect us mutually from the peril of war? In a word, if, faced with this peril, we judge the best method to be an alliance and a military convention, we will employ it.[163]

Now it is interesting to observe how, on the one hand, Lord Lansdowne's proposal encouraged M. Delcassé's hopes and were given an extravagant interpretation by him; and how, on the other, its existence was reported to, or suspected by, the Germans, and then flatly denied by the British.

The Lansdowne-Cambon negotiations seem to have advanced to the point where the notes to be exchanged had already been drawn up and transmitted in written form to M. Delcassé for his final approval.[164] This was just at the moment when the Morocco Crisis was at its height, and he was fighting to persuade his colleagues to reject the German proposal for an international conference. He interpreted the Lansdowne proposal as an assurance of a British alliance and armed support. He used it as an argument to try to persuade President Loubet and the Cabinet to stand by him in refusing the German demands. But, as we have seen, the Rouvier Cabinet and President Loubet declined

---

[163] Paul Cambon to Poincaré, Sept. 21, 1912; *Au Service de la France*, I, 218 f.

[164] Both M. Delcassé and M. Chaumié, Minister of Justice at the time, appear to leave no doubt on this point. M. Delcassé, in a letter published in the *Figaro* of March 24, 1922, says: "Le 6 juin je n'avais que depuis quarante-huit heures l'offre anglais de concours". M. Chaumié, in notes on the decisive Cabinet meeting of June 6 made at the time and later published by his colleague in the Ministry of Justice, M. Bienvenu-Martin, in the *Temps* of March 19, 1922, says explicitly: "Ces ouvertures ne sont pas bornées à de simples pourparlers; des notes écrites ont déjà été échangées"

take the risk of war with Germany, and M. Delcassé
igned.[165]

In October, 1905, the *Matin* published a series of reve-
ions concerning the events of M. Delcassé's overthrow.
ey included the startling assertion, as coming from Del-
ssé, that he had been promised by the British Government
at, in case of a German attack on France, the English fleet
ould be mobilized to seize the Kiel Canal and would land
0,000 men in Schleswig-Holstein. The revelations made
sensation at the time, and have remained ever since
mething of a puzzle to historians, inasmuch as the British
ve always denied that they made any offer of alliance or
med assistance to France. Mr. Gooch suggests that Del-
ssé's mistakenly wide interpretation of Britain's attitude
ay be explained by the probability that King Edward VII,
ring a visit to Paris, intimated to the French Minister
at, in case of need, England would intervene on the
ench side.[166] One of the editors of *Die Grosse Politik*
ggests that the offer came, not from Lord Lansdowne, but
om Sir Francis Bertie.[167] This British Ambassador in
aris was certainly strongly pro-French, but it is hardly
kely that he would have taken so serious a step without
uthorization, and there is no convincing evidence that he

---

[165] On June 7, Flotow, the German Chargé d'Affaires in Paris re-
orted (G.P., XX, 623-5) information coming from the owner of the
atin that "a regular offer of an offensive and defensive alliance with
anti-German aim has been made here", but not yet accepted, partly
account of the effect on Russia, and partly because a majority of
e Cabinet hoped still for a satisfactory settlement with Germany.
n the same day, Flotow was able to sound M. Rouvier through their
utual confidential agent, and the French Premier had declared posi-
vely that an Anglo-French alliance was out of the question. It is
uite possible that Delcassé, after his fall, may have given Paris news-
aper editors a hint of the English proposals—both to justify his own
olicy, and with the idea that the news would be passed on to Germany
nd further irritate Anglo-German relations; *cf.* G.P., XX, 623 note,
nd 631 note.

[166] Gooch, *l.c.*, p. 343. Eckardstein, III, 105.

[167] A. Mendelssohn Bartholdy, in *Wissen und Leben*, Feb. 1, 1925,
ited by Dickinson. *The International Anarchy*, p. 129, note 1.

did so. Possibly the idea of landing 100,000 men in Holstein came from Sir John Fisher. It was the kind of strateg which he often urged and commended, and accords with hi advice to King Edward in 1908: "We should 'Copenhagen the German Fleet at Kiel à la Nelson."[168] Admiral Fisher' idea may have been handed on to the French by Kin Edward, or it may have come to them as a result of th direct naval "conversations" which the French and English Staffs were already carrying on in 1905.[169] Sir Joh Fisher was a very lovable old sea dog, with all the freshnes of the salt spray which he loved so well, but he had an indiscreet habit of expressing himself promiscuously.[170] At dinner in December, 1905, he told Colonel Repington tha "he was prepared, on his own responsibility, to order ou fleets to go wherever they might be required. He told m that he had seen on paper Lord Lansdowne's assurances t M. Cambon, and that they were quite distinct in their tenor He had shown them to Sir Edward Grey, and declared tha they were part of the engagements taken over from the las Government, and would hold good until denounced."[171] It is not at all unlikely that he conveyed to the French the ospect of British naval support and a British diversion on the German rear in Holstein or Pomerania.

---

[168] *Cf.* Fisher, *Memories and Records,* I, 22, 47 ff., 188, 207, 211 233; II, 176, 208 ff., 218 f., 225 ff.

[169] Grey, I, 74; II, 2. Sir Alfred Beit and the Kaiser, in an interesting conversation soon after the *Matin* revelations, assumed that the idea came from Fisher; G.P., XX, 694. Fisher, *Memories,* p. 49, in connection with this conversation, says: "The German Emperor did say to Beit that I was dangerous, and that he knew of my ideas as regards the Baltic being Germany's vulnerable spot, and he had heard of my idea for 'Copenhagening' the German Fleet. But this last I much doubt. He only said it because he knew it was what we ought to have done."

[170] For example, upon the news of Tirpitz's dismissal, he addressed him a letter which got into a London newspaper: "Dear old Tirps: Cheer up, old chap! . . . Yours, till Hell freezes, Fisher"; *Memories,* p. 45. To a Russian Grand Duchess, who had written him of a picnic, pleasant except for the gnats biting her ankles, he telegraphed: "I wish to God I had been one of the gnats"; *ibid.,* p. 231. Winston Churchill (*The World Crisis,* pp. 72-79) paints a brilliant picture of Fisher and of his indiscretion in the "Bacon letters affair."

[171] Repington, *First World War,* p. 4.

At any rate, it seems clear that M. Delcassé greatly aggerated the nature of Lord Lansdowne's offer, whater assurances he may have received from other high Engh sources. Perhaps, the wish being father to the thought, really believed that Lord Lansdowne was holding out the er of a British alliance. Perhaps he was deliberately erstating its character, in order to persuade his hesitating lleagues to stand firm against Germany. In either case, ere was a dangerous example of the way Frenchmen of his aracter would misinterpret, either unconsciously or deerately, proposals contemplating something more than ere diplomatic support. It should have been a warning Sir Edward Grey of the danger of permitting the naval nd military "conversations," and of the later exchange of otes with M. Cambon in 1912—the danger of arousing xpectations and involving obligations at Paris that Engnd would come in on the side of France in case of a uropean war.

It is equally interesting to note the German suspicions f an Anglo-French alliance,[172] and the flat denials on the art of the British. On June 16, 1905, Lord Lansdowne told ne German Ambassador that "the news that England had ffered France an offensive and defensive alliance was comletely fictitious [*vollkommen erfunden*]. Since Lord ansdowne rejected the alliance rumor with the greatest ecisiveness and without equivocation, as made out of air," he Ambassador said he would regard the subject as settled. He did not think that Lord Lansdowne, after such a downight declaration, was capable of trying to deceive.[173]

But a few days later, Count Metternich received further information, apparently coming through confidential sources from M. Rouvier himself, that England had promised naval aid to France. He therefore asked Lord Lansdowne about it, tactfully saying that he did so unofficially, without instructions from Berlin:

---

[172] G.P., XX, 494, 615 f., 623 ff., 634 f., 638 ff., 662 ff., and Flotow's eport of June 7 (see above, note 165).

[173] Metternich to Bülow, June 16. 1905; G.P., XX, 630. *Cf.* also Gooch, *l.c.*, p. 342 f.

> Lord Lansdowne replied that I knew that diplomatic support was assured to the French Government within the corners of the Anglo-French Agreement. This has the natural result that the questions which the Agreement touched would be discussed by the two Governments in friendly fashion, and the most suitable ways and means would be considered to maintain unimpaired the various points of the Agreement. The question of an alliance with France, however, had never been discussed in the English Cabinet, nor had an English alliance ever been offered to the French Government either in recent times or earlier. However, he would not conceal from me that in the eventuality, which he however regarded as wholly out of the question, that Germany should light-heartedly let loose a war against France, one could not foresee how far public opinion in England would drive the Government to the support of France.[174]

Similarly, in October, 1905, Lord Lansdowne's Under Secretary, Sir Thomas Sanderson, felt obliged by the *Matin* revelations to reiterate the denial:

> The English Government has never held out to the French Government the prospect of military aid. A possible rupture between France and Germany has never been even discussed by the Government, and the promise of landing 100,000 men in Schleswig-Holstein belongs to the realm of myth. . . . [Sanderson said] Perhaps French imagination played some part in this. One could well imagine Delcassé had said to his colleagues that he was convinced that England would stand beside France in case of a Franco-German war. This subjective conception, supposing Delcassé had it, was however very different from an English promise or

---

[174] Metternich to Bülow, June 28, 1905; G.P., XX, 636.

> an English offer of assistance. These had never been made, and, as he had said, the eventuality of a war between Germany and France had never even been discussed on the English side.[175]

In view of the seriousness with which the British Gov- nment viewed the Morocco Crisis in the early summer 1905, it is difficult to believe this last statement of nderson that "the eventuality of a war between Germany d France had never even been discussed on the English le." Probably these sweeping denials were as correct in ter, and as misleading in spirit, as the similar denials ade in Parliament later by Mr. Asquith and Sir Edward rey after the Grey-Cambon exchange of notes in 1912.

On December 11, 1905, Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman rmed a Cabinet, in which Sir Edward Grey replaced Lord ansdowne at the Foreign Office.[176] Viscount Grey tells us his engaging and charmingly written retrospect,[177] no oubt with perfect sincerity, that he accepted the post with luctance. It brought no joy to him or to his wife, for it eant exile from his home in the country, from his fishing, rom his walks in the woods. Perhaps his reluctance may nconsciously have been in part owing to his lack of ex- erience, his inability to speak any foreign language, and lso to a sense of inadequacy for the exacting work of the oreign Office. Perhaps also, in composing his memoirs, is realization of the failure of his long and sincere efforts o preserve the peace of Europe may have led him uncon- ciously in later years to exaggerate the reluctance with which he took office in 1905. But, as he tells us, he could ot justify to his constituents or to his friends a refusal to ake up the work. He seemed as well qualified as any one n the Liberal Party.

[175] Metternich to Bülow, Oct. 9, 1905; G.P., XX, 663.

[176] Spender, *Life of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman,* II, 188 ff. 245 ff.

[177] *Twenty-Five Years,* I, 59-66.

One of the first tasks which claimed his attention wa to quiet the fears of the French. The Algeciras Conferenc was about to meet. Germany was thought to be pursuing threatening policy, and the French were nervous to know whether the new Liberal Government would sustain th assurances of Lord Lansdowne, or go even further. O January 10 and 15, 1906, Cambon asked Grey the pressing question whether the British Government "would b prepared to render France armed assistance," in case o German aggression, and whether it would sanction the continuation of the naval and military conversations. Grey replied that he could not at the moment make any promises, as the Ministers were all dispersed, taking part in the elections. He could only state as his personal opinion, adopting the attitude of Lord Lansdowne, that if France were to be attacked by Germany in consequence of a question arising out of the Morocco Agreement, public opinion in England would be strongly moved in favor of France. As to the naval and military conversations which had been going on, the former had been direct between the French and English Naval Staffs. They were already on a satisfactory basis, having been conducted on the English side by Sir John Fisher. But the plans for military coöperation were less satisfactory, being at the moment in the hands of an unofficial intermediary. Between January 10 and 15, however, Sir Edward Grey had managed to see the Secretary for War, Mr. Haldane, at an election meeting in Northumberland. Mr. Haldane had authorized Grey to say that these military communications might now proceed directly and officially between General Grierson and the French Military Attaché, but it must be understood that these communications did not commit either Government.[178]

The story of the new turn now given to the military

---

[178] Grey to Bertie, British Ambassador in Paris, Jan. 10, 15, 1906; Grey, I, 70-74.

versations has been interestingly told by the intermedi-
r in question, Colonel Repington, the military corre-
ondent of the London *Times*.[179] Although Anglo-German
sion was relaxed at the moment and there seemed to be
prospect of better relations between the two countries,[180]
lonel Repington wrote an alarm article in the *Times* of
ecember 27, which gave a warning of what he supposed
be Germany's threatening intentions. Next day, in re-
onse to it, he received a visit from Major Huguet, the
ench Military Attaché, dined with him, and was told that
e French Embassy people were greatly worried about the
neral situation. Sir Edward Grey, who had just taken
er the Foreign Office, had not renewed the assurances
ven by Lord Lansdowne, and M. Cambon was at the mo-
ent absent in France. Major Huguet said he knew the
ritish navy was ready, and he trusted it, but he did not
now what it would do to coöperate in case of trouble.
he French Army also was ready, but he feared the Ger-
ans might attack suddenly, probably through Belgium.
e therefore wanted the British to stiffen the Belgians,
war came. Colonel Repington at once reported this by
tter to Sir Edward Grey. A couple of days later he dis-
ussed the whole situation at dinner with Sir John Fisher,
ho said he had perfect confidence in the navy and was
repared to order it to go wherever it might be required.
n New Year's Day Repington received the reply from
rey: "I am interested to hear of your conversation with
he French Military Attaché. I can only say that I have
ot receded from anything Lord Lansdowne said to the
rench, and have no hesitation in affirming it."[181] Colonel
epington then dined with General Grierson, Head of the
perations Bureau, who told him that, on the assumption

---

[179] Repington, *The First World War*, ch. i.

[180] Metternich to Bülow, Dec., 4, 20, 1905; G.P., XX, 681, 685.

[181] Repington, p. 4.

that Germany violated Belgium, England could put two divisions into Namur by the thirteenth day of mobilization, and the Field Army, such as it then was, into Antwerp by the thirty-second day. After getting the approval of various officials, including Sir George Clark, Secretary of the Imperial Defense Committee, Colonel Repington saw Major Huguet again, and gave him a short list of questions to be submitted to the French General Staff. Major Huguet hurried to France and soon brought back a set of interesting and satisfactory answers which he was able to show to Colonel Repington on January 12.[182] With the authorization of Haldane and Grey these then became the basis for official discussions direct between the French and British military authorities through Major Huguet and General Grierson.

Sir Edward Grey returned to London on January 26 and found M. Cambon anxiously waiting for a more definite statement as to whether France could count upon British assistance. After talking further with Haldane and the Prime Minister, but without accepting the latter's suggestion that the statement to be made to Cambon should be approved in a meeting of the whole Cabinet, Grey gave Cambon his momentous answer on January 31. The long summary of it which he sent to Bertie in Paris shows clearly enough its double character. With one hand he held out what he withdrew with the other. He encouraged the French to expect aid, if needed; but he made no promises of armed support and reserved liberty of action. He told M. Cambon encouragingly that since their last interviews on January 10 and 15,

> A good deal of progress has been made. Our military and naval authorities had been in communication with the French, and I assumed that all preparations were ready, so

---

[182] Repington's questions and the French replies, printed *ibid.*, pp 6-10.

> that, if a crisis arose, no time would have been lost for want of a formal engagement. . . . I had taken an opportunity of expressing to Count Metternich my personal opinion, which I understood Lord Lansdowne had also expressed to him [Cambon] as a personal opinion, that, in the event of an attack upon France by Germany arising out of our Morocco Agreement, public feeling in England would be so strong that no British Government could remain neutral.[183]

Sir Edward Grey also pointed out to M. Cambon the ossible disadvantages to France of making a more formal atement of Anglo-French relations: at present, under the greement of 1904, France had an absolutely free hand in Morocco, with the promise of English diplomatic support; ut, if England extended her promise beyond this, and made a formal alliance which might involve her in war, he was sure the British Cabinet would say that England must rom time to time be consulted with regard to French policy in Morocco, and, if need be, be free to ask for alterations in French policy to avoid war. Was not the present situation so satisfactory that it was better not to alter it by a more formal engagement?

M. Cambon was not convinced by this. He pointed out that if the Conference broke up, and Germany placed herself behind the Sultan, "war might arise so suddenly that the need for action would be a question not of days, but of minutes, and that, if it was necessary for the British Government to consult, and to wait for manifestations of English public opinion, it might be too late to be of use." [184]

To M. Cambon's request for "some form of assurance which might be given in conversation," Grey replied that he could give no such formal assurance,

---

[183] Grey to Bertie, Jan. 31, 1906; Grey, I, 76. For Grey's conversation with Metternich, here referred to, see Grey, I, 80, and G.P. XXI, 45-51; and for Lansdowne's statement to Metternich, which Grey now adopted as his own, see above at note 174.

[184] Grey to Bertie, Jan. 31, 1906; Grey, I, 77.

> without submitting it to the Cabinet and getting their authority, and that were I to submit the question to the Cabinet I was not sure that they would say that this was too serious a matter to be dealt with by a verbal engagement but must be put in writing. As far as their good disposition towards France was concerned, I should have no hesitation in submitting such a question to the present Cabinet. Some of those in the Cabinet who were most attached to peace were those also who were the best friends of France; but, though I had no doubt about the good disposition of the Cabinet, I did think there would be difficulties in putting such an undertaking in writing. It could not be given unconditionally, and it would be difficult to describe the conditions. It amounted, in fact, to this; that, if any change was made, it must be to change the "Entente" into a defensive alliance. That was a great and formal change, and I again submitted to M. Cambon as to whether the force of circumstances bringing England and France together was not stronger than any assurance in words which could be given at this moment. I said that it might be that the pressure of circumstances—the activity of Germany, for instance—might eventually transform the "Entente" into a defensive alliance between ourselves and France, but I did not think that the pressure of circumstances was so great as to demonstrate the necessity of such a change yet. I also told him that, should such a defensive alliance be formed, it was too serious a matter to be kept secret from Parliament. The Government could conclude it without the assent of Parliament, but it would have to be published afterwards. No British Government could commit the country to such a serious thing and keep the engagement secret.[185]

When M. Cambon, in summing up, dwelt upon Grey's expression of personal opinion that "in the event of an attack by Germany upon France, no British Government could remain neutral," Grey was careful to point out that "a personal opinion was not a thing upon which, in so seri-

[185] Grey to Bertie, Jan. 31, 1906; Grey, I, 77-78.

s a matter, a policy could be founded," and added: Much would depend as to the manner in which the war oke out between Germany and France. I did not think eople in England would be prepared to fight to put France possession of Morocco. They would say that France ould wait for opportunities and be content to take time, d that it was unreasonable to hurry matters to the point war. But if, on the other hand, it appeared that the war as forced upon France by Germany to break up the Anglo-ench 'Entente,' public opinion would undoubtedly be ery strong on the side of France. . . . If the French Gov-nment desired it, it would be possible at any time to open the conversation. Events might change, but, as ings were at present, I did not think it necessary to press e question of a defensive alliance." [186]

This long and critical interview, which we have tried to ummarize without bias or essential omissions, is significant r several reasons. In the first place, it reveals Sir Edward rey's very strong sympathy with France, his evident de-re to go as far as possible in giving her diplomatic support, ut at the same time his unwillingness to make any formal ngagement, written or verbal, which might bind England o go to war. Such an engagement must be sanctioned y Parliament, but it was very unlikely that Parliament ould assent. Moreover, it would greatly increase the rritation between England and Germany. He gave France s much encouragement as he could, without going to the oint where he thought he ought to inform the Cabinet nd Parliament. He was satisfied in his own mind that e had avoided changing the Entente into a formal lliance. As he wrote to his wife next day, in a letter which she was never to read on account of the carriage ccident which caused her sudden and tragic death: "I ad tremendously difficult talk and work yesterday, and very important. I do not know that I did well, but I did honestly."[187]

---

[186] Grey to Bertie, Jan. 31, 1906; Grey, I, 78-79.

In the second place, Sir Edward approved and confirmed the official military and naval conversations between the British and French Staffs. He assumed, as he told M. Cambon, "that all preparations are ready." As will be indicated further on, Haldane at once set very actively to work to reorganize the British Army and prepare for its coöperation with the French. These preparations continued right down to the outbreak of war in 1914, and inevitably came to involve England in increasingly binding obligations of honor to support France in case of a European war arising out of any question whatsoever—not merely one arising out of the Morocco question—provided that France did not appear to be the active aggressor. Probably Sir Edward Grey did not at the time see the full implications and danger of these "conversations." But his Prime Minister saw them. For we know that Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman wrote to Lord Ripon on February 2, a couple of days after Grey's talk with Cambon: "Cambon appears satisfied. But I do not like the stress laid upon joint preparations. It comes very close to an honorable undertaking, and it will be known on both sides of the Rhine. But let us hope for the best."[188] He showed a true prophetic instinct, but it was submerged and lost to sight under the secret activities of the military authorities and the Foreign Secretary's strange silence or ignorance in regard to them for the next five years. It was not until 1912 that circumstances caused the military and naval "conversations" to be revealed to the whole Cabinet, and not until Grey's speech

---

[187] Grey, I, 79.

[188] Spender, *Life of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman,* II, 257. In spite of his just misgivings, the Prime Minister appears, however, to have acquiesced in the military conversations, provided they "were not talked about" and "should not commit either Government", if we are to believe the statements of Haldane (*Before the War,* p. 162), and Repington, (p. 13).

August 3, 1914, that Parliament and the British public d any inkling of them.

In the third place, neither Sir Edward Grey's statement M. Cambon, nor his approval of the naval and military nversations, was made with the knowledge and sanction the Cabinet. The Prime Minister had written him on nuary 21: "Would you like the answer to the French to confirmed by a Cabinet before it is given?" He suggested the 30th, the 31st, or the 1st of February. Viscount rey in his memoirs says he has no recollection or record any answer to this question.[189] His only explanations of ny no Cabinet sanction was given are rather feeble: the inisters were dispersed seeing to the elections, and the rliest date suggested by the Prime Minister was January ., and "the French had been kept long enough waiting for reply."[190] But, as his interview with Cambon did not ke place until the 31st, this is hardly a satisfactory explation. Moreover, a Cabinet meeting was actually held on is very day.[191] It would have therefore been perfectly sy for him to have pursued the proper course of consultg the Cabinet before talking with Cambon, or at least of forming his colleagues immediately afterwards of what he ad said to the French and of the naval and military conersations which were already going on. But he did not do . Why? One can only conjecture as to this strange spect of his psychology. Possibly he felt that his talks ith Campbell-Bannerman and Haldane after reaching ondon gave sufficient sanction. Possibly he considered at he was merely continuing Lord Lansdowne's policy, nd that a continuation of policy in a matter like foreign ffairs, which is not ordinarily supposed to be radically ltered by change in parties, did not need to be brought efore a new Cabinet. Perhaps he feared that the more cautious and pacifically inclined members of the Cabinet like Mr. Morley and Lord Loreburn, and even the Prime Minister himself, would not be willing to go as far as he himself did in encouraging the French and in making joint military preparations. Throughout his memoirs and in his dealings with the Germans, as revealed in the new German documents, one finds that Sir Edward Grey had a very strong undercurrent of sympathy with the French and a correspondingly strong suspicion of Germany's intentions Probably therefore he preferred to be free to give Cambon his personal friendly views, in a way that he might not have been able to do, if a Cabinet had discussed the subject and adopted a formal statement of policy which would have tied his hands.

---

[189] Grey, I, 84.

[190] Grey, I, 84.

[191] Loreburn. *How the War Came,* p. 80 f.

At any rate he concealed the matter from the majority of his colleagues in a way which seems hardly to accord with the seeming honesty and frankness of his memoirs He entered upon that slippery path of thinking that he could encourage the French with joint military preparations, and yet keep his "hands free"—a fatal double policy which he pursued for eight years. After the War, with more experience and with a realization of the seriousness of the criticisms of men like Lord Loreburn, he admits in his memoirs, rather sadly and regretfully, "I think there should have been a Cabinet." [192] In this he is right.

Lord Haldane has left an account of these secret preparations for military coöperation with France. He has told how, in the midst of the General Election of January, 1906 he "at once went to London, summoned the heads of the British General Staff, and saw the French Military Attaché Colonel Huguet, a man of sense and ability. I became aware at once that there was a new army problem. It was

---

[192] Grey, I, 84, and again, p. 96: "I have always regretted that the military conversations were not brought before the Cabinet at once: this would have avoided unnecessary suspicion."

w to mobilize and concentrate at a place of assembly to
opposite the Belgian frontier, a force calculated as ade-
ate (with the assistance of Russian pressure in the East)
make up for the inadequacy of the French armies for
eir great task of defending the entire French frontier from
unkirk down to Belfort, or even farther south, if Italy
ould join the Triple Alliance in an attack."[193] He began
erefore at once to organize a British expeditionary force
hich should coöperate with the French to solve this prob-
m. Impressed with the importance of high morale and
ality in modern warfare, he believed that even a small
rce, if sufficiently long and closely trained, added to
ench and Russian troops, would be able to defeat any
erman attempt to invade and dismember France. A close
vestigation showed that it was not possible under the
isting conditions to put in the field more than about
,000 men, and these only after an interval of over two
onths.[194] The French naturally pointed out that so slow-
oving a machine would be of little use to them; they
ight be destroyed before it arrived. In their interests,
erefore, Haldane had to make "a complete revolution in
e organization of the British Army." He accomplished
is by the end of 1910. He made it possible "rapidly to
obilize, not only 100,000, but 160,000 men; to transport
em, with the aid of the navy, to a place of concentration
hich had been settled between the Staffs of France and
ritain; and to have them at their appointed place within
welve days."[195]

In view of Lord Haldane's own statements of how he
aw Colonel Huguet, personally authorized the direct nego-
iations between the French and British Staffs represented
y Huguet and Grierson, and at once reorganized the British

---

[193] Haldane, *Before the War*, p. 30; see also pp. 28-35 and 156-182.

[194] Haldane, p. 32. If Haldane is correct, General Grierson's assur-
nces to Repington, referred to above at note 182, appear to have been
nduly optimistic.

[195] Haldane, p. 33.

Army for coöperation with the French, a sinister light is thrown on the obliquity of the British secret preparations and the denials of their existence, by a statement which Lord Haldane himself made to the German Ambassador in London. It was occasioned by a French deputy who had inconsiderately interpellated M. Clemenceau as to the existence of an Anglo-French military convention. M. Clemenceau had replied evasively, seeming to admit a naval, but not a military, convention. This had naturally roused German fears and suspicions, especially in view of Sir John Fisher's sweeping reorganization of the British Navy, his beginning of the building of dreadnoughts,[196] and the threatening speech of one of the civil Lords of the Admiralty, Mr. Arthur Lee, that the British Fleet would know how to strike the first blow before the other party had read the news in the papers. When questioned by Count Metternich in regard to Clemenceau's declaration, Lord Haldane made a sweeping denial which it is difficult to reconcile with the facts. Taken in conjunction with the secret Anglo-French "conversations" and preparations which had been going on for more than a year, it made an impression in Berlin which may be seen from the Kaiser's marginal notes. According to Count Metternich's report:

> Mr. Haldane replied most definitely that a military convention between France and England did not exist, and had not existed; and also that no preparations had been made for the conclusion of one. Whether non-committal conversations between English and French military persons had taken place or not, he did not know [Kaiser: "Impudence! He, the Minister of a Parliamentary country, not supposed to know that! He lies!"]. At any rate, no English officer has been authorized by the English Government [Kaiser: "Indeed! He did it himself!"] to prepare military arrangements with a French military person for the eventuality of

---

[196] Fisher, *Memories and Records,* II, 65 ff., 128-153.

war. It was possible that a General Staff Officer of one country might have expressed himself to the General Staff Officer of another country as to war-like eventualities. He, the Minister of War, however, knew nothing of this [Kaiser: "Magnificent lies!"].[197]

In the course of these Anglo-French joint military preparations, British and French Staff Officers thoroughly reconnoitered the ground upon which their armies were to fight in Belgium and in France. Sir Henry Wilson, Director of Military Operations, spent his holidays going all over it on his bicycle. The whole wall of his London office was covered by a gigantic map of Belgium, indicating the practicable roads which armies might follow. "He was deeply in the secrets of the French General Staff. For years he had been laboring with one object, that, if war came, we should act immediately on the side of France. He was sure that war would come sooner or later." [198]

Not only the French, but the Russians also, soon came to count upon Haldane's Expeditionary Force as a certain and essential part of their strategic plans in case of a war against Germany. This is significantly indicated, at least as early as 1911, in the secret report, since published by the Bolshevists, of the annual conference between the heads of the French and Russian Staffs. In August, 1911, at Krasnoe Selo, General Dubail was able to assure his Russian colleagues, as a matter of course, "that the French army would concentrate as quickly as the German army, and that from the twelfth day it would be in a position to take the offensive against Germany, *with the aid of the English army on its left wing,*" that is, on the Belgian frontier.[199]

---

[197] Metternich to Bülow, Jan. 31. 1907; G.P., XXI, 469. On German fears and suspicions of British naval and military intentions, 1904 to 1907, see G.P., XIX, 351-380, "The First German-English War Scare"; XX, 599-698; XXI, 421-521; and Tirpitz, *Politische Dokumente: Der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht,* 14 ff.

[198] Churchill, *The World Crisis,* p. 53.

[199] Protocol of the seventh annual Franco-Russian Military Conference, Aug., 31, 1911; L.N., II, 421; M.F.R., p. 698. As early as the annual

THE ANGLO-RUSSIAN ENTENTE OF 1907

An Anglo-Russian Entente, settling the long-standing sources of friction between the two countries in the Middle East, was an obvious complement to the Anglo-French Entente. It appears to have been discussed between King Edward VII and M. Izvolski during the Russo-Japanese War, and to have been warmly received by him and some of the Russian Liberals, though not by the Tsar and the Russian reactionaries and militarists.[200]

Izvolski, though occupying at the time the comparatively unimportant diplomatic post at Copenhagen, was already ambitiously counting upon promotion to a more important position, either as ambassador at one of the great capitals of Europe, or as Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs. He was naturally flattered to be made the recipient by King Edward of a proposal of such far-reaching possibilities. Henceforth he made it one of the cardinal aims of his policy. He saw that Russia was greatly weakened by her war with Japan (which he declares he had tried to avert), and that the Franco-Russian Alliance had conse-

conference of 1908, the Anglo-French connection had become so close that the French officers persuaded the Russians to agree to mobilize all their forces even in case of a German mobilization *against England.* A. Zaiontchkovski, *Les Alliés contre la Russie* (Paris, 1926), pp. 20-21.

[200] *The Memoirs of Alexander Iswolsky* (London, 1920), pp. 20, 35, 81 ff.; Ph. Crozier, "L'Autriche et l'Avant-guerre", in *Revue de France,* April 1, 1921, pp. 275-277. According to Witte (Georges Louis, *Carnets,* Paris, 1926, II, 63 f.; Dillon, *Eclipse of Russia,* pp. 350-353; Witte, *Memoirs,* pp. 432-434), Edward VII sent to him, Witte, on his way back from Portsmouth, N. H., in Sept., 1905, the draft of an Anglo-Russian accord. This may be the basis for "Nicky's" letter to "Willy" of Nov. 10/23, 1905 (G.P., XIX, 523): "England is trying hard to get us round for an understanding about Asiatic frontier questions and this directly after the renewed Anglo-Japanese alliance! I have not the slightest wish to open negotiations with her, and so it will drop of itself". Sidney Lee, *King Edward VII,* II, 308 f., mentions only an invitation from Edward VII to Witte to visit England, but says nothing of the draft of an Anglo-Russian accord. For King Edward's urging upon Izvolski an Anglo-Russian Entente in a conversation at Copenhagen in April, 1904, see *ibid.,* II, 284 ff.

quently lost weight in the balance as compared with the Triple Alliance. Both Russia and the Franco-Russian combination needed the strengthening which would come from closer relations with the greatest sea-power in the world.

Izvolski believed that Russia was subject to two serious dangers. One was a possible renewal of trouble with Japan, who had made humiliating demands at Portsmouth and was suspected of preparing for a new struggle in the Far East.[201] Russia needed long years of peace to recover from the effects of the war, and the only method to assure it was to make certain that the Japanese would remain quiet. The best way to accomplish this was to come to an understanding with them by a virtual partition of interests in Manchuria by a secret treaty, though publicly both were pledged to an observance of the "open door." The natural bridge between Russia and Japan was England, Japan's ally since 1902. A *rapprochement* with England would facilitate a sincere reconciliation with Japan, fortify Russia's position as an ally of France, and give a new and more solid basis to the somewhat weakened Franco-Russian Alliance.

The other danger for Russia was that trouble might develop with England as a result of the long-standing conflict of interests in the Near and Middle East. Men still remembered the Crimean War, the strained situation when the British Fleet threatened the Dardanelles in 1878, and the Pendjeh incident which nearly led to war between the two countries in 1885. More recently the Dogger Bank Affair and other incidents of the Russo-Japanese War had inflamed popular feeling in both countries. But a conflict with England would throw Russia into the arms of Germany, and this would endanger the Franco-Russian Alliance which was the foundation rock of Russian policy, in spite of the disappointments which both allies had suffered in connection with it. On the other hand, if Russia could wipe the slate clean of her rivalries and quarrels with Great Britain, this would greatly strengthen her own international position. It would allow her to return to an active forward policy in the Balkans after being checkmated in the Far East. It would also be welcomed by France, who would be glad to see her ally and her new friend on better terms with one another. An Anglo-Russian Entente and a reconciliation with Japan might tend toward the formation of a quadruple combination which would quite outmatch the Triple Alliance and could hold in check Austrian ambitions in the Balkans and German ambitions in Turkey. This therefore was the program which Izvolski determined to carry out upon taking up his new position of Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs in May, 1906.

---

[201] G.P., XXV, 25, 28, 53 ff., 233 f.

King Edward and Sir Edward Grey were also favorable to an understanding with Russia. The first Morocco crisis and the growing German navy had filled them with suspicions of Germany's intentions and with the desire to remove the danger of Russian enmity in case of possible trouble with Germany. Sir Charles Hardinge was another ardent advocate of a *rapprochement* with Russia. He had been British Ambassador at St. Petersburg since 1904, but was recalled in the fall of 1905 to become Permanent Under Secretary in place of Sir Thomas Sanderson. He took pains to explain in St. Petersburg and London that his recall would afford him an opportunity to work with further success for close Anglo-Russian relations.[202] Henceforth he was to exert a strong pro-Russian influence on Sir Edward Grey in the direction of creating the group of Powers which came to be known as the Triple Entente. In this he was actively seconded by Sir Arthur Nicolson who went to St. Petersburg in his place.[203]

Within a few months after Izvolski took over the Foreign Office from Count Lamsdorf, the Anglo-Russian nego-

[202] G.P., XXV, 3, 10.

[203] Grey, I, 155 ff.

iations were well under way. In passing through Berlin on October 29, 1906, Izvolski admitted that, owing to fears of Japan's aggressive intentions, he was compelled to seek an understanding with England concerning Tibet, Afghanistan, and Persia.[204] Grey and Nicolson worked out draft proposals.[205] These provided for the partition of Persia into spheres of influence. This idea at first met with no approval in St. Petersburg. Russian imperialists demanded that Persia come entirely under Russian influence, and that Russia must build a trans-Persian railway and press on to the Persian Gulf. But Izvolski believed such an aggressive policy was impossible of realization and likely to lead to a conflict with England. So the English proposal for a partition of Persia into English and Russian spheres of influence was adopted.[206] In March, 1907, the visit of a Russian fleet to Portsmouth foreshadowed the coming Anglo-Russian agreement. Upon King Edward's invitation, a deputation of Russian officers and sailors visited London, were entertained as guests at the Admiralty, and given a special show in their honor at the Hippodrome. After a banquet in the evening, there was a gala performance for them at the Alhambra, attended by the First Lord of the Admiralty, Sir John Fisher, and Sir Edward Grey. "It has certainly never happened before," commented the German Ambassador, "that an English Minister of Foreign Affairs has gone to a variety theatre to greet foreign guests."[207]

But, as in the case of the Franco-Russian negotiations two decades earlier, the divergence in political ideals on the Seine and the Neva had delayed an understanding, so now the divergence between English liberalism and Russian autocracy hampered the conclusion of a settlement. The

---

[204] G.P., XX, 39 ff.; XXV, 233 f.

[205] Grey to Nicolson, Nov. 6, 1906; Grey, I, 156.

[206] Russian Ministerial Council of Feb. 1/14, 1907; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 474 ff.

[207] Metternich to Tschirschky, Mar. 28, 1907; G.P.. XXV. 32 note.

Russian reactionaries and militarists, and also the Tsar were at first opposed to a *rapprochement* with England Izvolski later told Sir Edward Grey that he eventually had great difficulty in getting it accepted.[208] In England likewise the criticism in the Liberal Press of Russian pogroms the oppressive character of Tsarist absolutism, the suspension of the Duma, and the misunderstanding and friction caused by Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman's phrase, "La Duma est morte; vive la Duma!", did not facilitate the work of Grey, Hardinge and Nicolson.[209] Nevertheless, the gulf was eventually bridged, owing apparently more to the eagerness and pressure of the British, rather than the Russian, Foreign Office.[210]

Another cause of delay was the English desire that Russia should come to a satisfactory reconciliation with Japan. Grey held it important that the Russo-Japanese and Anglo-Russian negotiations should proceed simultaneously and be concluded practically *pari passu*.[211] As it happened, the Russian agreement with Japan was finally signed on July 30, 1907, a month before that with England. It included a mutual declaration to respect the *status quo* and the rights of one another in the Far East, and a recognition of the independence and territorial integrity of China and the principle of the "open door."[212] These laudable clauses were made known to Germany, but there were evidently secret supplementary clauses, because the secret Russo-Japanese Treaty of 1910 speaks of the demarcation of spheres of interest in Manchuria "as defined in the supplementary article to the Secret Treaty of 1907."[213] And in reality an astonished and disillusioned world, which had counted upon Russo-Japanese rivalry to see to it that the "open door" was preserved in Manchuria, soon discovered that the two empires which had so recently engaged in deadly struggle, had found it convenient to pool their interests in exploiting Manchuria to the practical exclusion of third parties. In various underhand ways, and in virtual defiance of their public declarations in favor of the principle of equal commercial opportunities for all, they practically partitioned Manchuria between themselves.[214] The Russo-Japanese Treaty of July 30, 1907 had been preceded by an agreement[215] settling commercial and fishery questions arising out of the Treaty of Portsmouth between the two countries, and also by a treaty between Japan and France, providing for their mutual interests in the Far East.[216] These treaties of Japan with Russia and France, together with her alliance with England, renewed in 1905, established a basis for friendly coöperation in the Far East on the part of the three Western Powers who were soon to form the so-called Triple Entente. Germany felt diplomatically isolated. She put out some feelers to President Roosevelt for an Entente with the United States for the preservation of China and of their mutual interests in the Far East. But these feelers were not successful.[217]

---

[208] Grey, I, 177. *Cf.* also Grey to Nicolson, Nov. 6, 1906 (Grey, I 156): "Of course, I understand M. Izvolski's difficulty with the military party"; and G.P., XXV, 40 ff.

[209] Grey, I, 149 ff.; G.P., XXV, 21 ff.

[210] This, at any rate was the impression of German observers; *cf* G.P., XXV, 5, 21, 27, 54, 67.

[211] Grey to Nicolson, April 1, 1907; Grey, I, 158.

[212] See the text in A. M. Pooley, *The Secret Memoirs of Count Tadasu Hayashi* (London, 1915), pp. 224-238, 327-328. *Cf.* also G.P., XXII 67; and XXV, 53-64.

Finally, on August 31, 1907, there was signed the Anglo-Russian Agreement dealing with the Middle East—Tibet,

---

[213] Siebert-Schreiner, p. 17.

[214] *Ibid.*, pp. 8-43. G.P., XXXII, *passim*. T. F. Millard, *America and the Far Eastern Question* (New York, 1909), chs. xv-xx. S. K. Hornbeck, *Contemporary Politics in the Far East* (New York, 1916), ch. xv. O. Franke, *Die Grossmächte in Ostasien* (Hamburg, 1923), pp. 308-343; Tyler Dennett, *Americans in Eastern Asia* (New York, 1922).

[215] July 28, 1907; *cf.* Pooley, *l.c.*, pp. 229 ff.

[216] June 10, 1907; *ibid.*, pp. 212-223, 325-6; and G.P., XXV, 53 ff., 67 ff.

[217] G.P., XXV, 67-99.

Afghanistan, and Persia.[218] Both contracting Powers recognized the territorial integrity of Tibet under the suzerainty of China, and agreed not to interfere with the country's internal concerns or attempt to secure special concessions there. The land of the Lamas was to remain a barrier between the Russian bear and the British lion in India.

As to Afghanistan, in return for an English promise not to occupy or annex it so long as the Ameer fulfilled his obligations, Russia declared the country to be outside her sphere of influence; she withdrew her diplomatic agents from Herat and agreed to deal with the Ameer only through the British authorities. Afghanistan therefore was no longer to be a field for Russian intrigue against India, and the English were freed from a great bugbear that had worried them for a century.

Persia was by far the most important subject of the Agreement. Though the preamble piously declared that the two Great Powers mutually agreed to respect the "integrity" and "independence" of Persia, the Agreement went on to divide Persia into three regions: the northern and largest region, bordering on Russia and comprising the richest and most populous parts of Persia, was to be a Russian sphere of influence, in which Great Britain would not seek for herself, or any third Power, any concessions of a political or commercial nature. The southern region, largely barren desert but containing roads leading to India, was in like manner to be a British sphere, in which Russia would seek no concessions. Between these two lay a central neutral region, including the head of the Persian Gulf, in which neither Great Power was to seek concessions except in agreement with the other. In all this the Shah was not consulted in the least. A cartoon in *Punch* hit off the arrangement aptly enough: the British lion and the Russian bear are seen mauling between them an unhappy Persian cat; the lion is saying to the bear, "Look here! *You* can play with his head, and *I* can play with his tail, and we can *both* stroke the small of his back"; while the poor cat moans, "I don't remember having been consulted about this."[219]

---

[218] For the text see *British Foreign and State Papers,* vol. 100, pp. 555 ff.

In his memoirs Viscount Grey argues, but unconvincingly, that England had the better of the bargain: "What we gained by it was real—what Russia gained was apparent."[220] In fact, the reverse was true. Though England gained peace of mind in regard to the Indian frontier, she also lost much. She lost her independence of action in Persia. Hitherto she had been free to protest and object to the encroachments of the Russian imperialist steamroller crushing southward upon defenseless Persia. Henceforth she found herself involved as an accomplice in the destruction of the financial and political independence of the Shah's empire. Sir Edward Grey soon found himself drawn along in the wake of Russian aggression and intrigue, in a way most embarrassing to him when questioned on the subject in the House of Commons. He protested frequently against the activities of Russian agents in Persia. He even hinted he would resign. "Persia," he says, "tried my patience more than any other subject."[221] Russian unscrupulousness and double-dealing in the Middle East continued to be a recurrent source of annoyance to him almost up to the outbreak of the World War. One of President Poincaré's objects in visiting St. Petersburg in July, 1914, was to smooth this discord in the harmony of the Triple

---

[219] "The Harmless Necessary Cat," *Punch*, CXXXIII, 245, Oct. 2, 1907.

[220] Grey, I, 155.

[221] Grey, I, 164. *Cf.* Siebert-Schreiner, p. 550 (where Grey's irritation and talk of resignation were due to Russia's "Potsdam agreements" in 1910-11), and p. 615 (where they were due to Russian action in Persia).

Entente.[222] But Grey was helpless to make his protests effective, because his distrust of Germany made him unwilling to take a really stiff attitude to Russia, or to recede from the Agreement of 1907, lest he should thereby endanger the solidarity of the Triple Entente. The Russians were quite aware of this, and took advantage of it. Sazonov put the situation in a nutshell in a significant letter to the Russian Minister in Teheran:

> The London Cabinet looks upon the Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907 as being important for the Asiatic interests of England; but this Convention possesses a still greater importance for England from the viewpoint of the policy which is being pursued by England in Europe. . . . The English, engaged in the pursuit of political aims of vital importance in Europe, may, in case of necessity, be prepared to sacrifice certain interests in Asia in order to keep a Convention alive which is of such importance to them. This is a circumstance which we can, of course, exploit for ourselves, as, for instance, in Persian affairs.[223]

Though the Anglo-Russian Convention was all made public, included no obligations of military or diplomatic support, and did not at once lead to a closely knit diplomatic partnership, it did nevertheless complete the circle for a closer political coöperation between Rusisa, France and England. The Press of these countries began to talk of the new "Triple Entente."

---

[222] Poincaré, *Les Origines de la Guerre,* p. 201 f. *Cf.* K.D., 52.

[223] Oct. 8, 1910; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 99. The dismal and disgraceful story of how Russia did this may be read in Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 49-141, and in the engaging personal narrative of the blunt financial American adviser who tried—in vain—to rescue the Persian cat from the deadly grasp of the Russian bear: W. Morgan Shuster, *The Strangling of Persia* (New York, 1913).

CHAPTER IV

THE SYSTEM OF SECRET ALLIANCES, 1907-1914: TRIPLE ALLIANCE AND TRIPLE ENTENTE IN OPPOSITION

Between the years 1907 and 1914 there was an increasing crystallization of opposition between the two groups into which the six Great Powers of Europe had now become divided. During the first four years it developed slowly; then, with the French occupation of Fez, the German threat at Agadir, the Italian seizure of Tripoli, Anglo-German naval rivalry, the failure of the Haldane Mission, and the Balkan Wars, it proceeded more rapidly. It was reflected in Morocco, Mesopotamia, the Balkans, and in many other matters, ranging all the way from European armaments to Chinese loans. In the case of the Balkans, it was so fundamental and so closely bound up with the immediate causes of the World War, that a separate chapter on "Balkan Problems," following the present one, will be devoted to some aspects of it in that troubled region. But to give a full account of this crystallizing opposition in all its complicated and disputed phases would go far beyond the limits of this volume. Fortunately, it has been excellently summed up by others.[1] No attempt therefore is here made to give any detailed account of this period. The aim has been rather to indicate, in the light of the new German documents, M. Poincaré's *Memoirs*, and other recently published material, the more important factors which increased this crystallizing opposition and gave it the fatal turn which it took in 1914.

---

[1] Bernadotte E. Schmitt, "Triple Alliance and Triple Entente, 1902-1914" in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXIX, 449-473 (April, 1924); G. P. Gooch, *History of Modern Europe, 1878-1918* (New York, 1923), chs. xi-xvi; E. Brandenburg, *Von Bismarck zum Weltkriege* (Berlin, 1924), chs. xi-xvii, of which the second edition (1926) is now available in an English translation; G. L. Dickinson, *The International Anarchy, 1904-1914* (London, 1926); and many others. Professor C. R. Beazley also is said to be preparing a considerable work on the diplomatic situation preceding the War.

This opposition of Triple Alliance and Triple Entente was accompanied and accentuated by four sets of tendencies.

(1) Both systems of alliance tended to be deformed from their originally defensive character. They tended to become widened in scope to cover policies involving offensive military action. For example, Germany felt compelled to back up Austria, if her ally became involved in war with Russia by her efforts at self-preservation from the "Greater Serbia" danger—in a way which Bismarck would hardly have tolerated. In precisely the same way, France under M. Poincaré felt compelled to back up Russia, if her ally became involved in war with Austria and Germany by her efforts to safeguard her Balkan ambitions—in a way which M. Poincaré's predecessors would hardly have permitted.

(2) Germany tried to strengthen the Triple Alliance, and, similarly, M. Poincaré tried to tighten up and strengthen the Triple Entente. But the latter was more successful than the former. The Triple Alliance, in spite of its renewal in 1907 and in 1912, tended to become relatively weaker. It was weakened by Austria's internal troubles and Balkan complications, by the deep-seated distrust between Austria and Italy, and by Italy's *sacro egoismo*, which often made her oppose her allies, especially Austria, in diplomatic questions and caused her allies to doubt her loyalty in case of war. The Triple Entente, on the other hand, became relatively stronger, because its members were not divided from one another by any such sharp conflicts of interest as between Austria and Italy, and because England, France, and Russia were able to make in-

creasingly close arrangements for military and naval coöperation.

(3) Although the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente—and especially the latter—were tightened up and strengthened, there still remained more occasions of friction, distrust, and suspicion within each diplomatic group than is commonly supposed. This will be seen also in the next chapter on "Balkan Problems." There was in fact by no means so much harmony and mutual confidence within the Triple Alliance as was usually assumed by writers a few years ago—nor was there so much within the Triple Entente as has been assumed by "revisionist" writers more recently. Italy's "extra dance" with France after 1902, and with Russia after Racconigi in 1909, were the most notable examples of this kind of domestic unfaithfulness within a diplomatic group, and continued to be a source of uncertainty and worry on all sides. But Italy's case was merely an example of what the Triple Entente feared might happen within its own circle. France, for instance, was much worried whenever England entered into confidential negotiations with Germany, as in the Haldane Mission or in the Bagdad Railway question; or when Russia made with Germany the Potsdam Agreements of 1910-1911, or seemed inclined to undertake diplomatic maneuvers in the Balkans without first fully informing her French ally, as happened on several occasions. Sir Edward Grey was worried lest the Entente with Russia concerning the Middle East would break down, if he did not give her the diplomatic support which M. Sazonov desired at critical moments, as in the Liman von Sanders affair—and in July, 1914. When he made friendly arrangements with Germany in regard to the Bagdad Railway and the Portuguese colonies, he thought it prudent to counter-balance them, as it were, by consenting to the desire of his two Entente friends that he should enter into negotiations for an Anglo-Russian naval con-

vention. Germany also found herself frequently embarrassed by the "stupidities" in which Austria indulged in the Balkans, against Germany's better judgment or without her approval. Within each group therefore special efforts were continually being made to lessen the friction and suspicion, and to increase the harmony, solidarity, and security of the group. This was done by making concessions to the selfish aims or special interests of the fellow members, or by giving "blank cheques" to one's ally in the shape of assurances of "complete fulfilment of the obligations of the alliance," even in matters which might easily develop into a European war. The acquiescence or encouragement which M. Poincaré gave to Russia, and which Germany gave to Austria, is to be explained in large part by this desire to preserve the solidarity of the group, rather than by any desire for a war to recover Alsace-Lorraine in the one case, or to gain the hegemony of Europe in the other. But it had the effect of encouraging Russia and Austria along the slippery Balkan path which eventually led to the yawning chasm of 1914.

(4) In both groups of Powers there was a rapid increase of military and naval armaments. This caused increasing suspicions, fears, and newspaper recriminations in the opposite camp. This in turn led to more armaments; and so to the vicious circle of ever growing war preparations and mutual fears and suspicions. In 1907, before the opposition had crystallized clearly, the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente, in Professor Schmitt's happy phrase, "had stood side by side; in 1914 they stood face to face."

GERMAN FEAR OF "ENCIRCLEMENT" AFTER 1907

Germany at first gave an outward appearance of accepting the Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907 with equanimity. Even before its conclusion, Count Bülow, in his Reichstag speech of April 30, 1907, had referred to the negotiations with quiet optimism. Afterwards, when the Anglo-Russian Convention was published, he instructed the German Press to be moderate and practical in its comments, and to accept the Convention for what it professed to be—a settlement of Anglo-Russian differences and not a combination inimical to German interests.

But in reality Germany felt very uneasy. She feared that the clauses in regard to Tibet, Afghanistan, and Persia were not merely an end in themselves, but rather a means to an end—the formation of a diplomatic combination on the part of England, France, and Russia. This Triple Entente would outmatch the Triple Alliance in diplomatic strength because Italy, owing to her hatred and jealousy of Austria in the Balkans and her desire to stand well with France and England, would vote with them, rather than with her own allies, as she had done at Algeciras. The Triple Entente Powers would also outmatch the Triple Alliance in economic resources and in military and naval strength. They would therefore feel able to block Germany’s construction of the Bagdad Railway, obstruct her industry and commerce, and thwart her colonial ambitions, wherever these came into competition with their own. Moreover, in the most inflammable subjects, like Alsace-Lorraine, Morocco, the Middle East, and naval competition, one or other of the Entente Powers stood in direct opposition to Germany. The Balkans also might easily prove another highly inflammable subject. If Russia’s reconciliation with England should prove (as it turned out to be the case) the preliminary to a Russian effort to revive her old aggressive Balkan policy, and to recover in the Near East the prestige which she had lost in the Far East, the ally of France would almost inevitably come into conflict with the ally of Germany. If a crisis should arise over any of these questions, Germany, supported by Austria and perhaps by Italy, would be likely to find herself faced by the Triple Entente and its superior strength. Germany would either have to back down or fight. Neither prospect, under the circumstances, was attractive.

These were the considerations which preyed upon the minds of the Germans and created a nervous *malaise* which finally took form in the conviction that they were being "encircled." Though Russia and England had protested abundantly that the Anglo-Russian Convention was in no way directed against Germany and had no ulterior purposes, their words did not carry conviction at Berlin, and their attitude in regard to the Bagdad Railway seemed to indicate a collective determination to obstruct one of Germany's dearest projects.

In 1902 Germany secured from Turkey the concession for the Bagdad Railway. This was to extend the rail connection from the eastern terminus of the Anatolian Railway at Konia, already in German hands, all the way via Bagdad to the Persian Gulf. The next year the Deutsche Bank made arrangements with the Ottoman Bank for financing the construction of the line. Germany desired and invited the participation of foreign capital in the costly enterprise. But she soon met with opposition, instead of coöperation, on the part of Russia, France, and England.[2]

Russia, on various political, economic, and strategic grounds, had been opposed from the outset to the whole German railway project. Moreover, since she had no surplus capital for investment, there was never any serious question of her financial participation in it. Her policy was to obstruct a scheme to which she had many objections and in which she was unable to take a part.

In France, the bankers, for the most part, favored paricipation, both because they already had large investments in Turkey, and because this looked like another good busi- ess proposition. The French Government, however, favor- ble at first, then hesitating, finally declared its opposition to the investment of French capital in the German under- aking. M. Delcassé even went to the point of preventing Bagdad Railway bonds from being quoted on the Paris Bourse.[3] This hostile attitude of the French Government was partly owing to the vigorous representations made by French commercial interests, clericals, and politicians, and partly also, if we are to believe M. Izvolski, to French desire to support the policy of their Russian ally.[4]

---

[2] *Cf.* G.P., XVII, 371-517; XXV, 177-280; and the excellent account in E. M. Earle, *Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway* (New York, 1923), chs. iv-viii, with bibliographical notes. These are now supplemented to some extent by the *British Documents*, II, 174-196.

In England Mr. Balfour and Lord Lansdowne had stated at first, on April 7, 1903, that the British Government approved the bankers' negotiations for the participation of British capital in the construction of the Bagdad Railway. But at once an outcry was raised in the British Press and in Parliament against the Government's favorable attitude: the railway would injure British vested interests in Mesopotamia and the Persian Gulf; it would increase the influence of the Germans in Turkey at British expense and bring them too close to India; it would rouse suspicions in Russia as to British intentions; and, in any case, the English ought not to participate, unless they did so on equal terms and to the same extent as the Germans. So Mr. Balfour was forced to announce in the House of Commons on April 23 his repudiation of the approval which he had given on April 7.[5] Henceforth the British also were inclined to obstruct the railway in various indirect ways. They long refused to consent to the raising of the Turkish tariff from eight to eleven per cent. Their ostensible reason was that the burden of the increase would largely fall on themselves, because they had the largest share of the trade with Turkey. But the practical result was that it made it more difficult for the Turkish Government to finance the kilometric and income guarantees which the Bagdad Railway agreement called for, and which seemed necessary for its construction.

---

[3] G.P., XXV, 195; Earle, p. 147 ff.

[4] G.P., XXV, 231. Russian influence was also suspected of causing England's change of attitude from one of favor to one of opposition; G.P., XVII, 443.

[5] *Parliamentary Debates, House of Commons* (1903), CXX, 1247-3, 1358, 1361, 1354-7, 1371-4; CXXI, 271 f.; G.P., XVII, 431 ff.; Earle, p. 176 ff.

In spite of this policy of opposition and non-participation on the part of the three Entente Powers, the Germans managed to push rapidly the building of the first 200-kilometer section from Konia to Eregli. Within something over a year, on the Sultan's birthday, October 25, 1904, they were able to open this first section to traffic with pompous ceremonies and justifiable self-congratulation. But here construction came to a sudden stop, and the rail ends were left sticking out into space. The next 200-kilometer section, reaching toward the Taurus Mountains, involved innumerable engineering difficulties and a far greater expenditure per kilometer of construction. The Turkish Government could not arrange the financing of additional bonds to meet the guarantees for this section without an increase in her customs revenues. Yet it was impossible for Turkey to raise her tariff, as she desired to do, because by existing treaties she could not do so without the consent of the Great Powers; and Russia, France, and England for a long time refused to give their consent.[6] By their refusal they practically blocked the further construction for the next few years.

In the course of 1905 and the following year Germany attempted some negotiations in a renewed effort to secure he financial participation and political coöperation of the French and the British in the building of the Bagdad Railway. After Delcassé's fall there was talk of a deal with M. Rouvier, by which Germany's Moroccan claims should be abandoned in exchange for French support to the Bagdad Railway. But the talk came to nothing.[7] In the summer of 1906 some members of the new Liberal Government in England, including Grey and Haldane, were believed to desire a Bagdad settlement with Germany. But Sir Edward Grey, in the spirit of the Entente with France, insisted that if England participated, France also must participate.[8] The English Press also demanded that, either the whole Bagdad Railway ought to be internationalized, or, if Germany controlled the railway as far as Bagdad, then England ought to control the section from Bagdad down to the Persian Gulf.[9] But no practical arrangement could be found for satisfying these English demands. Similarly, long German negotiations with Izvolski, contemplating German abstention from activity in Persia if Russia would withdraw her opposition to the Bagdad Railway, reached no definite conclusion.[10]

---

[6] G.P., XXII, 329-400; Earle, p. 95 f. They finally gave their consent in September, 1906, to become effective in July, 1907, but attached numerous conditions which made it difficult to divert any of the increased revenue to the payment of railway guarantees. One condition was that three-fourths of the increased revenue must go to Macedonian reform.

Three months after the signature of the Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907 the Kaiser visited Windsor and was cordially received. He took advantage of the occasion to reopen the Bagdad Railway discussion with Lord Haldane and Sir Edward Grey. He found that the former, as Minister of War, was anxious that the British should control the section from Bagdad to the Persian Gulf, as a "gate," to protect India from the possibility of troops coming down the new railway. The Kaiser at once declared, "I will give you the gate," and telegraphed to Bülow to this effect.[11] A lively exchange of views followed for a few hours in

---

[7] G.P., XX, 356, 395 f., 431; XXV, 180 f., 194 ff.; Earle, p 169 ff.
[8] G.P., XXV, 226. [9] G.P., XXV, 240 ff. [10] G.P., XXV, 103-175.
[11] G.P., XXV, 261 ff.; Haldane, *Before the War,* p. 48 ff.

Windsor, London and Berlin. The British "recognized that the object of the commercial development of Mesopotamia was one that should not be opposed." But they desired "that the quickest route between West and East should not be under the exclusive control of a virtually foreign company, which would be in a position to affect seriously commercial relations between England and India, or to sanction its use for strategic purposes in hostility to British interests"; they "could not, however, discuss this question *à deux,* but only *à quatre,* for the various interests, strategical, political and commercial, affect France and Russia as well."[12] Sir Edward Grey's insistence that France and Russia must be associated with England in the discussions proved a fatal obstacle to reaching any satisfactory agreement on the Kaiser's proposal. Lord Haldane laid the blame for this on the German Foreign Office, which he thinks did not approve of the Kaiser's move. And there is some truth in this view.[13] But it is also true that Sir Edward Grey's insistence on conversations *à quatre* was a main cause of the Kaiser's offer of the "gate" remaining abortive. Germany objected that, since France had no special interests in Mesopotamia and the Persian Gulf, and since Russia's interests related largely to Persia, she could satisfy these two countries in separate negotiations. But if the whole Bagdad Railway question was to be dealt with in conversations *à quatre,* Germany would inevitably be in a minority of one to three. Germany therefore could not be expected to negotiate at such a disadvantage and subject her interests to the united opposition of the other three.[14] Sir Edward Grey's insistence on the solidarity of England, France and Russia, in this matter of the Bagdad Railway n the fall of 1907, foreshadowed the solidarity of the Triple Entente in wider fields later. It also put an end to any mportant further discussions of the Bagdad question until Russia deserted her friends in making with Germany the “Potsdam Agreements” of 1910-1911.

---

[12] Note of a private conversation between Sir Edward Grey and Mr. Haldane on Nov. 14, 1907, given by the latter to the Kaiser; G.P., XXV, 263.

[13] *Cf.* Bülow to Schoen, Nov. 14, 1907; *ibid.,* 261.

[14] G.P., XXIV, 77, 83; XXV, 264 ff.

ANGLO-GERMAN NAVAL RIVALRY, 1904-1908

The German suspicion that England was aiming to limit Germany's freedom of action also arose in connection with the Second Hague Peace Conference and the naval discussions at the beginning of the period of *Dreadnought* construction and rivalry. The British navy had just been reorganized and strengthened by Sir John Fisher, while the German navy was just beginning to grow in power. The proposal to discuss the limitation of armaments, urged by England, looked like a scheme to arrest naval development. It seemed to prevent Germany from catching up in strength at a moment when England still enjoyed a marked naval superiority. Nor could Germany, with Austria weakened by internal difficulties and Italy an ally of doubtful loyalty, consent to limit her army. There was the danger of a war on two fronts, when Russia should have recovered from her war with Japan and revived her active Balkan policy. So Germany insisted that the limitation of armaments should not be one of the subjects included in the call for the Conference. When the subject was nevertheless raised in the course of the Conference by England and the United States, Germany's opposition to it was, to be sure, largely but tacitly shared by France and Russia. But these two countries left it to the German delegates to voice the opposition and thereby incur the odium of wrecking the proposals.

No doubt Germany made a great mistake. Though limitation of armaments is a most difficult problem, as the long and sterile efforts of the League of Nations and the failure of President Coolidge's Conference have abundantly shown.

it is possible that, had Germany taken a different attitude i 1907, the other European Powers might have followed he and a beginning might have been made to check the fata increase in rival armies and navies. At any rate German could not have been branded as the country which was mos responsible for thwarting an effort to lessen a progressiv danger which was one of the main causes of the Worl War.[15]

By the irony of history it was during the Hague Peac Conference that Anglo-German naval rivalry reached a new and hitherto unequalled stage of mutual suspicion and bitterness. By the Navy Laws of 1898 and 1900 Admiral von Tirpitz and the Kaiser laid the foundations for a strong German navy. Their motives were many and mixed. They wished to give expression to the greatness of the New Germany by creating a fleet which should be comparable to he growing commerce and colonial interests and afford them protection. They desired preservation from the danger o being blockaded from food and raw materials in case o war. But above all, they wanted to have a naval force which could be used to back up German diplomatic arguments in the struggle for colonial and commercial advantages. The Kaiser's marginal notes are filled with the idea that other countries, and particularly England, paid little or no heed to Germany's legitimate desires, simply because Germany had no force to back up her demands. If Germany had a navy, even a much smaller one than that of England, the British would be willing to make diplomatic concessions rather than take the risk of a naval conflict. This was Tirpitz's fundamental notion when he speaks of the new German navy as a "risk navy." He had no thought f attacking England in any near future. That would be olly for many years to come. But a respectable German ea force would compel England to make concessions in the olonial world rather than take the "risk" of a naval strug-le. For this it was not necessary for Germany to build a eet fully equal to that of England; some proportion like :3 or 10:16 would suffice.[16]

---

[15] On the Second Hague Conference, see G.P., XXIII, 99-397, and the writings of A. P. Higgins, F. W. Holls, J. B. Scott, A. H. Fried, O. Nippold, P. Zorn, L. Renault, and E. Lémonon. The Reichstag Investigating Committee is soon to publish an important work on Germany's influence at the Second Hague Peace Conference.

But in fact Admiral Tirpitz completely misconceived the sychological effect which his creation of even a "risk navy" ould have on the British mind and policy. Though it nay have contributed to induce the British to make various proposals for limiting naval competition and to enter nto various diplomatic negotiations, it did not intimidate hem or cause them to make important concessions. On the ontrary, it rather created an atmosphere of suspicion and antagonism which was altogether unfavorable for friendly diplomatic agreements concerning the Bagdad Railway and other matters. Every increase in the German navy, instead of frightening the British into making concessions, tended to stiffen their opposition and their determination to maintain the wide margin of British naval superiority deemed vital to the safety and very existence of the British Empire.

So, for instance, in 1904, as the English observed the new-born German navy, still in its infancy but already showing signs of robust growth, they began a wide-sweeping rearrangement and reorganization of the British Fleet. They proceeded to create a strong force in the North Sea and make it ready for instant action against Germany. Sir John Fisher, with his characteristically energetic policy of "Ruthless, Relentless, and Remorseless!"[17] "brought home some 160 ships from abroad which could neither fight nor run away,"[18] and effected other revolutionary changes, so that, as he himself said, “We shall be thirty per cen more fit to fight and we shall be ready for instant war!”[1

---

[16] *Cf.* Tirpitz, *Der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht* (Berlin, 1926), *passim*.

[17] Fisher, *Memories and Records*, II. 135.

[18] Fisher, II. 65 f., 139 ff.

The next year he laid the keels for the first *Dreadnoughts.* These were to be far superior to anything afloa and give the British navy a strength which no countr could menace. But their introduction more than double the cost of capital ship construction. Furthermore, the rendered relatively less important the older and smalle types of vessel which had hitherto constituted England' naval superiority. It enabled Tirpitz to follow England' example, and be only a little behind her in the race in the construction of this new type of vessel, which neither country had possessed hitherto; whereas in the older types o vessel Germany was hopelessly behind. To express the same thing in figures: England had authorized the laying down by 1908 of 12, and Germany of 9 Dreadnoughts whereas the ratio between England and Germany in vessels of the older pre-Dreadnought type was 63:26. Tirpitz also believed that Germany, where sailors were conscripted instead being paid wages for voluntary enlistment, and where cost of ship construction was relatively low, could stand longer and more easily than England the heavy strain of naval expenditure. With this double advantage on Germany's part, as it seemed to him, he was always skeptical about the sincerity and motives of British proposals for restriction of naval construction. He was steadily opposed to any serious limitation on his own program, by which he believed the German navy could gradually approach nearer in strength to the British navy, though it might never actually equal it. It would have to pass through the “danger zone” of inferiority, during which England might possibly attack and destroy it in a “preventive” war. But he did not think this danger great, especially if German diplomacy avoided irritating England in other fields. Once safely

[19] Fisher, *Memories and Records*, II, 134.

hrough the "danger zone," after a dozen years, Germany ould have a very respectable "risk navy." Germany could tand the financial strain; in the long run England could ot. So all Germany had to do was to push construction.

Thus, by a third Navy Law in 1906, Tirpitz secured the uthorization of six new capital ships; and by the law of 908, reducing the replacement period from 25 to 20 years, e provided for the early replacement of old obsolete vessels y new ships, not of the same size as the discarded ones, ut of the new Dreadnought type. This law of 1908 fixed he construction of new and replacement ships of the Dreadnought type at the rate of four a year from 1908 to 1911, and two a year from 1912 to 1917. Meanwhile the German Navy League was clamoring for a big German navy. The Press on both sides of the North Sea was whipping up national passion, and the rumors of the Kaiser's ill-considered letter to Lord Tweedmouth added fuel to the flame. All this led to the British "war-scare" of 1908, and to further futile negotiations for some kind of a naval understanding.[20]

Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, in a speech on December 21, 1905, setting forth the platform of the new Liberal Government, had lamented the great expenditures on armaments: "A policy of huge armaments keeps alive and stimulates and feeds the belief that force is the best, if not the only, solution of international differences. It is a policy that tends to inflame old sores and to create new sores. . . . We want relief from the pressure of excessive taxation, and at the same time we want money for our own domestic need at home, which have been too long starved and neglecte owing to the demands on the taxpayer for military purpose abroad. How are these desirable things to be secured if i time of peace our armaments are maintained on a wa footing?”[21] In the course of the next three years, th English made many proposals for reducing naval expenditure and thereby lessening the growing friction with Germany. It was proposed that the subject should be discusse at the Hague Peace Conference;[22] that Sir John Fishe should have a talk with Admiral Tirpitz; or that ther should be a mutual inspection of shipyards and communication of naval programs.[23] It was informally intimated that, if Germany was uneasy at England's “insurance policy” of closer relations with France and Russia, the best way to dissipate this uneasiness and revive the former cordial Anglo-German relations would be for Germany to retard her naval program, or come to some understanding for an agreed-upon ratio between the English and German navies.[24]

---

[20] On Anglo-German naval relations 1904-1908, see Fisher, I, ch. xii; II, chs. ix, x; Churchill, pp. 19-41; Hurd and Castle, *German Sea Power* (New York, 1913); Schmitt, *England and Germany, 1740-1914* (Princeton, 1916), 173-187, and, in more detail, from the German side, G.P., XIX, 351-380; XXIII, 27-53; XXIV, 3-210; Tirpitz, *Der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht*, 1-162; Bülow, *Imperial Germany* (Berlin, 1913); Haller, *Die Aera Bülow* (Berlin, 1922); Brandenburg, ch. xi; Herzfeld, "Der deutsche Flottenbau und die englische Politik," in *Archiv f. Politik u. Geschichte*, IV, 1926, 115-146, and Admiral Karl Galster *England, Deutsche Flotte. und Weltkrieg* (Kiel, 1925).

But England could never get a satisfactory answer from Germany to any of these proposals. Being made after Sir John Fisher had so greatly strengthened the Home Fleet in the North Sea and begun to build Dreadnoughts, these proposals looked to the German mind like an intimation from the Supreme Naval Power that it desired naval competition to cease at the moment of its own greatest preponderance. Coinciding also with Lord Haldane's organization of the

---

[21] The London *Times*, Dec. 22, 1905; *cf.* also Spender, *Life of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman*, II, 208, 327-332.

[22] G.P., XXIII, 25-253 *passim*; *cf.* also Campbell-Bannerman's cordial and conciliatory article, “The Hague Conference and the Limitation of Armaments”, in the first number of the London *Nation*, Mar. 2, 1907; Campbell-Bannerman's views, however, were severely criticized in the Paris *Temps* of March 4; the French, at bottom, had no more sympathy with disarmament proposals than the Germans.

[23] G.P., XXIII, 39 ff., 52.

[24] G.P., XXIV, 99 ff.

British Expeditionary Force and with England's closer diplomatic relations with France and Russia, they looked like a concerted plan on the part of these three Powers to put pressure on Germany. Any yielding to such pressure was sharply resented as inconsistent with Germany's dignity as a Great Power. As Bülow wrote privately to Bavaria and some of the other German Governments on June 25, 1908, after President Fallières's visit to London and King Edward's famous meeting with the Tsar at Reval: "Agreements which aim at a limitation of our defensive power are not acceptable for discussion by us under any circumstances. A Power which should demand such an agreement from us should be clear in its mind that such a demand would mean war."[25] By the Kaiser especially, the British proposals were indignantly repudiated as unjustifiable attempts to interfere with his sovereign right and duty to take all measures necessary for the dignity and defense of the German Empire. Commenting upon Count Metternich's report of July 16, 1908, of an informal luncheon discussion with Sir Edward Grey and Lloyd George, in which it had been intimated that a naval discussion would improve diplomatic relations, the Kaiser wrote:

> Count Metternich must be informed that good relations with England at the price of the building of the German navy are *not* desired by me. If England intends graciously to extend us her hand only with the intimation that we must limit our fleet, this is a groundless impertinence, which involves a heavy insult to the German people and their Kaiser, which must be rejected *a limine* by the Ambassador. . . . France and Russia might with equal reason then demand a limitation of our land armaments. The German Fleet is not built *against* anyone, and also not *against* England! But

---

[25] G.P., XXV, 478. For other German intimations that any attempt to put pressure on Germany to limit her navy would be answered by declaration of war, see G.P., XXIV, 53, 103, 127.

> according to *our* need! That is stated quite clearly in the Navy Law, and for 11 years has remained unchanged! This law will be carried out to the last iota; whether it suits the British or not, is no matter! If they want war, they can begin it; we do not fear it![26]

The Kaiser's fears that England was trying to put a check upon Germany's navy, and "encircle" her in other ways, were increased by the numerous visits and interviews which Edward VII had with French and Russian rulers and ministers in the summer of 1908. In May President Fallières was very cordially received in London and given a dinner at the Foreign Office to which the only person invited, outside a French and English group, was the Russian Ambassador—a distinction which seemed to embarrass good Count Benckendorff.[27] The French Press made the most of the visit, and Tardieu in the *Temps* expressed the hope that Anglo-French relations were taking a firmer form, provided England made fundamental changes in her military system —a hint at the universal military service which Lord Roberts and others were now beginning urgently to advocate in public speeches. In June, King Edward's visit to the Tsar at Reval seemed more than a mere act of family courtesy, since he was accompanied by Admiral Fisher, Sir John French, and Sir Charles Hardinge, who had long talks with Izvolski and the Russian Premier, Stolypin. Hardinge told Izvolski that England had no hostile feelings toward Germany and was anxious to maintain the most friendly relations with her, but that "owing to the unnecessarily large increase in the German naval program, a deep distrust in England of Germany's future intentions had been created." This distrust was likely to increase with the progress of time, the realization of the German program, and the heavier taxation entailed by England's necessary naval counter-measures. "In seven or eight years' time a critical situation might arise, in which Russia, if strong in Europe, might be the arbiter of peace, and have much more influence in securing the peace of the world than at any Hague Conference. For this reason it was absolutely necessary that England and Russia should maintain towards each other the same cordial and friendly relations as now exist between England and France."[28] Izvolski got the impression that the English wanted Russia to build up her army and navy as much as possible as a future check to Germany.

---

[26] G.P., XXIV, 104

[27] G.P., XXIV, 63. On President Fallières's visit, the French Press, and Delcassé's talks with Asquith, Grey, and Sir Charles Hardinge on his "private visit" to London a month later, see G.P., XXIV, pp. 57-78; and Sidney Lee, *King Edward VII*, II, 584 ff.

Sir John Fisher relates that he sat several times next Stolypin and Izvolski, and urged them to build up the Russian army on the Western frontier against Germany: "Stolypin said to me, 'What do you think we need most?' He fancied I should answer, 'So many battleships, so many cruisers, etc., etc.,' but instead I said, 'Your Western Frontier is denuded of troops and your magazines are depleted. Fill them up and then talk of Fleets!' Please see enclosure from Kuropatkin's secret report: 'The foundation of Russia's safety is her Western boundary!' "[29]

---

[28] Grey, I, 203. Viscount Grey prints Hardinge's report on the Reval conversations (I, 202-209), and calls it (p. 196) "the real, full, authentic confidential record of what took place"; but he indicates on p. 209 that sundry details concerning Macedonian reforms, Persia, and Crete are omitted. For Hardinge's complete report, see B.D., V, 232-246. *Cf.* Izvolski's account of the Reval meeting in his despatch to Benckendorff in London, June 18, 1908 (Siebert-Schreiner, p. 478), according to which Hardinge said: "If Germany should continue to increase her naval armaments at the same accelerated pace, in six or seven years a most alarming and strained situation might arise in Europe. For this reason we in the interest of peace and the preservation of the Balance of Power, desire that Russia shall be as strong as possible on land and on sea." Izvolski added, "Sir Charles reiterated this idea more than once, whereby he apparently wished to have it understood that he is expressing not his own personal opinion, but the decided political conviction of the London Cabinet." For German uneasiness as to the Reval meeting, see G.P., XXV, 441-494.

[29] Fisher to Lord Esher, Sept. 8, 1908; Fisher, *Memories*, p. 186f.

Aside from this renewal of Anglo-Russian cordial relations and English encouragement to Russia to build up he armaments again—which she soon proceeded to do—the Reval interview actually dealt mainly with the question o Macedonian reforms, Persia, Crete, the Sanjak railway project, and the attitude of the Russian Press. There was n attempt to build up a closer Anglo-Russian combinatio against Germany, and Izvolski was profuse in his assurance that it was in no way unfriendly to Germany. But the Kaiser was not convinced, and Reval marks a cooling off in Anglo-German relations. It also made him more positive in his refusal to discuss with England any limitation of his naval program, when Hardinge broached the subject directly to him at the time of King Edward's brief visit to Kronberg on August 11, 1908. There was a heated discussion. Hardinge, according to the Kaiser's lively account in dialogue form, complained that Germany was building Dreadnoughts so rapidly that in a few years she would be as strong as England in these capital ships. The Kaiser said this was "absolute nonsense," sent for a copy of *Nauticus,* an almanac of detailed naval statistics of all nations which Hardinge appeared never to have heard of, and showed him his errors. When Hardinge persisted that the competitive naval construction must cease, the Kaiser used his regular argument that Germany was not building in competition with England, but only for her own needs as laid down in Tirpitz's Navy Laws. When Hardinge still insisted, "You must stop or build slower," the Kaiser looked him sharp in the eye and replied, "Then we shall fight, for it is a question of national honor and dignity." Hardinge turned red, and, seeing he was on dangerous ground, begged the Kaiser's pardon, asked him to forget words said in private conversation, and changed the subject. In conversation later in the day with the Kaiser, Hardinge was as affable and friendly as could be, and was not a little surprised to be decorated with the Order of the Red Eagle, First Class.[30] The English Cabinet, whose views Hardinge had been representing, were determined to preserve England's supremacy of the seas and keep ahead of Germany in Dreadnought construction. But they foresaw the bitterness which would be engendered between the two countries by further naval competition, as well as the terrible financial burden it would impose on England. They therefore sincerely desired and tried to come to some sort of understanding with Germany on the subject. It was a tragic mistake of Tirpitz and the Kaiser that they should have so flatly refused discussion and thereby pushed England further into the arms of France and Russia, thus strengthening the Triple Entente and helping to crystallize its opposition.

The effect on Germany of England's opposition to the Bagdad Railway, of her efforts to limit the German navy, of the Reval meeting and the apparent consolidation of France, Russia, and England into a Triple Entente, was to produce a conviction that Germany was being "encircled." Germans believed that this encirclement was Edward VII's personal work, and that it aimed at strangling German commercial and colonial expansion, and even at crushing Germany's political and military position. There is no substantial evidence that there was any deliberate encirclement with such aims on the part of King Edward or the British Government. Such notions were the product of German imagination, fear, and suspicion. But there was nevertheless something of a diplomatic encirclement. Germany was now surrounded by three Great Powers, whose combined strength was supposed to be equal or superior to that of the Triple Alliance, and who were growing increasingly ready to coöperate in defense of their own interests whether in Morocco, Mesopotamia, or the Balkans. Though Izvolski hoped that the Triple Entente would give him greater freedom of action in the Near East and Middle East, and though the French counted on it in the same way in Morocco, so far as England was concerned it aimed at the preservation of peace through the establishment of a balance of power. It was insurance against the supposed danger of possible German aggression, and not for any aggression against Germany's existing position in Europe and in the commercial world. But to German eyes it had a more ominous and irritating appearance. This finds expression in extreme form in the Kaiser's marginal notes on reports of the Reval meeting and of English efforts for slowing down German Dreadnought construction. It is also reflected in his indiscreet speech to German officers at Döberitz. His feeling was: "A strong navy; a strong army; and powder dry!"[31]

---

[30] Kaiser to Bülow, Aug. 11-13, 1908; G.P., XXIV, 124-129; *cf.* also Hardinge's report to Grey of Aug. 16, 1908, printed with other material on the Kronberg visit, in B.D., VI, 173-200.

Bülow on the other hand, with his characteristic policy of putting the best face on an unpleasant situation, believed Germany should scrupulously avoid showing any signs of nervousness and uneasiness. To do so would simply be playing into the hands of Russia and France. While agreeing that Germany must keep herself in the highest possible state of defense, she must do so quietly. He chided the Kaiser as much as he dared for the Döberitz indiscretion,[32] and was inclined to agree with Metternich, the German Ambassador in London, that Germany ought not to close the door to all English suggestions for some arrangement to prevent the evils of Anglo-German naval competition.[33]

He also believed that the consolidation of the Triple Entente made it all the more important that Germany must stand firmly behind her Austrian ally. In a long very confidential circular to the Prussian Ministers in Bavaria and the other leading states in the German Empire, he summed up the situation as optimistically as he honestly could. The Reval meeting, preceded by President Fallières's visit to London, has caused uneasiness in Germany. Grey and Izvolski have given assurances that nothing is being planned against her. Nevertheless it would be a fatal mistake, if, trusting in these assurances, we do not recognize that our freedom of movement may be limited by what has happened. It is Germany's economic and political power, and the fear that she may misuse them, which is driving other states into the Entente against us. "These Ententes and Alliances are therefore in their origin rather of a defensive character. But perhaps they will not hesitate to proceed aggressively against us and hold us down where possible, when they think they have the power to do so." Our ally, Austria-Hungary, is threatened just as we are by this new combination, and especially so, because the passions and intrigues directed against the very existence of the Dual Monarchy arouse in other nations expectations for a successful destructive blow from the outside. The supposedly imminent break-up of Austria-Hungary is a favorite standing theme in the French and other foreign Press. Because of her greater interests in the Balkans, Austria-Hungary is also more exposed than are we to the danger of a conflict with the Entente Powers. Germany and Austria, standing together as a solid block, may be able to withstand all storms. "A loyal coöperation with Austria-Hungary will and must remain in the future also the fundamental basis of German foreign policy." Germany cannot enter into a discussion with other Powers to limit her armaments, but she should avoid as far as possible giving any irritation to others and restrain all jingoistic expressions in the German Press.[34]

---

[31] G.P., XXV, 454.

[32] G.P., XXV, p. 466.

[33] G.P., XXVIII, 1-199, *passim.*

There was much shrewd wisdom in this statement.

[34] Bülow's circular, June 25, 1908; G.P., XXV, 474-479.

GERMANY'S RELATIONS WITH FRANCE, 1908-1911

While the naval friction with England continued, and the Young Turk Revolution and Bosnian Crisis led to a new tension with Russia, Germany managed to improve her relations with France in the years from 1908 to 1911.

The Algeciras Conference had not produced very satisfactory conditions in Morocco. The Sultan's brother, Mulai Hafid, had gained a strong following among the chieftains who resented the Franco-Spanish efforts to maintain order. Mulai Hafid finally revolted against his brother's authority. In the disorders which took place a French doctor was murdered, which gave the French occasion to occupy Moroccan territory at Oudjda near the Algerian frontier in the spring of 1907. Further outrages on Europeans led the French to land troops in Casablanca in August, and to place French police in other seaports on the West Coast. The Sultan, losing his authority more and more, was driven from his capital to the coast at Rabat, and finally declared deposed by Mulai Hafid's followers. Bülow and the Kaiser, recognizing that Germany's Morocco policy in the past had consolidated the Anglo-French Entente, refrained from any serious interference with these French measures, though German influence had contributed to the trouble between the rival sultans.[35]

While negotiations were going on concerning the terms under which Abdul Aziz should agree to abdicate in favor of Mulai Hafid, there occurred the Casablanca incident, which for a moment threatened to cause a new flare-up between France and Germany. On September 25, 1908, the German Consul at Casablanca attempted to assist six deserters from the French Foreign Legion to escape on board a German ship. But the deserters were forcibly seized, and the consular secretary and soldier escorting them were somewhat mishandled by French soldiers. The German Consul was blamed by France for having exceeded his powers, contrary to international law, in affording protection to persons within French military jurisdiction. The local French military authorities were accused by Germany of having infringed the inviolability of consular rights. In spite of some excitement in the French and German Press, good sense fortunately prevailed in the Foreign Offices at Paris and Berlin. Both soon agreed to submit the matter to arbitration, which ultimately resulted in a compromise decision that both sides had been partly in the wrong. Both Powers were glad to see the incident disposed of in a conciliatory fashion so that it should not add a new danger to the peace of Europe which at the moment was threatened by the uncertain state of affairs growing out of the Turkish Revolution and the Bosnian Crisis. The Kaiser especially displayed as much wisdom and energetic influence in favor of friendly conciliation as he had lacked in dealing with the English suggestions for a restriction of naval competition. Never in sympathy with the Bülow-Holstein Morocco policy of the past, he now condemned it sharply, having come to the conclusion that it was impossible to check the extension of French political control in Morocco without resorting to force. On October 4 he informed his Foreign Office that, so far as still practicable, Germany should withdraw with dignity, and come to an understanding with France as quickly as possible, in spite of the incident at Casablanca. A couple of days later, after being painfully surprised by the Austrian annexation of Bosnia, he wrote more energetically to Bülow: "In view of these circumstances this wretched Moroccan affair must now be brought to a conclusion, quickly and definitely. There is nothing to be made of it; it will be French anyway. So let us get out of the affair with dignity, so that we may finally have done with this friction with France, now that great questions are at issue." To which Bülow replied characteristically that he agreed, but must not let the French see this too clearly, or they would never give any compensations for Germany's withdrawal; and he added, "The most desirable thing would be that we should come to an understanding with France and England about Morocco, as well as about other African and Asia Minor questions." [36]

---

[35] For the details, see the French Yellow Book, *Affaires du Maroc*, III-IV, 1906-1908; and G.P., XXI, 601-689; XXIV, 215-326.

Soon afterwards Germany gave her approval to the terms which the French had drawn up, highly favorable to themselves, as the conditions on which Mulai Hafid was to be Sultan. At the same time Schoen, the German Secretary of State, told Jules Cambon, the French Ambassador in Berlin, that it was time for Germany and France to shake hands on Morocco, and that the Kaiser wished it.[37] This led to negotiations which resulted in the Franco-German Agreement of February 9, 1909. "To facilitate the execution of the Act of Algeciras," France, still professing to respect the independence and integrity of Morocco, promised equality of economic opportunity to the Germans; and Germany, professing to pursue only economic aims, recognized France's special political interests in preserving peace and order, and promised not to interfere with them.[38]

The final negotiations took place very rapidly. This was owing to several reasons. The Bosnian Crisis was becoming dangerously acute as Austria and Serbia armed against one another, so that it was desirable to get the Moroccan question out of the way. In the second place, Bülow had taken up the idea of the German Ambassador in England, in spite of the Kaiser's absolute negative of the preceding summer, of conceding to England a modification of Germany's naval program in return for some politi-

[36] G.P., XXIV, 440 f. On the Casablanca incident itself, *cf. ibid.*, pp. 329-374.

[37] Oct. 28, 1908; G.P., XXIV, 454.

[38] G.P. XXIV, 489.

al equivalent, such as an exchange of colonial territory, or, better still, an English promise of neutrality in case of a European war.[39] For success in any such negotiation it was most important to remove all Franco-German friction in Morocco, which had been one of England's original and most persistent reasons for standing by the side of France. It was reported to Bülow that the English Minister in Tangier had had instructions to stir up trouble between the French and Germans, and he felt sure that anti-German propaganda by the English in Paris was likely to continue so long as England had cause to be alarmed over Germany's rapid construction of Dreadnoughts.[40] To cut the ground from under this propaganda and to remove England's anxiety as to German intentions in Morocco it was highly desirable "to shake hands with France" once and for all in regard to Morocco. A final reason for the speed with which the Franco-German Agreement was concluded lay in the fact that King Edward was to visit Berlin on February 9; Bülow wished to be able to publish the Agreement before his arrival in order to avoid any impression among the public that Edward VII had helped to bring it about.[41]

The Agreement was warmly welcomed in the French Press as putting an end to a long-standing source of irritation between France and Germany, and as assuring to the one the political, and to the other the economic, advantages necessary to each. Grey and Hardinge congratulated Bülow on it, expressing pleasure that a question which had been a constant source of anxiety to England and in which England was bound by the Entente of 1904 to give France diplomatic support was now so happily settled.[42] The Kaiser hastened to decorate the French Ambassador in Berlin with the Order of the Red Eagle and present him

[39] G.P., XXVIII, 1-87, especially pp. 66, 74.

[40] Bülow to the Kaiser, Dec. 29, 1908; G.P., XXIV, 465.

[41] Bülow to the Kaiser, Feb. 9, 1908; G.P., XXIV, 488

[42] G.P., XXIV. 491-4.

with an autographed portrait, "because the path I ordered in our Morocco policy has had such a brilliant success in the whole world, and because we owe much to the unselfish and devoted work of Cambon as well as to his loyalty."[43] Schoen instructed the German Minister in Morocco that he was to coöperate fully with the French, prevent all friction, and observe loyally in every way the spirit and purpose of the new convention. Though this Moroccan Agreement of 1909 did not have all the happy results expected from it, it did bring about much more cordial relations between the two countries, until new disorders arose in Morocco in the spring of 1911, which led to the French march to Fez and the German threat at Agadir.

GERMANY'S RELATIONS WITH RUSSIA, 1908-1911

Though the Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907 seemed to Germany an indication that Russia was turning away from the old friendly relations which had united the Hohenzollerns and the Romanovs, it did not at first seriously cloud the relations between the two countries. Izvolski had been profuse in his assurances that the Convention merely aimed to do away with Anglo-Russian friction in the Middle East, and was in no way directed at Germany or inimical to her interests. As Russia's interests seemed deeply centered in Persia, Germany carefully sought to avoid antagonizing her in that quarter. When Persia in 1906 had asked for the establishment of a German Bank at Teheran, with the hope of support against Russian encroachments, Germany had hesitated to heed the request, and informed Izvolski that Germany had no political aims or interests in Persia.[44] In return, early in 1907, Izvolski proposed an agreement by which Russia would withdraw her opposition to the construction of the Bagdad Railway.

---

[43] Kaiser's note, Feb. 11, 1909; G.P., XXVIII, 87.
[44] G.P., XXV, 103-121.

in return for Germany's recognition of Russia's monopoly in political, strategic, and economic matters in Northern Persia.[45] Izvolski carried on negotiations for such a Russo-German agreement during the spring and early summer of 1907, at the same time with his negotiations on the same subject with England, evidently playing off the two countries against one another.[46] But when he had the Anglo-Russian Convention safely in his pocket, he dropped the conversations with Berlin.[47] Russia's objections to the Bagdad Railway would be safeguarded by Sir Edward Grey's policy of insisting that all conversations on the subject must be *à quatre*, in which the Entente Powers would outnumber Germany three to one. Germany for her part felt sure that Russia's aggressive designs in Persia would inevitably lead to serious friction with England without any German stimulation. Therefore in Bülow's inelegant phrase: *"Il faut les laisser cuire dans leur jus."*[48]

In 1908, however, Germany's relations with Russia began to be less satisfactory. Izvolski wished to recover in the Near East some of the prestige which Russia had lost in her disastrous war in the Far East. He believed that the alliance with France and the Entente with England assured him their benevolent attitude, and that he could proceed to open the Straits for Russian warships. Germany had often declared that she had no objections to this, and Austria could be satisfied by being invited to annex Bosnia and Herzegovina. This was the substance of his "Buchlau Bargain" with the Austrian Foreign Minister, Aehrenthal, which will be described in more detail in the next chapter on Balkan Problems. Aehrenthal, however, acted quickly and made sure at once of his half of the bargain. But

[45] Feb. 20, 1907; G.P., XXV, 122 ff.
[46] G.P., XXV, 124-145.
[47] There were, to be sure, some unimportant discussions arising from the conflicts between Hartwig and Richthofen, the overzealous representatives of Russia and Germany at Teheran; G.P., XXV, 147-173.
[48] G.P., XXVII, 735.

Izvolski found that his plan for opening the Straits did not meet with French and English approval, and his consent at Buchlau to having Orthodox Greek Bosnians placed under the Roman Catholic sovereignty of the Hapsburgs was violently denounced by the Pan-Slavs in Russia, as well as by the Serbians, who had coveted Bosnia as part of a future "Greater Serbia." Thereupon Izvolski tried to nullify the Buchlau bargain by insisting that the modification of the Berlin Treaty of 1878, which was involved by the Austrian annexation of Bosnia, should be subjected to revision by a Conference of the Powers. Austria refused. Serbia and Austria began to mobilize against each other.

Though the Kaiser was indignant at the sudden way in which Aehrenthal had annexed Bosnia, Bülow persuaded his master that Germany could not afford to refuse support to her ally's *fait accompli*. Germany was now surrounded by the Entente Powers, and Austria was her only reliable ally. So Germany supported Austria's refusal to accept a Conference, and hastened to propitiate France and England by the Moroccan Agreement of 1909. Meanwhile, by March, 1909, Serbia and Austria seemed on the verge of war. Serbia counted on Russian, and Austria on German, support. Unluckily for Izvolski, Russia's exhaustion and military disorganization after the war with Japan made it out of the question for her to back up by force his demand for a Conference; France was not yet ready to extend the scope of the Franco-Russian alliance to cover Russian ambitions in the Balkans; and England gave Russia little support.

To avert an actual clash of arms between Austria and Serbia, Germany then proposed a solution to extricate Izvolski from the *cul-de-sac* into which he had strayed, and demanded a yes or no answer in regard to it; if Russia rejected it, Germany would let the Austro-Serbian quarrel take its course, and the outcome under the circumstances would certainly not have been in Serbia's favor. Izvolski thereupon accepted the German solution, and the Bosnian Crisis was ended.[49]

The outcome of the Bosnian Crisis was a diplomatic victory for Austria and Germany, and a corresponding humiliation for Russia and Serbia, with all the feeling of soreness which such humiliations leave behind. Izvolski never forgave Aehrenthal for his quick action in annexing Bosnia without further consultation and in refusing a Conference. He claimed that in both these matters Aehrenthal had broken his word and was no gentleman. Aehrenthal denied the truth of the allegations and threatened to publish the documents, whereupon Izvolski begged Germany to prevent the publication; upon Germany's advice, Aehrenthal refrained from carrying out his threat.

This personal feud between Izvolski and Aehrenthal had been transferred to the pages of the English *Fortnightly Review*, where the recriminations further embittered the two men. Count Berchtold, then Austrian Ambassador in St. Petersburg, became involved, because Dr. Dillon had found material for one of the *Fortnightly* articles at Berchtold's castle at Buchlau. So for nearly a year it was virtually impossible for Izvolski and Berchtold to carry on diplomatic intercourse with one another. In the meantime Izvolski succeeded in making a secret agreement with Italy at Racconigi,[50] by which, among other things, Italy promised to regard with benevolence Russia's interest in the Straits in return for Russia's similar promise in regard to Italy's interests in Tripoli. Izvolski was thus getting Italy's consent to what he had failed to secure by the Buchlau bargain, and Italy was taking another "extra dance" outside the circle of her own Triple Alliance partners.

It was not until early in 1910 that Izvolski and Aehrenthal again took up "normal diplomatic" relations. Rumors of their *rapprochement*, and even of a secret agreement between them, caused terror: at Belgrade it was feared that Russia was about to abandon Serbia to Austria's tender mercies; and at Constantinople it was feared that the partition of Turkey was being contemplated.[51] Even at Berlin there were fears that Izvolski, aided and abetted by France and England, was trying to make a secret agreement with Austria in order to drive another wedge into the Triple Alliance and sow discord between Berlin and Vienna.[52] For weeks Izvolski tried to pin Aehrenthal down to signing an agreement which would put Austria on record in favor of the *status quo* in the Balkans and which could be confirmed by being communicated to all the Great Powers. Izvolski wished publicly to tie Austria's hands in the Balkans, until Russia should have reorganized her army and navy and tightened up the Triple Entente to a more active support than France and England had given Russia during the Bosnian crisis. Aehrenthal, however, though ready to sign a private agreement with Russia, saw no need to communicate it to the Powers. After misunderstandings and recriminations, Izvolski finally published some of the correspondence without asking Aehrenthal's consent, an unfriendly act which still further accentuated the personal feud between them.[53] Meanwhile Izvolski went ahead with other maneuvers for securing Russia's ambitions in regard to the Straits and for forming a Balkan league under Russian patronage.[54]

---

[49] For the details, see below, ch. v.

[50] Oct. 24, 1909; see below, ch. v.

The Bosnian Crisis had less disastrous effects upon the relations between Russia and Germany than upon those between Russia and Austria just described. Germany's intervention to end the crisis was, to be sure, soon exaggerated by Izvolski and Sir Arthur Nicolson, into a "brutal ultimatum" and denounced by the Pan-Slavs.[55] But though the Pan-Slav Press reserved its bitterest shafts for Germany and not Austria, the Russian Foreign Office, knowing the truth about Germany's intervention, manifested less resentment against Berlin than against Vienna. This was indicated in many ways. While Izvolski and Berchtold were not on speaking terms for months, the genial Pourtalès remained on the most cordial personal relations with the Russian Foreign Minister, partly because Izvolski found he could pour out into the German Ambassador's ear all his complaints about Aehrenthal's conduct.[56] Similarly, when the Tsar went to Racconigi in October, 1909, he ostentatiously avoided Austrian soil, although his obvious path lay across it; [57] but with the German Emperor, the Tsar had cordial meetings near Finland [58] and at Kiel.[59]

---

[51] Despatches from Russia's representatives at Constantinople and Belgrade, Feb. 2 and 4, 1910; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 285.

[52] G.P., XXVII, 438 ff.

[53] On this whole episode of an Austro-Russian "rapprochement", see Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 282-300· G.P., XXVII, 435-555.

[54] See below, ch. v.

In September Izvolski passed through Berlin. Though travelling *incognito,* he made a point of dining with Bethmann-Hollweg and becoming acquainted with the new German Chancellor. They had a frank and friendly discussion of the general political situation, past, present, and future, in which Izvolski poured out his usual complaints about Aehrenthal "in a passionate and excited fashion, as if he had come directly from a duel with Aehrenthal"; [60] Izvolski hoped that Germany would restrain Aehrenthal from further reckless aggression in the Balkans, and assured Bethmann that Russia was far from pursuing any policy hostile to Germany. Both men agreed that the Press, especially the Russian Press, had done great harm.[61] This friendly relation was aided by Germany's continued policy of carefully refraining from all political interference in Persia,[62] where revolution and disorders were causing a sharp conflict of interests between Russia and England [63]—a situation which Germany regarded with perfect complacency. Germany's non-interference with Russia's "strangling" of Persia was ultimately rewarded by Russian concessions in regard to the Bagdad Railway embodied in the Potsdam Agreements. But before these are described a word may be said about Bülow's resignation and the new men who entered the German and Russian Foreign Offices in 1909 and 1910—the men who in July, 1914, were to have in their hands the fate of the world.

---

[55] G.P., XXVI, 738 ff., 783 ff.

[56] G.P., XXVI, 810 ff.

[57] G.P., XXVII, 403 ff., 425; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 148, 152.

[58] G.P., XXVI, 817-836.

[59] G.P., XXVI, 849 f.

[60] G.P., XXVI, 854.

[61] Bethmann's memorandum, Sept. 15, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 852-855.

When Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg replaced Count Bülow at the Wilhelmstrasse in July, 1909, and Kiderlen-Wächter became Secretary of State a little later, Germany's international position seemed considerably improved. Count Bülow in his volume on *Imperial Germany* has pictured with characteristic optimism and excessive self-complacency the favorable position in which he left the country at his resignation. But the new Chancellor, reviewing the situation of 1909 in his *Reflections on the World War,* shows that the tasks which he inherited from Bülow were by no means light and easy.

The Moroccan Treaty of February 9, 1909, with France and the diplomatic triumph of Austria in the Bosnian Crisis had brought a feeling of relief at Berlin. The Triple Entente seemed definitely weakened and the danger of "encirclement" less alarming. On June 3, 1909, at a secret meeting attended by Tirpitz, Bethmann, Moltke, and Metternich, who had come over from London for it, Bülow declared that not for twenty years had Germany been so respected and feared in the world. The one dark cloud on the horizon was the Anglo-German situation; this looked like a thunder-storm; therefore he had called this meeting to consider it.[64] In April the Kaiser had severely scolded Metternich, among other things, for telling England that Germany intended no new naval program in the future; now it appeared that Tirpitz and the Kaiser were contemplating a supplementary navy law in 1912. Metternich replied that he had been expressly authorized by the Kaiser to speak as he had done, and that it was a pity he had not been told sooner, if Tirpitz now had it in mind to ask in 1912 for a further increase of the navy. He closed the letter with words which are as noble a tribute to his own character, as they are a condemnation of the Kaiser and his Admiral: "I am well aware that my attitude in the naval question, in which I have followed my duty in reporting repeatedly that this is the question which chiefly poisons our relations with England, does not meet the approval of His Majesty, and also that the Secretary of the Navy attacks my attitude in his talks with His Majesty. Naturally it is not pleasant for the head of the Navy that our building program and our relations to England depend on one another. But I should be falsifying history, if I reported otherwise than I do, and I cannot sell my convictions, even for the favor of my Sovereign. Also I am doubtful whether smooth and pleasant despatches, up to the point when we suddenly find ourselves face to face with war with England, would be a service to His Majesty." [65]

---

[62] G.P., XXVII, 721-824.

[63] *Cf.* Siebert-Schreiner, 49 ff.; Grey, I, 147-165; W. M. Shuster. *The Strangling of Persia* (New York, 1912).

In the meeting of June 3, Bülow defended his Ambassador against the unmerited criticisms of Tirpitz and the Kaiser: "The first duty of His Majesty's representative abroad is to report the truth and picture conditions as they really are. He, Bülow, would always stand behind an Ambassador who did that, heedless of whether the unvarnished truth was pleasant or not to hear. It does no good to scold the barometer because it points to bad weather."[66]

---

[64] Protocol of the meeting of June 3, 1909; G.P., XXVIII, 168-176.

[65] Metternich to Bülow, June 2, 1909: G.P., XXVIII, 167.

In the course of the discussion Bethmann, Minister of the Interior, suggested that an agreement with England might be reached on the basis of Germany "slowing down" naval construction from four to three ships annually, if England would make concrete political offers in return. But Tirpitz blocked the path at every turn, refusing even the 4:3 ratio for British and German capital ships to which he had previously assented, and revealing a sly *reservatio mentalis:* if Germany slowed down from four to three new ships a year from 1909 to 1912, she might counterbalance this loss by speeding up from two to three in the following years, so that Germany's total number of Dreadnoughts would be the same around 1915 in either case. Though accepting in principle Bethmann's suggestion for slowing down, Tirpitz declined to fix or work out any formula to accomplish it, until the English had made concrete proposals. And in general he was in favor of "quietly waiting." This was very discouraging to Metternich and Bülow, and probably had much to do with Bülow's resignation on June 26, which was accepted by the Kaiser on July 14.

The ostensible reason for Bülow's resignation was the refusal of the Blue-Black-Bloc (the Conservative-Clerical coalition) on June 24 to vote the new finance bill, including a heavy inheritance tax, made necessary by the insatiable demands of new armaments. This gave Bülow a good excuse to retire from office. It was a motive which looked perfectly obvious to the public and has generally been accepted as the reason for his abandoning the Chancellorship after ten years of weary work. But as one reads his long struggle to defend Metternich's view in favor of naval limitation against Tirpitz's stubborn and slippery evasion of all worth-while concessions, and especially as one reads the protocol of the secret meeting of June 3, 1909, and the documents connected with it, one gets the impression that one of Bülow's main reasons for resigning was the opposition of Tirpitz and the Kaiser to the efforts for a reasonable naval agreement with England. Like Metternich, Bülow would no longer sell his convictions even for his Sovereign's favor. This reason, however, involving internal friction within the Government, the Kaiser's political influence, and relations with England, was one of which no hint must be given to the public. So the world has been left to believe that he parted from the Kaiser mainly for two reasons: first, because his finance bill was voted down in the Reichstag; and second, because the Kaiser was displeased with his inadequate defense of His Majesty in the *Daily Telegraph* affair some months earlier. But if Bülow's resignation was motivated, as suggested, by the naval question, then nothing in the exercise of his Chancellorship became him like the manner of his leaving it.

---

[66] G.P., XXVIII, 168 f.

Bülow's "resignation with brilliants" was accepted on July 14. He received the Order of the Black Eagle, the highest distinction of the kind in the gift of the Kaiser. He had earned it, for no German Chancellor had so difficult a personal position, and yet acquitted himself so brilliantly. Easy-going, *débonnaire,* good-natured, and with an ever-ready wit, he had known how to handle Reichstag majorities no less cleverly than he had handled the All Highest. With something of Tirpitz's shrewd patience in evading commitments, but lacking the Admiral's powerful determination, clearness of purpose, and absolute self-reliance, Bülow had preferred to gain his ends by gentler methods, by his clever dialectical skill, and by his occasional withholding of the full truth or more often by obscuring it with his witty subtlety. He knew also how to humor, flatter, and disarm his opponents (enemies he had few or none), and the literary turn of his speeches and despatches makes them delightful reading. But his flippant habit of darkening counsel by amusing metaphors and his assumed optimism silenced healthy criticism and resulted in his piloting the ship of state into dangerous currents at the moment when he handed over the helm to Bethmann. He (and Holstein) were mainly responsible for the failure to grasp Chamberlain's proffered hand at the turn of the century, and for the other policies which led to the formation of the Triple Entente. The real hollowness of his achievement, which he painted *couleur de rose* in *Imperial Germany*, was revealed in the catastrophe of 1914. His reputation has exceeded his deserts. He will go down in history as a Chancellor of lost opportunities.

Some months before his resignation, Bülow had called to Berlin from the obscurity of Bucharest a man whom many regard as the best horse in the German stable since Bismarck's day. Herr von Kiderlen-Wächter certainly had something of the Iron Chancellor's forceful dominating energy and direct methods, but he lacked the readiness to see an opponent's point of view, and as far as possible meet it, which had been one of the secrets of Bismarck's diplomatic success. With his light-hearted Swabian warmth of temperament and levity of conversation, Kiderlen lacked also the moral force which gave Bismarck such a hold on the old Emperor and the German people. In his highly diverting daily letters to the beautiful blond whom he first met when he was forty and she thirty-eight, who never became his wife, but who often lived in his house, Kiderlen has left a fascinating record of personal devotion and of public affairs. Indiscreet, but not uninteresting, are the nicknames which he used to designate even the great ones of this world: "Eel" (Bülow, who was slippery); "Earthworm" (Bethmann, whom the Kaiser could tread upon); "Poor Beauty Boy" (a pun upon Schoen, whom Kiderlen replaced as Secretary of State in 1910); "Hippopotamus" (Marschall von Bieberstein); "The Sudden One" ("Der Plötzliche," i.e., the Kaiser); and "Uncle *motu proprio*" (the Pope).[67] Kiderlen was a career diplomat with excellent training and opportunities for observation. Entering the Foreign Office in 1879 as a specialist in commercial matters, he had served as Embassy Secretary at St. Petersburg, Paris, and Constantinople (1881-1888), and then for ten years accompanied the Kaiser on his journeys as reporter for the Foreign Office. But some of his indiscreet witticisms were brought to the ears of the Kaiser, probably by a jealous Admiral, and the imperial displeasure was visited upon him by his being "exiled" to Bucharest.[68] As German Minister there from 1900 to 1910, he did much to cement the relations between Rumania and the Triple Alliance. In spite of the Kaiser's displeasure, Kiderlen's ability was recognized as so indispensable that his advice was often sought by Bülow. In the winter of 1908-1909, during Schoen's sickness, Kiderlen was at Berlin as Acting-Secretary of State. It was he, rather than Bülow, who brought about the Morocco Agreement of 1909 and the final settlement of the Bosnian Crisis. A year after Bülow's resignation, when Bethmann needed a strong and skilful diplomat at his elbow, Kiderlen was at last brought back from Bucharest for good, and given the office of Secretary of State, made vacant by Schoen's appointment as Ambassador to Paris (June, 1910). For two years and a half, until his sudden death at the very end of 1912, Kiderlen was Bethmann's *spiritus rector* at the Foreign Office, casting his influence in favor of keeping Austria in check, of good relations with Russia, of a naval understanding with England, and of the abandonment of all claims in Morocco in return for compensations in the French Congo.[69]

---

[67] E. Jäckh, *Kiderlen-Wächter, der Staatsmann und Mensch* (2 vols., Berlin, 1925), *passim*. This delightful biography is largely made up of selections from Kiderlen's letters to Hedwig Kypke.

[68] E. Jäckh, I, 100 f.

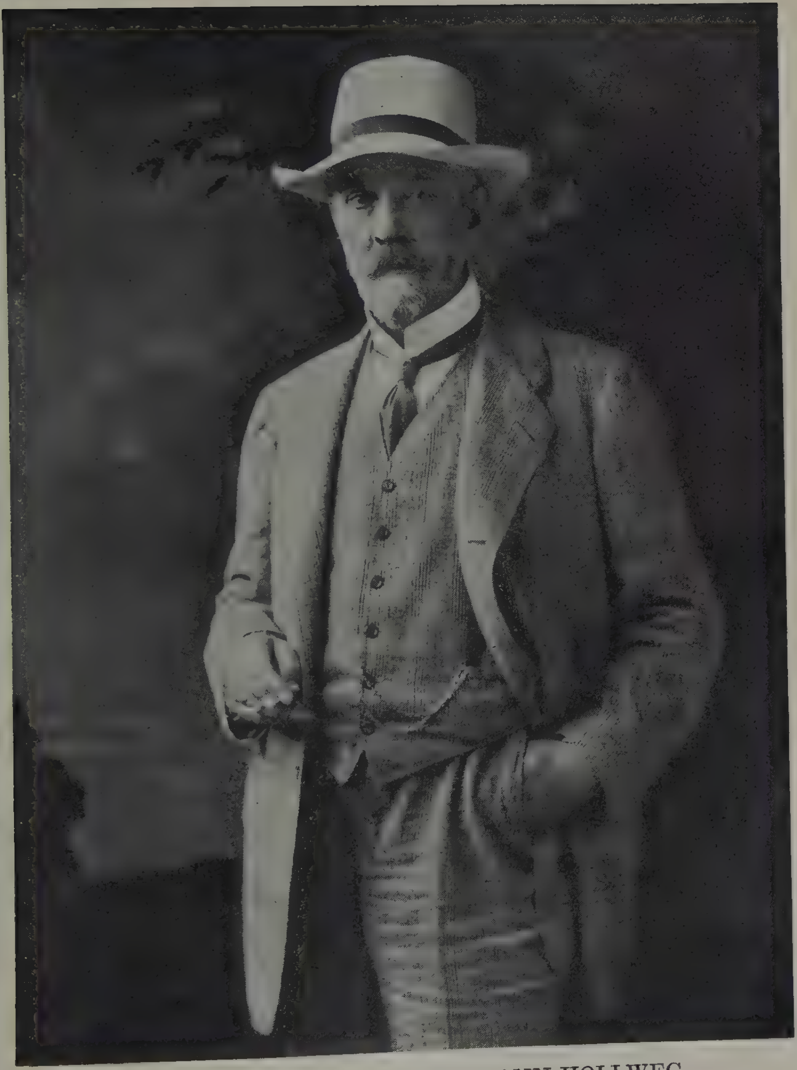
Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg, who took over Bülow's difficult inheritance, lacked his predecessor's brilliance, but inspired more general confidence by his diligence, sincerity, and upright nobility of character, for which he was esteemed by all who knew him at home and abroad. "Somewhat idealistic and weak, but a suitable person," was Kiderlen's comment on hearing that out of the various candidates the Kaiser had picked an old friend of his youth.[70] Trained as a jurist, Bethmann had risen by ability and hard work in the civil administration to the position of Imperial Secretary of State for the Interior, with which he was far better acquainted than with Foreign Affairs. But he at once applied himself very diligently to getting personally well acquainted with all Germany's ambassadors and foreign ministers, and studied the Foreign Office despatches so assiduously that his subordinates feared he would lose himself in the details. With the Kaiser Bethmann kept on intimate and friendly terms.

When both were in Berlin, they rode or walked almost daily together, discussing all political questions, in which the Kaiser had much wisdom as well as many prejudices. Bethmann was something of an idealist. He ardently desired peace in Europe. Therefore at heart he was opposed to greatly increased armaments. He hoped for an understanding with England on the naval question, and believed it could be reached—Germany slowing down her rate of naval construction, and England in return making political concessions in connection with the Bagdad Railway and perhaps even some kind of agreement to be neutral. The English were convinced of his sincerity in this purpose. Sir Edward Grey declared in 1912, after the Haldane Mission, that any possible differences between Germany and

---

[69] Jäckh, II, 79-232.

[70] Jäckh, II, 32.



DR. THEOBALD VON BETHMANN-HOLLWEG
German Imperial Chancellor, 1909-1917

ngland would never assume dangerous proportions, “so
ong as German policy was directed by the Chancellor”;
pon which the Kaiser commented indignantly, “This
nows that Grey has no idea who is really Master here and
hat I rule. He prescribes to me who my Minister shall
e if I am to make an agreement with England.” [71]

Bethmann’s disinclination for increased armaments and
is wish to make naval concessions brought him into con-
ict with the Kaiser, and he twice offered his resignation.
But the Kaiser would not accept it because he had such
onfidence in Bethmann’s character, and because he knew
ow highly he was esteemed abroad as an influence for
eace. One may argue that Bethmann, for his own honor
nd conscience, ought to have insisted on his resignation
eing accepted, when he could not persuade the Kaiser to
ollow his advice rather than that of Tirpitz; that he ought
o have put loyalty to his own conscience above personal
oyalty to the Kaiser. But as he wrote rather pathetically
o Kiderlen at New Year’s, 1912: “Really this whole policy
[of increased taxation for larger armaments] is such that
I cannot join in it. That you know. But I ask myself
ever and again whether I should not make the situation
still more dangerous, if I should leave now, and then prob-
ably be not the only one.” [72] Thus, it was really loyalty to
his country, rather than mere personal loyalty to the Kaiser,
that made him compromise with his own conscience and
remain in office as the spokesman of part at least of the
measures demanded by the army and navy and approved
by the Kaiser. It was the misfortune of Bethmann and of
Germany that he never had a wholly free hand to carry
out the policies which he favored. He continually had to
contend against the influence of the army and navy officials
who had direct access to the Emperor at any time, whereas

---

[71] Metternich to Bethmann, Mar. 17, 1912; G.P., XXXI, 182 f.

[72] Jäckh, II, 174.

Germany's ambassadors and Foreign Office secretaries could usually present their views only through the medium of the "civilian Chancellor."

In the Russian Foreign Office also a change took place. In September, 1910, Izvolski finally secured for himself the Russian Embassy in Paris and the generous salary attached to it. Ever since the fiasco of his effort to open the Straits by the Buchlau bargain and the humiliating outcome of the Bosnian Crisis, he had been the target of Pan-Slav attacks at home. He was also criticized by level-headed men like Kokovtsev and Krivoshein, the Ministers of Finance and Agriculture, who felt that he had brought Russia into a perilous situation in antagonizing Austria and Germany while the Russian army and navy were still a negligible quantity. Izvolski would have been glad to escape this fire of criticism at once by exchanging the Russian Foreign Office for the Paris Embassy. But he did not like to resign immediately after the Bosnian Crisis; this would be too patent an evidence of his own failure or the Tsar's displeasure. Nor had the Tsar any suitable person to put in his place. So Izvolski remained Minister of Foreign Affairs for a year and a half after the Bosnian Crisis, but spent many months abroad. During his absence in April and May, 1909, Charykov was in charge at the Singer's Bridge. When Charykov went as Ambassador to Constantinople in June, Sazonov took his place as Izvolski's chief assistant at the Foreign Office.[73]

M. Sergei Dimitrijevitch Sazonov, who became Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs upon Izvolski's transfer to Paris in September, 1910, was by nature of a mercurial and emotional temperament. In his youth it is said that he intended becoming a monk, but gave it up on account of his bad ealth and entered the diplomatic service. Slim and rather nall of stature, with a nervous and abrupt manner, he ways gave an impression of being frail in body and change- ble in mind. In June, 1904, he became Counsellor to the mbassy in London, where he remained three years and cquired a friendly attitude toward England. In 1907, he as transferred to the Vatican, a pleasant but unimportant ost which he filled for two years. In June, 1909, he re- urned to St. Petersburg as Assistant Minister of Foreign ffairs under Izvolski. His selection to succeed Izvolski in 910 was, therefore, not unnatural. His appointment was ecommended by Izvolski, who thought there was no one lse better fitted for the office.

---

[73] On Izvolski and his critics in Russia from March, 1909, to Sept., 1910, see the despatches of Hintze and Pourtalès, in G.P., XXVI, 737 ff., 777 ff., 801 ff., 855 ff.; XXVII, 521 ff; and Sazonov, *Fateful Years*, ch. 1

In Russian domestic politics, Sazonov was conservative, olidly in favor of the retention of old Russian institutions nd little in sympathy with the constitutional movement rought about by the Russo-Japanese War. In foreign politics, he was an ardent patriot. His lips trembled with emotion as he once remarked that he could not survive a second defeat such as Russia had suffered in her unfortunate war with Japan.[74] The German Ambassador at St. Petersburg described him as "filled with glowing patriotism bordering on chauvinism. When he talks of past events in which he thinks Russia has suffered injustice, his face assumes an almost fanatical expression. Nevertheless, discussion with him is much easier and pleasanter than with Izvolski, because he always observes form, remains master of himself, and does not emphasize personal matters."[75]

Toward Germany Sazonov was favorably inclined personally. His grandmother was German and he had many personal relations with Germany. When he talked with Bethmann, he preferred to use German rather than French.

---

[74] Mühlberg, German Ambassador in Rome, to Bülow June 11, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 809.

[75] Pourtalès to Bethmann, Aug. 23, 1910; *ibid.*, 867.

He had much sympathy with the large group at the Tsar's court who wished to see restored the old cordial relations between Germany and Russia, who looked to Berlin rather than to Paris and London, and whose shibboleth was monarchical solidarity rather than constitutional democracy. To this group belonged Baron Fredericks, the venerable, influential, and universally respected Master of the Tsar's Household; Kokovtsev, Minister of Finance; Krivoshein, Minister of Agriculture; to a certain extent Stolypin, the Premier; Witte, who was out of office, but still influential; and a large number of "Baltic Germans" who by their ability had acquired a great number of civil and military offices in the Tsar's empire. But Sazonov also believed, like so many Pan-Slavs, that Bismarck had done Russia a great injustice at the Congress of Berlin, as had Bülow in the Bosnian Crisis. Nevertheless, he wanted to coöperate with Germany and reëstablish mutual confidence. He therefore welcomed the visit which the Tsar was to pay the Kaiser at Potsdam in November, 1910.

Sazonov, like Bethmann, was sincerely desirous of peace. But, as will appear in more detail in the next chapter, he was very nervous at any advance of Austrian or German influence in the Balkans which might endanger Russia's historic mission of acquiring control of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles and even of Constantinople. He was also very sensitive to the criticism of the Pan-Slav Press. It is true that hardly ten per cent of the Russian people could read at all, and a still smaller proportion paid any attention to newspapers, so that there was in Russia no general "public opinion" in the Western sense of the word. Nevertheless Russian newspapers did exercise a much stronger influence on Russian foreign policy than is usually supposed, both through their criticisms of ministers at home and through their attacks on statesmen abroad. With the Russian Revolution of 1905, the establishment of the Duma, nd the formation of the Entente with the two great democracies of the West, a majority of the Russian Press had ecome "liberal" in domestic matters, and strongly Anglohil and Francophil in foreign politics. It attacked Germany as the stronghold of absolutism and reaction, and as he instigator and protector of Austrian aggressions in the Balkans. It demanded that Russian Foreign Ministers hould extend protection and help to the Slavs of the Balkans in their struggle to emancipate themselves from the Turkish and Hapsburg yoke. It had therefore been very bitter in condemning Izvolski's Buchlau bargain, which had placed Orthodox Greek Serbs under Austrian rule. It attacked Germany no less than Austria as the enemy of the Slav cause. It was this Pan-Slav Press of which Sazonov, timid by nature and none too secure in his official position, was in constant fear during the next four years. It drove him at times into a stronger support of Serbia and a sharper antagonism to Austria and Germany than he personally favored himself. It partly accounts for the changeableness and instability of his policies, which worried France and England as well as Germany. Pourtalès, the shrewd German Ambassador at St. Petersburg frequently noted how Sazonov's attitude seemed to shift, now one way and now another, in accordance with the rise and fall of the wave of Pan-Slav Press criticism and the militarist influence of the Grand Duke Nicholas and his bellicose circle. In fact, between 1908 and 1914, there was no single topic which was so frequently a subject of complaint and discussion between representatives of Germany and Russia as the malign influence of the Pan-Slav and Pan-German Press in stirring up bad blood between the two countries. After the Bosnian Crisis, for instance, "Willy" wrote to "Nicky":

> A few weeks ago, when affairs threatened to become dangerous, your wise and courageous decision secured peace among the nations. I was most gratified that by my co-

> operation you were able to fulfil your task. I very naturally expected that you and I would win universal applause, for I ventured to think that we have earned the gratitude of all well-meaning people. But to my regret and astonishment I observe that a great many blame us both instead. Especially the press has behaved in the basest way against me. By some papers I am credited with being the author of annexation and am accused amongst other rot and nonsense of having humiliated Russia by my proposal. Of course you know better. Yet the fact must be taken note of that the papers mostly create public opinion. Some of the papers err through their ignorance and lack of correct information; they can scarcely see farther than their nose's length. But more dangerous and at the same time loathesome is that part of the press which writes what it is paid for. The scoundrels who do such dirty work, are in no fear of starving. They will always incite the hostility of one nation against the other and when at last, by their hellish devices, they have brought about the much desired collision, they sit down and watch the fight which they organized, resting well assured that the profit will be theirs, no matter what the issue may be. In this way in 99 cases out of a hundred, what is vulgarly called "public opinion" is a mere forgery.[76]

To this the Tsar replied: "Everything you write about the Press, as you know from our previous conversations, I agree with completely. It is one of the curses of modern times." [77]

In his discussions with the German Ambassador at St. Petersburg concerning the Press, Sazonov sometimes argued that what the Russian Press said was of little or no importance; that the German Government and the German Press made a mistake in paying so much attention to it; that it represented the views only of a small group of uninfluential Russian fanatics. But at other times the Russian Foreign

[76] May 8, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 786 f.

[77] G.P., XXVI, 788 note

inister contradicted himself by using an exactly opposite ne of argument: he must do this or he could not do that, ecause he had to have regard for public opinion and what e newspapers would say. His opponents might force him om office if in the interests of the peace of Europe he made o great concessions to Germany or failed adequately to afeguard Russia's national ambitions and to protect the alkan Slavs. When he took this line he was much nearer he real facts of the situation. Pourtalès recognized this, nd frequently urged the German Government not to make azonov's position unnecessarily difficult and embarrassing.

But it would be a mistake to think that Sazonov was holly innocent of all connection with the Press which he enuinely feared. On the contrary, the Russian Foreign Office stood in close touch with *Novoe Vremia* and other papers which were most chauvinist and critical in tone. Sazonov (or his subordinates) often furnished the informa-ion and arguments which these papers were to use against Germany. He thus stirred them up to a nationalist campaign, behind which he would take refuge as a justification of the policy which he was "compelled by public opinion" o adopt. In critical negotiations with Germany, as in the Potsdam Agreements and the Liman von Sanders affair, mportant secrets often "leaked" from the Russian Foreign Office to the representatives of the Russian (and also of the French and English) Press in St. Petersburg; when matters thus got into the newspapers, they raised questions of prestige which made it more difficult for both Governments to make concessions toward a reasonable compromise settlement.[78]

There were also journalists outside Russia who wrote in the Pan-Slav cause, and who exercised an influence on

---

[78] For a few of Pourtalès's more important accounts of the Russian Press and Sazonov's relations with it, see G.P., XXVII, 844 f., 851 ff., 885, 890 ff., 924 ff.; XXXVIII, 226, 253 ff., 269, 293 ff., 300 f.; XXXIX, 540-589, *passim*. *Cf.* also *Journal Intime de Alexis Souvorine*, Paris, 1927.

Sazonov while at the same time receiving funds from the Russian Foreign Office. Of these the most important was Wesselitzki, the London correspondent of the *Novoe Vremia.* He had been given subsidies and the use of a summer villa at St. Petersburg when Izvolski was Minister of Foreign Affairs. "These expenditures were not in vain," wrote Izvolski in 1911, when urging that his successors at the Russian Foreign Office should continue to subsidize Wesselitzki.[79] As president of the Foreign Press Association in London, and in his frequent visits to foreign capitals, as well as in the materials which he contributed to the *Novoe Vremia,* Wesselitzki took every opportunity to sow discord between Russia and Germany and to tighten up the bonds between the members of the Triple Entente. Complaints of his mischievous activities and of the articles which he wrote under the pseudonym "Argus," appear frequently in the recently published German documents.[80]

After this brief digression on Bethmann and Sazonov, and the forces which influenced their policies, we may now return to an account of their negotiations in 1910-1911.

Izvolski's departure to Paris in September, 1910, left Sazonov and the Tsar free to carry out their desire of establishing more cordial relations with Germany. Though the Kaiser was still suspicious and much irritated at what he regarded as Russia's unfriendly Anglophil attitude since 1907, Bethmann and Kiderlen were ready to meet the Russians more than half way on their visit to Potsdam in November, 1910. Kiderlen hoped to clear up misunderstandings and so to lessen the opposition which had grown p between the Triple Entente and Triple Alliance. Neither ermany nor Russia were to be expected to modify in any ay their respective alliances. But he was ready to assure ussia that Germany was neither bound nor inclined to upport any new Austrian ambitions in the Balkans. Nor as Germany pursuing any political aims of her own in he Near East; she regarded the Badgad Railway primarily s an economic enterprise; and she merely wanted to see urkey maintained intact, in the interests of peace and he *status quo*. There were many subjects in which Rus-ian and German interests ran parallel, and it would be esirable to discuss them confidentially but frankly, and hus put an end to mutual recriminations and restore the riendly contact which had been lost under Izvolski's mangement of Russian foreign policy.[81]

---

[79] Izvolski to Neratov, Nov. 23, 1911; M.F.R., p. 138; Stieve, I. 181. For a detailed statement of the "reptile funds" distributed to Russian newspapers in 1914, with names and amounts, totalling nearly a million rubles, see I. I. Tobolin, "Reptilnyi Fond, 1914-1916", in *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* X, 332-338 (1925).

[80] *Cf.* especially G.P., XXV, 442 ff., and the index references, *ibid.,* p. 701; also XXVII, 440, 447 ff., 501 ff.

These views met with a warm response from the new Russian Minister. Sazonov declared that the Bosnian Crisis belonged to the past and would not influence Russian policy in the future. Russia no longer had any expansionist policy. Her single task was her own internal consolidation. Russia's agreement of 1907 aimed purely to put an end to friction in the Middle East. If England pursued an anti-German policy, she would not find Russia on her side. Russia and Germany were neighbors and ought to live on good terms.[82]

As to Persia, the Germans again declared that they had no political aims in that troubled country, but wanted the "open door" for their commerce, which was handicapped by the Russian tariff charged upon goods in transit and by lack of good communications. Sazonov replied that the anarchical conditions in Northern Persia made it impossible for Russia to withdraw her troops. But if Germany would withdraw from all railway and telegraph projects in the Russian sphere in Persia, Russia would withdraw all discriminating tariffs and other obstacles to the importation of German goods into Persia. To open up the country Russia proposed to extend her railway system from the Caucasus via Tabriz and Teheran to the western frontier of Persia at Khanikin; and the Germans could then build a line to connect Khanikin and the Bagdad Railway. Bethmann understood that "Russia would no longer lay any obstacles in the way of the construction of the Bagdad Railway as far as Bagdad." In his report to the Tsar on the Potsdam meeting, Sazonov said "the question of the Bagdad Railway was not raised"; though he admitted that he told Bethmann that "if other interested Powers were to participate in this line, Russia could not remain empty-handed and would then want to have the Khanikin-Bagdad section." [83]

---

[81] Kiderlen's memorandum, Oct. 30, 1910. G.P., XXVII, 832-834. Also Bethmann's private letter to Aehrenthal of Nov. 14, in which the German Chancellor frankly informed Aehrenthal of the Potsdam conversations, and especially of the fact that he had felt able to assure Sazonov "that Austria-Hungary is not contemplating any kind of expansion policy in the Balkans", and that Germany had never bound herself to support any such Austrian plans (*ibid.*, 850).

[82] Bethmann to Kaiser Nov. 1, 1910; G.P., XXVII, 835-837.

In his audience with the Kaiser Sazonov had been impressed with the Kaiser's irritation against England's naval policy, his fears of a "preventive attack," and his hope that the German fleet would soon have assumed proportions which would make England afraid to incur this risk. He had also tried to draw the Kaiser's attention to the danger to Russia, with her twenty million Mohammedan subjects, arising from the Pan-Islam propaganda.

The Potsdam conversations were cordial and frank on both sides. Bethmann and Sazonov each got a very favorable impression of the other. An excellent start was made in removing suspicions and in bringing the two countries

---

[83] Bethmann to Pourtalès, Nov. 8, 1910; G.P., XXVII, 840 ff.; Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Nov. 4/17, 1910; *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* III, 5-8; L.N., II, 331-334.

ack into the old paths from which they had strayed as a
sult of Izvolski's active Entente policy and unsuccessful
alkan ambitions. As the substance of the conversations
ad not been confirmed in writing, Bethmann drew up for
azonov's approval a statement in general terms as the
asis of a reference which he wished to make on the subject
his coming Reichstag speech. He also drafted nine para-
raphs which he hoped Sazonov would sign, with such
odifications as he saw fit, as a more precise written formu-
tion of the Potsdam conversations.[84]

But Sazonov caused difficulties. On returning home, he
eems to have feared criticism from the Pan-Slav Press.
Ie had therefore, without consulting Germany, given an
nterview to the *Novoe Vremia.* This paper then pub-
shed an account exaggerating the points conceded by Ger-
nany and minimizing those conceded by Russia. Sazonov
xplained apologetically to Pourtalès that he wished to
urn aside the possible wrath of this section of the Russian
ress.[85] To Pourtalès he gave also his full approval of the
tatement which was to be the basis of Bethmann's Reichs-
ag speech. One sentence of this hinted at a point to
vhich Kiderlen attached the greatest importance: "The
esult of the last interview I might sum up as a renewed
ssurance that both Governments will not enter into any
ort of combination which could have an aggressive ten-
lency against the other."[86] But neither to the Tsar, nor
o the Press, nor apparently to the Ambassadors of France

---

[84] G.P., XXVII, 846 ff.

[85] G.P., XXVII, 844 f., 851 ff.

[86] G.P., XXVII, 849, 855. One may note an interesting difference
etween Bethmann, the sincere seeker for a business-like agreement on
conomic questions like commerce in Persia and the Bagdad Railway, and
Kiderlen, the more subtle politician concerned in the play of the system of
lliances. To Bethmann, "the only essential things in the Potsdam conver-
sations are the Persian and the Bagdad Railway questions" (*ibid.,* 842),
But for Kiderlen, "the assurance of Russia concerning her relation to
England is for me the alpha and omega of the whole agreement" (*ibid.,*
62).

and England, did Sazonov say a word of this general political understanding by which Russia promised not to support any policy hostile to Germany which England or France might undertake. He doubtless feared it might cause irritation in London and Paris. Therefore he gave evasive or dilatory replies to Pourtalès's efforts to get him to sign a written statement, such as the nine paragraphs which Bethmann had drafted, in which were precisely formulated the points relating to general policy as well as the specific agreements concerning Persia and the Bagdad Railway. He suggested that the two sets of points be dealt with in separate documents, and finally preferred not to sign any statement at all on general policy, asserting that the verbal promises of ministers, and especially of the Kaiser and the Tsar, were much more valuable than any exchange of written notes.[87]

Meanwhile Bethmann's Reichstag speech of December 10, 1910, summing up the Potsdam interview as a renewed assurance that Germany and Russia would not enter into any hostile combinations one against the other, had fallen like a bomb in Paris and London,[88] where Sazonov had allowed the impression to prevail that Persia and the Bagdad Railway were the only important questions discussed. The newly appointed English Ambassador in St. Petersburg, Sir George Buchanan, now hastened to present his credentials to the Tsar. He emphasized England's earnest wish to see the Anglo-Russian understanding maintained and consolidated, and expressed his anxiety concerning Sazonov's negotiations with Germany. Whereupon the Tsar, always inclined to agree with whoever had his ear at the moment, assured Buchanan that Russia "would conclude no arrangement with Germany without first submitting it to His Majesty's Government." [89]

[87] G.P., XXVII, 879 ff.

[88] G.P., XXVII, 888 ff.; XXIX, 61 f.

[89] Buchanan, *My Mission to Russia*, I, 93; *cf.* Sazonov, *Fateful Years* ch. ii.

Pourtalès, shrewdly suspecting that English pressure xplained Sazonov's evasive attitude, decided it was useless o press further for a signed statement on general policy. Ie therefore accepted with apparent grace and trust azonov's suggestion that merely verbal promises sufficed oncerning general policy, and that the details of the Per-ian question could be left to a written agreement. Sazonov as much relieved in his mind at this.[90]

Accordingly, in the course of the next six months, a usso-German agreement on the Middle East was gradu-lly worked out. The negotiations were delayed by Eng-and's constant efforts to limit the entrance of German in-luence into Persia, and to secure control or participation n the section of the railway from Bagdad down to the ersian Gulf. There was also some recrimination over the ublication in the London *Evening Times* of the secret raft treaty under discussion, the Russians and Germans ach suspecting the other of being responsible for the 'leak." But the Agadir Crisis caused Germany to make oncessions and the agreement was finally signed on August 9, 1911. Germany disclaimed economic concessions (rail-ays, roads, navigation, and telegraphs) in the Russian phere in Persia; there were provisions for an eventual Russian railway in Persia from Teheran to the western order at Khanikin, and for linking this by a German ranch line to the Bagdad Railway; and most important for Germany—Russia would no longer place obstacles in the way of the construction of the Bagdad Railway or in the participation of foreign capital.[91]

The Potsdam conversations in no way troubled the solidarity of the Triple Alliance, because Germany had kept

---

[90] G.P., XXVII, 875-883.

[91] *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, III (1923), 10-13; G.P., XXVII, 957 f.; for the negotiations, *ibid.*, 905-963; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 501-576; the Izvolski-Sazonov correspondence, *passim*, in M.F.R., L.N., and Stieve; and Earle, ch. x.

Austria promptly informed of all her steps, and because Austria had no special interests in the Middle East. But the serenity of the Triple Entente was considerably ruffled by Sazonov's separate negotiations with Germany in a field where England and France had very active interests. M. Pichon, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, was severely criticized in the Chamber of Deputies and in the Press for not safeguarding French interests and the solidarity of the Entente. Prominent men like M. Hanotaux in France, and Mr. Lloyd George in England, asked whether Sazonov's conduct was not leading to a dissolution of the Triple Entente. No little irritation was felt in Paris and London at Sazonov's independent course of action and departure from the Anglo-French standpoint that all Bagdad Railway negotiations ought to be *à quatre.*[92]

In the end, however, Russia's withdrawal of opposition to Germany's cherished desire of pushing the Bagdad Railway to completion opened the way for Germany's successful negotiations with Turkey and with England for further mutually advantageous arrangements. Germany acquired docks at Alexandretta and a branch line from there northward by which railway materials could be more easily imported for extending construction east of the Taurus Mountains. The Powers consented to an increase of the Turkish tariff from 11% to 15%, which would provide funds for paying the railway guarantees. England was given two of the seats on the Board of Directors of the Bagdad Railway Company, assured a dominant position in the navigation rights and oil resources of southern Mesopotamia, and largely relieved of her fears that the Bagdad Railway would be a German menace to the safety of India. The negotiations for all these arrangements were protracted ver three years, but had been successfully concluded on une 15, 1914, two weeks before the Sarajevo assassination; he agreements lacked only the final signatures at the noment they were tossed to the winds by the outbreak of he World War.[93]

---

[92] *Cf.* G.P., XXVII, 855, 887 ff.; XXIX, 61 ff.; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 527 ff.; Earle, p. 241 ff.; Sazonov, p. 34 f.; and Stieve and Montgelas, *Russland und der Weltkonflikt,* p. 39 f.

The Potsdam conversations and agreements of 1910-1911 re another indication of the fact that questions of economic mperialism are far easier for Governments to handle successfully than questions affecting prestige, alliances, or rmaments; in fact the former may sometimes serve as a onvenient bridge to the latter.

While Germany was thus on the way toward better relaions with Russia in the summer of 1911, her relations with he two other members of the Triple Entente were suddenly nade much worse by a new Morocco crisis.

THE AGADIR CRISIS, 1911

The Franco-German Morocco Agreement of 1909 was t first lived up to loyally by both parties. Pichon and Bethmann both made cordial public statements to that ffect in the fall of 1909. But gradually friction developed gain. The Mannesmann Brothers had acquired from Mulai Hafid certain mining rights not recognized by the French, which conflicted with the claims of the internaional "Union des Mines Marocaines." The Franco-German consortium for the development of the Cameroon-Congo trade had finally to be given up, on account of the protests of the French nationalists that the Germans were getting the greater advantage, and the Germans were then left seriously embarrassed. The disorders in the country gave the French a pretext for a steady extension of their police and military control, and Mulai Hafid was forced by an ultimatum to accept a loan which brought him more completely under French domination. It gradually became clearer and clearer that with this extension of French influence the equality of economic opportunity contemplated in the 1909 Agreement, and the idea of an independent Sultan at the head of a well-regulated government, were both fictions in contradiction with the actual trend of events. Nevertheless the fictions served as a basis for friendly relations between France and Germany for two years.[94]

---

[93] On the Bagdad Railway negotiations between 1911 and 1914, see G.P., XXXI, 71-377; XXXVII, 141-470; Earle, pp. 244-274.

The military and financial methods of the French had not endeared them to the Moroccan chieftains. The latter resented Mulai Hafid's subservience to the French and the continual encroachments upon their own national independence. The native discontent came to a head in March, 1911, after Colonel Mangin's public execution of a couple of Moroccan soldiers caught in the act of deserting. A revolt broke out in Fez. Alarming reports were sent out by the French that the lives of Europeans in Fez were in danger. On April 5, Jules Cambon, the French Ambassador in Berlin, informed Germany that the murder of Captain Marchand and the other disorders in Morocco would probably make it necessary for the French to occupy Rabat and send a punitive expedition into the Shawia district as well as a military force to rescue the Europeans in Fez. He added that this action was only due to extreme necessity, to preserve the sovereignty of the Sultan, and would be exercised in accordance with the spirit of the Algeciras Act. Kiderlen, who mainly directed Germany's policy in the Agadir affair, replied that he understood perfectly the anxiety of the French Government as to the fate of the

---

[94] On Moroccan affairs after 1909 see French Yellow Book, *Affaires du Maroc*, V, VI; the German White Book of 1910, *Denkschrift und Aktenstücke über deutsche Bergwerksinteressen in Marokko*; G.P., XXIX, 1-70; P. Albin, *Le Coup d'Agadir* (Paris, 1912); A. Tardieu, *Le Mystère d'Agadir* (Paris, 1912); J. Caillaux, *Agadir, Ma Politique Extérieure* (Paris, 1919).

Europeans in Fez, but that the French occupation of a second port like Rabat, in addition to Casablanca, would be likely to excite rather than allay the passions of the natives; it might also arouse public feeling in Germany and look like a further step toward the elimination of the Algeciras Agreement. He hoped that the French would delay military occupation as long as possible, and that Moroccan affairs could be satisfactorily arranged between Germany and France—a hint at compensations for Germany which Cambon clearly understood.[95] A little later Cambon reaffirmed that France would respect the Act of Algeciras and withdraw the troops as soon as order had been restored at Fez.

Kiderlen did not give an approval nor lodge a formal protest, but pointed out warningly that in cases like Fez it was easier to occupy a city than to withdraw again; and if French troops remained in Fez, so that the Sultan reigned only under cover of French bayonets, Germany could no longer regard him as the independent sovereign contemplated by the Algeciras Act; this and the Agreement of 1909 would fall to the ground, and Germany would reassume complete liberty of action.[96] The Kaiser, on the other hand, when he heard the news of massacres in Fez and the flight of Mulai Hafid into the French Consulate, said the French ought to send a large force; Germany had no reason to hinder it, as it would divert French troops and military expenditure from Germany's western frontier; if the French infringed the Algeciras Agreement, let other Powers, like

---

[95] *Affaires du Maroc,* VI, 179 f., 185, 189 ff; Caillaux, *Agadir,* 257 ff.; G.P., XXIX, 78 ff.

[96] Kiderlen's note of April 28; G.P., XXIX, 97 f.; *Affaires du Maroc,* VI, 247 f. The English at first had somewhat the same feeling; Sir Arthur Nicolson, said the Russian Ambassador in London, "did not conceal from me the fact that the Morocco question is disquieting the London Cabinet. . . . The experience of all European States, beginning with England, shows that it is easier to occupy a city than to withdraw again" (Benckendorff to Neratov. May 9. 1911; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 581).

Spain, protest; the Foreign Office ought to check the clamor that warships should be sent to Morocco.[97]

How far the French reports of disorders represented a genuine fear that their authority and European lives were endangered, and how far they were exaggerated as a pretext for securing a stronger grasp on the country, it is difficult to say. That they had been steadily extending their political grip on Morocco, and intended eventually to reduce it to a French protectorate, there is no doubt. Kiderlen likened it to the spread of oil upon water.[98] When the Russian Ambassador in Paris asked M. Cruppi, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, how long the French would remain in Fez, the Minister answered evasively.[99] And Caillaux, who became Prime Minister in June 1911, has declared: "Our problem was nothing less than to regain all the ground lost since 1905, and to repair the consequences of the serious diplomatic check which we had suffered."[100]

In 1905, it will be remembered, Delcassé had been forced from office; but Delcassé was now back in the Cabinet again, just as the French were preparing to occupy Rabat and march to Fez. To be sure, he had only the naval portfolio, and the Prime Minister, Monis, had assured the German Ambassador that, "he had taken Delcassé into his cabinet on account of his notable work in the navy, and because his great technical knowledge was indispensable. Delcassé has firmly promised not to mix in foreign policy; anyway, his views today differ from those of some years ago."[101] But it was natural that, with his restless energy and memory of the past, Delcassé was suspected by the German Press of having a hand in the Moroccan policy, and later events proved he had remained as determined an opponent of Germany as ever.[102] He told Izvolski that "his entrance into the Cabinet indicated the special care which would be devoted to France's military forces. His first task was the creation of a strong navy, and the efforts for the army would be redoubled. Although he had no intention of overstepping his office and arousing distrust in Germany," he was anxious to tighten up the relations with Russia. "According to general opinion, he will inevitably influence the activity of M. Cruppi, as the latter is very little versed in foreign affairs." [103]

---

[97] Kaiser to Bethmann, April 22; XXIX, 89.
[98] G.P., XXIX, p. 169 f.
[99] Izvolski to Neratov, May 24, 1911; L.N., I, 107.
[100] Caillaux, *Agadir*, p. 29.
[101] Schoen to Bethmann, March 4, 1911; G.P., XXIX, 74 note.

Germany's intentions were a puzzle to the French at the time, and have remained something of a mystery, but they are now clear from a long memorandum which Kiderlen drew up on May 3 (greatly condensed):

> Three years have shown that the independence of Morocco, as contemplated in Algeciras Act, cannot be maintained in the face of native rebellion and imperialistic pressure from France and Spain. Sooner or later Morocco will inevitably be absorbed by these two neighbors. It is unlikely that a walled city like Fez can be captured by the natives and the revolt seems to be on the ebb. But the French fear for its safety and are preparing to send an expedition. This they have a right to do, and one must await the development of events. But if they march to Fez, it is hardly likely that they will withdraw; even if French public opinion approved withdrawal, it would be regarded by the natives as a sign of weakness. This would lead to new uprisings and new French military expeditions. The course of events shows that the provisions of the Act of Algeciras cannot be carried out. A Sultan who can only assert his authority with the aid of French bayonets can-

[102] "In some of the German papers, Delcassé is regarded as the true originator of French Moroccan policy" (Russian Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin to Sazonov, April 28, 1911; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 580).

[103] Izvolski to Sazonov, March 3 and 14, 1911; M.F.R., pp. 41, 43; L.N., I, 45, 48; Stieve I, 38, 41.

> not maintain the independence which was the purpose of the Algeciras Act. Germany must recognize these facts and readjust her policy in accordance with them. After the French have been in Fez a while, we shall ask in a friendly way when they expect to withdraw. When they say that they cannot withdraw, we shall say that we understand this perfectly, but we cannot longer regard the Sultan as a sovereign independent ruler as provided by the Act of Algeciras; and since this is a dead letter, the Signatory Powers regain their freedom of action. It will do no good to protest against the French absorption of Morocco. We must therefore secure an object which will make the French ready to give us compensations. Just as the French protect their subjects in Fez, we can do the same for ours at Mogador and Agadir by peacefully stationing ships there. We can then await developments and see if the French will offer us suitable compensations. If we get these, it will make up for past failures and have a good effect on the coming elections to the Reichstag.[104]

The Kaiser was persuaded to approve this policy, though he ought to have foreseen that the *modus operandi* was dangerously analogous to that of Bülow and Holstein in 1905. He then departed for England to attend the unveiling of a memorial to Queen Victoria. Here he was cordially received, and got the impression that the English regarded the French Morocco action with regret. Sir Ernest Cassel and Prince Louis of Battenberg hinted that they hoped that German policy would not differentiate itself from that of England. But the Kaiser and Bethmann saw no reason for taking the hint, because Germany had not been consulted by England about Morocco in 1904, nor by Russia at Reval.[105]

[104] G.P. XXIX, 101-108.

[105] Bethmann's memorandum, May 23; *ibid.*, p. 120 f. Sir Edward Grey, however, reminded the German Ambassador on May 22, that in Moroccan questions England was bound by her agreement of 1904 to support France (*ibid.*, p. 119; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 583).

At the outset Kiderlen's program bade fair to work excellently. As the Pan-German Press began to demand compensations or the partition of Morocco, and the German Government maintained an ominous silence as to how it would use its freedom of action, the French began to be worried. Izvolski reported that so far as he was able to judge, "the Berlin Cabinet has chosen a very advantageous and skilful position: without protesting as yet against the French manner of action, it reserves the power of announcing at any moment that the Algeciras Act has been infringed—in this way German diplomacy dominates the situation and can, not only according to the development of events on the spot, but also according to the general trend of her domestic or foreign policy, suddenly render the Moroccan question more acute. . . . Sir Francis Bertie is personally convinced that Germany is only awaiting a suitable moment to declare the Act of Algeciras non-existent and then occupy one or two ports (including Mogador) on the Atlantic coast of Morocco."[106] A fortnight after the French military expedition occupied Fez, the Spanish troops landed at Larache. The French in turn denounced this action as a blow to the Algeciras Act and as endangering the international situation.[107]

By the middle of June the French intimated that they were ready to talk of a compensation for Germany; Cambon hinted at it very guardedly on June 11, when speaking of Morocco as a ripe fruit which must inevitably fall to France;[108] and Cruppi in Paris mentioned it in connection with a Congo-Cameroon railway project, but Kiderlen regarded this as a mere bagatelle. He wanted the whole French Congo![109] But he did not want to ask for it until the appearance of a German ship at Agadir had frightened the French into coming forward with a very generous offer in return for Germany's abandoning Morocco to them completely.[110]

---

[106] Izvolski to Sazonov, May 11, 1911; M.F.R., p. 88; L.N., I, 104; Stieve, I, 98 f.

[107] G.P., XXIX, 140 ff.; *Affaires du Maroc*, VI, 332 ff.

[108] G.P., XXIX, 124, 177 note; *Affaires du Maroc*, VI, 349 f.

[109] G.P., XXIX, 149 ff.

When therefore Cambon came to Kissingen to broach the subject with him on June 20, Kiderlen took an attitude of reserve. When Cambon intimated that France would be willing to make concessions in the Congo, but that there was no use talking further if Germany wanted part of Morocco, Kiderlen agreed completely. When Cambon left Kissingen for Paris to see how much his Government would offer, Kiderlen's last words were, "Bring us back something from Paris." [111] As several days passed without any French offer being made, and as the Kaiser was about to start on his northern cruise, Kiderlen went to Kiel to report on the situation and get a renewal of his consent to send warships to Morocco. On June 26 Kiderlen's laconic telegram, "Ships granted," indicated that he had secured the Kaiser's approval. Accordingly, the gunboat *Panther*, returning from southern Africa, was ordered to drop anchor at Agadir on July 1.[112]

On Saturday afternoon, July 1, as the *Panther* steamed into Agadir, Germany notified France and the other Powers that German business houses, alarmed at the fermentation among the natives caused by recent events, had asked for protection for their life and property in southern Morocco; the German Government had therefore sent a warship to Agadir, which would withdraw as soon as affairs in Morocco had calmed down.[113] It was true that German firms had petitioned the Foreign Office to protect their interests in southern Morocco,[114] but it is clear Kiderlen was using this merely as a pretext. His real motive was to bring the French to the point of making a generous offer of Congo territory, and to emphasize to the Powers that the Algeciras Act had broken down.

---

[110] Zimmermann's memorandum, June 12, and Kiderlen's comments; *ibid.*, 142 ff., 177 ff., 184 ff.; also Jäckh, II, 123 ff.

[111] *Affaires du Maroc*, VI, 372 ff.; G.P., XXIX, 142 note.

[112] G.P., XXIX, 152 f.

[113] G.P., XXIX, 153 ff.

[114] G.P., XXIX, 153 note.

On July 9, Cambon came again to see Kiderlen. He was deeply depressed and disturbed at the Agadir action, of which Germany had given no preliminary notice, whereas France had given ample notification of her march to Fez. The interview was long and difficult, and punctuated by silences. Each wanted the other to make proposals. Finally the words "Congo" and "Togo" were mentioned. But neither speaker would commit himself further, each declaring that he must get further information and instructions.[115] This delay and diplomatic fencing drew from the Kaiser the impatient comment:

> After four weeks! This is a cursed comedy! Nothing accomplished! What the devil is to be done now? This is a sheer farce, negotiating and negotiating and never getting any further! While we are losing precious time, the British and the Russians are stiffening up the frightened French and dictating to them what they at the most can condescend to allow us.[116]

Kiderlen was now in a very difficult position. When Cambon came to see him again on July 15, and spoke only of insignificant compensations, he decided to beat about the bush no longer. He took a map, pointed to the French Congo, and said Germany ought to have the whole of it. Cambon nearly fell over backward in astonishment. He declared that no French Government could ever give up a whole colony, but that part of it might be surrendered, if Germany gave up Togo and some of the Cameroons. From this interview Kiderlen received the impression that "to

[115] *Affaires du Maroc*, VI, 403 f.; Caillaux, 278 ff; G.P., XXIX, 173 ff.; Jäckh, II, 123 ff.

[116] G.P., XXIX, 177 f.

get a satisfactory result it would be necessary to take a very strong stand."[117] The whole matter was telegraphed to the Kaiser, who was still on his northern cruise. He was more dissatisfied than ever, and also alarmed at Kiderlen's attitude. He ordered positively that no steps involving threats to France should be taken in his absence. Realizing that it would be easier for the French Government to cede Congo territory to Germany, if Germany gave in exchange some small African territories of her own, he authorized Kiderlen to proceed with Cambon on this basis.[118] At the same time Treutler, the Foreign Office Minister who accompanied the Kaiser, telegraphed to Kiderlen: "As you know, it would be very difficult to get His Majesty's consent to steps which he assumes might lead to war."[119] Kiderlen was now ready to resign, because of the Kaiser's attitude, and because he himself believed the way to make the French yield was to make them feel that their refusal might mean war. But Bethmann persuaded him to stay in office and continue to negotiate on the basis indicated by the Kaiser.[120]

It was at this moment, when the Kiderlen-Cambon negotiations seemed to be making little progress, that England intervened. Many weeks before the *Panther* went to Agadir, Sir Edward Grey had feared that Germany meant to seek her compensation in West Morocco and establish the naval base on the Atlantic coast. To this England had been resolutely opposed for years; it had been one of her main motives for supporting France in Morocco. The *Panther* seemed to confirm Grey's fears. Therefore on July 4 he warned Germany that "a new situation has been created by the despatch of a German ship to Agadir; future developments might affect British interests more directly than they had hitherto been affected; and, therefore, we ould not recognize any new arrangement which was come o without us."[121] Grey would have been less disturbed n his mind if he had known that Germany's real objective was the Congo and not a naval base on the Atlantic coast of Morocco. Kiderlen made a mistake in not reassuring him on this point. But Kiderlen, Bethmann and the Kaiser ad all been bent on carrying the discussion of compensations directly with France alone, and had intimated politely that intervention by others was not desired.[122] They hoped o get more from France if others were not admitted to the discussion. Grey waited for more than two weeks for Germany to make some reply to his statement of July 4 that England wanted to be consulted in regard to any Moroccan settlement; but Germany remained silent. Grey was ready to accept a Franco-German settlement based on an exchange of French Congo territory for German African possessions, provided the terms of the settlement were acceptable to the French, and provided the Germans abandoned all intentions of having a foothold on the Moroccan coast. He had welcomed the suggestion of finding a solution in the French Congo.[123] But when Kiderlen demanded the whole Congo, the French told Grey that the German demands were unacceptable, reminded him of England's obligations under the Moroccan Agreement of 1904, and suggested that he take the initiative in calling another conference of the Powers to deal with the question.[124]

---

[117] G.P., XXIX, 184 ff.

[118] Treutler to Bethmann, July 17; G.P., XXIX, 187 f.

[119] G.P., XXIX, 188.

[120] G.P., XXIX, 189 ff.; Jäckh, II, 128-134.

This hint that the Franco-German direct negotiations were likely to break down revived Grey's fears that the Germans would stay at Agadir. He therefore asked the German Ambassador to come to him, and told him informally that he understood that "there was danger that the negotiations would end without success, and then the question would come up: What is Germany doing in Agadir and its hinterland?" This was a question, he said, which involved English interests. So long as there had been a prospect that France and Germany might reach a settlement by exchanging colonial territory in Central Africa, he had kept aside; but as this now seemed unlikely, and as serious British interests were involved, he wished to suggest privately that it was time for England also to be heard—time for a discussion *à trois*—between France, Germany, and England. Grey was wise in wishing to find out Germany's real purpose and deal with it by the usual secret diplomatic methods without the noisy and embarrassing interference of the Press everywhere. But Metternich had no instructions to tell him that Germany wanted compensations in the Congo and not a naval port at Agadir. Grey therefore evidently came to the conclusion it was time to give Germany an unmistakable public warning, even though involving all the dangers of newspaper excitement and questions of "prestige." That very same evening without giving Metternich time to get new instructions from Berlin, Grey allowed Lloyd George to announce to the world that England demanded that she be consulted. In this famous Mansion House speech of July 21, Lloyd George said:

---

[121] G.P., XXIX, 167; Grey, I, 214. On the same day Grey told Paul Cambon that the Moroccan question ought to be discussed *à quatre*—by France, Spain, Germany, and England (*Affaires du Maroc*, VI, 392 ff.)

[122] G.P., XXIX, 155 ff.

[123] Grey, I, 223 f.

[124] De Selves to Paul Cambon, July 20; *Affaires du Maroc*, VI, 418 f.

> But I am also bound to say this—that I believe it is essential in the highest interests, not merely of this country, but of the world, that Britain should at all hazards maintain her prestige amongst the Great Powers of the world. Her potent influence has many a time been in the past, and may yet be in the future, invaluable to the cause of human liberty. It has more than once in the past redeemed continental nations, who are sometimes too apt to forget that service, from overwhelming disaster, and even from national extinction. I would make great sacrifices to preserve peace. I conceive that nothing would justify a disturbance of in-

> ternational good-will except questions of the gravest national moment. But if a situation were to be forced upon us in which peace could only be preserved by the surrender of the great and beneficent position Britain has won by centuries of heroism and achievement, by allowing Britain to be treated, where her interests were vitally affected, as if she were of no account in the Cabinet of nations, then I say emphatically that peace at that price would be a humiliation intolerable for a great country like ours to endure.[125]

This speech caused an explosion of wrath in Germany, where it was interpreted as a threat, and where it was felt that England was interfering in Franco-German negotiations which were none of her business. It made all the more effect that it was delivered, not by Grey himself, who was regarded as being unduly anti-German, but by the Chancellor of the Exchequer who had the reputation of being a man of peace and generally favorable to Germany. When he spoke out in this way he was regarded as having been selected by the Government in order to make the warning all the more emphatic. Both the Prime Minister and Sir Edward Grey had been consulted, and approved Lloyd George's action. Winston Churchill, the Home Secretary, was enthusiastic for it.[126] But he makes plain that he knew it was playing dangerously with fire. It greatly increased the already existing tension between England and Germany growing out of the naval competition. It might indeed have easily led to war, had not the Kaiser and Bethmann been determined not to allow the Moroccan affair to cause a European conflict. It did, however, produce two results which ultimately contributed to a peaceful solution of the Moroccan question. It led Germany to inform England at once that she had no intention of establishing herself on the Atlantic coast of Morocco, which had been Grey's great cause of alarm. And it also caused Germany to moderate somewhat her demand on France. After four months of protracted and difficult negotiations, Kiderlen and Cambon were able to sign the agreement of November 4, 1911. By this Germany virtually acknowledged that the French might establish their desired protectorate over Morocco; in return France ceded more than 100,000 square miles of the French Congo, giving the Germans two much-needed river outlets to the Congo for the export of their Cameroon products; to give the appearance of an exchange of territories and make it easier for the French Government to justify the agreement to French public opinion, Germany ceded to France the "duck's bill," a small tract of valueless Cameroon territory east of Lake Chad. That the agreement represented a tolerably equitable compromise is evidenced by the fact that it met bitter criticism and opposition from the nationalists and colonial enthusiasts in both countries.[127]

---

[125] Grey, I, 216.

[126] Asquith, *Genesis of the War,* p. 148; Churchill, I, 46 ff. Grey (I, 217) says he did not instigate it, but welcomed it.

As between England and Germany, the Agadir Crisis not only increased the friction between the two governments at the time, but it seems to have deepened Grey's suspicions of Germany's warlike inclinations. This is evident from his observations on the subject in his memoirs,[128] where he implies (quite contrary to facts) that "the Agadir Crisis was intended to end either in the diplomatic humiliation of France or in war;" and adds: "The militarists in Germany were bitterly disappointed over Agadir, and when the next crisis came we found them with the reins in their hands."[129] His feeling at the time was significantly expressed in his statement to the Russian Ambassador in London: "In the event of a war between Germany and

---

[127] On these later negotiations and the Moroccan Convention of November 4, 1911, see G.P., XXIX, 293-454; *Affaires du Maroc,* VI, 423-635; and D.D.F., 3me Série, I, *passim,* especially No. 160.

[128] Grey, I, 210-239.

[129] Grey, I, 231, 233.

France, England would have to participate. If this war hould involve Russia [the Ambassador had just assured him that it would], Austria would be dragged in too, for, although she has not the slightest desire to interfere in this matter, she will be compelled by force of circumstances to do so. There is no doubt that in such an event the situation n Albania will become aggravated. Consequently, it would no longer be a duel between France and Germany—it would be a general war."[130] Grey added, however, that he did not believe Emperor William wanted war. Two weeks earlier the Russian Ambassador had reported: "There is no use concealing the fact—one step further, and a war between England and Germany would have broken out as a result of the Franco-German dispute, although independent of it."

Between England and France the Agadir Crisis, like the Morocco Crisis of 1905, led to a tightening of the bonds between the two. France was grateful for Lloyd George's speech, and for the indications that England would not only give her the diplomatic support promised in the agreement of 1904, but also the military support contemplated in the military and naval "conversations" which had been going on between the two countries since 1906. On July 20, after Kiderlen's demand for the whole Congo and the day before Lloyd George's Mansion House speech, there took place at the French Ministry of War a Conference between General Wilson, the Head of the Department for Military Operations of the English General Staff, and General Dubail, the French Chief of Staff. It was "to determine the new conditions for the participation of an English army in the operations of the French armies in the North-East in case of a war with Germany."[131] The protocol of the Conference took care, as usual, to state that these "conversations, devoid of all official character, cannot bind either Government in any way," and aimed merely "to foresee the indispensable preparatory measures." But six weeks later, General Dubail stated to the Russians, as if there were no doubt in the matter, that the French army was ready to take the offensive against Germany "with the aid of the English army on its left wing."[132]

---

[130] Benckendorff to Neratov, August 16, 1911; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 598

[131] French General Staff History, *Les Armées Françaises dans la Grande Guerre* (Paris, 1925), I, 49.

Russia, having just established more friendly relations with Germany as a result of the Potsdam agreements, did not wish to endanger these by too active a support of France in the Agadir affair. At the beginning, when requested by her ally to make representations at Berlin, Russia had done so in a perfunctory way, but without exerting any real pressure.[133] Later during the long Franco-German negotiations for a Congo-Cameroon exchange of territories, Izvolski himself says he worked "with all his strength" to moderate the French and urged them to yield to many of the German demands.[134] This is confirmed by Caillaux,[135] and by the French Ambassador in Russia, M. Georges Louis, who reported that Russia would honor her signature on the alliance, but that Russian public opinion would hardly understand a Franco-Russian war occasioned by a colonial question like Morocco. And when M. Louis pointed out to the Tsar that Morocco was as much of a vital interest to France, as the Caucasus and the control of the Black Sea to Russia, Nicholas II replied: "Keep in view the avoidance of a conflict. You know our preparations are not complete."[136] Russia did not at this time want to be drawn into a war over Morocco any more than France had wished hitherto to be drawn in over Balkan questions. Russia needed to build up her army and navy much further before risking a European War. But the very fact of this lukewarm support by Russia of French colonial interests, and by France of Russia's Balkan ambitions, became an added spur to Izvolski to tighten up the Franco-Russian Alliance after 1911. And in this he was soon aided by M. Poincaré, who became Minister of Foreign Affairs in France early in 1912.

---

[132] Protocol of the Franco-Russian Military Conference of August 31, 1911; M.F.R., p. 698; L.N., II, 421.

[133] G.P., XXIX, 112, 117, 158 f., 168 ff.

[134] Izvolski to Neratov, Sept. 14, 1911; M.F.R., p. 114; L.N., I, 132 f.; Stieve, I, 146.

[135] Caillaux, *Agadir*, p. 142 ff.

[136] Louis to De Selves, Sept. 7, 1911; Judet, *Georges Louis*, 156 f.; *cf.*, however, Poincaré, I, 294 ff.

Another effect of the Agadir Crisis and the consequent strengthening of the French grip on Morocco and the Western Mediterranean was Italy's decision that the time had come for her to seize Tripoli. This so weakened Turkey that Serbia and Bulgaria hastened to take steps toward the formation of a Balkan League, with Russia's assistance, which led to the Balkan Wars. These in turn further embittered the relations between Serbia and Austria, and so contributed to one of the main causes of the World War.

THE HALDANE MISSION, 1912

In 1908, as has been indicated above, Tirpitz had secured the adoption by the Reichstag of a naval program providing for the construction of four capital ships annually from 1908 to 1911, and for two annually from 1912 to 1917. The English had become greatly alarmed, both for their actual safety and for the disastrous effect upon Anglo-German relations. They had therefore made efforts to call a halt, or come to some understanding, but these had failed owing to the Kaiser's decisive opposition, culminating in his interview with Sir Charles Hardinge at Cronberg in August, 1908.

During the following months English alarm steadily increased, and frightened imaginations pictured a German invasion of England. Further antagonism between the two countries was caused by the unfortunate *Daily Telegraph* affair. The Kaiser had allowed an English friend to summarize a confidential talk in which the Kaiser refuted the idea that he was hostile to England. The English were "mad, mad as March hares," he had said, to suspect the German navy, which was simply to protect German commerce and not to attack England. The Kaiser was the friend of England. He wished to restrain the German people, whose prevailing sentiment was not friendly to England. But the English suspicions and Press attacks made his task of preserving peace difficult. As proof of his friendly attitude in the past, he recalled that during the Boer War he had refused to join France and Russia in putting pressure on England in favor of the Boers; on the contrary, he had even sent Queen Victoria a plan of campaign for use against the Boers. The Kaiser sent the manuscript of this summary to Bülow at his summer home at Nordeney on the shore of the North Sea, and Bülow, without studying it, sent it to the Foreign Office for examination and comment. But here an official, supposing that it had received Bülow's approval, allowed it to go out, and it was published in the London *Daily Telegraph* on October 28, 1908.[137]

The Kaiser had hoped the article would disarm England's suspicions and improve the relations between the two countries. It had precisely the opposite effect. It caused a storm of newspaper attacks on both sides of the North Sea, many of which were directed against himself personally. The English doubted his sincerity; they ridiculed and resented the idea that any advice of his had helped them win the Boer War; but they noted as ominous his admission that the prevailing sentiment in Germany was unfriendly

---

[137] Reprinted in G.P., XXIV, 170-174; for the details of this incredible mistake and the storm which the article raised in both Germany and England, see *ibid.*, pp. 167-210.

England. In Germany, the Liberals and Socialists pro- sted bitterly against his ill-considered act and the dangers his personal rule. Bülow tendered his resignation, but ithdrew it after the Kaiser promised in the future not talk politics without his Chancellor's advice. But in the eat Reichstag debate growing out of this affair, the Kaiser lt that Bülow did not adequately defend his sovereign's sition. He no longer regarded his Chancellor with the me favor and confidence.

Count Metternich, the German Ambassador in England, as greatly distressed at seeing the two countries drifting nto mutual misunderstandings and recriminations which ne day might lead to war. English public opinion was emanding that the Cabinet should assure the "Two Power tandard" (that the English navy should be as strong as e combined navies of any other two Powers), and that if ermany built four Dreadnoughts annually, England should uild eight. Lord Roberts began to tour the country trying o arouse England to the creation of a huge army and the doption of the continental system of universal military ervice, naming Germany as the enemy of the future. A ear ago, reported Metternich, these speeches would have een regarded as so exaggerated that they would have made o impression; today they are taken more seriously. The undamental cause of all this alarm and agitation, Metternich believed, was the rapid increase of the German navy. He therefore suggested the desirability of slowing down Germany's program of construction from four to three ships annually, and of trying to come to some understanding with England.[138]

Bülow personally was in favor of the suggestion. To facilitate an understanding with England he hastened to make the Morocco settlement of 1909, which he hoped would remove one of the political causes of England's distrust. He sent Metternich's despatches to Tirpitz for comment.

---

[138] Metternich to Bülow, Nov. 22. 27; Dec. 11, 20, 29, 1908; Jan. 1 14, 20: G.P., XXVIII, 23-75.

But the Admiral disagreed fundamentally with the wis Ambassador's diagnosis of the English situation. Tirpit received part of his information about England from th German naval attachés, whose reports often sound like a echo of their master's voice and wishes. Tirpitz insiste that the fundamental cause of British alarm and agitatio was not the German navy, but German industrial an commercial competition. The British were now getting accustomed to the idea of a respectable German navy, bu what troubled them was the fact that Germany, like Holland in the seventeenth century, was everywhere taking their trade and capturing their markets. It would do little good to slow down the naval program; and, anyway, it wa fixed by law and could not be altered. To alter it as a result of the English clamor would be an intolerable humiliation for Germany and encourage the navy propaganda in England. Therefore Germany ought to go ahead with the creation of the "risk navy," and trust to passing safely through the "danger zone" without a British attack. He also rejected Bülow's suggestion that it would be wiser to spend more money on naval defense—coast fortifications, torpedo-boats, and submarines—to which England would have no objection, rather than on so many Dreadnoughts, which Metternich believed were the main sources of irritation and alarm in London. He finally threatened to resign, if Bülow insisted.[139]

So Bülow, weakened in favor with the Kaiser after the *Daily Telegraph* affair, gave way before Tirpitz, and virtually abandoned Metternich's suggestion for the time being. He let slip the opportunity of taking the initiative afforded by King Edward VII's visit to Berlin in February, 1909,

[139] Tirpitz to Bülow, Jan. 4, 1909; G.P., XXVIII, 51-55.

hen Lord Crewe touched upon the question of naval mpetition.

As Metternich had forecast, the British agitation con- nued, and under its influence Mr. McKenna, First Lord the Admiralty, proposed that for three years England ould lay down six Dreadnoughts a year against Germany's ur. A considerable number in the Cabinet and in Parlia- ent thought that four British ships would still be enough maintain a safe margin of British superiority. To over- ome their objections and carry his bill, Mr. McKenna xaggerated the rate of speed at which the German ships ere being completed. He alleged that Germany was ex- eeding the "normal rate" by secretly assembling materials eforehand, so that she might have 13 completed as early s 1911, instead of in 1912, as contemplated in the German avy law and as Metternich had expressly assured Grey eforehand was the actual intention.[140] Thus, Germany ight have 13 Dreadnoughts to England's 16 in 1911, and n even more dangerous proportion in the following years. hese statements of the First Lord of the Admiralty rystallized the general feeling of uneasiness into a first- lass "navy scare." The public believed that Germany was rying to steal a march on England, and now clamored for ight ships, instead of the six which Mr. McKenna had sked for. "We want eight and we won't wait," was the opular cry. In the end, eight were voted, four at once, nd four contingent upon Germany's continuing to build ccording to her program.

The effect on Anglo-German relations was deplorable. The Kaiser boiled with indignation at McKenna's "lies," and blamed Metternich for letting the wool be pulled over is eyes and for not taking a stiffer tone to Grey.[141] He was particularly displeased that Metternich had given the Eng-

[140] Metternich to Bülow, Mar. 3, 10, 17, 1909; G.P., XXVIII, 93-112.

[141] *Cf.* Kaiser's comments, G.P., XXVIII, 99, 102, 105, 113, 126.

lish to understand that Germany did not intend further to increase her program in the future—"a colossal personal concession, given right out of hand without getting the slightest thing from England in return, except untold lies, slanders, suspicions, and incivilities."[142]

Although Mr. McKenna later admitted his statements to have been incorrect,[143] they had done their damage in further increasing Anglo-German antagonism. In view of the offer implied in the English plan for four contingent ships, Bülow called a special meeting which was attended by Tirpitz, Bethmann, Moltke, and Metternich who came over from London. But the conditions demanded by Tirpitz and the Kaiser were such that there was no prospect of success in opening a negotiation.[144] Three weeks later Bülow was defeated in the Reichstag on his finance bill and resigned. Shortly afterwards the British voted to lay down the keels of the four contingent ships.

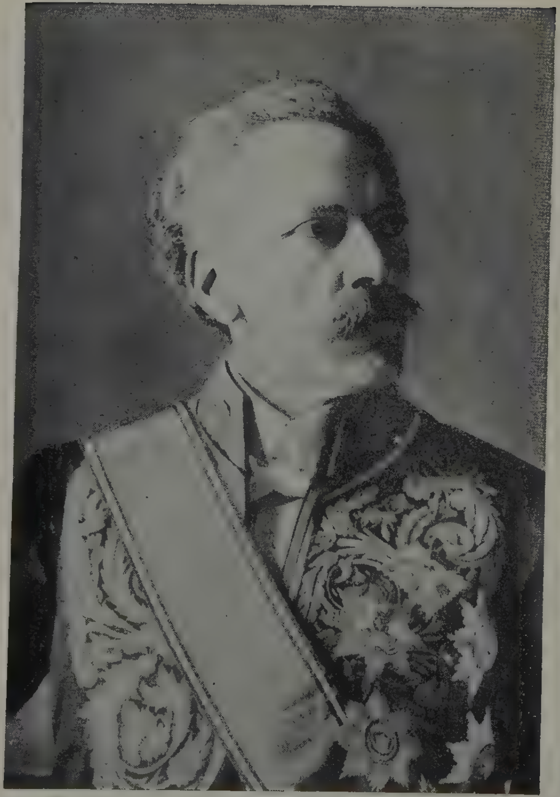
In this domestic conflict between Metternich and Bülow on one side, and Tirpitz and the Kaiser on the other, there is no doubt that wisdom lay with the former. Though it is true, as Tirpitz maintained, that commercial and industrial competition caused Anglo-German antagonism, it is much more true, as Metternich believed, that the naval question was the fundamental cause, and that the British were determined, cost what it might, to maintain the naval superiority which was vital for their commerce and for the very existence of the Empire. Metternich was quite right when he observed: "The services of Tirpitz in the development of our navy are unquestioned and great. But it is again evident that military, technical, and organizing ability are not necessarily united with correct political judgment. His judgment in regard to England is in such contradiction

---

[142] Kaiser to Bülow, April 3, 1909; G.P., XXVIII, 145.

[143] G.P., XXVIII, 391-395.

[144] Proctocol of meeting, June 3, 1909; G.P., XXVIII, 168 ff.; *cf.* above 256 ff.



COUNT METTERNICH

PRINCE LICHNOWSKY

to the actual facts, that it almost seems as if he closed his eyes to them."[145]

Bethmann-Hollweg, who succeeded Bülow as Chancellor, agreed with Metternich as to the need for coming to a naval agreement with England. He believed that Germany could not be expected to have her 1908 program modified by a formal Reichstag amendment, but she might "retard the rate" of construction, by laying down less than the authorized four Dreadnoughts annually; he hoped that in return England might make concessions in regard to colonial questions and the Bagdad Railway and perhaps give some kind of neutrality promise. With this in view he opened negotiations with the British Ambassador, Sir Edward Goschen, in August, 1909, but they came to nothing.[146] In the course of the next two years he took up this idea several times, as well as various minor proposals to mitigate naval rivalry and suspicions, such as a mutual visiting of navy yards and exchange of information by naval attachés. But he had no success.[147] Finally, in the fall of 1911, after the heat of the Agadir Crisis had somewhat cooled down, the idea was taken in hand more definitely by two business men.

Albert Ballin, the head of the Hamburg-American Line, believed that the rapid building of the German navy was the main cause of Anglo-German antagonism and might some day lead to war. He considered this naval rivalry a far more serious threat to the peace of Europe than the Franco-Russian alliance. He was also on intimate and very friendly terms with Tirpitz and the Kaiser, as well as with Bethmann. He was aware that the German Government intended to lay a new navy law before the Reichstag in the spring of 1912, and he wished to bring about some understanding with England before this made matters worse. His friend, Sir Ernest Cassel, was a rich and influential London banker. Born in Germany, Cassel had emigrated to England as a boy, and had at heart the interests of the land of his birth no less than of his adopted country. Like Ballin in Germany, he enjoyed in England a social and political position of great influence without holding any office in the Government. He had become an intimate friend of Edward VII, both as his banker and political adviser. He carried great weight among English business men in the "City," as well as in English political circles. Ever since July, 1909, Ballin and Cassel had been consulting together how to bring about an understanding between Germany and England.[148] In the winter of 1911-12, while the Berlin and London Foreign Offices were discussing possible colonial agreements,[149] and the English were becoming worried over rumors of an imminent new German Navy Law,[150] Ballin saw Cassel, who thereupon got into touch with Sir Edward Grey. This paved the way for the Haldane Mission. On January 29, 1912, Cassel came to Berlin with a memorandum[151] which had been approved by Sir Edward Grey, Winston Churchill, and Lloyd

---

[145] Metternich to Bülow, Nov. 27, 1908; G.P., XXVIII, 19.

[146] G.P., XXVIII, 201-278.

[147] G.P., XXVIII, 281-423; *cf.* Grey to Goschen, May 5 and Oct. 26, 1910 (Grey, I, 244-247).

---

[148] G.P., XXVIII, 205 ff.; Huldermann, *Albert Ballin,* 216 ff.

[149] G.P., XXXI, 71-94.

[150] G.P., XXVIII, 3-67.

[151] The full details of the Haldane Mission can now be followed in G.P., XXXI, 95-251; Tirpitz, *Erinnerungen,* p. 185 ff.; *Der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht,* pp. 197-338 (including many documents most of which were later published in G.P.); "Warum kam eine Flottenverständigung mit England nicht zur Stande?", in *Suddeutsche Monatshefte,* 23. Jahrgang (Nov., 1925), pp. 95-155, including polemical articles by Fritz Kern, Hans Hollmann and others, for and against the Tirpitz publication of documents; Bethmann-Hollweg, *Betrachtungen,* I, 48 ff.; Huldermann, *Albert Ballin,* pp. 235-270; E. Jäckh, *Kiderlen-Wächter,* II, 155 ff.; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 613-639; Haldane, *Before the War,* pp. 55-72; Churchill, *The World Crisis, 1911-1914,* pp. 94-115; Asquith, *Genesis of the War,* 153-160; Grey, I, 240-248; Poincaré, I, 163-188. The subject is excellently summarized by B. E. Schmitt, in an article in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays presented to Dana C. Munro* (N. Y., 1928), pp. 245-288.

George. This memorandum was to serve as a basis for opening official negotiations, and ran as follows:

> 1. Fundamental. Naval superiority recognized as essential to Great Britain. Present German naval program and expenditure not to be increased, but if possible retarded and reduced.
>
> 2. England sincerely desires not to interfere with German Colonial expansion. To give effect to this she is prepared forthwith to discuss whatever the German aspirations in that direction may be. England will be glad to know that there is a field or special points where she can help Germany.
>
> 3. Proposals for reciprocal assurances debarring either power from joining in aggressive designs or combinations against the other would be welcome.[152]

Sir Ernest Cassel showed this memorandum to the German Chancellor, who replied in writing that he welcomed this step taken by the British Government, and was in full accord with the memorandum, except that the new 1912 German naval estimates had already been arranged. He added that he and the Kaiser would be greatly pleased if Sir Edward Grey would visit Berlin, as the most effectual way of bringing the negotiations rapidly forward. He also gave Cassel a sketch of the proposed new Supplementary Navy Law, which indicated the creation of a third and new Naval Squadron to be formed from five existing reserve ships and three new ships; these three new ships, to be constructed during the next six years represented an augmentation of the 1908 program by three capital ships; that is, whereas by the 1908 program two capital ships were to be laid down annually between 1912 and 1917, by the new proposal three ships would be laid down in 1912, 1914, and 1916.[153] Cassel returned with this, and replied on Grey's behalf that if the German naval expenditure could be so arranged, by a modification of the German rate of construction or otherwise, as to render unnecessary any serious increase of British naval expenditure, "British Government will be prepared at once to pursue negotiations, on the understanding that the point of naval expenditure is open to discussion and that there is a fair prospect of settling it favorably."[154] If this understanding was acceptable, a British Minister would come to Berlin. Bethmann replied that it was acceptable, provided England gave adequate guarantees of a friendly orientation of her general policy. "The agreement would have to give expression to a statement that both Powers agreed to participate in no plans, combinations or warlike engagements directed against either Power."[155]

---

[152] G.P., XXXI, 98.

[153] G.P., XXXI, 99 note.

Sir Edward Grey himself was unwilling to accept the cordial invitation to Berlin. His reasons, according to his memoirs of a dozen years later, were his fears that "the visit might arouse suspicion and distrust at Paris"; that the whole plan might be "one of those petty unofficial manoeuvres that could be avowed or disavowed at Berlin as best might suit German convenience"; and that he "had no great hope that anything would come of it."[156] Probably at the time his strongest motives were his deep distrust of Germany, and his fear of alarming France and so weakening the Entente. He decided not to go to Berlin himself, but arranged that Lord Haldane, the Minister of War, should go in his place. He desired that Haldane's visit "should be private and informal, so that, if nothing came of it, there should be no sensation and little disappointment to the public."[157] In 1910, when Bethmann was trying to secure an understanding with England, Grey had written to the British Ambassador in Berlin: "The mutual arrest or decrease of naval expenditure is *the* test of whether an understanding is worth anything," and that in Bethmann's overtures "the naval question was not sufficiently promnent."[158] He apparently did not think that there was any better chance of German naval reduction in 1912. He seems to have been convinced that the Kaiser had taken the initiative,[159] and then, if he had gone to Berlin and the negotiations had come to nothing, the German Government would have tried to put the blame upon him, Grey. But above all, Grey was determined not to endanger in the slightest degree the Entente with France. He had been told by Winston Churchill that the Admiralty was contemplating bringing home the Mediterranean ships, in order to meet the new Third Squadron which Tirpitz wanted; and that this meant relying on France in the Mediterranean (as was later actually arranged), so that certainly no change in the Entente would be possible, even if Grey desired it.[160] To allay French fears Grey at once informed the French Ambassador of the projected negotiations and assured him that he would do nothing with Germany that would tie his hands.[161] His statement to Paul Cambon shows what a restricted conception he had of the Haldane Mission: Haldane was "to find out whether Germany's recent overture was serious or not. He was also to attempt to gather information about the Bagdad Railway. But there is no question of entering upon negotiations. We desire only to learn the intentions of the German Government and to inquire about its plans for a naval program."[162] This attitude on Sir Edward Grey's part in itself foredoomed the Haldane Mission to failure.

---

[154] Cassel to Ballin, Feb. 3, 1912; Churchill, p. 98; G.P., XXXI 102

[155] G.P., XXXI, 103 f.

[156] Grey, I, 241 ff.

[157] Grey, I, 242 f.

---

[158] Grey to Goschen, May 5, 1910; Grey, I, 245.

[159] Grey gave Paul Cambon the impression that the initiative had not come from England but from the Kaiser (Poincaré, I, 165, 168), and Churchill said the same to the German naval attaché, (G.P., XXXI, 104). But the Kaiser denied this at once in a marginal note, saying that he knew nothing of the proposal until Sir Ernest Cassel came to him with Grey's offer (*ibid.*, p. 122). The fact seems to be that the initiative came from Ballin and Cassel, and that only after the latter had talked with Grey, did the Kaiser suggest that the best way to facilitate the negotiations would be for Grey to come to Berlin.

[160] Jan. 31, 1912; Churchill, p. 97.

[161] Grey, I, 242.

Two other circumstances were hardly calculated to facilitate it. On February 7, the day of Lord Haldane's arrival in Berlin, the Kaiser in his speech at the opening of the Reichstag had announced in general terms that projects for the increase of the army and navy would be introduced later in the session. To this Winston Churchill immediately replied in a defiant speech at Glasgow, characterizing the German Navy as a "luxury": "The British Navy is to us a necessity and, from some points of view, the German Navy is to them more in the nature of a luxury. . . . We shall make it clear that other naval Powers, instead of overtaking us by additional efforts, will only be more outdistanced in consequence of the measures which we ourselves shall take." The speech offended Mr. John Morley and some of the other more pacific members of the British Cabinet, who sincerely hoped for an understanding with Bethmann, and it created no little indignation in Germany.[163]

In spite of these inauspicious circumstances Lord Haldane's reception at Berlin was most cordial and aroused considerable optimism, both in his own mind and especially in that of the Kaiser. His first interview on February 8 was with Bethmann at the British Embassy. He got the impression, which he always retained, that the Chancellor was as sincerely desirous of avoiding war as he was himself. Next day he lunched with Tirpitz and the Kaiser, and had a long and friendly discussion. He emphasized England's ecessity of having a fleet large enough to protect her com-nerce and vital supply of food and raw materials. He dmitted that Germany was free to build as she pleased, ut so was England, and England would probably lay down wo keels to every one which Germany added to her pro-ram. After a long discussion between him and Tirpitz bout the Two Power Standard and naval ratios, in regard o which they could find no mutually satisfactory basis, the Kaiser proposed that it would be better to avoid for the noment discussing shipbuilding programs; instead of at-empting to define ratios between the two navies, it would e better to have the agreement deal with the political uestion of general policy and colonial matters; after this vas concluded and published, the Kaiser would have Tirpitz ell the Reichstag that the new political agreement with England had entirely altered the situation, and the three xtra ships which the new navy law proposed to lay down n 1912, 1914, and 1916, would not be asked for until 1913, 916, and 1919. Haldane tactfully assented to his sugges-ion and it was agreed that next day he should try to work ut with Bethmann some formula of political agreement.[164]

---

[162] Poincaré, I, 166. Haldane himself while in Berlin, also made a point of visiting the French Embassy and informing Jules Cambon that, even if a naval accord were reached, it would respect the existing ratio and not disturb the Entente (Poincaré, I, 167; G.P., XXXI, 126).

[163] *Cf.* Churchill, 99-101; and G.P., XXXI, 55, 62, 126.

In a long final interview on February 10, 1912, Bethmann roposed the following formula for a political agreement:

> I. The High Contracting Powers assure each other mutually of their desire for peace and friendship.
>
> II. They will not, either of them, make any combination, or join in any combination, which is directed against the other. They expressly declare that they are not bound by any such combination.
>
> III. If either of the High Contracting Parties becomes entangled in a war with one or more other Powers, the other of the High Contracting Parties will at least observe toward

---

[164] Kaiser to Bethmann, Feb. 9; and Tirpitz's memorandum; G.P., XXXI, 112 ff.; 225 ff.; Haldane, *Before the War*, p. 57 ff.; Bethmann, *Betrachtungen*, I, 50 ff.; Tirpitz, *Memoirs*, I, 218 ff.

> the Power so entangled a benevolent neutrality, and use its utmost endeavor for the localisation of the conflict.
>
> IV. The duty of neutrality which arises from the preceding Article has no application in so far as it may not be reconcilable with existing agreements which the High Contracting Powers have already made. The making of new agreements which make it impossible for either of the Contracting Parties to observe neutrality toward the other beyond what is provided by the preceding limitation is excluded in conformity with the provision contained in Article II.[165]

Haldane objected to Article III as being too wide-reaching. It would preclude England from coming to the assistance of France should Germany attack her and aim at getting possession of such ports as Dunkirk, Calais and Boulogne. This England could never tolerate, because it was essential to her island security that these ports should remain in the friendly hand of France. Suppose, he said, that England were to attack Denmark, to seize a naval station, or for some other object disagreeable to Germany, Germany must have a free hand. Similarly, if Germany fell upon France "with her tremendous army corps," England could not bind herself to remain neutral. Furthermore, such a formula might also hamper England in discharging her existing treaty obligations to Belgium, Portugal and Japan. Lord Haldane therefore proposed to modify Articles II and III so that they would read:

> II. They will not either of them make or prepare to make *any unprovoked attack* upon the other, or join in any combination or design against the other *for purposes of aggression,* or become party to any plan or naval or military enterprise alone or in combination with any other power directed to such an end.

---

[165] Haldane, p 64; G.P., XXXI, 116 ff. Kiderlen was not present at any of the conversations with Haldane, but he assisted Bethmann in drawing up this formula.

> III. If either of the High Contracting Parties becomes entangled in a war with one or more other powers, *in which it cannot be said to be the aggressor,* the other of the High Contracting Parties will at least observe towards the power so entangled a benevolent neutrality and use its utmost endeavor for the localisation of the conflict.[166]

In his eagerness to secure an agreement Bethmann bit at this bait, without committing himself to accept it. Later, however, Germany argued, and with good reason, that the words "unprovoked" and "aggressor" were too uncertain in interpretation. In the complex situations which lead to war, it is always difficult to tell which side is really the aggressor. To make neutrality dependent on this uncertainty of interpretation would be robbing the agreement of all its value. Suppose Germany were drawn into a war with Russia and France, England's neutrality would then depend on whether or not she judged that Germany had "provoked" the war.

On colonial questions it was much easier for Haldane and Bethmann to come to a tentative agreement, which, however, was not to be regarded as binding upon either. In disposing of the Portuguese colonies Germany was to get Angola, and England Timor. Germany might buy the Belgian Congo, in return for giving a right of way to a Cape-to-Cairo Railway. England would cede Zanzibar and Pemba, in return for a satisfactory arrangement concerning the Bagdad Railway, such as 51% control of the section from Bagdad to Basra near the Persian Gulf.[167]

In regard to naval rivalry, Haldane agreed that the new Navy Law, having been publicly announced by the Kaiser, would have to be brought before the Reichstag, but he doubted very much whether the British Cabinet would regard as satisfactory the slight postponement in construction which the Kaiser had mentioned the day before. England would be compelled to take counter-measures, and English public opinion would not be likely to sanction any "political agreement" between the countries at a moment when both were increasing naval expenditures.

---

[166] G.P., XXXI, 118 f. Italics are by the present author.

[167] G.P., XXXI, 119 f.

After all these points had been noted down for further discussion by the London and Berlin Governments, Lord Haldane returned to England, carrying in his pocket the draft of the proposed German Navy Law. This had been confidentially given to him by the Kaiser, with permission to show it privately to his colleagues, although its contents was still unknown to the Reichstag and the German public. As it was a bulky document requiring technical knowledge, Haldane had not attempted to study it in Berlin. When he handed it over to Winston Churchill and the Admiralty for examination, they believed that it would entail very serious naval expenditures on the part of both England and Germany. The British therefore drew up and forwarded to Berlin a memorandum calling attention not merely to the three new capital ships contemplated, but to the great increase in personnel and expenditure by which Germany was proposing to provide for her new Third Squadron. To meet it England would have to lay down two keels to one for every capital ship added to the German Navy above the existing law; and she would make a further concentration of the Fleet in Home Waters, all involving £18,500,000 spread over the next six years. Public opinion would hardly regard these serious measures and counter-measures as appropriate to the coincident reëstablishment of cordial relations.[168] In other words, as Metternich bluntly reported, the "political agreement" was in danger of being shipwrecked on the Navy Law. To save the former, Germany must abandon or greatly modify the latter. In fact Grey told him flatly a few days later that it would be

[168] G.P., XXXI. 134 f.

impossible to sign any political agreement at the moment when both countries were making increased naval expenditures, because public opinion would regard this as inconsistent.[169]

At Berlin this memorandum made a bad impression. Grey seemed to have damped all hopes of an understanding. He had abandoned the basis of discussion agreed to by Haldane at Berlin, shifting it away from the neutrality agreement, and giving priority to a criticism of the Navy Law and naval details, some of which (like the question of increase of personnel) had not been mentioned at all by Haldane. Even in colonial matters Grey seemed to be withdrawing what he had held out at first, and to be making difficulties: he had discovered that the Dutch had a prior right to purchase Timor; that England could hardly give up Zanzibar and Pemba without receiving some German territory in return; and that the suggested Bagdad Railway concession was insignificant and unsatisfactory.[170]

The Kaiser was especially indignant at the change in England's attitude. He was willing to proceed with negotiations on the basis of Haldane's conversations at Berlin, but not on the new basis which Grey was taking in London. A memorandum to this effect was drawn up for Metternich, but was held back by Bethmann for several days. In spite of everything, he and Kiderlen were still making a valiant struggle to satisfy Grey. They were trying to persuade Tirpitz and the Kaiser to abandon the three extra capital ships and postpone still further the publication of the Navy Law.[171] But the Kaiser was impatient to have the Navy Law laid before the Reichstag, inasmuch as it had already been announced in his speech, and been in English hands for more than a fortnight. At Bethmann's insistence it had been withheld from publication hitherto, in order not to jeopardize the negotiations with England. Finally, on March 5, the Kaiser telegraphed to Bethmann that the memorandum for Metternich must be delivered to Grey on the morning of March 6, so that the Navy Law could then be laid before the Reichstag in the evening. He also took the unusual step of telegraphing himself directly to Metternich: it appeared that England had abandoned the basis agreed upon by Haldane; the Kaiser would stick to it and to the Navy Law except for a partial postponement of capital ships; but navy personnel was not to be a subject of discussion with England; if England withdrew her ships from the Mediterranean to the North Sea, this would be regarded as a threat of war and would be replied to by an increased Navy Law and by possible mobilization.[172]

---

[169] Metternich to Bethmann, Feb. 22, 24, 29; G.P., XXXI, 128-145.

[170] G.P., XXXI, 137-154.

[171] G.P., XXXI, 148-153; Tirpitz, *Der Aufbau der deutschen Weltmacht*, 290 ff., 306 ff.

Bethmann now sent in his resignation: he could no longer assume responsibility for such a policy or for such a direct dictation by the Kaiser to Germany's Ambassadors, without previous consultation with the Chancellor. The Kaiser hastened back to Berlin, persuaded Bethmann to remain in office, and agreed to a further postponement of the Navy Law and the continuance of the negotiations with England. Thereupon Tirpitz in turn threatened to resign, if the Navy Law were dropped altogether.[173] After a sharp domestic conflict between the two Ministers, the Admiral virtually triumphed over the civilian Chancellor. It was decided that no reduction in the Navy Law should be made beyond the minor matter of retarding the date for the capital ships, which Tirpitz had already grudgingly conceded.

Meanwhile Bethmann had been continuing his negotiations with England,[174] but they never had any chance of

[172] G.P., XXXI, 156.

[173] *Ibid.*, 157 note; Tirpitz, pp. 317-325.

[174] G.P., XXXI, 159-210.

ccess as far as a neutrality agreement or naval limitation as concerned. They were virtually abandoned as hope-ss on March 29, when Grey informed Metternich that the nglish Cabinet had finally decided definitely against ethmann's original neutrality formula. Grey offered in-ead another much more restricted formula, which Ger-any rejected as not giving any satisfactory security against ar with England.[175] Already, on March 18, Winston hurchill had laid before Parliament the British Navy Estimates, providing for two keels to every additional German one, and for the other greatly increased naval xpenditures which he had threatened as England's reply o the expected German Navy Law. The Atlantic fleet ould be moved from Gibraltar to Home Waters and re-placed at Gibraltar by the Mediterranean ships which had hitherto had their base at Malta. He indicated, however, that if Germany made no increase, neither would England; the two navies would then stand in the same ratio to each other as before, and both countries would be spared enor-mous expenditures.[176] He did not make this proposal officially to Germany, however. On April 14 the German Navy Law was finally laid before the Reichstag, and ac-cepted by it, unmodified, on May 14.[177]

The Haldane Mission failed primarily from two causes: England's unwillingness to make any political agreement concerning neutrality which would in any way limit her freedom to aid France; and Germany's unwillingness to make any worth-while reductions in the Supplementary Navy Law which would satisfy England. Each country was seeking a concession which dominant ministers in the other were determined not to make. Only in the third group of subjects under consideration—colonial matters and the

---

[175] G.P., XXXI, 210 ff.
[176] G.P., XXXI, 193-201; Churchill, 107 ff.
[177] Tirpitz, 334 ff.

Bagdad Railway—was it possible to continue successful negotiations; in this less difficult field of economic imperialism mutually satisfactory agreements were gradually worked out, and were complete for signature on the eve of the World War.[178] Thus, the Haldane Mission, like the Potsdam negotiations with Russia in 1910, resulted in removing some causes of friction, but they both failed in one of their main objects—the securing of some written agreement which would lessen Germany's political isolation and loosen the bonds of the Triple Entente.

THE TIGHTENING OF THE TRIPLE ENTENTE, 1912

Germany's overthrow of M. Delcassé in 1905, and her sudden sending of the *Panther* to Agadir, were regarded by the French as "brutal acts"—as exhibitions of the German habit of thumping the green table with the mailed fist to secure diplomatic victories. On both occasions they had been frightened by what they feared were German threats of war if they did not yield. In both cases therefore they had been forced to make what they felt to be humiliating concessions, because they were not prepared to take up the German challenge. Or as M. Poincaré puts it: "Germany's policy continued to be dominated by the arrogant spirit which since the war of 1870 had led to the Franco-German incidents of 1875 and 1887, and which between 1905 and 1911 had constantly poisoned affairs in Morocco. After the insult of Tangiers came the threat of Agadir. Instead of being stung into action by these repeated provocations, France, in her desire for peace,"[179] agreed to the Algeciras Conference, and to territorial concessions in the Congo in exchange for liberty of action in Morocco. These acts of Germany, as well as her ultimatum to Russia in the Bosnian Crisis and the Kaiser's bellicose gestures, had

[178] G.P., XXXI, 255-305; XXXVII, 1-470.
[179] *Foreign Affairs* (N.Y.), Oct., 1925, 7.

gradually aroused in a group of French politicians a new national spirit. They had revived the desire for *revanche* and the recovery of Alsace-Lorraine. They had created the feeling that France had suffered long enough from the German menace from across the Rhine. There had grown up the determination that in the future, if Germany made a new threat of force, it would be better to risk war than accept a new humiliation. This new national spirit, determination, and self-confidence was greatly increased by the friendship of England and the growing conviction that in case of a conflict with Germany, England would not only stand behind France with her fleet, but would send English troops to strengthen the left wing of the French army in northern France. This would give a good prospect of victory, and the fruits of victory would be the recovery of the lost provices and the end of the nightmare of the German menace. Most of these French leaders, like the mass of the French people, did not want war; but if Germany's desire for the "hegemony of Europe" and her attempt again to use the mailed fist to force a diplomatic triumph brought on another international crisis, it would be better to fight than to back down. As they had little doubt that Germany would attempt some new aggression, this would make war "inevitable." France must therefore prepare for it by increasing her own army and navy at home, and by tightening her relations with her ally on the other side of Germany and with her friend across the Channel.

This new national feeling was personified in M. Raymond Poincaré and the little group of men with whom he was closely associated. Not only was he the embodiment of the *réveil national*. By his determination, firmness, and ability, he did more than any other man to strengthen and to stimulate it. It found expression in the overthrow of the Caillaux Ministry, which was accused of having been too yielding to Germany in the Agadir Crisis, and in the formation, on January 13, 1912, of the "Great Ministry" or "National Ministry," in which M. Poincaré was Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, M. Millerand Minister of War, and M. Delcassé Naval Minister. In announcing its program, M. Poincaré declared that its first task would be to unite all groups of Republicans by a single national feeling, to organize the new protectorate in Morocco, and to maintain courteous and frank relations with Germany; and, he added,

> As always, we intend to remain loyal to our alliances and our friendships—we shall make it our duty to unite, like twin convergent forces, the financial strength which is such a help for France, with her military and naval strength. However profoundly pacific our country may be, it is not master of all eventualities and it intends to live up to its duties. The army and the navy will be the object of our attentive solicitude.[180]

Born at Bar-le-Duc in Lorraine, M. Raymond Poincaré was ten years old when the German armies overran France in 1870, and took his home from his country. Son of a distinguished meteorologist, brother of a distinguished physicist, and related to a distinguished mathematician, M. Poincaré himself soon showed an ability at the bar which brought him into the Chamber of Deputies at the early age of twenty-seven, and into the Cabinet as Minister of Education six years later in 1893. Later he was Vice-President of the Chamber and twice Minister of Finance, before taking the Premiership and Foreign Affairs portfolio in 1912. No one since Bismarck's day has equalled him in sheer ability. His length of public service, his extraordinary vitality and endurance, his capacity for mastering and remembering detail, his clearness of purpose and determination to achieve it, have all combined to make him one of e most remarkable of modern statesmen. All these native ualities, united with his dialectical skill and legal training, nabled him easily to vanquish his opponents in the Chamer of Deputies and to dominate his colleagues or suborinates in the Cabinet. One may not always approve of is aims, but one must admire the skill and ability with hich he has achieved them. He knew precisely what he anted, and he set about to secure it with singular directess and determination. The simplicity and brevity of his espatches are a refreshing contrast to the usual diplomatic ircumlocutions and verbiage. His natural timidity was ore than compensated by his bold energy. Such was the an who mainly directed and controlled French foreign olicy from 1912 to 1914. In his memoirs he frequently enies that he pursued a personal policy as Minister of oreign Affairs, or exceeded his constitutional position after e became President of the Republic in February, 1913, y imposing his wishes on the Ministers of Foreign Affairs ho succeeded him. But with his ability, energy, and trong personality, it was inevitable that he should be the uiding spirit. In spite of his denials, we believe that he xercised a strong influence in the direction of an aggressive nd dangerous policy, which was not a reflection of the ishes of the great majority of the truly peace-loving rench people from 1912 to 1914, and which they would ot have approved, had they been fully aware of it and he catastrophe to which it was leading.[181]

---

[180] Poincaré, I, 24; G.P., XXXI, 379.

The man who coöperated most closely with M. Poincaré n his task of tightening the Triple Entente was the Russian Ambassador at Paris. It now is clear that Izvolski as vain, self-important, inclined to intrigue, and not lways trustworthy. Consequently his reports must be taken *cum grano salis.*[182] Nevertheless, his characterizations of M. Poincaré in the following quotations seem to be substantially accurate. He describes the new Minister of Foreign Affairs as "a very strong personality"; a man whose sensitive *amour propre* must be "taken into account"; one who "while often displaying useless rudeness and breaking windows without reason, has never given me cause to doubt his veracity"; "a passionate character and one who goes in a straight-line," whose "energy and decision" it is important to have wholly on Russia's side and turn to advantage.[183] After his election to the Presidency, M. Poincaré told Izvolski that he would still "have full opportunity to influence directly the foreign policy of France, and that he would not fail to take advantage of it to insure intact the policy founded on a close alliance with Russia. In his opinion it is of the highest importance for the French Government to prepare French opinion in advance to take part in a war which might break out over the Balkan question. For this reason the French Government requests us not to undertake any personal action of a nature to provoke such a war without an exchange of views beforehand with France."[184] Thenceforth, to the World War, the Russians found him "an ardent and convinced partisan of a close union between France and Russia and of a constant exchange of views between the two allies on all the most important questions of international policy";[185] and in general, in a view of the Balkan situation, a man who would never fail Russia in case of a war with Germany.[186]

---

[181] Next to the revelation of his character and aims in his own Memoirs (see above, ch. i, at notes 45-47), the best-informed and most fair-minded account of M. Poincaré in English is the biography by Sisley Huddleston, *Poincaré*.

---

[182] M. Poincaré has much to say on this score (e.g., I, 294 ff., 317 ff.; II, 335 ff.; III, 90 ff.). He has even said that he had so little confidence in Izvolski that in August, 1912, he "made energetic representations about him to M. Kokovtsev, President of the Russian Council, asking for his recall" (*Foreign Affairs* (N.Y.), Oct. 1925, p. 10). If this is true, and if he had so little confidence in Izvolski before the War as he indicates in his post-war memoirs, it is a pity he did not make his energetic representations to the Tsar and to Izvolski's official superior, M. Sazonov, and really secure his recall. Probably he feared that to do so might antagonize Sazonov and weaken the Alliance.

[183] L.N., I, 203, 216, 266, 281 f.

[184] L.N., II, 14 f.

[185] L.N., II, 360. Kokovtsev had the same impression (*ibid.*, II, 393).

One of the first tasks which occupied M. Poincaré's attention, after forming his "National Ministry," was the cementing of closer relations with England. The Haldane Mission and the possibility of an Anglo-German *rapprochement* caused him some uneasiness, in spite of Sir Edward Grey's assurances. He therefore welcomed a curious step taken by Sir Francis Bertie, the English Ambassador at Paris. Although Grey was making no concessions which would satisfy Germany, Bertie feared that in the future he might change his mind under the influence of men like Lord Loreburn, Harcourt, and the other members of the Cabinet who were more eager for an understanding with Germany, and who might make trouble if they learned of the Anglo-French military and naval "conversations" which had been going on for six years but of which they had not been informed. Bertie therefore quite privately and unofficially suggested to Poincaré that he would do well to point out firmly to Grey the dangers involved in any neutrality agreement with Germany. Taking the hint, but not revealing where it came from, Poincaré sent an energetic despatch to Paul Cambon to this effect. Cambon presented the substance of it to Grey on March 29.[187] This was the very day on which the British Cabinet finally decided to give its negative answer to Bethmann's neutrality formula, and buried the hopes which had centered in the Haldane Mission.[188] It is not clear whether Cambon's interview came before or after the Cabinet meeting, nor whether it had any decisive effect on England's action. That Poincaré may have boasted later to Izvolski of having wrecked the

---

[186] L.N., I, 326, 346 ff.; II, 10, 15, 345, 570.

[187] Poincaré, I, 170-178.

[188] G.P., XXXI, 210 ff. Germany suspected that Grey's negative attitude was partly caused by French pressure (*ibid.*, 144, 476 ff., 489 ff.).

Haldane Mission is quite possible.[189] But in view of Sir Edward Grey's evident determination from the outset not to concede any neutrality agreement which would limit his freedom in taking sides with France in case of a Franco-German war, and in view of the fact that even before March 29 the Haldane negotiations had virtually broken down, it seems very doubtful whether Poincaré's intervention had the decisive effect which Izvolski implies. Of course, it may be that Poincaré made earlier representations to Grey on the subject than those which he gives in his memoirs. Grey in his memoirs says nothing of this intervention on Poincaré's part. On this point, as on so many others, we must await a full publication from the English archives to learn the precise truth.

The Haldane Mission, however, impelled Poincaré to try to secure from England a binding statement in writing. Winston Churchill's plan to withdraw British ships from the Mediterranean for a stronger concentration against Germany in the North Sea, foreshadowed in his speech of March 18, 1912,[190] aroused a lively discussion in the British and French Press. It was urged that the time had come fo naval coöperation between the two countries. If England withdrew her naval forces from the Mediterranean and protected the north coast of France against the possibility of a German attack, France could withdraw her fleet from rest and look after British interests, as well as her own, n the Mediterranean. In connection with this discussion, nany British newspapers urged that the Anglo-French ntente should be definitely extended to a regular defensive lliance. "The only alternative to the constant menace of ar is a new system of precise alliances." [191] This also was he feeling of M. Poincaré. Upon instructions from him, aul Cambon spoke to Sir Arthur Nicolson about the need f strengthening the Entente Cordiale through a written greement:

---

[189] Izvolski to Sazonov, Dec. 5, 1912 (M.F.R., p. 609; L.N., I, 365 f.; Stieve, II, 377): "In my conversation with Poincaré and Paléologue I have been able to learn *in a very confidential way* that, *à propos* of the famous trip of Lord Haldane to Berlin, . . . Poincaré told the British Government that so long as France and England had no written agreement of a general political character, the signing of such an agreement between Germany and England would at once put an end to the existing Anglo-French relations. His protest had the expected effect and the London Cabinet rejected the German proposition." Poincaré made these confidences to Izvolski in December, 1912, if correctly reported, just at the time he was trying to convince Russia of the strength and solidarity of the Triple Entente and to persuade Sazonov in consequence to take a stiffer attitude in support of Serbia.

[190] Churchill, pp. 97, 111 ff.; G.P., XXXI, 147 f., 156, 198, 218

> "You see there is a cause of weakness in M. Poincaré's situation. More than anyone else, he is a partisan of the Entente with England, but to the important politicians, to his colleagues in the Cabinet, to the leaders of French public opinion who question him, he cannot give them to understand that there exist between us other bonds than those of sympathy. This is enough between two Governments sure of their reciprocal intentions. It is not enough for public opinion. The enemies of England in France (they are few but they exist) proclaim that our relations with you offer no security. I have, therefore, asked myself if we could not find together a formula which would permit us to reassure uneasy and doubting spirits. I know that the British Government does not have the right to bind itself without the authorization of Parliament, but there is no need of an agreement in duplicate, of a treaty drawn up and signed; we could content ourselves with an exchange of declarations. This is what we would have done in 1905 with Lord Lansdowne, if the resignation of M. Delcassé had not cut our conversation short." [192]

Sir Arthur Nicolson was personally favorable to making such an agreement, which, according to M. Poincaré, would have been a step further in the transformation of the Entente into an alliance.[193] But Sir Edward Grey, who had already been severely criticized in Parliament for subserviency in following in the wake of the French and Russian imperialism in Morocco and Persia, did not feel like taking such a momentous step without the knowledge of the whole Cabinet. The majority of them were still uninformed even of the military "conversations" which had been going on since 1906. Cambon's suggestion, therefore, remained for the moment without results. Meanwhile M. Poincaré strengthened the Triple Entente and the naval position of France in the Mediterranean by a Naval Convention with Russia.[194]

---

[191] *London Daily Express* of May 27, 1912; see also summaries of th British and French Press concerning the desirability of changing the Entente Cordiale into a regular alliance in G.P., XXXI, 475-556; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 640-646.

[192] Cambon to Poincaré, April 18, 1912; Poincaré. I, 173 f.

In May, 1912, Winston Churchill, accompanied by Mr. Asquith, visited Malta to confer with General Kitchener as to the situation in Egypt and the British position in the Mediterranean. Upon his return he announced more definitely in Parliament, on July 22, the Admiralty plan for withdrawing ships from the Mediterranean for concentration in the North Sea. At the same time he proposed to the French Military Attaché a draft plan for the coöperation of the British and French fleets. But the French hesitated to accept it, because its cautious preamble stated that it was not to affect the liberty of action of either party; this robbed it of its value in the eyes of the French.[195]

But Grey and Churchill did not want to tie their own hands by any binding written obligation. Even a naval arrangement, by which England withdrew her Mediterranean fleet to the North Sea, while the French shifted their Brest fleet to Toulon, was in danger of creating an obligation on England's part to protect the northern oasts of France, as Grey had gathered in conversations vith Cambon in July.[196]

---

[193] Poincaré, I, 174. France and England kept Russia in the dark about this; denials were made by Nicolson to Benckendorff in London, and by Poincaré to Izvolski in Paris; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 641-644.

[194] See below, at notes 205-207.

[195] Poincaré, I, 215-219.

Churchill also was well aware of this danger. Like Mr. Campbell-Bannerman in 1906,[197] and like Mr. Asquith in 911,[198] he perceived that the French would be encouraged o count upon British assistance; this would virtually create n obligation and thus limit England's freedom of action. As he pointed out to Grey: "Freedom will be sensibly mpaired if the French can say that they had denuded their Atlantic seaboard and concentrated in the Mediterranean on the faith of naval engagements made with us. [He did not think that such a statement by the French would be rue, because such a distribution of the fleets was the best olicy for both Governments anyway.] Consider how remendous would be the weapon which France would ossess to compel our intervention if she could say, 'On the dvice of and by arrangement with your naval authorities, we left our northern coasts defenseless.' Everyone must feel, who knows the facts, that we have the obligation of an alliance without its advantages, and above all without ts precise definitions." [199]

While these Anglo-French negotiations were going on but before a decision had been reached, it was announced prematurely, through an inadvertence on the part of one of M. Delcassé's subordinates, that the Brest fleet was to be transferred to the Mediterranean. This news, says M. Poincaré, caused great excitement, and was interpreted by the Press as a sign that an Anglo-French naval agreement had been definitely concluded.[200] This incident gave a new impulse to the negotiations. Poincaré again instructed Cambon to ask Grey for a written agreement. Grey finally consented to give one. But before taking such an important step he rightly believed that it should be known to and approved by the whole Cabinet, and all its members were at last informed of the Anglo-French "conversations" which had been going on since 1906. He also insisted that it should not take the shape of a formal diplomatic document, but merely of a personal correspondence between himself and M. Cambon.[201] Accordingly, on November 22, he handed M. Cambon a letter which had been approved by the Cabinet, and received one in similar terms from him in exchange next day. Grey's cautiously expressed letter was as follows:

---

[196] Poincaré, I, 218.

[197] See above, ch. iii, at note 188.

[198] *Cf.* Asquith to Grey, Sept. 5, 1911 (Grey, I, 92): "Conversations such as that between Gen. Joffre and Col. Fairholme seem to me rather dangerous; especially the part which refers to possible British assistance. The French ought not to be encouraged, in present circumstances, to make their plans on any assumptions of this kind."

[199] Churchill to Grey, Aug. 23, 1912, Churchill, p. 112.

[200] Poincaré, I, 217.

> FOREIGN OFFICE,
> My dear Ambassador, November 22, 1912.
>
> From time to time in recent years the French and British naval and military experts have consulted together. It has always been understood that such consultation does not restrict the freedom of either Government to decide at any future time whether or not to assist the other by armed force. We have agreed that consultation between experts is not, and ought not to be regarded as, an engagement that commits either Government to action in a contingency that has not arisen and may never arise. The disposition, for instance, of the French and British fleets respectively at the present moment is not based upon an engagement to coöperate in war.
>
> You have, however, pointed out that, if either Government had grave reason to expect an unprovoked attack by a third Power, it might become essential to know whether it could in that event depend upon the armed assistance of the other.
>
> I agree that, if either Government had grave reason to expect an unprovoked attack by a third Power, or something that threatened the general peace, it should immediately discuss with the other whether both Governments should act

---

[201] Poincaré, I, 219 ff.; Grey, I, 93 ff.

together to prevent aggression and to preserve peace, and, if so, what measures they would be prepared to take in common. If these measures involved action, the plans of the General Staffs would at once be taken into consideration, and the Governments would then decide what effect should be given to them.

Yours, &c.
E. GREY.[202]

These Grey-Cambon letters fixed the relations between he French and British Cabinets, so far as any written tatements were concerned, down to the outbreak of the War. Sir Edward Grey continued to cherish the illusion that he still had his "hands free"; and this was true as far as the wording of the letters went. But as Mr. Campbell-Bannerman and Mr. Asquith had pointed out, the military conversations were dangerous in the encouragement they gave to the French; and as Winston Churchill warned, the new arrangement of the British and French navies, which took place in the fall of 1912, tied England to France more closely still. It created for England an inescapable moral obligation to protect the coast of France in case of a war between France and Germany—that is, to participate on the French side no matter how the war arose. To be sure, Poincaré was aware that Grey had carefully stated that if there was reason to expect "an unprovoked attack," the two Governments would "discuss" whether they would act together. He knew that Grey would have to reckon with a strong pacific group within the British Cabinet and among the British people; with them it would make a great difference how the war arose. Hence he was very careful, as will appear in connection with the crisis of July, 1914, to make it appear that Austria and Germany were the aggressors. The French military authorities also, in drawing up "Plan XVII" (which in a modified form was the plan of campaign used by the French in 1914), were aware that they could not count with certainty upon the coöperation of the British army; but they had no doubt that they could depend upon the British navy:

---

[202] Grey, I, 94 f.

> On the sea, however, we can count without risk upon the effective support of the British fleet. On land, an understanding established between the General Staffs of the two countries has provided for the employment on our extreme left of an English army comprising . . . 120,000 men. [But this support remains doubtful.] We should therefore act prudently in not taking into consideration these English forces in our plan of operations."[203]

This, however, did not mean that General Joffre did not expect English military aid, but merely that the French mobilization plan should not be made absolutely dependent upon British military coöperation. The further details of "Plan XVII" show that not only was the British Expeditionary Force expected, but elaborate provisions were made for its transportation and concentration on the Belgian frontier.[204]

Significant from the political point of view is this French conviction that they could count on the British navy, for this would involve British participation in the war, with all advantages to France and Russia which would accrue from England's great naval superiority in the way of blockading Germany and shutting her off from food and war materials, to say nothing of the great moral effect of having the British Empire actively engaged on the side of the Franco-Russian Alliance.

Closely connected with these Anglo-French naval arrangements was the Franco-Russian Naval Convention of July 16, 1912. Russia wished to have absolutely undis-

---

[203] Basis of "Plan XVII"; French General Staff History, *Les Armées françaises dans la Grande Guerre*, I, 19.

[204] *Les Armées françaises dans la Grande Guerre*, I, 47 ff.

ited naval domination of the Black Sea. She had also long
ished to control the Straits and Constantinople. A first
ep in this direction would be to secure a free passage for
er warships through the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles.
zvolski had several times attempted to gain this but with-
ut success.[205] Italy's naval activity and closing of the
ardanelles during the Tripolitan War again made Russia
cutely sensitive to the importance of the Straits Question.
he believed that her French ally could and ought to aid
ne Russian fleet to retain its supremacy in the Black Sea,
y hindering the Austrian or Italian naval forces from
assing the Straits. In case of a European War this would
afeguard the left flank of the Russian army; this in turn
ould be of advantage to the Triple Entente in the other
heatres of war. Russia also wished to be able to transfer
ome of her Baltic fleet to augment her Black Sea fleet,
nd to have a possible naval base in the Mediterranean.
This could be provided if the French would develop the
ort of Bizerta in Northern Africa and allow the Russians
o use it. Such were some of the considerations which made
he Russians desire a closer naval agreement with France.
The French, on their part, were glad to meet all Russian
vishes as far as possible, in order to strengthen the solidar-
ty of action between the two countries.[206]

The Franco-Russian Military Convention of 1894 con-
ained nothing concerning the coöperation of the navies of
the two countries. This was owing to the relatively late
establishment of Naval Staffs as distinct from the Army
Staffs, the French Naval Staff not being formed until 1902,

---

[205] See below, ch. v, *passim.*

[206] *Cf.* *L'Alliance Franco-Russe,* pp. 133-139; Poincaré, II, 112-114;
V. Egoriev and E. Schvede, "La Convention Navale de 1912," in *Les
Alliés contre la Russie* (Paris, 1926), pp. 54-64 (containing new material
from the Russian archives); Izvolski correspondence, July 18, Aug. 2, 5,
3, 10, 14, 17, 18; and Sazonov's report to the Tsar of Aug. 17, 1912 (M.F.R.,
pp. 229-256; L.N., I, 296-309; II, 338 f., 527-534; Stieve, II, 194-228);
G.P., XXXI, 520-546.

and the Russian not until 1908. But by 1911 both countries recognized the desirability of extending their alliance by a Naval Convention analogous to the Military Convention. In the spring of 1912, upon the initiation of the Russians, negotiations to secure this took place in Paris between army and navy officers of both countries. They resulted in the secret Naval Convention signed on July 16 by Admirals Aubert and Lieven and by the Naval Ministers, Delcassé and Grigorovitch, and confirmed by an exchange of notes between Sazonov and Poincaré a month later, upon the latter's visit to Russia. It declared: "The naval forces of France and Russia will coöperate in all the eventualities in which the alliance contemplates and stipulates the combined action of the land armies." It also provided in time of peace for the preparation of this coöperation by means of conferences at regular intervals between the Naval Staffs of the two countries. The protocols of these subsequent conferences are not given in the *French Yellow Book,* but their substance has recently been revealed from the Russian archives. They dealt with the development of Bizerta as a naval base for the French and Russian fleets, for its connection with Sebastopol by wireless telegraph and for secret naval codes. In general it was agreed that naval domination was to be secured by France in the Mediterranean, by England in the North Sea, and by Russia in the Baltic and Black Seas.

When Poincaré visited Russia in August, 1912, one of his main topics of conversation with Sazonov was the closer coöperation of the naval forces of the Triple Entente. He confided to Sazonov, according to the latter's report to the Tsar, that "although there does not exist between France and England any written treaty, the Army and Navy Staffs of the two countries have nevertheless been in close contact. This constant exchange of views has resulted in the conclusion between the French and English Governments f a verbal agreement, by virtue of which England has eclared herself ready to aid France with her military and aval forces in case of an attack by Germany."[207] He egged Sazonov to "preserve the most absolute secrecy in egard to the information," and not give the English themselves any reason to suspect that he had been told of it. Ie also urged Sazonov to take advantage of his coming isit to England to discuss the question of a possible Anglo-Russian naval agreement, which would thus complete the aval coöperation of the three Triple Entente Powers in ase of a conflict with Germany.[208]

Sazonov followed Poincaré's suggestion. On his visit to Balmoral in September, he informed Grey of the substance f the new Franco-Russian Naval Convention, saying that he French would endeavor to safeguard Russian interests n the southern theater of war by preventing the Austrian leet from penetrating into the Black Sea; he then asked whether England would perform the same service for Russia in the North by keeping the German fleet out of the Baltic. According to Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Grey declared that, if the contemplated conditions arose, England would make every effort to strike the most crippling blow at German naval power:

> On the question of military operations he said that negotiations had already taken place between the compegotent authorities concerned, but in these discussions the conclusion had been reached that while the British fleet could easily penetrate into the Baltic, its stay there would be very risky. Assuming Germany to succeed in laying hands on Denmark and closing the exit from the Baltic, the British fleet would be caught in a mouse-trap. Accordingly, Great Britain would have to confine her operations to the North Sea.

---

[207] Sazonov's report to the Tsar of Aug. 17, 1912; M.F.R., p. 256; L.N., II, 339.

[208] *Ibid.*

> On his own initiative Grey then gave me a confirmation of what I already knew through Poincaré—an agreement exists between France and Great Britain, under which in the event of war with Germany Great Britain has accepted the obligation of bringing assistance to France not only on the sea but on land, by landing troops on the Continent.
>
> The King touched on the same question in one of his conversations with me, and expressed himself even more strongly than his Minister. When I mentioned, letting him see my agitation, that Germany is trying to place her naval forces on a par with Britain's. His Majesty cried out that any conflict would have disastrous results not only for the German navy but for Germany's overseas trade, for he said, "We shall sink every single German merchant ship we shall get hold of."
>
> These words appeared to me to give expression not only to His Majesty's personal feelings but also to the public feeling predominant in Great Britain in regard to Germany.[209]

Whether Sazonov correctly reported what Poincaré and Grey had said to him is very doubtful.[210] But the fact that he made such statements to the Tsar shows how much the French and the Russians—and especially the Russians—were encouraged by the existence of the Anglo-French military and naval "conversations" and inclined to interpret them as a promise of British support in case of a general European War. This Naval Convention also gave rise to evasive statements on the part of the Entente Powers which naturally increased Germany's suspicions of their aggressive intentions. By some "leak" in the French or Russian Foreign Office, the French Press soon indicated the existence of the Franco-Russian Naval Convention. This led to inquiries by Germany. At St. Petersburg Kokovtsev denied that any such convention had been signed, but natu-

[209] *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, III, 18; L.N., II, 347 f.; Stieve, II, 290 f.
[210] *Cf.* Grey, I, 286-289.

ally refused to confirm his denial by a public statement, because every word of it would be twisted around and the utcry would be all the greater."[211] Other Russian and rench officials gave evasive answers to the effect that no greement had been signed, but that since France and ussia were allies, their military and naval staffs must from ime to time consult together.[212] Similarly, after the Grey-ambon exchange of letters, Mr. Asquith and Sir Edward rey continued to deny solemnly in Parliament that Eng-and had any secret agreements which bound her to partici-pate in a continental war, although, as we have seen, this s what the French and Russians confidently counted upon. Inasmuch as the German Government by the spring of 1914 had in some secret way become informed[213] of the Grey-Cambon letters all these denials caused uneasiness in Germany. This was especially the case in connection with the negotiations for an Anglo-Russian naval convention just before the War.

The Grey-Cambon letters, following the consistent dip-lomatic support which England had given France through-out the Morocco crises, established a very satisfactory basis of mutual confidence between the French and British Gov-ernments. This confidence and harmony was strengthened by many factors: by the common distrust of Germany; by the cordial personal relations between Sir Edward Grey and Paul Cambon; by the fact that England had no aggressive aims which conflicted with French interests; and by the care with which M. Poincaré sought to consult Sir Edward Grey's wishes and as far as possible conform French policy to them. There was in fact more harmony and mutual confidence between France and England, though they were only "friends," than between France and Russia who were allies. It was a striking example of the fact that a well established friendship is better than an alliance. Many writers, however, especially the "revisionists" and critics of Poincaré, have argued that there was a complete unity also between Paris and St. Petersburg; that Poincaré and Izvolski worked harmoniously hand in hand, though they are not agreed as to whether the Frenchman was the tool of the Russian, or *vice versa.* Their arguments rest largely on the Izvolski correspondence and their conviction that Izvolski and Poincaré were both working for war, the one to get Constantinople and the Straits, the other to recover Alsace-Lorraine. But we believe that a closer examination of the Izvolski correspondence, of M. Sazonov's character and methods, and of M. Poincaré's memoirs would show that there was by no means that perfect unity between the two allies which has often been assumed.

---

[211] G.P., XXXI, 523 f., 528.

[212] G.P., XXXI, 523 ff.; *L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, 138; Poincaré, II, 114.

[213] G.P., XXXI, 544 note; Grey, I, 286. Presumably the information came through Siebert, a secretary in the Russian Embassy in London, see ch i, note 68.

As has been pointed out in the second chapter, the Franco-Russian Alliance in its origin was essentially defensive in its wording and purpose. For nearly twenty years it remained so. It was not interpreted to cover Russian ambitions in the Balkans and the Far East, nor French ambitions in North Africa and the lost provinces on the Rhine. Russia had given France only lukewarm support in 1905, at Algeciras, and in the Agadir Crisis. France's negative attitude had been one of the reasons for Izvolski's failure to open the Straits after the Buchlau bargain; and again in 1911 France refused to be "nailed down" to support another of Izvolski's efforts to open the Straits in the Charikov affair.[214] But in 1912, under the Premiership of M. Poincaré, the character of the alliance began to be changed. France began to support more actively Russia's aggressive policies in the Balkans, and assured her that France would give her armed support if they involved

---

[214] For the details, see below, ch. v.

ussia in war with Austria and Germany. One of the first
igns and causes of this change is to be found in connection
ith the intrigues against M. Georges Louis.[215]

M. Georges Louis, a trained diplomat, served as Political
irector in the French Foreign Office from 1904 to 1909,
nd then as Ambassador to Russia until his recall in Feb-
uary, 1913. He had used his influence to restrict the appli-
ation of the Franco-Russian Alliance to its originally de-
ensive character. He favored the Anglo-French policy of
maintaining the integrity of the Ottoman Empire in con-
rast to Russia's designs upon it. He feared Russia's Balkan
ambitions might involve France in war, and he was sus-
icious of the aims and intrigues of Izvolski. In the fall of
1911, when temporarily filling again the vacant office of
Political Director at Paris, he had thwarted Izvolski's efforts
to "nail France down" to a written agreement to support a
plan for opening the Straits to Russian warships.[216] He
had thereby incurred the displeasure of Izvolski and Sazo-
nov. They also complained that as Ambassador he did not
transmit accurately to Paris the views of the Russian Min-
ister of Foreign Affairs. If this was true, it was certainly
not wholly the Ambassador's fault, but was in part owing
to M. Sazonov's lack of frankness in stating his views, and
also to the fact that he often shifted them suddenly. He
had, for instance, drawn up and shown to Georges Louis a
questionnaire on February 14, 1912. This raised a whole

---

[215] This unsavory affair has been dealt with at great length by M. Ernest Judet, *Georges Louis* (Paris, 1925) and by M. Poincaré, I, 294 ff., 333 ff.; II, 32 ff.; Judet, championing the cause and memory of his friend, bases his account in considerable part on official despatches contained among Georges Louis's papers and on his *Carnets* (2 vols., Paris, 1926), which is made up of Georges Louis's notes of conversations with prominent persons. M. Poincaré's reply to Judet's stinging attack is largely based on official despatches which he has been able to select from his own papers or from the French archives. In the following paragraphs only a bare summary of the facts can be given.

[216] See below, for the details, ch. v. at notes 114-126; also Judet, pp. 131-167; Poincaré, I. 333-347.

series of fundamental questions about the Balkans growing out of Italy's Tripolitan War, and seemed to indicate that Sazonov was contemplating some important action to which he wished to secure French assent. "These are the most serious questions which Russia can raise for her ally," Louis wrote to Poincaré next day.[217] But Sazonov then apparently changed his mind suddenly; to Louis's repeated efforts to induce him to discuss the *questionnaire* and the intentions which lay back of it, Sazonov only answered evasively. On many other occasions, as in the case of the Potsdam negotiations, Sazonov took important steps or consulted with Germany without first informing Georges Louis; this lack of regard for Franco-Russian solidarity was very irritating to Poincaré. It was his great aim to have the Triple Entente present a solid diplomatic front to the Triple Alliance.

M. Sazonov also nourished a personal grievance against Georges Louis. This arose from the curious fact, which one would hardly have expected between two allies, that Sazonov's agents had discovered how to decipher the French secret diplomatic code, and were spying upon the telegrams between Georges Louis and the French Government. M. Louis suspected this and repeatedly warned Poincaré that the cipher ought to be changed more frequently. In April, 1912, in one of Georges Louis's deciphered telegrams, Sazonov thought he discovered that Louis had accused him of being dilatory in regard to a Chinese loan.[218] Thereupon he instructed Izvolski to try to get Georges Louis recalled and have someone else sent as French Ambassador to St. Petersburg. Izvolski readily undertook the task, though it was a very delicate and embarrassing one. Poincaré at

[217] Judet, p. 174; *cf.* Poincaré, II, 24 ff.

[218] Judet, p. 85. In reality Louis had referred to the dilatoriness of the "ministry" before Sazonov became Minister of Foreign Affairs, but Sazonov's agent had made the mistake of deciphering "minister" instead of "ministry" and Sazonov had taken this to be a personal reference to himself.

once complied with the request. On May 8, 1912, he had M. Paléologue, the new Political Director, telegraph to Georges Louis:

> With as much surprise as regret, the President of the Council has been officially notified that the Russian Government wishes to see France represented by an Ambassador who displays more activity in his political functions and social relations. . . .
>
> The diplomatic problems which are at present being discussed between Paris and St. Petersburg are too serious for our efforts to be paralyzed soon by the fact that M. Sazonov declares that he does not feel in touch with you. . . .
>
> M. Poincaré therefore invokes your patriotism to resign your Embassy, with the intention of finding another place for you as soon as possible. I am forced to recognize, as well as he, the imperative necessity of providing for your replacement.[219]

On receipt of this Georges Louis was at first dumfounded. Then, suspecting that Sazonov and Izvolski were intriguing against him, and being assured by Kokovtsev, the President of the Russian Council, that the Russian Government knew nothing of any request for his recall, he telegraphed to Poincaré begging him to delay his decision, and hurried to Paris to lay his suspicions before Poincaré in person. One of the most influential members of the Cabinet, M. Léon Bourgeois, opposed yielding to Izvolski's request for the Ambassador's dismissal, and other friends rallied to his support. Meanwhile, something of the affair had leaked out, and several newspapers raised an uproar against Izvolski's unwarranted interference in French affairs. The incident threatened to become a scandal, seriously troubling Franco-Russian relations. So Poincaré found it more prudent to issue a sweeping denial that any request had been made to him for Georges Louis's recall, and the Ambassador was allowed to return to his post until the outcry had died down and a more suitable occasion should occur for his removal.[220]

---

[219] Judet, p. 28 f.

This Georges Louis incident is important because it increased Poincaré's distrust of Izvolski, and made him all the more anxious to get into closer relations with Sazonov and so keep a more solid hold on the policies of France's ally. To secure Sazonov's confidence and loyal coöperation in maintaining solidarity of action on the part of the two Allied Powers was M. Poincaré's great aim henceforth. He sought to accomplish this in many ways: by visiting Russia in August, 1912, and in July, 1914; by reiterating that France was ready to support Russia in case of war; by backing up Russia's Balkan policies much more actively; by arranging French loans for Russian military preparations against Germany; by strengthening France's own armaments; and by the ultimate removal of Georges Louis.

By his visit to Russia in August, 1912, M. Poincaré did much to strengthen the bonds between the two allied countries. He sought to counteract the effect of the Tsar's recent meeting with the Kaiser at Port Baltic, and make sure that Russia made no further separate arrangements with Germany after the fashion of the Potsdam Agreements.[221] He also wished to clear up and smooth out the Georges Louis incident. He discussed with Sazonov, Kokovtsev, and the Tsar all the chief matters in which France and Russia had common interests—Asia Minor, the Chinese loan, the Turco-Italian War, the recent Naval Convention, the prospect of English coöperation, and the preparations made by the French and Russian Staffs for military action in case of war with Germany. He particularly urged Russia to develop her strategic railways to the West to facilitate the rapid concentration of the Russian forces against Germany. On all these points there was substantial harmony. But on one question, the most important one of all, Poincaré discovered another alarming evidence of Sazonov's lack of frankness: he had not revealed the terms of the secret Balkan League which had been drawn up with Russian assistance during the preceding winter. This had been signed on March 13, 1912, but Sazonov had given no hint of its contents and the fact that it was likely to lead to war in the Balkans. When he now read it to his French guest, Poincaré shrewdly perceived its dangerous character and exclaimed: *"C'est un instrument de guerre."* [222] He justly protested to Sazonov at having been kept so long in the dark about a matter which might involve Russia, and consequently France in war. He urged that each should keep the other fully informed as to his intentions. He defined the alliance in its originally defensive form, but immediately added words which encouraged Sazonov to believe that in a crisis Russia could count upon France. As Sazonov reported, among other things, to the Tsar:

---

[220] Judet, pp. 83-130; Poincaré, I, 333 ff.

[221] On the meeting of the Tsar and the Kaiser at Port Baltic, see Poincaré, I, 310 ff.; 379 ff.; Sazonov, *Fateful Years* (N. Y., 1928), p. 43 ff.; and G.P., XXXI, 427-454.

> After having confirmed our reciprocal intention of observing with vigilance events in the Balkans, and of exchanging continuously our news and views on the subject, we agreed anew with M. Poincaré to set up a common action to prevent by diplomatic means an aggravation of the situation so soon as any complication should arise and according to circumstances. . . . .
>
> M. Poincaré considered it his duty to emphasize the point that public opinion in France would not permit the Government of the Republic to decide on a military action for the

---

[222] So he told Izvolski; M.F.R., p. 273; L.N., I, 324; Stieve, II, 250. See also below, ch. v.

> sake of purely Balkan questions if Germany did not take part and if she did not provoke on her own initiative the application of the *casus foederis.* In this latter case we could certainly count on France for the exact and complete fulfilment of her obligations toward us.
>
> On my part I declared to the French Minister that, while always being ready to range ourselves on the side of France in the cases contemplated by our alliance, we also could not justify to Russian public opinion taking an active part in the military operations provoked by colonial questions outside Europe, so long as the vital interests of France in Europe were not touched. . . . I am very glad to have had the occasion for making the acquaintance of M. Poincaré and of entering into personal relations with him, all the more so, because the exchange of views which I have had with him has left me with the impression that in his person Russia possesses a sure and faithful friend endowed with exceptional political ability, and with an inflexible determination. In case of a crisis in international relations, it would be very desirable that our ally should have as her head, if not M. Poincaré himself, at least a personality possessing the same decision and as free from the fear of responsibility as the present French Prime Minister.[223]

Faced with the *fait accompli* of the Balkan League and the potential dangers involved in it, Poincaré took steps with the other Powers to try to prevent the Balkan States from actually going to war. But they came too late. The Balkan Wars of 1912-1913 increased the delicacy and the importance of Franco-Russian relations, and also of relations between the Triple Entente and Triple Alliance. During the first weeks of the Balkan Wars his policy remained the same as on his visit to Russia; restraint of Sazonov from rash steps through insistence on a preliminary exchange of views, coupled, however, with assurances of complete loyalty to the obligations of the alliance; subordination of Russia's Balkan interests to the greater question of the preservation of peace between the Great Powers; the establishment of complete solidarity of purpose and action on the part of the Triple Entente Powers, coupled, however, with a willingness to coöperate with the Triple Alliance so long as the latter did not make excessive claims. But as the War proceeded and the Balkan allies won their great victories, there was some change, or rather shift of emphasis, in his guidance of French policy. This change, however, was not nearly as great as many of his critics have asserted, nor as considerable as Izvolski was inclined to represent in his despatches to St. Petersburg.

---

[223] Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Aug. 17, 1912; M.F.R., p. 255 ff.; L.N., II, 338 ff.; Stieve, II, 219 ff.; and (in part) Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 652-655. *Cf.* also Poincaré, II, 99-169, especially 114 ff.; and below, ch v.

Poincaré found that Sazonov's purposes were not always clear and easy to reckon with. Sazonov did not always exchange views and come to a prior understanding with France. He had been dilatory or non-committal in replying to French proposals. At the beginning of the War he had rejoiced with the Pan-Slavs at the astonishing military successes of the Balkan States over Turkey. But the overwhelming victories of Kirk Kilissé and Lulé Burgas, and the rapid advance of Ferdinand's troops toward Constantinople, was an unpleasant damper on his enthusiasm. A Bulgarian occupation of the Turkish capital threatened to thwart indefinitely Russia's own historic hopes in that quarter. Even if the Powers who had political and financial interests there should refuse to permit the Bulgarians to have the city, they might take advantage of the opportunity to carry out Sir Edward Grey's idea of an internationalization of the Straits. Accordingly, even while the battle of Lulé Burgas was still in progress, Sazonov had urged the Bulgarians to recognize "the necessity for prudence and to halt in time," endeavoring to bribe them to listen to reason by promises of future diplomatic support. At the same time he informed France and England that he would greatly welcome intervention at Sofia and Belgrade in favor of mediation to restrain the victorious Slavs—in the war which Russia had helped to cause by her part in the formation of the Balkan League.[224] Three days later, in spite of the fact that Poincaré had already taken the initiative in the direction desired by Russia, and without any warning or prior consultation, Sazonov presented all the Powers with a complete program for immediate intervention: the maintenance of the Sultan in Constantinople with a defense zone including Thrace and Adrianople; an autonomous Albania; compensations to Rumania for remaining neutral; Serbian access to the Adriatic; and free transit for Austrian goods through the new Serbian territory.[225]

Except for Serbian access to the Adriatic, this whole program was in the nature of concessions to the Triple Alliance. As compared with Constantinople, Sazonov cared very slightly for "the little Slav sisters" or for the solidarity of the Triple Entente. Without giving Poincaré time to recover from his astonishment at the proposed concessions, Sazonov sent him the further startling news that if the Bulgarians occupied Constantinople the whole Russian Black Sea Fleet would "appear before the Turkish capital."[226] The Russian Admiralty plans went further: "For the protection of our Embassy and our interests in general, it will naturally be necessary to land, and in order not to weaken the navy crews, the despatch of some troop divisions with machine guns is desired. . . . The occupation of the Bosphorus one would not extend very far, but it would then be easier to remain there forever. If we have the Bosphorus tight in hand, the troublesome Straits Question is already half settled. If a favorable opportunity for such an advance cannot be found, then it must be artificially created; because, if it is impossible to get possession of the whole Straits, we should at least have an eye to the enormous political advantage which the Bosphorus has."[227]

---

[224] Sazonov to Benckendorff and Izvolski, Oct. 31, 1912; *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* XVI, 19; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 381 f.; Stieve, II, 326.

[225] Sazonov's circular, Nov. 2; M.F.R., p. 293; L.N., II, 565; Stieve, II, 328.

[226] Sazonov to Izvolski, Nov. 4; L.N., I, 339; Stieve, II, 331.

French public opinion, however, had been reassured by the Balkan victories and began to take a new interest in Russia's Balkan policies. A public declaration by Poincaré of French loyalty to Russia had aroused great enthusiasm. "Nothing succeeds like success," Izvolski reported; "under the influence of recent events one notices here a marked change in feeling in favor of the Balkan States and the Russian point of view"; and he added that he would do all he could to strengthen this new attitude, especially by influencing the Press, but for this he needed more money at his disposal.[228] Poincaré was not enthusiastic for Sazonov's program of intervention which would antagonize Bulgaria and Serbia. He was impressed by the new weight and influence which the Balkan victories had given to the Slav cause and to the Triple Entente in the Balance of Power in Europe. He also suspected that Austria, backed by Germany, might take advantage of the situation to attempt territorial aggrandizements, and this he was determined to prevent, not only in the interests of Russia and Serbia, but of France and the prestige of the Triple Entente. He was more concerned over what Austria might do, than at Sazonov's anxiety about Constantinople. As Izvolski reported on November 7: "Whereas France up to the present has declared that local, so to speak, purely Balkan events could not induce her to take any active measures, the French Government now appears to admit that an acquisition of territory on the part of Austria in the Balkans would affect the general European equilibrium and consequently also the

[227] Admiralty Staff Report, Nov. 2, 1912; *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* VI, 52.

[228] Izvolski to Sazonov, Oct. 28, M.F.R., p. 292; L.N., II, 564; Stieve, II, 320. On Izvolski's activities in bribing the French Press, see below, ch. V, note 117.

special interests of France. . . . Poincaré is perfectly conscious of the fact that France may thus become involved in a warlike action. For the present, of course, he submits this question merely for our consideration, but in a conversation with me Paléologue plainly admitted that the proposed agreement might lead to some kind of active step." [229]

Serbia's occupation of Northern Albania and desire for a port on the Adriatic soon became a dangerously acute question. Austria threatened to use force if necessary to prevent this, and had the support of both her allies. Sazonov naturally favored the Serbian demand, but not to the point of making war. He was secretly inclined to find some compromise proposal, such as giving Serbia a railway outlet on the Adriatic, but not part of Northern Albania to which Austria and Italy particularly objected. When he inquired what would be the attitude of France if an active intervention by Austria could not be avoided, Poincaré replied, according to Izvolski:

> It is for Russia to take the initiative in a question in which she is the most interested party. France's task is to lend her the most effective support. If the French Government should take the initiative it would risk falling short of, or overstepping, the intentions of its ally. . . . In short, added M. Poincaré, if Russia goes to war, France will do the same, for we all know that Germany will stand behind Austria in this question.[230]

This statement, which has been much quoted by Poincaré's critics as showing the triumphant influence exerted on him by the intriguing Izvolski, is severely criticized by Poincaré in his memoirs as being inaccurate. As a matter of fact, he was again insisting that he did not wish to make promises until Sazonov had taken the initiative in saying clearly what he wanted. Then France would be able to make her views known. As to war, he again defined the obligations of the alliance in the same terms he had used to Sazonov in August: France would go to war if the particular case of the *casus foederis* provided in the Alliance were fulfilled, namely, "if Russia is attacked by Germany or by Austria supported by Germany." Until then he would keep his hands free. A couple of days later he took care to warn Georges Louis of Izvolski's misrepresentations and asked him to correct any false impressions which they may have caused. Izvolski's report is therefore undoubtedly inaccurate as a representation of Poincaré's words; but it is accurate as a representation of what Sazonov was being told by his Russian Ambassador in Paris were Poincaré's views. And it indicates that Poincaré was now ready to consider seriously the question of war arising out of Balkan problems in which Russia was interested. In 1912, however, Russia was not prepared for war; none of the Great Powers wanted it, and the Serbian question was referred for settlement to the London Conference of Ambassadors.

---

[229] M.F.R., p. 296; L.N., I, 342; Stieve, II, 336.

[230] Izvolski to Sazonov, Nov. 17, M.F.R., p. 300; L.N., I, 346; Stieve, II, 346. *Cf.* however, Poincaré, II, 336 ff.

With a person of Izvolski's intriguing, ambitious, and not wholly trustworthy character as Russian Ambassador at Paris, it was all the more important that France should have at St. Petersburg a man of Georges Louis's views, who was on his guard against the danger of Russia's ambitions in regard to the Straits. But on February 17, 1913, Georges Louis was suddenly notified of his definite dismissal and replacement by M. Delcassé. M. Poincaré had just become President of the Republic and the responsibility for the change in the French Embassy at St. Petersburg could be technically placed upon the shoulders of the Briand Cabinet in which M. Jonnart succeeded Poincaré as Minister of Foreign Affairs.[231] After being thus "politically assassinated," as his friends called his dismissal, Georges Louis's diplomatic career was ruined. No new place was found for him. He died in 1917 in the midst of the War which it had been his aim to avert. Doubtless there is some truth in Poincaré's explanation that Louis's frail health and his lack of intimate relations with Sazonov and influential circles at St. Petersburg made it desirable in the interests of allied solidarity that he should be replaced by someone who would coöperate more cordially with Sazonov and his Balkan policies. The fact that he was succeeded by Delcassé, and then by Paléologue, who were both strongly in favor of strengthening the bonds of the alliance by giving Russia strong support, did make for harmony between the Cabinets of Paris and St. Petersburg. It did tend thereby to tighten the Triple Entente, but it also encouraged Sazonov in his support of Serbia and his stiff attitude to Austria and Germany which was one of the main causes of war in 1914.

---

[231] Judet, pp. 205-234; Poincaré, II, 70; *Foreign Affairs* (N. Y.), IV, 11, Oct., 1925.

THE RENEWAL AND WEAKNESS OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE, 1912

Bismarck, who regarded the Austro-German Alliance of 1879 as strictly defensive, had refused to permit military agreements between the German and Austrian Staffs, for fear that they might hamper the political freedom of action of the civilian authorities. This Alliance, therefore, as well as the Triple Alliance, had long remained without being supplemented by any such definite military convention, stating the number of troops which each ally was bound to furnish in case of war, as in the case of the Franco-Russian Military Convention in 1894.[232] Nor for many years were here any regular periodical conferences between the Staffs f the Triple Alliance Powers, with written protocols fixing n detail the coöperation of their armies, as in the case of he annual conferences between the French and Russian taffs from 1900 onwards.[233] But in January, 1909, when he Bosnian Crisis began to look alarming, Moltke and Conrad, the Chiefs of Staff of the German and Austrian rmies did enter into a correspondence concerning possible military coöperation.[234] It was carried on with the knowl-edge and approval of the civilian authorities of the two countries, and was continued intermittently during the fol- owing years. It was also supplemented by personal meetings between the two generals at visits during military maneuvers and other occasions. One Austrian writer sees in this correspondence a "military convention" which transformed the Austro-German Alliance from its originally defensive character into an offensive agreement. He even makes it the "key" to the whole question of responsibility for the war.[235] But nowhere did Moltke and Conrad, or any other persons in authority, ever refer to this exchange of views as a "military convention." On the contrary, it was more in the nature of a general discussion of the political situation, and an exchange of information as to the plan of campaign which each intended to put into operation if war should be declared by the civilian authorities. Conrad was trying to persuade Moltke to make Germany's mobilization plan provide for as many troops as possible against Russia, so as to lessen the number which the Tsar would have available against Austria. Moltke, in turn, wanted to have Conrad plan to use few troops in Serbia, and send as many as possible into Galicia against Russia, in order to relieve the pressure on Germany's eastern frontier, while the bulk of the German forces were being thrown against France. Their arrangements with one another were hardly as definite or as binding as those which were being made by the French and Russian Staffs. Though some of the Moltke-Conrad letters were shown to the civilian authorities, they did not legally modify the terms of the Alliance. This remained fixed in writing, and its interpretation and application rested with the civilian, and not the military, authorities.

---

[232] Two minor exceptions to this general statement were the convention of 1888 providing for the service of Italian troops on the Rhine frontier in case of a Franco-German war (*cf.*, G.P., VI, 247), and a convention of 1900 providing for naval coöperation by the Triple Alliance in case of war with France and Russia (Pribram, I, 241). See also W. Foerster, "Die deutsch-italienische Militärkonvention," in KSF, V, 395-416, May, 1927.

---

[233] For summaries of the earlier Franco-Russian military conferences, see *Les Alliés contre la Russie*, pp. 8-39; and for the protocols of those in 1911, 1912, and 1913, see M.F.R., pp. 697-718; and L.N., II, 419-437.

[234] Conrad, I, 379-406; II, 54-62.

[235] H. Kanner, *Der Schlüssel zur Kriegsschuldfrage*, Munich, 1926

On the other hand, it is undoubtedly true that this Moltke-Conrad correspondence tended to foster the conviction at Vienna, that if Austria attacked Serbia, she could count on a threat of German mobilization to bluff Russia into remaining inactive; or upon German support, if Russia made war. In this sense it did tend to give the Alliance a potentially offensive, rather than defensive, character. Another result of their correspondence was the fact that Moltke and Conrad made mobilization plans which were dependent for success on one another, and, as in all such cases, this enabled the military authorities in a time of crisis to exert pressure on the civilian authorities in favor of war. To what extent this was actually the case in July, 1914, will be discussed later in the second volume. In the years before the final crisis, the personal friendship and mutual confidence between Moltke and Conrad had been one of the factors in strengthening the bonds between these two allies.

Italy was the element of weakness in the Triple Alliance. Ever since the Algeciras Conference Germany had regarded her loyalty with doubt. Conrad was so convinced not only of her probable disloyalty to her treaty obligations, but of her positive hostility, that he speaks of her as Austria's "principal opponent." He made plans for mobilization against her, and even wanted a "preventive war" against er.[236] Italy's war with Turkey for the possession of ripoli had further displeased her allies, not only because ney had not been fully consulted beforehand, but because embarrassed them to have their nominal ally attack the urks, whose friendship and good-will they were trying to ultivate. To be sure, the events of the war and Italy's stablishment as a sea-power in the Mediterranean had led o a decided coolness in her relations with France. But hese had improved again by the summer of 1912 so that oincaré and Sazonov both agreed that it was best to keep taly as a "dead weight" in the Triple Alliance, where she would be useful to both France and Russia.[237]

Though the Triple Alliance was to run until 1914, the question of its renewal had already begun to be discussed in the summer of 1911. Italy favored its early renewal as a means of placating her allies on the eve of her Tripolitan adventure. Germany favored it, being always glad of anything which might make for better relations between her two allies, and thus help to counter-balance the growing strength and solidarity of the Triple Entente. Aehrenthal at first was not opposed to it.[238] But Conrad and the military officers were so incensed at Italy's insults and treacheries that they saw no use in trying to keep her even as a nominal ally. General Auffenberg related with childish indignation to the German Ambassador in Vienna evidences of Italian animosity which he had just seen in the Southern Tyrol: every day or two a patrol had to be detailed to clean up the insulting epithets scribbled on a war memorial; he had seen cigarette boxes in which all the Austrian territory from Fiume to the Brenner Pass was marked as belonging to Italy; irredentist propaganda even took the form of calling the horses and mules by the names of Austrian cities like Trent and Trieste! "In case of a war Italy would explode against us like a keg of powder," he added, declaring that the best thing for Austria to do would be to crush the irredentist hopes by war, and then Austria would be freer to deal with Serbia or meet a Russian attack.[239] Aehrenthal, however, had Francis Joseph on his side, and secured the dismissal of Conrad because the latter was urging war with Italy and friendship with Russia. The Tripolitan War delayed the negotiations for the renewal of the Triple Alliance. It was finally renewed, however, on December 5, 1912, without modification, being extended for six years from July 8, 1914.[240] A couple of weeks later, Italy notified Germany that, in view of the existing political conditions, frankness compelled her to say that she would be unable to carry out her agreement of 1888 for sending troops to coöperate with a German army on the Rhine.[241]

---

[236] For the period 1907-1912, *cf.* Conrad, I, 110, 128, 141, 173, 224, 272.

[237] Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Aug. 17, 1912; L.N., II, 340

[238] G.P., XXX, 495-510.

THE EFFECTS OF THE BALKAN WARS

The outbreak of the Balkan Wars and the consequent intensification of the conflict of interests between all the Powers, great and small, affected the system of alliances in several ways.

It increased the internal friction within the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente. A study of the daily and even hourly interchange of telegrams which went on between the members of each group during the succession of crises and kaleidoscopic changes which took place in the Balkans during 1912 and 1913 shows, for instance, that Germany was constantly irritated by the selfish policies and rash acts of her Austrian ally. She was irritated because Austrian policies sometimes ran counter to her own views on Balkan affairs, and sometimes because they might endanger the

[239] Tschirschky to Bethmann, Nov. 18, 1911; *ibid.*, 514 ff.
[240] Tschirschky to Bethmann, 568; Pribram, I, 268-298.
[241] G.P., XXX, 574-579; Pribram, I, 299.

peace of Europe. For example, Germany had no great desire for the creation of an autonomous Albania. The Kaiser did not think that the country was capable of governing itself, and he thought it very doubtful whether any European prince could be found who could succeed in the difficult task.[242] In spite of this, however, Germany consented to support Austria's wishes (and also Italy's) for the creation of an autonomous Albania which should exclude Serbia from access to the Adriatic. Similar clashes of interest existed between France and her ally. France desired the maintenance of the integrity of the Ottoman Empire, in which she had large financial interests, and wanted the right to construct railways in northern Asia Minor, which would strengthen and develop Turkey. Russia opposed these railways because they might aid Turkey to move troops more easily to prevent the Russian advance south of the Caucasus. An interesting example of this internal conflict within each group is seen in the intrigues in regard to the disposal of Kavala at the close of the Balkan Wars. Austria and Russia, for various reasons to be explained in the next chapter, wanted to give Kavala to the Bulgarians; their allies, Germany and France, instead of agreeing with them respectively, were in favor of letting the Greeks keep it. The Greeks kept it.

This internal friction, however, was more than counterbalanced by the feeling in each group that it must do everything possible to preserve unity and solidarity among its members. Allies must stand together and support one another's policies, consenting to policies which were unpalatable, or even consenting to acts which might involve dangers to the peace of Europe. In this way Austria was often a liability, rather than an asset, to Germany, as was also Russia to France. Sometimes the dominant member exerted successfully a restraining influence on her ally in favor

[242] G.P., XXXVI, 127-745, *passim.*

of moderation and the preservation of the peace, as in the case of Germany's veto on Austria's contemplated intervention against Serbia in July, 1913, or France's unwillingness to approve Sazonov's proposed measures for exerting pressure on Turkey in connection with Liman von Sanders affair.[243]

In the recently published German documents and in Conrad's memoirs one finds many cases indicating that Germany encouraged Austria to take steps against Serbia for putting an end to the "Greater Serbia" danger in the belief that it threatened the existence of the Dual Monarchy and consequently of Germany's only remaining reliable ally.[244] They occur in official despatches from the German Foreign Office to the German Ambassador in Vienna, in the correspondence and interviews between Moltke and Conrad, and occasionally in the meetings between the German Kaiser and Franz Ferdinand. On the other hand, however, one finds as many, if not more, cases of an exactly opposite kind, in which German officials, especially the Kaiser, urged Austria to come to some arrangement with Serbia and warned her against using force.[245] On the whole, we believe we are justified in saying that Germany's influence was in favor of moderation and peace rather than the contrary—until the provocation of the Sarajevo assassination.

---

[243] See below, ch. v.

[244] G.P., XXVI, *passim* (Bosnian Crisis); XXX, 253; XXXIII, 274 ff., 330, 373 f.; XXXIV, 34 ff.; XXXVI, 386 ff.; XXXIX, 325 ff. (Konopischt Meeting). Conrad, I, 95 f., 106 ff., 129 ff., 202 f., 369 ff.; II, 54 ff.; III, 38 f., 143 ff., 294, 328, 368 f., 424 ff., 469 f., 474, 609 ff., 667 ff. *Cf.* also W. Schüssler, *Oesterreich und das deutsche Schicksal* (Leipzig, 1925), pp. 8 ff., 177 ff.; and H. Kanner, *Der Schlüssel zur Kriegsschuldfrage* (Munich, 1926), *passim.*

[245] G.P., XXXIII, 42, 80, 92 ff., 116, 150, 295 ff., 355 ff., 371 ff., 426 ff., 478 f.; XXXIV, 444 ff., 455 ff., 538 ff., 619 ff., 674 ff., 820 ff.; XXXV, 52 ff., 66 ff., 122 ff., 319 ff. (Kavala affair and non-revision of the Treaty of Bucharest); XXXVI, 27 ff.; XXXVIII, 335, 342 ff. Conrad, I, 156, 165; III, 78 ff., 143 ff., 164 ff., 318, 404, 410, 417, 429 ff., 448, 597 f., 627 f., 632, 644 f., 729. *Cf.* also H. Friedjung, *Das Zeitalter des Imperialismus* (Berlin, 1919-1922), III, *passim.*

To what extent France in the same way gave dangerus encouragement or exercised wise moderation on Russia, is difficult to say. The evidence furnished by Sazonov's orrespondence with Izvolski and Benckendorff, his reports o the Tsar, and other Russian material on the one hand, is ften contradicted, on the other, by Poincaré's memoirs and y the *French Yellow Book* on Balkan Affairs. But it must e remembered that this *Yellow Book* is very far from omplete, the documents in it evidently being selected to upport the view that M. Poincaré's policy was always in he interests of the peace of Europe. On this question, no vholly satisfactory answer can be given until the French nake a full publication of their pre-War documents, similar o that already made by Germany and to that in course f publication by England.

One effect of the Balkan Wars, which was most serious o the peace of Europe and to the crystallization of opposiion between the Triple Alliance and the Triple Entente, vas the intensification of the general movement for an inrease of armaments on the part of all the Continental Powers. We have already noted above the antagonism between England and Germany caused by the rapid construction of Dreadnoughts and the failure of the Haldane Mission. At the same time that Germany passed the Naval Bill of 1912 she made a considerable increase in her army. In 1913 a new Army Law provided for a much larger increase to take place in the following years. Before France was aware of this German Army Law of 1913, Poincaré and the little group associated with him had already decided to bring in a bill greatly increasing the strength of the French army. Convinced that sooner or later a war was "inevitable," they persuaded the French Chamber of Deputies to vote the law extending the French term of active military training from two to three years, and the liability for service in the reserve from the age of forty-five to forty-eight. According to the opinion of Colonel Buat, who was one of the ablest French experts and officially in charge of one section of the French General Staff, France would have in 1914 a slightly larger army than Germany in the first weeks of a war.[246] The idea that Germany was overwhelmingly superior in numbers in her invasion of Belgium and France in 1914 is a myth. In Russia also strenuous efforts were being made to organize and train a greater number of her vast population. The increases in Austria and Italy were relatively slight. We refrain at this point from giving any figures as to the relative size of armies and military expenditures because such figures are apt to be extremely misleading. Figures comparing English and German naval expenditures have no significance unless allowance is made for the cheaper costs of construction in Germany and the system of obligatory service instead of voluntary enlistment. Similarly the size and strength of armies is not indicated merely by the numbers of troops, but depends in large part upon efficiency of equipment, rapidity of mobilization, and other technical matters which would require long comment if trustworthy and really just bases of comparison are to be made. By the spring of 1914 all these armaments in progress of preparation had raised in both Triple Alliance and Triple Entente a growing uneasiness and suspicion. Everywhere thoughtful observers were alarmed at the situation, but little was accomplished to alleviate it. Colonel House went to Europe with the hope of doing something about it, and wrote to President Wilson, a month before the assassination of the Austrian Archduke:

> The situation is extraordinary. It is militarism run stark mad. Unless someone acting for you can bring about a different understanding, there is some day to be an awful cataclysm. No one in Europe can do it. There is too much

---

[246] E. Buat, *L'armée allemande pendant la guerre de 1914-1918*, Paris, 1920; Montgelas, *Leitfaden*, 81-87.

> hatred, too many jealousies. Whenever England consents, France and Russia will close in on Germany and Austria. England does not want Germany wholly crushed, for she would then have to reckon alone with her ancient enemy, Russia; but if Germany insists upon an ever-increasing navy, then England will have no choice. The best chance for peace is an understanding between England and Germany in regard to naval armaments and yet there is some disadvantage to us by these two getting too close.[247]

One beneficial consequence of the Balkan crisis was the ncreased effort sincerely made to establish a "Concert of Europe," which should counteract the opposition between he Triple Alliance and Triple Entente. This was the aim f the London Conference of Ambassadors, and it succeeded n its task of finding peaceful solutions of most difficult roblems. Possibly if such another conference could have een arranged in July, 1914, it also might have averted the atastrophe. In this matter of the Concert of Europe each tatesman was continually torn between two conflicting urposes. On the one hand, he wished to preserve and trengthen the solidarity of the group which he represented —Triple Alliance or Triple Entente as the case might hapen to be. He therefore aimed to reach a prior agreement within his own group which would safeguard the prestige nd interests of the other two members and thus of the roup as a whole; and then to try to impose the acceptance f this prearranged agreement upon the members of the pposing group. This of course tended to accentuate the rystallization of opposition between Triple Alliance and Triple Entente, and if carried too far, as in 1914, would recipitate war. At the same time, on the other hand, most f the statesmen of Europe were aiming at an altogether ifferent purpose. In the interests of peace, they were

[247] Charles Seymour, *The Intimate Papers of Colonel House* (Boston nd New York, 1926), I, 249; *cf.* also G.P., XXXIX, 107-117

genuinely trying to maintain the Concert of Europe, that is, to have all six Great Powers arrive at collective action and common views in a conciliatory spirit and by means of compromises. This often involved sacrificing to some extent the interests of his own country, or at least those of his ally. In Balkan questions Austria and Russia had the greatest interests and were therefore the countries most frequently expected to make sacrifices. England, whose interests were least, and who was not bound by any formal alliance, could most easily afford to serve as a medium in smoothing out opposition between the others. It is not here possible to review in detail the extent to which each of the leading statesmen of Europe pursued each of these two opposite purposes. As one reads the complicated diplomatic negotiations of the years immediately preceding the War one gets the impression, beyond all doubt, that Sir Edward Grey was the man who most sincerely and tirelessly placed the Concert of Europe above the interests of any single Power or group. Next to him in support of the Concert of Europe would come Bethmann-Hollweg and the German Secretary of State, Kiderlen-Wächter; but Kiderlen died in December, 1912, and after that the German Chancellor was less able to make his influence prevail over that of Tirpitz and the Kaiser. In France, M. Poincaré was more interested in the solidarity of the Triple Entente, than in the Concert of Europe; but in order to preserve the confidence and friendship of England, which was one of his primary aims, he also frequently took the lead in steps for initiating or upholding collective action by the Powers. Sazonov and Izvolski cared less for the Concert of Europe, and Count Berchtold least of all.

It was while Europe was thus divided into two opposed groups that a new danger arose from the assassination of the Austrian Archduke and a new intensification of Balkan problems.

CHAPTER V

BALKAN PROBLEMS, 1907-1914

THE Balkan situation was one of the most important
ctors in causing the World War. It sharpened the antago-
sm between the Triple Alliance and the Triple Entente,
imulated a general increase in armaments, and led to
e assassination of the Austrian Archduke with its catas-
ophic consequences. It was an old and complicated
uestion which had troubled the peace of Europe for a
ntury and a half. No attempt can be made here to trace
s development, which has been ably dealt with by many
riters.[1] It arose from many elements. The progressive
isintegration of the Ottoman Empire, caused by external
s well as internal causes, produced a continual unrest in
e Near East. This was increased by Russia's persistent
esire to acquire increased influence in the Balkan Penin-
ula and to realize her age-long dream for control of the
aterways to the Mediterranean. The Hapsburgs, sitting
stride the Danube for centuries, were trying to preserve
uthority over subject peoples, many of whom had become
red with nationalism and a desire to break away and
nite with their brothers living in the independent States
ordering on Austria-Hungary. The ambitions of Serbia,
ulgaria, Rumania and Greece to extend their territories
o include all peoples of their own nationality brought them
nto constant conflict with Turkey, Austria-Hungary or

---

[1] For a very useful list of works on the Balkans see R. J. Kerner,
lavic Europe: A Selected Bibliography in the Western European Lan-
uages (Cambridge, Mass., 1918), especially Nos. 737-842, 3121-3144, 3592-
186, 4357-4411, 4490-4518.

one another. The antagonism between Austria-Hungary and Serbia was increased by the Austrian annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina, the creation of Albania, and the Serb agitation for national unity at Austria's expense. To understand how the World War had its beginnings in this corner of Europe, it will be convenient to review some of the Balkan problems between 1908 and 1914.

THE BEGINNINGS OF AUSTRO-SERBIAN ANTAGONISM[2]

Serbian national poets and historians love to recall to their people the heroic days of Stephen Dushan in the fourteenth century, when the great Greek Orthodox Serbian Empire stretched from the Danube nearly to the Gulf of Corinth, and from the Aegean to the Adriatic. From those far-off days to the decades immediately preceding the World War, when Serbian nationalists began to dream of again extending their boundaries to include "Old Serbia" and even more territory, the Serbian people suffered long ears of oppression and hardship. First came the Turks. n Vidov-Dan, 1389, an army of Serbs, Albanians and roats was terribly crushed at Kossovo, and submerged nder the Turkish flood. But from the field of battle here rose up a Serb hero who penetrated to the victorious ultan's tent and there slew him, as the hateful oppressor f the Slav peoples. So the anniversary of Kossovo be-ame a great day in the Serb calendar: Vidov-Dan was a ay of sorrow for the national defeat of 1389, but a day of ejoicing for the assassination of the cruel foreign oppressor.[3] For more than four centuries after Kossovo the reater part of the Serb people lived and suffered under urkish rule. Some Serbs, for obvious reasons of conven-ence, abandoned Greek Orthodoxy for Mohammedanism, specially in Bosnia, and remained Moslems ever afterwards.

---

[2] In addition to the works cited by Kerner, as indicated in the preceding footnote, the more important recent books from the Austrian point of view are: H. Friedjung, *Das Zeitalter des Imperialismus, 1884-1914* (3 vols. Berlin, 1919-22); F. F. G. Kleinwächter, *Der Untergang der österreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie* (Leipzig, 1920); L. Mandl, *Die Habsburger und die serbische Frage* (Vienna, 1918); Theodor von Sosnosky, *Die Balkanpolitik Oesterreich-Ungarns seit 1866* (2 vols. Stuttgart, 1913-1919); J. Redlich, *Oesterreichische Regierung und Verwaltung im Weltkrieg* (New Haven), 1925; H. Delbrück, "Serbien, Oesterreich und Russland," in *Deutschland und die Schuldfrage* (ed. W. Ziegler, Berlin, 1923; pp. 95-112); and the works of Burian, Conrad, Hoyos, Musulin, Pribram, and Szilassy. Above all, Oe.—U.A., I-VIII, *passim.*

From the Serb and Croat point of view: H. Wendel, *Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit* (Frankfort, 1925), written in a somewhat lyrical vein, but containing a valuable bibliography (pp. 757-773) including numerous Slavic works; R. W. Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo: A Study in the Origins of the Great War* (London, 1926), giving the best account in English of the Jugoslav Movement; L. von Südland [Pilar], *Die Südslawische Frage und der Weltkrieg* (Vienna, 1918); Goricar and Stowe, *The Inside Story of Austro-German Intrigue* (New York, 1920); and the works of Cvijitch, Jevtitch, Markovitch, and Stanojevitch.

From a more general point of view: *Die Grosse Politik, passim;* H. Wickham Steed, *Through Thirty Years, 1892-1922* (2 vols. London, 1924); and the works of Bogitchevitch, Brandenburg, Kanner, and Valentin.

Austria was the European Power which first brought o the Serbs some relief, and caused the Turkish flood to ecede. It was Prince Eugene, with his Hapsburg army, who recaptured Belgrade in 1717 and helped arouse in the Serbs a longing for independence from Turkish misrule. When Hapsburg troops had to retreat twenty years later, many Serb peasants followed on the soldiers' heels to escape servitude under the Sultan. They settled north of he Danube in the southern fringe of the Hapsburg lands. There they lived and multiplied and were joined by other fugitives from south of the Danube. At first these Serb settlers were well treated by their new rulers, and were appreciated as good soldiers to defend the country against the Turks. But in the later eighteenth century Roman Catholic propaganda and economic oppression by feudal Magyar landlords made existence so bitter for the Serb settlers that many preferred to escape back to their brothers of the South. As between Magyar exploitation and Turkish misrule, the latter was the lesser of two evils. So began an antagonism, which persisted ever afterwards, and was aggravated in 1867 when Emperor Francis Joseph withdrew the special privileges which had long been enjoyed by the Serbs of the "Military Frontiers."[4] Nevertheless, common enmity to the Turks generally tended to preserve a political friendship between the ruling authorities at Vienna and Belgrade.

---

[3] Vidov-Dan, St. Vitus's Day, June 15/28, 1914, the day of the Archduke's assassination, was the 525th anniversary of the Battle of Kossovo.

In the year 1878, to be sure, Austria "occupied" the provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which were largely inhabited by peasants of Serb blood and were coveted by the new Kingdom of Serbia; but the pill was coated by the fact that, at the Congress of Berlin, Austria secured for Serbia the valuable Pirot and Nish districts, which Russia would have assigned to her own protégé, Bulgaria. Political friendship between the Austrian and Serbian Governments, though not between the peoples of the two countries, was again secured by the secret Austro-Serbian Treaty of 1881, signed for ten years, in which both States promised to pursue a mutually friendly policy, and not to tolerate within the territory of one any intrigues against the other.[5] In the year following, a tariff agreement admitted Austrian manufactured articles into Serbia at half the tariff rates asked of other countries, and in return special advantages were given to Serbian pigs and prunes imported into Austria-Hungary. In 1885 it was the support of Austria which saved the Serbian army from destruction after its fatal defeat by the Bulgarians at Slivnitza. King Milan, both off and on the throne, squandered much of his money and spent much of his bizarre existence in Vienna. And so, spite of Russian intrigues from within, Serbian policy, nerally speaking, continued to be Austrophile until the eat assassinations of 1903.

---

[4] *Cf.* Michael Pupin, *From Immigrant to Inventor* (New York, 1923), ch. i.

[5] Pribram, I, 18; also his article, "Milan IV von Serbien und die Geheimverträge Oesterreich-Ungarns mit Serbien, 1887-1889," in *Historische Blätter,* I, 1922.

It was the misfortune of the Serbian people that, at the eginning of the movement for national independence in e days of Napoleon, there arose not one, but two, na- onal leaders. Instead of one great man dominating the ovement, and establishing a single strong dynasty, there ere two rivals: Kara George and Milosh Obrenovitch. ver since the assassination of the former in the interests the latter, in 1817, the unhappy country was torn by the uds of these rival families, and by a series of palace revo- tions and violent changes of dynasty. These culminated 1903. On the night of June 11, a band of conspirators, onsisting mainly of Serbian army officers, entered the royal alace at Belgrade, dragged King Alexander Obrenovitch nd his unpopular wife from their hiding place, and bru- ally murdered them.[6] Belgrade rejoiced; the church bells ere rung; the city was decorated with flags; and the egislature unanimously thanked the assassins for their ork. Though he may not have been directly privy to the lot, Peter Karageorgevitch, grandson of the man mur- ered nearly a century before, profited by it, and he as- ended the throne as Peter I. This hideous crime, "brutal ut not unprovoked," and the favors shown to those who ere responsible for it, outraged the sense of decency in he crowned heads of Europe, most of whom soon withdrew heir representatives from Belgrade as a sign of their dis- pproval. Great Britain did not renew diplomatic rela- ions for three years.

---

[6] For a recent vivid account of this deed, see the article of Dragisha asitch, in *Knjizhevna Republika,* summarized in *The Living Age,* Jan. , 1925; and the detailed contemporary narrative of Pomiankowski, the ustrian Military Attaché, in the Berlin *8-Uhr-Abendblatt,* Nos. 46-50, eb. 23-28, 1928; for its importance in internal Serbian politics, see below, ol. II, ch. ii.

Though frowned on at first by Europe, the new reign marked a notable revival in Serbian life. A freer, more democratic, spirit prevailed. A patriotic national movement developed, which expressed itself in new economic activity, in newspapers and literature, and in the spread of the "Greater Serbia" idea. Peter I was personally popular, devoted to the interests of his country, and noted for his soldierly qualities of loyalty and simplicity. The fact that he had fought for the Serbian cause in the revolt of Herzegovina gave him an added popularity far beyond the bounds of his own kingdom; it made him "our King" to the Serbs beyond the Danube and the Drin. Many a Bosnian peasant is said to have made a pilgrimage to Belgrade, merely to hang about the streets till he could catch a near view of the new sovereign and future "liberator." He was to lead Serbian "Piedmont" in the movements for reuniting all races of Serb blood—Serbs, Bosniaks, Slovenes, Croats, and Dalmatians—into a "Greater Serbia," as the House of Savoy had led in the unification of Italy half a century earlier. His marriage with Princess Zorka, daughter of Nicholas of Montenegro, seemed to forecast close relations between these two Slav states. Many of his years of exile had been passed in Russia. His brother, Prince Arsene, had served as an officer in a crack regiment of Russian Guards. His two Montenegrin sisters-in-law married Russian Grand Dukes. These facts all seemed to suggest a Russophile orientation in Serbian policy with the accession of Peter I in 1903. And such proved to be the case. It was actively hastened also both by encouragement from the Pan-Slav elements in Russia, and by the irritating attitude adopted by Austria-Hungary.

Austrian ministers soon observed with dismay this growth of Serbian nationalism and pro-Russian feeling. If unchecked, it threatened the integrity of the Hapsburg lands. It meant that the Kingdom of Serbia would act s a dangerous magnet, tending to draw away Austria's erb subjects to form the "Greater Serbia." If the decaying urkish Empire should ever fall to pieces, if nationalist evolts should break out in Austria-Hungary in some crisis, uch as the death of Emperor Francis Joseph, or if war hould be declared in the Balkans or in Europe, Serbia ould be likely to try to annex territories inhabited largely y Serbs. Probably Pan-Slav interests would lead Russia o support the Serbians. If Serbia secured Bosnia, her next tep would be to attempt to unite the Croats, the Dalma- ians, the Slovenes, and the Serbs in the Banat in southern Hungary. This would encourage the other subject nation- lities under Hapsburg rule—the Rumanians, Czechs and lovaks—to break away. This would spell *Finis Austriae.*[7]

In view of the danger to the Dual Monarchy from its ubject nationalities, Austrian officials began to adopt meas- res to stifle this growing movement in Serbia for political nd economic independence from Hapsburg influence. erbia, having no direct outlet to the sea, had been virtu- lly dependent upon Austria-Hungary for a market for her gricultural products. To strengthen herself, Serbia began n 1905 to negotiate with Bulgaria for a customs-union; ut Austria interfered. In 1906, when the Austro-Serbian ariff treaty expired, feeling in both countries ran so high hat it was not renewed, especially as the Magyar land- ords found that Serbian products came into competition with their own. As a consequence, a bitter tariff war—the so-called "Pig War"—ensued. But instead of crushing Serbia economically, Austria only caused the Serbians to seek other markets, especially in Germany; and at home the Serbians began to erect slaughter houses and factories of their own. Germany easily managed to supply the Serbian peasants with goods which had formerly come from Austria. This displacement of Austrian by German goods caused not a little hard feeling between Vienna and Berlin which persisted for years.[8] Austria's attempt at economic intimidation, far from compelling Serbia to return to an Austrophile policy, had just the opposite effect; it embittered Peter I's Ministers, and drove them more than ever into the open arms of Russia. It made them realize more clearly Serbia's need for a direct economic outlet to the sea, such as a railway connection with a port on the Adriatic in Albania or Montenegro, or on the Aegean at Salonica.[9] They welcomed negotiations for a railway crossing Serbia from the Danube to the Adriatic which was urged on their behalf by Russia in the spring of 1908, as a counter-measure to Austria's project for a railway from Bosnia through the Sanjak of Novi Bazar to Salonica.[10] The outbreak of the Young Turk Revolution in the summer hastened the negotiations, but led them to a fiasco in the most unexpected manner. It brought to a crisis the question, often discussed since 1876, and several times conditionally assented to by Russia, of Austria's "annexation" of the "occupied" provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina. This in turn was closely connected with Russia's much-desired aim of opening the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles to the passage of Russian ships of war.

---

[7] *Cf.* Conrad, I, 13-28.

[8] Stanojevitch, *Die Ermordung der Erzherzogs Franz Ferdinand* (Frankfort, 1923), p. 38; Conrad (III, 407), in 1913, spoke of, "Deutschland, welches in gierigem Egoismus die Monarchie aus Serbien und überhaupt vom Balkan kommerziell zu verdrängen trachtet." The figures for Germany's displacement of Austria in Serbia in the years 1905, 1906, 1907, are significant: imports from Germany, in millions of dinars, 6.2, 9.7, 20.3; exports to Germany, 2.1, 19, 32; imports from Austria-Hungary 33.3, 22.2, 25.5; exports to Austria-Hungary 64.7, 30, 12; *Statesman's Year Book.*

[9] *Cf.* Dr. Baernreither, "Unsere Handelsbeziehungen zu Serbien," in *Oest. Rundschau,* XXIX, 1 ff., 1911; and "Aehrenthal und Milovanovitch" in *Deutsche Revue,* Jan., 1922. Dr. Baernreither was an enlightened Austrian enjoying the confidence of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, who disapproved of Aehrenthal's policy and wished to make reasonable economic concessions to Serbia; see the selections from his diaries published by Josef Redlich, in *Foreign Affairs* (N. Y.), VI, 645-657, July, 1928

[10] G.P., XXV, 281-382.

RUSSIA AND THE STRAITS

In the course of the nineteenth century, especially after ne events of 1878, Russia had come to regard the closure f the Dardanelles against foreign warships by the Sultan s a valuable protection and asset for Russia. As Count Kapnist remarked in May, 1897: "Russia needs this gate-eeper [portier] in Turkish clothes for the Dardanelles, which under no circumstances ought to be opened. The Black Sea is a Russian *mare clausum.*" [11] This remained ne of the corner-stones of Russian policy down to the World War. Russia did not desire any modification of the reaties which excluded warships of the other Great Powers rom ingress into the Black Sea.

But the treaties which excluded Russian war vessels rom passing inward or outward through the Straits of the Bosphorus and Dardanelles were quite a different matter. These were humiliating restrictions. They were inconsistent with Russia's prestige as a Great Power. They were con-trary to her ambitions since Peter the Great's day for the control of a free outlet to the Mediterranean. They were a serious and positive handicap when she was engaged in war, as in the case of the Russo-Japanese War, because they prevented her from freely using her Black Sea Fleet where it might be most needed. Furthermore, they prevented the augmentation of this Black Sea Fleet for war against Turkey by any other means except naval construction on Russia's southern shores; it could not be increased by construction on the Baltic, or by the purchase of warships in England, as the Tsar sorrowfully observed in January, 1914.[12]

---

[11] G.P., XII, 285. On the earlier history of the closure of the Straits, see above, ch. ii, note 27; on the later history, E. A. Adamov, Konstantinopol i Prolivy [Russia and the Straits], 2 vols., Moskva, 1925-26; E. A. Adamov, *Razdel Aziatskoe Turtsii* [Partition of Asiatic Turkey], Moskva, 1924; I. M. Zakher, "Konstantinopol i Prolivy" in *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* VI, 48-76; VII, 32-54 (1924); A. Popov, "Pervaia Balkanskaia Voina" [First Balkan War], *ibid.,* XV, 1-29; XVI, 3-24 (1926); M. N. Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen,* Berlin, 1920; B. Shatzky: "La question de Constantinople et des Détroits," in *Rev. d'Hist. de la Guerre Mondiale,* IV, 289-309; V, 19-43 (Oct., 1926; Jan., 1927); G.P., X, 1-41, 70 f., 109-114; XI, 99-106; XII, 47-87; XIV, 531-563; XVII, 34, 84, 102; XVIII, 409-446; XIX, 229-244; and XXII, XXVI, XXVII, XXX-XXXIX, *passim; Livre Jaune: L'Alliance Franco-Russe,* p. 19 ff.; *Affaires Balkaniques,* M.F.R., L.N., Stieve, and Conrad, *passim;* a good brief account by G. Frantz, "Die Meerengenfrage in der Vorkriegspolitik Russland," in *Deutsche Rundschau,* LIII, 142-160 (Feb., 1927); P. Mohr, "Konstantinopel und die Meerengenfrage," in *Meereskunde,* Heft 178 (1927); and the references below in the present chapter.

So the opening of the Straits to Russian warships became one of the first aims of Russian ministers in the decades immediately preceding the World War. This was quite distinct from two other aims which are often confused with it, but which were really different and would have involved even more serious European complications; one was the forcible seizure of Turkish territory along the heights of the Bosphorus; the other was the acquisition of control over Constantinople itself. To be sure, Russian warships once in the Straits would be in an easy position to accomplish either of the two other aims. But, generally speaking, the temerity of Russian ministers, though considerable, did not usually go to the point of planning to seize Constantinople itself. This city, they were inclined to admit, must remain in the hands of the Sultan so long as the Ottoman Empire survived; to try to seize it would meet with too great opposition from the Great Powers, not to mention Bulgaria and Greece. Constantinople, however, must in no case be allowed to fall under the control of any other Power —neither under Bulgaria during the Balkan Wars, nor under Germany through the appointment of General Liman von anders to the command of a Turkish army corps in the ultan's capital, as will be seen later.

---

[12] M. W. Rodzjanko, *Erinnerungen*, p. 90 (Berlin, 1927). For England's persistent opposition to Russia's sending a couple of torpedo boats even though under a commercial flag, into the Black Sea in 1902, and also to Russia's sending any of her Black Sea Fleet out of the *mare clausum* during the Russo-Japanese War, see G.P., XVIII, 407-446; XIX, 229-244; and B.D., IV, 44-60.

Occasionally, however, ambitious Russian ministers eriously considered in secret the project for a sudden escent with a landing force to seize in time of peace the eights of the Bosphorus in the neighborhood of Constantiople. One of these occasions was in the winter of 1896-97. A word may be said of it, because it is the forerunner of everal similar projects later, and because it typifies the onfusion of authority and purposes which existed in the igher spheres at St. Petersburg.

To M. Nelidov, the Russian Ambassador at Constantiople, the frightful Armenian massacres caused a revulsion of feeling in Europe against the Sultan and anarchic conditions in his capital which seemed likely to afford Russia a good opportunity to make a bold *coup de main* to seize he heights of the Bosphorus above Constantinople. In the atter part of 1896 Nelidov came up to St. Petersburg to set forth his plan. Nicholas II at once approved it, even hough it threatened, as Witte pointed out, a general European War. Nevertheless it was seriously considered in a special secret ministerial council and was favored by Vannovskii and Tyrtov, Ministers of War and Marine, and by Durnovo, President of the Council. Nelidov's plan was to despatch suddenly 30,000 troops on warships and transports from Odessa to the Upper Bosphorus and land them to seize control of the Straits, before England or any of the other Great Powers could prevent the filibustering expedition. Europe would be faced with a *fait accompli*. Nelidov was to return to his post at Constantinople; when he judged that the situation in the Sultan's capital had reached the proper critical point, the signal for the sudden descent of the Russian landing force was to be given by a harmless sounding telegram, "Long without news." But when the plan was further studied by the military and naval authorities, it appeared that, even with the most secret precautions, it would be almost impossible to concentrate and despatch a sufficiently large number of troops and transports without attracting the attention and opposition of England. Moreover, Count Witte and Pobiedonostev were opposed to it on economic, political and moral grounds, and cast the weight of their personal influence against the rash project, so that it was ultimately abandoned by the Tsar. But that Nelidov's plan was seriously considered, and was even thought by Witte to have been on the point of being carried out, is significant of the aims of Russian diplomats and of the readiness with which the weak-willed Nicholas II at first assented to it.[13]

THE BALKAN QUESTION "PUT ON ICE," 1897-1907

Soon after the abandonment of Nelidov's project, Emperor Francis Joseph visited Nicholas II at St. Petersburg. Friendly conversations took place which resulted in an important Austro-Russian Balkan agreement. It was at this time that Russia was embarking more actively on her olicy of economic and political penetration in the Far ast, and wished to be freed from possible complications in e Balkans. In case her aggressive attitude in Manchuria ould lead to trouble with China or Japan, it was impornt that her Balkan rear should not be endangered from e side of Austria, or otherwise. In the spring of 1897, erefore, consequent upon Francis Joseph's visit, the ustrian and Russian foreign ministers exchanged friendly otes declaring in favor of the *status quo* in the Balkans, nd asserting their intentions to pursue "a policy of perect harmony." Austria reserved her claims to Bosnia and Ierzegovina, and expressed herself in favor of an indeendent Albania. The status of Constantinople and the traits, "having an eminently European character," was ot to be modified by any separate Austro-Russian arangements.[14] By this agreement the Balkan question was aid to be "put on ice," and for a decade the tension between he rival aims of Russia and Austria was in fact somewhat elieved.

---

[13] Nelidov's project of 1896-97, first hinted at anonymously by E. J. Dillon, and then by several memoir writers, has recently been confirmed by documents published by the Bolshevists. See E. J. Dillon, *The Eclipse of Russia* (N. Y., 1918), pp. 231-244; S. I. Witte, *Memoirs* (Garden City, 1921), pp. 186-189; Baron Rosen, *Forty Years of Diplomacy* (N. Y., 1922), I, ch. xiv; M. Pokrovski, "Russko-germanskie otnosheniia" [Russo-German relations], in *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, I, ch. i (1922), part of which is publishd in German translation, "Lange ohne Nachricht," in KSF, IV, 175-181 (Mar., 1926); G. N. Trubetzkoi, *Russland als Grossmacht* (Stuttgart, 1913), pp. 161-162. Sazonov refers to it in his report to the Tsar of Nov. 23/Dec. 6, 1913, in L.N., II, 367. That Germany got wind of Nelidov's plan is evident from G.P., XII, 67-69. Probably one reason that Russia did not dare to carry out Nelidov's plan was the fear of offending her French ally; for nine hundred years France had had large interests in the Eastern Mediterranean which she did not care to see jeopardized by a too active advance even of her own ally. Hanotaux, who had served as secretary at the French embassy in Constantinople, had often said to the German Ambassador at Paris: "La question des détroits nous touche de trop près et j'espére toujours que la Russie n'y touchera pas, car cela pourrait devenir trop gros pour nous!" (Münster to Holstein, April 25, 1896; G.P., XII, 51).

But it would be a mistake to assume, as most writers do, hat Russia had abandoned, even temporarily, the consideration of her ambitions in the Near East while pressing er imperialist policy in the Far East. This misconception arose largely from the inspired Russian Press and from misinformed persons who believed that the Russian Bear ad shifted his appetite completely to the plains of Manchuria. In reality, though the Tsar and his ministers talked of "Port Arthur," they were at the same time thinking of "Constantinople." Of this there are several indications.

---

[14] Notes of Goluchowski and Muraviev of May 8 and 17, 1897; Pribram, pp. 78-82; G.P., XII, 273-305. For further efforts to extend Austro-Russian Harmony in the Balkans by the Mürzsteg Program, the Neutrality Declaration of 1904, and the Macedonian reform plans of 1904-1907, see Pribram, p. 98; G.P., XVIII, 85-405; XXII, 3-8, 19-522; and *British Documents*, I, 281 f., 295-305.

In 1899, Muraviev, the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, uneasy at the rapid growth of German activity in Turkey and the beneficial effect which it might have upon the Sick Man's health, spoke bluntly to the German Ambassador about Russia's "exclusive claim to Constantinople"; and added, "Already the Tsar's Government must now have a watchful eye that no other Power assumes a dominating position on the Bosphorus."[15] He then tried to bluff Germany into signing a written agreement guaranteeing the Bosphorus to Russia; he threatened that he would come to an understanding with England, if Germany refused. But Bülow preferred to adhere to Germany's traditional policy of declaring that Germany did not oppose Russia's aspirations at the Straits (because he felt sure that England would still do so); but he was unwilling to put anything into writing, for fear that Russia might reveal it to England, and thus endanger Anglo-German good relations.[16]

In 1900 Muraviev drew up a long secret memorandum, for discussion by the army and navy authorities, in which he urged the preparation of measures by which Russia might at any given moment take possession of the shores of the Bosphorus; and the Sultan must be prevented from doing anything which would strengthen his position on the Straits.[17]

On March 1, 1903, General Kuropatkin, the Minister of War, noted in his diary:

> I told Witte that our Tsar has grandiose plans in his head: to capture Manchuria for Russia, and to annex Korea. He is dreaming also of bringing Tibet under his dominion.

---

[15] G.P., XIV, 550.

[16] G.P., XIV, 531-563; especially No. 4022.

[17] M. Pokrovski, "Tsarskaia diplomatiia o zadachakh Rossii na Vostoke v 1900 g." [Imperial diplomacy concerning Russia's aims in the East in 1900], in *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* XVIII (1926), pp. 3-29, especially pp. 9-11 and 17.

> He desires to take Persia, and to seize not only the Bosphorus but also the Dardanelles.[18]

In the spring of 1904, Izvolski, who had just been transferred from Tokio to Copenhagen, was already contemplating a revolution in Russian diplomacy: the abandonment of the long-standing Asiatic conflict with England in favor of an entente which he hoped would enable Russia to open the Straits for her own war vessels. In one of his first conversations with King Edward VII at Copenhagen (which in view of Sir Edward Goschen's presence was something more than a purely private and personal talk), Izvolski set forth his views about Russia's necessities for a free passage of the Straits. King Edward replied that the closure of the Straits was not "absolute and eternal," but that for the moment British public opinion was so absolutely opposed to any opening of the Straits that he could not and would not at present do anything in defiance of it.[19]

Similarly, in the later negotiations for the Anglo-Russian Agreement of 1907, at least so far as they were carried on by Benckendorff, the Russian Ambassador in London, Izvolski again tried to carry out his fond hope of opening the Straits. He did this by offering the concession, unusual for Russian diplomacy, that England and the other Powers might send their vessels of war through the Dardanelles, but not into the Black Sea.[20] Russia would thus retain her *mare clausum,* while Russia and England would share equally in the favorable position which their fleets would have for exercising control over Constantinople and the Dardanelles. But Sir Edward Grey, in view of British public opinion and the fact that other Powers had a right to be consulted in any modification of the Straits treaties, did not want any mention to be made of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles in the Anglo-Russian Convention which dealt primarily with the Middle East. So Izvolski failed to induce England to abandon her traditional attitude. Thereupon Izvolski decided to turn to Baron Aehrenthal and seek a solution of the Straits Question through coöperation with Austria.

---

[18] *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, II, 31 (1923). Six weeks earlier he had written in his diary (Jan. 5/18; *ibid.*, p. 20): "I emphasized [to the Tsar] the necessity of shifting our main attention from the Far East to the West. The Tsar formulated it something like this: not to take our eyes off the East, but to pay the greatest attention to the West."

[19] Ph. Crozier, "L'Autriche et l'Avant-guerre," in *Revue de France*, April 1, 1921, p. 276; *cf.* also Izvolski, *Memoirs* (London, 1920), pp. 20-81 ff.; Lee, *King Edward VII*, II, 283 ff.; and G.P., XIX, 177 ff., 188.

[20] The proposal "which Count Benckendorff had discussed with me at the time of the Anglo-Russian Convention . . . had been that, while Russia should have egress from the Black Sea through the Straits, other

THE BUCHLAU BARGAIN OF SEPTEMBER, 1908

In 1906 the direction of Foreign Affairs in Russia and in Austria passed into the hands respectively of two men who represented more aggressive and ambitious policies than their predecessors. At St. Petersburg, Alexander Izvolski, shrewd, subtle, proud, belonging to the Russian rural nobility but supposed to be a great admirer of British Liberalism, wished to win back for Russia in the Balkans the prestige which she had recently lost in her disastrous ad-

---

Powers should have liberty to send their vessels of war into the Straits without going into the Black Sea;" Grey to Nicolson, Oct. 14, 1908; Grey, I, 179. Izvolski also says there had been negotiations with England twice concerning the Straits, "une fois par l'intermédiaire de Benckendorff, et la seconde fois par mon intermédiaire, lors de mon séjour à Londres, en automne 1908;" L.N., I, 148; Stieve, I, 163; M.F.R., p. 122. And Hintze, Emperor William's personal representative in Russia, gathered from Sir Arthur Nicolson that the Straits question had been discussed in connection with the Anglo-Russian Convention negotiations (G.P., XXII, 80-81, note; XXVI, 127, 218-219, note). We may therefore reject as untrue both Viscount Grey's later statement that "the question of the Straits was not mixed up with those Anglo-Russian negotiations about Persia" (Grey, I, 159), and Izvolski's "particular assurance" to Aehrenthal in September, 1907, "that he had not spoken of the question to the English" (G.P., XXII, 80-81); for Benckendorff's equally untrue denial, see G.P., XXV, 306.

venture in the Far East. At Vienna, Baron Aehrenthal, nergetic, ambitious, the courtier-aristocrat, wished to free Austria from the excessive dependence on Germany which had characterized his predecessor's policy. He wished to strengthen the Dual Monarchy in the Balkans, by putting an end to the Serbian danger which he believed threatened to disrupt the Hapsburg Empire.

Here were two political adventurers, equally ready to fish in troubled waters to satisfy their ambitions, even to the extent of upsetting international treaties and endangering the peace of Europe. On Aehrenthal has usually fallen the odium for the Bosnian "Annexation Crisis" of 1908-09, but recently published Russian and German documents indicate that Izvolski had quite as much to do with the initiation of this plan for modifying the Treaty of Berlin as did Aehrenthal.

A few days after signing the Convention of 1907 with England and thus relieving Russia from the danger of complications in the Middle East, Izvolski visited Vienna. He was decorated with the Grand Cross of the Order of St. Stephen, received in audience by Francis Joseph, and had a long conversation with Aehrenthal. He hinted very confidentially that he intended to solve the Straits Question in the manner desired by Russia, which was true; and he particularly assured Austria that he had not spoken of the question to the English; which was untrue.[21] He went on to tell Aehrenthal:

> Russia has lost Manchuria with Port Arthur and thereby the access to the sea in the East. The main point for Russia's military and naval expansion of power lies henceforth in the Black Sea. From there Russia must gain an access to the Mediterranean.[22]

[21] G.P., XXII, 76, 79 ff., and preceding note.
[22] G.P., XXII, 83 f.

Aehrenthal thanked him for his confidence, but, following Bismarck's earlier advice to take a reserved attitude until Russia should show her hand and declare more definitely her intentions, gave a dilatory and non-committal reply. He merely remarked that it was a difficult problem, and that if the Straits Question were really opened up, Austria would want to define her attitude, adding:

> I beg you to inform me in good time before the moment comes for putting the Russian plans into action, precisely as I should feel myself under obligations to inform the Russian Government in case Austria-Hungary should ever intend to annex Bosnia and Herzegovina.[23]

Shortly afterwards Aehrenthal told Conrad, the Austrian Chief of Staff, that Russia, having limited her policy in Asia, "will now take up again her Western Balkan policy and demand freedom of the Straits for Russian vessels, but not for others"; and the two discussed the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina as possible compensation for conceding the freedom of the Straits to Russia.[24] Here then at Vienna, in September, 1907, in the confidential conversation of Izvolski and Aehrenthal, was foreshadowed the bargain which was struck between them at Buchlau just a year later.

Izvolski apparently did not proceed immediately with his plans, possibly because of Aehrenthal's reserved attitude and because of England's known opposition to them. But a few months later, after Aehrenthal had "thrown a bomb between his legs"[25] by his statement in the Delegations of

---

[23] G.P., XXII, 81, 84.

[24] Conrad, I, 513 f., 528, 530.

[25] "C'est une bombe qu'il m'a jetée entre les jambes," said Izvolski to the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, referring to Aehrenthal's announcement of the Sanjak railway project; G.P., XXV, 313. Izvolski at once countered with a Danube-Adriatic railway project which would cut Austria's projected line at right angles, and greatly benefit Serbia by giving her direct access to the sea. On these rival railway projects see G.P., XXV, 281-382; Schwertfeger, *Zur Europäischen Politik*, III,

Austria's desire for a railway from Sarajevo to Mitrovitza, to connect up with the Macedonian and Greek railways, Izvolski took up again Nelidov's idea of accomplishing Russia's historic mission by force rather than by diplomacy. In a secret Ministerial Conference of February 3, 1908, he pointed out that if Russia continued the passive defensive policy of 1897 of leaving the Balkan Question on ice, Russia "runs the risk of losing all at once the fruits of her century-long efforts, ceasing to play the rôle of a Great Power, and falling into the position of a second-rate State to which no one pays attention." After calling attention to the situation in the Caucasus, Persia, and the Balkans, and also to Russia's recent *rapprochement* with England, he suggested that joint Anglo-Russian military action in Turkey "offered an extremely attractive prospect, which might lead to dazzling results and to the realization of Russia's historic mission in the Near East." But this would involve the whole Turkish and Near Eastern Question. He, therefore, sought the advice of the other Ministers as to how far they could back up an active aggressive policy.

In reply General Palitsyn, Chief of the General Staff, said he had urged three months earlier the use of force in the Caucasus, but that now the situation no longer demanded it; he called attention to Russia's military unpreparedness. General Polivanov, of the War Ministry, agreed with him that "Russia lacks artillery, machine guns, uniforms. The restoration of order, of complete order in the army and fortresses, will take stupendous sums and much time." The Minister of Marine confessed that the Black Sea Fleet was not ready for war, needing sailors, coal, ammunition, guns, and mines. M. Kokovtsev, the Finance Minister, complained that neither he nor the whole Council had been kept informed of Izvolski's warlike and expensive

---

64-72; Conrad, I, 555; G. Giolitti, *Memoirs of My Life* (London, 1923), pp. 207-211.

plans; he was energetically opposed to military action in Persia and to pulling chestnuts out of the fire for Foreign Powers; such a policy would not be understood in Russia, "and it is also not clear whom we should be defending in Persia." As to the Balkans, the question was still more serious; he would limit Russia's action to the possible protection of Bulgaria in case of a Turco-Bulgarian war. Meanwhile money must be raised by every means for reorganizing the army and navy and making adequate military preparations.

Izvolski therefore again emphasized the unfavorable consequences of a strictly defensive policy. But Premier Stolypin summed up the discussion by declaring that Izvolski must not count on support for an aggressive and adventurous policy at present. Otherwise a new revolution might break out in Russia and endanger the dynasty. "But after some years, when we have secured complete quiet, Russia can speak again as in the past."

At present she must limit herself to what could be accomplished by the diplomatic skill of the Minister of Foreign Affairs. In approving this policy of avoiding war for the present, and preparing for the future, Nicholas II noted in pencil: "God helps those who help themselves." [26]

Unable to get unanimous Russian backing for active military measures, Izvolski then turned again to Aehrenthal and Austria, to secure by diplomacy a more modest part of Russia's Historic Mission—the opening of the Straits for the Russian warships of the future. A year before he had tried to win England's consent to this as part of the Anglo-Russian Entente, but without success.

Count Aehrenthal on his side had been secretly consider-ng for some months the desirability of converting the occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina into full ownership, both on account of administrative difficulties and of the growing danger of the "Greater Serbia" propaganda.

---

[26] Protocol of the Ministerial Council of Jan. 21/Feb. 3, 1908; printed by M. Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen* (Berlin, 1920), pp. 17-31; and in part by Adamov, *Konstantinopol i Prolivy*, I, 8 ff.; *cf.* also Polivanov's diary [in Russian], quoted by G. Frantz, *Russland auf dem Wege zur Katastrophe* (Berlin, 1926), pp. 7-10.

The administration of Bosnia was in the hands of a military governor (*Landeschef*), but his authority was restricted at every point by a civilian assistant (*Ziviladlatus*) on the spot, who represented the supreme authority of the Austro-Hungarian Joint Minister of Finance in Vienna. By the Dual Compact in 1867, the Hapsburg Monarchy could acquire no territory except by the common consent of both halves of the Monarchy. This was one of the reasons why, in 1878, Bosnia and Herzegovina had been merely "occupied" jointly by Austria-Hungary, instead of being directly annexed to Austria. It was also the reason the administration of the provinces had been placed under the Austro-Hungarian Joint Minister of Finance. This Minister, however, occupied with other matters and far away in Vienna, was often out of touch with the exact situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina. In consequence he often sent orders to his representatives there, which conflicted with the views of the military governor on the spot. The result was frequent friction between the *Landeschef* and the *Ziviladlatus*.

Though the Hapsburgs had done much, during the period of occupation, for the material improvement of Bosnia and Herzegovina, by building roads, establishing schools, and enforcing order, there was also much in their administration which could be justly criticized, and they had failed to win the loyalty of all the inhabitants. The Mohammedans, and most of the Roman Catholic elements in the population, were fairly well disposed, but the great majority of the Greek Orthodox Serbs were persistently hostile.

With the outbreak of the Turkish Revolution, the administrative and revolutionary dangers threatened to become more serious. The Young Turks, who had announced the calling of a democratic parliament for the whole Turkish Empire, might demand that representatives from Bosnia should sit in it. They might even seek to nullify the Austrian occupation which had existed since 1878. Moreover, if war should break out between Austria and Turkey, would it be the duty of the Bosnians to fight on the side of their "sovereign," the Sultan, or on the side of the actual Austrian rulers of the district? The situation offered an excellent opportunity for anti-Austrian agitation, and the "Greater Serbia" propaganda made the most of it. By annexing Bosnia and Herzegovina, Aehrenthal hoped to put an end once and for all to any doubts that the provinces were to belong to Austria-Hungary.[27]

The sudden Young Turk Revolution of 1908, and the vista of uncertain possibilities which it opened, seemed to both Izvolski and Aehrenthal to offer a favorable opportunity for a mutually advantageous bargain at Turkey's expense. Russia might settle the "Straits Question," by securing the right to send Russian warships through the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles; and Austria might strengthen her position in Bosnia and Herzegovina, by converting the occupation which she had enjoyed for thirty years into a direct annexation. This was the substance of an *aide-memoire* which Izvolski sent to Aehrenthal on July 2, 1908,[28] in connection with the negotiations concerning the Sanjak and the Danube-Adriatic railway projects. Aehrenthal was delighted with Izvolski's proposal, which fell in so nicely with his own plans. In order to arrange the details of the bargain, he invited the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs to a meeting at Count Berchtold's castle at Buchlau n Moravia.

---

[27] Conrad, I, 13-28, 87-109; 170-4; 518-524, 527-9, 540-3, 557; G.P., XXVI, 1-22; Freiherr von Musulin, *Das Haus am Ballplatz* (Munich, 1924), p. 163 ff.; Brandenburg, pp. 261-269 (Eng. trans., pp. 305-314); Stephan, Count Burián, *Austria in Dissolution* (N. Y., 1925), pp. 265-310.

[28] Conrad, I, 107 f.; printed, with Aehrenthal's reply of Aug. 27, in G.P., XXVI, 190-195.

As the conversations between Izvolski and Aehrenthal at Buchlau on September 15, 1908, took place without witnesses or definite agreements in writing drawn up on the spot, conflicting versions arose a few weeks later, when the bargain did not turn out as had been anticipated. Izvolski declared that he had been tricked and misrepresented. But the facts can be stated with considerably certainty, on the basis of what each Minister stated privately to third parties within a few days.[29] Izvolski assented to the Austrian annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Aehrenthal to the opening of the Straits to Russian ships of war. Aehrenthal also promised to abandon his Sanjak railway project and all intentions of extending Austrian influence toward Salonica, and to withdraw the Austrian military garrisons from the Sanjak of Novi Bazar. As these changes modified important terms of the Treaty of Berlin, Izvolski thought that they would have to be confirmed by a Conference of the Powers which had signed the Treaty. To this Aehrenthal apparently did not object at the time. Less important points discussed and agreed upon were the abolition of Austria's rights over the Montenegrin coast, the annexation of Crete to Greece, and acquiescence in the independence of Bulgaria, if Prince Ferdinand should finally decide to proclaim himself full sovereign. The one important matter which was not made definite, and gave rise to endless and bitter controversy, was the date at which these changes were to be made and published. Aehrenthal claims to have told Izvolski explicitly that the annexation of Bosnia would have to be made prior to the meeting of the Austro-Hungarian Delegations, which was fixed for October 8, when he would have to make a public statement.[30] Izvolski, however, got the impression that the Austrian Minister would merely lay the annexation plan before the Delegations for consideration, not that he would inform them of it as a *fait accompli.* He seems to have anticipated that this bargain would meet with some serious difficulties, and he evidently did not expect that Aehrenthal would take any definite steps until the substance of the Buchlau conversations had been confirmed in writing. Later, after the annexation, he complained bitterly that Aehrenthal was "no gentleman," and had "broken faith" in proceeding so speedily with the annexation.[31]

---

[29] G.P., XXVI, 25-64.

Possibly at Buchlau Aehrenthal had not made up his mind exactly as to his procedure. But by September 26 he had evidently decided to act quickly, for he sent Bülow a long private letter informing him of the Buchlau agreement and justifying his own part in it, but not indicating any date for the annexation.[32] On September 29 personal letters rom Emperor Francis Joseph, to be presented on October to the rulers of the leading states, were sent to the Aus- ian ambassadors abroad. The letters announced that he ould proclaim the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina n October 7.[33]

---

[30] Tschirschky, German Ambassador at Vienna to Bülow, Nov. 2, 1908; G.P., XXVI, 31 note, 234. See also G.P., XXVI, 35 ff., 186 ff., 228 ff., 307 ff., 837; and note 61 below. H. Friedjung, *Zeitalter des Imperialismus,* II, 226 ff.; Th. von Sosnosky, *Die Balkanpolitik Oesterreich-Ungarns seit 1866,* II, 167 ff.; L. Molden, *Alois Graf Aehrenthal,* p. 59 ff.; and Eduard Ritter von Steinitz, "Iswolski und die Besprechungen in Buchlau," in KSF, V, 1151-1179, Dec., 1927; also Count Berchtold, "Russia, Austria and the World War," in *Contemporary Review,* CXXXIII, 422 ff., April, 1928.

[31] For his first expectations see G.P., XXVI, 35 ff., 55 ff.; for his later complaints, G.P., XXVI, 118 ff., 135 f., 147 ff., 180 ff., 206 ff., 235 ff., 396 ff.; and below, note 75. See also Ph. Crozier, "L'Autriche et l'Avant-guerre," in *Revue de France,* April 15, 1921, pp. 566-574; and the anonymous articles in the *Fortnightly Review* for Sept. and Nov., 1909, "Baron Aehrenthal and M. Iswolski: Diplomatic Enigmas" and "M. Iswolski and Count von Aehrenthal: A Rectification," the first inspired by Izvolski, and the second inspired by Aehrenthal and written by Mr. E. J. Dillon after a visit with Count Berchtold at Buchlau—a fact which soon gave rise to an unpleasant scene between Berchtold and Izvolski (*cf.* G.P., XXVII, 442-446; J. von Szilassy, *Der Untergang der Donau-Monarchie,* 194 ff.); Georges Louis, *Carnets,* I, 66-69, 115.

[32] G.P., XXVI, 35-39. Two days later Aehrenthal told the German Ambassador in Vienna that "circumstances might compel him to begin even in the very immediate future with the accomplishment" of his annexation plans; the circumstances to which he referred were the propagandist agitation of the Serbians and the probability that Prince Ferdi-

Meanwhile Izvolski, not expecting that Aehrenthal ould act so precipitately with a *fait accompli,* started on a eisurely tour to sound the Powers on the Buchlau bargain nd to secure their consent thereto. On September 26, at Berchtesgaden, he saw Schoen, the German Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and emphasized the difficulties which Serbia was likely to make, adding that he thought a European Congress would be necessary to sanction the new arrangements. Schoen listened, and indicated that perhaps Germany would expect some services in return for consent- ng to the opening of the Straits. On September 29 and 30, at Desio, Izvolski took Tittoni into the secret. This was the first definite information that the Italian Minister had had of the impending changes, and his feelings were hurt. He straightway begged urgently at Vienna for a postponement of the annexation, but his prayer fell on deaf ears, and was overtaken by the course of events. Though indignant at Aehrenthal's Balkan plans and silence in regard to them, Tittoni was willing enough to satisfy Izvolski's ambitions in regard to the Straits in return for a favorable attitude on Russia's part toward Italy's eventual seizure of Tripolis. In the communiqué issued to the press on the Desio interview and in Tittoni's speech in Parliament on December 4, 1908, emphasis was laid on the complete har-

---

nand of Bulgaria was about to proclaim his independence of Turkey; *ibid.*, 43 f.

[33] G.P., XXVI, 97-101; for Francis Joseph's letter to Nicholas II, see *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, X, 42-43 (1925) and KSF, IV, 238-240 (April, 1926). Since Ferdinand of Bulgaria proclaimed his independence on Oct. 5, Aehrenthal hurriedly notified Turkey of the Bosnian annexation on Oct. 6, one day earlier than the date announced in the Emperor's letters (G.P., XXVI, 112).

mony of Russo-Italian views—which was set down in a formal written agreement at Racconigi thirteen months later, in October, 1909.[34]

From Desio Izvolski started for France. At Meaux, just before his train reached Paris, he bought a newspaper and was startled at the indications that Aehrenthal and Prince Ferdinand of Bulgaria appeared about to put into immediate effect part of the plans which had been discussed at Buchlau.[35] The news was confirmed by a letter from Aehrenthal which was handed to him upon his arrival at Paris.

THE BOSNIAN CRISIS OF 1908-1909

In Serbia the news caused great indignation and excitement. Newspaper "extras" bitterly denounced the infringement of the Treaty of Berlin and demanded preparations for a life and death struggle against Austria. Only thus could the Powers be aroused to support Serbia.[36] Serbian Ministers assumed that war was inevitable. The Skupshtina was hurriedly called together; credits were voted for war; preparations for mobilization were made; armed irregular bands, the famous "Comitadjis," were formed; and the "National Defense" (*Narodna Odbrana*) society was estabshed by leading citizens to prevent the annexation.[37] rince George Karageorgevitch hastened to Russia to beg elp from the Tsar, and was soon followed by Pashitch, the owerful leader of the pro-Russian Radicals. Milovano-itch, the Serbian Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs, tarted on a tour of the European capitals to secure assis- ance in preventing Aehrenthal from taking sovereign pos- ession of the two provinces, which were regarded as the ery heart of the hoped-for future South Slav Kingdom.

---

[34] G.P., XXVI, 43, 55-64; XXVII, 319 ff., 399 ff. Writing on Nov. 4, 1909, Izvolski speaks of this identity of Russo-Italian views on Balkan questions between himself and Tittoni as having been formulated "nearly two years ago"; *ibid.*, p. 424; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 151. This Desio interview and earlier negotiations concerning the Sanjak railway project may explain Giolitti's curious mistake (*Memoirs of My Life*, London, 1923, pp. 202-204) in giving 1907, instead of 1909, as the date of the Racconigi bargain.

[35] Crozier, *op. cit.*, p. 571. The Austrian Ambassador at Paris, hearing that President Fallières would be out of town on Oct. 5, decided to present Francis Joseph's letter to him on Oct. 3 under strict secrecy, but Pichon at once telegraphed the news to the French ambassadors abroad and something of it leaked out to the French papers (Crozier p. 567 f.; G.P., XXVI, 101 f.).

[36] Report of Austrian Chargé d'Affaires in Belgrade, 9 P.M., October 5, 1908; Conrad, I, 113; G.P., XXVI, 247 ff.

But while Serbian Ministers protested loudly in one reath against the wicked infraction of the Treaty, in the ext they suggested "autonomy" for Bosnia and Herze-ovina, and "territorial compensations" for their own Kingdom.[38] They urged the partition of the Sanjak between Serbia and Montenegro. This would connect these two Slav countries by a common boundary and form a barrier against further penetration by Austria to the South; it was part of the region through which the projected Danube-Adriatic railway would run, giving Serbia direct access to the sea, and cutting off Aehrenthal's projected railway to Salonica at right angles. What would the Powers do for Serbia? And in particular what would Russia, the Protectress of the Slavs, do?

Izvolski was now in great embarrassment. He feared that Aehrenthal was about to secure the advantages of Austria's half of the Buchlau bargain, before he had gotten French and English consent to Russia's half. Therefore he did not want the Serbians to stir up trouble until he had the Straits safely in his pocket. So he told the Serbians to keep quiet for the moment, and wait for a conference of the Powers:

---

[37] Stanojevitch, 47; for further details, see below, Vol. II, ch. ii, "The Assassination Plot."

[38] Reports of Vesnitch from Paris, Oct. 5; of Milovanovitch from London, Oct. 29; and of Pashitch from St. Petersburg Nov. 25, 1908; Bogitchevitch, 147 ff. (French edition, 1925, p. 171 ff.); G.P., XXVI, 252 ff.

> You Serbians surely cannot be thinking of driving Austria-Hungary out of Bosnia and Herzegovina by force of arms. And we Russians, on the other hand, cannot wage war on Austria on account of these provinces. . . . I have foreseen this step of Austria-Hungary's, and it did not surprise me. For that reason I made our acceptance of it dependent upon her renunciation of her rights to the Sanjak of Novi Bazar; and then will follow the revision or alteration of the Treaty of Berlin, which we shall demand; upon this occasion Serbia, too, will be able to present her wishes as regards the rectification of her frontiers. . . . I do not understand your state of agitation. In reality you lose nothing, but gain something—our support. I trust that the Serb people in Bosnia and Herzegovina will continue as hitherto their cultural activity for their own renaissance, and, awake as they are, it will never be possible to denationalize them.[39]

But Izvolski soon found that in Paris he could get no effective backing for his projected opening of the Straits. M. Pichon was "sympathetic" but non-committal, wishing first to know what England's attitude would be.[40] On crossing the Channel, Izvolski discovered, to his great chagrin, that England was still opposed to it, in spite of the more intimate relations which he expected from the Entente of 1907. Sir Edward Grey tactfully told him that a request for opening the Straits was "fair and reasonable," and not objectionable "in principle," provided they were opened "on terms of perfect equality to all," *i.e.*, including the English. But Grey was absolutely opposed to Izvolski's project, which consisted in opening the Straits to Russian warships, while leaving them still closed against war vessels of the other Great Powers. Any such purely one-sided modification of existing treaties, exclusively for the benefit of the Russians, would give them in time of war "the advantage of having the whole of the Black Sea as an inviolable harbor, rom which cruisers and commerce destroyers could issue, nd retire at will from pursuit by a belligerent." Any modication of the existing treaties closing the Straits to warhips "must be one which would contain such an element f reciprocity as would, in the event of war, place belligernts on an equal footing." [41] This, of course, was not at ll what Izvolski intended. Like Saburov thirty years arlier he wanted to have the door to Constantinople and the lack Sea bolted from the inside, so that Russia, and no ne else, could open and lock it at pleasure. In vain he ried to frighten Grey into accepting his proposal by hinting hat a refusal might break up the Anglo-Russian Entente. M. Izvolski went on to say that the present was a most ritical moment. It might either consolidate and strengthen he good relations between England and Russia, or it might pset them altogether. His own position was at stake, for e was entirely bound up with the policy of a good understanding with England, which he had advocated against all pposition." [42]

---

[39] Report of Vesnitch, Serbian Minister in Paris, of conversation with Izvolski, Oct. 5, 1908; Bogitchevitch, 151-154; and in the same strain, Prince Urusov to Simitch at Vienna, Oct. 10; *ibid.*, 154-156.

[40] L.N., I. 145 f.; G.P., XXVI. 133-136

Izvolski now began to lose all hope of securing the openng of the Straits to Russian warships after all. If he could ot secure his half of the Buchlau bargain, perhaps it would still be possible to thwart Aehrenthal, by insisting that the annexation question be laid before a Conference of the Signatory Powers. Unless he succeeded in this, he would have to confess to a humiliating diplomatic defeat and a severe loss of personal prestige. Already the Pan-Slavs in Russia had begun to criticize him angrily and bitterly for being outwitted by Aehrenthal, for allowing Prince Ferdinand to assert his independence unaided instead of receiving it from the hands of the Tsar, and especially for having sacrificed the Orthodox Slavs of Bosnia to the Romanist sovereignty of the Hapsburgs. Even one of his own ambassadors did not hesitate to denounce the folly of his superior for raising the Straits Question and for his leisurely tour of Europe after Buchlau instead of returning to Russia; the whole affair might cause Izvolski's fall from office:

---

[41] Grey's memorandum to Izvolski, Oct. 14, 1908; M.F.R., p. 530; L.N., II, 458.

[42] Grey to Nicolson, Oct. 14, 1908; Grey, I, 178. *Cf.* also G.P., XXVI, 140, 144, 149 ff., 157 ff., 173 ff., 195 f.

> M. Izvolski is undoubtedly very intelligent and highly cultivated, but unfortunately he is weighed down by excessive irritability and pride. An unfavorable newspaper article costs him his night's rest. In his combinations he is too subtle and tricky, so that he often does not see the forest for the trees and what is simplest. All his arrangements aim only at the enhancement of his personal prestige. His eventual successor will be M. Charykov.[43]

Izvolski, therefore, in view of his weakened position at home and his failure at Paris and London, began to pretend to the Serbians, in spite of what he had just said to M. Vesnitch in Paris, that he had never approved Austria's annexation of Bosnia. While still in London he "did not conceal his vexation at Austria, and protested most energetically against the affirmation that he had given his approval to the annexation." He declared that he would do everything to protect Serbian interests and secure compensation for them.[44] Stopping at Berlin on his way home from Paris and London, he denounced Austria in still stronger terms to Milovanovitch: "He condemned Austria-Hungary, which has entirely lost the confidence of Russia and of the Western Powers; he expressed the conviction and the hope that her action in this affair would be avenged upon her in a sanguinary manner." But in Berlin he found that Germany was firm in supporting her Austrian ally's refusal to submit the annexation to a Conference unless its ecisions, including recognition of the annexation, were greed upon beforehand. In the face of this opposition, he ow feared that he might not be able to thwart Austria, y insisting on a Conference, without endangering the peace f Europe. For such a conflict he knew that Russia was holly unprepared. Therefore, he told the Serbians to void war for the present, but intimated to them, that, even the annexation was allowed to stand, it need not be egarded as a final settlement:

---

[43] Remarks of Muraviev at Rome, as reported by Monts to Bülow, Oct. 25, 1908; G.P., XXVI, 220. On the feeling in St. Petersburg, *ibid.*, pp. 124-129, 169-173, 199, 235-239, 265 ff.

[44] Report of Gruitch from London, October 13, 1908; Bogitchevitch, 157-161.

> His [Izvolski's] policy was directed toward a goal, which, after liquidation of all Russian questions outside of Europe, would lead Russia on to her European objectives; Serbia was an important factor in this policy as a center of the Southern Slavs. Bosnia was, in the opinion of Russia and Western Europe, now more certainly assured to Serbia than ever, even if the Annexation should be recognized; Serbia must take the first steps toward the realization of her national tasks in the direction of the Sanjak and Bosnia. For the present a conflict must be avoided, as the ground had not yet been prepared either militarily or diplomatically. If Serbia brought on a war, Russia would have to abandon her, and she would be vanquished, although this would be a very severe blow, not only for the Russian national sentiment, but also for Russian interests and future plans.[45]

In the course of the next four months Izvolski's embarrassment increased. But he continued to encourage the Serbians with the hope that the Annexation Question would be submitted to a Conference of the Powers for revision, and he tried by every means to accomplish this. But it became evident that he would not be successful.[46]

Meanwhile, excitement in Serbia, as well as among the

---

[45] Report of Milovanovitch from Berlin, Oct. 25, 1908; *ibid.*, 161-163. On Izvolski's interviews with Bülow in Berlin, see G.P., XXVI, 201-212.

[46] G.P., XXVI, 247-363; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 229-272.

Slavs in Bosnia and Croatia, continued to increase. Demonstrations of defiance against the Hapsburgs became more frequent. Austria, on her side, redoubled her repressive measures and made wholesale arrests of agitators and suspected traitors. In a notorious treason trial some of her officials even resorted to the use of documents said to have been forged in the Austrian Embassy at Belgrade, which the Austrian historian, Friedjung, unfortunately for his reputation, made the mistake of accepting as genuine.[47]

The situation in Bosnia and Serbia became so threatening for Austria, that in December, 1908, Conrad, the Chief of Staff, was permitted to carry out "brown mobilization," a supposedly inconspicuous measure, by which Austrian troops were pushed up toward the Serbian frontier without disturbing the normal peace traffic on the railways.[48] This threatened a local conflict between Austria and Serbia, which might easily develop into a general European war. Russia, however, wished to avoid any armed conflict at this time, since she was as yet wholly unprepared for a general European war, and would be unable to give Serbia armed support. Neither could she count on her ally, for France was not at all inclined to be dragged into a war with Germany over a Balkan dispute. So Russia was forced to continue to beg the Serbians to submit for the present, and to trust in the future. Guchkov, a leading member of the Russian Duma, told the Serbian Minister in St. Petersburg:

> When our armament shall have been completely carried out, then we shall have our reckoning with Austria-Hungary. Do not begin any war now, for this would be your

---

[47] J. Goricar and L. B. Stowe, *The Inside Story of Austro-German Intrigue* (New York, 1920), pp. 28-48; H. Wickham Steed, *Through Thirty Years* (London, 1924), I, 308-316; T. G. Masaryk, *Der Agramer Hochverratsprozess und die Annexion von Bosnia und Herzegovina*, Vienna, 1909; R. W. Seton-Watson, *The Southern Slav Question and the Hapsburg Monarchy* (London, 1911).

[48] Conrad, I, 120.

> suicide; conceal your purposes, and make ready; the days of your joy will come.[49]

Izvolski himself was reported as saying:

> Serbia will be condemned to a pitiful existence until the moment for the downfall of Austria arrives. The Annexation has brought this moment nearer, and when it comes, Russia will unroll and solve the Serbian question. Izvolski sees that the conflict with Germandom is inevitable, but Russia's policy must be purely Slavophile.[50]

A few days later Kosutitch noted that these were also the views of Nicholas II:

> The Tsar said the Serbian sky is overcast with black clouds by this blow. The situation is frightful, because Russia is unprepared for war, and a Russian defeat would be the ruin of Slavdom. The Tsar has the feeling that a conflict with Germandom is inevitable in the future, and that one must prepare for this.[51]

As the situation on the Serbian frontier became increasingly threatening, and as the Powers, in spite of a lively interchange of despatches,[52] could come to no solution, Germany finally made a proposal for preserving the peace of Europe, by helping Izvolski to extricate himself from his embarrassment, while at the same time satisfying Austria.

GERMANY'S SOLUTION OF THE CRISIS

It is often said that Germany instigated Aehrenthal's annexation program in the interests of the Bagdad Railway and German imperialism. There is no truth in any such statement. As a matter of fact, Germany had not even been given a timely and definite warning by her ally of the step she was contemplating, and consequently had no opportunity to interpose a restraint until it was too late.[53]

---

[49] Report of Kosutitch, Mar. 3, 1909; *Deutschland Schuldig?,* p. 112.

[50] March 10, 1909; *ibid.,* 114.

[51] Mar. 19., 1909; *ibid.,* 114; Bogitchevitch, 150-151.

[52] G.P., XXVI, 385-770. Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 229-272.

When Aehrenthal wrote Bülow on September 26 of the Buchlau bargain, the German authorities were scattered at various summer resorts. Bülow was at his villa at Norderney on the North Sea coast; Schoen, the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, was at Berchtesgaden in the Bavarian Tyrol; and the Kaiser was at Rominten in East Prussia. Aehrenthal's letter of September 26 wandered first to Norderney, and then, after a delay, to Rominten, so that the Kaiser did not learn of Austria's intentions until the very day of annexation. He was highly indignant, not only that he had been kept so long in ignorance, but also at Austria's action itself. He regarded it as an unjustifiable attack on Turkey, which would be disastrous to German influence in Constantinople, threaten the Bagdad Railway, and sow suspicion in England against the Central Powers. "Vienna will be charged with duplicity and not unjustly. She has duped us in a most unheard-of fashion." "My personal feelings as an ally have been most seriously wounded." Such were some of the Kaiser's marginal comments. He feared that this was the beginning of the partition of Turkey, and might lead to a European war. "If the Sultan in his necessity declares war, and hoists in Constantinople the green flag of the Holy War, I should not blame him." "With a policy of this kind Austria will drive us into a dangerous opposition to Russia." He was afraid that if ermany did not take a stand against the Annexation, eryone would believe that it had taken place with his pproval.[54] His Ambassador at Constantinople, Baron arschall, favored disavowing it, even at the risk of for- iting the alliance with Austria.[55]

---

[53] Aehrenthal had preferred to face even his ally with a *fait accompli*. At the end of August, he had twice assured Germany he had no intention of annexing Bosnia and Herzegovina (G.P., XXVI, 20-22). On Sept. 5, he hinted to Schoen of the bargain he was planning with Izvolski (*ibid.*, p. 26 f.); but the first definite information was his letter to Bülow of Sept. 26 (*ibid.*, p. 35), which did not reach the Kaiser at Rominten until Oct. 6 (*ibid.*, 53, note). The Austrian Ambassador in Paris presented Emperor Francis Joseph's letter concerning the annexation on Oct. 3; thus the President of France was officially informed three days before the German Emperor,—a fact which greatly incensed the Kaiser (*ibid.*, 53, 102).

Bülow, however, differed from his master. Convinced at Germany must support Austria in the Balkans, lest therwise the Triple Alliance would be weakened, he be- eved that Germany must uphold Austria in the step which ne had taken. If Germany assumed a negative or hesi- ating attitude in this question, Austria would never forgive er. Though Germany had a right to be indignant with ustria for not consulting her earlier, it would do no good protest now. Anyway, Russia appeared to have given er consent. The Kaiser finally accepted Bülow's point of iew; but he regretted that "Aehrenthal's frightful stupid- ty has brought us into this dilemma, so that we are not able o support and protect our friends, the Turks, when our lly has outraged them." Bülow thereupon informed Vienna, that, "In case difficulties or complications arise, our ally can count upon us," and that Austria was to judge of what must be done in the Serbian question.[56] But the Kaiser's feeling of irritation remained; he may have had the shrewd political instinct to realize that in thus giving a blank cheque to Austria, he was assuming a risky liability, and creating a dangerous precedent.

After proclaiming the Annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Aehrenthal entered into negotiations with the Young Turks to satisfy their claims. They, like the Serbians, had at first made a loud outcry against the nullification of the clauses of the Treaty of Berlin. They assembled troops and attempted to boycott Austrian goods. But they gradually became convinced that none of the

---

[54] G.P., XXVI, 39, 43, 45, 53, 102, 112.

[55] G.P., XXVI, 99-103.

[56] G.P., XXVI, 106, 160 ff.

European Powers would actually go to the length of giving them armed support. In view of Germany's strong stand behind Austria, the Young Turks finally decided, on February 26, 1909, to accept the Austrian offer of £T2,500,000 "for the loss of crown property," as a solace for abandoning their nominal sovereignty over the annexed provinces.[57]

Turkey's acceptance of Aehrenthal's *fait accompli* did not settle the question, however. It only increased the embitterment of the Serbians. Hitherto they had comforted themselves with the hope that Turkish claims, supported by the Entente Powers, could be used as a basis for forcing Austria to submit the Annexation to a Conference of the Powers, at which Serbia could at least secure "autonomy" for the provinces and "compensation" for herself. These hopes, too, were shattered, as Austria firmly refused to make concessions.

In the weeks following Austria's settlement with Turkey, the Great Powers telegraphed urgently back and forth in an attempt to reconcile Izvolski's promise to the Serbians that a Conference should be held, and Aehrenthal's steady refusal to submit the Annexation to revision. No solution was reached, until Germany finally made a proposal which eventually relieved the situation. To avert the possibility of an outbreak of hostilities on the Austro-Serbian frontier, which seemed imminent, and to bridge the gulf between Izvolski and Aehrenthal, Germany, on March 14, confidentially proffered mediation to Russia: Germany would request Austria to invite the Powers to give their formal sanction by an exchange of notes to the Austro-Turkish agreement, involving the nullification of Article 25 of the Treaty of Berlin, provided Russia promised beforehand to give her sanction, when invited by Austria to do so.[58]

This proposal had a threefold advantage: it secured to Austria a recognition by the Powers of the change in the atus of Bosnia and Herzegovina and deprived Serbia of gal grounds and hopes that the *fait accompli* would be verturned; it satisfied the Entente demand that no change a treaty is valid unless formally recognized by all who gned it; and, finally, by omitting any reference to a Con- rence, which might still meet to consider other Balkan uestions which had been raised, it avoided humiliating ussia by a direct rejection of the Conference idea which zvolski had been steadily demanding for months. It let zvolski easily out of the embarrassing blind alley into hich he had strayed. Izvolski appreciated the proposal nd was inclined to accept it.[59] He "recognized the con- iliatory spirit . . . of this effort of Germany to bring about relaxation of the tension."[60] But he still hesitated to ive a definite answer, as he continued to cling to the hope f a Conference and the avoidance of another diplomatic efeat. His inclination to accept the German proposal, owever, was stimulated by the fact that a Russian Minis- erial Council on March 17 decided that Russia was totally nprepared to support Serbia by force of arms, and also y a hint from Aehrenthal that Austria might publish the ocuments relating to the Buchlau bargain and thus prove he untruthfulness of the assertions which Izvolski had been preading everywhere about the origin of the Bosnian affair. zvolski instantly begged Bülow to dissuade Aehrenthal rom any such publication, and Germany accordingly did so, suggesting to Austria that it was better to keep this rump in one's hand as long as possible.[61]

---

[57] G.P., XXVI, 415-488.

[58] G.P., XXVI, 669 ff.

---

[59] Pourtalès to Bülow, Mar. 16, 18, 20; G.P., XXVI, 673-692.

[60] Izvolski to the Russian Ambassadors in London and Paris, March 17, 1909; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 254.

[61] G.P., XXVI, 668; *cf.* also pp. 230, 234-246, 308, 668-671, 825. In order to hide his own mistakes and misrepresentations, Izvolski apparently did not tell the Tsar the frank truth about the Buchlau bargain; this is indicated by the contents of the Tsar's letters to William II and Francis Joseph (Semenoff, *Correspondance entre Guillaume II et Nicolas II*, pp. 230-251; Zaionchkovski, "Vokrug anneksii Bosnii i Gertsegoviny" in

Aehrenthal was willing to accept the German mediation proposal, provided Serbia made a formal declaration admitting that the annexation of Bosnia had not infringed her rights and promising in the future to give up her attitude of opposition and protest.

Meanwhile an internal struggle was going on in Austria itself as to peace or war with Serbia. Conrad, the Austrian Chief of Staff, was again urging that the Hapsburg Monarchy should seize this favorable moment for the "inevitable" war with Serbia. By a "preventive war" now, "the dangerous little viper" could be crushed and rendered harmless for the future. Russia and Italy, he urged, were not sufficiently prepared to fight. Rumania was still loyal, and Turkey was satisfied. France and England might disapprove, but would not intervene. No such favorable moment for the reckoning with Serbia and averting the "Greater Serbia" danger was likely ever to recur, because, in the future, Russia and Italy would have reorganized and increased their armies. Austria might then have to reckon with a war on three fronts. Aehrenthal and Franz Ferdinand, on the other hand, had been inclined to peace, but Bülow feared they might at any time yield to Conrad's arguments. On March 15 Aehrenthal did, in fact, advise Francis Joseph to approve the calling up of more troops and their secret transportation toward the Serbian frontier.[62] The situation was therefore critical. To prevent an Austro-Serbian outbreak, Bülow believed it was necessary to press his mediation proposal and secure a definite answer from Izvolski. On March 21, he sent instructions to this effect to the German Ambassador at St. Petersburg:

Krasnyi Arkhiv, X, 41-53, partly translated in *Die Kriegsschuldfrage*, IV, 238-250, April, 1926), and also by the fact that Izvolski removed the Buchlau papers from the Russian archives (statement of Zinoviev, a Foreign Office secretary, to the French Ambassador, Aug. 26, 1912; Georges Louis, *Carnets*, II, 30). See also below, note 66.

[62] Conrad, I. 138-157.

> Say to M. Izvolski that we learn with satisfaction that he recognizes the friendly spirit of our proposal and seems inclined to accept it . . . and that we expect an answer—yes or no; we must regard any evasive, conditional or unclear answer as a refusal. We should then draw back and let things take their course. The responsibility for further events would then fall exclusively on M. Izvolski, after we had made a last sincere effort to help him clear up the situation in a way which he could accept.[63]

By this Izvolski understood that he was "placed before e following alternatives: either an immediate regulation f the annexation question by an exchange of notes, or the vasion of Serbia." [64] He consulted the Tsar and next ay gave the formal affirmative answer desired. The Tsar ad already telegraphed the Kaiser that he was heartily leased that Germany's proposal had made a peaceful comromise possible.[65]

Such were the events which soon became distorted into he legend that Germany had threatened Russia with force nd humiliated her with an ultimatum. The legend was xploited in the Russian Press, spread in England by Sir rthur Nicolson, and used by Izvolski as a means of saving is face before his critics in Russia.[66] But it was not an ltimatum. It was an attempt on Germany's part to bridge the gulf between Russia and Austria and prevent outbreak of war between Serbia and Austria. Sir Edward Grey had meanwhile come forward with a similar mediation formula and told Austria in language almost identical with that of Bülow to Russia, that, "if this fails, he would draw back and let things take their course." [67]

---

[63] Bülow to Pourtalès, Mar. 21, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 693 ff. Though ülow signed this note, it was Kiderlen-Wächter, who composed it and ave it its friendly but decisive tone; see E. Jäckh, *Kiderlen-Wächter, der taatsmann und Mensch* (Berlin, 1925), II, 26-29.

[64] Izvolski to the Russian Ambassadors in London and Paris, March 3, 1909; Siebert-Schreiner, 259 ff.

[65] Tsar to Kaiser, Mar. 22, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 700.

[66] For the long controversy which arose over the nature of Germany's ction, see G.P., XXVI, 693 note, and 777-855 *passim*. Bülow proposed to ublish the documents to set the matter in its true light and counteract the legend of a German threat of force. The proposal was favored by Charykov, the Acting Minister during Izvolski's absence; but it was abandoned upon Izvolski's return, on account of his opposition to making documents public which would have shown how he and the Pan-Slav Press misrepresented things (*ibid.*, pp. 788-793, 796-801, 811, 814).

After Russia had accepted Germany's proposal, England, France and Italy soon followed suit. Upon Austria's invitation the Powers accordingly exchanged notes, giving a belated sanction to the unilateral action by which Aehrenthal had presumed to nullify the solemn clause of a European treaty.

Before the news of Russia's yielding had reached Vienna, or in spite of it, the war party had gotten the upper hand. A Ministerial Council of March 29 finally decided to order "Yellow Mobilization" or "Mobilization B" (Balkans). This involved the full mobilization of five of the total fifteen army corps which at that time composed the Austro-Hungarian army. It was thus a "partial mobilization" for the case of a war against Serbia and Montenegro only, but was complete for the five corps involved. Conrad left the Council with the conviction that now, at last, the reckoning with Serbia, which he had so often urged, was about to begin.[68]

Serbia, however, finally heeded the warnings she had been receiving from Russia, to avoid war for the present and to trust to the future. She decided at the eleventh hour to yield to the advice of the Powers. On March 31, 1909, she made at Vienna the formal declaration which had been agreed upon by Aehrenthal and Sir Fairfax Cartwright, the English Ambassador at Vienna, in the following terms:

---

[67] Metternich to Bülow, Mar. 22, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 701.

[68] Conrad, I, 162; for the technical mobilization measures, I, 116 ff 160, 640 ff.

> Serbia recognizes that she has not been affected in her rights by the *fait accompli* created in Bosnia, and that consequently she will conform to the decisions that the Powers may take in regard to Article 25 of the Treaty of Berlin. In deference to the advice of the Great Powers, Serbia undertakes to renounce the attitude of protest and opposition which she has adopted since last autumn with regard to the Annexation. She undertakes, moreover, to modify the direction of her present policy toward Austria-Hungary, and to live in future on good neighborly terms with the latter.
>
> In conformity with these declarations and with confidence in the peaceful intentions of Austria-Hungary, Serbia will replace her army, as far as concerns its organization and the location and number of the troops, to the state in which it was in the spring of 1908. She will disarm and disband the volunteers and irregular forces and prevent the formation of new irregular corps on her territory.[69]

Within the next few weeks the Serbian and Austrian rmies were demobilized and the Annexation Crisis was elieved. But, as will be seen later, the Serbians, encourged by Russia, did not live up to the promises which they ad been forced to give, and Conrad repeatedly complained ater that Germany had prevented Austria in 1909 from ettling the Serbian danger in the only permanently satisactory way, viz., by the use of force.

THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE BOSNIAN CRISIS

We have dealt in some detail with these events, because he effects of the Annexation Crisis continued to be felt ong afterwards,[70] and are to be counted among the causes of the War of 1914. In 1909, to be sure, Aehrenthal seemed to have achieved a diplomatic victory as brilliant for Austria, as it was humiliating for Russia and Serbia. He wa congratulated on his success from all sides, and was rewarded with the title of Count. It was, however, one o those pyrrhic victories, which seem brilliant at the moment but which bring more misfortune than success, if looked at from a longer perspective. Aehrenthal had, indeed, secured a clearer legal title to Bosnia. He had shown that the Hapsburg Monarchy was still able to pursue a vigorous and independent policy of its own, and gain the prestige which comes with a successful diplomatic move. But, on the other hand, he had caused Europe to distrust the methods of Austrian diplomacy, and incurred the odium of an unjustifiable breach of a solemn treaty. This fact was hardly obscured by the exchange of notes with which the Powers ultimately sanctioned his illegal nullification of treaty stipulations. He had also forced from Serbia a humiliating declaration, which he hoped would put an end to the "Greater Serbia" propaganda. But such a humiliation of one nation by another is hardly ever statesmanlike or really successful in achieving its aim. On the contrary, it usually leaves a bitter sting, which is likely to give trouble later. Serbia did not, in fact, live up to her promise to live on good neighborly terms with Austria. She allowed her soil to be the hearth from which a subversive agitation was spread, encouraging disloyalty and treason among the Bosnians and other Slav subjects of the Hapsburg Monarchy. Aehrenthal was soon to find that he had failed in the main purpose for which he had undertaken Annexation—the strengthening of the Austrian hold on Bosnia and Herzegovina. He had achieved a momentary success at the cost of future difficulties. "I hope our action will succeed," he had said to the German Ambassador at the beginning of the crisis; "if not, I am naturally done for, but in that case, at least, we shall have met defeat with honor;

---

[69] G.P., XXVI, 731; *cf. Austrian Red Book* of 1914, no. 7.

[70] For interesting contemporary comment on the immediate effects of the Bosnian Crisis, see G.P., XXVI, 773-871.

nerwise we should have continued to sink miserably step
step."[71]

Germany, likewise, incurred some of the suspicion and
ium which fell upon her ally. This distrust and antago-
sm was to be found, however, much more among the
ntente Powers, particularly in Russia and England, than,
one might have expected, in Serbia.[72] Though Germany
d not actually had definite foreknowledge of Aehrenthal's
nnexation step, nor encouraged him to take it, the Powers
-and many historians—were hardly convinced by Ger-
any's assertions, at the time and later, as to the real facts.
hey naturally suspected, from the way in which Berlin
mly supported Vienna during the whole crisis, that Ger-
any was Austria's accomplice from the outset and thor-
ghly approved of her action.[73] Germany's effort to find
solution, which would sanction Austria's *fait accompli*,
nd at the same time offer Izvolski a line of retreat from a
osition which Russians more sensible than he realized was
ntenable, was twisted into a "threat of force" or "ulti-
natum." It was represented as a brutal German attempt

---

[71] Brandenburg, p. 287.

[72] Stanojevitch, pp. 36-42, shows that the Serbians felt no particular
nimus against Germany during the following years. This was owing
n part to the greatly increased trade relations between the two countries
luring and after the "Pig War." It may have been also owing partly to
Serbia's realization that Germany often used her influence to restrain
Austria from an aggressive Balkan policy. Though Izvolski's bitter hatred
vas mainly directed against Aehrenthal, that of the Russian people, led
by the Pan-Slav Press, was henceforth directed more against Germany;
ee Pourtalès' reports, Mar.-Sept. 1909; G.P., XXVI, 777-858. The
English Government's attitude was colored by the strongly Russophil
attitude of Sir Arthur Nicolson, British Ambassador to Russia, who was
soon to become permanent Under-Secretary in the British Foreign Office
and to exert a strong pro-Russian influence on Sir Edward Grey; *cf.*
Grey, I, 182, 304 ff.; and G. P., XXVI, 732, note; 738 ff., 866.

[73] "We have to deal with an action which permits of no contradiction, which has been agreed upon between Vienna and Berlin," telegraphed Izvolski to the Russian ambassadors in London and Paris on Mar. 23, 1909, in reporting the last stage of the crisis: Siebert-Schreiner, p. 260.

to humiliate Russia and drive a wedge into the Triple Entente by forcing Russia to abandon the Entente with England in favor of some new agreement between the three Eastern Emperors. It was set down as a new evidence of the brutality of Germany's diplomatic methods. Unfortunately for Germany, confirmation seemed to be given to this feeling by Emperor William's vainglorious and tactless speech, when on a visit to Vienna in 1910, he proclaimed to the world that he had stood by his ally "in shining armor."

The effect of the whole episode on the third partner in the Triple Alliance was thoroughly unfortunate for the Central Powers. Italy had not been fully consulted beforehand by her ally, nor had she been able to take any important part in the solution of the crisis. Italian pride had been offended, and Italian ambitions seemed threatened by Austria's further grip upon the Balkan Peninsula. The latent emotional hatred of Austria in Italian hearts was rekindled by a feeling of military and naval inferiority at the sight of Austrian troops dominating the frontiers, the fortifications of Pola, and the contemplated construction of Austrian Dreadnoughts. The tradition of Venetian domination in the Adriatic seemed threatened by Aehrenthal's more aggressive policies. Hitherto Italian hopes had been protected by the *status quo* principle of *quieta non movere*, but Austria's action looked like an alarming departure from it. To these fears were added the perennial irredentist friction, the fact that Austria was the only Power which had not answered the invitation for the International Exposition planned for 1911, and the bitter memories revived by the semi-centennial celebrations of the Wars of 1859. This bitter feeling found vent in a passionate and loudly applauded oration by ex-Premier Fortis: "There is only one Power with whom Italy sees a possibility of conflict, and that, I regret to say, is our ally. The Government must invite the nation to new sacrifices to adjust our military forces to the needs of the situation." Italy's doubts of the value of the Triple Alliance to herself were increased. She was quite ready a few months later to sign with Russia the secret agreement of Racconigi. This aimed at Russo-Italian diplomatic coöperation against Austria in the Near East, and marked another mile-stone in Italy's shift from the Triple Alliance to the Triple Entente.[74]

It was in Russia, however, that the Bosnian Crisis had the most serious effects. The Pan-Slav Press was excited to a long and violent campaign against Germany, the burden whereof was that a war between Slavdom and Teutondom was "inevitable," and that Russia must consequently hasten to make preparations for it. And, in fact, it was shortly after this that Russia undertook the sweeping reorganization and increase of her army and navy which was still in progress in 1914. To Izvolski, personally, this diplomatic defeat, which he had to some extent brought upon himself, was the most bitter experience of his life. It affected his behavior all the rest of his days, filling him with a desire for revenge and for the recovery of lost personal prestige. The bitterness which he felt is hardly conveyed in the formal despatch in which he announced to his Ambassadors in Paris and London that he had been forced to accept the German solution of the crisis. The storm of criticism to which he was subjected by the Pan-Slav elements in Russia was one of the reasons which forced him to give up his position of Minister of Foreign Affairs in September, 1910, and take in exchange the Russian Ambassadorship in Paris.[75] There he was henceforth in a position to devote his untiring energy and wily intrigues to knitting together more closely Russia's bonds with France and England. He now realized that only by their support and by increased armaments could he avert another such diplomatic defeat, or, i need be, risk a decision by war. His efforts to accomplish these aims can be traced in detail in recently published documents,[76] as has been briefly indicated in the preceding chapter.

---

[74] G.P., XXVI, 793 ff., 819 ff.; XXVII, 397-431.

[75] G.P., XXVI, 777-793, 796-817, 823-828, 834-840, 853-858, 971; see also *supra*, notes 31, 61, 66.

The prevailing feeling among Russian diplomats, after the Annexation Crisis, was characteristically expressed by the Russian Ambassador in Paris:

> Foreseeing the further development of the European situation, many newspapers come to the conclusion that precisely as Germany and Austria have now achieved a brilliant victory, so must the two Western Powers, together with Russia, now pay their attention to the systematic development of their forces in order to be able, once they are in a position not to fear a challenge of the Triple Alliance—and in this case Italy would separate herself from the Triple Alliance—to set up on their part demands which would restore the political balance which has now been displaced in favor of Germany and Austria. . . . All these circumstances show how necessary it is for us to bind ourselves still more closely to France and England in order to oppose in common the further penetration of Germany and Austria in the Balkans.
>
> Such an opposition need not, under all circumstances, lead to an armed conflict with the Triple Alliance. Just as Austria, supported by Germany, concentrated her fighting forces and threatened Serbia without listening to the just demands of Europe, so might we, too, in agreement with France and England, after our military strength will have been re-established, force Austria-Hungary in a favorable moment to give up her Balkan plans and to restore to the now subjugated Serbians their freedom of action. The experience of the last crisis has proved that if military meas-

---

[76] G.P., XXVII-XXXVII; Siebert-Schreiner; M.F.R.; L.N.; Stieve; and in the works of Barnes, Bogitchevitch, Brandenburg, Churchill, Ewart, Fabre-Luce, Gooch, Grey, Judet, Montgelas, Poincaré, Schmitt, Stieve, and Valentin.

> ures are already prepared in times of peace, diplomatic questions may all the easier be solved by threats and the exercise of strong pressure. The art of diplomacy consists in selecting the favorable moment, and in utilizing a favorable general situation, so that, conscious of one's own strength, one may hold out to the end. Thus we shall undoubtedly be able to weaken the unfavorable impression which the failure of our policy has now produced and in this way we will gradually succeed in liberating the kindred Balkan States from the Austro-German influence.[77]

To the Serbians Izvolski continued to give secret encouragement, urging them to prepare for a happier future in which they could count upon Russian support to achieve their Jugo-Slav ambitions. He never really accepted the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina as a final settlement, but regarded it, and encouraged the Serbians to regard it, as a Serbian Alsace-Lorraine. For the liberation of these provinces all Serbs, both in Serbia and Austria-Hungary, should continue to make secret preparations. This was the policy which inspired his secret negotiations with Italy and Bulgaria in October and December, 1909, and which ultimately led to the formation of the Balkan League of 1912. All of these contemplated the possibility of changes in the Balkans which might ultimately lead to that triumph of Slavdom over Germandom which the Tsar and his Ministers had assured the Serbians was "inevitable."[78] These encouraging assurances from Russia for the future realization of the "Greater Serbia" ambitions partly explain Serbia's failure to keep the promises made to Austria at the close of the Bosnian Crisis. That Serbia from the very outset had no serious intention of living up to her new promises, but intended merely to shift the basis and method of her secret underground campaign against Austria, is seen from the following illuminating document, drawn up only a few days after the promises of March 31 were solemnly made:

---

[77] Nelidov to Izvolski, Mar. 19/Apr. 1, 1909; Siebert-Schreiner, 266-268. Nelidov, of course, depended on his dispatches from Izvolski for his version of the Bosnian Crisis.

[78] See above, at notes 49-51.

> Instructions of the Royal Serbian Government of April 17, 1909, to the Serbian Minister in Vienna concerning the continuation of the Great Serbia propaganda in Austria-Hungary.
>
> The Royal Serbian Government, whose foreign policy embraces the interests of all Serbdom, trusting in the support of England, France and Russia, is firmly determined to await the moment when Serbia can with the best prospects of success proceed to the realization of her legitimate interests in the Balkans and in the whole Slavic South. Till then the Royal Government wishes to maintain with Vienna merely purely routine and scrupulously correct relations, without any political agreement of any kind. For this reason the Government will undertake no step to promote a renewal of the commercial treaty with the Monarchy; for this reason also, it must establish its national activity in the territory of the Hapsburg Crown Lands on new bases.
>
> [The Instructions then warn the officials of the Serbian Legation and consulates in Austria-Hungary that, henceforth, in contrast to the past, they must refrain from all active and personal participation in national Serbian propaganda, and must wipe out all traces of such activities of the Serbian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, so that all correspondence which had been carried on hitherto with political agents in Austria-Hungary should definitely cease. After April 28th, the Serbian Legation and consulates in Austria-Hungary were no longer to be furnished with funds for these purposes, except 250,000 dinars in connection with the Agram treason trial, and 4,000 dinars for "influencing" the Austro-Hungarian Press. Funds for obtaining military information will no longer be needed by the Serbian Legation in Vienna, because henceforth the necessary sums for this will be placed at the disposal of the Serbian Ministry of War

> and its agents. The Instructions then go on to explain the secret new basis on which the "Greater Serbia" propaganda is henceforth to be carried on.]
>
> In order that the foreign policy of the Royal Government, which embraces the whole of Serbdom, may remain intact, in spite of the above mentioned renunciation of all direct activity in Austria-Hungary, the Royal Government has placed its national propaganda in the Slavic South under the Pan-Slav national propaganda; its organization will receive its definite form in fraternal Russia July 1 of this year. Through a backing of this kind, the support of the all-powerful Government of the Russian Empire will be assured for our aspirations in decisive questions. This organization will be provided with considerable means. A new focus [of agitation] is being projected in the fraternal Czech Kingdom, around which can rally all those who wish to seek, or must seek, the salvation of their national individuality in the triumph of the Pan-Slav idea.
>
> So far as a revolutionary propaganda appears necessary it is to be cared for henceforth from St. Petersburg and from golden Prague. We shall also promote this activity through connections which in the future it will also be the business of the General Staff to maintain.[79]

That Serbia counted confidently on Russian assistance in seizing Bosnia and Herzegovina by force in the future is further indicated by a secret circular emanating from the executive committee of a Pan-Slav Conference in St. Petersburg a few weeks later. It is addressed to the Slav organizations in the Balkans and in summary is as follows: Russia is on the point of reorganizing her army and reforming her internal administration. Until this double work of consolidation is completed, the Slav peoples must have patience and continue to trust in Russia. The Serb delegates at the Slav Conference in St. Petersburg and Moscow have been able to convince themselves on the spot that all classes of Russian society are inspired with the desire to have Russia able to take up energetically her mission as the Protectress of the Slav world. Serbia and Montenegro must hold themselves ready to complete their union by the occupation of Novi Bazar and to invade Bosnia and Herzegovina. Bulgaria must be ready to seize the territories promised to her in the Treaty of St. Stefano and extend herself to the gates of Constantinople. The Young Turk régime cannot last much longer and the liquidation of Turkey is much nearer than one might suppose. This will be the moment for Russia, in union with the other Slav peoples, to realize Slav ideals and prevent Austria and Germany from exploiting Turkey to their own advantage. Meanwhile all Slav peoples must unite in solidarity and work especially to increase their economic strength. They must shut out German commerce and industry from their territories by a radical boycott. As for the money needed by the Slavs of the Balkans for their military preparations, Russia will furnish this directly or procure it with the help of France and England. Certainly within two or three years at the most, the time will come when the Slav World under Russian leadership must strike the great blow.[80]

---

[79] Quoted by Conrad, I, 181 For a summary of this or a similar document, see G.P., XXVI, 776 f.

[80] Brockdorff-Rantzau, German Chargé d'Affaires in Vienna to Bethmann, July 25, 1909; G.P., XXVI, 844 f. For Russian efforts to provide financial aid, both directly and by means of loans from France, to provide the Balkan states with munitions of war, see L.N., I, 283 ff.; II, 155 ff., 233 f., 242 f., 262 f.; Stieve, Nos. 280, 283, 317, 346, 1070, 1082, 1101, 1169, 1201, 1205, 1217-8, 1223-4, 1233-5, 1245-1250, 1322, 1328, 1330, 1335, 1346, 1348, 1356, 1363, 1365, 1374; Siebert-Schreiner pp. 312, 339 ff., 451 ff.; Poincaré, II, 36, 49 ff.

French investments, including both Government loans and private banking investments, in the Balkan states (not including Turkey) rose from 920 million francs in 1902 to 3,130 million in 1914, an increase of 242%; her investments in Russia rose from 6,900 million in 1902 to 11,300 in 1914, an increase of 63%; while French total foreign investments, even including her own colonies, rose from 20,860 million in 1902 to 38,230 in 1914, an increase of only 83%; figures for 1902 from *Bulletin de Statistique et de Législation Comparée*, Oct. 1902; figures for 1914 from H. G. Moulton *The French Debt Problem* (N. Y., 1925), p. 20. As French

It was this encouragement to Serbia, secretly on the part of the Russian Government and more or less openly by the Pan-Slav Press, which helped to stimulate the violent nationalist agitation among the Serbs both in Serbia and Bosnia and also among the Croats. It helped further to unsettle the unbalanced minds of pro-Serb youths who carried out a series of attempts to assassinate Austrian officials which finally culminated in the tragic assassination of the Austrian Archduke at Sarajevo and thus led directly into the World War. Austrian Ministers were more or less aware of this encouragement and suspected that Russia rather than Serbia was the root of the Austro-Serbian antagonism.

From the formal and external point of view, however, Austro-Serbian relations appeared to be improved after Serbia's declaration of March 31, 1909, that she would henceforth live on proper friendly terms with the Dual Monarchy. Austrian and Serbian troops were demobilized on both sides of the frontier. Serbian propagandist agitation against the Dual Monarchy ceased to be open and public, but it did not become less dangerous because it was secretly taken over by Serbian military officers and driven underground. The Austro-Serbian antagonism remained almost as keen as before on both sides of the frontier. While the "Narodna Odbrana," and later the "Black Hand," carried on the secret subversive work of Serbian agitation, the Austrian authorities on their part did their full share in keeping the wound open, and in stirring Serb hatred by wholesale arrests of suspected agitators in Austria-Hungary. The further story of this antagonism and of the Archduke's assassination will be taken up later.

---

foreign loans were very closely connected with French foreign policy, these figures give some indication of the rapid increase of French political interest in the Balkans; they help explain the fact that M. Poincaré was often more pro-Serbian than M. Sazonov himself, and very determined in 1914 to see that Serbia received Entente support against Austria.

The three years from 1909 to 1912—from the end of the Annexation Crisis to the completion of the Balkan League—were free from acute conflicts over Balkan problems (except for the effects of Italy's Tripolitan War against Turkey). During these years Austria was busy consolidating her position in the newly annexed provinces. She had renounced her project for an extension of her railway system from Bosnia down the Vardar Valley to Salonica, and had withdrawn her military garrisons from the Sanjak of Novi Bazar, as a concession to Serbian and Montenegrin (and Russo-Italian) desires.

In Germany, Bülow resigned as Chancellor in July, 1909, for reasons which have already been indicated above, and was succeeded by Bethmann-Hollweg, an old personal friend of William II's university days at Bonn.

The new Chancellor lacked diplomatic experience and was devoid of the highest qualities of statesmanship. He possessed none of the happy literary facility and cleverness of speech, by which Bülow had been able to gloss over the mistakes of his neglected opportunities and to represent Germany's situation in a more rosy light than was warranted by the facts.[81] But Bethmann possessed much native shrewdness, a high sense of honor and honesty, and a sincere desire to preserve the peace of Europe. During the Tsar's visit to Potsdam in November, 1910, he assured Sazonov, the new Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, that if Austria should pursue expansionist plans, which he believed would not be the case, Germany was neither "bound nor inclined to support her." Sazonov on his side declared that he desired the maintenance of Turkey, and sought to give the impression that Russia's interests were again being directed toward Asia and the Far East. On this understanding, mutually advantageous arrangements were then agreed upon in regard to Persia and the Bagdad Railway. Bethmann's reserved attitude toward Austria, which was in accord with the originally defensive character of the Austro-German treaty of 1879 and Bismarckian traditions, coincided with the views of the German Ambassador at Vienna, who, a year after the Annexation Crisis, wrote:

---

[81] This literary facility and optimism, which characterized Bülow's Reichstag speeches, is also reflected in his *Deutsche Politik* (1913, revised ed., 1916), intended as a defense of his administration. The best and severest indictment of it is by J. Haller, *Die Aera Bülow* (Berlin, 1922). Bethmann's more simple honesty and lack of *finesse* is seen in his *Betrachtungen zum Weltkriege* (2 vols., Berlin, 1919-1921). Severe criticisms of his policy are to be found in the writings of Tirpitz and in H. von Liebig, *Die Politik von Bethmann Hollwegs* (3rd ed., Munich, 1919).

> Germany is not a Balkan Power. During the past year, for reasons of higher policy, we threw the weight of our political influence into the scales in favor of Austria. In my opinion we should do well to prevent, as far as possible, a repetition of this procedure. For the future, we ought to preserve a free hand for ourselves, and allow ourselves to be drawn as little as possible into Balkan questions, so that we shall be able at the psychological moment to choose our policy freely or to use it as profitably as possible.[82]

Henceforth, until July, 1914, Germany, while still assuring Austria of her readiness to fulfil her obligations as an ally, repeatedly exercised a restraining influence on Austria, especially during the Balkan Wars, in the interests of the peace of Europe. This was so much the case that Vienna officials, notably the Austrian Chief of Staff, often felt exasperated at the lack of support from Berlin in Balkan affairs. In spite of the generally good understanding between the heads of the German and Austrian army staffs, Moltke and Conrad, there was more friction between the two allies than has generally been supposed. Occasionally, Bethmann felt it necessary to renew promises to support policies which Austria deemed essential for her vital interests in the Balkans, because he would otherwise have caused such dissatisfaction at the Ballplatz as to have seriously weakened the alliance which still remained the corner-stone of German foreign policy. But much more often his instructions to the German Ambassador in Vienna were in the direction of holding back Austria from taking action against Serbia, from antagonizing Russia, and from other reckless measures. Sometimes Austria heeded the advice, and sometimes she did not. But to represent Germany as exercising a complete control over her ally, as so many writers have done, is altogether incorrect. It was not until after the World War began and Austria exhibited such military weakness and failure that Germany gradually assumed that complete control over her ally's destiny which popular opinion ordinarily attributes to her.[83]

---

[82] Tschirschky to Zimmermann, May 1, 1910; G.P., XXVII, 537.

THE RACCONIGI BARGAIN OF OCTOBER, 1909

While Germany was thus working, on the whole, to restrain Austria and lessen the tension in the Balkans, Russia was actively preparing for the "inevitable" conflict between Slavdom and Germandom, which would bring about the final realization of Russia's historic mission in regard to Constantinople and the Straits, and incidentally the realization of Serbia's ambition for a "Greater Serbia" at Austria's expense. With this in view, Izvolski arranged that the Tsar should visit Victor Emmanuel at the castle of Racconigi, south of Turin, in October, 1909. He indicated his resentment over the Annexation by ostentatiously making a wide detour to avoid stepping on Austrian soil, and the fact was widely commented upon in the Press everywhere.[84] The important secret Russo-Italian agreement signed here by Izvolski and Tittoni begins with the usual pious wish for the preservation of the *status quo* in the Balkans, but goes on to state that, if this should prove impossible, as both Powers expected, they would agree to support the principle of nationality in the development of the Balkan states. The important clauses were the 4th and 5th:

---

[83] On Austro-German relations, 1909-1914, see G.P., XXVII-XXXVII, *passim*; Pribram, pp. 268-298; Brandenburg, pp. 315 ff., 337 ff., 362 ff. For some examples of Germany's restraint upon Austria or non-support of her policies, see for instance, Conrad's comments in regard to Serbia (III, 77, 78, 164-9, 258, 404, 595-8), Albania (III, 63-64, 77, 108, 136, 268-9, 323, 586), Rumania (429-432, 671), Montenegro (III, 166-7, 318-9), Turkey (III, 27, 644-5), the preservation of peace (78-81, 102, 239), and in general (III, 407, 410, 417, 421, 429, 627-8, 632, 729). For the interesting but opposing views of Jagow and Lichnowsky in July, 1914, in regard to the Austro-German alliance, see K.D., 62, 72.

> 4. If Russia and Italy wish to make agreements concerning the European East with a Third Power, beyond those which exist at present, each will do it only with the participation of the other.
>
> 5. Italy and Russia engage themselves to regard with benevolence, the one Russia's interests in the question of the Straits, the other Italian interests in Tripoli and Cyrenaica.[85]

These clauses ran so counter to Izvolski's and Tittoni's solemn public and private assurances that they were kept even more closely secret than was the case with most secret treaties. Izvolski does not appear to have informed the Russian Ambassadors in Paris and London of their exact nature at once.[86] He did not even tell M. Poincaré until after the outbreak of the Balkan War three years later, and even then he merely read the text aloud on the promise that the French Premier would not reveal it to the Cabinet or even his closest collaborators. M. Poincaré nevertheless at once informed his colleagues of its contents, though he "did not read them the text of the agreement, because it had not been handed to him." [87]

---

[84] *Cf.* G.P., XXVII, 403 ff., 425; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 148, 152. For the earlier negotiations between Izvolski and Tittoni, see above at note 34.

[85] M.F.R., p. 298; L.N., 1, 358; Stieve, II, 363; KSF., IV, 415-417 (June, 1926).

[86] Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 146-177, contains many telegrams concerning the Racconigi meeting, but they do not reveal the essential character of the agreement until Italy seized Tripoli in 1911; then the London Ambassador was told of the 5th clause (p. 158), and Izvolski reminded Tittoni "not to forget Italy's obligations in regard to our claims to the Turkish Straits" (p. 161).

M. Tittoni similarly was careful that no inkling of it should reach Germany or Austria though they were Italy's allies. With characteristic duplicity, at the same time he was promising to make no agreements concerning the Balkans without Russia's participation, Tittoni was actually negotiating an agreement with Austria on the very subject. He had begun the negotiations in the preceding June, by proposing to Austria "an agreement that neither of the two states without the knowledge of the other should make an agreement concerning the Balkans with a third state." [88] A week before the Racconigi meeting Tittoni wished to add more definitely that Italy and Austria should "agree not to conclude agreements with Russia without the participation of one another." [89] Then he signed the Racconigi agreements. A few days later, nevertheless, Italy signed an agreement with Austria, behind Russia's back and in total disregard of the Racconigi promise, embodying essentially the proposals which Tittoni had been negotiating since June.[90] To such deceit toward both Russia and Austria did Italian ambitions for Balkan and African territory lead M. Tittoni and the Italian Government! Racconigi betrays the same morality on Italy's part as in the agreements with France in 1902.

Notwithstanding the extreme secrecy in which Izvolski and Tittoni wrapped their arrangement, rumors and suspicions of what they had done were widespread. By Italy and the Entente Powers, the meeting of Nicholas II and Victor Emmanuel was hailed with enthusiasm. The British

---

[87] Poincaré, II, 365. [88] G.P., XXVII, 319. [89] G.P., XXVII, 334.

[90] Austro-Italian Agreement of Nov. 30, 1909. defining "Art. VII" of the Triple Alliance Treaty; Pribram, 99 f., G.P., XXVII, 336.

Under-Secretary, Sir Charles Hardinge, expressed to the Russian Chargé d'Affaires his "intense satisfaction," saying it "was most opportune and of great importance not only to Russia, England and France, but even more so to Italy. . . . He [Hardinge] shares the opinion of a part of the European Press regarding the strange position which Italy has assumed in respect to the grouping of the Powers. Chiefly in the event of complications in the Near East, Italy would either have to be untrue to her ally or act counter to her own national interests. These words confirm the deep impression made on Government circles here [in London] by the meeting at Racconigi; they seem to incline to the belief that Italy in the future will stand closer to the Entente than to the Triple Alliance." [91] Germany, Austria and Turkey were correspondingly alarmed, but they were given the solemn but lying assurance that nothing had been agreed except the laudable desire of Italy and Russia to preserve the *status quo* in the Balkans and to allow the Balkan states their normal and peaceful development.[92]

The Racconigi Agreement, which contemplated the possible partition of Turkey and the satisfying of Russia's ambitions in regard to the Straits, also served admirably another of Izvolski's purposes—that of tending to draw Italy away from the side of the Triple Alliance to that of the Triple Entente, or at least of neutralizing Italy as a "deadweight" in the Triple Alliance.[93] It played henceforth an important part in Izvolski's Balkan policy no less than in Tittoni's African ambitions. It was further consolidated by the very intimate relations between the two when they were later Ambassadors in Paris together in close touch with M. Poincaré.[94]

[91] Siebert-Schreiner, p. 148 f.

[92] Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 149-152. G.P., XXVII, 409-431, *passim.*

[93] G.P., XXVII, 411, 421.

[94] *Cf.* M.F.R., L.N., and Stieve, *passim*; Judet, *Georges Louis,* p. 150 ff., 173; Poincaré, I, 32 ff., 336 ff.; II, 363 ff.

Along with his Racconigi policy, Izvolski undertook to consolidate the Balkan States into a solid block under Russian guidance and protection. Hitherto the greatest obstacle to harmonious action by the mutually jealous Balkan Powers had been the fact that Serbia, Bulgaria, and Greece all made claims to the greater part of Macedonia, which was still in constant ferment under Turkish misrule. This obstacle could be overcome if Serbia abandoned some of her claim to Macedonia in favor of Bulgaria, and was promised compensation out of territories belonging to the Hapsburg Monarchy, when this should finally be disrupted, either by the death of the aged Emperor Francis Joseph,[95] or by the disintegrating influence of the restless nationalities under Hapsburg rule. Accordingly, in the summer and fall of 1909 Izvolski endeavored to bring about a *rapprochement* between Serbia and Bulgaria in the common interests of Slavdom, but Balkan jealousies and suspicions were too strong to permit success to these first efforts, and the negotiations came to a standstill.[96]

At Constantinople an active newly-arrived Russian Ambassador, Charykov, appeared to be working for an entente or league between Turkey and the Balkan States, which might greatly increase Russia's influence in the Balkans and form a barrier to "the advance of Germanism."[97] But Charykov had little chance of success with the Turks, who were suspicious of Bulgaria, Serbia, and Greece, all of whom coveted Turkish territory. With Bulgaria, however, Russia opened negotiations for a secret military convention, extending the scope of the secret treaty of 1902 by which Russia undertook to protect Bulgaria against attack by

---

[95] As contemplated by Delcassé in his letter of 1899, urging the indefinite prolongation of the Franco-Russian Alliance; *Livre Jaune, L'Alliance Franco-Russe,* p. 131.

[96] *Cf.* Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 273-281; G.P., XXVII, 157-174; and the telegrams of the Serbian Minister, Milovanovitch, in *Deutschland Schuldig?* (Berlin, 1919), pp. 115-119.

[97] G.P., XXVII, 159 ff., 170 ff.

Rumania. Izvolski's new proposal to King Ferdinand provided for mutual aid in certain contingencies in case of wars against Turkey and Austria, and promised the utmost possible Russian support to secure for Bulgaria the great gains in territory once contemplated in the Treaty of San Stefano of 1878. Article V of the proposed military convention declared,

> The realization of the high ideals of the Slav peoples upon the Balkan Peninsula, so near to Russia's heart, is possible only after a favorable outcome of Russia's struggle with Germany and Austria-Hungary.[98]

The negotiations did not ultimately result in the signing of the proposed military convention,[99] but they are indicative of Russian efforts, successful later, for forming a Balkan bloc which it was hoped would help the Triple Entente to triumph over the Triple Alliance.

Russia's Racconigi Agreement with Italy and negotiations with Bulgaria and Serbia did not mean, however, that she intended any immediate warlike solution of the Balkan problem. They were merely part of that "preparation for the future," which was Russia's policy until she had finished reorganizing her army and navy, and had succeeded in winning more definite assurances from France and England for support of her Balkan ambitions. During 1910, partly through the influence of Germany, a certain ostensible *rapprochement* had been brought about between Russia and Austria which for the moment relieved the tension between these two Great Powers over the Balkan Problem.[100] But this understanding was merely temporary, and intended, at any rate by Russia, merely as a stop-gap until Sukhomlinov's army reorganization had produced results and a new Black Sea Fleet been created. As the Russian Ambassador in Paris wrote to Izvolski in February, 1910:

---

[98] Proposed Russo-Bulgarian Military Convention of Dec., 1909; Bogitchevitch, 115-121; Laloy, *Les Documents Secrets Publiés par les Bolcheviks* (Paris, 1919), pp. 52-58.

[99] V. Radoslavov, "Der russisch-bulgarische Vertragsentwurf von 1909," in KSF, IV, 272 f., May, 1926. The negotiations were continued in 1910 during the visit of Ferdinand of Bulgaria to St. Petersburg (*cf.* G.P., XXVII, 176, 183, notes). They are apparently referred to by Neratov in a telegram to Sofia of Nov. 23/Dec. 6, 1911 (*Krasnyi Arkhiv*, IX, p. 12, 1925), when he speaks of "our confidential proposal to Bulgaria in 1910."

> An agreement of this sort, concluded for a certain number of years, would leave the Balkan States at perfect liberty, both in regard to their internal development as well as to their mutual relations, which they might develop in every possible way. At the same time Russia would be placed in a position which would enable her to develop her military forces in all security and to prepare herself for those events which cannot be avoided. In the meantime the further evolution of the Ottoman Empire would be clearer—the problems would mature, and we should be able to meet the events that are to be foreseen much better equipped than otherwise.[101]

Similarly M. Nekliudov relates that in 1911, when he was received by the Tsar before taking up his post at Sofia, Nicholas II said to him, "after an intentional pause, stepping backwards and fixing me with a penetrating stare: 'Listen to me, Nekliudov; do not for one instant lose sight of the fact that we cannot go to war. I do not wish for war; as a rule I shall do all in my power to preserve for my people the benefits of peace. But at this moment, of all moments, everything which might lead to war must be avoided. It would be out of the question for us to face a war for five or six years—in fact till 1917. . . . Though if the most vital interests and the honour of Russia were at stake, we might, if it were absolutely necessary, accept a challenge in 1915; but not a moment sooner—in any circumstances or under any pretext whatsoever.' "[102]

---

[100] *Cf.* Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 282-303; G.P., XXVII, 433-517.

[101] Nelidov to Izvolski, Feb. 3, 1910; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 283.

[102] Nekliudov, *Diplomatic Reminiscences*, p. 5.

As Mr. Lowes Dickinson justly observes: "Had this remark been the Kaiser's instead of the Tsar's, all our war-historians would have been citing it as a definite proof of the guilt, and the sole guilt of Germany. I do not cite it as a proof of the guilt, still less the sole guilt, of Russia. I cite it as one more illustration of the state of mind of all ministers and all princes—'The war will come. We don't want it; but we must be ready. And when it comes . . . !' "[103]

IZVOLSKI'S EFFORT TO OPEN THE STRAITS IN 1911

Izvolski had made two futile and unfortunate efforts to realize his ambition of opening the Straits to Russian warships. The first was made during the negotiations for the Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907, and the second in the Buchlau Bargain of 1908. Both had failed on account of opposition from Sir Edward Grey and lack of support from the French. But in the fall of 1911, Izvolski believed that the European situation invited a more successful effort. The French march to Fez, and the resulting Agadir Crisis, had drawn closer the ties between the Entente Powers, particularly the bonds between France and England. Germany, having roused England to the verge of war in defense of France and the Morocco Agreement, had been compelled to accept a settlement, which was on the point of being signed, by which she abandoned all claims in Morocco in exchange for portions of the French Congo. Russia had not given France any such active and effective diplomatic support as had Sir Edward Grey and Mr. Lloyd George. On the contrary, Izvolski had worked "with all his strength" to moderate France and urged her to give in to many of the German demands.[104] M. Neratov, who had charge of the

---

[103] Dickinson, p. 303 f.

[104] Izvolski to Neratov, Sept. 1/14, 1911; M.F.R., p. 114; L.N. I, 133; Stieve, I, 146. Neratov's telegram to Izvolski of 18/31 Oct. (Stieve, I,

Russian Foreign Office during Sazonov's long illness, gave repeated warnings that "Russian public opinion would hardly understand a [Franco-German] war occasioned by colonial questions." The Tsar took the same attitude. Even when M. Georges Louis, the French Ambassador in St. Petersburg, pointed out to him that North Africa was as much of a "vital interest" to France as the Caucasus to Russia, Nicholas II had replied, "Keep in view the avoidance of a conflict. You know that our preparations are not complete."[105] Yet in spite of this indifference to the very vital interests of the French, Izvolski flattered himself that he could coax from them a promise of support in the question of the Straits, as a *quid pro quo* for accepting without objections the Franco-German Morocco settlement. When he learned from Tittoni in September, 1911, that Italy, stirred by the establishment of the French protectorate in Morocco, and taking advantage of the various secret promises made to her by the different Powers, was about to seize Tripoli, he believed that the favorable moment had come to cash in his part of the Racconigi Bargain.

Russia's raising of the Straits Question in 1911 has usually been explained as the unauthorized act of M. Charykov, the Russian Ambassador at Constantinople—"The Charykov kite," Mr. Gooch calls it[106]—intended to be merely a feeler to see how the wind was blowing in regard to the question. The fact that Charykov's action was soon disavowed by the Russian Foreign Office has given color to

---

170) shows that he also, though more guardedly, advised France to yield to German demands.

[105] Georges Louis to M. de Selves, Sept. 7, 1911; Judet, *Georges Louis,* p. 156 f.

[106] *History of Modern Europe, 1878-1919,* p. 488. Mr. Gooch attributes the initiation of the affair to Sazonov, but Sazonov was absent from the Foreign Office from early July to mid-December, 1911, because of ill health, leaving the direction of affairs to Izvolski in Paris and Neratov in St. Petersburg. In September he was at Davos recovering from an operation; *cf.* M.F.R., pp. 66, 113 f.; Stieve, I, 72, 136, 147.

this view; but the truth is the whole affair originated with Izvolski, while Charykov was made the scapegoat, and recalled when it failed. This seems to be the conclusion to be drawn from the more recent material available on this interesting incident.[107]

On learning of Italy's intended action, Izvolski immediately wrote to Neratov on September 26, recalling the Racconigi secret agreement, rejoicing in the embarrassment which Italy would cause for Germany and the Triple Alliance, and urging that the moment had come "to draw the greatest possible advantages for our own interests from the approaching events." Now was the time, while Turkey was weakened by war with Italy, to force the Young Turks to settle such questions as the railways in Asia Minor, the Turco-Persian boundary, and above all the question of the Straits.

Izvolski at once saw Tittoni at Paris, "to remind him of the conditions on which we promised on our side to recognize Italy's freedom to action in Tripoli," and to beg him that "Italy, at the moment when she was proceeding to carry out her program in Tripoli, should give us assurances in return that she would not forget in the future to fulfill the parallel obligations undertaken by her in regard to our rights to the Turkish Straits." Tittoni answered affirmatively and promised Izvolski precise written assurances.[108] Having written to Neratov initiating a revival of the Straits Question, Izvolski went on a vacation to his family at Tegernsee in Bavaria.

---

[107] M.F.R., pp. 114-145, 530-538; L.N., I, 134-179; II, 458-470; Stieve, I, 150-200; II, 20-27. Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 161, 319-330. G.P., XXX, 201-255. E. A. Adamov, *Konstantinopol i Prolivy,* p. 14 ff. Bogitchevitch, p. 167. E. Judet, *Georges Louis* (Paris, 1925), pp. 142-167, 245, exaggerates the divergence of views between Izvolski and Georges Louis, while Poincaré, *Au Service de la France,* I, 328-354, makes a skilful brief to beguile the unwary reader into thinking that Izvolski was perfectly satisfied with Georges Louis, and that Poincaré's own policy did not diverge from that of former French Cabinets in the matter of the Straits and the Franco-Russian Alliance.

[108] Izvolski to Neratov, Sept. 13/26, 14/27, 1911; M.F.R., p. 115; L.N., I, 134-138; Stieve, I, 150-152; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 161.

M. Neratov at once fell in with Izvolski's idea. He despatched instructions to Charykov at Constantinople to take advantage of the circumstances of the Turco-Italian War, the Franco-German Moroccan negotiations, and the very feeble character of the new Grand Vizier, to open conversations on the subject of Asia Minor railways, and, if Charykov deemed it wise, on the question of the Straits (and certain other subjects) on the following basis:

> The Imperial Government engages to give the Ottoman Government its effective support for the maintenance of the present régime of the Straits of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles, extending it also to the territories adjacent. To facilitate the execution of the above clause the Imperial Ottoman Government engages on its side not to oppose the passage of Russian warships through the Straits, on condition that these ships do not stop in the waters of the Straits unless by agreement.[109]

Charykov was also informed that the plan was, first to secure the assent of Turkey, and to reserve the right to make explanations to the Powers concerning this modification of international treaties. Charykov therefore saw the Grand Vizier, Said Pasha, discussed with him all the subjects suggested by Neratov, and handed him a letter containing the proposal for opening the Straits and for settling other questions. He asked for a reply within a week.

Said Pasha did not at all fancy the proposal. He naturally saw that it would place Constantinople at the mercy of a Russian Fleet. The clause referring to Russian support in the Straits and "also the territories adjacent" had an ominous sound. It threatened to reduce Turkey to the position of a dependent vassal of the Tsar at a moment when Turkey was helplessly involved in war with Italy. The Grand Vizier therefore resorted to the usual Turkish dilatory tactics in dealing with disagreeable demands. For several weeks he evaded a definite reply, telling Charykov that he was delayed by having to consult other Ministers.[110]

---

[109] Neratov to Charykov, Sept. 19/Oct. 2, 1911; M.F.R., p. 530 f.; L.N., II, 458 f.

M. Charykov also confided his proposal to the French Ambassador in Constantinople. M. Bompard thought it opportune, but shrewdly suggested the need of getting England's assent, and telegraphed to Paris. The French Government was much alarmed, and at once inquired in St. Petersburg about the meaning of Charykov's confidences to Bompard.[111]

Neratov and Izvolski were now faced with the very delicate task of securing the assent of the Powers to this modification of international treaties concerning the Straits. With Italy and Germany this was easy enough. Italy needed Russia's diplomatic support in putting pressure upon Turkey to cede Tripoli. Tittoni quickly gave to Izvolski a definite promise, written down at Izvolski's own dictation, and guaranteed the Italian Government's approval.[112] Germany also gave her full assent; Bethmann-Hollweg and his Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Kiderlen, shrewdly calculated that England would object anyway, and that there was, therefore, no occasion for Germany to offend Russia needlessly. For Germany to object would simply be pulling the chestnuts out of the fire for the British.[113]

Austria also, influenced by Germany, was ready to give her consent, qualifying it only with a reservation which would protect Austria from an attack by the Russian

[110] M.F.R., pp. 531-535; L.N., II, 460-464; *cf.* also G.P., XXX, 203-213.

[111] M.F.R., p. 118 f., 535 f.; L.N., I, 143 f., 464 f.; Stieve, I, 158 f.

[112] M.F.R., pp. 118-537; L.N., I, 142; II, 468; Stieve, I, 157.

[113] G.P., XXX, 206-214, 219 f., 233-240, 251-255; M.F.R., p. 537 f.; L.N., II, 468 f.

Fleet.[114] With France and England, however, the task was much more delicate.

When Izvolski returned from Tegernsee to his post, he found a "very secret" letter from Neratov, telling of Charykov's communications to Said Pasha and Bompard and of the French inquiry, and suggesting to Izvolski that now was the time to nail down the French Government to giving its written promise of assent. He even suggested the very words in which it should be given:

> France engages to consider with benevolence the Russian interests in the question of the Straits of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles, and not to oppose the realization of the projects which Russia might have in view relative to the Straits and the territories adjacent.[115]

Accordingly, on October 11, M. Izvolski made a long and persuasive plea to M. de Selves, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs,

> not to refuse to formulate in some fashion the French Government's attitude toward the means which we shall sooner or later consider it necessary to take in regard to the Straits and the territories adjacent. . . . In view of M. de Selves' very feeble knowledge in questions of foreign policy, I limited myself to the above mentioned general discussion. I intend to return to the theme a little later and then state our concrete desires.[116]

[114] G.P., XXX, 207-211, 232 ff.; M.F.R., p. 538; L.N., II, 469 f.

[115] Neratov to Izvolski, 22 Sept./5 Oct. 1911; M.F.R., pp. 114, 535; L.N., I, 140; II, 464 f.; Stieve, I, 155. A little later, impatient at French and English hesitation, he became more urgent: "It is desirable to make use of the present political situation in order to induce the French and British Governments to express their views on the question of the Straits, in so far as Russia is concerned, in a concrete form and in writing, independently of any agreements which we shall eventually conclude with Turkey;" Neratov to Benckendorff in London, Oct. 20/Nov. 2, 1911; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 326. On 14/27 Oct. he wrote in the same strain to Izvolski in Paris; M.F.R., p. 125; L.N., I, 153; Stieve, I, 169 f.

[116] Izvolski to Neratov, Sept. 28/Oct 11, 1911; M.F.R., p. 119 ff.; L.N., I, 144 ff.; Stieve, I, 160 ff.

Next day M. Izvolski again complained of M. de Selves' ignorance. "The misfortune is that M. de Selves is very little informed on all these questions, and at the same time is wholly absorbed with the Morocco and Congo question." He also added a word on the desirability of bribing French newspapers:

> It is very important to take care that we have here "a good Press." In this matter, however, I lack unfortunately the chief weapon, because my requests to be provided with special funds for the Press have resulted in nothing. I shall naturally do all I can; but this [Straits question] is precisely one of those questions in which public opinion, as a result of old traditions, is rather predisposed against us. An example of how advantageous it can be to hand out money for the Press here is shown in the Tripoli Affair. I know that Tittoni has worked the principal French papers in a very thorough fashion and with a very generous hand. The results are evident.[117]

Though M. Justin de Selves was in fact probably not well informed on the Balkan Problem, his "encyclopaedic ignorance" has been exaggerated. He was cautious, sincere, and honest, and did not want to be precipitated into a rash promise which might encourage France's ally to risky Balkan adventures or which might displease the friend of France across the English Channel. He therefore quickly got into touch with Downing Street. He learned from Paul Cambon that news had reached London, by way of Italy, that Charykov had made an official request at Constantinople, and that England took the same stand as in 1908: England was ready to see the Straits opened, provided they were opened to the warships of all nations alike, but not if they were opened only to Russia, thus converting the Black Sea into a potential Russian naval fortress.[118] Sir Arthur Nicolson "doubted whether the moment was well chosen." Sir Edward Grey would go no further than to confirm his declarations of 1908. The Russian Ambassador in London, though he "had convinced himself how highly Sir Edward values the Entente and how firmly determined he is to preserve it and avoid anything which might endanger its existence," soon had to confess sadly that "it is always difficult to induce the British Government to assume engagements on principle for future eventualities." [119] Further interviews merely made it clearer that it was impossible to persuade Sir Edward Grey to alter his attitude.

---

[117] Izvolski to Neratov, Sept. 29/Oct. 12, 1911; M.F.R., p. 121; L.N., I, 148 f.; Stieve, I, 163. For interesting but exaggerated accounts of the bribery of the French Press see *Hinter den Kulissen des französischen Journalismus; Von einem Pariser Chefredakteur* (Berlin, 1925), and Poincaré, III. 97-114

On November 4, Izvolski finally sought "to nail France down" to a written promise, while de Selves was in a pleasant mood of relief at the conclusion of long negotiations with Germany, and before the inexperienced Minister should have time to get advice from England or elsewhere about the problem of the Straits:

> In view of the signing of the Franco-German Agreement, it seemed to me indispensable, immediately and without waiting for our official acceptance of it, to nail down [120] the results of my conversations with de Selves concerning the Straits and North China. I therefore wrote M. de Selves a letter on November 4, in which I expressed, approximately in the form you proposed to me in your last letters to me,[121] our confidence in the assent of France to our wishes in these questions. . . . I hope to receive from de Selves an unconditional confirmation of the contents of this letter, the text of which I shall send you by Thursday's courier.

---

[118] P. Cambon to de Selves [early in Oct.]; L.N., I, 149 f.; Stieve, I, 164 f.

[119] Benckendorff to Neratov, Oct. 10/23, and Oct. 26/Nov. 8, 1911; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 321, 327.

[120] Russian *zakriepit* "to nail down," "clinch," or "rivet."

[121] See above, note 115.

> I have preferred quick procedure rather than more formal negotiations chiefly in order not to give de Selves a chance to discuss our demands with England or perhaps with the other Powers.[122]

In his letter to M. de Selves, Izvolski complimented him on the Morocco settlement "to which Russia would give her full and complete agreement," and coaxingly "expressed his firm hope that at the moment at which France, the friend and ally of Russia, is proceeding to establish her position in North Africa on a new and firm foundation, the French Government, to which the Imperial Cabinet has unceasingly given its most sincere diplomatic support, is ready on its side to assure us that it recognizes our liberty of action in the Straits as well as in North China, and will not deny its assent to the measures which we might be put in a position to take for the safe-guarding of our interests and strengthening of our position there." Even to M. de Selves these honeyed words must have seemed hypocritical, since Russia's diplomatic support in the Agadir Affair had been *nil* and whatever success France had secured in the negotiations with Germany had been chiefly due to British support and to M. Caillaux's efforts. M. Izvolski was arriving after the event and claiming a reward which he had done nothing to earn,—a reward which threatened to suck France into the wake of Russia's risky Balkan course and to displease England.

M. de Selves, however, was not to be taken in so easily. His suspicions of the Russian Ambassador are indicated by the fact that he inquired at St. Petersburg whether Izvolski had written the letter on his own initiative or upon instructions from Neratov.[123] He was shrewd enough to consult Sir Edward Grey again, and learned that England had no intention of approving a Russian guarantee of "the *status quo* of the Straits and the territories adjacent," which went far beyond Izvolski's proposal of 1908. Grey gave Russia "a dilatory reply." He approved the noncommittal reply which de Selves proposed to make verbally to M. Izvolski as "very wise and conceived in the same spirit of courtesy and prudence as that which he [Grey] has made to the Russian Ambassador."[124] De Selves therefore avoided committing himself to Izvolski. In explaining to Neratov his failure to "nail France down," Izvolski several times laid it to M. de Selves' "unfortunate ignorance" and his preoccupation in defending the Moroccan Agreement against attacks in the Chamber of Deputies.[125] Perhaps M. de Selves was wiser than M. Izvolski supposed.

---

[122] Izvolski to Neratov, Oct. 24/Nov. 6, 1911; M.F.R., p. 123; L.N., I, 154; Stieve, I, 171 f. On Nov. 9, he again pointed out the advantage of "eliminating conferences between Paris and London."

[123] Neratov to Izvolski, Oct. 29/Nov. 11, 1911; M.F.R. p. 125; L.N., I, 162; Stieve, I, 177 f.

Fortunately for France, M. de Selves was able to hand over to M. Georges Louis the delicate task of framing an answer to Izvolski's letter of November 4. M. Louis had been French Ambassador to St. Petersburg, but at this moment was temporarily filling a vacancy in the French Foreign Office.

Thoroughly acquainted by experience with the question and with M. Izvolski's shifty methods, M. Louis cautiously raised objections to the looseness of the phrase concerning Russia's "liberty of action in the Straits." M. Izvolski made elaborate explanations, and was willing to change it. After long discussions M. Louis drew up a polite but noncommittal formula, which formed the basis of the answer which M. de Selves finally handed to M. Izvolski on January 4, 1912:

---

[124] Daeschner, Chargé d'Affaires in London, to de Selves, Nov. 14, 1911; Judet, p. 163. For Grey's own courteous but non-committal replies to Benckendorff, see Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 321-329.

[125] Izvolski to Neratov, Nov. 8, 23, and Dec. 7.

> In a general way I am happy to confirm to Your Excellency the declarations of the French Government on the occasion of the events of 1908, relative to the satisfactions which the Russian Government may be led to seek in the question of the Straits of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles. The French Government remains disposed to exchange views with the Russian Government, if new circumstances render necessary an examination of the question of the Straits.[126]

While Sir Edward Grey and M. de Selves, by polite but dilatory answers, were saving themselves from being nailed down in advance to definite support of an indefinite program, events had been taking place at Constantinople which also contributed to Izvolski's chagrin. After Charykov had tried in vain for weeks to secure an answer from the Grand Vizier, Said Pasha, he turned to the Turkish Minister of Foreign Affairs. On November 27, he officially presented to Hassim Bey a note embodying Russia's request for opening the Straits and settling other points. Hassim Bey was furious. He feared that Russian warships in the Bosphorus would mean Russian domination at Constantinople, the establishment of a Russian protectorate over the Turkish Empire, or even the beginning of its final dismemberment. Russia had destroyed the independence of Persia and was preparing the same fate for Turkey.

In his peril and perplexity, Hassim Bey hurried to inform his good friend the German Ambassador. "The great blow has just been struck us," were his first words to Baron Marschall. He then proceeded to tell of Charykov's demands, and to pour out all his fears and indignation against Russia, and against the Triple Entente which he suspected (quite wrongly) was standing behind Russia. Beside the danger from Russian warships before the walls of Constantinople, Charykov's proposal in regard to railways in Northern Asia Minor meant that railways which were for the strategic defense of Turkey against Russia would be put into the hands of Russia and her ally France! Baron Marschall sympathized with him completely. He, too, saw shattered at a blow all his own efforts of twenty years in strengthening German influence in Turkey, in trying to save the Ottoman Empire from disintegration, and in building the Bagdad Railway. He foresaw that an acceptance of Russia's demands would be interpreted by the Balkan States as indubitable evidence of the great superiority of the Triple Entente over the Triple Aliance. The Balkan States would be quick to line up on the side of the former, because superior strength was the unfailing argument which determined their political allegiance. He pleaded at great length with the German Foreign Office to aid Turkey in resisting Russia. When he was told that Germany would not oppose the opening of the Straits because there was little doubt that England would oppose it, and that Germany would only be playing England's game and offending Russia needlessly, Baron Marschall sent in his resignation. Later, however, he was persuaded to withdraw it, when it soon appeared that the German Foreign Office had quite correctly surmised England's attitude.[127]

---

[126] M.F.R., p. 536; L.N., II, 466; Stieve, II, 22. *Cf.* also Judet, pp. 164-9, and Poincaré, I, 341-7.

Rumors of Charykov's negotiations had meanwhile leaked out and caused no less indignation among the Young Turks and in the Turkish Press than Hassim Bey had expressed to Baron Marschall. On December 6, the *Jeni Gazette,* though it usually inclined to favor England, published a leading article to the effect that, "The Russians want to degrade the great and glorious Turkish Empire into a province standing under a Russian protectorate, but the Ottomans will never tolerate this." Hassim Bey was further encouraged to resist Charykov's demands on learning that Sir Edward Grey had told the Turkish Ambassador in

---

[127] Marschall to Bethmann, Dec. 1 to 15, 1911; G.P., XXX, 212-245.

London that "Russia's step seems to me out of place at this moment," and that the assent of all the Signatory Powers would be necessary.[128]

As a result of the attitude of England, France and Turkey, it began to be clear that Izvolski's idea could not be realized at the moment. Accordingly, M. Sazonov, who had just come to Paris after his long rest at Davos, gave an interview to Stéphane Lauzanne:

> There is no "Dardanelles Question" such as is printed every day a little everywhere. A "question" in the diplomatic sense of the word presupposes in effect a demand formulated by a Government, as well as diplomatic steps [*démarches*] or negotiations. But Russia demands nothing, has undertaken no negotiations, nor attempted any diplomatic step.[129]

How little truth there was in Sazonov's disavowal, the reader of the preceding pages may judge for himself. On December 15, Charykov was now instructed to tell Hassim Bey that since Russia's proposals had been prematurely divulged, and not by Russia's fault, it was impossible to continue the negotiations. Sazonov sent a telegram to Russian Ambassadors abroad trying to give the impression that Charykov had exceeded his instructions in extending private conversations into official negotiations. In March, 1912, Charykov was recalled and replaced at Constantinople by M. Giers. So ended Izvolski's third effort to open the Straits.

Izvolski still entertained some forlorn hopes that he might use de Selves' answer of January 4, 1912, as a basis for securing future French assent to his favorite project. M. Poincaré[130] would have us believe that the Russian

[128] Marschall to Bethmann, Dec. 6, 1911; G.P., XXX, 218.

[129] Paris, *Matin*, Dec. 9, 1911; G.P., XXX, 233 ff., 245 ff. In passing through Berlin two days later Sazonov told Bethmann that the interview was authentic; G.P., XXX, 234, 239.

[130] Poincaré, I, 344 ff.

Ambassador was "entirely satisfied" with the attitude of France. But he gives this impression by quoting merely three sentences out of a letter of Izvolski to Neratov; the whole tenor of the rest of the letter, however, indicates that Izvolski was really sadly disappointed, was trying to put the best face on his failure, and was merely advising Neratov to accept the French answer because there was no present prospect of getting a more satisfactory one. As a matter of fact, Izvolski was almost as bitterly disappointed over this fiasco as over that of 1908, only he could not voice aloud his dissatisfaction at France and England, who were chiefly to blame, as he had done after 1908 against Austria; France and England were fellow members of the Triple Entente, whereas Austria belonged to the rival group. He seems to have come to the conclusion after this that there were only two ways to open the Straits; either by pouncing upon them in time of peace, or as the result of a general European war. On several occasions between 1912 and 1914 Russian Ministerial Councils seriously considered the first alternative only to abandon it as impractical. So there was left only the second alternative, a general European war. To prepare for this Izvolski worked persistently and consistently during the two following years, and, when at last it suddenly burst forth, was said to have claimed exultingly: *"C'est ma guerre!"*

RUSSIA AND THE BALKAN LEAGUE

Five centuries of Turkish oppression, combined with the rising tide of nationalism in the nineteenth century, had inspired the Christian peoples of the Balkans with a passion for national unity and independence. By the year 1911, owing to the progressive decay of the Ottoman Empire, long steps had already been made toward the realization of their ardent hopes. Greece, Serbia, Bulgaria and Rumania had been constituted into independent kingdoms

But there were thousands of Greeks, Serbs, Bulgarians and Rumanians, not to mention Macedonians and Albanians, still living under the foreign rule of Turkey or Austria. They, too, longed to be liberated and united with their brothers in the independent kingdoms. The supposedly democratic revolution in Turkey, and Austria's annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1908, for a moment seemed to indicate that these two States were showing signs of rejuvenation and that the day of Slav liberation was likely to be delayed. But the impractical ideals of the Young Turks and their foolish disregard of traditional rights and prejudices only resulted in antagonizing more completely the non-Turkish elements, and in weakening still further the decaying Empire which Abdul Hamid's skill and ruthless methods had managed to preserve. The Tripolitan War gave it another staggering blow, and led directly to the formation of the Balkan League, which finally drove the Turks almost completely from Europe. This natural ambition of the Balkan States, to liberate and annex their brothers under alien rule, was the main cause of the Balkan League, but it is doubtful whether it could have been formed except for the very active part taken by MM. Hartwig and Nekliudov, the Russian Ministers at Belgrade and Sofia.

During the early months of the Tripolitan War various Russian representatives were pursuing three quite different Balkan policies—a striking example of lack of unity and discipline in the Russian diplomatic service. They all wanted to take advantage of Turkey's difficulties with Italy to strengthen Russia's position in the Balkans and in Europe, but they had altogether different ideas of how this must be done. Izvolski, with the coöperation of Neratov and Charykov, had tried to open the Straits to Russian warships, and had failed. Meanwhile Charykov, on his own initiative, had at the same time been renewing his efforts for the formation of a Balkan League of which Turkey (!) should be a member. He had offered his "good offices" to Said Pasha and Hassim Bey to bring about close relations between Constantinople, Sofia and Belgrade. Such a league might be used to preserve the *status quo* in the Balkans, and to support Russia in a war against Austria. It would reduce Turkey to a kind of vassalage to Russia, because Turkey would be dependent on Russia for protection from the Balkan States.[131] But Charykov's fantastic idea had not the slightest chance of being realized. It was at the antipodes of Russia's traditional policy, which was to push the Balkan States *against* Turkey. It was regarded with suspicion by the Turks. And it was anathema to the Slavs of the Balkans.[132] It ended with Charykov's dis-

---

[131] M.F.R., pp. 531-535; L.N., II, 460-465; G.P., XXVII, 159 ff., 171 ff.; XXX, 205, 218.

[132] Hartwig to Neratov, Oct. 23/Nov. 5, 1911, *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, 1925, VIII, 45 ff.: "The affair of the famous Balkan Federation under the supremacy of the Ottoman Empire is up again. Every time Turkey finds herself in some external troubles, this political combination comes up for consideration . . . among those few remaining European diplomatists, politicians, and publicists who are still wont to believe in Turkey's regeneration. But it is interesting to raise the question: What is the attitude of the Balkan States themselves? . . .

"The passionate sermons about the importance to the Slavs of an alliance with Turkey seem to carry very little conviction with them; under certain conditions, particularly under pressure from Russia, they might not refuse to start on this road, not, however, because they would expect any great benefits from Turkey's friendship, but exclusively for the sake of gaining a respite from the troubles chronically rising in the Balkans, to gain time, and gradually gaining strength, when the favorable moment should arise, to square up accounts with their ancient enemy. The Slavs can have no other point of view on the Federation. . . .

"In my opinion Russia should pursue two clear, quite definite, final aims: (1) to make easier for the Slav nations, called by her into an independent existence, the attainment of their sacred ideals, which means an amicable division amongst them of all Turkish possessions on the Balkan Peninsula; and (2) to accomplish her own century-old problem—the planting of a firm foot on the shores of the Bosphorus at the gates to the 'Russian Lake.' . . .

"The Serbian Government would consider it extremely dangerous to approach the Turks now with any offers of alliance such as Hofmeister Charykov urged upon the Serbian Minister to Turkey. Every favor missal in March, 1912, just at the moment a very different kind of Balkan League was actually being signed.

While the policies of Izvolski and Charykov were doomed to failure, a third policy, ardently pursued by Hartwig and Nekliudov in Belgrade and Sofia, ripened into success. They aimed at the formation of a Balkan Slav League under Russian patronage, nominally for the preservation of the *status quo*, but capable of being directed against Turkey or Austria. Active Russian efforts to create such a league had been made from time to time ever since the Young Turk Revolution and the Austrian annexation of Bosnia in 1908.[133] But they had all failed, owing in large part to the inherent hatred and jealousy of Serbia and Bulgaria toward one another, and to the distrust with which the wily King of Bulgaria was regarded by everybody, including even his own ministers. The idea of a Slav Balkan League was galvanized into life again by the news of Italy's war on Turkey in September, 1911.

M. Geshov, the Bulgarian Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs at the time, has given a dramatic and authentic narrative of his part[134]—how he heard the news of the Tripolitan War at Vichy, hurried home to Sofia via Paris and Vienna, having interviews with de Selves and Aehrenthal, returned to Vienna for secret conferences with King Ferdinand and with Milovanovitch of Serbia, and finally, in a three-hours' talk between stations in a railway compartment outlined a Balkan Agreement to him. It was in the course of this interview, after they had touched upon

---

seeking step of the Serbians in Constantinople would inevitably arouse distrust in Sofia and injure the prospects of the Serbo-Bulgarian Agreement, which by its political importance will open a new era in the history of the Slavs."

[133] Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 273-281; 304-316; G.P., XXVII, 155-194; Bogitchevitch, 28 ff., 113 ff.

[134] I. E. Guéchoff, *L'Alliance Balkanique*, Paris, 1915, pp. 14-63. This book contains much the same material as I. E. Guéchoff, *La Genèse de la Guerre Mondiale: la Débâcle de l'Alliance Balkanique*, Berne, 1919.

the thorny question of the future division of Macedonia that the Serbian Premier exclaimed:

> Ah! Yes! If, at the same time with the liquidation of Turkey, the disintegration of Austria could take place, the solution would be enormously simplified: Serbia would get Bosnia and Herzegovina, as Rumania would get Transylvania, and we should not have to fear the intervention of Rumania in our war with Turkey.[135]

But M. Geshov's narrative tells relatively little of the part played by Russia in the long and difficult negotiations which followed. This can now be traced in detail in the correspondence of Hartwig and Nekliudov with Neratov at St. Petersburg.[136] These two Russian Ministers at Belgrade and Sofia worked indefatigably to smooth out the mutual jealousies and suspicions of the Serbian and Bulgarian Ministers toward one another, and to help them in the almost superhuman task of reaching an agreement as to the division of spoils to be conquered from Turkey. At the same time they kept Neratov fully informed of each step forward in the negotiations. Finally, on March 13, 1912, Serbia and Bulgaria agreed on a Treaty and signed it.

By this Treaty of March 13, 1912, Serbia and Bulgaria mutually guaranteed each other's territory and independence, and agreed to support one another in case any of the Great Powers should attempt to acquire by force, even temporarily, any territory in the Balkans. This protected Serbia against any attempts of Austria to reoccupy the Sanjak of Novi Bazar or to seize the parts of Macedonia and Albania coveted by Serbia. Serbia had hoped in the early negotiations that the alliance would be primarily directed against Austria. But Bulgaria had little interest in seeing Serbia acquire Bosnia and Herzegovina or other Hapsburg territory. King Ferdinand's eye was directed primarily toward Macedonia, Thrace, and even perhaps Constantinople; he therefore wished the new alliance directed against Turkey. Accordingly, a secret annex provided that if disorders broke out in Turkey and the *status quo* in the Balkans was threatened, Serbia and Bulgaria would enter into an exchange of views for joint military action. If Russia had no objections to their plan of action, the two Balkan Allies would then carry on military operations as agreed; any dispute which might arise was to be referred to the Tsar for arbitration, and his decision was to be binding. A detailed statement set forth the division of the spoils to be acquired in Macedonia from Turkey, and provided among other things that Serbia should lay no claim to territory in the direction of Salonica south of a line from Mt. Golem to Lake Ochrida.[137]

---

[135] Guéchoff, *L'Alliance Balkanique,* p. 27.

[136] *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* VIII, 1-48; IX, 1-22 (1925). A. Nekludoff, *Diplomatic Reminiscences* (London, 1920), pp. 39 ff., 51 ff., gives only a very brief account.

On taking charge of the Foreign Office again at the beginning of 1912, M. Sazonov found the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty well on the way to completion. Negotiated during his absence, and containing a clause for rigid secrecy, he did not know whether he ought to inform the other members of the Triple Entente of it. Though professing to preserve the *status quo*, and giving Russia a kind of veto on making war (at least so he said), he appears to have realized that it might easily encourage the Balkan States to a war which in turn might involve Russia and her French Ally. For a moment in February, 1912, he apparently thought of engaging France in a full discussion of the new aspect of the Balkan problem. He drew up a *questionnair* as a basis of discussion: what should France and Russi do in case of an internal Turkish revolution, an Austrian attack on Albania or the Sanjak, or an outbreak of wa between Turkey and one of the Balkan states? He showe it to M. Georges Louis. But the French Ambassador was again exceedingly cautious and saw great dangers ahead "These are the greatest questions," he wrote M. Poincaré "with which Russia can face her ally." "It would be bette for us to consent to discuss them in academic conversations than to risk being drawn along in Russia's wake by the rapidity of events, without being able to discuss either her action or to set forth our conditions. . . . For M. Sazonov as for M. Izvolski, it is neither in China nor in Persia, but in the Balkans that Russia will direct at present her principal political effort."[138]

---

[137] The texts of the Balkan Treaties and Military Conventions are printed by Guéchoff, *L'Alliance Balkanique*, pp. 191-234; by [George Young], *Nationalism and War in the Near East* (London, 1915), pp. 387-428; and by [S. Radev] *La Question Bulgare et les États Balkaniques* (Sofia, 1919), pp. 171 ff., including maps and documents on the later dispute over Macedonia. For a recent keen appreciation of the treaties, see Dickinson, p. 308 ff.

Observing M. Georges Louis' extreme reserve, and aware of Izvolski's failure to nail France down to support an opening of the Straits, Sazonov drew back, and contented himself with merely informing France and England of the existence of a Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty, but not of its details and potentially aggressive character.[139] He did not bring up again for discussion his *questionnaire*, and evaded all French efforts to draw him out as to what he had had in mind.[140]

It was not until Poincaré visited St. Petersburg in August, 1912, that he learned for the first time the full text of the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty, and exclaimed in alarm: "*Mais c'est lá une convention de guerre!*," exactly the expression which Nekliudov had used when forwarding the document to St. Petersburg. M. Poincaré was indignant that the details of a treaty, likely to lead to war in the Balkans and arranged under Russia's patronage, had been so long withheld from France by her Ally. As he noted at the time:

---

[138] Louis to Poincaré, Feb. 15 and 21, 1912; Judet, *Georges Louis*, p. 174 f.

[139] Sazonov to the Russian Ambassadors in Paris and London, Mar. 30, 1912; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 339.

[140] Poincaré, II, 24-60.

> I did not conceal from him [Sazonov] that I could not well explain to myself why these documents had not been communicated to France by Russia. . . . The Treaty contains the germ not only of a war against Turkey, but a war against Austria. It establishes further the hegemony of Russia over the Slav Kingdoms, because Russia is made the arbiter in all questions. I observed to M. Sazonov that this convention did not correspond in any way to the definition of it which had been given to me; that it is, strictly speaking a convention for war, and that it not only reveals mental reservations on the part of the Serbs and Bulgarians, but that it is also to be feared lest their hopes appear to be encouraged by Russia, and that the eventual partition will prove a bait to their covetousness.[141]

Nothing better characterizes the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty than these words of the French Premier, unless it be what he himself said a week after the outbreak of the Balkan War:

> It is certain that she [Russia] knew all about [the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty], and, far from protesting against it she saw in this diplomatic document a means of assuring her hegemony in the Balkans. She perceives today that it is too late to wipe out the movement which she has called forth, and, as I said to MM. Sazonov and Izvolski, she is trying to put on the brakes, but it is she who started the motor.[142]

---

[141] Note by Poincaré of his conversation with Sazonov in August, 1912; *Affaires Balkaniques,* I, 38, 111 ff. Poincaré, II, 114 ff. For Sazonov's report to the Tsar of this same conversation see M.F.R., p. 255 ff.; L.N., II, 338 ff.; see also Judet, 178-203, and Sazonov's recent account in his memoirs, *Fateful Years,* p. 52 ff.

[142] Poincaré to P. Cambon, Oct. 15, 1912; *Affaires Balkaniques.* I, 112.

THE BALKAN DANGER AND THE POWERS IN 1912

Though M. Poincaré, with his characteristic quickness and accuracy of judgment, was quite correct in his view of the dangers latent in the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty, he and M. Sazonov took no immediate steps to consult with the Powers to avert an outbreak of war in the Balkans. He merely told M. Sazonov that public opinion in France would not allow the French Government to take up arms for Russia over a purely Balkan question—so long as Germany did not intervene. In this latter case, Russia "could certainly count on France for the accomplishment of her exact and entire obligations" as an ally. He confidentially informed Sazonov of the secret Anglo-French "verbal agreement in virtue of which England has declared herself ready to aid France with all her naval and military forces in case of a German attack." He discussed the new Franco-Russian Naval Convention, and urged Sazonov to try to make a similar convention with Sir Edward Grey for the coöperative action of the Russian and English navies. In fact, aside from his brief comment of warning on hearing the terms of the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty and some discussion of an Austrian peace proposal, virtually all of his conversations during his stay in Russia from August 9th to 16th were devoted to strengthening the bonds of the Triple Entente and securing solidarity of action between France, Russia and England.[143]

After returning to France, though now fully aware of the impending danger of war in the Balkans, M. Poincaré made no proposals to avert it until September 22. Even then he consulted only with the two other members of the Triple Entente, being ever anxious to preserve Entente solidarity and to get concerted agreement to proposals which could then be notified to the Triple Alliance Powers for their acceptance or rejection.[144]

---

[143] Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Aug. 17, 1912; M.F.R., 255-262; L.N., II, 338-345; *Affaires Balkaniques*, I, 34-39; Poincaré, II, 99-169.

This tended to sharpen the division of the Great Powers into two hostile groups, whereas Germany, and also Sir Edward Grey and Sazonov, for the most part, took the broader and wiser stand of desiring to have the Powers act collectively and in concert, in order to prevent a possible conflict between the Triple Entente and Triple Alliance.

At times, to be sure, M. Poincaré asserted his solicitude for collective European action. Thus, on August 28, he told the German Chargé d'Affaires that "his policy aimed that the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente should not seek to range themselves on opposite sides, but should work for the establishment of the European Concert."[145] This sounded well. But did his acts correspond to his words? On this same August 28 he telegraphed to London, "It seems to me desirable that an Entente should take place between

---

[144] M. Poincaré's great insistence on what may be called "Entente Solidarity" is seen on page after page of his own memoirs, in his innumerable public speeches, and in the documents. We give a few examples taken merely from his memoirs within the eight weeks between his visit to Russia and the First Balkan War. On leaving Russia, "the last words spoken to M. Sazonov were to beg him to act with England and with us" (II, 164). The communiqué issued to the Press announced that he and Sazonov "have recognized once more the Entente of the two friendly and allied countries" (II, 164). His reply of August 22 to Berchtold's proposal for preserving peace makes the reservation, "It goes without saying that we shall arrive at an agreement in concert with Russia and England." . . . (II, 176). On Sept. 1, concerning further communications from Berchtold, "I shall examine them with England and Russia;" and he instructed the French Ambassador at Vienna: "Henceforth you can express as your personal opinion that the French Government, firmly attached to the Triple Entente, does not aim at any exclusive interests in the East, and that *the cooperation of all the Powers seems to it necessary for the solution of the Balkan Problem*" (II, 184). It is seldom that M. Poincaré ventures to put into one sentence two such essentially contradictory phrases as "firmly attached to the Triple Entente" and the words which he now italicizes in his *apologia,* but which he did not italicize in 1912. M. Poincaré then asks a rhetorical question which the reader may answer for himself: "Was it possible to take at the beginning of the crisis a more clear and a more pacific position?" (II, 184).

[145] G.P., XXXIII, 79; *cf.* Poincaré, II, 181.

France, England and Russia so that completely harmonious advice can be given at the Sublime Porte."[146] Two days later he emphasized both at London and St. Petersburg: "It remains understood that the concert of the three [Entente] Powers is necessary for every collective action."[147]

In contrast to Poincaré's policy of "Entente Solidarity," Count Berchtold proposed on August 13 that all the Great Powers enter collectively into a discussion, with a view to securing reforms from Turkey and restraining the Balkan States from disturbing the *status quo*.[148] Count Berchtold was thus the first of the European diplomatists to propose collective European action in view of the increasing tension between Turkey and the Balkan States, although he had no such definite knowledge of the explosive material hidden in the secret Balkan Treaties as had Sazonov and Poincaré. He acted without first consulting his own Ally, and, at first sight, one is inclined to praise him for taking a statesmanlike stand, in favor of preserving peace by the Concert of Europe.[149] But it appears his proposal was dictated mainly by a desire to "be important," to offset newspaper criticisms of his indolent do-nothing methods, and to seem to take the initiative in the Balkan Problem before Sazonov and Poincaré should announce something from St. Petersburg.[150] Moreover, Berchtold's proposal was so vague, both in its wording and in his own mind, that it did not commend itself to any of the Powers, and was later pushed aside when M. Poincaré took the initiative out of Count Berchtold's hands.

---

[146] *Affaires Balkaniques,* I, 45.

[147] *Affaires Balkaniques,* I, 50 f. In this case, though not always, Sir Edward Grey and M. Sazonov agreed with him in placing "Entente Solidarity" ahead of the "Concert of Europe."

[148] *Affaires Balkaniques,* I, 34 ff.; G.P., XXXIII, 47 ff.

[149] Fabre-Luce, *La Victoire,* Paris, 1924, p. 165, takes M. Poincaré severely to task for declining "the first part of these proposals" of Berchtold. Poincaré's reply (II, 160 ff.) to Fabre-Luce is not just; he talks about a different stage in the Berchtold proposals.

[150] G.P., XXXIII, 50 f., 61 f., 89 ff., 99. Kiderlen contemptuously speaks of Berchtold's *Wichtigtuerei* as "stirring up much dust," but as impractical.

During mid-summer Sazonov had been very optimistic, trusting perhaps too confidently to the power of veto which he says the Balkan Treaty gave him; he thought he could restrain his protégés from a war which he probably wished at this time to avoid. But by September 17, the news of Turkish atrocities and Bulgarian war excitement became so alarming, that he suddenly became frightened. He therefore made a suggestion to all the Powers, "not as a rival but as a supplementary action" to that of Berchtold, that the Powers should advise Turkey to make immediate reforms in Macedonia.[151] As quick action seemed urgent to prevent the Bulgarians taking things into their own hands in Macedonia, Sazonov gave his advice to Turkey immediately, without waiting to hear from his Entente friends. But his proposal had no effective results for several reasons: Sir Edward Grey did not want to put pressure on the Turks; Poincaré did not wish to act except in coöperation with England; and Germany, after past experiences, had little confidence in the success of any reforms by the Turks in Macedonia.[152]

Finally, on September 22, M. Poincaré took the initiative by proposing to England and Russia a formula for restraining the Balkan Powers, which the Triple Entente should agree upon and then present to Germany and Austria for acceptance. Izvolski told him that he feared that this procedure would not receive the assent of Sazonov nor of England, "because it emphasized the division of Europe into two groups." M. Poincaré replied that it could be kept secret,[153] and, after some modifications to please England and Russia, secured an accord with them: the Entente Powers were to invite Germany and Austria to agree to join in advising the Balkan States not to disturb the peace, and warning them that, even if they broke it, they would not be allowed to make territorial gains. On September 28, M. Jules Cambon broached the subject to M. Kiderlen-Wächter at Berlin and found a cordial reception. The only remaining question seemed to be who should assume the ungrateful office of making the announcement to the Balkan States. M. Kiderlen suggested that Russia and Austria should act in the name of the Great Powers, and his suggestion was adopted. But there were further delays due to objections raised by Russia and England. On October 7, the assent of all the Great Powers was finally secured, and the next day Russia and Austria issued the agreed warning to the now highly excited Balkan States.[154] It was too late. On this very day, October 8, Montenegro declared war on Turkey and was speedily joined by the other Balkan Allies.

---

[151] M.F.R., p. 276; L.N., II, 547; Stieve, II, 253; G.P., XXXIII, 106 ff.; *Affaires Balkaniques*, I, 58.

[152] Poincaré, II, 208 ff.; *Affaires Balkaniques*, I, 58 f.; G.P., XXXIII, 106 ff.

THE BALKAN WARS OF 1912-1913

In an outline of Balkan Problems from 1907 to 1914 it is obviously impossible to enter into all the complicated kaleidoscopic questions which now arose between the Great Powers and between the Balkan States themselves. Any adequate treatment of them would fill a book in itself. The Balkan Wars therefore must be dealt with very briefly here.

When Bulgaria, Serbia, and Greece joined Montenegro in war upon Turkey in October, 1912, they quickly astonished themselves and the world by the rapidity and completeness of their victories. The Greeks occupied Salonica; the Bulgarians marched victoriously to the defensive forts outside Constantinople; and the Serbians swept over the whole upper valley of the Vardar, the Sanjak of Novi Bazar, and the northern part of Albania. This gave them at last an outlet on the Adriatic. Only the Turkish fortresses of Adrianople, Janina, and Scutari held out against the victorious allies.

---

[153] Poincaré to P. Cambon, Sept. 22, 1912; *Affaires Balkaniques*, I, 61. In his memoirs (II, 214 ff.) M. Poincaré omits to mention his own advocacy of concealment, but notes that Sazonov urged that the three Entente Powers should concert measures in secret.

[154] *Affaires Balkaniques*, I, 63-104; G.P., XXXIII, 133-181; Poincaré II, 219-249.

The Serbians were greatly elated by these conquests which doubled their territory and seemed to foreshadow the possibility of the early realization of their "Greater Serbia" ambitions at Austria's expense. They were actively encouraged by Hartwig, the Russian Minister at Belgrade. He was said to have declared to his Rumanian colleague that Serbia could not possibly renounce her outlet on the Adriatic; Serbia must be the Slavic advance-post in the Balkans, and must annex Bosnia, Herzegovina, and the South Slav districts of Hungary; Rumania, he hinted, had better look out for her interests in the same way and annex Transylvania. When this was called to Sazonov's attention, he denied emphatically that Hartwig could have made such remarks, but a little later admitted that "Hartwig has great sympathy for the Slav cause, is of a passionate character, and perhaps lets himself be carried away occasionally by his Slavophil sympathies."[155] But there was little doubt

[155] G.P., XXXIII, 319, 388, 439. Hartwig, in his zeal for the Pan-Slav cause, very probably made the remarks attributed to him. There are indications that he often went beyond his instructions and was dangerously indiscreet. *Cf.* Nekliudov, *Diplomatic Reminiscences,* pp. 47 ff. Even Izvolski now complained of "the conviction which is enrooted here [in Paris], as in London, that Hartwig is acting at Belgrade contrary to the instructions which he receives. . . . I cannot conceal from you that Poincaré is firmly convinced that Hartwig, who has known how to acquire a great influence at Belgrade, is not making any use of it at all to make the Serbians wise and calm;" Izvolski to Sazonov, Nov. 21, 1912; L.N., I, 351-352. M. Georges Louis had no doubt that Hartwig was encouraging Serbia against Austria; on Nov. 18 he reported another remark of Hartwig's on the Balkan victories: "The affair of Turkey is settled. Now it is the turn of Austria:" Judet, 200-201.

that Russia was energetically supporting the Serbian claim to Northern Albania and ports on the Adriatic. Reports came from St. Petersburg that the Pan-Slav and militarist party of the Grand Dukes was using pressure upon the peace-loving Tsar to resort to war, if necessary, on Serbia's behalf.[156]

To Austria and Italy, as well as to the Albanians themselves, the extraordinary and unexpected victories of the Serbians were most unwelcome. Though the Albanians, numbering less than two million, were still in a relatively primitive state of civilization, and divided into hostile quarreling groups of varying religious affiliations—Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Mohammedan—they scouted the idea of coming under the rule of the Serbians. They had no mind to exchange the Turkish for a Serbian yoke.[157] Though Albania could not look back to a great historic past, like Greece under Pericles, or like Serbia and Bulgaria in the later Middle Ages, the more intelligent Albanian chieftains now desired an independent, or at least an autonomous, Albanian State. When the Serbian and Greek armies overran their territory and threatened their independence, Ismael Kemal saved the situation by hastily calling an assembly of representative chieftains from all parts of Albania. On November 28, 1912, the national flag, the black double-headed eagle of Scanderbeg on a blood-red ground, was hoisted over Valona, and Albania's independence and neutrality was proclaimed. This was done with the approval of Austria and Italy.

Both Austria and Italy urged the establishment of an Albanian State, though under different forms and for different reasons. Allies, yet rivals, both were in favor of creating Albania as a means of excluding Serbia from the Adri-tic, which both aspired to dominate. But both were ex- remely jealous and suspicious of each other. Both had ought secret support from Russia for the exclusion of the ther from all influence in Albania—Austria by Goluchow- ki's exchange of notes with Muraview in 1897, and Italy y the secret Racconigi Agreement of October, 1909, as has een indicated above. These two jealous Powers differed, owever, as to the details of the desired Albanian princi- ality. Austria wanted a completely independent Albania, ither under a native chieftain, or under some other ruler whom Austria could more or less control and influence. She hoped to find in a newly created Albania an ally against Serbia on the east and a check upon Italy on the west. Austria therefore desired that the new state be as strong as possible, and that it should include Ipek, Djakovo, Dibra, and Prizren, as well as Scutari and Janina. "An Albania without Scutari, Janina, and Prizren, would be a body without a heart and stomach."[158] An Albania of such size and strength as Austria desired would deprive Serbia of part of the fruits of her unexpected victories, and also tend to check the dangerous "Greater Serbia" movement in the future.

---

[156] G.P., XXXIII, 335 f., 383 ff.

[157] Conrad, II, 157 ff., III, 56 ff., 101 ff.; and M. Edith Durham, *High Albania* (1909), *The Struggle for Scutari* (1914), and *Twenty Years of Balkan Tangle* (1920).

Italy, on the other hand, did not want too strong an Albania, where Italy had political, commercial, and military ambitions. Italy wanted to control the harbor of Valona, build a railway across the mountains to Salonica, and check the northern advance of Greek influence. In possession of Brindisi on one shore of the Adriatic, and in control of the Albanian coast on the other, Italy aspired virtually to close up the Adriatic into an Italian lake. Italy was satisfied merely to have the Serbians shut out from the coast. Rather than give Albania wide frontiers and a prince who might be under Austrian influence, Italy preferred leaving the region under nominal Turkish suzerainty, with a governor appointed by the Great Powers and assisted by a *gendarmerie* under Swedish, Spanish, Swiss, or Belgian officers. Italy foresaw, as proved to be the case, that a weak Albania under the joint direction of the Great Powers would be far more favorable to Italian interests, than a strong independent Albania under Austrian influence; because in Balkan questions, the grouping of the Great Powers tended to be 4-2 or even 5-1 against Austria—after the Racconigi Agreement Italy inclined more and more to the Entente, and Germany often sided with the Entente when she considered Austria's Balkan policy to be dangerously aggressive.

---

[158] Report of an Austrian expert on Albania in January, 1913; Conrad, III, 59.

By the end of November, this Albanian question, together with all the other rivalries and suspicions which had been accentuated by the Balkan War, began seriously to threaten the peace of Europe. Russia, in spite of some wavering on Sazonov's part, inclined to back the Serbians in their actual possession of Northern Albania, and Austria and Italy were determined to support the Albanian chieftains in their opposition to Serbia. Russia began mobilizing part of her forces against Austria. Austria had already made preparations for war against Serbia, and was believed to have mobilized three army corps in Galicia against Russia. On December 7, Conrad, the head of the Austrian militarist group, was reappointed to his old position as Chief of Staff. Russia, however, drew back when the risk of war became imminent. Poincaré, who had warned Russia from a too risky support of Serbia on his visit to Russia, before the Balkan Allies had won their great victories, now encouraged Russia to take a stiff stand. He saw that the new Balkan Alliance was virtually equivalent in strength to a Great Power. With this on the side of Russia, the prospects were highly favorable for French *revanche*, if Austria should attack Russia, and thus involve France and Germany in a general war. He counted on Italy's doubtful loyalty to the Triple Alliance, and he hoped for England's armed support to the Triple Entente, in view of the exchange of notes which had just taken place between Paul Cambon and Sir Edward Grey in London.

Peace between the Great Powers, however, was preserved, thanks largely to efforts of the English and German Governments. Concessions were made on all sides. On December 16, the London Conference of Ambassadors accepted Sir Edward Grey's compromise proposal for an independent Albania whose boundaries were to be determined later.

Like most compromises, this satisfied neither of the two states most directly interested in the fate of the unhappy little country. Serbia felt very bitterly at being deprived of the fruits of her victories and her long hoped-for economic outlet on the Adriatic. Deprived by the Great Powers of territory which she had expected to get in this direction, Serbia quite naturally felt she had a right to ask Bulgaria to revise the terms of the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty, and to give her some of Macedonia south of the line from Mt. Golem to Lake Ochrida. Bulgaria refused. This eventually led to the second Balkan War, when Bulgaria made her sudden treacherous attack upon Serbia at the end of June, 1913.

Austria also complained bitterly that nearly everything which occurred in connection with Albania in the months following the adoption of Sir Edward Grey's proposal was done in opposition to her wishes and was prejudicial to her interests. This was either because the majority of the Conference took sides against her in favor of Serbia, Russia, and Italy; or because the Serbians and Montenegrins acted in defiance of the decisions of the Powers, by placing *faits accomplis* before the Conference, which the latter was unwilling or unable to remedy. The most notorious and grotesque case of the kind was the way in which King Nicholas of Montenegro snapped his fingers in the face of the Powers and their international fleet and continued the siege of Scutari, which the Conference had assigned to Albania. On the other hand, Ipek, Djakova, Dibra, and Prizren were not included within the boundaries of the new state. This meant, according to Austria's contention, that something like half a million Albanians, forming a compact group within the watershed which constitutes the natural geographical boundary of Albania, were to be left to the mercy of Serbian and Montenegrin troops. In the south, Greece demanded that the boundary be drawn in such a way that the Greek Orthodox Albanians would be assigned to her. Conrad, the Austrian Chief of Staff, wanted to compel Greece to abandon these claims on Southern Albania, either by diplomatic action, or by a joint Austro-Italian show of force. But here Austria met with opposition from her own Ally.

Although the Albanian compromise averted the danger of an immediate war between the Great Powers, it remained a highly disturbing factor in Balkan politics until it disappeared into relative insignificance at the outbreak of the World War. It was indirectly the cause of the fratricidal Serbo-Bulgarian conflict of June, 1913, and it led to a new Austro-Serbian crisis in the following November.

When Bulgaria suddenly attacked Serbia in the quarrel over Macedonia, and started the Second Balkan War (June 30-August 10, 1913), she was speedily crushed. Rumania and Greece seized the favorable opportunity to settle their grievances against her by joining forces with Serbia. Even Turkey returned to the attack to recover the Thracian territory which she had just lost. Attacked on four sides, and already exhausted by her efforts during the First Balkan War, Bulgaria was quickly forced to beg for peace and sign the Treaty of Bucharest. This deprived her of a large part of her recent conquests from Turkey and some of her own former territory which was ceded to Rumania. It increased the power of her Balkan rivals, and left her isolated and embittered. Henceforth she was eager to gain the support of Austria or Russia—whichever offered her the best prospect of overthrowing the Bucharest Treaty. But she had forfeited the confidence of every one. Russia hesitated to ally with her for fear of antagonizing Serbia, and Austria hesitated similarly for fear of offending Rumania.

Serbia came out of the Balkan Wars greatly increased in power and prestige, and fired with a renewed self-confidence and determination to realize her ambition of a "Greater Serbia." She had nearly doubled her territory, and increased her population from three to nearly four and a half millions. To be sure, the newly acquired districts in Macedonia were predominantly Bulgarian in character, and would therefore present a difficult problem of assimilation and administration as Serbia's first task of the future. But her acquisition of part of Novi Bazar and the upper Vardar valley, and her running frontier with Montenegro, would enable her effectively to bar the progress of Austria toward Salonica. Together these two Slav states partially surrounded the Austrian provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina. There were soon rumors that Serbia and Montenegro might merge together, as the first step in the formation of "Greater Serbia." The next step would be to take Bosnia, Herzegovina, Dalmatia, and the other South Slav districts belonging to Austria-Hungary.

These dangerous and reckless territorial ambitions, which were taking stronger and stronger hold of all Serbians, even of their greatest leader and Prime Minister, M. Pashitch, are reflected in the remark which he made to his Greek colleague, M. Politis, as they finished dividing up the spoils of the Second Balkan War at the Bucharest Peace Conference: "The first round is won; now we must prepare the second against Austria."[159] Even more indicative o his megalomania is the statement he made to the Serbia Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin, whom he met a few days late at Marienbad:

> Already in the first Balkan War I could have let it com to an European war, in order to acquire Bosnia and Herzegovina: but, as I feared that we should then be forced t make large concessions to Bulgaria in Macedonia, I wante first of all to secure the possession of Macedonia for Serbia and only then to proceed to the acquisition of Bosnia.[16

It would be a mistake, however, to think that M Pashitch intended "the second round" against Austria immediately. Cooler reflection told him that before proceeding to this, it was necessary to consolidate the gains i Macedonia and to make more certain of Russian support Hence his visit to Russia in January, 1914, to ask for a marriage alliance between the Serbian Crown Prince and the Tsar's daughter, as well as for "120,000 guns and ammunition and some few cannon, especially howitzers."[161] Although M. Pashitch was willing to await the favorable moment, this was not the feeling of many nationalist Serb youths and especially of the Serbian military officers of the secret "Black Hand." Highly elated by their recent victories, they looked forward with increasing eagerness and impatience to the day, so often promised by Russia, when the great Slav Empire of the north would be ready to help them in the "inevitable" struggle between Slavdom and Germandom, and the final creation of a "Greater Serbia" at the expense of the Hapsburg Empire.[162]

---

[159] Bogitchevitch, 65. [160] Bogitchevitch, 65. [161] Bogitchevitch, 175.

[162] On May 6, 1913, Sazonov wrote to Hartwig in Belgrade (*Deutschland Schuldig?* p. 99): "Serbia's Promised Land lies in the territory of the present Austria-Hungary, and not there where she is now making efforts and where the Bulgarians stand in her way. Under these circumstances it is of vital interest to Serbia to maintain her alliance with Bulgaria on the one hand, and, on the other, to accomplish with steady

In proportion as Serbia was elated and strengthened, ustria felt discouraged and weakened in power and pres-ge by the results of the Balkan Wars. Though she had aken no part in them, and lost no territory, her position as seriously undermined. Her subject nationalities grew nore restless and more accessible to subversive propaganda. umania was becoming a less reliable ally, and Serbia a nore certain and active enemy. The ever-present friction nd distrust between Italy and Austria had been increased, nd the danger that Austria might one day have to fight war upon four fronts—Italian, Serbian, Rumanian and ussian—had become more threatening. Realizing these ncreased dangers, the militarist party at Vienna again seri-usly considered whether Austria ought not to deal at once ith the Greater Serbia danger.[163]

GERMANY'S WARNING TO AUSTRIA, JULY, 1913

When Bulgaria treacherously attacked Serbia at the end f June, 1913, and began the short but disastrous Second alkan War,[164] Berchtold at first adopted a reserved "wait

---

nd patient work the necessary degree of preparedness for the inevitable truggle of the future. Time works on the side of Serbia and for the uin of her enemies, who already show evident signs of decay. Explain ll this to the Serbians! I hear from all sides that if ever any voice can ave a full effect at Belgrade, it is yours." For the Tsar's long encouraging interview with Pashitch on Jan. 20/Feb. 2, 1914, see *ibid.*, 130-136; nd Bogitchevitch, 170-180. For Hartwig's attitude, see above, note 155.

[163] Conrad, III, 11 ff., 74 ff., 98 ff., 238 ff., and especially 303 ff. and 329 ff.

[164] For the oft-repeated assertion that Austria egged Bulgaria on to he attack on Serbia we find no clear and definite confirmation in all the oluminous documents which have now been published. As early as May 6, from reports from Bulgaria and talks with Bulgarian officers, Conrad was convinced that an early war between Serbia and Bulgaria was nevitable, and urged Berchtold to make up his mind to take advantage of t; but Berchtold hesitated (Conrad, III, 302-316). On May 26 Conrad says he heard from the Austrian Military Attaché in Sofia that Berchtold had offered to support Bulgaria, protect her from loss of territory, and loan her money, if Bulgaria would refrain from following in the wake of Russia (Conrad, III, 330); but Conrad's own correspondence and frequent interviews with Berchtold at this time and during the following

and see" attitude, which accorded with his own hesitatin nature and the wishes of Germany and Italy.[165] But he di not intend to tolerate any further great increase of Serbia territory, in spite of the moderating counsels of the Germa Ambassador in Vienna. According to the latter's despatc of July 1, 1913:

> If Russia, in case of decisive Bulgarian victories, shoul intervene in favor of Serbia, they would oppose it her [Kaiser's marginal comment: "Unbelievable"]. To m question, how this would be done, Count Berchtold though either by direct steps at St. Petersburg, or perhaps by th occupation of Belgrade [Kaiser: "Totally crazy; that is the war!"].
>
> Interference by Austria-Hungary without Russian provo-

---

weeks contain nothing which confirms this doubtful report. Neither doe *Die Grosse Politik,* unless it be Tschirschky's vague phrase on July that Berchtold "seems to begin to fear the Bulgarian spirits which h called" (G.P., XXXV, 147 note). The editors of the latter declar (G.P., XXXV, 52 note): "The Russian assumption that the Bulgaria Government was egged on to its final intransigence by Austria-Hungar finds no confirmation either in the German documents nor in the Austria sources." To be sure, the *argumentum ex silentio* is negative and not con-clusive. There is no doubt that Berchtold rejoiced at the prospect o the collapse of the Balkan League formed under Russian patronage though he still suffered from the illusory nightmare that Triple Entent intrigues and Rumanian demands on Bulgaria for territorial compensa-tions might cause its reconstitution (G.P., XXXV, 7, 40, 68 f.). Ther is also no doubt that Berchtold refused to support the Russian proposa early in June, 1913, that the Great Powers invite the Balkan States t demobilize at once (G.P., XXXV, 26, 41, 240; *Affaires Balkaniques,* II 209 ff.); that he recognized the "parallelism of Austrian and Bulgaria interests" in their common opposition to a Greater Serbia (G.P., XXXIV 822; XXXV, 117 f., 320, 329 f., 346 ff.); and also that he was "Bul-garophil" to the extent of trying to bring about a peaceful arrangemen between Rumania and Bulgaria without too great territorial concession on the latter's part (G.P., XXXIV, 577 ff., 843, 873 ff.; XXXV, 17, 56 61 f., 66 ff., 77, 115 ff.). But that he positively egged Bulgaria on in he suicidal attack on Serbia seems not proven. Had he done so, German would have been likely to have known of it, and some allusion woul be found to it in the German documents, especially in the frequen uncomplimentary remarks which the Kaiser and his German official indulged in concerning Berchtold's diplomacy (*cf.* G.P., XXXV, 40, 54 116, 147 note, 148 note, 365, 378; XXXVI, 28-30, 32).

[165] G.P., XXXV, 7 f., 16 ff., 52 ff., 115.

> cation would only be necessary in case Serbia should win decisively and a "Great Serbia" threaten to arise. . . . I called the Minister's attention to the fact that, just as Russian intervention on behalf of Serbia might call forth counter action by Austria-Hungary, just so Austrian interference against Serbia would bring Russia to a counter action. Berchtold observed, "Perhaps."[166]

Two days later Berchtold again expressed his anxieties o the German Ambassador, who reported to Berlin:

> Count Berchtold asked me to call on him today. The Minister said he considered it his duty not to leave the German Government in the dark as to the gravity of the position for the Monarchy. The South Slav question, that is to say, undisturbed possession of the provinces inhabited by South Slavs, is a vital question for the Monarchy as well as for the Triple Alliance. The Monarchy's South Slav provinces could not be held if Serbia became too powerful. As to that, all competent opinions here agree. The Monarchy might accordingly possibly be compelled to intervene, in the event of Serbia inflicting a crushing defeat on Bulgaria in conjunction with Rumania and Greece, and annexing tracts of country in excess of the territory of Old Serbia, or something approximating to that. Serbia cannot be left in possession of Monastir, in any case.
>
> To my question, when and how he thought of intervening, the Minister replied that it would no doubt be possible to find the psychological moment. Naturally he could not say anything now as to the method of procedure; that would depend on circumstances. He thought they would have to begin with a diplomatic conversation in Belgrade, which must be supported by military pressure, if it led to no conclusion. Then, if Russia came into the arena, St. Petersburg would become the scene of action.
>
> The Minister again expressed a hope that the Monarchy's difficult position would be understood in Berlin. Far from

---

[166] Tschirschky to F.O., July 1, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 115 f.

> wishing to pursue an adventurous policy, or being ben on conquest, her only object was to safeguard her Sout Slav possessions, which of course included Trieste. Naturally the most acceptable solution of the question would b a small Serbia, defeated by the enemy, and he would ver much prefer this to a possible occupation of Serbia by th Monarchy. But, failing the first alternative, the Monarch would be compelled to take action, in order to safeguar her possessions. There must be no mistake as to the dange of a Great Serbian "Piedmont," weighing as a military factor, on the borders of the Monarchy.[167]

This telegram arrived at Berlin while Bethmann Hollweg and Jagow, the German Secretary of State, wer absent at Kiel at the Kaiser's annual yachting festival, a which the Italian King and Queen, accompanied by thei Minister of Foreign Affairs, San Giuliano, were also present Zimmermann, the Under-Secretary at Berlin, forwarded th telegram to Kiel, with the moderating German comment:

> For the moment there hardly seems to be any groun for special nervousness on Vienna's part, because one ca scarcely talk as yet of the danger of a Great Serbia. Ou business should be to exercise a quieting influence on Vienna and see that she keeps us regularly informed of her intentions and takes no decisions before hearing what we hav to say.[168]

Meanwhile Berchtold had become increasingly nervous He feared that Rumania was about to fall upon Bulgari and so weaken her that Serbia would have a complete victory, and then the Greater Serbia danger would be greate than ever. He therefore telegraphed to the Austrian Am assadors in Berlin and Rome on July 4, expressing much ne same views as in his conversations with the German mbassador quoted above, and particularly urging that ustria's two allies should "make representations at Bucha-st to hold off Rumania from further steps against Bul-aria."[169] Bethmann refused to do this, and made it clear, s he had often done before, that the way to prevent umania from falling upon Bulgaria was for Austria to xert energetic pressure at Sofia to induce King Ferdinand satisfy King Carol's justifiable demands for territorial ompensations. For Berchtold's edification Bethmann dded the further sapient observations and effective arnings:

---

[167] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 3, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 122 ff. previously published by Count Montgelas in the *Deutsche Allgemein Zeitung* of March 7, 1920 No. 123, and in his *Leitfaden zur Kriegsschuldfrag* (Berlin, 1923), p. 61 f.

[168] G.P., XXXV, 124; Montgelas, *l. c.*, p. 62. The Kaiser approve Zimmermann's comment and Tschirschky was so informed (G.P., XXXV 125).

> Austria-Hungary from the outset declared that in the present Balkan crisis she is striving after no territorial conquests. She has defined her interest as to the outcome of the Balkan War to the effect that Serbia must not reach the Adriatic, and that a viable Albania must be delivered. The first point she has smoothly accomplished. As to the boundaries of Albania, she has triumphed in the Scutari question, and along with Italy also in the question of the southern boundary of Albania along the coast. The questions still open—the southern boundary on the mainland, the constitution, and the choice of a ruler, etc., will, it is to be hoped, be satisfactorily settled. At any rate the hostilities which have now broken out between Bulgaria and Serbia-Greece in no wise disturb as yet the rule of policy hitherto traced by Austria-Hungary. On the contrary, these hostilities are not undesirable for specifically Austro-Hungarian interests, aside from the further disturbance they cause to trade and travel. It can only benefit the Dual Monarchy, if Bulgaria and Serbia are weak and discordant at the end of the war. Austria gains time thereby to restore the *modus vivendi* with Serbia which under all circumstances is necessary.

---

[169] G.P., XXXV, 128 f.; Pribram, p. 301, note 424.

> How the present hostilities between Bulgaria and Serbia will end, no man knows. But this is certain, that whichever wins, both will be weakened and filled with hatred against one another! Austria-Hungary should not interfere with this result. Even if Serbia should win, it is still a long way to a Great Serbia. For even then, Serbia will not reach the Adriatic, and a few strips of land more or less will not put the fat in the fire. Should Austria-Hungary now try by diplomatic means to chase Serbia out of her newly won territories, she would have no luck, but would certainly rouse deadly hatred in Serbia. Should she try to do this by force of arms, it would mean a European war. Germany's vital interests would thereby be most seriously affected, and I must therefore assume that before Count Berchtold makes any such decisions he will inform us.
>
> I can therefore only express the hope that the people in Vienna will not let themselves be upset by the nightmare of a Great Serbia, but will await further developments from the Serbo-Bulgarian theatre of war. Only insistently can I warn against the idea of wanting to gobble up Serbia, for that would simply weaken Austria.[170]

This speedy and decisive warning from Germany on July 6 effectually deterred Berchtold and Conrad from rashly entering upon any reckless adventure which would have endangered the peace of Europe. We have given the episode in some detail, partly to suggest that Germany might have done the same in July, 1914; partly to illustrate the divergence in views between Berlin and Vienna; and partly to correct false impressions which M. Giolitti has spread concerning this incident, and which have been generally accepted by Entente writers.

Speaking in the Italian Parliament on December 5, 1914, in an attempt to justify Italy's neutrality in the World War by an historical precedent in 1913, M. Giolitti said:

---

[170] Bethmann to Szögyényi, and Zimmermann to Tschirschky, July 6, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 129 f.

During the Balkan War, on the 9th of August, about a year before the present war broke out, during my absence from Rome, I received from my hon. colleague, Signor di San Giuliano, the following telegram:

"Austria has communicated to us and to Germany her intention of taking action against Serbia, and defines such action as defensive, hoping to bring into operation the *casus foederis* of the Triple Alliance, which, on the contrary, I believe to be inapplicable. (*Sensation.*)

"I am endeavoring to arrange for a combined effort with Germany to prevent such action on the part of Austria, but it may become necessary to state clearly that we do not consider such action, if it should be taken, as defensive, and that, therefore, we do not consider that the *casus foederis* arises.

"Please telegraph to me at Rome if you approve."

I replied:

"If Austria intervenes against Serbia it is clear that a *casus foederis* cannot be established. It is a step which she is taking on her own account, since there is no question of defence, inasmuch as no one is thinking of attacking her. It is necessary that a declaration to this effect should be made to Austria in the most formal manner, and we must hope for action on the part of Germany to dissuade Austria from this most perilous adventure." (*Hear, hear.*)

This course was taken, and our interpretation was upheld and recognised as proper, since our action in no way disturbed our relations with the two Allied Powers. The declaration of neutrality made by the present Government conforms therefore in all respects to the precedents of Italian policy, and conforms also to an interpretation of the Treaty of Alliance which has been already accepted by the Allies.

I wish to recall this, because I think it right that in the eyes of all Europe it should appear that Italy has remained completely loyal to the observance of her pledges. (*Loud applause.*)[171]

---

[171] *Collected Diplomatic Correspondence* (London, 1915), p. 401.

M. Giolitti repeats his statement in his memoirs, and i has been blindly copied by Entente writers generally—even by such a well informed and cautious writer as M. Poincaré.[172] But the statement is incorrect in many respects

In the first place, Giolitti places the incident on August 9 instead of July 9—that is, at the end instead of at the beginning of the Second Balkan War; in placing it after Serbia had made her great gains from Bulgaria and after Austria was correspondingly dissatisfied with the situation he gives his account a more plausible character. In reality what appears to have happened was this. Berchtold's telegram of July 4, asking for pressure on Rumania and saying that Austria could not allow Serbia to be greatly increased,[173] reached Rome when Giolitti and San Giuliano were both absent from the city, San Giuliano being at Kiel. In the absence of the Prime Minister and the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the subordinate Foreign Office officials, who received Berchtold's communication, "got a fright such as they had never had in their lives"; [174] but they were greatly relieved when they soon learned from the German Ambassador in Rome of the vigorous warning which Berlin had at once given Vienna. When San Giuliano returned from Kiel to Rome, he found the Austrian communication which had terrified his subordinates, consulted Giolitti by telegraph on July 9, and then replied to the Austrian Ambassador on July 12 (nearly a week after Bethmann had already given his warning to Berchtold), protesting against any Austrian military action against Serbia, and adding,

---

[172] G. Giolitti, *Memoirs of My Life* (London, 1923), p. 372; Poincaré, III, 231. See, however, G.P., XXXV, 122 note; Pribram, p. 301; Jagow, *Ursachen*, p. 71, and article in *Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung*, Feb. 21, 1923; Montgelas, *Leitfaden*, p. 60 ff.; and A. von Wegerer, *Kritische Bemerkungen zu Kapitel XIII aus Vivianis "Réponse au Kaiser"* (Berlin, 1923), p. 28 ff.

[173] G.P., XXXV, 128 ff., 164; Pribram, p. 301, note 424. *Cf.* above, p. 451.

[174] Flotow, German Ambassador in Rome, to Bethmann, July 15, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 165.

We shall hold you back by the coat-tails, if necessary."[175]

Giolitti is also incorrect in implying that it was Italy, ather than Germany, who deterred Berchtold from taking ash action;[176] it was not San Giuliano's reply of July 12, ut Bethmann's prompt warning of July 6, which was of ecisive influence at Vienna. Nor is there anything in the ocuments hitherto published by Germany and Austria hich confirms M. Giolitti's assertion that the Triple Allince *casus foederis* was discussed on this occasion. Nor, inally, is the righteous attitude of the Italian statesmen f December, 1914, quite so admirable and convincing if it e true, as it probably is, that San Giuliano, after his return rom Kiel in 1913, confided to the German Ambassador in Rome that he himself, in Berchtold's place, would have ollowed the path which he feared Berchtold was preparing o follow—action against Serbia, possibly involving a Euroean war.[177]

INTRIGUES OVER KAVALA IN 1913

The Second Balkan War, resulting in the conquest from the Bulgarians of Kavala by the Greeks and of Adrianople by the Turks, led to some very interesting diplomatic intrigues which illumine the methods of pre-War diplomatists. They throw a curious light on the support—or rather lack of support—which allies give one another when their own selfish interests are involved. In fact, the Kavala question caused such an internal split within each diplomatic group, that in the resulting Franco-Russian newspaper recriminations the *Novoe Vremia* demanded a revision of the Franco-Russian Alliance;[178] and, similarly, the Vienna *Neue Frei Presse* regretted sorrowfully the hitherto incredible "rif and serious weaknesses" in the Austro-German Alliance "which for more than thirty years had rooted itself in ou consciousness like an oak tree in its soil."[179] While allie were thus at odds with one another, French and Germa ministers were felicitating each other on their successfu coöperation and their hopes of defeating the desires of thei own respective allies, and Sir Edward Grey joyfully observed in this curious inversion of the usual diplomati rôles a happy augury for the peace of Europe.[180]

---

[175] Merey, Austrian Ambassador in Rome, to Berchtold, July 12, 1913; Pribram, p. 301 f., and note 425.

[176] Giolitti's statement of Dec. 5, 1914, quoted above, that San Giuliano was "endeavoring to arrange for a combined effort with Germany to prevent such action on the part of Austria" etc. *Cf.* similarly Poincaré (III, 321): "A la demande de l'Italie, l'Allemagne retint, en effet, le bras de l'Autriche." It is greatly to be wished that Italy should publish her documents for the pre-War period, as Germany and England are doing, but there seems little prospect of this at present.

[177] Flotow to Bethmann, July 19, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 192 f.

Kavala was a Macedonian walled town and seaport situated about half-way between Salonica and the Dardanelles. Its tolerably good harbor was the best port available for the Bulgarians on the Aegean. It was near the center of a rich agricultural region where millions of dollars worth of the best Turkish tobacco was produced annually. Aside from Turks and Spanish Jews, its population was predominantly Greek, though the hinterland was predominantly Bulgarian.[181] Greeks and Bulgarians both coveted it. In the first Balkan War the Bulgarian armies got there first and occupied it. But in the following war between the Balkan States, Bulgaria was attacked on all sides and had to yield it up to the Greeks. On both occasions the usual unspeakable atrocities were committed.

As to the final fate of Kavala, it soon appeared that the

---

[178] M.F.R., p. 407; L.N., II, 132; Stieve, III, 241; *Affaires Balkaniques*, II, 294 f.; III, 3-7.

[179] Aug. 11, 1913; on these Press feuds, see G.P., XXXV, 368-381.

[180] *Affaires Balkaniques*, II, 294; G.P., XXXV, 368 f.

[181] *Cf.* ethnographic map in *Petermann's Mitteilungen*, 1915, map 44; Bulgarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *La Question Bulgare et les Etats Balkaniques*, (Sofia, 1919), pp. 78-87, 200-205, 275; *Carnegie Endowment Report on the Balkan Wars* (Washington, 1914), pp. 78-106, 186-207, 285-290; G.P., XXXV, 319-383, *passim.*

Great Powers held very divergent views. Austria and Russia, usually diametrically opposed on Balkan matters, were both very anxious to give it to Bulgaria. Berchtold nd Sazonov therefore began intrigues in which their methods were precisely analogous and parallel, but in which heir objectives were altogether different. Germany and France, on the other hand, were equally insistent that Kavala should go to Greece. England and Italy, less directly interested, were at first inclined to give it to Bulgaria, but both soon acquiesced in letting the Greeks stay in the coveted seaport, because, as Sir Edward Grey observed, "it would be difficult to drive the Greeks out."[182]

Berchtold, by trying to secure Kavala for Bulgaria, hoped to set up a stronger counter-weight to Serbia, now so swollen in size and conceit by her conquests in two Balkan Wars. He hoped also to win King Ferdinand's Government over to the side of the Triple Alliance, thereby frustrate Franco-Russian intrigues at Sofia, and bring about a reconciliation between Bulgaria and Rumania. He was encouraged in these hopes by the fact that the Bulgarian Government, *in extremis* at the end of July, had made positive offers to join the Triple Alliance and Rumania.[183] If this could be brought about, and Bulgaria and Rumania became reconciled, Rumania would then enjoy greater liberty of action, in case of a European war, for directing her main forces against Russia, instead of being compelled to leave them on her own southern frontier for protection against Bulgaria. So Berchtold, at the beginning of the Bucharest negotiations, secretly promised Kavala to the Bulgarians, without informing Germany as a frank and loyal Ally should have done. For this concealment he was very properly and severely reproached by Germany when the truth came out a little later.[184]

---

[182] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, Aug. 8, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 368 f.; on the English and Italian attitude see also *ibid.*, pp. 328-332, 339-345, 357, 366.

[183] G.P., XXXV, 329 f., 348.

Sazonov's conceptions and methods were precisely analogous to those of Berchtold. He calculated, by giving Kavala to Bulgaria, to win her definitely to the side of the Triple Entente, checkmate suspected Austrian intrigues at Sofia, and bring about a reconciliation between Bulgaria and Serbia; then, in case of a European war, Serbia need not worry about Macedonia and the Bulgarian frontier, but could turn her main attack against Austria—a possibility of which Berchtold and his Chief of Staff were very much afraid. Furthermore, Sazonov believed that Kavala in Bulgarian hands would be a protection against Greek naval interference with Russia's cherished ambitions in regard to the Dardanelles, especially as the King of Greece was the German Kaiser's brother-in-law. So Sazonov used all his efforts at the Bucharest Peace Conference to get Kavala restored to the Bulgarians. But he did not at once inform his French Ally of the importance which he attached to this policy. He did, however, secure from the Russian treasury, at the suggestion of Izvolski and the French Minister of the Interior, a second sum of 100,000 francs with which to bribe the French Press, stipulating that the money was to be used for propaganda in favor of Russia's Balkan interests as well as in favor of the new law increasing the French army. But the Turks were reported by the Russian financial agent in Paris to be spending much more generously for bribery in the opposite direction—five million francs, with 100,000 to *La Libre Parole* alone. France did not support Sazonov's Kavala policy, and the Franco-Russian newspaper feud, mentioned above, burst forth. Izvolski naturally complained: "This incident is for me personally extremely painful." He bluntly criticized Sazonov for not informing the French Government frankly at the beginning at the Kavala question was "of first-class importance" or Russia, instead of leaving France to learn this from the riple Alliance Powers rather than from her own Ally.[185]

---

[184] G.P., XXXV, 320-331, 338 ff., 346 ff., 378

Why did Germany and France fail to support their respective allies in this Kavala question?

The Kaiser's philhellenism was strengthened by his annual spring visit to Corfu and the building of the Achilleion. He might also naturally be expected to give political support to his brother-in-law. King Constantine did not hesitate to capitalize his imperial connection as far as possible. On July 31, at "Tino's" direction, "Sophy" telegraphed to Willy," begging him to put in a good word with King Carol of Rumania on behalf of the Greek claims to Kavala. Whereupon the Kaiser telegraphed to King Carol in restrained and considerate terms: "Can you do anything about Kavala? I should regard the question sympathetically. Hearty congratulations and good wishes on your successes.—Wilhelm." [186]

Much more important than these personal considerations, however, was the German Government's hope that German support of Greek claims to Kavala would counteract Gallophil influences at Athens and draw Greece more definitely into the wake of the Triple Alliance, thus securing Greek strategic and diplomatic support in the Eastern Mediterranean and Asia Minor. This at the moment seemed quite possible. Threatened with a deadly struggle with Bulgaria in a Second Balkan War, M. Venizelos had sought German good-will by assuring her that, "Greece would never join the Triple Entente so long as Constantine was King and he was Minister. Greece wants to keep clear of every complication of the Great Powers, but hopes by closer coöperation with Rumania and Turkey to be usefu to the Triple Alliance as a counterweight against the Slavs."[187] A few days later Theotokis, the Greek Minister at Berlin, definitely stated that, "Greece was ready to join the Triple Alliance at any time," in return for support of her claims to Kavala, certain districts on the South Albanian frontier, and the Aegean Islands.[188] But the German Foreign Office, correctly suspecting that Theotokis had exceeded his authority, gave him a dilatory answer. Meanwhile the Berlin officials at once loyally informed their allies at Vienna and Rome of Theotokis' offer and their doubts concerning it, and asked at Athens for confirmation of it.

---

[185] Sazonov-Izvolski correspondence, July 12 to Aug. 14, 1913; M.F.R., pp. 392-411; L.N., II, 120-135; Stieve, III, 203-244. *Cf.* also *Affaires Balkaniques,* II, 279-295; III, 3-13. The phrases quoted in the last sentence are from Izvolski's letter of Aug. 14.

[186] Aug. 1, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 323.

Venizelos replied that Theotokis had in fact exceeded his instructions, being authorized only to propose an alliance with Rumania, but not one with the Triple Alliance. Venizelos added that King Constantine at his recent accession had expressed a desire to join the Triple Alliance, but he himself had opposed alliance with either group, and had so informed the Triple Entente. Therefore he could not now change his attitude all at once, without seeming to be guilty of bad faith. He had told Constantine, however, he said, that if the King wished to carry out his desire of joining the Triple Alliance, he (Venizelos) was quite ready to resign; he added generously that he would then do all he could in Parliament to support the King's new orientation of Greek policy in favor of the Triple Alliance. Bethmann and the Kaiser, instead of urging Constantine to take advantage of his Prime Minister's generous gesture, advised im that Venizelos' resignation at this critical time might be disastrous for Greece, but that he might well negotiate with Rumania. Germany could not endanger her own policy of preserving peace in Europe, as she might do if she should guarantee Greek boundaries and become involved in Balkan complications. But she would welcome joyfully a Greek orientation toward the Triple Alliance, and the question might be advantageously taken up after the close of the present crisis.[189]

---

[187] Quadt, German Minister at Athens, to Bethmann, June 7, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 19; *cf.* also p. 105 f. The Greek Minister at Vienna, Zaimis, expressed the same idea to Berchtold: Greece was very ready to enter into good relations with the Triple Alliance Powers, but must avoid becoming mixed in their affairs; "Ce que nous voulons, c'est de ne pas être poussé ni par un groupe ni par l'autre" (June 24, *ibid.,* p. 97).

[188] Jagow's memorandum, June 18; G.P., XXXV, 89.

Meanwhile, to encourage Greece in her new attitude, Germany decided it was imperative to support the Greek claims to Kavala, even though Austria insisted on taking the opposite line of championing the Bulgarian claims. In the ensuing lively conflict between the Wilhelmstrasse and the Ballplatz, the Berlin authorities pointed out that they could not afford to abandon the Greek claims and run the risk of losing the prospect of Greece joining the Triple Alliance. They feared that otherwise Greece would fall back into the wake of the Triple Entente. Berchtold rejoined that he too, having promised Kavala to Bulgaria, could not stultify himself by reversing his attitude and run the risk of losing the prospect of Bulgarian adherence to the Triple Alliance. He feared that if he did so Franco-Russian intrigues would triumph at Sofia. Berlin also pointed out very properly that the Greek offers had come first, were more dependable and had at once been loyally communicated by Germany to her two allies, while the Bulgarian offers had come afterwards, were very uncertain in view of King Ferdinand's treacherous character, and moreover had been disloyally concealed from Germany by Berchtold.[190]

As to French policy, according to M. Poincaré, who cites the highly selective and relatively meager *French Yellow Book* on the Balkan Wars, "The preoccupation of

---

[189] G.P., XXXV, 89-97.

[190] G.P., XXXV, 344-355.

France was always the same—to put an end to a war which might become general; she took the side of Greece against Bulgaria, that is in this case of Germany against Russia solely in the hope of preventing a renewal of hostilities."[191] But in reality, French policy in the Kavala question was dictated also by the traditional policy of France of friendship for Greece, by the French instructors loaned to drill the Greek armies who were supplied with French guns, and by the large investments of French in Greek loans and in the tobacco monopoly in the Kavala region (which the Bulgarians had threatened to confiscate if it came into their possession), all of which tended to make French public opinion philhellenic. But above all, according to Izvolski, it was dictated by "the fear that Germany would gain the upper hand in Athens," that French interests in the Near East would suffer, and that France must get the strategic support of the Greek navy against the rival power of Italy in the Mediterranean.[192]

As to the Balkan States themselves, Greece, Serbia, and Rumania were firm in opposing the Bulgarian claims to Kavala. It looked as if the Bucharest Peace Conference might be broken up, if Bulgaria refused to accept the terms emanded by the victors. When Austria and Russia realzed this, and found that they were not supported by their espective allies, they each tried indirectly to save the ituation for Bulgaria. They proposed, separately and in lightly different terms, that the Kavala clauses, or even the whole Bucharest Treaty, should be subject to revision later y the Great Powers. But these proposals, highly offensive o the three Balkan victors, naturally also met with the ame negative from Germany and France as in the direct iscussion of the Kavala question, the motives being much he same. The revision idea was given the deathblow by he publication of King Carol's telegram to the Kaiser announcing the certainty of peace, "which thanks to You emains a definite one." [193] The Kaiser telegraphed in reply is hearty congratulations. The cautious and considerate Bethmann doubted the advisability of making these telegrams public, for fear of offending Austrian susceptibilities. But the Kaiser insisted, and his Foreign Office Under-Secretary, Zimmermann, thought that their publication, hough "hardly agreeable" to Vienna, would have the advantage of checking Berchtold's "zeal for revision." They were therefore published by the Wolff Telegraph Bureau rom Bucharest on August 10, 1913, the day the Peace of Bucharest was finally signed, and caused no little irritation n Austria.[194]

---

[191] Poincaré, III, 230. "But who opens the Yellow Books?" he asks (III, 233). The present writer has opened them, and finds that Pichon's despatch to Delcassé of Aug. 9 (*Affaires Balkaniques,* II, 294 f.), which M. Poincaré refers to but refrains from quoting, hints also at quite other motives than the laudable one he mentions. Pichon declares the French attitude "justifiée par notre politique traditionnelle, par le souci de l'équilibre méditerranéen, par les conditions de la guerre entre la Bulgarie et la Grèce, par les victoires et les sacrifices de cette dernière, par l'attitude de l'Allemagne, enfin et surtout par la certitude que j'avais d'une reprise d'hostilités dans l'hypothèse d'une tentative de règlement différent."

[192] See quotation in preceding note. Izvolski to Sazonov, Aug. 2, 5, 12, and 14, 1913; M.F.R., pp. 399-409; L.N., II, 122-135; Stieve, III, 220-224. Jules Cambon to Pichon, Aug. 2 (*Affaires Balkaniques,* II, 281) "quelle que soit l'attitude de la Russie, nous ne saurions, sans péril pour notre influence à Athènes et sans y laisser le champ libre à l'Allemagne, nous départir de l'appui que nous avons donné jusqu'ici aux revendications helléniques."

THE AUSTRIAN ULTIMATUM TO SERBIA OF OCTOBER 18, 1913

In the summer of 1913, after the First Balkan War and the decision to establish an independent Albania, the London Conference of Ambassadors agreed to create three commissions which, it was hoped, would help bring into existence an Albanian state capable of life and survival. One commission was to delimit the southern frontier between Albania and Greece, another the northern one toward Serbia and Montenegro, and the third, the Commission of International Control, was to attempt to administer Albania until the Great Powers could find and agree upon an acceptable Prince for the country.[195]

---

[193] Aug. 7, 1913; G.P., XXXV, 359.

[194] G.P., XXXV, 359-379. One of the Kaiser's secretaries later tried o smooth Conrad's ruffled feelings by assuring him that the telegrams ad been published upon the initiative of King Carol and not of the Kaiser, but this was "not wholly in accord with the historical facts" (G.P., XXXIX, 442). The text of the Bucharest Treaty is printed in *Affaires Balkaniques,* II, 296 ff.

But there were long delays before the boundary commissions were ready to begin work on the spot. Even when they finally set forth into the rough mountainous country, with automobiles which continually broke down and had to be abandoned for horses or even procedure on foot, there were more delays and difficulties. In the South, local Greek officials resorted to all sorts of naïve and futile efforts to deceive the Commission into thinking that the majority of the inhabitants spoke Greek and were wildly enthusiastic for incorporation into Constantine's kingdom. With suspicious regularity processions of peasants came forth from the villages garbed after the Greek fashion and bellowing at the top of their lungs, *ἔνωσις ἤ θάνατος*, "Union or Death." But the Commission was so convinced that they had been imported for the occasion, and that strong-arm methods were being used to keep the Albanians and Mohammedans shut indoors and silent, that an official protest had to be made at Athens. In the North, the Serbians were less naïve and more circumspect, but the members of the Commission were often stopped or arrested by the Serbian troops. In both Boundary Commissions the representatives of the six Great Powers soon tended to divide into three groups corresponding to the political attitude of their superiors in London. The French and Russian delegates took every occasion to favor the Greeks, Serbians and Montenegrins, while the

---

[195] G.P., XXXV, 235-315; *Affaires Balkaniques,* II, 209-222.

Austrian and Italian were bent on giving Albania the widest extent possible. Between these two extreme groups, whose bickerings over picayune trifles several times threatened to break up the work of the Commissons altogether, the English and German Commissioners tried to find satisfactory compromises, and at the same time conscientiously reach decisions which accorded with the facts on the spot and the instructions they received from London.[196]

Owing to the delays of the Commissions in fixing the Albanian boundaries and to the mutual enmity of Serbians and Albanians, a frontier conflict broke out. Serbian troops reoccupied Albanian territory. The Albanians, upon this provocation, took revenge by attacking and routing a

---

[196] For an account, often highly diverting, of these delays and bickerings, see the reports of the German Commissioners in G.P., XXXVI, 129-260. In this boundary matter Germany wanted to preserve the solidarity of the Triple Alliance by supporting all the reasonable desires of her allies, but she did not want to oppose too strongly what Constantine had set his heart upon, for fear of driving him into the arms of the Entente. Germany therefore tried to persuade both sides to be moderate and reasonable. To King Constantine, upon his visit to Berlin on Sept. 6, 1913, the Kaiser pointed out persuasively how great were the gains he had already made: "Janina, Salonica, Kavala, and last not least Crete, all regular basic hellenic Pelita, which it would have taken centuries to acquire. . . . In comparison with all this, a trifling rectification of the Epirus frontier plays absolutely no rôle and is worthless." The Kaiser also pointed to Germany's self-restraint at Nikolsburg in 1866 as an example of the wisdom of moderation after victory, and hinted that, if Constantine refrained from antagonizing Italy in regard to the South Albanian frontier, Rome might eventually concede to him the Aegean Islands, which were of far greater importance (*ibid.*, pp. 144-6). Similarly, in regard to Austria and Italy, the Kaiser noted: "If Austria and Italy are unreasonable toward Greece, we are not to blame! We do not have to join in *every* folly which they perpetrate. We have already taken over abundantly much at our expense for love of our allies. If the latter just go on making their situation worse in relation to the Triple Entente, we can warn them, but we cannot prevent them. But we do not need to join with them" (G.P., XXXV, 251). Instructions to this effect, in more diplomatic but sufficiently clear language, were sent by Berlin to Vienna and Rome. For Jagow's personal advice to the German delegate on the South Albanian Frontier Commission, see G.P., XXXVI, 160 f. On the general merits of this whole Epirote question, with a full bibliography, see Edith P. Stickney, *South Albania in European Affairs, 1912-1923,* Stanford, 1926.

Serbian detachment. Serbia then mobilized part of her army. The Serbian Press demanded a punitive expedition and the occupation of a considerable part of Albania. It was pointed out that the Scutari and Adrianople incidents had demonstrated the impotency of the Great Powers, who were likely to bow before a *fait accompli* rather than attempt to expel those who were *beati possidentes.* Some of the Powers individually warned Serbia to respect the decisions of the London Conference, but the Conference as a whole could not bring itself to a collective warning, which alone would be effective. Sir Edward Grey's patience threatened to become exhausted. From the point of view of English interests he was indifferent as to whether this or that Balkan village was Turkish, Greek, Serbian, Bulgarian, or Albanian. He conceived of his rôle as that of an honest broker whose Balkan efforts should be directed toward serving the one British interest of preserving the peace of Europe. But he was becoming so wearied with the almost daily complaints and counter-complaints that finally, "he wanted to hear the name 'Albania' as seldom as possible, and one would not be surprised if, yielding to his feeling of irritation, he laid the Albanian flute down on the table and recalled Admiral Burney and the English contingent."[197]

Under these circumstances, and in view of the fact that Serbian troops persisted in remaining in occupation of Albanian territory, Berchtold and the Austrian Chief of Staff, Baron Conrad, again considered what more drastic measures they ought to take.

Conrad again urged that now at last Austria should

---

[197] Kühlmann, German Chargé d'Affaires in London to Bethmann, Sept. 24, 1913; G.P., XXXVI, 165; on Grey see also pp. 377, 394. On the first part of this paragraph, see *ibid.*, pp. 131-174, 361-382; *Affaires Balkaniques*, III, 46-54; and *Oesterreich-Ungarisches Rotbuch: Diplomatische Aktenstücke betreffend die Ereignisse am Balkan, 13 Aug. bis 6 Nov., 1913* (Vienna, 1914), *passim.*

GENERAL CONRAD VON HÖTZENDORF
Austro-Hungarian Chief of Staff, 1906-1917

COUNT BERCHTOLD
Austro-Hungarian Minister for Foreign Affairs, 1912-1915

have her final reckoning with Serbia. He learned from Prince Hohenlohe, who had recently returned from St. Petersburg, that Russia was not likely to interfere, if Austria acted quickly and energetically against Serbia; now was better than later, because Russia was trying to win over Rumania from the side of the Triple Alliance to that of the Triple Entente. This was also the view of Baron Nopsca, who had recently been going about in Rumania disguised as a shepherd. He reported to Conrad that public opinion there was entirely against Austria-Hungary, and that Rumania was falling wholly into Russian and French leading strings. But Berchtold, timid and hesitating, was inclined to be content with gestures and half-measures.[198]

In long Ministerial Councils on October 3 and 13, Austrian officials earnestly discussed what should be done. Three views were represented respectively by Baron Conrad, Count Tisza, and Count Berchtold. Conrad, as usual, insisted that Serbia must be dealt with once and for all, before it was too late, especially as Rumania was falling away from Austria and coming under Russian and French influence. Serbia must either be compelled to accept peaceful incorporation into Austria-Hungary, being given a position somewhat like that of Bavaria or Saxony in the German Empire, and involving "trialism"—a reorganization of the Dual Monarchy into a federal "triple state." Or, if this was not possible, then Conrad favored an ultimatum to Serbia; if no satisfactory reply was forthcoming, he would then urge immediate and energetic war. At its conclusion—he had no doubt but that Austria would be victorious—Austria could annex some parts of Serbia, and could gratify Rumania, Bulgaria and Greece by offering other parts of Serbia to them—the Timok district to Rumania, and Macedonia to Bulgaria and Greece. This would be an effective revision of the Bucharest Treaty very beneficial to Austria.

---

[198] Conrad, III, 442-447, 453-458.

But above all, no half-measures should be tried, such as a mere occupation of a few Serbian towns as a pledge. The Austrian army, once mobilized, must not be expected to lay down its arms until Serbian territory had been conquered; the morale of the army could not tolerate mobilization without war for a third time [i.e. in addition to 1909 and 1912]. In short, "either the complete incorporation of Serbia by peaceful means—or the use of force." [199]

Count Tisza, the all-powerful Magyar leader, who had become Hungarian Minister-President on June 6, 1913, though recognizing the Serbian danger, was inclined to trust to diplomatic action. He agreed that the London Conference had brought nothing but disillusionment, and therefore favored having Austria-Hungary strike out an independent policy of her own. One could not allow Serbians, Montenegrins, Greeks, and Italians to go on treating Albania as *res nullius*. He was unalterably opposed to the incorporation of more Serbs into the Dual Monarchy either by a peaceful arrangement or by the use of force; it would be impracticable, disadvantageous to the Monarchy itself, and certain to meet with the opposition of Europe. Serbia should be energetically requested to remove her troops from Albanian soil; if this did not suffice, one might send an ultimatum, and inflict a diplomatic, and even, if necessary, a military, defeat. But in no case should Serbian territory be annexed. Tisza hoped that the anti-Austrian Balkan group—Serbia, Montenegro, Rumania, and Greece—could be offset by winning over Turkey and Bulgaria, who were on the point of coming to terms with one another. Such a diplomatic regrouping would reëstablish a favorable Balkan Balance of Power, parallel with the European Balance of Power between the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente. It would also avoid the financial burden of a large increase in the Austro-Hungarian army, to which he himself, as Minister-President of Hungary, was opposed. In short, Tisza's program was: restoration of the waning Austrian prestige, by the diplomatic humiliation, but not the territorial partition, of Serbia, and the avoidance of war, if possible. In case Austria had to resort to mobilization, she must still avoid war, if Serbia yielded at the last minute and agreed to pay the costs of mobilization.[200]

---

[199] Conrad, III. 442 ff., 461, 465 ff., 724-746.

In contrast to the clear-cut program of Conrad for military action, and that of Count Tisza for diplomatic action, Count Berchtold, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, had no definite idea of what ought to be done. He was as helpless and incompetent a person as was ever called to fill a responsible position in time of danger. He set forth the *pros* and *cons,* and oscillated timidly and uncertainly between conflicting influences. He hesitated to decide for military action against Serbia for fear that Germany and Italy would not support him. He feared also the danger of Russian interference. He felt the difficulty of persuading Francis Joseph to approve war, and he knew Franz Ferdinand's opposition to it. He was finally inclined to think that some concession to Serbia in regard to the Albanian boundary might be given for the moment, and that military preparations should be made for the future, with the hope that in the meantime the general diplomatic situation might improve.[201]

The result of the discussion was that no definite decision was taken, except the adoption of proposals in regard to finance and a small army increase to be laid before the Delegations the following November. In spite of the fact that the Serbians had burned several villages and massacred Albanians in the neighborhood of Dibra, so that the population was in flight toward the coast,[202] Berchtold contented

[200] Conrad, III, 461, 464-6, 727-730, 735-741. This foreshadows interestingly Tisza's Memoir of 1914, urging a diplomatic shift in the Balkans as well as his initial attitude in the crisis of July, 1914.

[201] Conrad, III, 463, 466, 724-729, 735.

himself on October 14 with an "amicable request" to Serbia to withdraw her troops from Albania and respect the decisions of the London Conference, within a date which Serbia herself might fix. Sazonov and Pichon also advised Pashitch to withdraw his troops at once, as we learn from Sazonov's report to the Tsar a fortnight later:

> My stay in Paris coincided with the new sharpening of Austro-Serbian relations in consequence of the occupation of several strategic points on Albanian soil by the Serbian troops. In the fear that Austria might give way to the desire to win an easy diplomatic victory in this matter, Pichon and I advised the Serbian Minister [in Paris] to inform his Government that it was preferable to yield to the friendly advice of Russia and France, rather than await threats from Austria. Vesnitch agreed completely, and telegraphed at once in this sense to Belgrade. . . . Pichon promised me to use all his influence to have the Serbian loan admitted to the Paris Bourse.[203]

But the Serbian Prime Minister did not follow this good advice, possibly because he may not have received it in time, or more probably because he was being influenced by the ardent Pan-Slav Russian Minister, Hartwig, and by subterranean pressure from the secret society of Serbian

---

[202] Report of the French Consul in Scutari, Oct. 9; *Affaires Balkaniques,* III, 65. A few weeks later the Boundary Commission observed between Dibra and Prizren that "Nearly all the villages have been wholly or partially burned down by the Serbians. . . . The Serbian outposts here have been pushed some ten kilometres beyond the provisional boundary" (G.P., XXXVI, 241).

[203] Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Oct. 24/Nov. 6, 1913; L.N., II, 360; Stieve, III, 328 f. See also Izvolski to Neratov, Oct. 18 (M.F.R., p. 430; L.N., II, 161; Stieve, III, 313), where Izvolski says that the French Government's decision not to withhold the loan any longer was "to make it easier for the Serbian Government to take this step" of withdrawing her troops from Albania. One may doubt, however, whether the furnishing of French money would tend to make Serbia more yielding and pacific. According to Poincaré (III, 306 f.), who says nothing of the French loan, Vesnitch did not send his telegram to Belgrade until Oct. 16.

military officers known as the “Black Hand.”[204] On the contrary, Pashitch replied to Austria that the withdrawal of Serbian troops would depend on future conditions in Albania, where the anarchical state of affairs endangered the safety of his own peace-loving subjects. He even asked the London Conference to revise its former decisions, and assign some new strategic positions to Serbia. At the same time, Montenegro, to whom a new loan had just been authorized by the French Government,[205] occupied Albanian territory, and was reported to be on the point of ordering a general mobilization against the people whom the Great Powers were supposed to protect and govern. It was again rumored that Montenegro was about to merge with Serbia toward the formation of a “Greater Serbia.” It looked to Vienna as if Serbia, Montenegro, and Greece were seriously intending to reoccupy the unhappy distracted country and present the impotent Powers with a new *fait accompli.*[206]

Meanwhile Berchtold informed Germany of the situation, reiterated that Albania's existence was necessary as a barrier against the Slav advance to the Adriatic, and declared that further acquiescence would be an abdication on Austria's part. He therefore expressed "the hope that Germany, who herself has a great interest in damming back the Slav flood, would stand morally solid behind Austria in this matter; because, as far as one could see, it would only be a question of moral support, since neither Russia nor France wanted war. One could also therefore hope that Serbia was only bluffing."[207]

---

[204] “ . . . Finally it is unmistakable that since M. Hartwig's return, opposition [to Austria's requests] has been increasing” (Griesinger, German Minister in Belgrade, to Bethmann, Oct. 17; G.P., XXXVI, 396).

From the German reports (*ibid.*, pp. 397, 399, 415, 417) it appears that Neratov, in charge of the Foreign Office at St. Petersburg during Sazonov's absence, was consulted by Hartwig and endorsed Pashitch's negative reply to Austria. This was in flat contradiction to Sazonov's alleged attitude at Paris. One wonders whether Sazonov quite stated the truth in his report to the Tsar, or whether this is another of the many instances in which Russian ministers pursued divergent policies.

“From conversation with the English Chargé d'Affaires here [in Belgrade], who is usually well informed and can also get his information from the Russian Legation, I gather that the Serbian Government . . . has been forced to attempt to carry through a revision of the frontier, through the influence of the Military Party—through the subterranean activities of the group of officers known here as the ‘*crna ruka*’ [‘Black Hand’]” (Report of the Austrian Military Attaché in Belgrade, Oct. 18; Conrad, III, 475).

[205] Oct. 8; *Affaires Balkaniques,* III, 65.

[206] *Affaires Balkaniques,* III, 66; Conrad, III, 462, 472 f.

The Berlin Foreign Office assured Berchtold of the moral support desired, and instructed Germany's diplomatic representatives to back up Austria's efforts in preserving the life of Albania. It urged that Sir Edward Grey use his influence, at Belgrade and in the London Conference, to see that the decisions of the Powers were respected, adding that, "if the warnings of the Vienna Cabinet at Belgrade remain unheeded, it is to be feared from the form and content of Count Berchtold's representations in Berlin that Austria will go ahead independently."[208] But Sir Edward Grey was out of town over the week-end. His Under-Secretary, Sir Eyre Crowe, would take no step without first getting Sir Edward's instructions. Nor was the Under-Secretary's response encouraging: he thought it was merely a question of a few strategic positions in Albania which had been occupied simply *provisionally;* every inch of Albanian territory would of course have to be evacuated, and England would coöperate in this; but he did not think that Grey would favor an immediate demand on Serbia for evacuation, nor one to which a time-limit was attached.[209]

---

[207] Oct. 15; G.P., XXXVI, 384 ff.

[208] Zimmermann to Lichnowsky, Oct. 16; G.P., XXXVI, 389; *cf.* also pp. 384-396. The Kaiser, who was absent from Berlin, was informed of the steps taken by his Foreign Office, and approved them heartily. But his approval, and his remarks to Conrad (III, 470) at the Battle of Leipzig Centennial celebration, that patience has its limits and that Austria must soon take the sword, did not influence Berchtold in sending his ultimatum to Serbia, as they were still unknown to him when he sent it. For Dr. Heinrich Kanner's errors in this connection, see the present writer's comments in the *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXXII, 317 ff., 944 ff. (Jan. and July, 1927). Some weeks earlier the Kaiser had approved of Conrad's idea of the peaceful incorporation of Serbia into the Dual Monarchy, like Bavaria in the German Empire, rather than forcible Austrian action, because "it would be much more advantageous for Germany, if Austria-Hungary were united with Serbia in one structure, than if she has a South Slav state as a neighbor who will always fall upon her rear" (Conrad, III, 431). But after the latest events, upon a report from the German representative at Vienna that "the solid stand of Germany, of which Berchtold never doubted, strengthens him in the conviction that Serbia will heed the eight-day time limit and not go to extremes," the Kaiser noted impulsively: "That would be very much to be regretted! Now or never! One must finally have order and quiet down there!" (G.P., XXXVI, 399).

Suddenly, in the middle of the night of October 17-18, Berchtold, gratified at Germany's moral support but without saying anything further to her, and influenced by the latest reports concerning Albania, despatched an ultimatum to Belgrade. It insisted that Serbia respect Albanian territory and withdraw her troops within eight days; "otherwise Austria would be forced, with regret, to have recourse to the proper measures to secure the realization of her demands."[210]

Berchtold's unexpected exhibition of decisive energy took all Europe aback with surprise. To Sazonov it caused much chagrin, because, as he claims to have foreseen would be the case, Austria won an easy diplomatic victory. But he not unjustly complained of Berchtold's "policy of surprises," which her allies were unable to prevent: "As long as Austria asks us beforehand, before taking a momentous decision, he was wholly satisfied, he said. But there is unfortunately no assurance of this, as the last incident shows. Austria is always facing her allies with *faits accomplis;* and they are then compelled to honor their treaty signatures."[211] At Belgrade Pashitch and Hartwig learned of the ultimatum with rage and dismay, especially as it was soon followed by strong warnings from all the Great Powers, now suddenly awakened to the possible danger of serious complications, that Serbia should respect the decisions of the London Conference. Even Rumania added her warning. So Serbia decided at once to yield, and gave orders to her troops to evacuate the occupied Albanian territory. "I do it," said Pashitch, the Serbian Premier, "not under pressure of Austria, but out of regard for the friendly advice of Russia."[212]

---

[209] Kühlmann to Bethmann, Oct. 18; G.P., XXXVI, 394.

[210] Note to Serbian Government, 12:10 A. M., Oct. 18, 1913; Conrad, III, 473, 747; G.P., XXXVI, 394-402. By diplomatic euphemism it was called a "Note with a time-limit" [befristete Note], as in the case of its fatal successor of July 23, 1914 (as will be indicated below, vol. II, ch. v), but it was in fact essentially an ultimatum.

These events of 1913 in connection with Albania help to explain Austria's course of action, under much greater provocation, in July, 1914. The decisions of the London Conference had brought her little or nothing, in her own opinion, except disappointments and illusions. Its delays and ineffectiveness in protecting Albanian interests, when defied by the Montenegrins at Scutari and the Serbians at Dibra, explain to some extent why Austria was absolutely unwilling, after the murder of Archduke Franz Ferdinand at Sarajevo, to submit her latest grounds of complaint against Serbia to another Conference of the Powers. "The course of the London Conference was so horrible to recall to memory, that all public opinion would reject the repetition of such a spectacle."[213] On the other hand, when Austria had acted quickly and energetically on her own account, by sending a peremptory ultimatum, Serbia had heeded her demands immediately, Russia had not interfered, and the Vienna Foreign Office had accomplished its immediate purpose.

---

[211] Lucius, German Chargé d'Affaires in St. Petersburg, to Bethmann, Oct. 28, 1913; G.P., XXXVI, 420. For Neratov's "complete surprise" and irritation, *ibid.*, 399, 409. *Cf.* also Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Nov. 6, 1913.

[212] Dumaine to Pichon, Oct. 21, 1913; *Affaires Balkaniques*, III, 70. *Cf.* also *ibid.*, III, 67-72; G.P., XXXVI, 401-422; Conrad, III, 474; and Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Oct. 24/Nov. 6, 1913 (L.N., II, 360 f., and Stieve, III, 328 f.).

[213] Bilinski's remark in the Ministerial Council of July 31, 1914; A.R.B., III, 79.

Another factor in the Balkan situation, which was pregnant with danger for Austria-Hungary and became more evident after the Balkan Wars, was the change which took place in Rumania.

THE RUMANIAN RIDDLE

The very secret treaty of 1883, by which Rumania joined the Triple Alliance Powers, had been renewed at various times, the last occasion being on February 5, 1913.[214] During the early years of the treaty, Austria and Germany had no serious fear that Rumania would ever fail to fulfil her treaty obligations. King Carol, a Hohenzollern educated in Germany and sympathetic in his whole being with the German point of view, was universally regarded as an honest, upright man, whose personal loyalty was trusted up to his very death in October, 1914. Self-interest likewise seemed to assure Rumania's loyal adherence to the Triple Alliance: it guaranteed the little Balkan State against domination or transgression by Russia in any advance toward Constantinople, and against attack by Bulgaria or Turkey for possession of the Dobrudja.

But by 1914 the situation had greatly altered. King Carol remained as loyal as ever. Sentiment among the Rumanian people, however, had changed so greatly that

[214] See above, ch. ii, p. 88 ff.; Pribram, I, 29-34, 69-77, 85-90, 107, 209, 245 f.; G.P., III, 261-282; VII, 149-187; XI, 301-307; XXVIII, 649-680; XXVII, 195-235; XXX, 581-593. Though the renewal of the Austro-Rumanian Treaty (to which Germany acceded on Feb. 26 and Italy on March 5) was signed on Feb. 5, 1913, King Carol delayed for a week his ratification, giving as his excuse that he feared an impending ministerial crisis "and did not want it signed by various ministers." His more real reason was that, by delaying ratification and threatening "a new orientation of Rumanian policy," i.e., away from the Triple Alliance, he hoped to frighten Austria into a more energetic support of the Rumanian claims to Silistria against Bulgaria (G.P., XXXIV, 337, 357 ff., 364).

Austria, and to some extent Germany, began to be seriously worried as to whether King Carol's personal prestige would be strong enough to carry his country with him. He was after all a constitutional monarch. Anti-Austrian popular sentiment in a parliamentary democracy might override the monarch's personal preference.

Three factors had contributed toward the development among the Rumanians of a hatred toward Austria, which threatened to undo the alliance: (1) the Magyar policy toward Transylvania, (2) the Austrian policy toward Bulgaria, and (3) the Russo-Serb wooing to win Rumania away from the Triple Alliance to the side of the Triple Entente.

For the first of these factors the Magyar nobility were chiefly to blame. In order to retain the dominant position which they had exercised since the Middle Ages, they had steadily refused, even at the opening of the twentieth century, to grant any really democratic suffrage to the Rumanian and Slav subject peoples in Hungary. The Rumanians in Transylvania were refused a fair number of seats in the Hungarian Chamber of Deputies, and their nationalistic desires in regard to school and language questions had been blindly disregarded. This galling denial of political rights naturally contributed toward the bitterness and irredentist longings which were shared by Rumanians on both sides of the Carpathian Mountains.

The second factor which embittered the people of Rumania, and threatened to transfer Rumania from the side of the Triple Alliance to that of the Triple Entente, was Austria's attitude toward the Bulgaro-Rumanian conflict which arose out of the First Balkan War. By their astonishing victories over Turkey in the first weeks of the war, Bulgaria, Serbia and Greece had occupied wide stretches of territory, which vastly extended their frontiers and greatly increased their prestige, power, and population. Rumania, meanwhile, had maintained a dignified neutrality, emaining at peace with Turkey, while her rivals were growng strong. She alone had gained no new frontiers during he First Balkan War. She alone had liberated and annexed no suppressed nationalities crying to be free. Her people therefore were swept in the spring of 1913 by a new wave of rredentist nationalism and indignation. There was a strong popular demand on the Rumanian Cabinet that something must be done to redress the Balance of Power in the Balkans, which had existed since the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, but which had now been completely upset to Rumania's disadvantage.

Rumanian newspapers bitterly complained of the mistaken policy of folded hands: King Carol should have intervened while the Bulgarian armies were tied up in front of Adrianople and Constantinople and insisted that Bulgaria cede to him the Silistria-Balchik district south of the Dobrudja, as "compensation" for Rumania's benevolent neutrality. Instead of adopting an active selfish policy of this kind, Rumania had pursued a waiting attitude, trusting in the generosity of Bulgaria and in a favorable pressure by the Great Powers to secure her adequate "compensations." But she had been deceived in both hopes. Throughout the early months of the Balkan War, Bulgaria remained obdurate and deaf to Také Jonescu's pleas for "just compensations." And when the question was finally left to the decision of the Great Powers at the St. Petersburg Conference, in March, 1913, Rumania did not get as much as her nationalists thought she had a right to expect.[215]

It was in connection with these negotiations about "compensations" that Rumanian Ministers and public opinion turned more sharply against Austria-Hungary.

---

[215] *Affaires Balkaniques,* II, 30-35, 40-42, 56, 60 f., 67, 70 f., 74-81, 83-90, 93-109, 130 f., 137, 154 f., 229 f., 236-248, 253, 256, 263, 280; Conrad, III, 26, 33 ff., 39-56, 74 f., 103 f., 113 f., 129-131, 140 ff., 204 ff., 305 ff., 335-339, 365 f., 381 ff.; G.P., XXXIV, 245 ff., 301 ff., 337 ff., 357 ff., 418 ff., 575 ff.; XXXV, 115 ff.; XXXIX, 433 ff.

Austria was suspected (and rightly) of giving slight support to the demands of her ally against Bulgaria for Silistria and a strip of territory south of the Dobrudja. King Carol's Ministers not only demanded this territory, but insisted that Rumania's prestige obligated Austria to show as much zeal and energy in securing Silistria for Rumania as in opposing Serbia's access to the Adriatic. With Germany's attitude they were satisfied. Although Germany gave them salutary advice—to leave prestige aside, be content with moderate compensations, and not to listen to the wooing of Russia, who would not lift a finger for them as soon as she had achieved her purpose of breaking up her alliances—Germany did strongly back up Rumania's claims.[216] But with Austria they suspected it was otherwise. "People are especially irritated against Austria-Hungary, because her support [to Rumania], in comparison with what Russia gives Bulgaria, is much too weak to lead to any favorable result. Feeling already runs so high that the King [Carol] will be compelled in a very short time to come to a grave decision. The decision will be either for war with Bulgaria, or for peace, but with the summoning of a Russophil ministry, which would mean that the course of Rumanian policy, hitherto friendly to the Triple Alliance, would give way to dependence on the Triple Entente." [217] Austria was suspected of being "more Bulgarian than the Bulgarians." When Rumania finally threatened to mobilize against Bulgaria, in order to secure the coveted territory, Austria tried to hold her back. Prince Fürstenberg, the Austrian Minister at Bucharest, warned King Carol that a Rumanian attack on Bulgaria would be totally opposed to Austrian policy; and that if Rumania persisted, Austria might eventually intervene; King Carol should keep on good terms with Bulgaria; because, otherwise, he would be playing into the hands of the Russian Pan-Slavs.[218]

---

[216] See below, notes 241-244.

[217] Pomiankowski to Conrad, quoting the Rumanian Military Attaché in Constantinople, Jan. 28, 1913; Conrad, III, 39 f.

This restraint which Austria exercised, or rather tried to exercise, upon King Carol weakened and isolated the King still more among his own people. "King Carol is following Austria's advice for peace in Bulgaria's interests," it was said. The popular pressure became so strong that the King finally had to yield to public opinion. He joined Serbia and Greece in the Second Balkan War against Bulgaria, and secured her coveted "compensations"—a generous slice of Bulgarian territory south of the Dobrudja, stretching from Silistria on the Danube to Constanza on the Black Sea. Rumanian nationalistic aspirations and irredentist ambitions were strongly stirred by this short successful war. As the French proverb says, *"L'appetit vient en mangeant."* As a result, Austria-Hungary now found herself seriously menaced by a "Greater Rumania" movement, which aimed at the ultimate detachment of the Rumanians in Transylvania, just as the "Greater Serbia" propaganda aimed at detaching the Serbs in Bosnia and other parts of the Dual Monarchy. In November, 1913, a Rumanian Minister gave France to understand that the old friendship with Austria was "no longer anything but a shadow; the question of the Rumanians in Transylvania has become the only important one in public opinion, which frankly desires a *rapprochement* with Russia."[219] And in December King Carol himself finally admitted to the Austrian Minister at Bucharest, that public feeling was such that, "to his great regret, he was not in a position to be able to guarantee to fulfil the existing secret treaty between Rumania and the Dual Monarchy."[220]

---

[218] Conrad, III, 335-338; Jonescu, *Origins of the War*. p. 25; G.P., XXXIV, 843, 873 ff.; XXXIX, 434 ff., 504 f., 512.

[219] *Affaires Balkaniques*, III, 74.

[220] Austrian Military Attaché in Bucharest to Conrad, Dec. 12, 1913; Conrad, III, 496; see also G.P., XXXIX, 464 ff., and Alexander Hoyos,

By his double-faced and futile policy of pretending to support the interests of two opposed states like Rumania and Bulgaria, Berchtold had fallen between two stools. He had lost the confidence and good-will of the one before he had secured that of the other. This "desertion" on Rumania's part was one of the most important facts in Austrian foreign policy in the spring of 1914. The Serbian question has received a great deal more attention from writers, because it ultimately became the occasion of the World War; but, next to it, nothing bothered the heads of the men at the Ballplatz more seriously than this Rumanian question in the months before the War. This brief survey of it will also help to clarify a number of other obscure points, such as the conflicting policies at Vienna, Berchtold's hesitations and mistakes, Austro-German friction, and the Konopischt interview of Emperor William and Franz Ferdinand, about which so many mysterious insinuations have been made.

Russia meanwhile was taking advantage of the situation to win Rumania over to a seat beside the Triple Entente and form a new Balkan group under Russian patronage to replace that which had been broken up by Bulgaria in the Second Balkan War. Though the Tsar ruled over Rumanian populations in Bessarabia, Russian ministers at Bucharest sought to divert Rumanian irredentist ambitions away from Bessarabia to Transylvania. Russia had shrewdly used her influence on the side of Rumania to secure for her the "compensations" in the Treaty of Bucharest.[221] Rumanians noted with gratitude that, in contrast

Der deutsch-englische Gegensatz und sein Einfluss auf die Balkanpolitik Oesterreich-Ungarns (Berlin, 1922), pp. 36 ff.

[221] G.P., XXXIX, 433 ff., 445 ff., 464 ff. *Cf.* also Izvolski to Sazonov, Aug. 1/14, 1913, congratulating him on his Russian policy at Bucharest: "Your diplomatic *chef d'oeuvre* has been the detachment of Rumania from Austria, which I had always dreamed of, but which I had not been able or known how to accomplish;" M.F.R., p. 408; L.N., II, 133; Stieve, III, 243.

o Austria's "perfidious" effort to bring about a revision of he Treaty, Russia had finally joined with Germany in preenting a revision.

Russia's purpose in winning Rumania as part of her reparation for a general European war is well indicated in azonov's secret report to the Tsar in December, 1913:

> While repeating my wish for the prolongation as far as possible of the *status quo,* it is also necessary to repeat that the Straits Question can hardly advance a step except by the favor of European complications. These complications, to judge by present circumstances, would find us in alliance with France, and in a possible but not at all assured, alliance with England, or at least with her as a benevolent neutral. In the Balkans, in case of European complications, we could count on Serbia, and perhaps on Rumania. From this there results clearly as the task of our diplomacy the creation of conditions for as intimate a *rapprochement* as possible with Rumania. This policy ought to be as persistent as it is circumspect and devoid of rashness. The position of Rumania in the Balkans recalls in many respects that of Italy in Europe. These two powers are subject to megalomania, and, not having strength enough to accomplish their projects openly, are obliged to content themselves with an opportunist policy, observing always on which side lies force, in order that they may range themselves on this side. . . .
>
> Two factors play a great rôle in the instability of the present situation in the Balkans. The first is Austria-Hungary, with the manifest increase of the nationality movement caused by the success of the Serbs and the Rumanians, and the effect of these successes upon their racial brothers within the frontiers of the Hapsburg Monarchy. The second factor is that it is impossible for Bulgaria to resign herself to the painful results of the Treaty of Bucharest.[222]

---

[222] Secret report of Sazonov to Nicholas II, Nov. 23/Dec. 6, 1913; Adamov, *Konstantinopol i Prolivy,* 74 f.; L.N., II, 371-2; Stieve, III, 382.

Partly as a result of Sazonov's policy, when a new Russian Minister arrived at Bucharest in January, 1914, he found an exceedingly warm welcome in Governmental circles:

> Again and again, sentiments of genuine friendship for Russia have been expressed to me. I found the same welcome in society here. I have spoken to former Ministers, Senators, Deputies, and various leaders of the Rumanian army. . . . To my mind, all this corroborates the fact already pointed out by my predecessor, and also emphasized by my French and English colleagues, that an important and perhaps decisive change in public opinion has been brought about here in favor of Russia. The events of last year which have inspired the Rumanians, and above all their military leaders, with confidence in their own strength, have at the same time also encouraged the efforts of the Irredentists. These are not so much directed against Russia, as toward Transylvania with its three million Rumanians. This latter circumstance also naturally tends to enhance Rumania's sympathy for Russia.[223]

Early in 1914 Russia took further steps to win Rumania. She promoted a Serb-Greek-Rumanian combination, which, while ostensibly aiming at peace and the preservation of the *status quo* in the Balkans, might be used by Russia to solve the Straits Question at a time of "European complications." It also fell in with Russia's policy of supporting Serbia against Austria. In order to bring about such a combination, Sazonov had long interviews with the Serbian and Greek Premiers, M. Pashitch and M. Venizelos, in February, 1914.[224] M. Pashitch also had an encouraging nd significant talk with the Tsar, of which he has left an nteresting account:

---

[223] Poklevski-Koziel, Russian Minister at Bucharest, to Sazonov, Jan. 11/24, 1914; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 436.

[224] Doulcet, Chargé d'Affaires at St. Petersburg, to Doumergue, Feb. 5, 1914; "M. Venizelos has made an excellent impression . . . [Sazonov] has the impression that a very close accord exists between Greece and Serbia against every attack of the Turks; with Rumania the ties are less close, but the visit of M. Venizelos to Bucharest will tend to tighten them;" *Affaires Balkaniques,* III, 112.

> The audience lasted a full hour. The Tsar received me in his cabinet. When I entered, the Tsar was already there and at my entrance he came to meet me at the door, stretched out his hand without waiting for my greeting and invited me to be seated. . . . I set forth the Serbian policy which amounts to this, that she desires the maintenance of peace in the Balkans, and that new complications be avoided, since Serbia needs peace in order to recuperate, and in order that she may arm herself afresh for the defense of Serbian national interests. I also set forth the difficulties which Serbia will have to meet in the pursuit of her peaceful policy. Bulgaria, Turkey, and Austria are dissatisfied: Turkey because she lost in the war with the Balkan States; Bulgaria because she could not retain or acquire all that she wished; and Austria because she lost the prospect of an advance to Salonica. . . .
>
> Thereupon the Tsar answered: We have confidence in the new Rumanian [Bratianu] Government, that it will attach itself as closely as possible to Russia. He did not believe that matters would be allowed to go so far as to call in question the Peace of Bucharest. . . . I took occasion to remark that at the time of my stay in Bucharest I had a conference with Bratianu, and Bratianu was at that time very enthusiastic over the idea of an alliance with Greece and Serbia. I also remarked that I intended to return home by way of Bucharest in order to see whether Bratianu still retained the same willingness and views which he had revealed to me when I was in Bucharest. The Tsar said that would be very good, and that Rumania had three and a half million co-nationals in Austria-Hungary and that these desired union with Rumania. Thereupon, I said to him that the Transylvanian Rumanians were better nationalists than the Rumanians in Rumania. . . .
>
> I led the conversation around to a discussion of Austria's deliveries of arms to Bulgaria, namely that Austria had

furnished arms and munitions out of her magazines and that Bulgaria had received cannon also. And again the Tsar added that Germany too was supporting Bulgaria. I begged him that Russia should likewise aid us, and that out of her magazines she should deliver to us 120,000 rifles and munitions and some few cannon, particularly howitzers, if they could spare them, because the Turks had held up delivery of our heavy guns when they were in transport immediately before the war. The Tsar asked me if I had spoken about the matter to any of the Russian Ministers. I said, to the Minister of War, Sukhomlinov, and to Sazonov; and the Minister of War had said, it would be all right if Russian policy permitted it. And here I took occasion to tell the Tsar how pleased we were that Russia had armed herself so thoroughly; it gave us a feeling of security and hope for a better future. The Tsar said that they had done a great deal, and were still doing much. For that reason their munition establishments could not assume the task of manufacturing arms for us. This gave me occasion to say to the Tsar that immediately upon my return from Tsarskoe Selo, I would furnish Sazonov with an estimate of what we needed. He said that was all right, for he would receive Sazonov on the morrow, and would see what we needed. They would do all they could to lighten the situation for us. He asked me what we needed. I told him what I had noted down on the slip I had prepared for Sazonov. . . .

The Tsar inquired how many Serbo-Croats lived in Austria-Hungary, and what they were now believing and desiring. I replied about six millions, and told him where they lived. I also told him of the Slovenes, that they, too, were gravitating to the Serbo-Croats, and would adopt the Serbo-Croatian language, owing to the fact that their dialect is bad and that they have long lost their national independence. Then I told him that just at this time there was a Slovene stopping at St. Petersburg who was working for the establishment of a South-Slav Bank, and was trying to win over the Russian banks to the project. This was quite agreeable to the Tsar, and he said it was very necessary that the Russian banks should take a greater interest in the Slavic countries, and that it would be a good thing if Hribar should succeed with his mission.

I then told the Tsar how great a change in sentiment had taken place among the Slavs of Austria-Hungary—how many Starcevitch followers there were who formerly expected salvation from Austria, but now comprehended that this salvation could come to them only from Russia or Serbia, and that they could scarcely await the opportunity to see their desires fulfilled. Then I told him that for every rifle we received, we would have a soldier from these countries to carry it. . . . He asked how many soldiers Serbia could put into the field. Serbia, said the Tsar, had astonished the world when she marched out 400,000 men. I replied: We believe that we can put half a million well clothed and armed soldiers into the field. "That is enough; that is no trifle; one can go a great way with that" [said the Tsar].

Thereupon we discussed the need of fostering the alliance with Greece, for, aside from other considerations, we shall thus safeguard our incoming and outgoing commerce. Furthermore, we must labor to bring about an alliance upon a broader basis with Rumania, and not alone upon the basis of safeguarding the Treaty of Bucharest. . . .

[Pashitch then begged the Tsar to permit a marriage between the Serbian Crown Prince and a Russian Grand Duchess. The Tsar replied smilingly that he had no objections, but followed the principle of allowing his children to choose for themselves.]

Upon my taking leave, the Tsar accompanied me to the door and asked me especially and repeatedly to present greetings to the King, not only from himself, but also from the Tsarina and his family, and wished him good health: "For Serbia we shall do everything; greet the King for me and tell him [in Russian]: For Serbia we shall do everything." [225]

---

[225] Report of Pashitch of his audience with the Tsar, Feb. 2, 1914; ogitchevitch, pp. 170-180; *Deutschland Schuldig?*, pp. 130-136.

While thus protesting to the Tsar his desire for peace, M. Pashitch, it is to be noted, asked for "120,000 rifles and munitions and some few cannon"; he spoke of the Slavs in Austria-Hungary "who now comprehend that their salvation can come only from Russia and Serbia, and who can scarcely wait"; and he urged an alliance with Rumania, "not alone upon the basis of safeguarding the Treaty of Bucharest" but with a view to the "three and a half million Transylvanian Rumanians who were better nationalists than the Rumanians in Rumania." Having indicated his real desires to the Tsar, he then set out with Venizelos for the Rumanian capital. Their visit was at once reported to Conrad at Vienna by the Austrian military attaché at Bucharest:

> Premiers Pashitch and Venizelos have spent two days together in Bucharest, highly pleased with their visit, as they both say, and today started together on their return journey to Belgrade and Athens. Their visit is said to concern measures to be taken in case any other State threatens to overthrow by force the terms of the Peace of Bucharest. Pashitch proceeds from the fixed assumption that Turkey and Bulgaria have signed a convention directed against Serbia and Greece, and that its unquestioned existence demands that these two States and Rumania shall join together. The result of the conference here, according to my informant, is a complete agreement of views as to the future attitude of the three States, though Rumania has not entered into any binding engagements. . . . Undoubtedly Russia wants a new Balkan League, and is working in this direction at high pressure.[226]

---

[226] Hranilovitch to Conrad, Feb. 11, 1914; Conrad, III, 555. That Hranilovitch was substantially correct is seen from the reports of the Russian and French Ministers at Belgrade: Hartwig to Sazonov, Feb. 11/24, 1914 (Siebert-Schreiner, p. 440); and Descos to Doumergue, Feb. 11. (*Affaires Balkaniques,* III, p. 113): "M. Patchou [Acting Minister of Foreign Affairs in Serbia] tells me that, according to news from Bucharest, the Bratianu Cabinet will be much more decided and more hostile to

As a further link to bind Russia and Rumania together e Tsar invited the Crown Prince with his wife and son, ince Carol, to visit Russia. They started on March 27, 14, and stayed three weeks. One of the objects in view as believed to be the possibility of arranging a marriage tween Prince Carol and one of the Tsar's daughters. Such marriage would obviously strengthen the increasingly ose relations between Bucharest and St. Petersburg, and elp swing Rumania away from the Triple Alliance into the urrent of Sazonov's active Balkan policy. Prince Carol, ho would ultimately be the ruler of Rumania, had none f King Carol's sympathies for Germany and the Hohen-ollerns. He had been educated under the influence of I. Jorga, one of Rumania's strongest nationalist and anti-ustrian leaders.[227] The visit met with such success that n May, Sazonov told the French and English Ambassadors, hat, though no marriage was definitely settled, the Tsar's econd daughter had declared herself ready for the match.[228]

On June 14, 1914, the Tsar and Tsarina, accompanied y M. Sazonov, returned the visit of the Rumanian Princes. As they stepped ashore from the imperial yacht at Constanza, the sun broke through the clouds after days of heavy rain and added its warmth and brightness to the welcome of the cheering Rumanian populace. King Carol, wearing the uniform of a Russian field marshal, was photographed with his imperial guests, and an enterprising Rumanian Press saw to it that even the most remote villages of Transylvania had full news of the Tsar's visit, with all sorts of exaggerated hopes as to the coöperation of Russia with Rumania. M. Sazonov and M. Bratianu even went on a

---

Austria than the preceding Ministry, and that Serbia is absolutely sure of Rumania."

[227] Conrad, III, 481 ff., 494 ff., 549 ff., 633 ff.; G.P., XXXIX, 456, 474 ff., 496 501, 566.

[228] Adamov, *Konstantinopol i Prolivy*, I, 357, note 1. The World War put an end to the projected match.

walking tour together to Transylvania. “I did not hear o this tactless excursion until it was over” writes the Austrian Minister, Count Czernin, “but I shared Berchtold’ surprise at such a proceeding.”[229] In the private politica conversations which M. Sazonov had with M. Bratianu the Russian Minister gave the impression that importan changes were coming in the European political situation and that Rumania would not fare badly “if she understoo the signs of the times and listened to counsels o wisdom.”[230]

M. Bratianu in return assured Sazonov that “Rumani was not obligated in any way to take part in any war whatever, except where her own individual interests were directly concerned.” Not finding this Delphic utterance sufficiently clear, and wishing to press him to a more definit statement, Sazonov bluntly asked Bratianu the significan leading question: “What would be Rumania’s attitude i case of an armed conflict between Russia and Austria-Hungary, if the former were obliged by circumstances t resort to military action?” Bratianu replied that “the attitude of Rumania in this case would depend on the circumstances which led Russia to resort to military action agains Austria-Hungary, as well as upon what Rumania’s interest demanded at the given moment.” From this conversation Sazonov carried away the comfortable conclusion that, “Rumania is not bound by any obligation which would forc her to act with Austria and against us under all circumstances, but, in reality, in case of war between us and Austria-Hungary, Rumania will take the side which will be ongest and which will be in a position to promise her e greatest gains."[231]

---

[229] Czernin, *In the World War,* p. 112.

[230] P. Lindenberg, *König Karl von Rumänien,* II, 240 ff., 288 ff. Lindenberg writes with warm feeling for King Carol and with some resentment against Russia. He cites no documents but appears to have had access to King Carol’s papers, as well as the King’s own assistance, in writing the work which was nearly completed when the War broke out. For accounts of the Constanza meeting as reported to Berlin, see G.P., XXXIX, 520-529.

Vienna had been viewing with increasing fears and sus- cions the signs of growing intimacy between Bucharest d St. Petersburg, as well as the formation of a Serb- reek-Rumanian combination, which originated primarily common hatred of Bulgaria but which might easily be rected against the Dual Monarchy. How was Austria to eal with this danger that Rumania would gravitate to the de of the Triple Entente?

Baron Conrad, while willing to agree with any meas- res which aimed at winning back Rumania, or making her eclare her position more definitely, either for or against ustria, had his staff work out plans for a campaign against umania. He advised the building of defensive fortifica- ons on the Rumanian frontier, or better still, a preventive ar against Serbia, which would rid Austria once and for ll of the Greater Serbia danger and clarify the general olitical situation.[232] But his advice was not followed, ecause Emperor Francis Joseph, Archduke Franz Ferdi- and, Count Tisza, and the German Emperor were all op- osed to any steps which might further antagonize umania.[233]

Count Berchtold, like other weak and undecided persons, referred to wait and see; he hoped Rumania could be won back by concessions. With this in view, Tisza undertoo negotiations to conciliate the Rumanians in Transylvania but, owing to the selfish obstinacy of the Magyars on on side, and the excessive demands and bitterness of the Rumanians on the other, these negotiations proved futile, an were abandoned at the end of March, 1914.[234] In the hop of winning back Rumanian sentiment in favor of Austria Berchtold also sent Count Czernin as Minister to Bucharest in October, 1913, in place of Prince Fürstenberg, wh was personally obnoxious to some of the Rumanian Cabinet Czernin was expected to be *persona gratissima* at Bucharest He was a protégé of Franz Ferdinand, and had written pamphlet some years before advocating the rights of th nationalities oppressed by the Magyars. He had taken pains to inquire into the wishes of the Transylvanian Rumanians. After reaching Bucharest he made it a point t express publicly his hopes that the Hungarian Government would make concessions in the negotiations which Tisza was then carrying on. He earnestly tried to carry out Berchtold's instructions to secure better relations between the two countries who were allies in form, but were becoming enemies in fact. But in a few months Czernin realized that his mission was hopeless. He found that King Carol stood almost alone in his sympathy with the Triple Alliance. The treaties which attached his country to Germany and Austria had been kept so secret that they were known only to the King himself, to the Premier, M. Bratianu, and to one or two others. No other Ministers knew of them or felt bound by them, so that it often happened that Rumanian diplomats abroad worked on the side of the Triple Entente. So seriously did King Carol feel his own weakness in the face of Rumanian popular sentiment, that he ad-itted to Count Czernin in December, 1913, that "under xisting circumstances he would be unable to side with ustria in a war." [235]

---

[231] Sazonov's report to the Tsar, June 11/24, 1914; Adamov, pp. 356- 63; L.N., II, 377-384. Sazonov also pointed out to the Tsar how he had uccessfully flattered Rumania and increased her prestige among the ther Balkan States by associating her with the Great Powers in the iscussion for keeping the Straits open to commerce during the Tripolitan War. Similarly on July 24, 1914, upon the news of the Austrian ultimatum o Serbia, M. Diamandi, the Rumanian Minister in St. Petersburg, was nvited to the important luncheon with M. Sazonov, M. Paléologue and Sir George Buchanan. Such flattery often counts for much in diplomacy, as elsewhere. M. Diamandi has related his version of the Constanza meeting in *Revue des Deux Mondes*, Jan. 1, 1928, pp. 129-143.

[232] Conrad, III, 404 f., 554, 626, 640-648.

[233] G.P., XXXIX, 333 ff., 358 ff., 511, 515 f.

---

[234] Conrad, III, 553, 556, 636. For the views of William II and Franz Ferdinand at Konopischt on this Rumanian problem, see below, Vol. II, ch. i; and G.P., XXXIX, 364-370.

So Count Czernin became convinced that Berchtold's ptimistic do-nothing policy was folly. Like Conrad, he so came around to thinking something more positive must e done. In March, 1914, he closed one of his pessimistic espatches with the prophetic warning:

> I am in duty bound to call your attention to the fact that we are slipping down an inclined plane here with frightful speed, and there is no time to be lost. It would be an ostrich policy to shut our eyes and let things go on as they are here. For I must most energetically and emphatically repeat, a hundred times if necessary, the Austro-Rumanian Treaty [of Alliance] is a worthless scrap of paper. In case of war, Rumania will not take a stand on the side of the Dual Monarchy. The present situation is the most unfavorable imaginable for us, since it binds us without benefiting us. A passive policy of hesitation, of floating with the current, of *laissez faire, laissez aller*, will not improve this situation. Nothing but a clear-cut positive action on Austria's part, nothing but an iron, unbending determination to compel Rumania to show her colors, can avert at the twelfth hour unfathomable disaster.[236]

Czernin suggested several alternative plans of action which the Dual Monarchy might adopt. One was the cession of Transylvania to Rumania, with the stipulation that the Rumanian Kingdom, thus enlarged, be incorporated into the Hapsburg Empire, similar to Bavaria's position in the German Empire. Czernin thought this plan desirable, but impracticable of realization. As to a preventive war against Serbia, urged by Conrad, Czernin was not one of those who, like Tisza, argued that a war with Serbia wa useless and undesirable because Austria-Hungary was already oversaturated with Slavs; no one, to be sure, wante any more Serbs in the Dual Monarchy, he said; but after successful war against Serbia, it would be possible to us Serbian territory to win the good-will of the other Balka states; Greece and Bulgaria could be given what they wanted in Macedonia; Albania could be rounded out t the east; and Rumania be given the Timok-Njotin district a corner in northeast Serbia partly populated by Rumanians. The point, however, which Czernin particularly urged, was that the status of the Treaty of Alliance be cleared up. In the present situation it was not worth a scrap of paper to Austria, because King Carol no longer controlled the situation and would be forced by public opinion to repudiate it or to resign, in case a Russian attack on Austria should give rise to the *casus foederis*. Austria meanwhile had her hands tied by the treaty, and could not enter into other diplomatic negotiations which might offend Rumania. To make Rumania take a stand openly, either for or against Austria, Czernin therefore suggested a newspaper "indiscretion" by which the existence of the treaty should be allowed to leak out; one could then tell by the way the Rumanian Government denied the accuracy of the newspaper account, and the way public opinion in Rumania discussed it, what Austria could count upon. But Berchtold rejected all these suggestions. He merely gave a half-hearted authorization to Czernin to sound King Carol tactfully as to whether the King would not be willing that the treaty should be made public. But, as Czernin had foreseen, when he broached the subject, King Carol delicately evaded it. So Berchtold and his associates were left uncertain whether, in a crisis, the secret treaty with Rumania would hold or not.

---

[235] Conrad, III, 634.

[236] Closing paragraph of a long and remarkable report to Berchtold on the Rumanian situation, March 11, 1914; Conrad, III, 781-789; cf. also Czernin's despatch of April 2; *ibid.*, 633-638.

Another suggestion by which Austria might offset the obable loss of Rumania was that Austria should follow ussia's example, and build up a Balkan League under her vn patronage to balance the feared Serb-Greek-Rumanian ague under Russian patronage. Bulgaria and Turkey, narting from recent defeats and eager for support, might brought together by Austria and be eventually drawn to the Triple Alliance circle to make up for Rumania's lesertion." In other words, Austria might shift the pivot her Balkan policy from Bucharest to Sofia. Such a ulgarophil diplomatic program had already been atmpted by Berchtold during the Balkan Wars; but it had et with no success and had caused serious differences of pinion between Vienna and Berlin. In the spring of 1914, was taken up again at Vienna and a long memorandum or its accomplishment had been worked out at the moment hat Franz Ferdinand was assassinated at Sarajevo. But here was still the serious difficulty: would Germany conent to this program of her Austrian Ally? Of late Emperor Villiam had become strongly philhellene, supporting Greek laims to the Aegean Islands against Turkish interests.[237] Vould he ever consent to abandon a Hohenzollern like King Carol, whom he greatly respected and trusted, and take in is place Ferdinand of Bulgaria, for whom he had a personal version and who was universally regarded with distrust? This question of shifting the pivot from Bucharest to Sofia had long been argued without agreement between Berlin and Vienna during and after the Balkan Wars. It also ormed the larger part of the fateful memoir and royal missive from Francis Joseph which the Austrian Ambassador handed to William II after lunch at Potsdam on July 5, 1914, as will be related in the second volume, "After Sarajevo."

This Rumanian problem was one of the many points on which there was a sharp divergence between German an Austrian policy. Though the relations between Buchares and Vienna had become increasingly strained, Buchares and Berlin had remained on terms of firm cordiality, an Germany had done much to keep King Carol and his peopl loyal to the Triple Alliance. These ties had been originall cemented through the kinship of the Hohenzollern rulers They had been strengthened by the long residence at Bucharest of Kiderlen-Wächter, one of Germany's ablest diplomats since Bismarck's day. Even when Kiderlen was calle to Berlin to pilot the Foreign Office in the last months o Bülow and the first years of Bethmann, he continued th close friendly relations which he had established with King Carol and influential Rumanian politicians.[238] Jon Bratianu the Younger, the leader of the so-called Liberal Party at heart tended more and more to the side of the Triple Entente. He had been educated in France, visited Paris annually, and naturally had Gallic sympathies. These were strengthened by the political calculation as far back as 1909 that the Entente might prove a stronger combination than the Triple Alliance in a general European war, and might therefore be a safer group for Rumania to join.[239] In spite of this, however, he had confidentially assured Kiderlen that "he had inherited from his father the fundamental principle that Rumania's path to Vienna lies through Berlin, and that he had the firm conviction that everything which Berlin advised was for Rumania's genuine best interests."[240] He adhered to this principle and Germany did nothing to forfeit his well-placed confidence.

---

[237] Conrad, III, 644, 655 ff., 662. On the Kaiser's philhellenism see above, notes 186-190, in connection with intrigues over Kavala.

During the First Balkan War, when Rumania demanded territorial "compensations" from Bulgaria, Germany recognized her demands as justified. Berlin privately urged wise moderation and concessions both at Bucharest and Sofia, in order to prevent a Bulgaro-Rumanian war, which would add another Balkan complication and still further threaten the peace of Europe. But at the same time, both before and during the St. Petersburg Conference, Germany exerted her influence strongly in favor of Rumania's claims. She refused all Berchtold's Bulgarophil projects for giving Bulgaria Salonica, Samothrace, or money, as a solace for ceding Silistria to Rumania; she feared that such gifts would be frowned upon by Rumania and increase her distrust of the Triple Alliance—not to mention other objections.[241]

---

[238] *Cf.* E. Jäckh, *Kiderlen-Wächter,* I, 179-219; II, 161-237, *passim.*

[239] G.P., XXVII, 200.

[240] G.P., XXVII, p. 223.

When the Second Balkan War broke out, and Rumanian indignation ran high against Berchtold's suspected Bulgarophilism, Germany refused to join him in putting pressure on Rumania to keep quiet. Berlin regretted his ill-judged effort, believing it would not be successful, and would only deepen Rumanian indignation—as proved to be the case. On the contrary, Germany recognized that Bulgaria's attack on Serbia was the psychological moment for King Carol to make good the claims which Bulgaria had been refusing; Germany could not assume the responsibility of advising Rumania to neglect her vital interests for the sake of Austria's desire to see a strong Bulgaria in Serbia's rear. Resentment would be so great in Bucharest that Rumania would certainly swing over from the Triple Alliance to the Triple Entente. It was a poor policy for Austria to risk losing a faithful ally like King Carol for the hope of getting a treacherous friend like King Ferdinand of Bulgaria. Austria made a mistake in letting herself be so obsessed with the fear of a Greater Serbia and in forgetting that she ruled over Rumanians as well as Slavs. Germany accepted the Rumanian point of view: Austria says that she cannot tolerate a Greater Serbia, but no more can Rumania tolerate a Greater Bulgaria.[242] Berchtold was so put out with Germany's solicitude for Rumania's feelings that he thrice made formal representations in Berlin agains it.[243] But the German Secretary of State, Jagow, whil admitting some of his arguments, noted: "Yes, but we d not need by a long shot to join in all Vienna's stupidities."[244] Accordingly, after King Carol mobilized his arm and seized the New Dobrudja by force from Bulgaria, Germany confirmed him in his new territories by helping t prevent the Austrian and Russian efforts to have the Treat of Bucharest subjected to revision by the Great Powers.

---

[241] G.P., XXXIV, 444 ff., 456, 459 ff., 520 f., 660 ff., 674 f., 687 ff., 820 ff., 873 ff.

[242] G.P., XXXV, 46 ff., 61 ff., 66 ff.

This divergence of views between Berlin and Vienna continued during the months following the Balkan Wars Bethmann and the Kaiser still placed their hopes on Rumanian loyalty, while Berchtold and his advisers incline toward closer relations with Bulgaria, since Rumani seemed to be lost. In the spring of 1914 Rumania's "desertion" seemed more and more probable. This was partly owing to the active wooing by Russia, and to the propagandist articles by French journalists and professors, who visited and lectured at Bucharest. It was also partly owing to the Magyar oppression of the Rumanians living in Transylvania and to Austria's suspected Bulgarophilism. The anti-Austrian demonstrations of the chauvinistic Rumanian "League of Civilization" became louder, and the attacks of the Rumanian Press more virulent. An anti-Hapsburg play, "Mr. Notary," written by a Transylvanian, was being performed at the National Theatre in Bucharest. It roused the people to a frenzy. They marched past the royal palace singing war songs and crying, "Down with Austria" and "Long live Russia." King Carol genuinely regretted all this. But he feared to censor "Mr. Notary," lest it serve only to advertise it and make matters worse.[245] In the winter he had admitted that, if the anti-Austrian feeling ept up, Rumania would not march with Austria in case of European war; a treaty of alliance was not enough by tself; it must have popular support. In the spring he confessed that his country was "in a complete paroxysm," and that he was helpless to stem the tide of popular hatred of Austria.[246]

---

[243] G.P., XXXIV, 820 ff.; XXXV, 66 ff., 115 ff.

[244] G.P., XXXIV, 824.

[245] Despatches of Waldthausen, German Minister at Bucharest, January-April. 1914: G.P., XXXIX, 471-497. These despatches hardly bear

This situation disturbed Berlin considerably. It led the Kaiser to make the Rumanian danger the main subject of his discussions with Franz Ferdinand and the Austrians on his visits to Vienna, Miramar, and Konopischt shortly before the Sarajevo assassination. He hoped that Count Tisza the Hungarian Premier, would make concessions to the Rumanians in Transylvania. Germany urged that nothing be done like Conrad's plan of fortifying the Carpathian frontier which would certainly be unfavorably interpreted in Bucharest, or like Czernin's schemes for getting the Rumanian treaty made public.[247] But on the whole Germany was inclined to take a less tragic view of the Rumanian situation than Austria, and tried to calm the latter's fears. She hoped that the paroxysm would pass, and that Rumania would swing back to her traditional loyalty, if the Triple Alliance Powers did not show too much uneasiness and nervousness. It might be that in case of a European war King Carol might have difficulty in fulfilling his

---

bout Czernin's reports to Berchtold (April 2, 1914; Conrad, III, 634) that Waldthausen had no real insight into the situation, allowed the wool to be pulled over his eyes, and was nothing more than "a human phonograph," reporting credulously to Berlin whatever he was told by the Rumanian ministers, "who are a hundred times cleverer than he." Czernin, who was not lacking in a sufficiently good opinion of his own astuteness, says of himself: "Bratianu reports to me daily that I am his real friend, that he has never been able to speak with a diplomatic representative so frankly as with me, and all such words. He thinks I am more of a fool than I really am. . . . But I do not trust him around the corner" (*ibid.*, p. 786).

[246] Waldthausen to Bethmann, Dec. 6, 1913, and Mar. 30, 1914; G.P., XXXIX, 466, 481.

[247] G.P., XXXIX, 506, 511, 515 f.

treaty obligations. But even so, it was still a long step from this to his active participation on the enemy's side "quite aside from the fact that complications between the Great Powers are hardly to be expected in the immediate future." [248] Rumania's future remained a puzzling riddle adding still further to Balkan instability, uncertainties, and intrigues.

THE LIMAN VON SANDERS AFFAIR

Hitherto we have been considering the Balkan Problems chiefly from the point of view of the rival interests of Austria and Russia and the nationalist aspirations of the Balkan States themselves. In the latter part of 1913 the appointment of the German General Liman von Sanders at Constantinople caused friction between Russia and Germany, which for several reasons deserves more attention than it has usually been given. It was the last diplomatic crisis of importance before July, 1914, and, like the latter, involved the influence and prestige of these two Great Powers in the Near East. But it is a good example of how such a crisis can be settled, if there is sufficient good will on both sides. Its satisfactory settlement is a proof of the proposition that war is not "inevitable." We are at last in fairly full possession of the essential documents relating to the affair,[249] and are therefore able to follow the inner

---

[248] Jagow to Waldthausen, April 24, 1914; G.P., XXXIX, 505 f. *Cf.* also the much more pessimistic views of Vienna as to Rumania, *ibid.*, pp. 434-515, *passim;* and Conrad, III, 549-563, 633-648, 781-789.

[249] From the Russian side, M.F.R., pp. 629-693 contains a satisfactorily abundant correspondence between Sazonov and his diplomatic agents—Giers at Constantinople, Izvolski at Paris, and Benckendorff at London; only part of this is included in L.N., II, 173-279; Stieve, III, 352-439, IV, 1-28; and Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 678-708. The interesting report to the Tsar of the conversations of the Russian Premier, Kokovtsev, with Emperor William and Bethmann-Hollweg on the subject is printed in M.F.R., pp. 624 ff.; L.N., II, 414 ff.; Stieve, III, 415 ff. For the minutes of the Secret Ministerial Councils concerning counter-measures to compel Germany and Turkey to abandon the German Military Mission, see Adamov, *Konstantinopol i Proliwy*, I, 61-77 (with Sazonov's reports to the Tsar);

orkings of Sazonov's mind, with its blunt rudeness of
xpression, its fickle alternations of pessimism and opti-
ism, its fear of Russian "public opinion," and its danger-
us inclination to resort to military measures as a "bluff" to
rce a diplomatic victory. We are also enabled to get an
nsight into the domestic cross currents at St. Petersburg,
e secret workings of the Triple Entente, and the exceed-
ngly moderate and conciliatory attitude of Germany.

M. Sazonov was highly indignant when he heard in
ovember, 1913, that a German General, Liman von
anders, was to command Turkish troops at Constantinople.
n his mind it was a sly, unjustifiable, and not-to-be-per-
nitted move on Germany's part to gain further power and
restige in the Ottoman Empire and so to thwart Russia
n her "historic mission" of securing control of Constanti-
nople and the Straits—regions which he curiously but sig-
nificantly speaks of as "bordering on our frontier." He
nstantly telegraphed from Ialta in the Crimea to the Rus-
sian Ambassador in Berlin:

> Learning about the agreement of Germany with Turkey relating to the military instructors, I am extremcly astonished that this serious question was not touched upon by the [German] Chancellor at the time of my frank and friendly explanations with him. Of itself, a German Military Mission in regions bordering on our frontier could not but

---

I. Zakher, "Konstantinopol i Prolivy" in *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, VI, 48-76; VII,
32-54, 1924 (with important and significant Russian Admiralty Reports);
Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen*, pp. 32-45; Stieve, *Iswolski und der Welt-
krieg* (Berlin, 1924), pp. 234-266 [English trans., appendix, 11]; Stieve,
however, fails to observe the distinction between Old Style and New
Style in discussing these councils. See also *Affaires Balkaniques*, III, 81-
107, which evidently omits many important telegrams from the German
side; *Deutschland Schuldig?* (Berlin, 1919), pp. 159-181; and, most im-
portant of all, G.P., XXXVIII, 193-318.

Good brief accounts of the Liman von Sanders affair may be found
in Liman von Sanders, *Fünf Jahre Türkei* (Berlin, 1920), pp. 9-30; Mont-
gelas, *The Case for the Central Powers*, 93-95; Brandenburg, pp. 393-395;
Dickinson, pp. 348-9; and more fully, R. J. Kerner, in the *Slavonic Review*
VI, 12-27, 344-363, 543-560 (June. Dec.. 1927; March. 1928).

> provoke violent irritation in Russian public opinion, and would certainly be interpreted as an act manifestly hostile to us. Especially also, the placing of Turkish troops in Constantinople under a German general must necessarily arouse suspicion and apprehension among us. Please speak in this sense to the German Government.[250]

Sazonov's indignation was shared and whetted by M. Delcassé—though for somewhat different reasons. The French Ambassador feared it foreshadowed a German "attempt to bring about a seizure of Turkey by the Triple Alliance Powers, to which the Triple Entente could not shut its eyes without prejudice to itself."[251] Germany already enjoyed tremendous economic and political power in Asia Minor because of the Bagdad Railway, Delcassé argued; now she would have a fleet in the Eastern Mediterranean and be getting a naval base and coaling station for it. Italy, too, would get concessions—the building of a harbor and railway at Adalia and the establishment of an Italian sphere of influence in southern Asia Minor. Austria would likewise want something for herself. As far as Italian and Austrian ambitions in Asia Minor were concerned, Delcassé was not so far astray; but Germany was opposed to satisfying them, even though they were her allies, fearing that the other Powers would demand similar "compensations," and that this would mean the final carving up of Turkey. To this surgical operation Germany was strongly opposed t this time, because she feared it might lead to a conflict etween the Great Powers; and also because, being tolerbly well situated in Asiatic Turkey and enjoying much nfluence at Constantinople, she wanted to preserve the *tatus quo* as long as possible, or at least until the Powers ould agree upon an amicable and mutually satisfactory basis of division.[252] A few days later Delcassé sent the French Government the gloomy warning: "The falling to pieces of Turkey has already begun, or is about to begin, and Germany will occupy a position guaranteeing to her all the advantages of a partition." [253]

---

[250] Sazonov to Sverbeev, Oct. 28/Nov. 10, 1913; sent also to Giers at Constantinople; M.F.R., p. 633. *Cf.* G.P., XXXVIII, 206-209.

[251] *Cf.* Delcassé's Tgs. 700, 701, omitted from the French Yellow Book, but quoted in part by Adamov, p. 59. The first reference to the Liman von Sanders affair in the French *Affaires Balkaniques* (III, 81) is the apparently mild and laconic telegram from Delcassé of Nov. 17, 1913: "The sending of the new German military mission, whose head is to have the command of the Constantinople Army Corps, is preoccupying M. Sazonov." For other indications that Delcassé and Pichon *at first* encouraged Sazonov in his attitude of protest, see *ibid.*, pp. 84, 88, 92 f., 96 f.; G. P., XXXVIII, 211, 224 ff.; and Siebert-Schreiner, p. 678 f.; see also below, note 294.

The Liman von Sanders Mission originated with the Young Turk desire to westernize and modernize the administration of the Ottoman Empire. Soon after seizing power they had invited a number of distinguished foreigners to help them: two Frenchmen, M. Laurent, as financial adviser, and M. Baumann, to train the Turkish gendarmerie; a French trained jurisconsult, M. Léon Ostrorog, to assist in judicial reforms; Sir Richard Crawford to reorganize the customs service; Sir William Willcocks to start irrigation works in Mesopotamia; two other Englishmen, Admiral Sir Douglas Gamble and Admiral Limpus were to reorganize and train the navy, while a German General, Von der Goltz, who had already been in Turkish service, was to spend part of his time in training the Turkish army.

Von der Goltz, however, had found his position difficult on account of the lack of unity among the Young Turk officers, their tendency to mix politics with military matters, and their unwise system of promotions. He also complained of the lack of authority in his own hands, and eventually abandoned the work.[254] The old Turkish officers and soldiers, into whom he had tried to infuse Prussian discipline and methods, proved poor material, and made a lamentable exhibition of themselves when Turkey was attacked by the Balkan Allies in the fall of 1912.

---

[252] For evidences that Germany was strongly opposed to the partition of Asiatic Turkey, though of course if the Entente Powers forced it, she wanted to have her fair share, see G.P., XXXIV, 207, 219 ff., 229 f., 255 f.; XXXVII, 474 ff.; XXXVIII, 41-48, 54-66, 93 ff., 129, 196-202; Conrad, III, 569 ff.; and Brandenburg, 389 ff. [Eng. trans. p. 456 ff.].

[253] Adamov, I, 59.

On January 2, 1913, during the armistice in the First Balkan War and the pending negotiations in London, the Young Turk Noradunghian confidentially asked Wangenheim, the German Ambassador in Constantinople, to find out for him as quickly as possible the terms on which the French General Eydoux had been engaged to reorganize and train the Greek army.[255] He was evidently contemplating something of the same kind for Turkey after the overwhelming defeats she had suffered in the past three months. The assassination of Nazim Pasha and the Cabinet Revolution in Constantinople, following the concessions made by the Turkish delegates in London, delayed whatever plans Noradunghian may have had in mind, but they brought into power Mahmud Shevket Pasha. With him were a group of patriotic and determined Young Turks, who were bent on energetic reforms in Turkey, with the assistance of European advisers, as the only hope of saving their country from an early and complete dissolution. As Von der Goltz and his companions had already given the Turks a start in German military methods, it was obvious that Mahmud Shevket should turn to Germany rather than to any other Power for new military instructors. Accordingly he begged the Kaiser, through the German Military Attaché in Constantinople, for the services of some Prussian officers for the strengthening of Constantinople. The Kaiser favored the idea, and on April 2 asked his Foreign Office whether it saw any political objections to the plan, adding that the

[254] G.P., V, 182, 186; IX, 3 f., 36 ff., 41, 226; XII, 134, 562, 566 ff.; XXIV, 150; XXV, 490, 527, 541, 612-622; XXVII, 243, 275-284; XXXVIII, 214 f.

[255] G.P., XXXVIII, 193.

matter was not urgent, as it was not desired that the officers should go to Turkey until peace had put an end to the Balkan War. The Foreign Office had no objections.[256]

Long negotiations then began between the Turkish and German military authorities, which finally resulted by November in the signing of a definite contract for a German Military Mission of some forty-two German officers, headed by General Liman von Sanders.

Though it is commonly stated by Entente writers that Germany instigated the Liman von Sanders Mission, there is no indication of this in the German documents; in fact, the weight of evidence is against it, and in favor of the view that it was initiated by the Turks themselves for their own salvation.[257]

More important, however, than the origin of the German

---

[256] G.P., XXXVIII, 195 f.

[257] On Jan. 28, 1913, the Austrian Military Attaché in Constantinople, after hearing Wangenheim set forth "in his usual lively manner" Turkey's need of a general reorganization, reported to Conrad (III, 40): "As I now learn from a sure Turkish source, this reorganization plan does not originate with Baron Wangenheim, but with the former Turkish Ambassador in Paris, Munir Pasha. The latter put his views down in a memoir which he recommended to his friends and to Mahmud Shevket Pasha." Hilmi Pasha, the Turkish Ambassador in Vienna, correcting Dumaine's assertion to the contrary, assured Tschirschky that "the initiative came exclusively from the Turkish side" (G.P., XXXVIII, 228). Djemal Pasha, who was Minister of Public Works in January, 1913, and then became Military Governor of Constantinople in charge of the Army Corps which he later handed over to General Liman, explains in detail (*Memories of a Turkish Statesman, 1913-1919,* London, pp. 65-70), quoting Mahmud Shevket, how the German Military Mission originated with the latter's determination to strengthen the Turkish army by reorganizing it along the lines which German instructors for thirty years had been trying to introduce. His statements on this point deserve all the more credibility as they coincide very closely with Mahmud Shevket's expression of views to Wangenheim at the time, as now revealed in the German documents (especially G.P., XXXVIII, 198 ff.). Against this unanimous Turkish evidence is only the casual remark of General Liman himself (*Fünf Jahre Türkei,* pp. 12, 25) that the Mission was due to Wangenheim's initiative; but General Liman knew nothing of the whole matter until several months after it had been first broached; he may have gotten this erroneous idea from Wangenheim's zeal in furthering the Mission, or from the German Ambassador's tendency to magnify his own importance.

Military Mission were its aims and potential effects as viewed by the Turks, the Germans, and the Russians.

Mahmud Shevket and the Young Turks, in fear of Russian intrigues south of the Caucasus and in response to pressure for reforms in Armenia, decided in the spring of 1913 to ask for seventeen English inspectors for the Anatolian gendarmerie and civil administration. Grey at first assented, but later cut the number down to five out of regard for Russian and German susceptibilities.[258] At the same time Mahmud Shevket desired that Germany should send new military instructors to Turkey. He believed that it was only through Anglo-German coöperation that Turkey could be regenerated. As he explained to the German Ambassador on April 26, 1913:

> Turkey can only bring about her resurrection if she can count on Germany and England. That these two countries have hitherto been in opposition has been the chief cause of our misfortunes. I must therefore take care that Turkey becomes the ground on which an Anglo-German understanding shall take place. [After discussing the internal reforms needed, he continued.] We have few trained and reliable officials. Here foreign countries must help. I shall therefore turn to the various Cabinets with a request for reformers. For the reorganization of the army I count definitely upon Germany. This is the most important point in my program. The army must be reformed from the bottom up; politics must be driven out of the [Turkish] officer group. For this the activity of the officers of instruction, in the way they have been shoved in here and there into our organization as mere advisers, is not sufficient. Also for the reform of education I count upon the support of the German Government. I shall ask Italy for gendarme officers for Syria, and France for reorganizers for finance and for the postal and telegraph service. Austria's help I would rather not have. On the other hand, I need the Eng-

[258] G.P., XXXVIII, 32-41, 49-54, 58 f., 98.

> lish for the different administrative branches in the provinces of North and East Anatolia. . . . The navy also will be further reformed by the English. On the basis of a proposal by Admiral Limpus the ships will receive as commanders English officers not in active service.[259]

The German Ambassador listened eagerly to these plans of the Grand Vizier. He urged Germany to accede to the request for military instructors. He warmly welcomed Mahmud Shevket's idea of Anglo-German coöperation for strengthening Turkey, and let his imagination wander in happy political vistas of the future: "It opens for us prospects for an understanding with England, or at least the possibility of coöperation for the maintenance of the Turkish Empire. On the other hand, if England should refuse such coöperation with us, she could not ignore the influence which we should acquire by our controlling position in military matters and in the instruction of the youth. We should always be in a position through a skilful use of the German military reformers to control or paralyze possible separate efforts by the British."[260] But Wangenheim was such an optimistic enthusiast about the future of Turkey that his friends said he was "turkified," and he was so much inclined to exceed his functions and meddle in Turkish politics that he had sometimes to be called to order by the Kaiser.[261] One must therefore take his despatches with a grain of salt and be on one's guard against accepting completely his opinions as representing those of his Government.

---

[259] Wangenheim to Bethmann, April 26, 1913; G.P., XXXVIII, 198 ff. These views of Mahmud Shevket, set forth on April 26, are the key-note and first elaboration of the Military Mission plan, and are echoed a month later in Wangenheim's despatches of May 21 and 29 (see next paragraph) which Professor Kerner quotes at length (*l.c.*, pp. 15-18).

[260] Wangenheim to Bethmann, May 29, 1913; *ibid.*, p. 59; *cf.* also his despatch of May 22 repeating and endorsing Mahmud Shevket's request for a German military mission; *ibid.*, 201 f.

[261] *Cf.* G.P., XXXIII, 323, 340.

The Kaiser was much more skeptical, and did not altogether endorse Wangenheim's enthusiasm. Commenting on Mahmud Shevket's plans quoted above, he wrote: "Many good intentions, but much that is fantastic! In reality this employment of various European nations for Turkey's internal affairs is a grand bridge to intrigues and the partition of Turkey! It is not so simple to set bounds to the Powers and restrict them to their duties! Especially not the British;" and he feared that a reorganized Turkish army might "also be used against us or the Bagdad Railway." [262] However, in spite of these reflections of the moment, the Kaiser had already approved the idea of German military instructors, and later urged that the slow arrangements for it be hurried up. On the whole, as he told the Russians in the fall, he seems to have regarded the mission as primarily a military, rather than a political, affair.

The Porte early notified the British Government of the project,[263] and it was discussed in a general way with the Tsar and King George upon their visit to Berlin on May 24 to attend the wedding of the Kaiser's daughter to the Guelf Duke of Brunswick. The Kaiser informed them of the Turkish request for German officers: "The Tsar as well as King George were wholly agreed. The King said: 'It is quite natural that they should turn to you for officers to reorganize their Army. We are asked to send people reorganize their Police and Gendarmerie, which we shall o.' The Tsar also said that it was necessary to fortify ne Tchataldja Line very strongly, so that the Bulgarians nould not be able to get in [Constantinople]." [264]

---

[262] G.P., XXXVIII, 201.

[263] Wangenheim to Berlin Foreign Office, May 26, 1913 (*ibid.*, p. 49): "In the undeveloped conditions here the administration and gendarmerie need unconditionally the support of the army. Therefore a basic Anglo-German understanding concerning the work of reform is imperative. The Porte has informed London that the reorganization of the army and instruction is to fall to Germany. The English Embassy counsellor said to me day before yesterday of his own accord: 'Whether Germany and England want to or not, they will be led by necessity to uphold Turkey.'" Grey told Lichnowsky on May 30 that he agreed with Germany in wishing to preserve and strengthen Turkey, but thought all the Powers ought to assist in the reform work (*ibid.*, p. 55 note).

Later Sazonov repeatedly objected that the German overnment had acted unfairly in concealing everything om Russia about the matter until the news came out in ovember. He even complained of it to the King of Ru-ania at the Constanza meeting in June, 1914. This caused he Kaiser to make the pertinent, if not parliamentary, com-nent: "The old liar! I told it in the spring *personally* o the Tsar; if he did not inform Sazonov, that is not my ffair. . . . If the Tsar did not tell him anything of it, e regarded the matter as not important enough to men-ion and as wholly natural." [265]

However, aside from the undoubted discussion by oyalty at the wedding festivities in May, secrecy shrouded he plans for German officers in Turkey while the Balkan Wars (including Turkey) were still going on, and while the details of General Liman's contract were being worked out. Such secrecy was only natural, because their publication might bring upon the Germans "the reproach of taking sides and cause political difficulties."[266] This secrecy was nevertheless unfortunate, both for M. Sazonov's personal feelings and consequently for the friendly relations between Russia and Germany. It was particularly unfortunate that no mention of the contract was made to him confidentially, when he passed through Berlin in October and had a frank and cordial discussion with the German Chancellor on the general political situation in Europe. Sazonov not unnaturally felt injured in his feelings by what seemed to him to be a lack of reciprocal frankness and friendliness on Bethmann's part. Bethmann on his part was genuinely innocent of any deliberate *suppressio veri*. He apparently failed to mention it simply because it did not occur to him. This explanation accords with his character, with his statement to Kokovtsev later, and with the fact that he had really known little about the Liman von Sanders arrangements, which had mainly been made through the military and not the diplomatic channels.[267]

---

[264] Kaiser's marginal note, Dec. 3, 1913; *ibid.*, p. 232; *cf.* also to the same effect the Kaiser's statements to Kokovtsev, the Russian Prime Minister, in November, 1913; *ibid.*, 216, 219 comment 2; M.F.R., p. 638; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 676 f. Professor Kerner also mentions this marginal note of Dec. 3 (*l.c.*, p. 18), but later seems to cast doubt upon its trust-worthiness, for he speaks of "a vague reference in May, 1913," which the Kaiser "asserts" (p. 25) and "claims" (p. 26) he made to the Tsar and George V. One might doubt the trustworthiness of the Kaiser's memory or sincerity in his notes and statements six months after the event, were it not that this Willy-Nicky-Georgie May conversation is confirmed by Jagow's contemporary despatch to Lichnowsky (May 27; G.P., XXXVIII, 52), and by the fact that the Tsar himself subsequently "admitted that the plan to send a German Military mission to Turkey had been told to him by the Kaiser at the time of the marriage festivities in Berlin" (Pourtalès to Bethmann, Jan. 31, 1914; *ibid.*, 307). What King George replied, when he was asked by Grey about this May conversation, does not appear (*cf.* Siebert-Schreiner, p. 705).

[265] G.P., XXXVIII, 318. For the quite different light in which Sazo-nov represented this Constanza conversation in his report to the Tsar, *cf.* Adamov, I, 357 f.; L.N., II, 378.

General Liman von Sanders himself knew nothing of the project until it was proposed to him on June 15.[268] He was rightly believed to be a much abler man than Von der Goltz. Never having been to Turkey, he at once began to read through his predecessor's correspondence to get an idea of the kind of difficulties he would have to meet. He had plenty of time for this, as it was still many months before a contract was signed with Turkey defining his powers and duties and those of the forty-one subordinate fficers who eventually accompanied him. These were etails which had to be worked out by the German and urkish military authorities. In this connection General iman says, and with truth:

---

[266] Jagow to Wangenheim, Aug. 24, 1913; G.P., XXXVIII, 204.

[267] G.P., XXXVIII, 212 ff. Bethmann and the Foreign Office did not learn the final terms of General Liman's contract until they received a copy of it on Jan. 8, 1914, from the Prussian Ministry of War (*ibid.*, p. 213 note).

[268] Liman, p. 9 ff. Bethmann was not informed of Liman's selection until June 30; G.P., XXXVIII, 202 f.

> The work of the members of the Mission was to be strictly military. The wording of the contract shows this clearly. The charge made on many sides, in writings and newspapers, that it was also to have political activity is wholly incorrect.[269]

At the end of November, when the contract was finally eady and signed, General Liman was commanded to an udience with Emperor William. The Kaiser said to him n substance:

> You must not care in the least whether the Young Turks or the Old Turks are in power. You have only to do with the army. Get politics out of the Turkish corps of officers. Dabbling in politics is its greatest mistake. In Constantinople you will meet Admiral Limpus who is at the head of the English Naval Mission. Be on good terms with him. He works for the navy and you for the army. Each of you has his own separate field of work.[270]

On December 14, 1913, he finally arrived at the Turkish capital and was received with martial music and an honorary escort from the Constantinople Fire Department. But already, a month before his arrival, he had become the object of a diplomatic conflict which threatened to involve Russian and German prestige, or even the Triple Entente and the Triple Alliance.

On November 2, 1913, M. Giers, the Russian Ambassador at Constantinople, telegraphed to St. Petersburg announcing the rumor of a coming German Military Mission. According to the friendly explanations of his German colleague, Baron Wangenheim, it was to be like the French

---

[269] Liman, 11.

[270] Liman, 11.

Military Mission to Greece. But three days later Giers learned that General Liman would also have command of the Turkish Army Corps stationed at Constantinople. This was a new feature to which Russia and France at once, and eventually England, objected. It gave General Liman quite a different position from that of Von der Goltz before him, or from that of the French military instructor in Greece.[271]

On the day the news of the German Military Mission reached St. Petersburg, Sazonov was absent in the Crimea making a report to the Tsar. M. Kokovtsev, the Russian Premier and Minister of Finance, was in France arranging for the five-hundred-million-franc loan for the construction of Russian strategic railways, but he was planning to stop in Berlin on his way home to thank the Kaiser for decorating him with the Order of the Black Eagle. It was therefore decided that Kokovtsev should take advantage of his visit in Berlin to set forth Russia's objections to the new German Military Mission. His report to the Tsar of his interviews with Bethmann-Hollweg and the Kaiser gives an excellent statement of the Liman von Sanders affair at the moment it became a serious diplomatic question. After mentioning Sazonov's injured feelings at not having been told of the projected Military Mission, Kokovtsev continues [his prolix circumlocutions being somewhat abbreviated]:

> Both the Chancellor and the Emperor left me with the impression that the project was born last Spring, and that

---

[271] Giers to Sazonov, Tgs. 928, 936, Oct. 20/Nov. 2, and Oct. 23/Nov. 5, 1913; M.F.R., p. 631. Neratov to Sverbeev, Russian Ambassador in Berlin, Tg. 3032, 25 Oct./7 Nov. (M.F.R., p. 632): "Discuss in a friendly way . . . the very undesirable impression which would be made upon us by the placing of divisions and corps in Constantinople under German officers. Acts of this sort, causing unnecessary suspicion, hinder friendly relations with the Berlin Cabinet which are maintained on our side at such serious cost. We should not object to a command, not in the capital, but in other parts of Turkey not in our neighborhood."

the Chancellor, according to his affirmation during a completely sincere talk, was scarcely acquainted with it. He had merely learned that the Turkish Government had invited Germany to undertake the instruction of the Turkish army, that this question had been touched upon by the German Emperor in a private talk with Your Majesty in Berlin last May, and that Your Majesty had made no objection in principle, in view of the fact German officers have served as instructors in the Turkish army for more than twenty years; but that afterwards the ultimate arrangements for the organization of a Model Army Corps, under German command in the capital of Turkey, had remained wholly unknown to him and had followed the routine through military departments of the Empire.

In repeated and entirely sincere talks, the Chancellor did not hide from me how particularly painful to him was the possibility of the thought that he had participated in the preparation of a project disagreeable to Russia, and that he had not given a timely notification to our Minister of Foreign Affairs.

"During my four years of office," said Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg, "in the relations between the two Empires which are bound together by traditional ties of friendship and confidence, I have made every effort to avoid every occasion for the smallest misunderstanding, and my honesty guarantees that I shall never lend my hand to an act of disloyalty toward Russia." I have the impression that he was wholly sincere, and I do not think I am mistaken in judgment in saying that the very idea of an army corps at Constantinople under the command of German officers was really not known to him until the last few days just before my arrival, or even in part through my own explanations.

[After admitting the reasonableness of the Germans giving military instruction to the Turks and explaining mildly Russia's objections to Germans exercising command over troops in Constantinople, Kokovtsev summed up] with a demand having the character of an alternative: either

> give up completely the command over Turkish troops and merely exercise a right of inspection as formerly; or, if that seemed impossible on account of the promises Germany had made to Turkey, concentrate the Model Army Corps, not at Constantinople, but at some other point, e.g. Adrianople or in Asia Minor, but naturally not near our frontier nor in the sphere of interests belonging to France.[272]

The suggestion that General Liman exercise his command, not at Constantinople where his presence might seem to overawe the Ambassadors of the Powers, but at some Turkish provincial town, at first sight seemed a hopeful way out of the objections raised by Russia. Giers, Sverbeev, and Neratov, as well as Kokovtsev, favored this solution. Smyrna and Adrianople were suggested. But at once difficulties arose from the selfish interests of France and Russia themselves. France was strenuously opposed to having General Liman at Smyrna, "where a German command would be very dangerous to French interests." [273] Pichon, however, thought that "at the worst, it might be possible to agree to Adrianople." [274] But the choice of Adrianople, as the Russian Ambassador in Berlin shrewdly pointed out, "would probably cause great excitement in Bulgaria, and still further estrange this country from us [Russians]." [275] Bethmann, on the other hand, in accordance with his conciliatory attitude in the whole affair and his sincere desire to find a solution satisfactory to Russia, was quite ready consider this. General Liman, therefore, was to be asked whether it would be possible to change the arrangements which had been made.[276] But, as Sverbeev was informed t the same time, the military authorities in Berlin were f the opinion that unless the Model Corps was established t Constantinople, the activity of the German instructors would be reduced to nil, because the Military Academy and he General Staff were situated in Constantinople and with hese the German officers would have to be in uninterrupted elations. This eventually proved to be General Liman's opinion after arriving at Constantinople. But on being informed of Russia's objections, he "came to the conclusion hat there is no necessity for the General to command the Army Corps if there are only a sufficient number of troops o give the military schools an opportunity for practice exercises. A German general could command the Army Corps in Adrianople." [277] This solution was favored by the Russian Ambassador in Constantinople, but it was indignantly rejected by the Turks, who resented what they regarded as unwarranted Russian efforts to interfere in Turkey's internal affairs.[278]

---

[272] Kokovtsev's report to the Tsar, 19 Nov./2 Dec., 1913; M.F.R., 624 ff.; L.N., II, 411 ff. The accuracy of Kokovtsev's report is confirmed by G.P., XXXVIII, 212-217.

[273] Izvolski to Sazonov, Tg. 550, Nov. 12/25; M.F.R., p. 641, but omitted from L.N., and Stieve. *Cf.* also Izvolski's Tg. 555 (M.F.R., p. 642; L.N., II, 189; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 678): "Pichon has again insisted on the fact that France cannot consent that Germans shall command at Smyrna or Beirut; he has suggested Adrianople to the Porte."

[274] Izvolski's Tg. 550.

[275] Sverbeev's confidential letter to Sazonov, Nov. 8/21; M.F.R., p. 639; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 677.

Without waiting to hear General Liman's answer, Sazonov had hastened to suggest that France and England better join him in demanding "compensations." Such a demand for "some equivalent" was a common enough second-line form of attack in diplomacy when a direct effort at the main objective had failed. So now M. Sazonov, after protesting "how difficult it would be for us to permit our Embassy to remain in a city in which, so to speak, a German garrison was quartered," suggested to France and

---

[276] Sverbeev to Sazonov, Tg. 277, Nov. 13/26; M.F.R., p. 643.

[277] Giers to Sazonov, Tg. 1069, Dec. 7/20; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 694.

[278] Giers to Sazonov, Tgs. 1072, 1073, 1078, 1086, Dec. 7/20 to Dec. 1/24, M.F.R., 670-672, and in part in Siebert-Schreiner, p. 695. Wangenheim's despatches of Dec. 16, 17, 18, 19; G.P., XXXVIII, 259-268; Liman, p. 14 f.

England that "if it should appear inexpedient to raise further objections in Berlin, a joint step could be taken in Constantinople to point out that the concessions made to Germany raised the question of equivalent compensations for the other Powers."[279] France at first agreed instantly. Pichon "is entirely of your opinion. . . . If the Porte does not renounce the realization of this plan, France will demand extraordinary compensations of a moral and political nature."[280]

Sir Edward Grey, however, did not at first favor Sazonov's suggestion. He diplomatically "conceded in principle" the possibility of compensations, but feared "it might be difficult actually to find such compensations. Pichon's first proposal, that officers of other countries should also receive such posts of command, he deems inpracticable and not in keeping with our [Russian] interests, because our main object, the removal of the Germans from Constantinople, would not thereby be attained. Besides this would mean the first step in the partition of Turkey. . . . Grey thinks it best to continue friendly negotiations with Germany, in order to move her to change her original plan. . . . He believes that Emperor William, as well as the Imperial Chancellor, are seeking a pretext to extricate themselves from this situation."[281] Somewhat ignorant of Balkan problems, he also had a certain distrust of Russian diplomacy on account of Persian affairs and he feared that Sazonov's fickleness of mind might easily lead to some disaster.[282]

Unable to force Germany to yield, and abandoning the

---

[279] Sazonov to Benckendorff and Izvolski, Tg. 3220, Nov. 12/25; M.F.R., p. 642; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 678. *Cf.* G.P., XXXVIII, 235 f., 241

[280] Izvolski to Sazonov, Nov. 13/26; M.F.R., p. 642; L.N., II, 189; Stieve, III, 354.

[281] Benckendorff to Sazonov, Nov. 15/28; M.F.R., p. 644; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 679

[282] *Cf.* Sazonov to Benckendorff, Nov. 29/Dec. 12, 1913; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 687.

ea of accepting "compensations," M. Sazonov decided to
y to coerce Turkey into annulling or revising the contract
y presenting her with something like an ultimatum from
e Triple Entente. In order to secure Sir Edward Grey's
öperation in this line of attack, Paul Cambon was in-
ructed to persuade Grey to join "in making the Porte
derstand the inadmissible consequences which would
sult from placing the Constantinople Army Corps under
German general. It would, in short, place the Diplomatic
orps which resides in Constantinople under German
ardianship. It would be virtually handing over to this
ower the key to the Straits. It would make possible mili-
ary interventions by the German general which might
rike directly at the sovereignty of the Sultan. It would
estroy the balance among the Powers which is the guar-
ntee for the existence of Turkey. It might eventually
ring these Powers into antagonism toward, or even into
nflict with, the German Military Mission in case they had
exercise some action or demonstration at Constanti-
ople." If Sir Edward agreed with these views he was to
e flattered by being asked to formulate the note which
e Entente Powers would present to the Porte.[283]

Cambon's potent argument, that General Liman's con-
act would put into German hands "the key to the Straits"
—where Admiral Limpus was supposed to assure England's
omination—did not fail to have the calculated effect upon
ir Edward Grey. It brought him out of the fogs of the
rish question and galvanized him into an energetic action
which a little later he regretted and reversed). He fell
with the French proposal, and speedily formulated a
igorous "declaration" embodying its arguments and
mounting almost to an ultimatum. It warned the Turkish
overnment that if General Liman retained his command
the other Powers would demand analogous advantages for

---

[283] Pichon to Cambon, Nov. 29; *Affaires Balkaniques,* III, 91 f.

themselves." It was approved by the Prime Minister, M. Asquith, and forwarded to the two other Entente Powers as a basis for identical warnings to be presented by their Ambassadors at Constantinople. In transmitting it to the French Ambassador in Turkey, M. Pichon added, "It is essential that the Ottoman Government can have no doubt as to the absolute agreement which has been established between England, France and Russia on this question." [284]

Sazonov was now assured, as he supposed, of "the absolute agreement" of both France and England. He now suddenly decided to try to use this as a lever at Berlin to bluff Germany into backing down, before the Entente Ambassadors should take action at Constantinople. Such a success at Berlin would be a more signal diplomatic victory and settlement of the affair than one secured in Constantinople. He accordingly telegraphed to Izvolski at Paris to have Bompard delay in presenting the note to Turkey.[285]

At the same time he instructed Sverbeev in Berlin to invite the German Government's attention to the proposed action of the Entente Powers at Constantinople if Germany did not give a satisfactory reply. Jagow, the German Secretary for Foreign Affairs, answered that he could not yet give a definite reply; he had written to General Liman to look into the local conditions in Constantinople; and if he came to an agreement with the Turkish authorities that no technical difficulties prevented the removal of the Model Corps to another center, then the German Government could easily revise General Liman's contract. Next day, December 5, Sazonov was told by the German Ambassador that "notwithstanding the embarrassment of its situation, the German Government was getting on with a possible ettlement of the difficulty which has arisen, but some time ould be necessary for this in order not to give the impres- on of yielding to pressure.” Sazonov replied he “was eady to receive the proposal if the German Government id not postpone its decision to a too protracted date.” ut at the same time he instructed Sverbeev in Berlin to oint out Pan-Slav Press criticisms of himself and “the ecessity for us [Russians] to be able to remove the plausi- le reproaches printed as to the perfidy of German policy, nd the desirability of winding up this whole incident as uickly as possible. If the German Minister talks about is Government's being unable to settle with the Porte, ell him that we should readily adopt the point of view that he question ought to be deliberated upon, not in Berlin, ut in Constantinople, and that we shall take the agreed- pon steps immediately.”[286]

---

[284] Pichon to Bompard at Constantinople, Dec. 3, 1913; *ibid.*, III, 96.

[285] Tgs. 3281 and 3282, indicated in Izvolski's reply Tg. 565, Nov. 21/Dec. 4; M.F.R., p. 648; this telegram is not included in L.N., Stieve or Siebert-Schreiner.

Sazonov in fact was in no mood to wait. He concluded hat it was impossible to pry Germany into giving an mmediate decision, and that his lever had therefore failed. He also heard that the Sultan had issued on December 4 n iradé announcing General Liman's appointment as Member of the War Council and Commander of the Con- tantinople Corps. He therefore telegraphed to London nd Paris on December 7: “We consider it desirable that he three Ambassadors should at once address themselves o the Turkish Government with the following identical ote which has been drawn up according to the English roposal.”[287]

But M. Sazonov was now chagrined to discover that Sir Edward Grey had meanwhile changed his mind, during he interval in which Sazonov himself had desired a delay n the Entente action at Constantinople. Sazonov now ound that the agreement was not so “absolute” as he had supposed. His proposed "note" had a sharper tone than Grey's "declaration."

---

[286] Sazonov to Sverbeev, Nov. 22/Dec. 5, 1913; M.F.R., p. 648.

[287] Tg. 3309; M.F.R., 650; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 681.

A misunderstanding also arose as to the form in which the Entente declaration should be presented to the Grand Vizier. Sazonov and Pichon wanted a very strong diplomatic procedure: the simultaneous presentation by the Entente Ambassadors of an identical written note. Sir Edward Grey, however, characteristically desired to treat the Grand Vizier more gently: "In the opinion of Grey the notes ought to be identical, but not presented simultaneously."[288]

Meanwhile also Grey had begun to hear from the German Chargé d'Affaires in London an account of the German Military Mission very different from that which had been pictured to him by Paul Cambon. He was informed by Kühlmann that the arrangement for a German command over the Constantinople Army Corps was simply intended to obviate the inherent weakness in the position of General Liman's predecessor. General Von der Goltz's efforts had been paralyzed by lack of authority and by Turkish inertia which blocked the reforms he tried to introduce. The new plan was to give General Liman a Model Corps over which he would have command, and in which he would therefore enjoy sufficient authority to compel real reforms. The Corps at Constantinople had been chosen as the Model Corps, because that was the seat of the Military School and the General Staff, with which the German instructors would have to be in constant touch. General Liman was simply to have a position in the army analogous to that of the English Admiral Limpus in the navy, against whom no Powers had

---

[288] Etter to Sazonov, Tg. 799, Nov. 19/Dec. 2; M.F.R., p. 646; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 681. *Cf.* Cambon to Pichon, Dec. 2 (*Affaires Balkaniques,* III, 93): "The Prime Minister [Asquith] has approved the proposal of Sir Edward Grey for an action at Constantinople. He thinks this ought not to be collective but identical, and that the Ambassadors could express themselves in about the same terms."

tested. The point about Admiral Limpus made a deep
pression on Grey. He began to see that he might be
ting into a very illogical position if he should demand
t General Liman give up the command of a single
rkish Army Corps in Constantinople while Admiral
mpus kept the command over the whole Turkish fleet.
may well have imagined the poor figure he would cut
the House of Commons if he were questioned and forced
defend such an illogical attitude. As the Russian Am-
ssador ruefully reported a few days later: "Grey did not
ow until now the exact details of the contract of the
itish Admiral. . . . The position of the British Admiral
ally furnishes Germany with an argument which is caus-
g difficulties here. Nicolson has spoken to me about it
veral times."[289]

In addition to Kühlmann's arguments, Grey was also
t on his guard against Sazonov's maneuvers by the cor-
ct information which he began to get from Sir Louis
allet in Constantinople: the importance of continuing
e Anglo-German coöperation in the construction of naval
cks for Turkey at Ismid; Admiral Limpus' declaration
at his powers were really wider than General Liman's;
e fact that he had leased the house in Constantinople
cked out for the German General; and finally Sir Louis
allet's warning that out of the Russian demands for
iman's withdrawal might easily arise a dangerous situa-
on like the French demand for the withdrawal of the
ohenzollern Candidacy in 1870.[290]

---

[289] Benckendorff to Sazonov, Tg. Nov. 29/Dec. 12, 1913; M.F.R.,
657; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 688. *Cf.* also Tg. 813, Dec. 1/14: "I asked
icolson, for what reason Grey had changed his original standpoint. He
plied, that meantime details concerning the position of the British Ad-
iral in Constantinople had come to hand from the British Ambassador
Constantinople, which had deprived Grey of every possibility of agree-
g to the draft proposed by you."

[290] G.P., XXXVIII, 232 ff., 240 f., 245 f., 249 ff., 270 ff., 282 f.; and
receding footnote.

On learning more about the facts of the case, and especially about Admiral Limpus, Grey in fact virtually reversed his attitude. He came to the opinion that Sazonov's projected "note" to Turkey (though based closely on his own and Cambon's proposals) was "premature"; there must not be "any kind of threats at its close"; instead of warning the Sultan of the dangerous consequences of General Liman's appointment, he now suggested a mere "verbal inquiry," politely asking the Turks for information as to the contract made by them with the German General, and the extent of the functions he was to exercise.

M. Sazonov was now much upset in his mind, as may be seen from his telegram to the Russian Ambassador in London on December 12:

> I hear from a very secret source[291] that Grey has explained to the French Ambassador, that he did not wish to go too far in Constantinople, as he is afraid of a change in my attitude, which might lead to a diplomatic failure. I should like to remark, that as to the instructors, it is not a question of a change in our attitude, but of a regrettable change in England's attitude. For Grey will have nothing more to do with a note, which had been based on a telegram of Grey's to the British Ambassador [in St. Petersburg].
>
> Should we be finally obliged to change our attitude in this question, as already in so many others, this is to be attributed only to the lack of confidence in the effectiveness of England's support, and, indeed, this confidence will only be shaken still more by such actions on the part of England. This lack of homogeneity and solidarity between the three Powers of the Entente arouses our serious apprehension, for it constitutes an organic fault of the Triple Entente,

---

[291] This "very secret source" may have been another case of Sazonov's deciphering telegrams sent by the French Government to the French Ambassador in St. Petersburg, similar to the case which contributed to the famous attempted dismissal of M. Georges Louis in May, 1912; *cf.* Judet, *Georges Louis*, pp. 85-88, 99; Poincaré, I, 377 f.

> which will always place us at a disadvantage in face of the firm block of the Triple Alliance.
>
> Such a condition of affairs might under certain circumstances entail grave consequences, and most seriously endangers vital interests of every Power of the Triple Entente.[292]

In spite of his irritation and chagrin at Sir Edward ey's disconcerting change of attitude, Sazonov perceived at there was nothing to be done but accept it. On De- mber 13, therefore, the three Entente Ambassadors at onstantinople made, one after another, their mild "verbal quiry" as to the nature of General Liman's contract and osition, and whether it threatened Turkey's sovereign dependence and authority over Constantinople and the raits. They were given the desired information about e contract, but were told by the Grand Vizier that their her question was Turkey's own private affair. He com- ared General Liman's position to that of Admiral Limpus, nd therefore saw no reason for cancelling or changing the erman contract.[293] In view of Sir Edward Grey's attitude ere was nothing more to be gained by M. Sazonov through egotiations at Constantinople. Though there was some talk of altering the status of both General Liman anc Admiral Limpus, it came to nothing.

---

[292] Sazonov to Benckendorff, Nov. 29/Dec. 12, 1913; Siebert-Schreiner, 687. See M.F.R., p. 657 ff. for Benckendorff's replies. *Cf.* also Buchanan, *y Mission to Russia,* I, 149 f., and the approximately correct surmise the situation by Kühlmann in London, with the Kaiser's comments Dec. 12; G.P., XXXVIII, 250): "Apparently an extraordinarily strong ressure is being exercised from the Russian side [Kaiser: 'Rascals!']. he Russian Government is said to have gone so far as to say to Sir dward Grey that it must regard his attitude in this question as a touch- one for his feelings toward Russia in general [Kaiser: 'Aha']. Because ir Edward in his policy wants to avoid a break with Russia [Kaiser: ss! He betrays his country's own interests'], he is said to have decided participate formally in the inquiry in the matter but without showing strong interest in it himself [Kaiser: 'Then the Grand Vizier can calmly e rude']."

[293] M.F.R., pp. 658-662; Siebert-Schreiner, pp. 688-692; G.P., XXXVIII, 250-268.

M. Bompard, the French Ambassador at Constantinopl did not believe that Russia would ever achieve her purpos by peaceful means; he suggested privately that Russi "should dispatch a warship to the Bosphorus and declar that it would not be withdrawn until the contract wit General Liman and his officers had been altered." M Paléologue, Political Director in the French Foreign Office thought that "the Turkish batteries would scarcely dar to open fire." And M. Izvolski added that "in the event o our resolving upon an energetic action of this sort, publi opinion in France would take our part, since it is susceptibl to everything which touches national dignity, and feel most keenly the inadmissibility of German influence i Turkey.[294] M. Sazonov, as will be seen in a moment, wa actually contemplating military measures to coerce Turkey. But France and England both intimated that it would be better to await the results of the efforts which the German Government was making to find a solution which would satisfy Russia without seeming to involve the prestige of Turkey or of any of the Great Powers. Though impatient of delay because of the criticisms being levelled against him in the Pan-Slav Press, Sazonov fortunately heeded the advice.

Meanwhile the German Ambassador at Constantinople had been active in trying to find a sensible and peaceful solution of the whole affair. He had urged Turkey to yield and modify Liman's contract. He tried to have the German and Russian military attachés in Constantinople work out an agreement. He finally hurried back to Berlin and there arranged the successful solution. General Liman was adnced a grade in the Prussian army; by the terms of his ntract, this automatically resulted in his advance in the rkish army to rank of Field Marshal which relieved him the command of the First Army Corps in Constantinople. remained Inspector of Turkish troops and Director of Military School, but did not exercise command over ops in the Turkish capital—the point to which Sazonov d so strenuously objected. This solution, which was isfactory to Russia, was publicly announced on January , 1914.[295] It brought the affair peacefully to an end, thout involving the danger of a test of strength between e Triple Entente and the Triple Alliance. As the Russian mbassador in Berlin wrote to M. Sazonov: "The Berlin abinet has actually done everything in its power in order fulfil our justifiable wishes, and this has not been easy r it, in view of the newspaper campaign directed against e Government." [296]

---

[294] Izvolski to Sazonov, Dec. 19/Jan. 1; M.F.R., p. 602; L.N., II, 222; Stieve, IV, 10; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 701. For pacific assurances by the French to Germany and Germany's impressions thereof, see G.P., XXXVIII, 241, 247, 255, 272, 274 ff., 286 f., 307.

The whole affair shows how even a serious Russo-Ger- an diplomatic crisis could be sensibly and peacefully set- ed, provided that Germany was willing to make some ncessions, and that Russia was restrained by France and ngland from taking too extreme and hasty steps; and ovided also that neither side paid too much attention to e hounding criticisms of its own jingo newspapers and ilitary alarmists. Though Germany had had no intention suddenly springing a surprise which would embarrass azonov, the unfortunate failure of the Tsar in May, and Bethmann in October, to mention the Military Mission the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs gave the latter natural feeling of grievance. This was accentuated by is fears that the Liman Mission might ultimately block ussia's ambitions in regard to the Straits—a fact which is significant of the great importance he attached to Rus sia's "historic mission"—as is further indicated by his mea sures of preparedness presently to be described. The effec of the Liman von Sanders affair in Berlin was to strengthe the feeling that though Sazonov was inclined to get excite and even to bluff, it was doubtful whether he would hav England's support for his bluff. This was one reason wh Germany at first believed it probably safe to support Aus tria in July, 1914.

---

[295] G.P., XXXVIII, 265-302.

[296] Sverbeev to Sazonov, Jan. 3/16, 1914; M.F.R., p. 689; Siebert-chreiner, p. 707.

M. SAZONOV'S PLANS FOR PREPAREDNESS

M. Sazonov is pictured by many "revisionist" writers a being "converted" in the fall of 1913 to the "Franco-Russian war plot" which MM. Poincaré and Izvolski had been weaving since 1912 by "Balkanizing of the Franco-Russian Alliance."[297] But this picture does too little justice to M Sazonov's independence of attitude, and gives too much weight to the influence exerted by Izvolski and Poincaré on Russian foreign policy. M. Sazonov often pursued Balkan policies which by no means wholly harmonized with those of Izvolski and still less with those of Poincaré. In the winter and spring of 1914, Russian policy can be more accurately followed in his reports to the Tsar and in the minutes of Russian Councils than in the self-important despatches of the Russian Ambassador in Paris. Izvolski's influence on Russian policy has been exaggerated by Izvolski himself and by writers who take him at his own valuation. M. Poincaré, to be sure, in his recent self-righteous memoirs, goes much too far to the other extreme in attempting utterly to discredit Izvolski. But there seems to be little doubt that in the early months of 1914 Izvolski's influence was somewhat on the wane both in Paris and St. Petersburg. He s terribly alarmed by the rumor that he might be super-ded by Kokovtsev.

---

[297] *Cf.* Stieve, *Izvolski and the World War,* pp. 186 ff.; H. E. Barnes, *The Genesis of the World War,* pp. 110 ff., 138 ff.; and note 299 below.

M. Sazonov's real views are well revealed in a long port to the Tsar early in December, 1913.[298] In this he mmed up the general situation after the Balkan Wars, d especially the danger to peace caused by the long failure Turkey and Greece to come to terms. In view of Turkey's akened position, Sazonov concluded that the final dis-lution of the Ottoman Empire was not far distant, that the Powers were calculating the parts which they would propriate when the final partition took place, and that ussia must therefore decide what attitude she would take the premises.

An impartial reading of his report, which is too long to uote in full, shows that he did not desire to bring about European war. On the contrary, he repeatedly stated at he wished to preserve the *status quo* as long as possible. ut the situation in the Balkans was very unstable. Rus-a could never permit the Straits to pass into the hands any other Power, as they had been in danger of doing hen the Bulgarians advanced to the outposts of Constan-nople in 1912. Therefore he and the other Russian Minis-ers must concert plans of preparedness to seize the Straits, case of European complications which he feared might ccur at any moment. Hence he requested the Tsar to llow him to consult with the other Ministers on these easures of preparedness:

> It is not at all in our direct interest to strive for any increases of territory whatever. All the needs of our internal development make the task of maintaining peace of first importance. However, while not abandoning this principal and primary task, we cannot close our eyes to the

---

[298] Sazonov's report of Nov. 23/Dec. 6, 1913; L.N., II, 363-372; Stieve, II, 374-383 (with the date, Nov. 25/Dec. 8); summarized by Adamov, p. 70-75; approved by the Tsar at Livadia, Nov. 27/Dec. 10.

dangers of the international situation, dangers the preven tion of which does not depend on us alone. That is wh we cannot neglect, any more than the other Powers, t raise the question of preserving in advance our rights an interests, if events should demand that we defend them b armed force.

Uncertainty as to the stability and longevity of Turke raises for us the historic question of the Straits, and weighing of their importance for us, both from a politica and an economic point of view. . . . In case of a chang in the *status quo,* Russia cannot permit a solution of th question counter to her interests; in other words, she can not, under certain circumstances, remain a passive spectato of events. . . .

At present the question of safeguarding the Straits i settled at bottom in a fairly satisfactory manner as regard our direct interests. Turkey is a State neither too stron nor too weak—unable to be a danger to us, but at the sam time obliged to give consideration to Russia, which i stronger than she. The very weakness of the Ottoma Empire, and its inability to regenerate itself on the basi of law and civilization, have hitherto been to our advantage, creating among the peoples subjected to the Crescen that aspiration toward Orthodox Russia, which is one o the fundamental bases of our international position in th East and in Europe. . . .

Can we permit the transfer of the Straits into the ful possession of another State? To put the question, is t answer it in the negative. The Straits in the possessio of a strong State would mean that the economic development of all South Russia would be subjected to it. . . . He who possesses the Straits will not only hold the key of the Black Sea and the Mediterranean; he will hav also the key to the penetration of Asia Minor and th hegemony of the Balkans; consequently, the State whic replaces Turkey on the shores of the Straits will probably aspire to follow the paths followed formerly by th Turks. . . .

[Rejecting as unsatisfactory all proposals for neutralizing and demilitarizing the Straits, Sazonov reiterated the need of a detailed program of preparedness.] We must study the measures which can be taken to increase our military and naval strength in the Black Sea. What ought the War and Navy Departments to do to accelerate mobilization, by means of new railways and the development of our means of transport? . . . Is it possible, or not, to determine the task of our army and navy in forcing the Straits and seizing Constantinople, if circumstances should demand it?

Returning to the political aspect of preparedness, one must again repeat that an early dissolution of Turkey could not be desirable for us, and it is necessary to do everything possible, through diplomacy, to postpone such an outcome.

[M. Sazonov then indicated the principal questions to be discussed: (1) the accelerated mobilization of an adequate expeditionary force; (2) the preparation of the lines of communication necessary for this mobilization; (3) the increase of the Black Sea Fleet so that it will surpass the Turkish Fleet, and be able to force the Straits and occupy them temporarily or permanently, if necessary; (4) the increase of naval transports; and (5) the construction of strategic railways in the Caucasus.]

Renewing the wish expressed above for the prolongation as far as possible of the *status quo*,[299] it is also necessary

---

[299] Stieve, *Izvolski and the World War*, p. 189 ff., quoting this paragraph, suppresses the important clause "Renewing . . . *status quo*" as well as other similar phrases, in which Sazonov expresses his desire to preserve peace and the *status quo*. Having suppressed the words which do not fit m with his theories, he says: "this passage is an admission of enormous import," and proceeds with the misleading and unwarranted conclusions: "The kernel lies in the first [!] clause, with the declaration that 'the question of the Straits can hardly be advanced a step except *through European complications*' [italics are Stieve's]. . . . The passage establishes Sazonov's conversion to the idea of world war. Thus at the end of 1913 the Russian Foreign Minister had, as regards the attainment of the specifically Russian aims, completed that fateful change of course which Poincaré on behalf of France had resolutely made as long ago as the end of 1912, when he was ready to attack Austria and Germany. . . . It was this that sealed the doom of Europe," etc. Barnes, p. 139, follows

> to repeat that the question of the Straits can hardly be advanced a step except through European complications. These complications, to judge from present conditions, would find us in alliance with France, and in a possible, but not at all assured, alliance with England, or at least with her as a benevolent neutral. In the Balkans, in case of European complications, we could count on Serbia, and perhaps on Rumania. . . .[300]

The Tsar approved Sazonov's report, and the discussion by various Ministers, as proposed, took place on January 13, 1914. Sazonov also sent a copy of it to M. Grigorovitch, the Naval Minister, who passed it on to the Admiralty Staff for examination. The latter naturally endorsed very heartily Sazonov's proposal for strengthening the Black Sea Fleet. They urged that only by this means could Russia make her voice heard in the concert of Europe and in dealings with Turkey, where Russia's influence was already sadly inadequate. The Admiralty Staff suggested several measures for the immediate strengthening of the Black Sea Fleet: speeding up the construction of vessels already being built; the purchase of Dreadnoughts abroad, and the prevention of their purchase by Turkey; and the preparation of plans for the combined action of the Baltic and the Black Sea Fleets against Turkey.[301]

On the basis of these suggestions the Naval Minister made a long report to the Tsar, endorsing Sazonov's ideas:

> The systematic and successful preparations of operations of our fleet for the dominating control on the sea at the Constantinople channel and in the waters of the Aegean and Mediterranean adjacent to it demand careful and persistent

---

Stieve in suppressing passages in which Sazonov expresses his desire to preserve peace and the *status quo*.

[300] For the continuation of Sazonov's report, concerning Rumania, Serbia, and Austria, see above at note 222.

[301] Report of the Admiralty Staff, Dec. 9/22, 1913; Zakher, "Konstantinopol i Prolivy," in *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* VII, 33 f.

> work, not only by the Navy Department, but also by the War Ministry and some others, especially the Ministries of Foreign Affairs, Commerce, Industry, and Finance. This preparedness can be completed only in the course of some years. Therefore the Navy Department wholly agrees with the proposal of the Minister of Foreign Affairs (after the termination of certain preparatory studies) about the necessity of holding a Special Council for the working out of these guiding principles, which result from the idea approved by Your Majesty that Russia cannot allow any Power whatever to establish itself on the Straits of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles; and that Russia must therefore be ready to take possession of the Straits, in case great European complications should bring up the Eastern Question for a final settlement.[302]

Meanwhile, on January 5, 1914, Sazonov drew up a memorandum for circulation among the other Ministers to serve as a basis for discussion at the Special Council. It ummarized the Liman von Sanders negotiations, and went on to declare:

> 3. Decisions must now be taken to provide for the possible necessity of supporting our demands by measures of compulsion.
>
> 4. The measures of compulsion on our part might take the form of the occupation of some point in Asia Minor, e.g. Trebizond or Bayazid, with a declaration that we should stay there until our demands were satisfied.
>
> 5. After it had been clearly established what measures of compulsion we should be able to employ, a confidential exchange of views on the subject must be set on foot with the British and French Governments, since measures of compulsion can, necessarily, only be undertaken after we have ascertained whether we can count on corresponding steps on the part of these two Powers.

[302] Grigorovitch's report, approved by the Tsar Dec. 30, 1913/Jan. 13, 1914; *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* VII, 35 ff.

> 6. In the negotiations with the said Governments, the necessity for extremely cautious and unanimous action on the part of the three Powers must be insisted on, in order, if possible, to prevent the conflict becoming more acute, as a European war might result. At the same time efforts must be made on our part to prepare France and Great Britain for the necessity of pursuing to the end an action once begun in the common interests.
>
> 7. Should this point of view be accepted by all three Powers and the negotiations in Berlin not lead to the desired result, an understanding must be arrived at as to an ascending scale in the measures of compulsion:
>
> (a) A rigid financial boycott of Turkey;
>
> (b) Should this method fail to produce the required effect, as in the case of the Adrianople question, the three Powers might withdraw their representatives from Constantinople;
>
> (c) At the same time the Governments of Russia, France, and Great Britain would acquaint the Porte with the date fixed for the fulfilment of their demands, after which the measures of compulsion might begin to be put into force, with the warning that they would not be withdrawn until the demands had been complied with.
>
> 8. Should certain preparatory steps of a military nature, such as reinforcements of troops in the Caucasus, be necessary to enable us promptly to put measures of compulsion into effect, it would be desirable to keep these steps as secret as possible. From the political point of view, however, it is clearly necessary that it shall be possible, after issuing a threat, should that become necessary, to take prompt steps to translate the threat into action.[303]

This memorandum indicates clearly Sazonov's desire, "if possible, to prevent the conflict becoming more acute, as a European war might result," but at the same time his termination to resort to "measures of compulsion" and threat of force as a bluff to secure a diplomatic victory, nd his readiness, if necessary, "to take prompt steps to anslate the threat into action"—provided he could feel re of British and French support. He told the Tsar on anuary 9 that he believed a firm stand on Russia's part ould probably have the desired effect on Germany and urkey, "but the risk of serious European complications ust undoubtedly be kept in view." He was determined hat Russia must not accept the Liman von Sanders Mission s a *fait accompli,* because "a yielding would be equivalent o a political defeat and might have altogether ruinous onsequences." It would make Germany and her allies nore arrogant, and "in France and England there would be trengthened the dangerous conviction that Russia will ccept any conditions whatever for the sake of preserving eace. Once such convictions were strengthened in our riend and our ally, the not very close solidarity of the Triple Entente Powers might be finally broken up, and each f them would endeavor to seek security for its interests y making agreements with the Powers of the opposing amp."

---

[303] Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen,* 32 f.; Stieve, *Izvolski and the World War,* 219 f.

Sazonov feared particularly that England and Germany might come to some separate solution of the Liman von Sanders affair by changing the status of Admiral Limpus, and then Russia would be left alone to face Germany. "Russia would be finally left in complete political isolation, because it would hardly be possible to reckon separately even upon France, who also, even without this [possible Anglo-German agreement], is inclined to sacrifice great political interests for the sake of the financial advantages of a settlement. . . . If, however, the replies of France and England [in regard to the use of measures of compulsion] should be regarded as satisfactory, then, reserving all necessary strength and caution for the complications necessity may demand, it would remain for us to defend firmly our interests to the end."[304]

That Sazonov should suspect England's loyalty to Russian interests in the Balkans is not altogether surprising. But that he should also speak thus of France indicates what a strong element of suspiciousness there was in his character, especially in view of the fact that Izvolski had informed him only a few days before that "Poincaré, in the most decisive terms, confirmed Doumergue's declaration . . . that France is firmly determined to act with us in this connection. From Poincaré's words, I have been able to conclude that the expressions of the declaration mentioned have been most carefully weighed by him and his Ministers, and that, in spite of France's love of peace, these words express, with full and deliberate intent, a quiet resolution not to withdraw, under existing circumstances, from those obligations imposed upon her by her alliance with us."[305] It was this suspiciousness which led him to intercept and decipher from time to time the despatches between the French Government and the French Ambassador in St. Petersburg. It was perhaps a realization of this suspiciousness which caused M. Poincaré so frequently to assure Russia that France would support her; these assurances are probably to be interpreted as efforts to strengthen the Franco-Russian alliance and tighten up the Triple Entente, rather than as incitements to bring about a European war by which France might recover Alsace-Lorraine.

On January 13, 1914, just as the Liman von Sanders Affair was about to be given a satisfactory solution, the special Conference, which M. Sazonov had proposed several weeks earlier, finally met under the chairmanship of the Premier and Minister of Finance, M. Kokovtsev. There were present only the most important officials: the Ministers of War (Sukhomlinov), Navy (Grigorovitch), Foreign Affairs (Sazonov), the Chief of Staff (Zhilinski), and a couple of recording secretaries from the Near East Division of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.[306] M. Sazonov reported that, according to the latest news, General Liman was about to be promoted to the highest rank in the Turkish army and would therefore give up the command of the Army Corps in Constantinople; this seemed good news, but the promotion was not yet an accomplished fact, and one should not therefore be too optimistic.

---

[304] Sazonov's report to the Tsar, Dec. 27/Jan. 9; Adamov, pp. 62-64. It is possible that Sazonov used this argument—that Russia was in danger of being politically isolated—in order to persuade the peace-loving Tsar to approve the discussion of plans for preparedness.

[305] Izvolski to Sazonov, Dec. 23/Jan. 5; M.F.R., p. 686; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 704; Stieve, IV, 17. *Cf.* also Izvolski to Sazonov, Dec. 17/30, 1913, and Jan. 2/15, 1914; M.F.R., pp. 478-481, 674; L.N., II, 218, 229; Stieve, III, 437; IV, 25-28; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 697.

General Sukhomlinov energetically expressed the opinion that Turkey ought to be persuaded to abandon the German Military Mission altogether, and that all discussion about modifying the terms of its activity was a subordinate matter. Sazonov replied that any advice given in Constantinople would be without result unless accompanied by measures of compulsion such as he had proposed.

M. Kokovtsev, however, wise, peace-loving, and conciliatory, wished to put the brakes on any hasty aggressive action. Before proceeding to discuss measures of compulsion, he begged to lay stress on two matters of primary importance:

> 1. The German Government is looking for a way out of the situation created by Russia's demands. In this connection the Berlin Cabinet points to the necessity, in the interest of a satisfactory solution of the question, of Russia's avoidance of any categorical declaration, of the character of an ultimatum to Germany, as this might compel Ger-

---

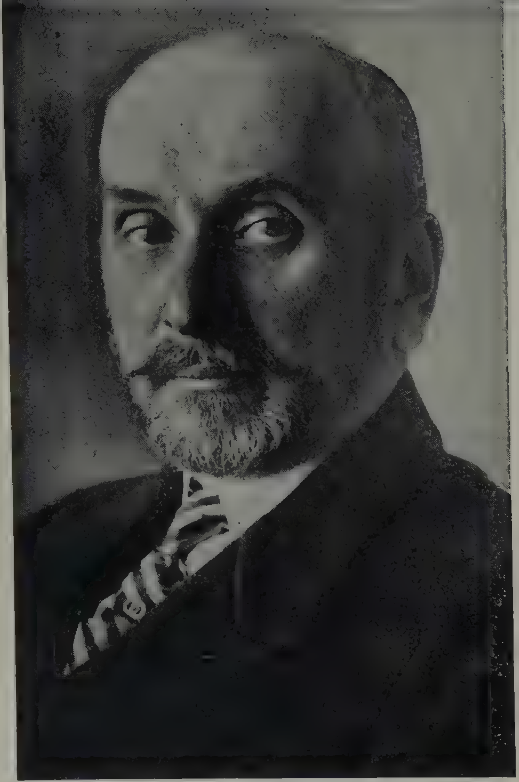
[306] The Minutes of this Conference of Dec. 31/Jan. 13 were published by M. N. Pokrovski in Russian in 1919; in German in 1920 (*Drei Konferenzen*, pp. 32-45); and in English by Stieve, *Izvolski and the World War*, pp. 219-229.

> many to adhere still more firmly to her standpoint, since regard must be had to the difficult position of the German Government in the face of public opinion in its own country.
>
> 2. The negotiations with the Berlin Cabinet, which have now been going on for two months, should be continued until the Russian Government is convinced that it is impossible to attain in this manner the object indicated.

M. Kokovtsev also pointed out that even the measures of compulsion ought to be taken only "in closest association with the other Powers of the Triple Entente. Before any decision is come to, the Russian Government must know to what extent it will receive the support of France, and whether active participation by Great Britain in the pressure on the Porte can be relied on."

M. Sazonov replied that he contemplated this, and added: "It seems still to be uncertain how far Great Britain would be prepared for energetic action. As regards France, the Russian Government can count on effectual support to the uttermost limit. M. Delcassé has assured the Minister, in the name of the French Foreign Minister, that France would go as far as Russia may wish."

M. Kokovtsev was of the opinion that any measures of compulsion such as the occupation of Asia Minor territory "would inevitably be followed by war with Germany, and put the question: "Is war with Germany desirable, and can Russia wage it?" In reply, Sazonov agreed with Kokovtsev "that in principle a war with Germany would be undesirable;" as to whether Russia could wage it, Sazonov "did not consider himself called upon to decide this." But "the Minister of War and the Chief of Staff declared categorically the complete readiness of Russia for a duel with Germany, not to mention one with Austria. Such a duel is, however, hardly likely; those Powers would be much more likely to have to deal with the Triple Entente." This categorical statement of the Russian militarists disposes of



M. SAZONOV
Russian Minister for Foreign Affairs, 1910-1916

GENERAL SUKHOMLINOV
Russian Minister of War, 1909-1915

he argument that Russia did not want war in 1914 because hey did not think her preparations were sufficiently complete.

M. Kokovtsev, in opposition to all the others, again nsisted that an occupation of Trebizond or Bayazid would nevitably lead to intervention by Germany. But Sazonov thought this "would be a very effective measure, and might deter Germany from intervening." His views were shared by the Ministers of War and Navy and by the Chief of Staff. "M. Kokovtsev, who considered that a war at the present moment would be the greatest misfortune for Russia, expressed the opinion that it would be most undesirable to entangle Russia in a European conflict—a view which was shared by the other members of the Conference."

M. Kokovtsev finally summed up the sense of the meeting to the effect that negotiations were to be continued at Berlin to secure General Liman's removal from the command of troops in Constantinople; if it became quite clear that the negotiations would fail, measures of compulsion might be applied, if the Entente Powers were in agreement; but "Should Russia not be assured of the active participation of France and England in common steps with Russia, it does not seem possible to adopt measures of compulsion which might lead to a war with Germany." It was to secure the closer support of England, which was necessary to enable Russia to carry out her ambitions in the Near East, which made Sazonov redouble his efforts in the spring of 1914 to get more definite and binding obligations from Sir Edward Grey in the shape of an Anglo-Russian Naval Convention. Negotiations for this were soon begun, but had to be dropped when news of them leaked out.

From the minutes of this Special Conference one sees clearly that Sazonov sided fully with the militarists in being ready to adopt measures of compulsion to oust General Liman from the command of the Turkish Corps in Constantinople. While not desiring war with Germany and preferring a diplomatic victory, he was nevertheless quite ready to adopt measures which would probably lead to war with Germany, provided he was sure of the support of the Entente. He was ready to use a threat of force, and "to translate the threat into action," if the threat did not prove to be an effective bluff. This was his attitude in July, 1914, and it led to war. In January, 1914, it did not lead to war, because Germany made timely conciliatory concessions in the Liman von Sanders Affair, and because M. Kokovtsev used his influence to prevent any over-hasty provocative action on Russia's part, like the occupation of Trebizond or Bayazid. This Conference reveals sharply the contrast between Kokovtsev's moderate, conciliatory, and restraining influence on the one hand, and, on the other, the dangerous policy of military pressure urged by Sazonov and the military and naval officials. Kokovtsev, as Minister of Finance, looked at affairs more from a business man's point of view than from that of a politician. Like Count Witte, he had an eye for economic, as well as purely political, considerations. He was not blinded by the diplomatist's shibboleths about Pan-Slav interests, Russia's "prestige," and her "historic mission." He kept in view the probable catastrophic effects which a European War would have upon Russia's commerce, finance, and internal political structure. When he put bluntly the question, "Is a war with Germany desirable?" the other members of the Conference were forced to agree with him that it was not. It was therefore an incalculable misfortune for Russia and the world that, a few days after this Conference, M. Kokovtsev followed Count Witte into political retirement, and left the field free to M. Sazonov and the Russian Pan-Slavs and militarists.[307]

[307] For the intense nationalism of influential men like the President of the Duma, see M. W. Rodzjanko, *Erinnerungen* (Berlin, 1926; Eng.

M. Kokovtsev's retirement from the Premiership gave rise to a rumor that he might be appointed Russian Ambassador at Paris, and that Izvolski would be transferred to Rome or some other post. This threw Izvolski into a panic. He abjectly besought Sazonov to prevent it:

> A transfer to Rome would involve me in the greatest financial difficulties, since every moving causes great expenditures, and the salary at Rome is 40,000 francs less than here. Dismissal through appointment to the Council of the Empire on the other hand would be for me a direct catastrophe. . . . You know my personal means are very limited, and that I have not yet put my son on his feet nor provided for my daughter. I am compelled to place especial value on my office. [If he lost it, he says, he would have to seek private employment with some bank.] After nearly forty years of diplomatic service, this would be very hard and bitter for me.

Izvolski's plea was effective. A few days later he thanked Sazonov effusively for having "prevented M. N. Kokovtsev's effort to sit himself in my seat." [308]

It is interesting to speculate on how the course of history might have been changed, if Kokovtsev had replaced Izvolski at Paris, or if he had still been able as Premier to exert a restraining influence at St. Petersburg in July,

---

trans., *The Reign of Rasputin,* London, 1927), *passim.* How strongly Russian diplomacy seems to have been influenced during the Liman von Sanders Affair and the spring of 1914 by the Grand Duke Nicholas, the militarists, and the Pan-Slav Press (which Sazonov apparently often encouraged yet always feared), is indicated in the shrewd and carefully balanced observations of Pourtalès, the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg (G.P., XXXVIII, 253 ff., 269 f., 293 ff.; XXXIX, 540-589, *passim*); Pourtalès, however, was not an alarmist; in fact, after July, 1914, he was criticized for not having been sufficiently so. On this subject in general, see also A. Fischel, *Der Panslawismus bis zum Weltkrieg* (Stuttgart, 1919); E. H. Wilcox, *Russia's Ruin* (New York, 1919); G. Frantz, *Russlands Eintritt in den Weltkrieg* (Berlin, 1924), and *Russland auf dem Wege zur Katastrophe* (Berlin, 1926).

[308] Izvolski to Sazonov, Jan. 30/Feb. 12, and Feb. 12/25, 1914; M.F.R., 488 f.; L.N., II, 238 f.; Stieve, IV, 52, 56.

1914. With his sweet reasonableness, his firm character, and his friendly personal relations with the Kaiser and the Berlin authorities, he might have been able to prevent the over-hasty steps which helped cause the World War. It was Russia's misfortune that she discarded real statesmen like Count Witte and M. Kokovtsev in favor of prestige diplomats like Izvolski and Sazonov.

Although the Liman von Sanders Affair had been happily settled in January, 1914, M. Sazonov, freed from M. Kokovtsev's pacific influence, continued his examination of preparedness plans, and even took up again the discussion of the aggressive project for a sudden seizure of the Straits by an armed landing force, which had been seriously contemplated in 1896 and 1912, but in both cases postponed because of lack of preparations.[309] At another Special Conference on February 21, 1914, presided over by himself, and including military and naval experts and also M. Giers, the active and aggressive Russian Ambassador at Constantinople, Sazonov called attention to his report of December 5, approved by the Tsar,

> that it was necessary to proceed without delay to the preparation of a program, elaborated in every direction, which should aim at the assurance in our favor of the historic question of the Straits. [Though admitting that at the moment political complications in the Balkans were not likely, Sazonov] expressed the firm conviction that should events result in the Straits slipping from Turkey's control, Russia could not permit any other Power to establish itself on their shores. Russia might thus be compelled to seize possession of them, in order then to secure in one shape or another a state of things along the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles corresponding to her interests. The success of this operation would depend in large degree on the rapidity with which it was carried out. . . . [He therefore asked for

---

[309] On the 1896 project, see above, note 13; and on that of 1912, Zakher, in *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, VI, 50-61, with Admiralty Staff reports.

> a technical discussion of measures for expediting the mobilization and transportation of a sufficiently strong landing force; the strengthening of the Black Sea Fleet, so as to be able, jointly with the landing force, to occupy the Straits; and the construction of strategic railways in the Caucasus.]
>
> [With reference to the possibility that Russia's seizure of the Straits might be opposed by Greece and Bulgaria, Sazonov remarked that] in view of their historical enmity and their present conflicting interests, there was a good deal of reason to suppose that, if one of these States came out as our enemy, the other would range itself on our side, so that they would cripple one another. . . . Sazonov said that it could not be assumed that our operations against the Straits could take place without a general European war, and that it was to be assumed that under such circumstances Serbia would direct all her forces against Austria-Hungary. . . . The favorable turn in Rumanian policy and public opinion, now to be observed, justified a certain doubt whether, in the event of our being at war with Austria, Rumania would actually come out against us. . . . In the event of our coming into collision with the Triple Alliance, Germany and Austria would send no troops towards the Straits, and, at the worst, Italy might send landing parties, though it would be dangerous for Italy to expose her frontiers to attack from France.[310]

Thus, according to Sazonov, the diplomatic situation seemed not unfavorable for landing an armed force to seize the Straits, even though it might lead to a collision with the Triple Alliance. But General Zhilinski, the Chief of Staff, "expressed the conviction that the struggle for Constantinople would hardly be possible without a general European war," in which case the troops which it was proposed to send to seize the Straits would be needed on the Western Front against Germany; success there would also mean success in the question of the Straits. M. Giers suggested that the troops for the landing expedition might be taken from the Caucasus Front; but General Zhilinski and General Danilov declared that this would be impracticable, both because they would be needed in the Caucasus in case of war with Turkey, and because, for technical reasons, they could not be mobilized quickly. Both these military experts were agreed that, with a battle proceeding or expected on the Western Front, the diversion of considerable troops to the Straits must be regarded as indefensible and impossible: "The only good strategy is strong strategy. The war on our Western Front would demand the utmost application of all the forces of the State, and we could not dispense with a single army corps to be left behind for special tasks. We must direct our energies to ensuring success in the most important theatre of war. With victory in this theatre, we should secure favorable decisions in all secondary questions."[311]

---

[310] Minutes of the Special Conference of Feb. 8/21, 1914; Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen,* p. 46 ff.; Stieve, *Isvolsky and the World War,* p. 232 ff.

In spite of more optimistic arguments by the naval experts in favor of a landing expedition in the Straits, the Chief of Staff seemed to express the general sense of the Conference that such an expedition could only take place during a crisis which would lead to a general European war and that the troops for it would be needed on the Western Front against Germany and Austria. Therefore no separate landing expedition should be attempted for the present. Nevertheless, everything should be done to prepare for one. Accordingly, after a long discussion of the technical details involved, the Conference decided to recommend to the Tsar a series of preparatory measures. These included increasing the strength and rapidity of mobilization of the expeditionary landing army; the gathering and subsidizing of adequate naval transports provided with sufficient collapsible horse-boxes and small boats for speedy embarkation and disembarkation; the increasing of the Black Sea Fleet by a second squadron of most modern and powerful battle cruisers, if possible, by the purchase of ships abroad; and the building of more strategic railways in the Caucasus, in order to speed up mobilization there, as a necessary part of "the measures required in preparation for our offensive on the Bosphorus."[312] The minutes of this Special Conference were laid before the Tsar on April 5, and received his entire approval.

---

[311] Minutes of the Special Conference of Feb. 8/21, 1914; Pokrovski, *Drei Konferenzen*, p. 46 ff.; Stieve, *Isvolsky and the World War*, p. 232 ff. This strategic point of view, always urged on the Russians by the French (*cf.* A. Zaiontchkovski, *et al.*, *Les Alliés contre la Russie*, Paris 1926), and embodied in General Danilov's detailed plan of campaign drawn up for the Russian General Staff in March, 1914 (printed by Frantz, *Russlands Eintritt in den Weltkrieg*, pp. 112-162), was of course the one actually put into operation four months later.

The Duma also voted 110 million rubles to carry out the naval program for strengthening the Black Sea Fleet during the years 1914-1917.[313] As only 25 millions of this were to be spent in 1914, it would appear that no immediate expedition against Constantinople was intended unless something should occur to threaten the *status quo* and cause a general European war.

From the minutes of this Special Conference it appears that Sazonov contemplated the forcible seizure of the Straits. But the military experts regarded it as impracticable; they wished to reserve the troops for use in the main theatre of war against Germany and Austria. All were agreed, however, that Russia could not allow the Straits to fall into the hands of any other Power. Therefore the fullest preparatory measures must be taken for a landing expedition at the Straits in case European complications should afford an opportunity. This was regarded as probable in the future, but not as immediately imminent.

[312] Pokrovski, pp. 65-67; Stieve, pp. 244-246.

[313] Duma vote of Mar. 17/30, 1914; Zakher, in *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* VII, 51.

SUMMARY

We may now sum up very briefly the main Balkan Problems.

The origin of the trouble lay in the progressive decay of the Ottoman Empire, which was no longer able to maintain control over the Christian subject nationalities. These had become filled with a natural desire for political freedom and national unity. But, owing to the events of past history, considerable sections of these peoples still lived under Turkish or Hapsburg rule, and could not fulfil their nationalistic aspirations except by the further disintegration of Turkey and the partial dismemberment of Austria. Hence the Balkan Wars of 1876-78 and 1912-13. Hence also the antagonism between Austria and Serbia, which grew steadily more acute, because each had a vital interest at stake—Austria to preserve her very existence as a State, Serbia to satisfy twentieth century ideals of political liberty and national unity.

As Turkey declined in power, Russia and Austria became increasingly jealous of each other's influence in the Balkans, Russia wishing to achieve her "historic mission," and Austria to prevent the danger threatening to her from too great Slav power on her southern frontier. Bismarck and the League of the Three Emperors, and later Russia's venture in the Far East, for many years prevented this rivalry from disturbing the peace of Europe. But with the ambitious aims of M. Izvolski and Count Aehrenthal the rivalry became acute through the outcome of the Buchlau Bargain. Aehrenthal succeeded in annexing Bosnia and Herzegovina, while Izvolski failed to open the Straits, because Austria had the support of Germany, but England was unwilling to accept Izvolski's one-sided proposal to open the Straits to Russian warships but not to those of the other Great Powers. Though the Annexation Crisis was settled without war, thanks to the solution proposed by Germany, it increased the antagonism between Austria and Serbia on the one hand, and between Austria and Russia on the other. Henceforth Russia encouraged Serbia to prepare for the future, when, aided by Russia, she could achieve a "Greater Serbia" at Austria's expense. Until Russia was ready, however, Serbia was to wait.

Having made the Racconigi Bargain with Italy, and believing that he could count on the support of the Triple Entente, Izvolski took advantage of the Tripolitan War to make a third diplomatic effort to open the Straits by means of the Charykov negotiations with Turkey. But again he failed largely on account of lack of support from France and direct opposition from England. Henceforth he came to the conclusion that his aim could be achieved only in connection with a general European war, and used all his efforts to strengthen and tighten the Triple Entente for this "inevitable" conflict.

Meanwhile MM. Neratov, Hartwig, and Nekliudov had used the unrest caused in the Balkans by the Tripolitan War to help bring about the Balkan League, its nominal purpose being the preservation of the *status quo*, but its practical effect being an encouragement to the Balkan States to open war on Turkey. Though the Great Powers, especially England and Germany, managed to prevent Europe from being involved in a general conflict, the Balkan Wars resulted in a universal increase of suspicion, hatred, intrigues, and uncertainty, not only among the Great Powers who increased their armaments, but among the Balkan States themselves, and especially in Austria and Serbia. Serbia, greatly embittered at her exclusion by the Powers from a political and economic outlet on the Adriatic, had found some compensation in Macedonia. But this involved Bulgaria's deadly hatred. Serbia therefore tightened her relations with Greece and Rumania under Russian patronage, partly as a protection against Bulgarian revenge and partly with a view to the future struggle as the "Piedmont" of the Balkans, against the hated Hapsburg rule. Though M. Pashitch and the Serbian civil authorities did not want or plan war in 1914, they tolerated an agitation which contributed to a series of assassinations which culminated in the tragedy of Sarajevo. Austria meanwhile became more and more alarmed at the dangers threatening her very existence: the "Greater Serbia" agitation within and without her frontiers, the "desertion" of Rumania, and the closer ties which Russia was establishing with these two countries whose nationalist aspirations could only be satisfied through the dismemberment of Austria-Hungary. Whether Austria *could* have averted the danger from the "Greater Serbia" and "Greater Rumania" irredentist agitation, by giving democratic and reasonably liberal rights to her Slav and Rumanian subjects, or by some form of "trialism," is a hypothetical question to be touched upon later; at any rate she *did* not do so. Instead she chose to see her salvation in a war in which Serbia would be reduced in power by having to cede territory to Bulgaria, Rumania, and Albania. Several times Austria was ready to wage such a war on Serbia, but was held back either by Germany, as in July, 1913, or by concessions on the part of Serbia, as in March, 1909, and October, 1913. But in July, 1914, as will be seen later, Austria welcomed the opportunity for a localized war on Serbia afforded by the assassination of the Austrian Heir to the Throne.

M. Sazonov, though caring little for the Serbs themselves, and leaving them in the lurch in crucial moments, nevertheless encouraged and supported them at other times as an outpost of Slavdom in the Balkans and as an asset in a future war with Austria. Desiring peace, but fearing the power and criticism of the Russian Pan-Slavs and militarists, M. Sazonov was anxious to fulfil Russia's "historic mission." Observing Izvolski's failures to open the Straits by peaceful diplomatic means and his own failure to coerce Germany into an instant modification of General Liman's command at Constantinople, owing in each case chiefly to Sir Edward Grey's attitude, the Russian Foreign Minister came to the conclusion that he could succeed in his Balkan aims only as a result of "European complications." While Izvolski had attempted the more modest task of merely opening the Straits to Russian warships, Sazonov wanted to achieve the wider Pan-Slav "historic mission" of obtaining possession of the Straits and controlling Constantinople. It was because the Liman von Sanders Mission seemed to lessen the likelihood of this that Sazonov was so alarmed by it. Hence his proposal of "measures of compulsion" to force Turkey to abandon it; these, however, were not put into effect, owing to Germany's timely concessions and M. Kokovtsev's restraining influence. Hence also Sazonov's contemplation of a landing force to seize the Straits, which the military experts declared was impracticable at the moment but should be prepared for in case of European complications in the future. During the spring of 1914, together with M. Izvolski and President Poincaré, he worked to tighten the bonds with England by negotiations for an Anglo-Russian Naval Convention, in order that, when the "inevitable" war broke out, the solidarity of the Triple Entente should be more perfect than on former occasions. Consequently, if a new crisis arose, Germany and Austria would have to yield—or fight a war in which the superior forces would be on the side of the Triple Entente. In July, 1914, with the restraining hand of Kokovtsev removed, Sazonov believed that this Entente solidarity was virtually assured, when the murder of the Archduke and the Austrian ultimatum caused the "European complications" by means of which he calculated that Russia could finally achieve her "historic mission."

Turkey and the Balkan States were in unstable equilibrium. An inherent opposition of interests necessarily caused persistent enmity between Greece and Turkey, between Turkey and Russia, and between Austria and Serbia. But Bulgaria and Rumania were pursuing opportunist policies, and were ready to side with whichever group of the Great Powers seemed likely to prove the stronger and offer the greatest gains. No Power ever wants to yield on a matter of prestige, but this Balkan situation made an additional reason why neither France, Russia, Germany nor Austria was at first willing to yield in the Austro-Serbian conflict of July, 1914—it might have a determining effect on the policy of Bulgaria and Rumania. For several years it had been recognized that a strong Balkan bloc would have an influence in a general European war almost equal to that of a Great Power. Hence, in the spring of 1914, Russia was seeking to win Rumania and build up such a bloc including Serbia and Greece, while Austria in turn was preparing to form a counter-bloc with Bulgaria and Turkey. Such was the situation when the shots at Sarajevo precipitated the Austro-Serbian conflict and caused a crisis involving the prestige and power of the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente.

The writer of these lines does not believe that the World War was "inevitable." But he is quite ready to admit that, of all the major conflicts of interest which have been alleged as making it "inevitable," the Balkan problems were those most nearly incapable of a peaceful solution.

APPENDIX

FIFTH TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE

BETWEEN AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, THE GERMAN EMPIRE, AND ITALY

VIENNA, DECEMBER 5, 1912 *

THEIR Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and King of Italy, firmly resolved to assure to Their States the continuation of the benefits which the maintenance of the Triple Alliance guarantees to them, from the political point of view as well as from the monarchical and social point of view, and wishing with this object to prolong the duration of this Alliance, concluded on May 20, 1882, renewed a first time by the Treaties of February 20, 1887, a second time by the Treaty of May 6, 1891, and a third time by the Treaty of June 28, 1902, have agreed upon the following Articles:

ARTICLE I. The High Contracting Parties mutually promise peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States.

They engage to proceed to an exchange of ideas on political and economic questions of a general nature which may arise, and they further promise one another mutual support within the limits of their own interests.

ARTICLE II. In case Italy, without direct provocation on her part, should be attacked by France for any reason whatsoever, the two other Contracting Parties shall be bound to lend help and assistance with all their forces to the Party attacked.

---

* Pribram, I, p. 101 (Amer. ed. I, p. 245).

This same obligation shall devolve upon Italy in case of any aggression without direct provocation by France against Germany.

Article III. If one, or two, of the High Contracting Parties, without direct provocation on their part, should chance to be attacked and to be engaged in a war with two or more Great Powers nonsignatory to the present Treaty, the *casus foederis* will arise simultaneously for all the High Contracting Parties.

Article IV. In case a Great Power nonsignatory to the present Treaty should threaten the security of the states of one of the High Contracting Parties, and the threatened Party should find itself forced on that account to make war against it, the two others bind themselves to observe towards their Ally a benevolent neutrality. Each of them reserves to itself, in this case, the right to take part in the war, if it should see fit, to make common cause with its Ally.

Article V. If the peace of one of the High Contracting Parties should chance to be threatened under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, the High Contracting Parties shall take counsel together in ample time as to the military measures to be taken with a view to eventual cooperation.

They engage, henceforth, in all cases of common participation in a war, to conclude neither armistice, nor peace, nor treaty, except by common agreement among themselves.

Article VI. Germany and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall on the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and the Aegean Seas any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they will communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

Article VII. Austria-Hungary and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the ther of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this nd, they shall communicate to one another all information of nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers. However, if, in he course of events, the maintenance of the status quo in the egions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in he Adriatic and in the Aegean Sea should become impossible, nd if, whether in consequence of the action of a third Power r otherwise, Austria-Hungary or Italy should find themselves nder the necessity of modifying it by a temporary or permaent occupation on their part, this occupation shall take place nly after a previous agreement between the two Powers, based pon the principle of a reciprocal compensation for every advanage, territorial or other, which each of them might obtain beond the present status quo, and giving satisfaction to the nterests and well founded claims of the two Parties.

Article VIII. The stipulations of Articles VI and VII shall pply in no way to the Egyptian question, with regard to which he High Contracting Parties preserve respectively their freedom f action, regard being always paid to the principles upon which he present Treaty rests.

Article IX. Germany and Italy engage to exert themselves or the maintenance of the territorial status quo in the North African regions on the Mediterranean, to wit, Cyrenaica, Tripolitania, and Tunisia. The Representatives of the two Powers in these regions shall be instructed to put themselves nto the closest intimacy of mutual communication and assisance.

If unfortunately, as a result of a mature examination of the situation, Germany and Italy should both recognize that the maintenance of the status quo has become impossible, Germany engages, after a formal and previous agreement, to support Italy in any action in the form of occupation or other taking of guaranty which the latter should undertake in these same regions with a view to an interest of equilibrium and of legitimate compensation.

It is understood that in such an eventuality the two Powers would seek to place themselves likewise in agreement with England.

Article X. If it were to happen that France should make a move to extend her occupation, or even her protectorate or her sovereignty, under any form whatsoever, in the North African territories, and that in consequence thereof, Italy, in order to safeguard her position in the Mediterranean, should feel that she must herself undertake action in the said North African territories, or even have recourse to extreme measures in French territory in Europe, the state of war which would thereby ensue between Italy and France would constitute *ipso facto,* on the demand of Italy, and at the common charge of Germany and Italy, the *casus foederis* foreseen by Articles II and V of the present Treaty, as if such an eventuality were expressly contemplated therein.

Article XI. If the fortunes of any war undertaken in common against France by the two Powers should lead Italy to seek for territorial guaranties with respect to France for the security of the frontiers of the Kingdom and of her maritime position, as well as with a view to stability and to peace, Germany will present no obstacle thereto, and, if need be, and in a measure compatible with circumstances, will apply herself to facilitating the means of attaining such a purpose.

Article XII. The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

Article XIII. The Signatory Powers reserve the right of subsequently introducing, in the form of a Protocol and of a common agreement, the modifications of which the utility should be demonstrated by circumstances.

Article XIV. The present Treaty shall remain in force for the space of six years, dating from the expiration of the Treaty now in force; but if it has not been denounced one year in advance by one or another of the High Contracting Parties, it shall remain in force for the same duration of six more years.

Article XV. The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged at Vienna within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have ned the present Treaty and have affixed thereto the seal of eir arms.

Done at Vienna, in triplicate, the fifth day of the month of ecember, one thousand nine hundred and twelve.

L. S. Berchtold
L. S. von Tschirschky
L. S. Avarna

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

I, 3, note 3. Mr. Gooch's *Recent Revelations of European Diplomacy*, ondon, 1927), are brought nearly up to date by supplementary volumes ondon, 1928, 1929).

I, 23. Ex-President Poincaré's extraordinary capacity for historical ork in addition to all his political activities, and his readiness to reply to s critics, is illustrated in a little book: *Les Responsabilités de la Guerre: uatorze Questions par René Gerin; Quatorze Réponses par Raymond oincaré* (Paris, 1930). M. Gerin propounded fourteen shrewd questions M. Poincaré, begging him to answer them, and promising that, if he did , he, Gerin, would refrain from making any counter-replies. M. Poincaré cepted the challenge, and set forth his fourteen answers in some one ndred and fifty pages. Though he contributes a little new information, s material is for the most part drawn from his already published memoirs. he weak points in his answers have been thoroughly dissected by G. von gow, G. Frantz, A. von Wegerer, and M. Montgelas, in KSF, VIII, 01-665, 705-730, July, August 1930. *Cf.* also the criticism of Poincaré by . Bach, *Poincaré und der Kriegsausbruch, 1914* (Berlin, 1929); and the olume of Demartial quoted above, p. 6.

I, 47-49. During the past two years many writers have become increas-gly aware of the importance of the influence of the Press as one of the auses of the World War, and have devoted monographs to various aspects f the subject. Among the most important of these may be noted: G. rbouin, *Les Nations d'après leurs Journaux: Petit Essai de Psychologie e la Presse* (Paris, 1917); I. Grüning, *Die russische öffentliche Meinung nd ihre Stellung zu den Grossmächten 1878-1914* (Berlin, 1919); R. bbeken, *Das aussenpolitische Problem Staat und Wirtschaft in der eutschen Reichspolitik 1880-1914* (Schleswig, 1928); "Irenäus" (pseud. ugust Stein), *Es War Alles Ganz Anders* (2nd ed., Frankfurt, 1922); A. ux, *Der Kriegsschrecken des Frühjahrs 1914 in der europäischen Presse* (Berlin, 1929); S. M. von Propper, *Was nicht in die Zeitung kam: Erin-erungen des Chefredakteurs der "Birschewyja Wedomosti"* (Frankfurt, 929); C. Schoen, *Der "Vorwärts" und die Kriegserklärung* (Berlin, 1929); . Zimmermann, *Die Englische Presse zum Ausbruch des Weltkrieges* Charlottenburg, 1928); and in general, O. Groth, *Die Zeitung* (3 vols., Manheim, 1927-30), especially, II, 192-236. See also the present writer's rief account of the pre-war British and German Press in his review of he sixth volume of the *British Documents* in *Current History*, Oct. 1930.

I, 80, note 37. See also Italicus, *Italiens Dreibundpolitik, 1870-1896* (Munich, 1928); the early pages of W. L. Langer's excellent analysis of he general European situation after 1878, *The Franco-Russian Alliance*

(Cambridge, 1929), with an extensive bibliography; the thoughtful surve of B. Molden, “Das deutsch-österreichische Bündnis und der grossdeutsch Gedanke,” in KSF, VIII, 312-323, April 1930; and L. D. Steefel's revie of recent Bismarck literature in the *Journal of Modern History,* II, 74-9 March 1930.

I, 123, note 36. Later on, to be sure, after England had become th friend of France, the English Foreign Office was inclined to accept th French assertion that the initiative in the discussions for intervention i the Boer War had come from Germany and not from Russia; B.D., II 411-12, 425-6, 432-3, 436-7; and especially VI, 204-6.

I, 129-141. On the negotiations for an Anglo-German alliance at th turn of the century, see: Lord Newton, *Lord Lansdowne, A Biograph* (N. Y. and London, 1929), ch. vi, who concludes that “The failure of th negotiations in 1901 may be described as a turning-point in the history c the world, and will doubtless, provide a subject of endless speculation a to what would have occurred had they ended favorably; but one thin is certain, and that is that William II. would have been almost intolerabl as an ally” (p. 208); Willy Becker, *Fürst Bülow und England* (Greifswalc 1929), who lays the blame for failure on Bülow and Holstein (cf. the re view by W. Frauendienst in KSF, VIII, 532-9, June 1930); G. Ritte *Die Legende von der verschmähten englischen Freundschaft* (Freiburg 1929); the review of both Meinecke and Ritter by O. Becker, in th *Deutsche Literaturzeitung,* 1929, Heft 19, p. 903 ff.; and the article of G Roloff, “Die Bündnisverhandlungen zwischen Deutschland und England 1898-1901,” in KSF, VII, 1167-1222, Dec., 1929.

I, 152-192. On the Anglo-French Entente of 1904 and the Firs Morocco Crisis of 1905-06, the full documents from the British side are given in B.D., II and III, “The Anglo-Japanese Alliance and the Franco-British Entente” and “The Testing of the Entente, 1904-06 (London 1927-28). Excellent accounts are to be found in Lord Newton's *Lord Lansdowne* (N. Y. and London, 1929), chs. x, xiv, and p. 488; in Mr. Harold Nicolson's life of his father, *Lord Carnock* (London, 1930), chs. vi, vii; and especially in the detailed and scholarly volume of Mr. Eugene N. Anderson, *The First Moroccan Crisis,* 1904-1906 (Chicago, 1930).

I, 181. For an interesting account of the Dogger Bank Affair, by one who was behind the scenes and perceived Delcassé's effort to turn the affair into a stepping-stone for an Anglo-French-Russian Triple Entente, see Baron Taube, *La Politique Russe d'avant-Guerre* (Paris, 1928), pp. 1-43; and for the documents on the British side of the affair, B.D., IV, 5-41.

I, 209 f. What is said at this point of Sir Edward Grey's reasons for failing to consult and inform the Cabinet concerning the Anglo-French military “conversations” and for his preferring them to any other more definite or written agreement seems to be confirmed by an interesting Memorandum of a Permanent Under-Secretary, Sir T. H. Sanderson. In a Memorandum of Feb. 2, 1906, giving a summary of a conversation which he had just had with M. Paul Cambon concerning the Grey-Cambon “conversations,” Sanderson said unofficially and privately to Cambon:

In the first place, in the course of my experience, which was a pretty g one, I knew of no instance of any secret Agreement by the British vernment which pledged them further than that if a certain policy agreed on with another Power were in any way menaced, the two Powers should nsult as to the course to be taken. That I thought was the limit to which Government could properly bind itself without in some way making rliament aware of the obligations that it was incurring.

Secondly, it was a maxim which had been impressed upon me by veral statesmen of great eminence that it was not wise to bring before Cabinet the question of a course to be pursued in hypothetical cases hich had not arisen. A discussion on the subject invariably gave rise to vergences of opinion on questions of principle, whereas in a concrete se unanimity would very likely be secured. [And Grey here noted on the argin: "I am glad this point was so well pointed out to M. Cambon."] Cambon observed that this view was a perfectly just one.

Thirdly, I told him that I thought that if the Cabinet were to give a edge which would morally bind the country to go to war in certain cirumstances, and were not to mention this pledge to Parliament, and if at e expiration of some months the country suddenly found itself pledged to ar in consequence of this assurance, the case would be one which would stify impeachment, and which might even result in that course unless at e time the feeling of the country were very strongly in favor of the ourse to which the Government was pledged (B.D., III, 184 f.).

I, 213. The Anglo-Belgian military conversations began on Jan. 18, 906, upon instructions from General Grierson, between the English Miliary Attaché, Col. Barnardiston, and the Belgian Chief of Staff, General ucarne. They had the express sanction of the Foreign Ministers of both ountries, as well as of the military authorities. They quickly led to an greement for the landing of 100,000 British troops on the continent for ne defense of Belgium (*cf.* B.D., III, 186-203; and Carl Hosse, *Die englischelgischen Aufmarschpläne gegen Deutschland vor dem Weltkrieg*, Vienna, 930; Hosse prints for the first time interesting details of the technical ailway schedules worked out for the British; he uses photographs of Belian documents which were taken by the Germans during the war, but retored after the Treaty of Versailles). General Wilson, who succeeded General Grierson as Chief of Military Operations in August, 1910, arranged with Belgium and France for the rapid transport of 160,000 British, who were to take a position on the French left wing. In 1912 there were some doubts for a while about Belgium's readiness to cooperate with the French and British (*cf.* D.D.F., 3e Série, I, No. 522), and the British Foreign Office, in spite of its obligation to observe Belgian neutrality, appears to have considered the question of marching British troops into the little country, without invitation and even against Belgium's consent, "in order to meet the approach of German troops on the other side" (Harold Nicolson, *Lord Carnock*, London, 1930, p. 399). In 1913 Belgium increased her army and was again ready to enter into close military relations with the French and British at the outbreak of the war. For a good summary of the Anglo-Belgian military conversations, see A. Bach, "Die 'conventions anglo-belges' im Lichte neuer Dokumente," in KSF, VIII, 547-560, June, 1930.

I, 214-222. The negotiations for the Anglo-Russian Entente of 190 can now be followed in great detail in the fourth volume of th *British Documents,* "The Anglo-Russian Rapprochment, 1903-7" (Londo 1929). From them it appears that as early as November, 1903, Kin Edward had "spoken very earnestly" to Count Benckendorff, the Russia Ambassador, during the latter's visit to Windsor, "His Majesty expressin his desire that an attempt should be made to establish a better understanding between the two Governments" (B.D., IV, 186). For King Edward' conversation with Izvolski on the same subject at Copenhagen in April 1904, see *ibid.,* p. 188 ff. The impression mentioned by the present write (I, 218, note 210), that the bridging of the gulf between Russia and Englan was owing apparently more to the eagerness and pressure of the British rather than the Russian, Foreign Office, is amply confirmed in the recen British documents (cf. B.D., IV, 183, 188, 195 ff., 232, 237, 400, 410 ff.) A delightful and authoritative account of the long negotiations which le to what came to be known as the "Triple Entente" is to be found in Mr Harold Nicolson's *Lord Carnock* (London, 1930), chs. viii, ix; he notes (p 308) that his father, Sir Arthur Nicolson, who conducted the negotiations in St. Petersburg, was requested by Sir Edward Grey to discontinue his habit of using "in official telegrams and despatches the expression 'triple entente' when referring to the joint action of England, France and Russia. The expression is one which is no doubt convenient, but if it appeared in a Parliamentary Bluebook it would be assumed to have some special official meaning and might provoke inconvenient comment or inquiry."

I, 229. The British Government's sudden change of attitude in April, 1903, in refusing to participate in the construction of the Bagdad Railway, is ascribed by Willy Becker, *Fürst Bülow und England* (Greifswald, 1929), to Lansdowne's new policy of an entente with France. But the material in the British documents, private information in my possession, and Lord Newton's *Lord Lansdowne* (N. Y. and London, 1929), p. 253 f., seem to confirm my statement that it was the outcry in the British Press and Parliament which caused the British Government, against Landowne's own better judgment, to make the *volte-face* and to refuse British participation. Possibly also underground Russian influences were at work against British participation, for Russia worked persistently to block or delay the construction of the Bagdad Railway.

I, 230-232. For the details of later British obstruction to the building of the Bagdad Railway during the years 1905-10, so long as Germany did not consent to Grey's conditions that the negotiations must be *à quatre* (that is, include also England's friends, Russia and France) and that Turkey ought not to be burdened with further kilometric guarantees, see the documents in B.D., VI, 91-105, 325-433. The British insistence on negotiations *à quatre* was partly owing to the expectation of being able to get a better bargain from Germany, and partly out of political deference to Russia; but Russia showed small gratitude for this deference when she made a separate bargain without England in the Potsdam Agreements. Besides preventing the Germans from getting Turkish money for the construction of the Bagdad Railway by refusing British consent to an increase of the Turkish customs, (cf. B.D., V, 168 ff., 199, 208 f., 502; and

, 325-433 *passim*), other British suggestions for thwarting the Germans re rival railways: an Anglo-Russian line from the Persian Gulf through rsia toward Russia, which "would completely crowd out the Bagdad ailway" and "reduce it to a purely local railway" (B.D., VI, 359); and a itish line from Bagdad and the Persian Gulf by way of the Euphrates lley to Damascus and the Mediterranean; a concession for this was manded from Turkey (*ibid.*, 371 ff.).

I, 237, note 20. For British fears and suspicions in regard to the Ger-an navy in 1907 and 1908, with summaries of the German Press, and ith long reports from the British Naval Attaché in Berlin concerning e German navy, see the full details now available in B.D., VI, 1-226. brief review of these documents, so far as concerns the mischievous fluence of the German and British Press, may be found in the present riter's article in *Current History* for Oct., 1930.

Many English officials even believed that Germany was secretly making lans for the invasion of England. One of the most suspicious of these fficials was Sir Eyre Crowe. As Senior Clerk in the Foreign Office it ell to him to write the first long comments on the despatches as they came n from Germany's diplomatic representatives abroad. Inevitably his hos-le dissection of the reports from Germany greatly influenced Sir Edward rey and the other officials who next read them, and who generally ndorsed with brief comments Crowe's long criticisms. Crowe, whose other and wife were both German, appears to have been accepted as an nfallible authority on Germany. But unfortunately he was prone to accept aseless gossip as gospel truth. For instance, he cites in 1908 three alleged ircumstances as evidence that Germany was making plans for the invasion f England. (1) "So great an authority as Moltke regarded the invasion f England as practicable. It is certain that the Great General Staff at Berlin is of the same opinion." (2) "It is only 2 or 3 years ago [in reality *even* years earlier, in 1901] that Baron von Edelsheim then a captain of hat Staff published, with the authorization of his chief, a pamphlet dealng in detail with the measures to be taken for that purpose." (3) "Some 2 or 3 years ago, I think, the Emperor with his own hand made a number of blue pencil corrections or alterations in the designs of 2 new liners [of the Hamburg-American Line], then about to be built, because His Majesty maintained that the designs as submitted to him would not permit of these ships taking their allotted part in the transport of 2 divisions to England" (B.D., VI, 117). The statements in regard to Moltke, the General Staff, and the Emperor are untrue; and Edelsheim was dismissed from the General Staff because he had published his pamphlet *without the approval of his chief*, General von Schlieffen, and because the views expressed in it were *in contradiction* with those of the General Staff. Something has been said above of the malign influence of Herr von Holstein in the Wilhelmstrasse; that of Sir Eyre Crowe in Downing Street deserves further attention.

I, 256-264. For the impressions of Sir Edward Goschen, the British Ambassador in Berlin, in regard to Bülow's resignation, and in regard to his successor, Bethmann-Hollweg, and Kiderlen-Wächter, see B.D., VI, 276 ff.

I, 291. The close relations between the English and French military authorities during the Agadir Crisis are reflected in the confidential report of Aug. 24, 1911, of the British Military Attaché in Paris, Colonel Fairholme, of his conversation with General Joffre:

> General Joffre said that he and his Staff have been, and still are, hard at work settling the details of their plans of campaign, which, he stated will be ready in every particular in a few days' time.
>
> The General went on to discuss the strategical problem.
>
> The one unknown factor is whether the Germans mean to come through Belgium or not. "I wish I knew that," he observed, "and I wish I knew that they intend doing so; it would be better for us." . . .
>
> The new Chief attaches the very greatest importance to the co-operation of a British expeditionary force, which concentrating somewhere between Douai and Cambrai, and falling on the right flank of the German advance, might produce great, and even decisive, results. But it would have to be sent early in the day; its intervention, for instance, on the 18th day of the French mobilization, might not prove a bit too soon. . . .
>
> "In any case," he said, "Germany must pour a large force into Alsace-Lorraine, as, if they allowed us to gain a footing there, the populations of both provinces would rise. *This we know for certain.* And then every possible difficulty would be created for their transport, etc." . . .
>
> I gathered that, if the Germans should advance in force *via* Belgium, the French plan would be to hold them in check on that flank, and to attack vigorously on Alsace and Lorraine. . . .
>
> On my mentioning Italy, the General said very positively, "Italy will make no move. Her interests lie on our side, not on that of Germany and Austria." (B.D., VI, 643 f.)

Harold Nicolson, in the life of his father (*Lord Carnock*, p. 346 ff.) indicates that British preparations for war in the late summer of 1911 were far more advanced than was realized by British public opinion, and that the state of "war preparedness" was not relaxed until September 22, on receipt of news from Berlin that Kiderlen-Wächter was weakening.

I, 293-299. For English comments on the *Daily Telegraph* affair, see B.D., VI, 201-226; and for the English side of the long but futile negotiations for some kind of an agreement to lessen the growing tension over Anglo-German naval rivalry during the years 1909-12, *ibid.*, 227-324, 434-665. The official attitude of the members of the British Foreign Office on them may be well summed up in their "Minutes" on a telegram from Sir Edward Goschen, the British Ambassador in Berlin, to Sir Edward Grey on May 9, 1911 (*ibid.*, 622 f.):

MINUTES.

The German government now at last confess what we suspected from the outset to be the case: they have definitely withdrawn from their promise to submit proposals for a reduction of armaments, on the ground that they consider any such scheme impossible. In view of the repeated public utterances of high German officials, including successive Chancellors, and of the Emperor himself, it is clear that they never did believe that they could put forward such proposals. Their statement to the contrary was used, as was pointed out here at the time, for the purpose of leading H[is] M[ajesty's] G[overnment] on to the conclusion of a general Anglo-German agreement, such as they knew Great Britain was unwilling even to discuss.

ey have gone some considerable way in gaining their point. They have luced H[is] M[ajesty's] G[overnment] in the first instance to abandon eir original attitude which was that no discussion of a reduction of maments was of any use if the existing German naval programme was be carried out in its integrity. The Chancellor on the contrary explained at any negotiation would have to start from the basis of the actual mpletion of that programme. We abandoned our position, and con- nued the discussion.

Germany insisted that before a naval understanding could be thought , there must be a general Anglo-German agreement of a political nature, nich would preclude the possibility of war between the two countries in y circumstances. The essential feature of such an agreement was that t only would the two countries refrain from ever attacking the other, at they would undertake each to remain neutral in any war in which e other was engaged. The object of this clearly is to allow Germany deal with other Powers, such as France and Russia, without any fear British intervention. . . .

With the view of assuring the success of this negotiation, the German overnment, being always farsighted in these matters, have for a con- derable time carefully laid their plans for leading H[is] M[ajesty's] [overnment] further on in the same road. The means employed have en those placed at their disposal by the organization of their press ureau, the direct and indirect influence they exercise over the British ess, and personal connection, through the Berlin Foreign Office, and rough the German ambassador in London, with the leaders of the so-alled "pacifist" propaganda in this country. By these means the German ov[ernmen]t have encouraged, if not created, over here an agitation—to hich nothing in practice corresponds in Germany—in favour of an Anglo-erman understanding as such, of the exact purport of which its promoters nd supporters have not the shadowiest notion.

Finally, in order to put still further pressure on H[is] M[ajesty's] [overnment], they have so played their cards that, if the negotiations ome to nothing, they will be able to say,—and they will say it loudly nd have it re-echoed throughout Europe—that it is all the fault of H[is] M[ajesty's] G[overnment]. . . .

We are fast drifting back into the position which was summarized in he memorandum of Jan[uary] 1st, 1907. [Cf. B.D., III, 397-420, *App.* A.] Now again, as on former occasions, the German gov[ernmen]t after a eriod of much unfriendliness on their part, come to woo us with assurances hat if we will only do what they wish, it will lead to peace, the end of all riction, and the definite establishment of Anglo-German friendship. This ime, if we fall into the same trap, the consequences will be still more erious than before. We shall have to reckon not only with renewed German unfriendliness, and further German demands, passed by the added weight of a strengthened Germany, but we run the imminent risk of prac- ically breaking up the *entente* with France and Russia. . . .

E. A. C[rowe, Senior Clerk, Foreign Office].

The "tempo of construction" proposal has turned out as shadowy as was expected.

Whatever unfavourable comment our failure to conclude an Agreement may expose us to, an agreement which leaves the naval question unsettled would, I believe, command still less support.

W. L[angley, Assistant Under-Secretary of State].

Sir Eyre Crowe's minute is an admirable summary of what has passed and merits the most careful consideration. I entirely agree with his views and am also of his opinion that the object of the German Gov[ernmen]t is to lay on one side the naval agreement and lead us into "a general understanding." We have hitherto resisted, and rightly resisted, going further with Germany as regards an understanding than we have done with France and Russia. I trust that we shall firmly maintain this attitude. . . . A. N[icolson, Permanent under-Secretary of State].

It would be well to have the papers put together, which give the history of the question and will bring out the points of Sir E. Crowe's minute. I remember one occasion on which Count Metternich reproached us because the Prime Minister had stated in Parliament that there could be no question of Germany altering her naval law and had thereby ignored the offer to reduce the "tempo." I am sure I recorded this conversation and it should be included in the collection of papers. [Cf. B.D., VI, 496-7]

The last decision of the Gov[ernmen]t was that an agreement under which Germany undertook not to increase her naval programme might be worth consideration. From the point of view of naval expenditure the German reply is most unsatisfactory. On the other hand the last paragraph apparently makes it easier for us to avoid being entangled in separate political negotiations with Germany to which other Powers are not parties.

We must wait for the full text, which I will circulate to the Cabinet when received.

E. G[rey, Secretary of State].

I, 299-312. On the Haldane Mission itself, see B.D., VI, 666-761. The "Minutes" quoted above help to explain why it was foredoomed to failure.

I, 317-8. Volume VII of *British Documents,* which will deal with Anglo-French relations during the Agadir Crisis and the Haldane Mission, has not yet (June, 1930) been published. But Volume VI, covering Anglo-German naval and political negotiations from 1907 to 1912, confirms my view of the dubiousness of Izvolski's allegation that Poincaré's intervention prevented the success of the Haldane Mission. Long before Poincaré became Prime Minister, it is perfectly clear from numerous letters and "Minutes" that Grey, Nicolson, and Crowe were determined to make no "political understanding" or neutrality agreement with Germany which would in any way limit England's freedom to aid France. As Sir Arthur Nicolson wrote to Lord Hardinge on April 19, 1911:

I sincerely hope that we shall keep clear of any understanding which would tie our hands in any way, or which would in the slightest degree affect our understanding with France and Russia. I hope that our Government now fully realize that the aim of Germany in these negotiations is to smash up, as far as she is able to do, the Triple *Entente* and that her chief object is to isolate France as much as possible (B.D., VI, 621)

After the failure of the Haldane Mission, Nicolson wrote to Goschen: "I need hardly tell you that I feel great relief at the idea that the Formula question is in process of interment; it has always been my dream to be on cordial relations with Germany *without* any definite political understanding, and if, as I hope, the recent conversations have that result no one will be more pleased than I" (B.D., VI, 750). And Grey summed up the Foreign Office view tersely to Nicolson: "Although we cannot bind ourselves under all circumstances to go to war with France against Germany, we shall also certainly not bind ourselves to Germany not to assist France" (B.D., VI, 751).

Although Grey was meticulous in keeping the French fully informed all the negotiations, the French were nevertheless a little nervous (*cf.* D., VI, 664, 669 f., 675, 687 f., 690 f., 726 ff.). This nervousness of the rench naturally confirmed Grey in his determination not to make any reement with Germany which might increase French nervousness.

I, 319-20. Mr. Harold Nicolson, in the recent life of his father, draws very interesting contrast between the attitude of Sir Arthur Nicolson ad that of Sir Edward Grey in regard to the Entente with France (*Lord arnock,* p. 330 ff.; *cf.* also B.D., VI, 739, 747-751). He says:

> He [Sir Arthur Nicolson] desired, above all, that the solidarity of the riple Entente should be patent and proclaimed. He regarded the existg arrangements with France and Russia as possessing all the disadvanges, and none of the benefits, of an alliance. He feared that the Ententes ere sufficiently binding to encourage people in St. Petersburg and Paris, it not sufficiently binding to discourage people in Berlin. He considered nat in this vital matter the indolent British indulgence in half-measures as not only dangerous but unfair. Unfair to Germany: unfair to France nd Russia: unfair, above all, to British public opinion. He urged Sir dward Grey, in season and out of season, to make it clear to the world xactly where we stood.
>
> The Secretary of State, somewhat naturally, was annoyed by this ersistence. It is always irritating for a gentleman in a false position to e assured by other gentlemen that his position is false. And from 1906 nwards Sir Edward Grey's position had been very illogical indeed. His gnorance of Continental psychology had tempted him in the early days f his office to under-estimate the importance which would be attached broad to "conversations" between General Staffs. His expert knowledge f Ministerial and Parliamentary psychology convinced him, on the other and, that, once these conversations had been taken seriously by the oreigners, the Cabinet would be extremely annoyed at not having been nformed at the time. . . . In wishing to come into the open, to show the olidarity and reliability of the Entente, Nicolson desired solely to avert European war. Whereas Grey's apprehensions were disturbed by his imultaneous desire to avert a Parliamentary crisis.

I, 342, note 232. See also Graf Waldersee, "Von Deutschlands miliärpolitischen Beziehungen zu Italian," in KSF, VII, 636-664, July, 1929.

I, 350. The reference to the myth of Germany's overwhelming superiority in numbers refers of course to the total forces available in Germany, and in France and Belgium at the beginning of the war, and not o the forces actually present in northeast France and Belgium at the moment of the German invasion. Germany had a great military advanage during the first weeks of the war owing to the fact that the French deployed their main forces eastward between Mezières and Belfort instead of northeast to stop a German sweep through Belgium, either because they did not feel sure that the Germans would come through Belgium rapidly, or because of diplomatic policy—the fear that a French deployment toward Belgium might look like a threat to Belgian neutrality—or because of the political and strategic hope of occupying quickly Alsace and Lorraine and so being *beati possidentes* in the peace negotiations at the close of a short war.

I, 357, note 6. On the assassination of King Alexander in 1903, see also D. A. Loncharevich, *Jugoslaviens Entstehung* (Vienna, 1929), pp. 318-323; and, for the hesitation of the Great Powers as to whether they should show their abhorrence of the crime by withdrawing their ministers from Belgrade, B.D., V, 124-148.

I, 360, note 9. For the details on Austria's economic intimidation of Serbia, see B.D., V, 148-167; and Joseph N. Baernreither, *Fragments of a Political Diary,* (edited and introduced by Joseph Redlich, London 1930), chs. i-v, *passim.*

I, 367, note 20; 369, note 21. In connection with the negotiations for the Anglo-Russian Agreement of 1907 the question of the Straits was several times mentioned (B.D., IV, 254-5, 272, 279-284, 286-7, 289-291, 293-6, 414). The apparent contradiction between the statements of Sir Edward Grey and Izvolski on the one hand, and the contemporary evidence cited in note 20 on the other, is explained by the fact that, though the Straits were considerably discussed, they were not made the subject of formal negotiations for inclusion in the Agreement of 1907. On March 15, 1907, Grey said to Benckendorff, the Russian Ambassador in London:

> "I had felt all through these negotiations that good relations with Russia meant that our old policy of closing the Straits against her, and throwing our weight against her at any conference of the Powers, must be abandoned. It was this old policy which, in my opinion, had been the root of the difficulties between the two countries for two generations. And, for us and Russia to settle our difficulties in Asia, and then to find ourselves afterwards in opposition on some other important matter, would be to undo the good which would be done by the present negotiations as to Asiatic frontiers.
>
> I felt, however, that it would be difficult for us to put anything concerning the Straits in the form of an engagement, and it would be necessary for me to speak to the Prime Minister before I could say anything very definite" (B.D., IV, 280).

Four days later, in writing to Sir Arthur Nicolson at St. Petersburg, Grey pointed out some of the difficulties in acceding to Russian desires about the Straits. But Izvolski appears to have overlooked the difficulties and to have jumped eagerly at Grey's statement that the old policy of closing the Straits against Russia would have to be abandoned. Nicolson reported a few days later:

> "M. Izvolski said that the conversation [reported from London] constituted to his mind a great evolution in the relations of the two countries, and that though the matter was one which would have to be most carefully considered from all points of view, especially as to the method and moment of advancing further in the question, still he was highly gratified with the tone and tenor of your remarks. . . . I have rarely seen M. Izvolski so contented and satisfied" (B.D., IV, 281-2).

And two days later, in a private letter to Grey, Nicolson repeated: "M. Izvolski is beaming with pleasure over the report which Poklewsky brought to him of your communication to Count Benckendorff in regard to the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles. He quite grasped the sense of your bservations and will study the question thoroughly before making an verture; but the fact that the British Government are willing to discuss he question is, he considers, and as he expressed it, a great evolution in ur relations and a historical event" (B.D., IV, 283-4). The importance of hese conversations lies in the optimism with which Izvolski felt encourged to proceed to the Buchlau negotiations (without informing England beforehand), and in the pessimistic despair with which he learned on siting England after Buchlau that Grey refused after all to concede pening the Straits to Russian warships alone, according to Izvolski's plan, s I have indicated on pp. 380-1.

I, 368-378. The Buchlau Meeting, and the preliminaries leading up to , can now be followed in great detail from the Austrian side in Oe.-U.A., , 1-92. Baron Taube, p. 173 ff., adds some light from the Russian side. But precisely what was said cannot be exactly determined and probably ever can be. It had been agreed at Buchlau by Izvolski and Aehrenthal that Izvolski should make a memorandum of their conversations at Buchlau and submit it to Aehrenthal. Unfortunately Izvolski neglected o do this at once. He had not even done it at the time of his return to St. Petersburg six weeks later at the end of October (Oe.-U.A., I, 90, 144, 52). By this time, however, he had learned to his great sorrow that he would be unable, on account of Sir Edward Grey's attitude and on account of domestic criticism in Russia, to pocket his expected share of the Buchlau bargain; his chagrin seems to have warped his recollection of what was said at Buchlau. Aehrenthal also drew up a memorandum of the Buchlau conversations (Oe.-U.A., I, 86-92), but it is not clear that it was strictly contemporary.

I, 378-406. On the long Bosnian Crisis of 1908-09 and its immediate consequences, see Oe.-U.A., I, 92-895; II, 1-285; B.D., V, 366-815; and Harold Nicolson, *Lord Carnock,* chs. x, xi; he points out (p. 311 f.) that it is not true to say that Sir Arthur Nicolson was at the bottom of Izvolski's resistance. And in fact we know that at the end of the crisis Izvolski suddenly capitulated without waiting to hear his advice—much to Nicolson's regret (*cf.* B.D., V, 736-7). Nicolson was also properly and shrewdly skeptical as to Izvolski's account the Buchlau affair; on Jan. 2, 1909, for instance, he wrote confidentially to Grey:

> "At the time the preliminary explanations which M. Izvolski gave me did not seem to me to be quite convincing. . . . and it may be that M. Izvolski committed himself a little further than he is willing to admit. His position on the question is a little tangled and hampered by various secret arrangements which seem to be emerging piecemeal into publicity, concluded between Russia and Austria-Hungary; but it would create a painful impression here if it were believed that during M. Izvolski's tenure of office, and after the Sanjak railway incident, *pourparlers* had taken place in respect to the incorporation of Bosnia and Herzegovina" (B.D., V, 547-8).

I, 413-426. On Izvolski's efforts to open the Straits in 1911, see the documents between Nov. 4 and Dec. 30, 1911, listed in D.D.F., 3me Série, I, pp. xxif.

I, 439, note 155. For English complaints of Hartwig's earlier unreliability and aggressive attitude in Persia, see B.D., IV, 199 ff., 403 ff., 420 425 f., 588 f., 598; and for numerous references to Austria's suspicions o his later Russian intrigues in Belgrade, see the index volume, Oe.-U.A. IX, 53, under "Hartwig."

The Balkan Wars and the other remaining topics in my chapter o "Balkan Problems" are now illustrated in great detail from the Austrian side in Oe.-U.A., IV-VII, *passim;* and from the Serbian side in *Die Auswärtige Politik Serbiens* (edited by M. Bogitchevitch, Berlin, 1929), II, *passim.*

II, 3, note 4. Several interesting studies have recently been added to the biographical material on the Archduke Franz Ferdinand: Theodor von Sosnosky, *Franz Ferdinand* (Munich and Berlin, 1929); Leopold von Chlumecky, *Erzherzog Franz Ferdinands Wirken und Wollen* (Berlin, 1929); and Victor Eisenmenger, *Erzherzog Franz Ferdinand* (Vienna, 1929).

II, 46, note 59. For further details on the Bosnian maneuvers, with a good sketch map, see L. Schnagl, "Die Manöver in Bosnien im Jahre 1914," in KSF, VI, 873-881, Sept., 1928.

II, 55, note 3. Recently M. Albert Mousset has published a French translation, said to be complete, of the stenographic report of the trial, entitled, *L'Attentat de Sarajevo* (Paris, 1930); it contains some of the less important passages omitted by "Pharos."

The information which Potiorek, Governor of Bosnia, collected during the days immediately following the assassination, and which he forwarded in daily cipher telegrams to Vienna, is now available in the recently published Austrian documents. This information is doubly interesting, partly because it contains the first confessions extracted from the assassins when they were trying to conceal their accomplices, and partly because it indicates just how much information the Vienna authorities possessed at the time they had to make up hurriedly the ultimatum to Serbia and the *dossier* to be presented to the Powers. This information is contained in Oe.-U.A., VIII, Nos. 9939, 9940, 9947-9, 9975, 9991-2, 10023, 10066-7, 10109, 10137, 10184-6, 10207, 10224-5, 10249-50, 10272, 10313-4, 10346, 10372, 10374, 10390-1, 10426-9, 10467-9, 10505-9, 10558-62.

II, 58. In connection with the origin of the "Black Hand," it is perhaps not quite correct to speak of Dimitrijevitch as "its organizer." The first steps toward its organization appear to have been taken by Bogdan Radenkovitch and Voja Tankositch (whose names appear as nos. 1 and 7 in the facsimile at p. 89) and one or two others. But Dimitrijevitch very quickly became its leading spirit; for further light on him see numerous references to him in Oe.—U.A., *passim;* M. Bogitchevitch, *Le Colonel Dragoutine Dimitriévitch Apis* (Paris, 1928); A. Szanto, *Apis der Führer der "Schwarzen Hand"* (Berlin, 1928); and the references in the following Supplementary Notes.

II, 74. My conclusions about M. Pashitch's guilty knowledge of the murder plot seems to be confirmed by the statement of a Serbian officer in 1915 to L. Magrini, who gives it in his book, *Il Dramma di Saraievo* (Milan, 1929), p. 106 f.

II, 76-92. On the dark question of the *Narodna Odbrana* and the Black Hand" much additional light has been thrown from several sides: umerous passages in Oe.—U.A., *passim;* several articles by C.A. Popo- itch and "Marco" [?pseudonym for Popovitch] for 1927-28 in the Zagreb agazine *Nova Evropa* (a publication which for several months was ppressed because "inconvenient" to the present Jugoslav régime); Oskar rtaglia, *Veleizdajnik* [Traitor] (Agram-Spalato, 1928); L. Magrini, *Il amma di Seraievo* (Milan, 1929); J. A. Zhibert, *Der Mord von Sarajewo nd Tiszas Schuld an dem Weltkriege* (Laibach, 1919); A. von Wegerer, *ie Widerlegung der Versailler Kriegsschuldthese* (Berlin, 1928); Friedrich, itter von Wiesner, "Die Schuld der serbischen Regierung am Mord von arajewo," in KSF, VI, 307-395, April, 1928; most of these are utilized Professor Bernadotte E. Schmitt in his admirable account of the *arodna Odbrana* and the "Black Hand" in his forthcoming book, *The oming of the War, 1914* (New York, 1930), I, 179-228.

II, 80. The story of the telegram, "Both horses well disposed of," ublished in the newspapers and reprinted by Conrad, now appears to be holly without foundation; investigation by the Austrian authorities a ew weeks after the Archduke's assassination revealed that no such tele- ram had been handed in at Sarajevo or delivered to Pribichevitch; Oe.- .A., VIII, Nos. 10425, 10468.

II, 90, note 54. The main facts about Ciganovitch are given in Oe.- .A., VIII, No. 10505; for numerous other references to him, see Oe.-U.A., X, 24, under "Ciganovitch."

II, 94, note 61. See also Stefan, Freiherr von Sarkotić, "Der Hoch- errats-Prozess von Banjaluka," in KSF, VII, 30-47, Jan., 1929; Josef Brauner, "Bosnien und Herzegowina, Politik, Verwaltung und leitende ersonen vor Kriegsausbruch," *ibid.*, 313-344, April, 1929.

II, 103, note 84. Various dubious rumors concerning Chabrinovitch re examined by Schmitt, I, 212-218. For the main facts concerning him, o far as they appear in the *Austrian Documents,* see Oe.-U.A., VIII, Nos. 9940, 9943, 9947, 9991-2, 10056, 10073, 10109, 10117, 10123-4, 10139, 10152.

II, 111, note 103. Oskar Tartaglia, who claims to have been himself a member of the "Black Hand," declares in a series of articles in the Sarajevo *Vecernja Posta,* Sept. 29—Oct. 6, 1928 (Summarized in KSF, VII, 91-94, Jan. 1929) that Princip acted primarily as the agent of the "Black Hand," and that Freemasons as such had nothing to do with the plot.

II, 116, note. If Mr. Jovan M. Jovanovitch's story is true that five more youths, other than Princip, Chabrinovitch and Grabezh, set out from Belgrade for Bosnia intent on murder, and if he has seen the *dossier* concerning them (Cf. B. E. Schmitt, *The Coming of the War, 1914,* New York, 1930, I, 224, note), Mr. Jovanovitch could make an interesting contribution to history by giving the facts of the *dossier* in detail; but he would hardly weaken the general Austrian complaint against Serbia that Belgrade was a dangerous center of conspiracy against the Dual Monarchy.

II, 131, note 9. At the trial Chabrinovitch denied the truth of this testimony by Mitro; A. Mousset, *L'Attentat de Sarajevo* (Paris, 1930), p. 484-5.

II, 142-146. The story of the domestic conflict between the Serbian civilian and military authorities, and of the "priority question," can now be pieced together in much more detail from the despatches in Oe.-U.A., VII-VIII, Nos. 9216, 9260, 9485, 9649, 9673, 9702, 9734, 9809, 9819, 9844, 9864, 9908, 9919, 9922.

The view that I have expressed (II, 61 ff., 145 f., 550), that Pashitch and the members of his cabinet were aware of the plot before the assassins set out from Belgrade, seems to be further confirmed by the statement which Ljuba Jovanovitch is said to have made to M. Mousset in 1925 (quoted by Schmitt, I, 235): "The preparations for the *attentat* were revealed to Pashitch, Jovan Jovanovitch, Serbian Minister at Vienna, and myself—no doubt in rather vague form *'en termes assez imprécis'*—at the end of May or the beginning of June by Milan Pribichevitch." This also confirms my conclusions (II, 152-166) that Pashitch conveyed some hint about it to Jovan Jovanovitch in Vienna, who thereupon gave the vague warning in general terms to Bilinski.

II, 167-182. Much new and interesting information concerning the growth of the legend of the "Potsdam Council" has been collected and printed by Dr. Kurt Jagow, "Der Potsdamer Kronrat," in *Süddeutsche Monatshefte,* XXV, Heft 11, Aug., 1928, pp. 775-825; a considerable part of this information has been made conveniently available in English by Professor Schmitt, I, ch. v, especially pp. 329-341.

II, 198-223. Berchtold had at first hoped he might win Germany's support for action against Serbia by talking personally with Emperor William, who had originally intended to come to Vienna for the Archduke's funeral. But after he learned that Emperor William had changed his mind about coming to the funeral, he decided to send the Memorandum on Balkan policy, with the letter from Francis Joseph, to Berlin by an ordinary courier. Finally, however, he decided that they should be taken by Count Hoyos. Hoyos arrived in Berlin about 9:30 A.M. Sunday morning, and went at once to Szögyény to deliver the Memorandum and letter. What he may have said to Szögyény can only be surmised. Toward noon, after Szögyény's departure for Potsdam, Hoyos went to the German Foreign Office, and had a conversation with Zimmermann; but what they said to one another cannot be determined with certainty, as neither preserved a record of their talk. Next day, on Monday afternoon, Hoyos was present at the conversations between Bethmann, Zimmermann, and Szögyény, of which somewhat divergent accounts were immediately given by Bethmann and Szögyény in their respective telegrams to Tschirschky and Berchtold. (For the facts concerning these various Hoyos conversations, see Kurt Jagow, *Der Potsdamer Kronrat,* 780 ff.). How far Hoyos "may well have received instructions" from Berchtold to explain verbally his intentions and to interpret the Memorandum and the letter of Francis Joseph, and how far he merely "spoke of his own initiative and without authorization" (Schmitt, I, 279; 343, note) it is also impossible to determine with certainty. In spite of Professor Schmitt's arguments, I still believe it is impossible to say with precision just what impression as to Berchtold's intentions was left on the minds of Emperor William, Bethmann, and Zimmermann by whatever

Hoyos may have said. I am inclined to think that the impression which the three Germans received directly or indirectly from Hoyos as to Austrian intentions was somewhat more definite than I have indicated in my account, and somewhat less definite than Professor Schmitt indicates in his.

II, 208. How sharp a shock was given to Emperor William's impressionable feelings by the news from Sarajevo is indicated by the telegram of condolence which he instantly despatched to Francis Joseph, and by telegrams which he sent to Bethmann and the Grandduchess Louise a few hours later. To the Chancellor he wired: "The cowardly detestable crime, to which my dear friend, His Imperial Highness the Heir Presumptive, and his wife, have fallen victim, has shaken me to the depths of my soul." And to the Grandduchess: "The unutterable misfortune has also shaken me to the very depths. Only 14 days ago I was with him and saw him in his happy family circle. God comfort the unfortunate children and the poor old Emperor" (Kurt Jagow, *Der Potsdamer Kronrat,* 779).

II, 210. The Kaiser took the auto merely from his palace to the Wildpark Station at Potsdam; the rest of the trip to Kiel was by special train (*cf.* Kurt Jagow, *l.c.,* 785 f.).

II, 216-218. Professor Schmitt, I, 306, note, speaks of my view (216 ff., note 43; 413 ff., note 40) that Szögyény, being already old did not always report quite accurately and promptly, as an "artificial hypothesis," and says that "the somewhat elaborate reasoning of Fay, II, 217, to prove that Bethmann could not have consented to keeping Italy in the dark is refuted by the simple fact that the German Ambassador in Rome, when informed of the decision to support Austria-Hungary, was instructed not to mention the matter to the Italian Foreign Office. Jagow to Flotow, 11 July." But Jagow's telegram of July 11 is not certain evidence as to what was said five or six days earlier; nor does it say that Bethmann agreed to keep Italy in the dark; it is probably merely a reflection of remarks which Hoyos may have made to Zimmermann (to which I allude on p. 218, and to which Zimmermann may have unofficially assented)—but not necessarily to Bethmann. A distinction should be made, as I have pointed out, p. 220 ff., between Bethmann, Zimmermann, and the Kaiser. Jagow, who was not present at the Berlin conversations on July 5 and 6, may have at first approved of Zimmermann's assent in regard to Italy (supposing that Zimmermann gave it); but Jagow's better knowledge of the situation in Rome, where he had formerly been ambassador, soon convinced him that it was folly to keep Italy in the dark, and consequently he sent on July 15 the telegram I quote on p. 217, and later those to which I refer in note 41. Szögyény telegraphed on July 12 (A.R.B., I, 16): "The German Government [by which he probably meant Zimmermann, possibly Jagow, but certainly not Bethmann who was away at Hohenfinow], with whom matters are proceeding in the most complete agreement, is of the opinion shared by me that the Italian Government should not be initiated into the secret." This is in flat contradiction with Jagow's telegrams of July 15 and the following days.

II, 222, note 50. The clause in the second sentence should be corrected to read: "which probably took place at Berlin with Zimmermann about noon on Sunday after Szögyény had gone to Potsdam, or possibly on Monday afternoon after the Kaiser had left for Kiel." *Cf.* Kurt Jagow, *l.c.*, p. 787, who makes it clear that Hoyos' second conversation was on Monday about 3 P.M.

II, 246-249. Some Vienna newspapers also tended to defeat Berchtold's efforts to deceive Europe. The *Neue Freie Presse* of July 11 published such a shrewd surmise of his intentions, as indicated in the discussion at the Ministerial Council of July 7, that Berchtold suspected that Bilinski had "leaked" to a reporter. But one of Bilinski's subordinates pointed out that practically the same information had appeared two days before in the *Frankfurter Zeitung,* which had probably been informed by its Vienna correspondent, Hugo Ganz. Tisza was inclined to scout the idea of a "leak," and believed that some reporter had simply made a very shrewd guess at the truth; Oe.-U.A., VIII, Nos. 10209, 10211, 10251.

The Austrian Ambassador in Italy believed that Italy's apparent foreknowledge of Austria's intentions was due to a "leak" from German sources, and Berchtold was greatly disturbed by it, for fear of the effect it would have on Italy, which would try to block his plans. (Oe.-U.A., VIII, Nos. 10364, 10398.)

II, 262. My statement near the bottom of the page, to the effect that the British Foreign Office were convinced of the sincerity of Bethmann's proposals for a rapprochement with England, needs some modification in view of the new evidence of the great suspiciousness of Grey, Hardinge, Nicolson, and especially of Sir Eyre Crowe, in regard to Germany's intentions and methods. See, for instance, their "Minutes" in B.D., VI, 298 ff., 316 f., 557, 566, 574 f., 614 f., 620, 622 f., 702 f., 738. My statement was based on Metternich's reports but Metternich did not fully realize how suspicious the English ministers were in regard to those in high authority in Berlin.

II, 277-286. On M. Poincaré's visit to Russia in 1914, see also the article of the Rumanian Minister at St. Petersburg, Mr. C. Diamandy, "Ma Mission en Russe," in *Revue des Deux Mondes,* Feb. 15, 1929; and the critical study of August Bach, *Poincaré und der Kriegsausbruch, 1914* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1929), 23-78.

II, 333, note 8. For a detailed analysis of British newspapers of different shades of opinion during the July crisis, 1914, see Walter Zimmermann, *Die Englische Presse zum Ausbruch des Weltkrieges,* Charlottenburg, 1928.

II, 343, note 41. An interesting facsimile of a page of the Serbian reply, in which erasures indicate the haste in which the final copy was made, is also printed with Oe.-U.A., VIII, No. 10648.

II, 474. The *Lokal-Anzeiger* episode has been treated in a very detailed and interesting fashion by A. von Wegerer, "Das Extrablatt des 'Lokal-Anzeigers', in KSF, VII, 1035-1076, Nov., 1929; and "Der bekannte und der unbekannte Markow," in KSF, VIII, 157-161, Feb., 1930.

II, 492-6. For the sharp division in the British Cabinet between those who wished to stay out of war and those who wished to join with France, and for very interesting details on the last days of the July Crisis in England, see Lord Morley, *Memorandum on Resignation* (London, 1928), and Harold Nicolson, *Lord Carnock* (London, 1930).

II, 526, note 110. See also J. V. Bredt, *Die belgische Neutralität und der Schlieffensche Feldzugsplan* (Charlottenburg, 1929).

II, 550-552. The 10,000 documents recently published by the Austrian Government incline me in some respects to a less severe judgment on Austrian policy as compared with that of Russia. They make more clear how much Austria had to bear with from Serbia (more or less backed by Russia), in the years before the Archduke's assassination, and how convinced Austrian officials were that their country's very existence was at stake unless something decisive was done to put an end to the Greater Serbia agitation and danger. As Sir Fairfax Cartwright, the British Ambassador at Vienna, wrote to Arthur Nicolson, January 31, 1913:

> Serbia will some day set Europe by the ears, and bring about a universal war on the Continent. I cannot tell you how exasperated people are getting here at the continual worry which that little country causes to Austria under encouragement from Russia. It will be lucky if Europe succeeds in avoiding war as a result of the present crisis. The next time a Serbian crisis arises, I feel sure that Austria-Hungary will refuse to admit of any Russian interference in the dispute and that she will proceed to settle her difference with her little neighbor coûte que coûte.
>
> [And a little later, on May 23, he wrote again:] This country cannot allow any dismemberment of her provinces without incurring the danger of the whole edifice crumbling down; we have all the elements in the near future of another violent crisis in this part of the world. . . . (Nicolson, *Lord Carnock,* p. 390.)

Austria, in acting against Serbia, was taking the only step by which she believed she could preserve her very existence as a state. Russia, however, in claiming to protect Serbia and to exercise a kind of protection over the Balkan Slavs, did not have any such vital interest at stake; her existence as a state was not in jeopardy; her interest was more to preserve and increase her prestige. Austria's action aimed at a localized war. Russia's action made inevitable a European War.

II

AFTER SARAJEVO

IMMEDIATE CAUSES OF THE WAR

CHAPTER I

THE ARCHDUKE FRANZ FERDINAND

Archduke Franz Ferdinand, who became Heir-Presumptive to the Austrian throne after the death of his father, Karl Ludwig, in 1896, has remained, both living and dead, one of the most enigmatic of political personages. Even Austrians themselves held the most contradictory views as to the supposed purposes and influence of this sphinx. By many he was regarded as the chief of the Austrian militarists, eager for a "preventive war" against Italy or Serbia. Others, however, believed that he had little active influence on Austrian policy. Still others even thought the Heir to the Throne was almost a pacifist. There was the same wide divergence of opinion as to his views on domestic politics. He was commonly believed to hate the Magyars and to favor the Serbs. He was credited with having in mind a regeneration of the Monarchy by giving to the Slavic nationalities an equal political recognition with that enjoyed by the Germans in Austria and by the Magyars in Hungary—that is, he was thought to favor a federalistic "triple" organization of the Monarchy known as "Trialism" in place of the existing "Dualism." By fanatical Serbs, however, he was blindly hated as being a powerful and determined enemy and oppressor, as a man who might well be assassinated in the interests of a Greater Serbia. In fact at the trial of the Sarajevo assassins in October, 1914, Chabrinovitch, who threw the bomb, frankly declared, "The Heir-Presumptive was a man of action—I knew that at the Ballplatz there existed a clique, the so-called war-party, which wanted to conquer Serbia. At its head stood the Heir-Presumptive. I believed that I shoul take vengeance on them all in taking vengeance on him. And Princip, who fired the fatal shots, defiantly asserted "I am not at all sorry that I cleared an obstacle out of ou path. He was a German and an enemy of the Sout Slavs."[1] By Russians likewise he was regarded as a enemy, of whom the Tsar was fortunately rid by the crim of Sarajevo. "Not only in the press, but also in society one meets almost nothing but unfriendly judgments concerning the murdered Archduke, with the suggestion tha Russia has lost in him an embittered enemy," reported th German Ambassador at St. Petersburg. The Germa Kaiser, on the other hand, in one of those marginal note which unrestrainedly expressed his inmost thoughts an first impressions, wrote in comment on this report, "Th Archduke was Russia's best friend. He wanted to reviv the League of the Three Emperors."[2]

The misconceptions and conflicting views current abou the Archduke alive, were as nothing to those which circulated upon his death. It was said that he had plotted t displace his uncle; and was planning to break up the Dua Monarchy in alliance with Emperor William by seizing Poland and Venice and by creating two new states over which his sons might ultimately rule, while German Austria was to be added to the German Empire as Emperor William's reward. It was darkly hinted that his tragic death was due to the connivance of Austrian officials, who wanted to prevent these suspected designs, or at least wanted to throw the blame on Serbia and so have a pretext for the annihilation of this neighboring kingdom. Other rumors alleged that his assassination was due to the fact that, as a

---

[1] Pharos, *Der Prozess gegen die Attentäter von Sarajevo* (Berlin, 1918), pp. 11, 13, 30. The idea that Franz Ferdinand headed the militaris clique and was an enemy of the Serbs was, as will be seen below, wholly incorrect.

[2] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 13, 1914; K.D., 53.

ARCHDUKE FRANZ FERDINAND

oman Catholic, he was planning to attack Italy and reore the Temporal Power of the Pope. One widely-read erman author devotes half a chapter to showing that the cottish-Rite Masons had decreed his death and worked or that purpose through the Masonic Lodge at Belgrade.[3] mid this mass of conflicting gossip and rumor, where lies he truth about this mysterious man whose death served s the spark which lit the conflagration in Europe?[4]

Franz Ferdinand of Austria-Este, born on December 18, 863, was the eldest son of Karl Ludwig, brother of Emeror Francis Joseph. His consumptive mother, a daughter f the late Bourbon King of the Two Sicilies, Ferdinand II, ied while he was a child, but he was affectionately cared for by a Portuguese stepmother. In his youth he had not been seriously thought of as a possible successor to the throne, until the tragic death of Crown Prince Rudolph at Meyerling in 1889 left Francis Joseph without a direct male heir. Franz Ferdinand had not therefore at first been given any special training in politics, but, like Austrian Archdukes generally, had been placed in the army for a military career. His health had never been robust, owing perhaps to tubercular tendencies inherited from his mother. This tendency at times became so threatening that he often had to spend months at Brioni or Miramar on the warm shores of the Adriatic, where he came to have an intense interest in the creation of an Austrian navy; at other times he sought better health in the dry air of Switzerland at Davos, or in a ten months' trip around the world in 1892-1893. In the fatal spring of 1914 there were those who prophesied that the old Emperor at eighty-four would actually outlive his nephew who had just passed fifty.

---

[3] Reventlow, *Politische Vorgeschichte des grossen Krieges,* Berlin, 919, pp. 28-38. See below, p. 111, note 103.

[4] There is no satisfactory complete biography of Franz Ferdinand. Of ne older biographies written during his lifetime, Paul von Falkenegg, *rzherzog Franz Ferdinand von Oesterreich-Este* (Vienna, 1908), and H. eller, *Franz Ferdinand* (Vienna, 1911), deserve mention. In celebraon of his fiftieth birthday on December 18, 1913, the *Oesterreichische undschau* published a special illustrated edition containing interesting, hough superficial, articles by Chlumecky, Sosnosky, Admiral Mirtl, Proessor Mycielski and others on Franz Ferdinand as soldier, sailor, traveler, unter and collector, etc. *Franz Ferdinands Lebensroman* (Stuttgart, 919), purports to be based on the diary of one of the Archduke's instrucors and intimate friends; the anonymous author has a romantic touch, but ppears to give much reliable and solid fact. Conrad von Hötzendorf, *us Meiner Dienstzeit,* (5 vols., Vienna, 1921-1925), throws much light on he Archduke from the pen of one of those who knew him best. Freiherr on Margutti, personal adjutant to Francis Joseph, was in a position to now intimately the relations between the old Emperor and his imperial ephew; in his interesting reminiscences, *Vom Alten Kaiser* (Vienna, 1921), he chapter on the Archduke reflects unfriendly Vienna gossip. It needs o be corrected by the loyal devotion and intimate personal account of he Archduke's private secretary for a dozen years, Paul Nikitsch-Boulles, *or dem Sturm: Erinnerungen an Erzherzog Thronfolger Franz Ferdinand* Berlin, 1925); and by the affectionate appreciation of his military adjuant, Karl Freiherr von Bardolff, "Franz Ferdinand," in KSF, V, 599-08, July, 1927. See also the fair-minded and friendly accounts by Count zernin, *In the World War* (New York, 1919), ch. ii; and the more omplete life by Horstenau, in the *Neue Oesterreichische Biographie;* the eferences in G.P., XL, 45; and the less favorable accounts by R. W. eton-Watson, *Sarajevo* (London, 1926), ch. iv; and by Eugene Bagger, *rancis Joseph* (New York, 1927), p. 524 ff.

Franz Ferdinand's lung trouble appears to have influenced somewhat his life and character. It had not sweetened his temper; it had made him feel that fate had been unfair to him, and had developed in him a tendency to shun society life. The undisguised haste with which many people, especially those connected with the Court, deserted him when he was seriously ill and seemed unlikely ever to come to the throne, hardened the Archduke's character, which was not naturally gentle, increased his distrust of the men who surrounded him, and heightened his contempt for mankind in general. His ill health may also have contributed somewhat to his intense zeal for the Catholic Church, especially after his marriage to a strict Catholic; and it strengthened his iron determination to overcome obstacles and fit himself for the task of ruling the Hapsburg dominions. He learned the languages of the nations over which he seemed likely some day to rule. He also took instrucon from men of science in special branches of knowledge; s later collections in natural science and in art formed a table museum. To the organization and improvement of e army, and later to the creation of a navy, he began to vote himself with persistent energy and more than aver- e ability.

Since the Archduke had a family to provide for, he spent considerable part of each year on his estate at Konopischt, here he established a model farm, which, like Wallenstein, managed very profitably. This determination to live ay actually have contributed toward the more vigorous ealth which he enjoyed in his last years. But he never utgrew his tendency toward aloofness from society and om the public. He had, in fact, very few intimate friends. e did not try to make them. Quite characteristic of his oofness is a remark which he once made to Conrad von otzendorf; they had been discussing the proper basis r the promotion of officers in the army, and the Chief-of- taff had said that it was his own tendency to think well a man until he knew something against him, and that he ad therefore been sometimes too quick in advancing new fficers. The Archduke replied, "We hold opposite views. ou think every man is an angel at the outset, and have nfortunate experiences afterwards. I regard every one hom I meet for the first time as a cheap fellow (*gemeiner erl*) and wait until he does something to justify a better pinion in my eyes."[5] This was hardly an attitude of mind make friends, and partly accounts for the hostile and ma- cious tittle-tattle which circulated so freely about him and is wife at Vienna, and which has found its way into many ccounts of him in the Entente countries. But the few iends whom he did admit to his intimacy, who saw him sit- ng on the floor playing with his children, like his secre- aries or like Emperor William, were affectionately devoted him.

---

[5] Conrad, I, 338.

FRANZ FERDINAND AND THE ARMY

Franz Ferdinand's chief interests in life, aside from hi hobbies as a hunter and collector and gentleman farme were the army, the navy and his wife and children.

In 1906, with the appointment of Major Brosch as hi personal adjutant, the Archduke began to exercise a mor direct influence on the army. Brosch was an extremely intelligent and able officer, anxious to increase his own influence and also that of the Archduke in military matters After long opposition he was able to bring it about that th Archduke was given a military chancery (*Militärkanzlei* of his own, similar to that of the Emperor. Henceforth al the important military documents, as well as the report of the military attachés, were made out in duplicate so tha Franz Ferdinand received a copy at the same moment tha the Emperor received his, and the nephew was kept as full informed as his uncle. In fact he soon came to take a mor active part in military reforms and reorganization than th Emperor himself. His activity is indicated by the fact tha his military chancery quickly grew from a personnel of tw to one of fourteen persons—only two less than the Emperor's own chancery.[6]

Franz Ferdinand regarded the Austro-Hungarian arm as a potentially important unifying political instrument fo counteracting the disintegrating elements in the Dual Monarchy, as well as for defending it in case of foreign war. H wanted one language of command—German—to be th tongue of at least all the officers, though those who commanded non-German regiments should also be masters o the tongue spoken by the rank and file under their command. It was one of his main aims in life to strengthe and increase the army. It was this aim that lay at th bottom of his hatred of the Magyar politicians who refuse vote the military credits asked for, and who insisted that Magyar should be the language of command in the Hun- arian half of the army.[7] How strongly Franz Ferdinand elt this need for an increase in the army is seen in the haracteristic letter to Conrad, complaining of the Magyar efusal to vote taxes for an increase in the number of Hun- arian recruits: "You can imagine, dear Conrad, what I ave had to go through in the way of rage and desperation, specially on account of the attitude of the Minister of War [Schönaich] and the two [Austrian and Hungarian] Governments! On the one hand they proclaim to all the world that there is a surplus of 200 million kroner, give the ivilian officials 20 million here and the railroad employees he same there, and yet do not even grant the paltry nine million for the poor army officers. And all this because of few traitorous Hungarian political wind-bags. This means that this is only a pretext; the fundamental reason s that the Monarchy has fallen into the hands of Jews, Free Masons, Socialists and Hungarians, and is ruled by them; and all these elements make the army and its officers discontented and injure it so that at the moment when I need the army, I can no longer count upon it. . . . Do you know what I would do if I were Emperor? I would summon Weckerle, Beck, Sieghart and Schönaich and say to them: I'll send you all to the devil if I don't get the increased number of the recruits and the officers' pay for my army within a week,' and I wager that I should have it all within 24 hours!"[8]

---

[6] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 60 f.

The most important step in Franz Ferdinand's energetic efforts for improvement of the army was his insistence in 1906 upon the appointment of a new Chief-of-Staff. Beck, the officer who held this position at the time, was generally recognized by experts as totally unfit for the place. He wa a shrivelled-up old man belonging to the same generatio as the aged Emperor. His days of usefulness were lon outlived, and yet the kindly heart of Francis Joseph ha hated to dismiss him. “One might see him any day goin for a walk in Vienna, looking like a good-natured littl monkey, a living picture of military inefficiency.”[9] Bec was, however, an honest and upright officer and a thoroughly likable, easy-going personality, and enjoyed a certai popularity. He and the corps of officers whom he had carefully selected represented the chivalry, the dignity, and the *esprit de corps* of the best old Vienna society. They were regarded by Francis Joseph as one of the main supports o his ancestral throne. “Efficiency” had not been born t disturb their quiet routine; their ideal was “the development of Austria's defensive force gradually along the lin of natural evolution.” Owing to the terms of mutual confidence and intimacy on which he stood with the Emperor Beck had been allowed to continue at the head of the Austrian Staff for twenty-four years. In spite of his excessiv age—one might even say senility—Beck was still a painstaking official. At his home in Baden he had been traine in German “thoroughness.” With his cautious, conservative, do-nothing policy, he had to a certain extent been a influence in favor of European peace. So no one had ha the courage to insist on the retirement of the genial ol chief, until Franz Ferdinand urged a new appointment The Emperor finally gave way, and in November, 1906, new Chief-of-Staff took up his quarters at the war office i Vienna—Conrad von Hötzendorf.

---

[7] *Cf.* his Memorial to the Emperor, Jan. 5, 1909, summarized by Conrad, I, 134; and Conrad's own similar views, pp. 135-138, and 327-334.

[8] Conrad, I, 565.

Conrad's appointment to the highest position in the Austrian army coincided with a change at the Foreig

---

[9] Kanner, *Kaiserliche Katastrophen-Politik*, p. 153. For a kindl but just estimate of Beck's qualities and deficiencies see Margutti, *Vom Alten Kaiser*, pp. 282-291.

ffice. The timid Pole, Count Goluchowski, was replaced
the ambitious aristocrat, Baron Aehrenthal. A new era
Austrian policy was soon manifested. It was the begin-
ng of a more aggressive and reckless activity in foreign
fairs. Men came into control who felt that Austria was
adually disintegrating, and that desperate eleventh-hour
forts must be made to infuse fresh life and vigor into the
dy politic, and to check the tendencies to dissolution
ising from the hot ambitions of the subject nationalities.
ustria, it was said, was decaying like Turkey. Not the
ttoman, but the Hapsburg, ruler was now the "sick man
Europe." Conrad and Aehrenthal were the doctors who
ould try strong remedies to keep their patient from col-
pse. Unfortunately for the sick man, the doctors differed
dically in their views and remedies, and they loved each
her about as little as bedside specialists often do.

Conrad's appointment as Chief-of-Staff, urged by the
eir to the Throne and acquiesced in by the Emperor, never,
owever, really commended itself to Francis Joseph. The
ged Monarch, who had taken the greatest pride in the old
my at whose head he had fought so many years, now
und himself importuned by Conrad to make sweeping
hanges and reforms. With impulsive self-confidence Con-
ad urged that the army maneuvers be speeded up to ap-
roximate war conditions as closely as possible, and that
n early opportunity be seized for "preventive wars" against
aly and Serbia. At Christmas, 1906, scarcely a month
fter Conrad's appointment, the old Emperor remarked rue-
ully: "Conrad is a restless organizer! He is lacking in
xperience; one sees this from everything he puts his hand
o! And moreover his hand does not look to me like a
ucky one!"[10]

The Emperor's distrust of the new régime tended, as
ears went on, to estrange him from the army with which

---

[10] Margutti, p. 293.

he had grown up. It was one of the things which adde
loneliness and sadness to the last years of the loneliest an
saddest of the Hapsburgs. Conrad's policy of conductin
the great annual maneuvers, "under conditions like actu
war" without carefully prepared plans, with the aim of de
veloping initiative and self-reliance among his officer
often had the most distressing results. All emphasis wa
placed on a hasty offensive; the soldiers were totally e
hausted by the forced marches; they often arrived at th
objective completely worn out and in greatest confusio
too tired and hungry to have ears and eyes for anythin
even for their King and Emperor. As he rode about th
field, Francis Joseph would see hundreds of soldiers lyin
dead-tired in the ditches along the road, and cavalry an
guns were strewn over fields where the horses had falle
from exhaustion. This was the Conrad régime, very diffe
ent from the decorous and dignified ways of old Beck, whe
the Emperor had been greeted by the well-formed line
of troops standing at a respectful salute as he rode dow
the front. The old Emperor was terribly distressed by wha
he saw. Though very slow to find fault and criticize, h
did give expression to his feelings on a visit to the Germa
Emperor in 1909. A German regiment had just passed i
review in perfect order and discipline. Francis Josep
turned to one of his own officers and said sharply: "Why i
this kind of thing totally impossible with us?" The office
shrugged his shoulders, whereupon the Emperor continue
more bitterly, "Well, owing to the misguided practices whic
have now become the fashion with us, any such parade i
beyond even my dreams." [11]

Conrad had in fact alienated the Emperor and his arm
from one another. After 1909 Francis Joseph ceased t
take pleasure in the maneuvers which had been one of th
delights of his life. He allowed himself to be represente

[11] Margutti, p. 298.

them instead by his nephew. It was as his representative at Franz Ferdinand went to Sarajevo in 1914 to attend e maneuvers of a couple of army corps.[12]

The fact that it was Franz Ferdinand who selected onrad, secured his appointment, and remained intimately sociated with him, was one of the reasons for the lack of rdiality between the Emperor and the Heir to the Throne. was also one of the reasons that it was commonly be-eved, especially among Austria's enemies, that Franz erdinand held the same militaristic views which Conrad freely proclaimed in memorials, interviews and coffee-ouses. It is true that the Heir remained Conrad's aunchest supporter, except for occasional bursts of irri-ation, in spite of all the criticism and jealous opposition irected against the new Chief-of-Staff. When Conrad was orced to resign in November, 1911, because of his conflicts ith Aehrenthal and Schönaich on foreign and military atters, it was Franz Ferdinand who secured his re-appoint-ent the following year.[13]

---

[12] For many evidences and anecdotes of the Emperor's distrust of onrad's system and his consequent distress of mind and gloomy fore-odings, both before and during the war, see Margutti, *Vom Alten Kaiser,* . 291-306, 391-452. Alfred Krauss, *Die Ursachen unserer Niederlage* Munich, 1912), *passim,* is a severe but not unjust estimate of Conrad by a gh military expert in the Austrian General Staff. Kanner's sharp por-ait of Conrad, (*Kaiserliche Katastrophen-Politik,* pp. 151-173) loses othing in vigor because of the fact that Conrad's agents tried to sup-ress Kanner's Vienna newspaper, *Die Zeit.* Conrad's best defense, though ot convincing, are his own five bulky volumes *Aus meiner Dienstzeit,* hich contain invaluable documents of every sort. Nowak, who is one f his admirers and claims to have had access to his papers, writes anegyrics of him: *Der Weg zur Kastastrophe* (Vienna, 1920) and *Hötzen-orf's Lager* (Vienna, 1921). See also friendly biographies by Ludwig astor, *Conrad* (Vienna, 1916); François, *Conrad, Baron de Hötzendorf* Berne, 1916); and *Unser Conrad, Von einem Oesterreicher* (Vienna, 915). *Cf.* also General Auffenberg-Komarów, *Aus Oesterreichs Höhe und iedergang,* Munich, 1921, *passim.*

[13] G.P., XXX, 525 ff.; Margutti, p. 302; Kanner, 157 ff.; Conrad, II, 18 ff., 373 ff.; Pribram, "Der Konflikt Conrad-Aehrenthal." in *Oest. undschau,* August, 1920.

Lacking authentic information, the public naturall tended to identify protector and protégé. But it is incorrec to regard Franz Ferdinand as one of the Austrian militarist holding the same views as to strenuous maneuvers, preventive wars, and aggressive foreign policy as the Chief-of Staff. The Archduke certainly disapproved the extrem strenuousness of Conrad's exhausting army maneuver He used his influence to moderate them after the distressing experiences at the Meseritz maneuvers in 1909, wher he had exclaimed: "It is not necessary to teach death t the troops; least of all is that what the maneuvers ar for!" [14] When the Annexation Crisis reached its height and Austria and Serbia were preparing for war, the mor cautious Heir to the Throne opposed the Austrian militarists who favored immediate war with Serbia, which involved the possibility of war with Russia. He approve the peaceful settlement of the crisis.[15] Later on, during th First Balkan War, when the Pan-Slav and militarist elements in Russia appeared very threatening to Austria Conrad, as always, urged a final reckoning with Serbia, eve at the risk of war with Russia; but Franz Ferdinand wa absolutely opposed to it and insisted on the reduction of th Austrian forces in the interest of peace. "Under no circumstances did he want war with Russia, nor would he consent to it. He will not take from Serbia a single plum-tree not a sheep. He will not hear of it." [16] He told the German Military Attaché that a war against Russia would b "absolutely nonsense," because there was no reason for i and no gain worth the price; that he was also opposed to conflict with Serbia; and that in his opinion the internal

---

[14] Margutti, p. 303; *cf.* also Conrad, II, 323-328.

[15] Conrad, I, 146, 153, 155; Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 118 ff.

[16] Statement of Col. Bardolff, the Archduke's confidential secretary to Conrad, Feb. 22, 1913; Conrad, III, 127; and Berchtold to Conrad Feb. 22, 1913; "I cannot lend my name to a war with Russia; the Archduke Franz Ferdinand is absolutely opposed to a war;" *ibid.*, p. 129.

oblems of Austria-Hungary were more pressing than the
ternal ones.[17]

In conversation with Conrad, "the Archduke emphasized
at their guiding star must be coöperation between Ger-
any, Russia and Austria-Hungary, primarily out of re-
rd for monarchical interests, and added, 'Possibly it may
me to some action against Serbia, merely to chastise her,
ut under no conditions must a square kilometer be an-
exed! . . . War with Russia must be avoided, because
rance is stirring it up, especially the French Freemasons
nd anti-monarchists, who want to bring about a revolution
y which monarchs will be cast down from their thrones.'
e called attention to a letter of the German Emperor
hich represented the same views; hence his determination:
No war!'"[18] One sees that both the Archduke and the
erman Emperor were altogether opposed to war with
ussia and inclined toward the old policy of the League of
ne Three Emperors for protection against France and the
afeguarding of monarchical interests.

A month later Franz Ferdinand sent Col. Bardolff to
arn Conrad to stop trying to influence Berchtold in favor
f war. Conrad's reply shows how incorrect is the common
otion that the German Kaiser was always backing Aus-
rian aggression in the Balkans: "I wish the Archduke
ould not let himself be so much influenced by the German
Emperor; he held us back in 1909, and now he is staying
ur hand again. This is the result of our wholly unsuccess-
ul Turkish policy. I have the conviction that the Germans
re indifferent to our interests, but we have to think of
hem. Germany calmly uses us, while she sees that she is
etter secured against France, which is her chief fear, but

---

[17] Reports of Count Kageneck, Dec. 17, 1912, and Feb. 26, 1913; Bran-
lenburg, p. 372; *cf.*, G.P., XXXIII, 473 ff., XXXIV, 229, 250 f., 309 ff.,
18 ff., 323, 415 ff., 426 f.

[18] Conversation of Feb. 27, 1913; Conrad, III, 155 f. *Cf.* also pp. 236,
24, 329.

will eventually sacrifice us."[19] In consequence, Conrad even thought of resigning his position as Chief-of-Staff rather than be responsible for letting slip another opportunity to settle with Serbia.

In the fall of 1913, when Serbia and Montenegro were defying the Powers by refusing to respect the Albanian frontier established by the London Conference, Conrad again urged military action on the part of Austria for the defense of Albania. Berchtold hesitated. Conrad then talked with Forgach. "Count Forgach agreed that a strong intervention would be the best thing, but he had lost hope that it could be brought about. The Emperor and the Heir to the Throne were opposed to it, and Berchtold would not force them to it."[20]

Toward Italy Franz Ferdinand always had a strong antipathy and deep distrust, based partly on political hatred for the country which had seized his family lands in Modena and Este, partly from bigoted religious dislike for the state which had dispossessed the Pope and seemed to be ruled by Freemasons and anti-clericals, and partly on a shrewd suspicion of the duplicity of Italian diplomacy. Nevertheless, he refused to support Conrad in his repeated efforts to let loose a preventive war against Italy in 1907 and again in 1911, when Italy was involved in war with Turkey.

The idea that Franz Ferdinand is to be wholly identified with the reckless fire-eating militarists of Austria is unsound. It is a legend which grew up later after the War began. He was one of those who thoroughly believed in the maxim, *Si vis pacem, para bellum.* But he was not the kind of a man to be swept away, as so many worshipers of this maxim are, by the desire to engage in war and put into

---

[19] *Ibid.*, 169.

[20] October 6, 1913; *ibid.*, p. 462. A few days later Czernin also told Conrad: "Here in Austria we have to reckon with the Emperor and the Heir to the Throne, who are not in favor of war, least of all the Heir; he clings blindly to peace;" *ibid.*, 464. See also p. 597.

tual use the military machine which has been created to
eserve the peace. Baron Szilassy, a liberal-minded Hun-
rian magnate, who went as Austrian Minister to Athens
December, 1913, writes: "Two days before my departure,
chduke Franz Ferdinand invited me to visit him and dis-
ssed with me the whole international situation. He ap-
ared to be even as pacifistic as his imperial uncle, and
sired an entente with Russia. He regarded the realiza-
on of South Slav aspirations within the framework of
e Monarchy as altogether possible later, and criticized
verely Tisza's policy, which was making better relations
ith Serbia and Rumania impossible."[21] If he had been
ive in July, 1914, it is quite possible that Franz Ferdinand
ould have used his influence and authority to check Con-
d and Berchtold in the mad policy which led to the World
ar.

FRANZ FERDINAND AND THE NAVY

There was another subject on which Franz Ferdinand
nd Conrad did not see eye to eye. This was the Austrian
avy. At the close of the nineteenth century the Austrian
avy was almost negligible. It was Franz Ferdinand who,
y his great energy and interest, virtually created the new
avy, hoping it would be a counterweight to that of Italy in
he Adriatic and Mediterranean. Before his day the view
ad prevailed that Austrian interests were purely conti-
ental; that any conflict with a foreign power would ulti-
nately be decided by land armies; that the army therefore
vas the branch on which money should be spent, not the
avy; a navy was merely a luxury. The Dual Monarchy,
t had been thought, did not possess sufficient resources to
naintain a proper army and at the same time to create a
avy which could ever face that of Italy, to say nothing of
pposing the great naval forces of France and England in

---

[21] Baron J. von Szilassy, *Der Untergang der Donau-Monarchie* (Berlin
921), p. 259. *Cf.* Czernin, *In the World War*, p. 43.

the Mediterranean. Conrad adhered to this older way o thinking. With his endemic suspicion of Italy, he naturall would have been glad to see the Austrian navy developed but only if this could be done without detriment to th interests of the army. When, therefore, the legislature drew the purse strings tight, and one was faced with th alternative of choosing between the absolutely necessar demands of the army, as he saw them, and the laudabl desire of creating a navy, he used all his influence in favo of the former. With equal jealousy he opposed recruitin for the navy at the expense of the army.[22]

Emperor Francis Joseph had still less understandin for, or interest in, the navy. In his last years he did, to b sure, visit the ship-yards and witness naval evolutions, bu he did it in a perfunctory way, merely to do his duty as sovereign. He would stand on the bridge by the hour almost never taking the marine glasses from his eyes. He gave an appearance of following the evolutions with intelligent interest. But it was remarked by those close to hi that he never asked an intelligent question on naval matters, never showed any enthusiasm for the fleet, and neve wore the naval uniform; in fact, he never even possesse one, though he had a large and very expensive wardrobe o military uniforms. The mighty battleship of the twentiet century, with its complicated mechanism of steel, stea and electricity, was a thing strange and new to him. He and Bismarck belonged to the older generation who felt at home in a general's uniform and knew what armies wer good for. Emperor William and Franz Ferdinand were o the new age, who believed that "the future lies on the water." Interest in naval matters was in fact one of the common bonds which tended to draw the German Empero and the Austrian Heir together.[23] In spite of this opposition, or lack of enthusiasm, from Conrad and the Em-ror, Franz Ferdinand had succeeded by 1914 in raising e Austrian navy to a respectable size; though scarcely lf as strong as that of Italy, it gave a good account of it- lf during the War and showed that the spirit of Admiral getthoff was not dead.

---

[22] Conrad, I, 357-360.

[23] Margutti, 125 f.; 306-311.

FRANZ FERDINAND'S POLITICAL VIEWS

In his views on foreign affairs Franz Ferdinand was at e with his uncle in regarding the Dual Alliance with Ger- any as the corner stone of Austrian policy. This convic- on was strengthened by his strong personal regard for illiam II, whose great tact in the matter of the Arch- uke's wife had won his heart. With Rumania Franz Ferdi- and sought to strengthen the ties of loyalty and alliance. e and his wife were charmed with the visit they paid to ing Carol and Carmen Sylva in July, 1909. They adored e simplicity of life of the Rumanian royal family at their mmer castle at Sinaia, which was so different from the iff ceremonial and stifling court atmosphere at Vienna. is heart was touched at the genuineness and friendliness ith which the Queen of Rumania entertained his Count- ss, took her to ride, and served her tea at a rustic farm ouse. He long remembered it as one of the happiest visits f his life.[24]

Italy, however, the Archduke regarded with deep dis- ust, but not to the point of thinking it wise to unmask er suspected disloyalty to the Triple Alliance by a pre- entive war. On the contrary, he wanted to remain at peace ith Italy and maintain as firm relations as possible with er. As heir of Francis V, Duke of Modena, he had in- erited in 1875 the fortune of the Este family, but he had o notion of attempting to restore the ducal power which ad been overthrown in 1859. In fact, in order to avoid iving offense to the ruling house of Savoy in Italy, he never wore the insignia of the Este Black Eagle Order, the gran mastership of which he had inherited as Francis V's heir.

---

[24] *Cf.* Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 129 ff.

With Russia Franz Ferdinand wanted to be on terms friendly understanding. Autocratic himself by nature, h had admired the autocratic government of Russia befo the Russo-Japanese War and the Russian Revolution 1905 had begun to shake the Tsar's throne. But later h was disillusioned as to Nicholas II's stability. This ma have been one of the reasons he sought more close person relations with Emperor William and King Carol. Th French he frankly disliked. He never forgot the humiliation imposed upon Austria by Napoleon I, and he regarde Napoleon III as responsible for Austria's downfall in th nineteenth century. Great Britain, on the other hand, h held in respect, and there had even been rumors at on time that he might marry Princess Mary.

Such are the views on foreign affairs ascribed to Fran Ferdinand by men who knew him well. There is no reaso to doubt their substantial accuracy.[25]

Of Franz Ferdinand's views on the internal nationalit problems of the Hapsburg Empire it is less possible to spea with certainty. It was the conviction of those who stoo close to him, like Major Brosch,[26] and his private-secretary Nikitsch-Boulles,[27] that if the Archduke had come to th Throne, he would have come to the rescue of the oppresse nationalities and attempted a federal organization of th Monarchy, substituting "Trialism" for the existing "Dualism." This was also the commonly expressed opinion in th Austrian and German obituary notices of the Archduke.[2 There are also several signs which point in this direction

---

[25] Margutti, pp. 126-138; Conrad, I-IV, *passim;* Czernin, *In the Worl War,* ch. ii.

[26] Cf. Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* p. 83 ff.

[27] *Vor dem Sturm,* p. 58, 62 ff.

[28] The *Vossische Zeitung* was an exception: *cf. Belgian Document* IV, 97 ff.

e Archduke's energetic reforming temperament, his rela-
ons with Emperor Francis Joseph, the study he gave to the
bject, and various draft projects which have come to light.

Though in many respects conservative, as one might ex-
ect from his Roman Catholic traditions, there is no doubt
at Franz Ferdinand possessed qualities of character which
dicate that he was quite the kind of man to undertake a
organization of the Monarchy. He had no sympathy
ith preserving an institution simply because it had long
isted. On the contrary, he looked to the future rather
an to the past, and was inclined to reform in accordance
ith modern conditions rather than to conserve that which
as old. Possessed of restless energy and an iron will, he
ad no patience with the traditional ceremonial of the
ienna Court or the antiquated methods of the old Aus-
ian administrative machine which was managed in large
art by old men who belonged to Francis Joseph's genera-
on rather than to the twentieth century. His influence
substituting Conrad for the aged Beck as Austria's Chief-
f-Staff, and in building up the army and navy, was typical
f his reforming tendencies. Wherever he had authority,
e showed his executive ability in modernizing and improv-
g the arrangements which he found in existence. This is
een notably in his transformation of the Konopischt estate,
hich he built up into a flourishing landed property with
ose gardens famous throughout Europe. He believed in
ispatching business rapidly, making large use of the tele-
hone and the telegraph. He was impatient with his secre-
aries if any business was left unfinished on his desk for
ore than twenty-four hours. In all this he was the exact
pposite of his aged uncle.

Francis Joseph was a Monarch by the Grace of God in
he old sense. He still ruled or wanted to rule in patriarchal
ashion. One of his greatest faults was his insistence on
ealing himself with all matters of minutest detail. His

mind was so occupied with these minor matters that he ha no breadth of view for the wider interests of the Monarchy As was natural in his old age, he was inclined to live in th past rather than to look to the future. He was extremel conservative and hesitated to make any changes in the re tape of the old Hapsburg machine, even when it was pointe out to him what advantages could be secured by moder methods.

The contrast in attitude between the uncle and nephe is seen in an incident of 1911 concerning the administratio of some Hapsburg family property left by the Empres Maria Theresa. This was still being administered unde provisions a century and a half old, which were no longe adapted to modern conditions. The Archduke looked int the question carefully and ventured to hand the Emperor long memorandum in which he pointed out how the administration of this family property needed reorganization There were too many officials handling the property an they were often incapable and sometimes dishonest. H showed in detail how the Göding beet-root sugar factor was losing 200,000 crowns a year as a result of a foolis contract. Another estate was being rented for 47 crown an acre when it might easily bring 70 to 80 crowns an acre thus causing another loss of about 100,000 crowns a year "A great part of the domains of the family are mostly lease for a long term of years for a rent which may have bee suitable 40 or 50 years ago, but which today is simply ludicrous," he wrote. He therefore begged the Monarch t examine the question with a view to economic reforms corresponding to the twentieth century. The Emperor left the letter unanswered for weeks. After his attention had bee called to it several times, he finally replied in characteristi fashion: "I have fully considered the question in its variou aspects and come to the conclusion that as the responsibl guardian of this family property, I cannot bring myself t rmit an experiment which would so destroy a long tried dministrative system which has worked without criticism r so many years for the advantage of our property." [29] his is a good example of Emperor Francis Joseph's oppo- tion to innovation, and of his nephew's readiness for nergetic administrative and political reforms.

Franz Ferdinand was very keenly aware, much more so han the Emperor, of the violent discontent among the sub- ect nationalities of the Empire. He had one characteristic hich is of great value in a ruler—he was ready and anxious o know the facts, even if they were unpalatable. Though e had a very violent temper, it was far more likely to be ented upon any one whom he suspected of trying to de- eive him, than on one who told him disagreeable truths. Ie took pains to read opposition newspapers, with the re- ult that he was well informed of the public feeling on the art of the Czechs, Transylvanians, Croats, and Serbs ithin the Dual Monarchy, and realized the danger which hey constituted for the future unless something was done o satisfy them. His strong disapproval of the oppressive olicy of the ruling Magyar magnates in Hungary was no- orious, and will be indicated a few pages further on in onnection with the Konopischt interview. He was criti- ized by the Magyar and German dominant factions for wishing to favor the small nationalities. It was a reproach which did honor to his wisdom and sense of justice. Here again he differed from the aged Emperor. Francis Joseph was inclined to half-measures and compromise. He re- garded himself as the author of the Austro-Hungarian Com- promise of 1867 and had no thought of modifying it. Franz Ferdinand, however, seems to have regarded this dual or- ganization of the Empire as an unfortunate mistake, be- cause it gave in practice so much power into the hands of the Magyar magnates. He therefore seems to have been quite ready to see the "Dualism" of 1867 replaced by some kind of "Trialism" when he himself should come to the throne. He had given much study to the question of a possible constitutional reorganization along federal lines. He had pondered the proposals of noted Austrian writers like Lammasch, Tezner and Steinacker. He had heard with great interest expositions of the American federal system by Professor J. W. Burgess of Columbia University; Professor Burgess had been invited to return to Vienna to give further information on the subject and was on the point of again sailing for Europe to do so at the moment the Archduke was assassinated.

---

[29] Letters of Franz Ferdinand and Francis Joseph, quoted in Nikitsch-Boulles, pp. 49-57.

A further indication of Franz Ferdinand's intention of making constitutional reforms in the direction of curbing the power of the Hungarian magnates and extending political rights to the minor nationalities is seen in various draft proposals which have been published from his papers.[30] One of the most recent of these is the draft Manifesto which he had prepared for publication in case the old Emperor's periodical bronchial trouble should sometime suddenly cause his death and open the way for a new régime. Though expressed in somewhat vague and general terms, it indicates that the Heir to the Throne was a true friend to the Croats and Bosnian Serbs and that he intended important constitutional reforms in the interests of all the minor nationalities before taking the oath to the Hungarian Constitution. The Manifesto runs in part as follows:

> Since it has pleased Almighty God to call out of this life after a long and richly blessed reign, My exalted Uncle, . . .
>
> We hereby solemnly announce to all people of the Monarchy Our accession to the Crown. . . .
>
> To all peoples of the Monarchy, to all ranks, and to

---

[30] *Cf.* Seton Watson, *Sarajevo*, p. 84, note 1.

> everybody that does his duty in the work of the nation, no matter what his race or creed, We return equal love. In high station, or low, poor or rich, all shall be equal before Our Throne.
>
> The established constitutional arrangements and the judicial system of the state, in which every citizen has equal rights according to the laws, We will honor and protect with a strong hand. For the well-being and prosperity of all peoples in all parts of the Monarchy, We deem it Our first duty to bring about a concentration into a great unit and a harmonious coöperation according to just principles. . . . In the Constitution of the Empire all contradictions must be removed which exist in the laws of Austria and those of Hungary in regard to the common affairs of the Monarchy, and which make the giving of the prescribed oath on the Constitution impossible through the incompatibility of these laws. As pledge of Our most sacred duties as ruler, We shall thereupon confirm by solemn oath of coronation the unambiguous provisions of the Constitution together with the fundamental rights and privileges of all those who belong to the Monarchy. In order to create the possibility for this, Our Governments will inaugurate without delay the necessary measures. . . .
>
> Since all peoples under Our scepter shall have equal rights in regard to participation in the common affairs of the Monarchy, this equality of rights demands that to every race be guaranteed its national development within the frame of the common interests of the Monarchy, and that to all races, ranks, and classes the preservation of their just interests be made possible through just laws of suffrage —wherever this has not yet been carried through.[31]

It is doubtful, however, whether Franz Ferdinand had ome to any definite decision in his own mind as to the xact form which the reorganization should take. Count

---

[31] Published by J. A. Freiherr von Eichhoff in the *Berliner Tageblatt* No. 152 of Mar. 31, 1926, and reprinted in translation in the New York *Nation,* May 26, 1926.

Czernin, who was more intimately acquainted with Franz Ferdinand's ideas than most men, says: "The Archduke was a firm partisan of the Great-Austria program. His idea was to convert the Monarchy into numerous more or less independent National States, having in Vienna a common central organization for all important and absolutely necessary affairs—in other words, to substitute Federalism for Dualism. . . . However, it had many opponents who strongly advised against dissecting the State in order to erect in its place something new and 'presumably better,' and the Emperor Francis Joseph was far too conservative and far too old to agree to his nephew's plans. This direct refusal of the idea cherished by the Archduke offended him greatly, and he complained often in bitter terms that the Emperor turned a deaf ear to him as though he were the 'lowest serving man at Schönbrunn.' . . . There was a widely spread but entirely erroneous idea in the Monarchy that the Archduke had drawn up a program of his future activities. This was not the case. He had very definite and pronounced ideas for the reorganization of the Monarchy, but the ideas were never developed into a concrete plan—they were more like the outline of a program that was never completed in detail." [32]

Two projects closely connected with the federalization idea had been much discussed. One of them is suggested in Conrad's letter to the Archduke of December 14, 1912: "The unification of the South Slav race is one of those nation-moving phenomena which cannot be denied nor artificially prevented. The only point is whether this unification shall take place *within* the control of the [Dual] Monarchy—that is at the expense of Serbia's independence—or whether it shall be accomplished under the aegis of Serbia *at the cost of the Monarchy*. This cost for us would consist in the loss of our South Slav lands and thereby of nearly l our coast. This loss in territory and prestige would de-ress the Monarchy into a Small State."[33]

---

[32] *In the World War,* pp. 41 f., 49.

This peaceful incorporation of all South Slavs into the apsburg Empire was often dwelt upon by Conrad. In une, 1913, on the eve of the Second Balkan War the ustrian Military Attaché in Belgrade reported that there as a party in Serbia in favor of it. The idea was that ustria-Hungary should cede to Serbia the South Slavs, nd to Rumania her kindred populations in Transylvania, nd that the Serbian and Rumanian Kingdoms, thus en-rged, should be incorporated into a federal Hapsburg Em-ire and have somewhat the same constitutional position s the Kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria in the German mpire. But it was generally agreed that this peaceful ncorporation of Serbia and Rumania was impracticable, ecause the two kindoms would never consent to give up heir complete independence. The analogy with Saxony nd Bavaria was hardly apt, since their population was olidly of the same nationality as the rest of the German Empire, while Rumania and Serbia were not only of abso-utely different nationality from the Germans in Austria nd the Magyars in Hungary, but had come to regard hem with deep hostility. Moreover, Vienna and Buda-pest looked down in aristocratic contempt upon Bel-grade and Bucharest as representing totally different and nferior civilizations. Doubtless also the Triple Entente would have raised strenuous objections to any such apparent strengthening of Austria and consequently of Germany.

A second scheme, which was regarded as more practical and hopeful by many, was altogether different and was in lat contradiction to Conrad's view of the inevitability of Jugoslav unification. It had long been favored by Count

---

[33] Conrad, II, 380. Baron Conrad reiterated frequently this view III, 343 f., 362 ff., 419 ff., 456, 461, 729 ff.).

Aehrenthal.[34] It consisted in a policy of playing off the Croats against the Serbs and thus splitting the Jugoslavs apart according to the old maxim of *divide et impera.* It contemplated the creation of a "Greater Croatia" as a third unit with Austria and Hungary in a *regnum tripartitum.* Franz Ferdinand was very favorably inclined toward the Croats. They were Roman Catholics and had helped preserve Hapsburg authority in the revolutions of 1848. A "Greater Croatia," composed of the Slav elements in Croatia, Slavonia, Dalmatia, and Bosnia-Herzegovina, and given equal political federal rights with the remaining parts of Austria and Hungary, would form a valuable bulwark against the "Greater Serbia" propaganda. The plan had had many staunch adherents among the Croats themselves, and in view of the unhappy conflicts between the Serbs and Croats since the War can hardly be regarded as altogether Utopian if it had been adopted seasonably. But during the years just before the War this antagonism between Serb and Croat had been rapidly disappearing owing to the oppressive rule of the German and Magyar authorities on the one hand, and the active propaganda of Jugoslav intellectuals on the other. Baron Musulin, an observant Austrian diplomat and Foreign Office Secretary, who was born in Croatia, visited his old home in 1913 and noted with alarm the change which was rapidly taking place from Croat loyalty to Jugoslav agitation. He believed the Croatian peasantry were still true to the Hapsburgs and that a strengthening of the Croatian sentiment could still be used to offset the Jugoslav movement for uniting Croats and Serbs into a "Greater Serbia."[35] An incident in the trial of the Sarajevo assassins which moved the court to mirth ems to confirm Baron Musulin's view, and shows how e superficial Jugoslav agitation had not overcome the ller inherent Croat dislike of Serbs. A certain Sadilo as being questioned:

---

[34] Musulin, *Das Haus am Ballplatz,* Munich, 1924, p. 205 ff. *Cf.* also G.P., XXVI, 28, 47.

[35] Musulin, pp. 195-210. *Cf.* also Stephan Count Burián, *Austria in Dissolution,* New York, 1924, pp. 358-371 on the conflict between the Croatian and the Jugoslav tendencies.

> Question: What are you according to your political convictions?
> Sadilo: I belong to the Croatian Right Party.
> Question: Do you like the Serbs?
> Sadilo: Yes, when I don't see them. (Laughter.)[36]

This creation of a "Greater Croatia," perhaps under the storic name of "Illyria," offered possibly the nearest approach to a peaceful solution of the Austro-Serbian con- ict. Austria-Hungary would then have been transformed to a federation of at least three component parts, instead a kind of Siamese-twin state, in which one of the twins sisted on oppressing all the non-Magyar elements. But would have amounted to a constitutional revolution and ould have certainly provoked bitter opposition from Ger- ans and Magyars. Whether Franz Ferdinand would have ctually attempted to replace "Dualism" by "Trialism" had e come to the throne, and whether he would have been uccessful, must remain among the great unanswered ques- ons of history.

Certain it is, however, that he was commonly credited ith wide-reaching plans for reorganizing and strengthen- ng the Dual Monarchy, as was stated by Count Czernin nd in most of the obituary notices. The dread of what e might do was one of the factors which led fanatical erbs to plot his assassination. It also unquestionably aused many Viennese and Budapest officials to heave a igh of relief when they heard the news of Sarajevo.

---

[36] Pharos, p. 154. The preceding paragraphs were written prior to ne Serbian assassination of Croatians in the Serbian Parliament on June 0, 1928. On Croatian desires, see [Dr. Pilar], *Die Südslawische Frage nd der Weltkrieg*, Vienna, 1918.

FRANZ FERDINAND'S MARRIAGE

One of the most fateful influences on the Archduke life was his marriage. In the early 'nineties it was rumore at Vienna that he was paying attention to the Archduches Marie Christine, eldest daughter of the Archduke Frederic and the Archduchess Isabella. He paid such frequent visit to them in Pressburg, sometimes twice a week, that th parents began to flatter themselves that their daughte would one day be Empress. But in reality Franz Ferdi nand had fallen deeply in love with one of the ladies-in waiting in their household—Countess Sophie Chotek. Sh was a handsome, proud, tall woman with flashing eyes an an eager step. She belonged to an ancient but impoverishe Czech family. For nearly a year their love ran on in secre and unsuspected. When absent from one another the exchanged letters weekly through one of the Archduke' trusted officers. But then came a catastrophe. After tennis party at Pressburg Franz Ferdinand changed hi clothes, but forgot his watch. A servant brought it to th Archduchess Isabella. She opened the locket, expectin perhaps to find a photograph of her daughter—and foun instead that of her lady-in-waiting. One can imagine th feelings of a disappointed mother! Countess Sophie wa instantly dismissed in disgrace and had to leave the hous that very night.[37]

The tongues of the gossips at the Austrian capital began to wag vigorously. But Franz Ferdinand, with hi usual determination and obstinacy, declared that he woul marry her. All his Hapsburg relatives objected. She wa not a princess and did not belong to a ruling family. She was only a countess and therefore debarred from an "eligible" (*ebenbürtige*) marriage with an Archduke. To the ol Emperor, Francis Joseph, the announcement of his neph-

---

[37] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 26 ff.

s determination came as a terrible blow. It was a dis-
ce unworthy of the family. It seemed like the last drop
his cup of bitterness and family sorrows. His brother,
aximilian, had been shot against a wall in Mexico, and
aximilian's wife had gone insane with grief. His own
d only son, Rudolph, had died by violence under the most
spicious circumstances—very probably by suicide. His
fe, the Empress Elizabeth, was assassinated by an Italian
archist in 1898. His wife's insane nephew, Louis of
varia, escaping from his guardian, strangled his pursuer
d together the two were drowned in the Starnbergersee.
s younger nephew, Otto, Franz Ferdinand's brother, liv-
g a riotous life and weakened by the disease which he had
ntracted, caused frequent shocks to the old Emperor's
nse of dignity and decency. And now his own heir in-
sted on defying European traditions and Spanish etiquette
marrying a mere impoverished countess with a possible
int of insanity in her blood. "Was I not to be spared
en this?" the Emperor was heard to murmur.[38]

For months Francis Joseph remained absolutely opposed
the marriage. But when he saw that this only increased
e obstinate determination of his nephew, and that Franz
erdinand would sooner give up the right to the throne
an the hand of the woman he loved, the old formalist
dly gave his final consent to a compromise. The mar-
age might take place, but it was to be only a morganatic
liance. On June 28, 1900, the marriage declaration was
lemnly registered in the small council room of the Vienna
ofburg in the presence of the Emperor, the Archdukes,
nd the leading government officials. At the same time
e Archduke made a solemn Oath of Renunciation, signed
nd sealed in German and Magyar copies, declaring:

> "Our marriage with the Countess Chotek is not an eligible but a morganatic marriage, and is to be considered

---

[38] Margutti, p. 139.

> as such for now and all time; in consequence where neither Our wife nor the issue to be hoped for with God blessing from this Our marriage, nor their descendants, wi possess or be entitled to claim those rights, titles, armori bearings, privileges, etc., that belong to the eligible wive and to the issue of Archdukes from eligible marriages. An in particular we again recognize and declare that inasmuc as the issue from Our aforesaid marriage and their descendants are not members of the Most High Arch-Hous they possess no right to succeed to the Throne."

The Act of Renunciation was to be the source of untol unhappiness and bitterness in the days to come, since thos whom he held dearest were deprived of rights and honor which would have been theirs except for the restriction of feudal law and Spanish etiquette. June 28, fatal day Precisely fourteen years later on another June 28 the assassin's revolver, which made no distinctions of birth, unite in death the two human beings whose life in matrimony ha been clouded by the morganatic bond. June 28! Ninetee years later, on another anniversary of the Archduke's renunciation, was signed the Treaty of Versailles whic registered the tragic results from the War of which the Archduke's death was made the immediate occasion!

After the marriage Countess Chotek was raised in ran with the title of Duchess of Hohenberg through the graciousness of Francis Joseph. Yet notwithstanding thi elevation in rank, she was still regarded as inferior in position to the youngest Archduchess. Her lot was far fro happy. "Greatness is dearly bought," she is said to hav confessed to an intimate friend a year before her death The members of the Imperial family often inflicted crue humiliations upon her, and there were stories of violen scenes between Franz Ferdinand and his relatives becaus of the slights which were put upon his wife. Ultimatel things came to such a pass that the Heir Presumptive an

e Duchess of Hohenberg preferred to absent themselves
m Court functions altogether.[39]

As Franz Ferdinand found that his wife was slighted
d rebuffed at Vienna, he was all the more grateful for
more generous attitude which Emperor William dis-
ayed towards her. This explains in part the increasingly
se relations which developed in the years before the War
tween the German Kaiser and the Archduke. On his
st visit to Berlin Franz Ferdinand had been captivated,
had been so many others, by the Kaiser's vivacity, in-
lectual interests, and efforts to please. In November,
08, the German Emperor stayed for two days with Franz
rdinand for hunting at Eckartsau on the Danube, and
eir relations grew more intimate. A year later the Arch-
ke was invited to Potsdam and the Duchess of Hohen-
rg was included in the invitation. There she was re-
ived with all the honors due to an Archduchess. The
aiser's tact was in striking contrast to the galling etiquette
Vienna. At dinners at the Austrian Court, the Duchess
Hohenberg had been compelled to sit far removed from
r husband at the foot of the table, below all the Austrian
rchduchesses. At Potsdam the embarrassment of having
r sit at a long table above others who were of higher

---

[39] *Cf.* the clerical *Reichpost*, a journal regarded as the personal organ
Franz Ferdinand, Jan. 17, 1911: "We are not acquainted with the
asons for the absence of the exalted couple, but we should find it com-
ehensible if the position assigned to the Consort of the Heir to the
rone by the present Court ceremonial should have been thought unnec-
sarily painful. According to this ceremonial, the wife of the Heir Pre-
mptive is preceded not only by the married ladies of the Imperial
ouse, but even by the youngest Princesses. We remember the disagree-
le scene at the Court Ball two years ago, when the members of the
nperial House appeared in the Ballroom, each Imperial Prince with a
dy on his arm according to rank, whereas the wife of the Heir to the
hrone was obliged to enter the room last, alone and without escort. As
veral young Archduchesses appear this year at the Court Ball for the
rst time, the rigors of the ceremonial hitherto observed would, perhaps,
ave been even more conspicuous. It would be very intelligible if the
uchess Sophie of Hohenberg should have wished to avoid a painful
tuation, if only out of regard for her exalted husband."

rank was ingeniously obviated by having many small table The German Emperor and Empress and the Archduke an his wife dined at one table, while the other guests dined a similar small tables. In this way no precedent could b created, and it could not be said that the German Cour had given the Duchess precedence over any princess of th blood royal. On subsequent visits to Vienna the Germa Emperor was careful to pay personal visits to the Duches of Hohenberg and show her every mark of esteem. Suc conduct touched the heart of the Archduke and was on of the reasons for the more intimate relations and frequen visits of the two men to one another. When the Kaise went to Corfu the Archduke would take pains to meet hi and have the Austrian navy draw up to salute him, o would invite him to visit at Brioni or Miramar.[40] In th course of this interchange of visits, it so happened that th Kaiser was invited to Franz Ferdinand's beautiful villa a Konopischt in Bohemia on June 12, 1914.

THE KONOPISCHT MEETING: LEGEND AND FACT

The meeting at Konopischt, according to the official announcement in the Austrian Press, was a purely persona affair, "in order that the Kaiser might see the Archduke's wonderful roses in full bloom." Horticulture and landscape gardening were in fact one of the Archduke's most passionate hobbies. Having bought the Konopischt estate in 1886, he had spent years of thought, and sums of money which shocked his stewards, in laying out one of the finest parks in Europe. A sugar-factory, a brewery and peasants' houses had been removed, an artificial lake had been created, and rare and beautiful plants had been set out, so that from every window in the castle only the most pleasing prospect met the eye. Here at Konopischt Franz Ferdinand knew every tree and every bush. Every bed of flowers was

[40] Nikitsch-Boulles, pp. 114 ff., 143 ff.

esigned according to his exact orders, and his roses were
is especial delight and care.[41] But the fact that William
as accompanied by Admiral von Tirpitz, and that the
ustrian Foreign Minister, Berchtold, came to Konopischt
e day after the Emperor left, quickly caused some news-
apers at the time to suspect that this meeting had some
ore serious occasion than merely the viewing of roses.
few weeks later, after the Archduke's assassination and
e mysterious events connected with his death and inter-
ent, the wildest rumors began to circulate about the
act" which had been plotted at Konopischt and which
ad caused the World War. It is therefore worth while to
xamine a little more closely into this meeting and the
umors to which it gave rise.

According to the London *Times* correspondent, Mr. H.
ickham Steed, who based his account upon an anonymous
nformant "whose position and antecedents entitle his state-
ents to careful examination," the German Emperor had
een deliberately courting the good-will of Franz Ferdinand
y attentions to his wife for political purposes, which found
heir expression in the "Pact of Konopischt." Mr. Steed
ould have us believe that "the Kaiser opened to the Arch-
uke Franz Ferdinand a magnificent horizon, and spread
ut before him a grandiose plan which promised presently
place his sons, Maximilian and Ernest, at the head of
wo vast realms in Eastern and Central Europe." Russia
as to be provoked to a war for which Germany and Aus-
ia were ready; France was to be reduced to impotence
y a few vigorous strokes; and the abstention of England
as considered certain. The result of the war was to be
e transformation of Europe. The ancient kingdom of
oland, with Lithuania and the Ukraine, was to be re-
onstituted, stretching from the Baltic to the Black Sea.
his was to be the inheritance of Franz Ferdinand; after

---

[41] Nikitsch-Boulles, pp. 188-197.

his death it was to pass to his eldest son. For his younge son was reserved, under his father's direction, a new real comprising Bohemia, Hungary, and the Jugoslav lands including Serbia, Dalmatia, and Salonica. Franz Ferdinand according to this story, saw great thrones prepared for hi sons, and Sophie Chotek saw herself the mother of Kings Emperor William, on his part, was to give up to the ne Polish state a part of Posen, and to indemnify himself b bringing into the German Empire a new state comprised o German Austria and Trieste and ruled by Franz Ferdinand's nephew, the Archduke Charles Francis Joseph. Germany would thus acquire a coveted outlet upon th Adriatic, and would be enlarged by the addition of anothe state equal in importance to Bavaria. Between the enlarged German Empire, the reconstituted kingdom of Poland, and the new Bohemian-Hungarian-Jugoslav realm a close and perpetual military and economic alliance was t be formed. This alliance would become the arbiter o Europe, and would command the Balkans and the route t the East.

Such, according to Mr. Wickham Steed, were the term of the agreement. Knowledge of it, he thinks, came to th ears of the Austrian Imperial family, and herein lies th explanation of the shabby way in which Franz Ferdinan and his wife were unceremoniously hurried to their grave after being murdered at Sarajevo. He darkly hints tha the Austrian Court itself was guilty of complicity in th murder. He then goes on to exaggerate or distort in sensational newspaper fashion a number of other circumstance calculated to leave the reader with the impression that th assassination of the Archduke was brought about throug the complicity of Austrian officials and that Serbia was i no way responsible. "General Potiorek, who was sitting i the archducal car, escaped injury. Neither he nor any othe military or civil dignitaries were punished for their failur

protect the visitors. General Potiorek remained Gov-
nor and presently commanded the Bosnian army through
e first campaign against Serbia. After the defeat of his
ops he was deprived of his command, was reported to
ve lost his reason, and was placed in a lunatic asylum.
. When the Emperor Francis Joseph visited Sarajevo
June, 1910, the number of police available exceeded a
ousand; probably double that number of secret agents
ere employed; yet when the Heir to the Throne visited
e city the police were warned off! No evidence proving
e complicity of the Serbian Government in the plot to
sassinate the Archduke has ever been adduced. . . . It
ould certainly not be beyond the power of the Austro-
ungarian secret service agents to work up a plot at Bel-
ade or at Sarajevo . . . to 'remove' obnoxious person-
ges or to provide a pretext for war." [42]

After describing at length the indignity of the funeral
rangements made for the murdered couple which "were
ardly less astonishing than had been the circumstances of
e assassination," Mr. Steed adds as a further incriminat-
g circumstance the fact that it was at first announced that
e German Emperor would attend the funeral, but "on the
nd of July it was announced in Berlin that owing to a
ight indisposition, the German Emperor had abandoned
is journey to Vienna. He nevertheless gave audiences as
sual on that day." He implies that the German Emperor
nd the other sovereigns were instructed from Vienna not
attend the funeral and that this is a further indication
at the Archduke's death was contrived by Austrian offi-
ials because of his having plotted at Konopischt a partition
f the Hapsburg lands to provide crowns for his sons. But
s a matter of fact the failure of the Kaiser to attend the
uneral was not due to any hint from the authorities in
ienna who wanted to deprive the Archduke and his wife

---

[42] Steed, "The Pact of Konopischt," pp. 265 ff.; see below, note 45

of due honors even after death. He abandoned his inte tion of going to Vienna because a warning had come fro the German consul at Sarajevo that the Serbs might mal an attack on his life also, and because his Chancellor d clined to assume the responsibility of allowing the Emper to risk his life by going to Vienna. As we learn fro Bethmann-Hollweg's telegram to the German Ambassad at Vienna on July 2:

> As a result of warnings which have been received fro Sarajevo, of which the first, in fact, dates back to Apr of this year, I have been obliged to request His Majest the Emperor to give up the visit to Vienna. What confirme me in the determination was the fact that the journey wa not an act of national or political necessity, but one co cerned with the voluntary announcement of friendly fee ings beyond a point required by etiquette; that there apparently a wide-spread conspiracy at the bottom of th Sarajevo crime; and that assassinations are well known t exercise a suggestive influence on the criminal element On the strength of these considerations, I was unable t undertake the responsibility of exposing His Majesty u necessarily in a foreign land.
>
> For public purposes, the giving up of the visit will b laid to the physical indisposition of His Majesty. Hi Majesty wishes, however, that the true reason be com municated to His Majesty the Emperor Franz Josep personally.[43]

Similarly all the other circumstances with which M Steed and his followers have built up the theory of Aus trian complicity are really to be explained quite simpl and naturally on altogether different and less sensation grounds, as will be indicated below. There is not a shre of evidence that the Archduke was plotting at Konopisch or that Austrian officials conspired for his assassinatio

[43] K.D., 6 B; and the warning telegram from Sarajevo, K.D., 6 A.

Nevertheless Mr. Steed's astounding theory received de acceptance among Austria's late enemies. Serbians turally are glad to adopt it because it would remove all re- onsibility for the crime from their country.[44] It has en widely circulated with some reservations or amplifi- tions by many over-suspicious French writers: by M. ymond Recouly, a popular newspaper correspondent and gazine writer; by M. Alfred Dumaine, who was French nbassador to Vienna, but who at the time appears to ve known nothing of all this; by M. Chopin in his mono- aph on the Sarajevo murder; and even by such a sober storian as Professor Debidour.[45]

Fortunately for the cause of truth, documents have recently been published which give precise and trustworth accounts of what really took place at Konopischt and whic will lead all serious students to consign Mr. Steed's amazin theory to the limbo of propagandist war myths.[46] One these documents is the official report sent to the Germa Foreign Office the day after the interview by Baron vo Treutler, the Minister in attendance upon William II.

---

[44] Mr. A. V. Seferovitch, Jugoslav Consul-General at Montreal, otes Mr. Steed at length to prove "that the plot to murder the Arch- ke originated in Austria and served a twofold purpose, namely, the mination of the Archduke as heir presumptive and a pretext for the g-desired attack on Serbia by Austria;" see his article, "The blame for Sarajevo murder plot" in New York Times *Current History,* Dec., 25, p. 385.

[45] H. Wickham Steed, "The Pact of Konopischt," in *Nineteenth Cen- y and After,* Vol. 79, pp. 253-273 (Feb., 1916). Many months later . Steed is said to have admitted in private conversation that he no ger believed in this fantastic story. Nevertheless he repeats it in breviated form in his interesting but unveracious work, *Through Thirty ars,* London, 1924, I, 396-403, where it will doubtless continue to ceive thousands of unsophiscated readers like Mr. Seferovitch. Among French writers who have swallowed and broadcasted with variations theory are Jean Pozzi, "Les Roses de Konopischt," in *Le Correspondant,* ne 10, 1921; Recouly, *Les Heures Tragiques d'Avant-Guerre* (Paris, 22), pp. 173-194; and also in *La Revue de France,* April 1, 1922, pp. 598- 0; Dumaine, *La Dernière Ambassade de France en Autriche* (Paris, 21), p. 126 ff.; Debidour, *Histoire Diplomatique de l'Europe* (Paris, 18), II, 229; Jules Chopin (pseudonym of J. E. Pichon, a lecturer at the iversity of Prague who shares the characteristic Czech attitude of hos- ity towards the Hapsburgs) "La preméditation austro-hungroise," in *ercure de France,* Vol. 115 (1916), pp. 577-599. In his much-quoted tle book, *Le Complot De Sarajevo* (Paris, 1918), p. 82, Chopin sums : "Il est certain que l'entrevue de Konopischt avait un tout autre t que celui d'échanger des politesses et de mettre à mal le gibier des rcs archiducaux. Nous croyons donc que son seul objet était justement trouver le prétexte d'une guerre qui manquait en 1914, et de inutieusement régler la marche diplomatique et militaire de toute tte entreprise belliqueuse

This gives a good account of the conversations betwee William II and Franz Ferdinand. They first touched upo the Balkan situation, in view of an alarming telegram fro Athens that the Greeks had called up their marine reserv and were rumored to be planning an attack on Turke Franz Ferdinand and his guest agreed to sound King Car of Rumania, to see whether he would use his influence favor of peace and the preservation of the *status quo* fixed by the Treaty of Bucharest. Both expressed their di like of Ferdinand of Bulgaria. Franz Ferdinand gave ver to his suspicions of Italy's *mala fides* in Albania and general. The German Emperor tried to allay his suspicion and hoped that when Franz Ferdinand should meet th King of Italy at the German routine maneuvers later i the year, there would be an opportunity for establishin more cordial personal relations between Victor Emmanu and the Heir to the Hapsburg throne.

The main topic of conversation at Konopischt, how ever, like that between William II and Francis Joseph

---

[46] Even Mr. Seton-Watson, whom no one will accuse of being ov lenient toward Austria, has at last acknowledged (*Sarajevo,* p. 111 "Nothing which even remotely deserves the name of evidence has ev been adduced in proof [of the theory of official complicity on the pa of Vienna and Budapest] and each of the many suspicious details is su ceptible of a simpler and less sensational explanation;" similarly al pp. 114, 287.

[47] In *Deutsche Politik,* May 14, 1920; G.P., XXXIX, 365 ff.; and r printed by Montgelas, *The Case for the Central Powers,* pp. 232-23 Treutler's accuracy as to the first point discussed in the interview is co firmed by the telegram sent by the Austrian Minister in Athens on Ju 12, printed in Conrad, III, 660 f.

enna three months previously,[48] dealt with internal Aus-
an politics—Tisza's treatment of the Rumanians in
ansylvania and its dangerous effect on public feeling in
e Kingdom of Rumania. Franz Ferdinand assailed the
edieval and anachronistic Magyar oligarchy, with Tisza
its head, which dominated Hungary and was trying to
minate Austria as well. "Already Vienna begins to trem-
e when Tisza starts for the city; everyone lies flat on his
omach when Tisza steps out at Vienna." Emperor Wil-
m, on the other hand, urged that Tisza was such a power-
l and unusual man that he "ought not to be thrown
erboard, but be kept under a firm hand, and then used
r his valuable qualities." The Archduke complained that
t was precisely Tisza who was to blame, if the interests
the Triple Alliance were badly looked after, since it was
sza who, in contradiction with his own promises at
hönbrunn, had been maltreating the Rumanians in Hun-
ry. The Archduke finally begged His Majesty whether
would not instruct Tschirschky [the German Ambassa-
r at Vienna] to remind Tisza at every opportunity that
should not lose sight of the necessity of winning over
e Rumanians through moderation in the treatment of
eir brothers who were living in Hungary. His Majesty
omised that he would instruct Tschirschky continually to
peat to Tisza, 'Sir! Remember the Rumanians!' The
rchduke greatly approved of this." Treutler gathered the
npression from the Archduke's secretary that Franz Ferdi-
and felt that the Kaiser and the Berlin Foreign Office were
o inclined to look at conditions in Austria-Hungary
rough Hungarian spectacles, owing to the fact that for
ecades the Dual Monarchy had been represented at Berlin
y a Hungarian Ambassador. Franz Ferdinand in fact told
illiam II confidentially that it was planned to replace
zögyény, a Hungarian, by Prince Hohenlohe, an Austrian.

---

[48] G.P., XXXIX, 333 ff., 358 ff.; Montgelas, pp. 229-231.

At the close of the conversation Franz Ferdinand expresse the opinion that Russia was not to be feared; her intern difficulties were too great to allow her to follow an aggre sive foreign policy.

Treutler's report, showing that the main topic of co versation at Konopischt was Tisza's Rumanian policy, further corroborated from the Austrian side. The day aft the German Emperor left Konopischt, Berchtold was sum moned thither, and upon his return to Vienna gave th German Ambassador a résumé of the conversations whic Tschirschky reported as follows:

> After His Majesty the Kaiser left, Count Berchtold wa invited to Konopischt by Archduke Franz Ferdinand. Th Minister told me today that the Archduke expressed him self as greatly gratified at the Kaiser's visit. He had talke over in detail all possible questions with the Kaiser an was able to find that they were in complete agreement i their views.
>
> The Archduke also told Count Berchtold what he ha said to the Kaiser in regard to Count Tisza's policy, espe cially the policy toward the non-Magyar nationalitie "Toward the Rumanians," the Archduke had remarke "Count Tisza used fine words, but his deeds did not corre spond to his words." It was one of the Hungarian Premier cardinal mistakes that he had not given more parliamentar seats to the Rumanians in Transylvania.
>
> Count Berchtold told me that he had attempted ofte and emphatically to influence Count Tisza to make greate concessions to the Rumanians. But his efforts had been i vain. Count Tisza maintained that he had already con ceded as much as possible to the Rumanians.
>
> For my part I will also use every opportunity, as I hav been doing hitherto, in accordance with the Kaiser's direc tions, to point out to the Hungarian Premier the necessit of winning over the Rumanians.[49]

---

[49] Tschirschky to Bethmann, June 17, 1914; K.D., 4. On this repo the Kaiser made the marginal note, "He [Tisza] must not by *his intern*

In view of these precise contemporary documents, one ay therefore confidently relegate to the realm of legend all e fantastic tales of Mr. Wickham Steed and the French iters, that William II and Franz Ferdinand were plan-ng a rearrangement of the map of Europe, or plotting a ropean war which was to be provoked by the Archduke's aneuvers near the Serbian frontier at Sarajevo. The agyar oppression of the Transylvanian Rumanians, and e consequent indignation that was being stirred up among ing Carol's subjects, involving as it did the danger that umania might cease to be loyal to her secret treaties with e Triple Alliance Powers, was a sufficiently serious ques-on, aside from the roses and personal friendship, to ac-unt for the meeting at Konopischt. In this connection is significant that the Rumanian question, and its lation to Germany and Austrian policy, fills a large ace in the documents recently published by Conrad von ötzendorf and by the German Government.[50]

---

licy, which through the Rumanian question has an influence on *the ernal policy of the Triple Alliance*, jeopardize the latter."

For further references to the Konopischt meeting and the possible ojects discussed there see the report of the Russian Ambassador in enna to Sazonov (printed in *Die Kriegsschuldfrage*, III, 169, June, 25), alleging that Franz Ferdinand had discussed the Austrian naval ogram with Admiral Tirpitz in view of the danger that Russia would en the Straits Question. Tirpitz's brief memorandum on the visit, itten immediately upon his return to Berlin (*ibid.*, III, 561 f., Sept. 25), is mainly a description of the society and landscape gardening at onopischt with which he was greatly impressed; "aside from the aiser's talk with the Archduke, politics were hardly touched upon at ;" the Kaiser had mentioned to Franz Ferdinand the possibility of nding the German fleet into the Mediterranean in case of war, "because had been deduced from the naval manoeuvres that in view of the bmarines, etc., we could not do much in the North Sea." For the Triple liance Naval Convention of June 23, 1913, fixing the conditions of val coöperation in the Mediterranean, see Pribram, I, 282 ff. Conrad, I, 36 f., reports a conversation with Francis Joseph on July 5, 1914 in hich the Emperor said, "I instructed Franz Ferdinand to request from e German Emperor at Konopischt information as to whether in e future also we could reckon unconditionally upon Germany. The erman Emperor had evaded the question and given no answer."

[50] Conrad, III, *passim*; G.P., XXXIII-XXXIX, *passim*.

The uncertainty as to Rumania's loyalty and the cons quent advisability of a definite shift in the Balkan policy the Triple Alliance is also, as we shall see, the main then of a long memoir for preserving peace in the Balkans, whic Tisza drew up in the spring of 1914, and which was bein worked over in the Austrian Foreign Office at the momen Franz Ferdinand was assassinated.

The fact that the German Emperor was accompanie at Konopischt by Admiral von Tirpitz has caused som remark, and helped to spread the legend that great thing were being plotted there. But Tirpitz's presence Konopischt is probably sufficiently explained, as Jago later asserted,[51] by the Archduke's interest in the upbuil ing and reorganization of the Austrian navy, which he ha so much at heart. Possibly it is also to be explained by th fact that the Kaiser was unquestionably greatly worrie as was the German Foreign Office, at the rumors of a nava agreement between Russia and England which was actuall under discussion just at this time. France and Russia ha supplemented the Military Convention of the Dual Alli ance by an analogous Naval Convention in the spring 1912. In November of the same year, France had secure from Sir Edward Grey a written promise that the Frenc and British naval and military experts should continue t consult together in anticipation of a possible war. Th British and French navies had been rearranged in such way that the French increased their forces in the Mediter ranean to protect British as well as French interests in tha area, and the British on their part concentrated their flee in the North Sea to protect the north coast of France from attack by Germany. Finally, in the spring of 1914, Poincaré, Izvolski and Sazonov were eagerly trying to arrang a naval agreement between England and Russia which uld consolidate the naval forces of the Entente against rmany. Naturally the Kaiser would be anxious to nsult with Franz Ferdinand and his own Grand miral as to the significance of these negotiations, and to the means of averting, if possible, what looked like val "encirclement."

---

[51] Jagow, *Ursachen,* p. 181, n. 2: "That Secretary of State Tirpit accompanied the Kaiser at Konopischt was due to the express wish o the Archduke who wished to hear the Grand Admiral's views concernin the construction of types of ships."

Perhaps after all, however, the most important result the meeting at Konopischt was the effect that it had on Kaiser's psychology. On his impetuous and emotional ture the murder made all the more vivid impression inmuch as it had struck down a friend at whose home he d been visiting so intimately only a few days previously. e pistol shots at Sarajevo followed so closely upon the ses at Konopischt that they intensified all the more the rror with which he regarded all tyrannicide. Whereas retofore he had been restraining Austria from rash action ainst Serbia, now he instantly envisaged Serbia as a den murderers, and unwisely allowed Count Berchtold comete freedom to take any steps against Serbia which should deemed advisable at Vienna.

THE TRIP TO SARAJEVO

The Archduke's fatal trip to Bosnia and Sarajevo in ne, 1914, was decided upon many months beforehand. n September 16, 1913, during the Austrian army maneuers in Bohemia he spoke to Conrad of it. On September Conrad discussed it in Vienna with General Potiorek, overnor of Bosnia, who said it was the Archduke's intenon to visit Bosnia as Heir to the Throne, to attend the aneuvers of the XVth and XVIth Army Corps, and to ke advantage of the occasion to bring his wife with him.[52]

---

[52] Conrad, III, 445. Whether the original suggestion for the trip came om the Archduke himself, as is usually assumed, or whether it was due the request of General Potiorek, Governor of Bosnia, as I think more obable, is not clear. Conrad says (III, 702): "On whose initiative the

This conversation indicates the three-fold purpose of th visit and explains the somewhat unusual details in conne tion with it.

From the political point of view it was highly desirab that a member of the imperial family should show himse in the recently annexed provinces. Among the impressior able simple peasant populations of Europe, who before th War had a deep-rooted respect for royalty and a tradition feeling of loyalty to a personal ruler, nothing was bette calculated to stimulate and strengthen this feeling of per sonal loyalty than such official visits of princes. The flattered local pride. The simple peasant liked the pag eantry of princes. He liked to see his ruler and find i him a flesh and blood human being like himself, who walk and rides about and eats three good meals a day. Merel to see him or hear him speak was to renew the human bon of common understanding and interests. So throughou history, from Henri Quatre and Frederick the Great in th past to the Prince of Wales in the present, it has been common practice for popular princes and rulers to mak royal progresses, which tend to strengthen the bonds be tween ruler and ruled.[53] With this in view Emperor Franci Joseph had visited Bosnia in 1910. It was with this sam idea that Baron Musulin in 1913 had urged that Fran Ferdinand should make himself better known in Croatia and that members of the Hapsburg family should mak

---

decision for the Heir's trip originated, and who fixed the measures fo it, I do not know. But that an imperial prince should finally again visi Bosnia, like Crown Prince Rudolf in earlier days, seemed to me onl natural and in the interests of the dynasty; especially so if it was th Heir to the Throne himself who should undertake this trip." Nikitsch Boulles (pp. 209-216), who accompanied the Archduke's wife, indicates tha the Archduke made the trip rather against his will because of his dislik of the heat, and implies that it was undertaken to please General Potiorel and the military officers.

[53] On the political importance of having princes present their trait familiarly to peasants, see the shrewd observations of Mr. H. A. L Fisher, *The Republican Tradition in Europe*, Boston, 1911, pp 322-324.

ger visits there, in order to counteract among the loyal asantry the propaganda of Jugoslav agitators.[54] Possibly suggestion may have had something to do with the chduke's decision to visit Bosnia and Herzegovina. Such visit would strengthen the Roman Catholic and other al elements and tend to offset Jugoslav revolutionary opaganda and the Serb agitation for “Greater Serbia.” is was the political aspect of his trip, and it partly ex- ains why he did not wish to be protected by heavy guards soldiers and secret police, but preferred to ride about ely in an open automobile. In 1909, when he had avelled through Hungary to visit King Carol, he had been ghly indignant at the way the civilian authorities had ut off the railway stations with cordons of police and kept a distance the crowds of peasantry who had come to wave eir hats and handkerchiefs to the Archducal couple.[55]

The main object of the trip, however, was that the Arch- ke might attend the maneuvers of the XVth and XVIth rmy Corps, which were regularly stationed in Bosnia. As nspector-in-Chief of the Army he had in recent years regu- rly represented the Emperor at such maneuvers. The osnian maneuvers of 1914 are commonly represented by ustrophobe writers as “planned as a kind of rehearsal for ilitary operations against Serbia.”[56] Mr. Jovanovitch, ne Serbian Minister in Vienna, says: “The plan was to old the maneuvers in the district between Sarajevo and ne Romanija and Han Pisesak [to the *east* of Sarajevo]— nus just against the Serbian frontier. With maneuvers planned the ‘enemy’ was naturally Serbia. . . . The naneuvers were to be held in Bosnia on the Drin just pposite to Serbia.”[57] There is no truth in these assertions. ll the provisions for a campaign against Serbia were taken

---

[54] Musulin, pp. 206-210.

[55] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 130.

[56] Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo*, p. 115.

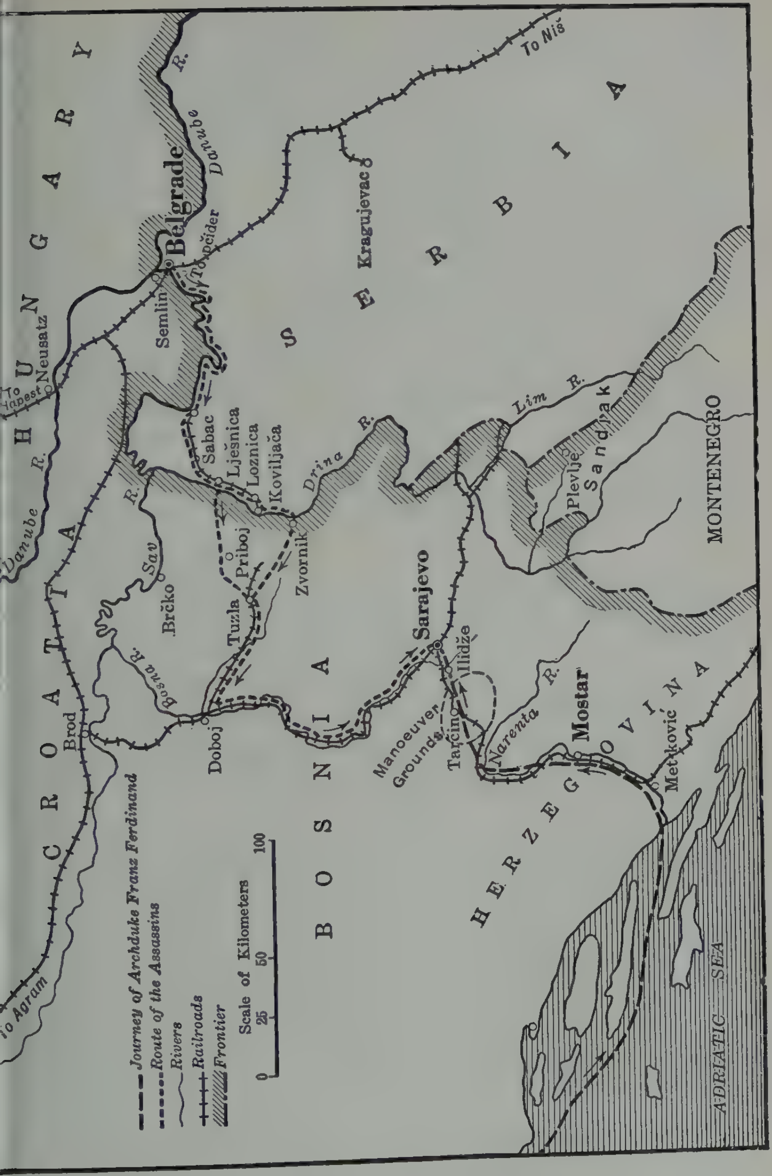
[57] Letter of Jovan Jovanovitch in *Neues Wiener Tageblatt*, No. 177, une 28, 1924.

care of in an altogether different way, namely by Bar
Conrad's "Mobilization B"[alkan] plan. This included n
merely the two Corps regularly stationed in Bosnia, but t
use of five more Corps from the rest of Austria-Hunga
comprising altogether about half the total army; [58] it co
templated of course a direct offensive against the Dri
which forms the boundary between Bosnia and Serbi
This plan had been worked out in all its details by Conra
and his General Staff, and, like the General Staff mobiliz
tion plans of all countries, was always in readiness. B
the Bosnian maneuvers which the Archduke was to inspe
comprised merely two Army Corps and were merely pa
of the routine training to which parts of the army we
regularly subjected. They had no connection with any co
crete war preparations, but simply had as their main obje
the practicing of considerable forces moving in a relativel
difficult and varied terrain. Nor were they to be held i
the Romanija *east* of Sarajevo "on the Drin just opposit
to Serbia," as M. Jovanovitch states. On the contrary the
were held some 30 kilometers to the *southwest* of Sarajev
in the Tarcin district. They did not in the slightest co
template a theoretical attack on Serbia to the eastward, bu
looked in exactly the opposite direction—the theoretica
protection of Sarajevo against an attack coming from th
west from the direction of the Adriatic. The "Blue" de
fending army had a position southwest of Sarajevo and wa
to prevent the "Red" attacking force, advancing from th
side of Mostar and the west, from capturing the Iva
Pass which guards the road which runs up from the Adri
atic to Sarajevo.[59] It was in order to become acquainte
with this region at the opposite side of Bosnia, as far awa
from Serbia as possible, that the Archduke travelled t

---

[58] Conrad, I, 361-423; IV, 112-124. For the disposition of the Au
trian forces, see below, at the end of ch. vii.

[59] For the details of the maneuvers see the *Neue Freie Presse*, No
17901-2, June 27-28, 1914.


H U N G A R Y
C R O A T I A
S E R B I A
B O S N I A
H E R Z E G O V I N A
MONTENEGRO
Sandjak
Belgrade
Semlin
Neusatz
To
apest
Danube R.
Danube
Topčider
Kragujevac
To Niš
Sav R.
Bosna R.
Drina R.
Lim R.
Narenta R.
Sabac
Lješnica
Loznica
Koviljača
Zvornik
Priboj
Tuzla
Brčko
Brod
Doboj
Sarajevo
Ilidže
Tarčin
Manoeuver Grounds
Mostar
Metković
Plevlje
o Agram
ADRIATIC SEA
Journey of Archduke Franz Ferdinand
Route of the Assassins
Rivers
Railroads
Frontier
Scale of Kilometers
0
25
50
100

Sarajevo by way of Fiume and the Adriatic and then cam up the railway via Metkovic and Mostar. His wife, how ever, had to come alone all the way by rail from Vienna, v Budapest, and only met him at Ilidze near Sarajevo.[60]

So far as the Bosnian maneuvers can be said to hav had any practical immediate objective in view at all, the were designed to acquaint the officers, not with the *terrai* for a war with Serbia, but rather with that for a campaig for the protection of Albania or for the defense of Bosni against troops landing on the Adriatic Coast.[61]

As the Archduke's trip was primarily a military tour c inspection, the details of it were worked out by hi *Militärkanzlei* in conjunction with Baron Conrad and Gen eral Potiorek. M. Bilinski, who as Joint Finance Ministe had charge of the civil administration of Bosnia, was no consulted. After the assassination recriminations took plac between him and General Potiorek as to the responsibilit for the tragedy.[62] M. Bilinski insists in his memoirs [63] tha he was in no way responsible, since he and his officials ha been systematically disregarded in regard to the preparation for the Archduke's journey. He even says he did not know "the program of the Archduke's trip to Bosnia" until h read it in the *Neue Freie Presse* about eleven o'clock on th fatal Sunday morning, before taking his carriage to go t urch. He had a painful shock, he says, when he then arned for the first time that the program of the Arch- ke's trip contained, contrary to the Emperor's original rmission for a military tour, a solemn entry into Sara- vo.[64] Bilinski's denial of any prior knowledge of the chduke's intended entry into Sarajevo can hardly be true, cause the *Neue Freie Presse* does not contain on June 28 y "program of the Archduke's trip to Bosnia"; it merely ves an account of the day's maneuvers there. Moreover, ree weeks earlier, on June 4, it had already printed an itline of the Archduke's trip, including the proposed visit Sarajevo, which he can hardly have failed to see. Fur- ermore, on June 24 there was printed a detailed private ogram of the trip for the information of officials.[65] Bilin- i admits that a copy of this had been brought to him by ne of his assistants.[66]

---

[60] Conrad, III, 700-702; IV, 13; Nikitsch-Boulles, pp. 209-214.

[61] As, for instance, by the Italians, whom the Archduke particularl distrusted and whose King he had refused to visit, though a return visi by a member of the Hapsburg family to the King of Italy was long overdue, as we know from Conrad, III, 502 f., 626. In 1908 the German, and presumably therefore the Austrian, authorities were informed that the Italian Military Attaché in Belgrade had worked out for the Serbian General Staff a plan of campaign for the realization of a "Greater Serbia" and had given them a plan of operations by which Italy should aid the Serbs; G.P., XXVI, 18. This was in line with the Racconigi agreement a year later.

[62] Bilinski to Potiorek, July 3; Gooss, p. 46 f. Potiorek to Bilinski July 6; Conrad, IV, 64-67.

[63] Léon Bilinski, *Wspomnienia i Dokumenty* [Reminiscences and Documents], 2 vols., Warsaw, 1924-25, I, 273-277.

The point that Bilinski was not consulted has been ade much of by writers who try to explain the responsi- ility for the crime by emphasizing the "bevy of assassins" ing in wait for the Archduke, the "criminal negligence" f the Austrian police, the arrogance of Potiorek, and head- trong obstinacy of Franz Ferdinand in ignoring the Joint inance Minister.[67] In thus trying to put the blame on the ustrian authorities they obscure the true conspiracy which as developed at Belgrade. One of the main reasons which hey cite for putting the preparations into the hands of otiorek instead of Bilinski was said to be the Archduke's esire to eliminate Court officials who might have placed bstacles in the way of having the Duchess Sophie go to

---

[64] Bilinski, I, 276.

[65] Margutti, p. 146; *cf.* Seton-Watson, p. 107, note 2.

[66] Bilinski, I, 274 f.

[67] Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo*, pp. 106-117; Wickham Steed, in *The ineteenth Century and After*, LXXIX, 253-273; Recouly, *Les Heures ragiques*, pp. 180-182; Chopin, *Le Complot de Sarajevo*, pp. 89-100; Margutti, pp. 145 ff., 396 f.

Sarajevo. However this may be, the Emperor appears t have made no objection to her participation in the trip whe the matter was laid before him by the Archduke on June 4.[6

The Archduke appears finally to have undertaken th trip more from a sense of duty than from the desire, a usually stated, to have an opportunity to have his wif received with royal honors by his side. As already note they travelled to Sarajevo by different routes. In the las weeks he had some doubts about going at all, because of hi health and the heat. He discussed the point with the Emperor, who said, "Do as you wish."[68a] His private secretary has noted several remarks which indicate that Fran Ferdinand was the reverse of enthusiastic about the trip On June 23 the special railway carriage regularly reserve for him had a hot-box, so that he and his wife had to trave in an ordinary first class compartment after leaving thei three children at Chlumetz. Franz Ferdinand remarke sarcastically, "Well, the journey is beginning in a right promising fashion!"[69] A little later, when told that the train by which he and his wife intended to leave Sarajevo on June 29 would have to start at 5 A. M. instead of 6 A. M. as originally planned, he exclaimed, "Tell Colonel Bardolff that if he continues daily to make the Bosnian trip still more disgusting with new difficulties and unpleasantnesses he can hold the maneuvers alone, and I will not go down there at all." The secretary adds that the idea "that

---

[68] Conrad, III, 700. Bilinski had an audience with the Emperor on this same day (*Neue Freie Presse*, No. 17878, June 4, p. 2) and had plenty of opportunity to raise objections to the Archduke's proposed trip, but there is no indication that he did so. It was *after* the tragedy that he and his officials emphasize how worried they had been and how much they had disapproved of the plans. Mr. Seton-Watson, to be sure (*Sarajevo*, p. 106) quotes a second-hand statement by A. Mousset to the effect that Bilinski did instruct Sarajevo to sound the local authorities, who declined to take responsibility; but Mousset, though he passes for an authority on Serbian history, is strongly Austrophobe and not an altogether reliable writer.

[68a] Conrad, III, 700.

[69] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 210

e Archduke himself wanted the trip to Bosnia in order provide a triumphal journey is a pure invention."[70]

However, in spite of these annoyances, and the fact that e electricity gave out in the train in which he rode from ienna to Trieste, the rest of the journey passed off excel-ntly and the Archduke was in the best of humor. He was eeted with enthusiasm at the railway stations on the way om the Adriatic to Sarajevo, and joined his wife on the ternoon of June 25 at the pleasant little resort of Ilidze, dozen miles from Sarajevo, where they were to stay. The aneuvers passed off very satisfactorily in spite of heavy in, and the Archduke complimented General Potiorek on e spirit and training of the troops.[71]

On Friday afternoon, June 26, after returning from the rst day's maneuvers, Franz Ferdinand and his wife otored in to Sarajevo to do some shopping in the bazaars. he Mayor of the town had already issued a proclamation xpressing the loyalty of the population to Francis Joseph nd their pleasure that he had sent his Heir to visit Bosnia; e urged the people to decorate the stores and houses with ags and flowers, and this was done; everywhere his picture as in the windows.

On this afternoon Franz Ferdinand was in uniform and as continually recognized and acclaimed with loyal shouts f "*Zivio.*" The crowd was so dense that the officers ac-ompanying him had some difficulty in making way for him rom one shop to another.[72] Had there been really a "bevy f assassins" waiting to do away with him, here was ample pportunity. But the visit passed off without any incident, nd the Archducal pair returned to Ilidze, much pleased ith the town and the way they had been received.

On Sunday morning the Archduke telegraphed to his children at Chlumetz that everything was going well wi "Papi" and "Mami," and that they were looking forward seeing them again on Tuesday. These were the last wor he ever wrote.[73]

---

[70] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 211.

[71] Conrad, IV, 13-15.

[72] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 213; Conrad, IV, 14 f.; Jevtitch, *Sarajevski tentat.*

[73] Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 215

CHAPTER II

THE ASSASSINATION PLOT

THE immediate occasion of the World War was the urder of the Austrian Archduke at Sarajevo. Had it not curred, there would have been neither an Austro-Serbian ar, nor a World War, in the summer of 1914. In spite of e increasing tension between the Triple Alliance and the iple Entente, it is probable that European diplomacy ould have succeeded for months, perhaps for years, in erting a conflict which all statesmen foresaw as unspeak- ly terrible, and for which the Franco-Russian forces anned to be better prepared in 1917 than in 1914. The urder of the Archduke ignited material which would not herwise have taken fire as it did, or perhaps not at all. is, therefore, of importance to trace the origins of the ot to which he fell a victim and to determine the respon- bility for the deed which was to have such awful and orld-racking consequences.

What are the true details of the Sarajevo plot? What ere the motives of the assassins? Who were their insti- tors or accomplices? These are dark and difficult ques- ons which have remained more mysterious and baffling an most of the problems relating to the immediate causes the War. Serious historians have devoted relatively little tention to them. Fantastic rumors and persistent mis- atements, born of hatred and war propaganda, have passed rrent for a longer time on this subject than on any other pect of those tragic days which set Europe aflame. There e many reasons for this. Historians have been mainly occupied with the question of the relative responsibility the Great Powers. Information from Serbian sources wa not only very meager, but such as there was consisted contradictory assertions. Another reason was the fact tha the official Austrian version of the plot, which laid the blam largely on the Serbian agitation for a "Greater Serbia, and especially on the subversive activities of the Serbia patriotic association known as the "Narodna Odbrana, was set forth in Austria's ultimatum to Serbia, and in th *dossier* offered to the Powers, containing the results of Austria's Sarajevo investigation and justifying the ultimatum. But this Austrian version never inspired much confidenc —to put it mildly—among most people in the Entente o neutral countries. The investigation at Sarajevo had necessarily been very hurried and had been carried on in stric secrecy. The *dossier* seemed to read like a hasty patchwork; appended to it are a couple of "supplements afte the close of the printing." As the *dossier* did not reach th Powers until after they had begun seriously to suspect tha Austria was bent on war against Serbia in any event, th statesmen of Europe were already so entirely absorbed wit apprehension of a general European war that they had n time, in their hot, sleepless days and nights, to give an serious attention to what they suspected might be fabricated accusations.[2] There was fresh in everyone's min

---

[1] *Austrian Red Book* of 1914, Nos. 7-9, 19.

[2] The *dossier,* in German, was dispatched by mail or messenger t twenty-two Austrian diplomatic representatives abroad on July 25, (A.R.B. II, 48). As there had been no time to translate it into French, as wa usually done with Austro-Hungarian communications to the Powers, i was sent in the original German. It was delivered to Bienvenu-Marti in Paris on July 27 (F.Y.B., 75), but only the first part of it was printe in the French Yellow Book. It was not offered to Sir Edward Grey i London until July 29, and not printed at all in the English Blue Book It is doubtful whether Sir Edward even read it at the time; *cf.* Gre to Bunsen, July 29 (B.D., 282): "The Austrian Ambassador told me toda he had ready a long memorandum, which he proposed to leave and whic he said gave an account of the conduct of Serbia toward Austria, an

memory of the disgraceful Agram and Friedjung trials, which Austrian officials had been detected in using forged cuments in their efforts to incriminate Serb sympathizers. as it not very probable that the *dossier* of 1914 was ually dishonest? People prejudiced against the Central owers, therefore, were inclined to consign Berchtold's *ssier* to oblivion or incredulous ridicule, and to accept stead the Serbian Government's explicit denial of the ustrian charges and its sweeping assertion that it was in way guilty of any complicity.

Later on, in November, 1914, the assassins and other uspects were brought to a formal trial at Sarajevo. A enographic report of the essential part of it, translated to German from the Croatian original, was published in erlin in 1918.[3] It is a fascinating human document, full

---

explanation of how necessary the Austrian action was. I said I did ot wish to discuss the merits of the question between Austria and rbia." To Sazonov in St. Petersburg the *dossier* was apparently never own at all, and is not printed in the Russian Orange Book. On July , when informed of the ultimatum, Sazonov told the Austrian Ambassa- or that he "was really not curious at all to see the *dossier;* the fact is, u want war and have burned your bridges." But on July 29, "Sazo- ov begged again urgently for the transmission of the *dossier,* which ad been promised to the Powers, but had not yet been produced. One ould like to see it before the war with Serbia should have begun. If war nce broke out, it would be too late to examine the *dossier;*" Szápáry to erchtold, July 24, 29; A.R.B., II, 19; III, 16.

The author of the *dossier,* Dr. Wiesner, has recently given an inter- sting account of the way it was compiled and the reasons for the delay n presenting it to the Powers; "Die unwiderlegt gebliebene Begründung ür das Ultimatum Oesterreichs an Serbien vom Juli, 1914," in *Die Kriegs- chuldfrage,* V, 492-503, June, 1927. He has recently summed up the respon- ibility of Serbia in an article, "Die Schuld der serbischen Regierung am Mord von Sarajevo", *ibid.,* VI, 307-395, April, 1928.

[3] Professor Pharos, *Der Prozess gegen die Attentäter von Sarajevo: ach dem amtlichen Stenogram der Gerichtsverhandlung aktenmässig argestellt; Einleitung von Josef Kohler.* Berlin, 1918, pp. 165. "Pharos" s said to be a pseudonym. The fact that he was evidently personally resent at the trial, giving a personal description of each defendant and howing a strong bias against Free-Masonry, suggests that the pseudonym overs the identity of Father Puntigam, the Archduke's Jesuit Con- essor. Pharos does not attempt in his German translation to reproduce all the evidence from the lesser defendants and the witnesses; he gives

of pathos and humor. It seems to indicate that the tri was full and fair. In contrast to the preliminary judici investigation in July preceding, it was less strictly secret in addition to the twenty-two defendants, more than hundred witnesses, several soldiers and the judicial official themselves, a small select "public" was admitted into th crowded, stuffy little court room. Several times the Judg had to suspend the session for five minutes to open th windows for fresh air. Twice he had to instruct feeble voiced persons, "Speak louder! Because this is a publi proceeding, and the rest, as well as I, want to hear what yo say."[4] The report of the trial also throws much valuabl light on the dark preparations within Serbia which culminated in the assassination. Yet few persons outsid Germany appear ever to have given it any serious attention This is partly because, at the time of its publication i 1918, Germany was cut off from communication with much of the world; and it is partly because war hatred and mora blindness condemned it in advance as another Germa

---

only the part of the record concerning the leading prisoners. A condensed summary of the whole trial, including some portions omitted by Pharos, was published anonymously at Berne in 1917: *Serajevo; La Conspiration Serbe contre la Monarchie Austro-Hongroise*, pp. 62-150. Mr Seton-Watson gives no proof of his assertion (*Sarajevo,* p. 295) that these versions are "very incomplete and unreliable," and that they "were published by the Austro-Hungarian Government." A carbon copy of the original stenographic report is said (according to the Vienna paper *Der Tag,* No. 84, April 7, 1925) to have come into the hands of the editor of the Sarajevo newspaper, *Vetchernje Posta* (Evening Post) and to have been placed by him at the disposal of the Jugoslav Government. It is significant that the Jugoslav authorities have been unable to extract from it anything for their own exculpation, or to publish a single word of evidence beyond what is contained in the two volumes just mentioned. Brief extracts, to be sure, were published by Mr. P. Slijepchevitch (*Nova Evropa,* June, 1925) and reprinted in translation by Mr. Seton-Watson in *The Slavonic Review,* IV, 645-656, March, 1926. There are significant (but unindicated) omissions in these extracts. Their aim is to conceal references to Serbia and to emphasize the idea that the murderers did not receive external prompting from Serbia, but were crude Bosnian fanatics, attempting to bring about Jugoslav unity.

[4] Pharos, pp. 120, 144, and photographs of court, defendants, exhibits, etc.

alsification" or "piece of propaganda." Even so dis-nguished a historian as Sir Charles Oman thought "the hole evidence is falsified. . . . The record of the trial has een so much tampered with that no confidence can be laced in any word of it."[5] Yet the fact is, as we shall see elow, that Austria's charges against Serbia in 1914, con-med by the evidence at the trial, are really an understate-ent, rather than an overstatement, of Serbia's responsi-ility. So, for nearly a decade, the truth about the Sarajevo lot remained mysterious and unknown. The Austrian vidence was neglected, discredited, or ridiculed. Serbian riters, on the other hand, were careful to publish nothing conflict with the attitude of injured innocence which their overnment had assumed in 1914.

RECENT REVELATIONS

Within the last five years, however, there have come umerous Serb revelations, whose authors appear to be oved by various motives: simply to tell the truth and e that justice shall replace injustice; to play party poli-ics; or, strangely enough, to claim the doubtful honor of eing among those who planned the murder of the Arch-uke, which ultimately resulted in the establishment of the lorious Jugoslav Kingdom.

The first of these revelations to attract attention beyond e frontiers of Serbia[6] came from the pen of a well-known rofessor of history at Belgrade, Stanoje Stanojevitch.[7] He

---

[5] C. Oman, *The Outbreak of the War of 1914-1918,* London, 1919, p. 9.

[6] Among well-informed Serbians themselves it has long been an open cret that higher Serbian officials than those charged in the Austrian ltimatum shared in the preparation of the plot to murder Franz Ferdi-and; see below the discussion of the "Black Hand" and the Salonica rial of 1917.

[7] S. Stanojevitch, *Ubistvo Austriskog Prestolonaslednika Ferdinanda* The Murder of the Austrian Heir to the Throne Ferdinand], Belgrade, 923; German trans. by H. Wendel, *Die Ermordung des Erzherzogs Franz erdinand,* Frankfurt, 1923; summarized in English by M. Edith Durham, *he Serajevo Crime,* pp. 96-117. Stanojevitch's statements, though not

gives no references to his authorities, but, according to h
preface, gathered much of his information at first han
from surviving Serbian conspirators with whom he wa
personally acquainted. In seeking to minimize the respor
sibility of the *Narodna Odbrana* (National Defense), an
thus to discredit the Austrian version of the plot, he throw
the blame on the leader of a less well-known secret Serbia
revolutionary society, *Ujedinjenje ili Smrt* (Union c
Death), commonly known as the "Black Hand." This wa
composed of a powerful clique of military officers who ha
plotted and carried out the murder of King Alexander an
Queen Draga in 1903, and had since then played a siniste
rôle in Serbian domestic politics and foreign relations. It
organizer, and its leader and moving spirit in 1914, was n
less a person than the Chief of the Intelligence Departmen
[including spy service] of the Serbian General Staff, Co
Dragutin Dimitrijevitch. Of this remarkable arch-plotter
who was put to death by the Pashitch Party in 1917, bu
who has become a hero in the eyes of a large part of th
Serbian people, Professor Stanojevitch gives the followin
edifying picture:

> Gifted, cultured, personally brave, honest; full of ambition, energy, and willingness to work; and a convincin
> talker, Dragutin Dimitrijevitch had an extraordinary influence on those about him, especially on his companion
> and the younger officers, who were altogether inferior t
> him in feeling and character. He had the qualities whic
> fascinate men [in Serbia]. His reasoning was alway
> thorough and convincing; he understood how to make th
> worst deeds appear trifles, and the most dangerous scheme
> innocent and harmless. At the same time, he was in every
> respect a splendid organizer; he always kept everythin
> in his own hands, and even his most intimate friends knew

---

free from inaccuracies, are in large part supported by the pro-Ser
German writer, H. Wendel, *Die Habsburger und die Südslawenfrage,*
Belgrade-Leipzig, 1924.

> only what was on foot at the moment. But Dragutin Dimitrijevitch was also extraordinarily conceited and quite affected. Being very ambitious, he loved secret activity. He loved also that men should know that he was engaged in this secret activity, and kept everything in his own hands. Doubts about what was possible or impossible, or about the reciprocal relation of power and responsibility, never troubled him. He had no clear conception of political life and its limitations. He saw only the goal immediately before his eyes, and went straight at it, without hesitation and regardless of consequences. He loved danger, adventure, secret trystings, and mysterious doings. . . .
>
> Restless and adventuresome, he was always planning conspiracies and assassinations. In 1903 he had been one of the chief organizers of the plot against King Alexander. In 1911 he sent someone to murder the Austrian Emperor or Heir to the Throne. In February, 1914, in concert with a secret Bulgarian revolutionary committee, he agreed upon the murder of King Ferdinand of Bulgaria. In 1914 he took over and organized the [Sarajevo] plot against the Austrian Heir to the Throne [Franz Ferdinand]. In 1916 he sent someone from Corfu to murder King Constantine of Greece. And in the same year he was apparently seeking to have dealings with the enemy, and organized a plot against the then heir to the Serbian throne, Prince Alexander. For this reason he was condemned to death and shot at Salonica in June, 1917.[8]

Stanojevitch goes on to describe in detail how this Serbian General Staff officer helped organize the plot in

---

[8] Stanojevitch (German ed.), pp. 50-51. This is the orthodox Pashitch version of the Salonica affair. There is some reason to believe, however, that this alleged plot against Prince Alexander was in part a mere pretext, trumped up as a convenient means of getting rid of a powerful political opponent. Another reason for closing his mouth forever may very probably have been the fear on the part of the Pashitch Party that he might reveal to the world the truth about his own part in the murder-plot which gave rise to the World War, and thus reveal the Serbian Government's own guilty knowledge of that plot. On the Salonica Trial, see below, notes 32, 33.

Belgrade and provide the Bosnian youths with the bombs and Browning revolvers actually used at Sarajevo. He gives a naïve motive for Dimitrijevitch's crime: when Dimitrijevitch heard, in addition to other rumors, that the Austrian Archduke was coming to hold manoeuvres in Bosnia, "he was thoroughly convinced that Austria-Hungary intended to carry out an attack upon Serbia," and, "after long consideration, came to the conclusion that the attack on Serbia and war itself could only be prevented by killing Franz Ferdinand." [9]

Some months after Stanojevitch made these admissions, which went far beyond the Austrian charges of 1914, a Jugoslav journalist, Borivoje Jevtitch, came forward with an interesting pamphlet.[10] It explains the rise of the new terrorist movement, with its fanatical "cult of assassination," which developed among the Bosnian youth in the decade before the War. It minimizes the influence of Serbia, and throws light mainly on the execution of the plot in Sarajevo, rather than on its preparation in Belgrade. Jevtitch had been one of the witnesses at the trial of the murderers in 1914. At that time he admitted frankly that he was a contributor to such Sarajevo newspapers as *Srpska Rijetch* (The Serbian Word) and *Narod* (Nation), and also that he was a member of the *Srpska Omladina* (Serbian Youth), an association devoted to fostering Serb nationalism in Bosnia. He even admitted having corresponded intermittently with the principal assassins, but stoutly denied that he knew anything of the plot to murder the Archduke, and managed to appear innocent. Such was is testimony in 1914.[11] But in 1924, when his life was no nger in jeopardy at the hands of the Austrian police, and hen his hopes for Jugoslav unity had been realized as a esult of the assassination and the World War, he declared hat he knew all about the plot. He even gives a vivid escription of how he spent Saturday night, the eve of the rime, in company with Princip, who fired the fatal shots ext morning. He claims that there were no fewer than en ambuscades for the Archduke; that, if Franz Ferdinand ad escaped Princip's bullet as he did Chabrinovitch's omb, so many others were prepared to slay him that he ould scarcely have left Sarajevo alive.

---

[9] Stanojevitch, 55.

[10] Jevtitch, *Sarajevski Atentat*, Sarajevo, 1924; some of his conclusions are summarized by Albert Mousset, "L'Attentat de Sarajevo," in *Revue d'Histoire Diplomatique*, XXXI, 44-68, 1925; in the Paris *Figaro*, May 23, 1924; and in the New York *Times*, June 22, 1924, E, p. 5. The first seven chapters are published in German translation in KSF, III, 657-686, Oct., 1925.

The most sensational revelation, important because nade by a distinguished Serbian official who was Minister f Education in the Pashitch Cabinet in July, 1914, is that f M. Ljuba Jovanovitch. To celebrate the tenth anniverary of the outbreak of the World War, there was published n the summer of 1924, under the editorship of a Russian, book of short articles by leading Serbians under the title, "The Blood of Slavdom."[12] The opening article, "After Vidov Dan, 1914," is by M. Jovanovitch. In it he suddenly lets the cat out of the bag in the most extraordinary ashion. The very thing that M. Pashitch and the Serbian Government had been concealing for years, he admits in the most matter-of-fact way:

---

[11] *La Conspiration Serbe*, p. 133; Mousset, p. 59 f.

[12] *Krv Slovenstva*, Belgrade, 1924. Mr. Jovanovitch's article is of such importance that it has several times been reprinted in English translation; in the *Journal of the Institute of International Affairs* for March, 1925; in the *National Review* for April, 1925; and in *The Living Age*, May 9, 1925. English attention was first called to it by the Balkan traveller and specialist, M. Edith Durham, in an address before the British Institute of International Affairs in Dec., 1924, and in an article, "Fresh Light on the Crime of Serajevo," in the *Contemporary Review*, 1-11, Jan., 1925, which is reprinted in *The Living Age*, March 7, 1925, pp. 532-539. She discusses it at length in her recent volume, *The Serajevo Crime*, pp. 127-147. "Vidov Dan" (St. Vitus' Day), June 28, was the anniversary of the Battle of Kossovo in 1389 A.D. and a national Serb festival: it was also the day of the Archduke's assassination.

> At the outbreak of the World War I was Minister o Education in M. Nikola Pashitch's Cabinet. I have recently written down some of my recollections and som notes on the events of those days. For the present occasio I have chosen from them a few extracts, because the tim is not yet come for everything to be disclosed.
>
> I do not remember whether it was at the end of Ma or the beginning of June, when one day M. Pashitch sai to us (he conferred on these matters more particularly wit Stojan Protitch, who was then Minister of the Interior but this much he said to the rest of us) that certain person [*neki*] were making ready to go to Sarajevo to murde Franz Ferdinand who was to go there to be solemnly received on St. Vitus' Day. As they told me afterwards this plot was hatched by a group of secretly organized persons and by patriotic Bosno-Herzegovinian students in Belgrade. M. Pashitch and the rest of us said, and Stojan agreed, that he should issue instructions to the frontier authorities on the Drina to prevent the crossing over o the youths who had already set out from Belgrade for that purpose. But the frontier "authorities" themselves belonged to the organization, and did not carry out Stojan's instructions, but reported to him (as he afterwards told us) that the instructions had reached them too late, because the youths had already crossed over.[13]

From this it appears that members of the Serbian Cabinet knew of the plot a month or so before the murder took place, but took no effective measures to prevent it. The Serbian Government was thus criminally negligent, to say the least. Not having nipped in the bud the plot prepared

[13] *Krv Slovenstva,* p. 9 f. In an explanatory letter in the *Novi Zivot* (New Life) and the Belgrade *Politika* of March 28, 1925, Jovanovitch makes it clear that by this phrase he meant the "Black Hand": [upon the news of the Austrian annexation proclamation in 1908] "private initiative founded the association *Narodna Odbrana,* and other elements, which were irreconcilably dissatisfied with the activity of official Serbia, later founded, under the name *Ujedinjenje ili Smrt* ['Union or Death,' commonly known as the 'Black Hand'] that 'group of secretly organized persons' which I mentioned in my article."

their capital by one of their own General Staff officers, d not having prevented the youths from crossing over to Bosnia, either because Protitch did not give his instruc- ons in time, or more probably, because "the frontier uthorities' themselves belonged to the organization" of e "Black Hand," the Serbian Government should at once ave notified the Austrian authorities, giving the names of e criminals and all other details which might have led their arrest before their execution of the plot. But M. ashitch and his Cabinet did nothing of the kind. Further- ore, after the crime had been committed, they should have ade a searching inquiry into the incriminated secret rganizations in Serbia, and arrested all the accomplices ho had helped hatch or carry out the plot. Instead, as e shall see, they sought to conceal every trace of it, and enied all knowledge of it, in the hope that Austria would e unable to discover their complicity. No wonder that I. Jovanovitch, with his guilty conscience, was "over- helmed with grave anxiety," when he heard the fatal ews at his country house on Sunday afternoon, June 28. t was not regret for the crime, but fear of its consequences, hich filled him with "terrible thoughts":

> About 5 P.M. an official from the Press Bureau rang me up on the telephone and told me what had happened that morning at Sarajevo. Although I knew what was being prepared there, yet, as I held the receiver, I felt as though someone had dealt me an unexpected blow; and a little later, when the first news was confirmed from other quarters, I began to be overwhelmed with grave anxiety.
>
> I did not doubt for a moment that Austria-Hungary would make this the occasion for a war on Serbia. I saw that the position of our Government and our country in regard to the other Powers would now become very difficult, in every way worse than after May 29, 1903 [N. S. June 11, the date of King Alexander's assassination], or than at the time of our later conflicts with Vienna and Budapest. I

> was afraid that all the European Courts would feel them selves the targets of Princip's bullets, and would turn awa from us, with the approval of the monarchist and con servative elements in their countries. And even if it di not come to that, who would dare to defend us? I knev that neither France, nor, still less, Russia, was in a positio to match herself with Germany and her ally on the Danube because their preparations were not to be complete unti 1917. This especially filled me with anxiety and fear.
>
> The most terrible thoughts crowded in upon me. Thi began at 5 P.M. on the Sunday of *Vidov Dan,* and continued day and night, except during a few fitful moments o sleep, until Tuesday forenoon. Then there came to see me a young friend, Major N—— (in the Ministry of Education). He was uneasy, but not in despair as I was. I poured out to him my apprehensions without restraint or reflection. He at once said to me, in the tone usual to him on such occasions, that is to say, pleasantly and quietly, but with real inspiration: "My dear Minister, I think it is quite unnecessary to despair. Let Austria-Hungary attack us! It must come to that sooner or later. The present is a very inconvenient moment for us for settling the account. But it is not now in our power to choose the moment. And if Austria chooses it,—well, so let it be! It may possibly end badly for us, but who knows? It may also be otherwise!"[14]

These words of Major N——, which suggest that the Serbian military circles did not take so gloomy a view, but felt sure, or speedily received assurances, of Russian protection, "quite pulled me together," M. Jovanovitch continues; "Happily, from the St. Petersburg Press—and so far as it was concerned we could assume in advance that it represented the Government view—we received the first favorable reports; it began to take up our defense against the Austro-Hungarian accusations. Russia would not deny us nor withdraw her hand from us. After Russia would

[14] *Krv Slovenstva,* p. 11.

me her friends. And so it was." M. Jovanovitch there-re braced himself to the idea of an attack on Serbia and European War. He noted as favorable circumstances the nti-Serb "pogroms" in Bosnia and the violence of the ustrian Press, which would turn European opinion against ustria. His colleagues, however, believed that war could e avoided. In the expectation "that Vienna would be nsuccessful in establishing any connection between official erbia and the deed on the Miljacka" [the river flowing rough Sarajevo near which the Archduke was murdered], was decided to conceal everything, to pose as unconcerned nd innocent, to make a demonstration of sorrow, and to y to get off as cheaply as possible in giving satisfaction the country whose royal couple had been murdered:

> M. Pashitch therefore hoped that we should somehow pull ourselves through this crisis, and he made efforts, in which all the rest of us supported him, to preserve as far as possible the relations which we had so far established, in order that Serbia might get off as cheaply as possible with the unhappy task of giving satisfaction to Austria-Hungary, and that she might recover as quickly as possible from the blows which in such an affair were bound in any case to fall upon her.
>
> As is well known, the Government did not fail to do all it could to show their friends and the rest of the world how far removed we were from the Sarajevo conspirators. Thus, on the very same evening upon which it was known what Princip had done, Stojan gave orders that the Belgrade police should forbid all music, singing, and merry-making in public places; everything was suspended, and something like official mourning began. M. Pashitch expressed to the Vienna Government our regret at the loss which a great neighboring Power had suffered and his execration at the deed itself. At the Requiem in the Catholic Church of the Legation on June 20 [July 3], on the day when the funeral of the murdered Heir to the Throne and his wife took place

> in Vienna, the Government was represented by sever Ministers. I, too, was among them. I wished to show th even I, who more than any of the others might have bee thought to have approved of Princip's deed,[15] was on th contrary entirely in agreement with what our Cabinet we doing. Nevertheless, this occasion and the short stay the church were unpleasant to me. I felt myself amon enemies, who did not desire peace with us.[16]

What a study in the psychology of the guilty conscience Knowing of the plot a month beforehand, doing nothin effective to forestall it, terrified at first that Serbia will b isolated and attacked, then hopeful that the truth could b concealed, the Minister of Education goes to church i pretended mourning for the murdered victim for the sak of the good impression it will make. No wonder he fel "unpleasant"!

Many more interesting details of these tragic days M Ljuba Jovanovitch gives in his recent revelations, but the are too long to reprint here. So far as the present write is able to judge them in the light of other evidence, th Minister's account is substantially accurate and trustworth —in fact remarkably so, when compared with the memoir of other politicians written ten years after the events. T persons not blinded by prejudice or propaganda, it will no come as such a total surprise that the serious historian ca no longer maintain the theory that the war-guilt was al on the side of Austria, and that Serbia was an innocen victim. But among many Serbians and champions o Serbia, M. Jovanovitch's revelations have roused mixe feelings of surprise and sorrow, indignation and incredulity M. Mousset, who passes for a leading French authority o Serbia, still writes in 1925: "Without doubt certain diplotic archives [he does not name them] have been opened. ey have made it possible to wash the Belgrade Govern-ent of the charge of complicity which Austria, without rself giving it much credence, brought against it."[17]

---

[15] M. Jovanovitch was one of the founders and active members o the *Narodna Odbrana*, and, in a paragraph which we have omitted, tell of his personal acquaintance with Princip at Belgrade.

[16] *Krv Slovenstva*, p. 15.

A more thorough English scholar and prolific writer on e Balkans, and long a stout champion of the Jugoslavs, r. R. W. Seton-Watson, has been much disturbed at M. vanovitch's revelations, but cannot bring himself to cept them as trustworthy and literally true. In 1925 he clared: "The whole article [of Jovanovitch] is written a careless, naïve and reminiscent vein, and its author ems to be blissfully unaware how damning are his admis-ons if they are to be taken literally. . . . There thus rests on Belgrade the onus of proving, either that the informa-on at its disposal was much more vague than Ljuba vanovitch would have us believe, or that it conveyed an lequate warning of the danger in some way of which no cord has yet reached us. The matter can hardly rest re. Public opinion in Europe and America is more inter-ted than ever in the problem of responsibility for the reat War, and is entitled to demand a full and detailed planation from Ljuba Jovanovitch and from his chief, M. ashitch."[18] A little later Mr. Seton-Watson went in erson to Serbia to demand this explanation—to make M. ovanovitch eat his words on the spot or explain them away in some fashion if possible, or failing in that to force th Serbian Government to clear its reputation by making clean breast of all it knew about the plot in 1914. But h appears to have succeeded in neither the one effort nor th other, judging by a justly impatient open letter which wa published in the Zagreb *Obzor* (Observer) of May 13, 1925

---

[17] "L'Attentat de Sarajevo," in *Revue d'Histoire Diplomatique*, XXXI, 44. M. Alfred Mousset is the author of *Le Royaume des Serbs, roates, et Slovenes,* Paris, 1921 (Bossard).

[18] *Foreign Affairs* (N.Y.), III, 507-9, April, 1925; *cf.* also Mr. Seton-'atson's recent volume, *Sarajevo* (London, 1926), pp. 153-159. In articles the London *Times* of Feb. 16, 1925, the *Post* of April 7, the Zagreb *bzor* of April 12 and May 13, and the Belgrade *Politika* of April 13, Ir. Seton-Watson admitted the seriousness of Ljuba Jovanovitch's state-ents for Serbia's good name, but still refused to believe they were to taken literally at their face value; see the quotations and comments A. von Wegerer, "Der ungläubige Seton-Watson," in KSF, III, 287-92, May, 1925; and "Der Anlass zum Weltkrieg," *ibid.*, 394-395, June, 925.

> It is now more than two months since I requested th Belgrade Government to clear up those statements whic Mr. Ljuba Jovanovitch made some time ago in the pamphle *Krv Slovenstva,* concerning the Sarajevo murder. But have never yet received any answer. . . .
>
> A few weeks ago, to be sure, Ljuba Jovanovitch published some articles on responsibility for the war, but i them he evades the main issue and accuses me of an incorrect reproduction of his former statements. [Mr. Seton-Watson therefore put the two concrete questions, "Doe Ljuba Jovanovitch stand by his statement, that *at the en of May or the beginning of June . . . one day M. Pashitc said . . . that certain persons were making ready to go t Sarajevo to murder Franz Ferdinand?*" And, second, "Doe he actually mean it, when he says, in describing how h received the telephone news of the murder at Sarajevo *although I knew what was being prepared there?*"]
>
> I can understand very well Mr. Ljuba Jovanovitch' hesitation in giving a downright answer. If he denies it one must wonder how a responsible statesman could write in so frivolous a fashion. And if he admits it, then his colleague and Minister-President at the time, Mr. Pashitch is placed under the unpleasant duty of speaking out clearly and frankly, and setting forth the facts in their true light.[19]

To this strong and clear letter of Mr. Seton-Watson's, M. Pashitch and the Serbian Government made no answer. The Belgrade Press, however, announced that the Jugoslav Government had decided to publish a new *Blue Book* on e origins of the War. Mr. Seton-Watson then wrote a cond letter to the London *Times*, begging its readers to spend judgment until these documents could appear. t, as he has to admit in his recent volume,

---

[19] Zagreb *Obzor,* No. 126, May 13, 1925; *cf.* KSF, III, 394 f., June 1925.

> Eight months have passed, and nothing more has been heard of the *Blue Book;* and it seems probable that the announcement was merely tactical, intended to appease the critics until the whole agitation should die down. Unfortunately the Jugoslav Government, instead of demonstrating its innocence by a detailed statement of the facts, shrouded itself in mystery.[20]

M. Ljuba Jovanovitch's revelations attracted at first tle attention in Serbia, where well-informed persons pparently saw in them nothing really new. Neither M. ashitch nor anyone else thought of taking him to task r them. He was elected President of the Serbian kupshtina, President of the Election Committee, and Pres- ent of the Legislative Committee. But when it was arned how great attention was being given to them in ngland and America, where people began to wake up to e extent of Serbia's responsibility for the War, some erbian newspapers began to attack M. Jovanovitch as a ar and a traitor. In self-defense, he wrote a series of long ticles in the magazine *Novi Zivot* (New Life) setting rth and justifying his part in Serbian history for more han thirty years, from the time he first came to Belgrade 1881 as an emigré from Herzegovina.[21] "I have made no evelations," he said, "the way people are now trying to ake out. I only wrote what was essentially already known everyone in 1914." [22] This may have been true enough s regards Serbia, which was well acquainted with the doings of the "Black Hand" and its powerful leader, Dimitrij vitch, but it was not true of the Entente countries whic had been taught to believe in Serbia's innocence.

---

[20] Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo*, p. 156.

[21] *Cf.* the Belgrade *Politika*, March 22, 29; April 6, 12, 17, 1925; and SF, III, 211-220, 270-287, April, May, 1925.

[22] Interview in the *Politika*, April 17, 1925; KSF, III, 395, June, 1925.

But Mr. Seton-Watson, in spite of the stony silence M. Pashitch and the Government, the non-appearance any new *Blue Book,* and M. Jovanovitch's explanator articles, still cannot bring himself to believe in the truth M. Jovanovitch's revelations which we have quoted abov He devotes an appendix of several pages to them, conclud ing that "Mr. Jovanovitch, for reasons of his own, ha misrepresented the true facts, and his former colleague for reasons of their own, have refrained from giving him th lie publicly." His line of argument is that Jovanovitc "is one of those politicians who like to exaggerate thei own importance"; that in the struggle for increased politic influence "he was making a bid for the support of th Bosnian youth by showing that the Belgrade Governmen had sympathized with the revolutionary movement," an "probably hoped to strengthen his own position in th Radical Party, as against those whose outlook is more nar rowly identified with the old Serbian Kingdom"; that h feels on the defensive on account of the part he took i the Salonica Trial; and that M. Pashitch has made no pub lic denial, because "he has always shown an astonishin indifference to public opinion, especially to foreign publi opinion."[23]

The question of M. Jovanovitch's veracity, howeve roused a storm of passionate discussion in the Serbian Pres where it is mixed up with questions of party politics an leadership. Some Serbian leaders demanded that M Pashitch speak out and deny the truth of M. Jovanovitch' revelations. On February 26, 1926, M. Jovan Jovanovitch the Peasant Party and former Serbian Minister in enna, at a meeting of the Budget Commission of the upshtina, called attention to the injury done to Serbia's utation in Entente countries by the fact that Ljuba vanovitch's revelations were being widely circulated and eived no official contradiction. He therefore earnestly gged M. Pashitch, in the interests of Serbia's good name, speak out, lest otherwise Serbia should suffer eventually the matter of foreign credits and Reparation Payments.[24]

---

[23] *Sarajevo,* pp. 156-159. These hypotheses have been subjected t severe criticism by A. von Wegerer in KSF, IV, 767-785, Oct., 1926. Se also above, note 18.

Others, like Professor Jelenitch, formerly private secre-ry of Crown Prince Alexander, bitterly denounced Ljuba vanovitch as a traitor to Serbia and his revelations as lie, a most perfidious, Levantine lie." He went on with fantastic development of Mr. Wickham Steed's legend at the assassination was the work of Austro-Hungarian thorities. His assertion that the deed was prepared in erlin, developed at Konopischt, and "carried out through e coöperation of the Vienna and Budapest Camarilla with e 'Black Hand' in Belgrade" is so naïve and preposterous at it hardly needs comment. The notion that it was eveloped at Konopischt is tantamount to saying that ranz Ferdinand plotted his own assassination. M. Jele-tch appealed to Pashitch and the other surviving members his Cabinet of 1914 to denounce Ljuba Jovanovitch.[25]

It is interesting to observe that Professor Jelenitch has ot the slightest doubt that the "Black Hand" had an nportant part in the assassination plot, though he denies hat M. Pashitch knew of it. But his insinuation that the Black Hand" had coöperated with the hated Vienna uthorities in the assassination instantly brought forth an indignant denial from two surviving "Black Hand" men bers, Milan G. Milanovitch and C. A. Popovitch. The declared that they would be glad to see Jelenitch's allege proofs of his assertions; "then we also shall produce a that we know about the Sarajevo murder, on the basis c facts at our disposal. The attack upon our dead com panions whose patriotism has hitherto never been chal lenged in circles of earnest and impartial men releases u in our opinion, for the future, from all considerations b which we have hitherto been bound."[26]

---

[24] *Cf.* KSF, IV, 260 ff., 343 ff.

[25] *Cf.* the Belgrade *Politika,* March 26, 1926; and KSF, IV, 345, 0-403. On Mr. Wickham Steed's legend, see above, pp. 32-43, "The onopischt Meeting: Legend and Fact." It is naturally a favorite theme ith Serbian writers and was again set forth in 1926 by Dr. Leo Pfeffer, Sarajevo, and by others (*cf.* KSF, IV, 661, 722).

This press campaign rose to such a pitch that finally, a a committee meeting of the Radical Club on April 25, 1926 M. Pashitch spoke out against Ljuba Jovanovitch and trie to drive his former friend and colleague out of the party According to the report of this speech in his party news paper, he said,

> Foreign correspondents had asked him whether he ha known that the Austrian Heir to the Throne would be murdered. He repudiated the idea. He had begged M. Jovanovitch to contradict it, because it was not true that h [M. Pashitch] had said this in a Cabinet Meeting. . . . M Pashitch had waited for M. Jovanovitch's denial. M. Jovanovitch had delayed to make one, and had not mad one. M. Pashitch repeated and maintained that he ha not said what M. Jovanovitch ascribed to him [in the pamphlet *Krv Slovenstva*]. He also asked his ministeria colleagues: "Friends, have I perhaps not forgotten that I said that?" They all confirmed the fact that he had really not.
>
> It has not been contradicted, and now this question is alive. I must contradict it. Why M. Ljuba Jovanovitch said it, I do not know. But he said what was not true. . . . I have given evidence that I can keep still, but if Ljuba Jovanovitch wants to act independently, let him separate

---

[26] *Politika*, March 31, 1926; KSF, IV, 406. For a summary of many other articles, see *ibid.*, 403-408.

himself from us and work independently. That is a mistake of M. Jovanovitch's which cannot be pardoned.[27]

In reply to this attack, M. Ljuba Jovanovitch declared at he had never said in his pamphlet that M. Pashitch d given certain information in regard to the preparation the assassination *at a Cabinet Meeting.* It was *in a pri-te conversation.* To substantiate the truth of what he d written, he offered to bring forward documents and oofs, but demanded that the Prime Minister and Minister Foreign Affairs assume the responsibility for his doing so. hereupon these two responsible Ministers, MM. Uzuno-tch and Nintitch, refused his offer, apparently in fear st he might reveal more unpalatable secrets concerning e Serbian Government of 1914 and the origin of the orld War.[28]

Many Serb newspapers at once proclaimed that at last I. Pashitch had spoken out and denied the truth of the arges, but on examining his carefully phrased statement it ppeared that he denied a charge which had not been made. e denied that he had given the information about the ssassins *in a Cabinet Meeting*, which M. Jovanovitch had ever asserted.[29] As will be pointed out below, and as M. ovanovitch had indicated in one of his articles in 1925, ne truth of his assertion that M. Pashitch knew of the plot eforehand is indicated, among other things, by the fact at an order was actually given to stop the assassins from rossing over from Belgrade into Bosnia, but the order was ot carried out because the Serbian frontier guards belonged the "Black Hand" organization and did not obey the rder. This is confirmed by the diary and papers of the

---

[27] Belgrade *Politika,* April 26, 1926, KSF, IV, 408-9.

[28] Belgrade *Politika,* April 26, 1926; *Obzor,* April 27, 1926; *cf.* KSF, V, 408-413, 780-783; and the New York *Times,* April 30, 1926.

[29] See Jovanovitch's own words, quoted above at note 12.

frontier guard, Todorovitch, which the Austrians capture
during the War.

One may conclude, therefore, that there is no goo
reason to doubt the accuracy of M. Ljuba Jovanovitch
revelations of 1924. Mr. Seton-Watson's argument, tha
they were written in a "careless, naïve, reminiscent vein,
is really an argument in favor of their genuineness. M
Jovanovitch evidently made no effort to elaborate ther
carefully as a political pamphlet to gain adherents or t
show his own personal importance. As he explained in 192
he had promised in the spring of 1924 to M. Ksjunjin,
Russian journalist and emigré, that he would write an art
cle for a pamphlet on the tenth anniversary of the outbrea
of the World War. Occupied with other matters, he di
not write the article at once. Some months later, bein
asked for it and not wishing to disappoint M. Ksjunjin, h
took some material from a manuscript of recollections an
notes which he had already written down.[30] The fact tha
the MM. Uzunovitch and Nintitch intervened to preven
M. Jovanovitch from bringing forward his proofs, and tha
the "Black Hand" survivors also threatened to make revela
tions, seems to indicate that there are things which th
Serbian Government still prefers to conceal. Until M
Jovanovitch's revelations are definitely proved to be untru
impartial historians will conclude that M. Pashitch an
members of the Serbian Government had a guilty know
edge of a murder plot, but concealed it, in oblivion of th
fact that "murder will out."

Another series of revelations, said to be contained i
some 2,000 documents which were seized by the Austrian
in Belgrade during the War, relates to the propagandis
and revolutionary activities of the Serbian nationalist o
ganizations known as the *Narodna Odbrana* and the "Blac
Hand." Many of these documents were found in the house

---

[30] *Politika*, March 25, 1925; KSF, III, 213; IV, 768.

M. Pashitch and Milo Pavlovitch, a leading member of
Narodna Odbrana. They contain lists of "serviceable
ple," Bosnian editors, students and spies, and the
unts of money with which they were subsidized from
grade.[31]

Much new information concerning the "Black Hand"
also recently been brought to light by a careful exam-
tion of the official record of the famous Salonica Trial
1917.[32] This thick volume, published officially in
onica in 1918, was later withdrawn from circulation and
pressed so far as possible, apparently because it con-
ned so much material damaging to the reputation of the
bian Government of 1914. It is now almost impossible
get a copy. But it has been studied by students of
bian affairs and the causes of the War, and is found to
tain a great deal of information about the activities of
"Black Hand" before 1914, and about those of its mem-
s who participated in the plot to assassinate the Arch-
ke Franz Ferdinand.[33]

---

[31] *Cf.* M. Edith Durham, in *Current History,* XXV, 661 f., Feb., 1927.

[32] *Tajna Prevratna Organisacija: Izvestaj sa pretresa u vojnom sudu offizire u Solunu, po beleskama vodjenim na samom pretresu.* Solun mparija "Velika Srbija," 1918 (A Secret Revolutionary Organization: port of the Trial at the Court Martial of Officers at Salonica, from tes Taken at the Trial Itself. Salonica Press "Great Serbia," 1918, 638). Mr. Seton-Watson (*Sarajevo,* p. 295) incorrectly translates the e of this "strange book" as a secret "pre-war," instead of a secret volutionary," organization.

[33] *Cf.* M. Bogitchevitch's numerous articles: "Bemerkungen zum oniki Prozess, 1917," in KSF, II, 112-113; "Weitere Einzelheiten über s Attentat von Sarajevo," in KSF, III, 15-21, 437-444, Jan. and July, 25; "Nouvelles dépositions concernant l'attentat de Sarajevo," in SF, IV, 21-28, 87-95, Jan.-Feb., 1926; "La Société 'Union ou Mort' dite 'Main Noire,'" in the French periodical *Evolution,* No. 7, 16-30, July 1926, and in German and English trans. in KSF, IV, 664-689, Sept., 26; M. Bogitchevitch has now collected much of this material and other w information on the "Black Hand" and Salonica Trial in his recent lume, *Le Procès de Salonique, juin, 1917* (Paris, 1927). See also M. lith Durham, *The Serajevo Crime,* London, 1925, pp. 44-74, 158-201; he Serajevo Murder Plot," in *Current History,* XXV, 656-662, Feb., 27; S. B. Fay, "The Black Hand Plot that led to the World War," in

On the basis of this material, we may now outline brie the main threads of the assassination plot, and the th factors which largely contributed to it: the *Narod Odbrana,* the "Black Hand," and the revolutionary mov ment in Bosnia.

THE *NARODNA ODBRANA*

In the 'sixties and 'seventies of the nineteenth centu many Serbian revolutionaries gathered in Switzerland a came under the influence of Russians like Bakunin, Krop kin, and Herzen. They adopted a revolutionary progra which was to be brought about by anarchist deeds of v lence and terrorism. They were responsible for the Zajec revolt against King Milan in Serbia in 1883. Their te dency toward revolution by violence and assassination h continued to exert an influence over a certain group Serbs ever since. But not all the young Serbians studyi in Switzerland adopted these views completely. Among t latter was M. Nikola Pashitch. He believed in the gradu building up of the moral and material forces of Serbia as means for the eventual liberation and union of all Ser

Current History, XXIII, 196-207, Nov., 1925; and Dr. Wiesner in KS VI, 362-395, April, 1928.

Some information on the "Black Hand" may also be found in t following: *Carnegie Report of the International Commission to Inqu into the Causes and Conduct of the Balkan Wars.* Washington, 19 pp. 169 ff.; D. R. Lazarevitch, *Die Schwarze Hand.* Lausanne, 191 Seton-Watson, "Serbia's Choice," in *The New Europe,* Aug. 22, 191 *Sarajevo,* pp. 143, 158, 295; Pharos, pp. 14 f., 81 f.; Stanojevitch, pp. 4 56; Wendel, pp. 48-62; A. von Wegerer, "Der Anlass zum Weltkrie in KSF, III, 353-405, June, 1925; "Neue Ausschnitte zum Attentat v Sarajewo," in KSF, IV, 400-414, June, 1926; L. Mandl, "Ein düste Gedenktag," in the Vienna *Neues 8 Uhr-Blatt,* Nos. 2906-2909, June 2 July 1, 1924; N. Nenadovitch, "Les secrets de la camarilla de Belgrade in *La Fédération Balkanique,* Dec. 1, 1924; the articles by M. Vladimiro N. Mermet, and V. Nikolitch, *ibid.,* May 31, 1925, and by N. Obaro *ibid.,* July 15, 1925; and the statements of Colonel Bojin Simitch print by Victor Serge in the Paris Periodical, *Clarté,* No. 74, May, 1925. Th statements made at the Salonica Trial and by "Black Hand" membe later, however, are often contradictory and inspired with animus again M. Pashitch, and must therefore be used with great caution.

a powerful state, after the manner in which Italy had omplished her unification in the generation immediately eding. Serbia should be "the Piedmont of the Balkans." h this aim in view, M. Pashitch founded in Serbia in 1 the Radical Party, which under his venerable leader- o long preserved its original name, though in character s today the very opposite of radical.

The program of the Radical Party, as stated in the first ie of its organ, *Samouprava*, on January 8, 1881, was: ne people's welfare and freedom at home, and the coun- 's independence and unification with the other parts of bdom abroad." A special section was devoted to the portance of organizing and training the Serbian army; until the time should come for the army to fulfil these ks, the program provided, under the heading "Foreign licy," that "there must be organized, in the field of in- lectual development, a way of helping the divided and liberated parts of Serbdom, as well as of keeping alive e sense of our national unity in the Serb provinces which, ing far away, are exposed to the influence of foreign ele- nts." In other words, discontent must be kept alive in e Serb districts of the Turkish and Hapsburg Empires til the future war of liberation should join them to a reater Serbia.

These two political ideals—individual acts of assassina- on practiced by immature half-baked students and by ilitary cliques on the one hand, and national unification a well-prepared movement and eventual war with urkey and Austria as advocated by the Radical Party— minated Serb political leaders until the triumph of the tter in the World War. Sometimes the leaders of the two ndencies have been in harmony, as in the palace assas- nations of 1903; at other times they have been in bitter position, as in the so-called "priority question" in the ring of 1914. This dualism of ideals is the key to the obscure and much disputed problem of the origin and rel tions of the *Narodna Odbrana* and the “Black Hand” wi one another, as well as to the notorious “Salonica Affai of 1917 which stirred political fury in Serbia much as d the Dreyfus Affair in France.

M. Pashitch and the Radicals soon became the implac ble enemies of King Milan, on account of the brutal a bloody severity with which he had taken vengeance on t Zajecar rebels, his disgraceful neglect of Serbia's nation interests, and his scandalous private life, much of whi was spent in questionable society in Vienna. Later t same hostile attitude was assumed toward his successo King Alexander, especially after the latter's marriage to t notorious woman who became Queen Draga. Being chil less, Queen Draga was suspected by many of intending secure the succession to the throne for one of her brothe Fear and disgust gradually united many Radicals and rev lutionary army officers against the existing régime. In t words of a Serbian historian:

> What went on at Court and outside of it was just regarded as a shame to the State and the Nation. Eve moment grave scandals became public, and by these sca dals Serbia and the Serbian people were becoming notorio and in bad repute. . . . The finances were in a pitiful stat and for months officials and officers received no salar After the King's marriage every thing was still worse every respect. Fickle changes were the order of the da and likewise scandals. The fabricated story of the Queen pregnancy, and the overbearing, provocative behavior her brothers, roused the public and especially the milita officers still further. All this brought it about that som eighty officers and several civilians formed a conspirac with the purpose of murdering the King, the Queen, an her brothers. The greater part of the conspirators co sisted of young officers inspired by upright patriotism. The saw their country given over to decay and shame und

the rule of a bad and unscrupulous monarch. They came to the conviction that Serbia was neglecting or abandoning her ideals and tasks because of the bad administration. The deep conviction that they must save the State and the Nation brought these people to a wicked deed which they believed justified by their patriotic duty.[34]

On the night of June 11, 1903, these patriotic assassins
denly forced their way into the palace, murdered the
ng and Queen cowering in hiding, shot down the Queen's
thers in cold blood, and killed several Ministers. One
the chief leaders in organizing this brutal palace revolu-
n was a young army captain, Dragutin Dimitrijevitch,
o received incidentally three bullets which he carried in
body the rest of his days. Another—the man who
lered the murder of the Queen's brothers—was a young
utenant, Voja Tankositch. These two were the later
ders of the "Black Hand," and, as another "patriotic
ty," helped to prepare the Sarajevo plot against the
strian Archduke.[35]

After the tragic night in 1903, which placed Peter I.
arageorgevitch upon the blood-stained throne of Alex-
der Obrenovitch, the conspirators who had carried out
e palace revolution remained bound together as a protec-
n against a possible counter-revolution, and also for the
ke of personal interests and political advantages. They
et together often and intervened in party politics when-
er they believed their own interests were concerned. But
nen the country regained its balance and the new régime
ey had inaugurated seemed to be fairly established, their
ganization was no longer needed for safety, and their
terference in politics was resented by the Radicals and
e public. So the military conspirators as an organized
oup gradually retired until a new crisis arose.

---

[34] S. Stanojevitch, *Die Ermordung des Erzherzogs Franz Ferdinand.*
. 45-46.

[35] *Ibid.*, 54-56.

In 1908, on the day Austria proclaimed her annexat of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Dr. Milovan Milovanovit then Serbian Minister of Foreign Affairs, called together the evening several ministers and notables, including shitch, Ljuba Stojanovitch, Professor Ljuba Jovanovit the Burgomaster of Belgrade, and others, to consider wl action to take in the face of the Austrian "provocatio It was decided that the Burgomaster should summon n morning at the Town Hall a larger group of representat Serbians which included the historian, Stanojevitch.[36] the course of this meeting next day, there was founded t *Narodna Odbrana* (National Defense). This associati was to enrol and train volunteers and strengthen Serbia other ways for an armed struggle to prevent Austria fro carrying out her annexation program.

The universal indignation in Serbia at Austria's brea of the Berlin Treaty and incorporation of coveted Se lands had again brought together in harmonious coöperati leading representatives of both the dualistic tendenci noted above. Thus, at its foundation, the *Narodna Odbra* included political leaders of the Radical Party, as well military officers like Dimitrijevitch, Tankositch, and Ge eral Bozo Jankovitch. It also included Zivojin Dashitc Director of the Government Printing Office, in whic Chabrinovitch was employed just before setting out murder Franz Ferdinand; and Milan Pribichevitch, who brother, Svetozar, was one of Austria's most bitter opp nents in the Croatian Landtag, and who is said to hav received from Sarajevo on the day of the assassination the Archduke and his wife, a telegram, with apparent refe ence to the crime, "Both horses well disposed of."[37]

[36] S. Stanojevitch, p. 47.

[37] Conrad, IV, 73. Milan Pribichevitch remained active in the *Narod Odbrana;* it was to him that Princip first thought of applying for th means to carry out the Sarajevo plot, which he later received from th "Black Hand" leaders. Pribichevitch fought as a colonel in the Serbia

The organization and the activity of the *Narodna* *rana* began immediately. Its Central Committee, sit- at Belgrade, directed the work of the District Com- tees which were established in the chief towns and ded into sections for cultural work, physical training, ection of money, and in some cases relations with neigh- ing lands. Below the District Committees were "divi- al committees," "local committees," and, at the bottom, nfidential men," "located in those places in the interior the country where the establishment of a Committee is necessary." In Serbia these committees and "con- ntial men" were rapidly organized everywhere. The *rodna Odbrana* affiliated with itself and aided financially existing patriotic associations like the Sokols, Riflemen's ubs, and Horsemen's Clubs. It began its task of enrolling *nitadjis* and training them in bomb-throwing, the blow- up of railways and bridges, and similar activities to be rried on in a guerilla war against Austria. It collected nds and stirred the people to hatred against Austria by active propaganda of fervid nationalism.[38] This activity s not limited to Serbian subjects. Bosnian émigrés in rbia were similarly enrolled, trained for treasonable activ- upon their return to Bosnia, and provided with funds.[39]

---

ny at the beginning of the World War, but the story that he was mur- ed by his own soldiers in the woods on Jastrebac Mountain (*cf.* Pharos, 61-2), is incorrect; he disappeared to America to enlist Serbian recruits. also Wiesner's telegram of July 13, 1914 (*Austrian Red Book,* I, 17), Krstanovitch's deposition in the Austrian *dossier,* appendix 5.

[38] *Cf. Narodna Odbrana Izdanje Stredisnog Odbora Narodne Odbrane,* lgrade, 1911, ch. i, "Origin and activity of the first Narodna Odbrana." is pamphlet and annual report, "issued by the Central Committee of Narodna Odbrana," was read at the trial of the murderers in 1914, a summary of it is printed in the Austrian *dossier,* appendix 2. The mplete pamphlet, giving a vivid and full picture of the propagandist itation of the *Narodna Obdrana,* is printed in German translation in F, V, 192-225, March, 1927.

[39] *Cf.* the deposition of Trifko Krstanovitch in the Austrian *dossier,* pendix 5; he tells how he went from Bosnia to Belgrade in 1908, was en food and lodging by Voja Tankositch, trained in bomb-throwing.

Gatchinovitch, the chief leader of the terrorist wing of t revolutionary movement in Bosnia, was at first closely as ciated with the *Narodna Odbrana* in Belgrade and work in its interests in Bosnia,[40] though he later joined t "Black Hand," and, in accordance with its ideals, instigat assassination plots in Bosnia. Princip, the Archduk murderer, was, according to his own admissions at the tri enrolled in the *Narodna Odbrana* in 1912, given money, a trained as a *comitadji*.[41]

Within Bosnia itself similar committees and "confide tial men" were recruited to form a net-work of spies a serve as a "tunnel," or "underground railway," for conve ing propagandist literature, weapons, and conspirato across the frontier from Serbia into Bosnia.[42] This is al evident from the subsequent report of a Serbian fronti officer, Kosta Todorovitch, to the commander of the Dr Division. His report, along with his diary and accoun was captured by the Austrians in the first weeks of t War, and gives detailed evidence of the way the "tunne was originally established in the Annexation Crisis by t *Narodna Odbrana,* and later continued by the "Blac Hand" military authorities. Todorovitch's report was, course, unknown to the authors of the Austrian *dossie* but it was read at the trial in October, 1914, and its trus

---

and then became a paid spy and secret carrier of letters between t leaders of the *Narodna Odbrana* in Serbia and its agents in Bosni Some doubt, to be sure, has been cast upon the trustworthiness of th man (*cf.* Wendel, p. 46; Chopin, pp. 12-17; Conrad, IV, 83, where t Governor of Bosnia, Potiorek, speaks of him as "keine integre Persö lichkeit").

[40] Jevtitch, p. 6.

[41] Pharos, pp. 22-25. For other evidences of the activity of t *Narodna Odbrana,* see Pharos, pp. 5, 8, 14 f., 19, 21 ff., 34, 43, 55, 81-10 108, 132, 162.

[42] This "tunnel" still existed in 1914, and is several times referre to by the Archduke's murderers in their conversations with their accon plices in Belgrade; *cf* Pharos, pp. 9, 16, 34, 91.

rthiness is incidentally vouched for by Ljuba Jovanoch.[43] After referring to an enclosed letter from a "conential man" in Bosnia, Todorovitch's report continues:

> The plan which I have begun to carry out and to which I have devoted the greatest care is the winning of "confidential men" [in Bosnia]. They had all belonged to the time of the Annexation Crisis, but have all been dropped, with the exception of the one mentioned [in the letter] and two or three others. Some have moved away to other districts. The *Narodna Odbrana* in Shabats has also found some "confidential men," as for example in Tuzla and Sokolac. The connection has hitherto been weak and insufficient, since it has been in the hands of people who devoted themselves to it but little and did not give it enough attention. In accordance with the wish of the Minister of War, I have tried to carry out as conscientiously as possible the tasks and directions sent to me, especially the organizing work on the ground. . . . In the Drin region the connection has been sufficiently restored; it goes *via* Zvornik and Dabovje. In the other places the connection formerly existing has broken down, because it is now superfluous since the garrisons have been removed from the points in question. The connection by way of the Bosnian Islands and Draljatcha Vrata is favorable. There are people here who are admirably fitted for smuggling across. The tunnels do not yet have their full numbers; but I hope soon to be able to send you information and news.[44]

---

[43] Jovanovitch wrote in the *Politika,* April 17, 1925: "It is known actly how it was . . . about the measures which M. Pashitch took to event the crossing over of those who took part in the murder, about hom it was heard that they had obtained the weapons in Belgrade and ne over the Drin to Bosnia. Of these measures the Austrians found sitive traces when they crossed the Drin for the first time in 1914, ok Lozhnica, and found the diary of our frontier officer, the late osta Todorovitch, who recorded from day to day the orders received, d among them a strong order given by the then War Minister, Dushan epanovitch, that the youths from Bosnia who were mentioned were be prevented from crossing the frontier."

[44] Pharos, pp. 91-92.

The report further states that the activity of the "confidential men" consists ostensibly in spreading educ tion and the *Pobratimstvo* (an anti-alcohol brotherhood "because thus they are splendidly masked" in their re work of spying, smuggling, and conspiring.[45]

After the settlement of the Annexation Crisis in Marc 1909, when Serbia, deserted by Russia, had to promise cease her subversive agitation and to maintain in the futu friendly relations with the Hapsburg Monarchy, th *Narodna Odbrana* made a show of transforming itself fro an aggressive and subversive organization into a societ which emphasized more laudable "cultural" aims, such education, physical training, and the fostering of nation ideals. Though its official report still proclaimed that "Au tria is our greatest enemy," it added by way of recapitula tion: "While the *Narodna Odbrana* works in conformit with the times according to altered conditions, it also main tains all connections made at the Annexation Period; toda therefore it is the same as at the Annexation Period. . . Then the cry was for war; now the cry is for work. The meetings, demonstrations, volunteers, weapons, and bomb were asked for; today steady, fanatical tireless work an again work is required to fulfil the tasks and duties to whic we have drawn attention by way of present preparation fo the fight with gun and cannon which will come." [46] Thoug there was undoubtedly some change in the character of th *Narodna Odbrana* after 1909 in the direction here indicated it never became so completely innocent and "cultural" a ften asserted.[47] Nor did it cease its propagandist work he Hapsburg territories.

---

[45] Pharos, p. 94. *Cf.* map, at p. 47 above. Some of the "favorable places here mentioned are precisely the ones actually used by the Sarajev assassins; Chabrinovitch was smuggled over at Zvornik, and Princi and Grabezh with the bombs and revolvers, at the Bosnian Islands, th three meeting again at Tuzla; *ibid.*, 16, 19, 25-27, 36-40, 48-52, 56-58, 86 108, 126-151.

[46] Extract from the pamphlet report issued by the *Narodna Odbran* Central Committee in 1911, printed in the Austrian *dossier*, appendix 2 and complete reprint in KSF, V, 223-225, March, 1927.

On the other hand, it is true that the direct connection he *Narodna Odbrana* with the Sarajevo plot was exagated in the Austrian ultimatum and *dossier*, because the strians centered their attention more on its earlier and re aggressive, rather than its later and more "cultural" ivity, and particularly because, in their ignorance of the ret work of the Serbian military authorities, they failed distinguish sufficiently between the *Narodna Odbrana* l the "Black Hand." It is nevertheless clear that the *rodna Odbrana* secretly continued its work of maintain- "tunnels" and smuggling revolutionary literature from lgrade into Bosnia. It kept in touch with the "conential men" who were later used by the "Black Hand" d who actually assisted the Archduke's murderers on eir journey. And it inspired and assisted Bosnian emiants who came to Belgrade. It thus helped to develop the volutionary movement in Bosnia and to prepare the ound for the Sarajevo crime. The original membership the *Narodna Odbrana* and the measures which the Radil Government took to give it the appearance of a "cul-ral" organization show that M. Pashitch and his colagues were perfectly acquainted with its work of opaganda, espionage, and the recruiting of "confidential en" on Austrian soil. Even after 1909, M. Pashitch idently did not regard the association as purely "cultural," cause he himself has said, "as soon as he came back om Bucharest [in August, 1913] he advised the *Narodna dbrana* not to undertake anything against Austria, because would be dangerous."[48]

---

[47] E. g., Stanojevitch, pp. 49-54; Ljuba Jovanovitch, *Politika* articles, arch 22-April 17, 1925; Wendel, pp. 46-49, 59-61; Seton-Watson, in *reign Affairs*, III, 499-500.

[48] M. Pashitch's speech against Ljuba Jovanovitch at the Radical ub as reported in *Politika*, April 26, 1926; KSF, IV, 409, June, 1926.

THE "BLACK HAND"

By 1911 the old divergence of views between the Radi political leaders and the more restless and reckless milita officers began to show itself again. The Radicals, in vi of Russia's attitude and the existing diplomatic situati in Europe, believed that Serbians must preserve correct a peaceful relations with Austria-Hungary and confine th work for the present to strengthening the State for t future struggle which would realize their ultimate aim—t creation of a Greater Serbia. This, as we have seen, w now the ostensible policy of the *Narodna Odbrana.* B some [49] of the more hot-headed and zealous military cliq which had carried out the palace revolution of 1903 we impatient of the more moderate Radical policy. Th wanted "deeds." They therefore revived their old organiz tion of 1903 in a new secret association known in its statut as *Ujedinjenje ili Smrt* (Union or Death), but common referred to as the "Black Hand."

The most authoritative information about the "Bla Hand" is contained in its Rules and By-Laws. These we published in a mutilated form in *Tajna Prevratna Orga isacija,* the report of the Salonica Trial printed in 191 which has already been mentioned.[50] At this later time th Serbian Government, wishing to make it appear that th "Black Hand" was a revolutionary organization exclusive within Serbia aiming to overthrow the power of the Radic Party and even the reigning dynasty, deleted certain pa sages which referred to the subversive and terrorist activit the Society outside Serbia. But M. Bogitchevitch, from ormation supplied by two surviving members of the lack Hand," has been able to establish the complete text its Rules and By-Laws.[51] He has also been able to estab- the identity of a large number of its members and the ret numbers by which they were known, showing that y included many Serbian civilian officials, as well as litary officers. It is from his text of the Rules that the lowing quotations are made.

---

[49] Some, not all; several of the former conspirators of 1903 refuse to enter the new "Black Hand" organization on the ground that, thoug the murder of King Alexander was necessary, there was no need plunge into new adventures which could only harm the State; the officers followed the Radical Party and were eventually rewarded aft the crushing of the "Black Hand" in 1917 by being given the places their rivals; they were commonly known as the "White Hand."

[50] *Cf.* above, note 32.

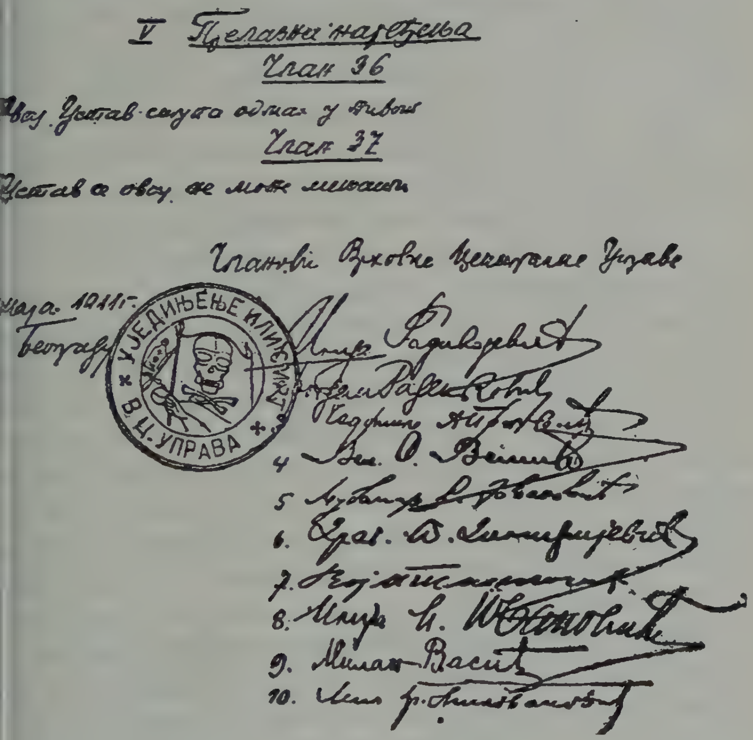
The aim of the "Black Hand" was (Art. 1): "The real- tion of the national ideal: the union of all Serbs." "Art. This organization prefers terrorist action to intellectual opaganda, and for this reason must be kept absolutely cret from non-members." To accomplish its aim, it ings influence to bear on Government circles and on the rious social classes of the Kingdom of Serbia, which is garded as "Piedmont." Then follow the clauses which ere deleted in 1918, but which show clearly its terrorist tivity in the Hapsburg lands:

> Art. 4. (b) It organizes revolutionary activity in all the lands inhabited by Serbs.
>
> (c) Beyond the frontiers of Serbia, it fights with all means those who oppose this idea.
>
> (d) It maintains friendly relations with all States, peoples, organizations, and private individuals who are friendly toward Serbia and the Serb element.
>
> (e) It lends help and support in every way to all peoples and all organizations struggling for national liberation and unity. . . .
>
> Art. 7. The Central Committee in Belgrade includes, besides the members of the Kingdom of Serbia, one delegate for each of the Serb lands abroad [Pokraine]: (1) Bosnia

[51] Bogitchevitch, "La Société 'Union ou Mort' dite la 'Main Noire,'" the French periodical *Evolution*, No. 7, 16-30, July 16, 1926; in Geran and English trans. in KSF, IV, 664-689, Sept., 1926; and in his cent interesting volume, *Le Procès de Salonique* (Paris, 1927), pp. 41-53.

> and Herzegovina, (2) Montenegro, (3) Old Serbia a Macedonia, (4) Croatia, Slavonia and Syrmia, (5) the V vodina, (6) the Coast Lands [Primorje, i.e. Dalmatia]. . .
>
> Art. 18. The Central Committee in Belgrade is in tou with the committees of Serb territory abroad by authoriz delegates, who are usually members of the Central Co mittee, or, in exceptional cases, are special delegates.
>
> Art. 19. Liberty of action is left to the Committees the Serb lands abroad; but the execution of more extensi revolutionary movements shall depend upon the approv of the Central Committee in Belgrade.

To enlarge the society and yet secure absolute secrec obedience, and devotion among its members, it was pr vided (Arts. 23-33) that it was the duty of each new mem ber to enrol new members and pledge his own life for thos whom he introduced. Members were not generally know to each other personally, but were designated by secre numbers. Only the Central Committee at Belgrade was t know their names. "The interests of the organization ar to be put above all others. Every member on entering th organization must realize that by this act he forfeits hi own personality and that he can expect within it neithe glory nor personal profit." "When the Central Committe at Belgrade has pronounced penalty of death, the onl matter of importance is that the execution shall take plac without fail. The method of execution employed is a matter of indifference." The initiation of a new member took place in a darkened room, lighted only by a wax candle before a small table covered with a black cloth on which lay a crucifix, a dagger and a revolver. The candidate took an oath "by the Sun that warms me, by the Earth that nourishes me, before God, by the blood of my ancestors, on my honor and on my life, that I will from this moment till my death be faithful to the laws of this organization, and t I will always be ready to make any sacrifice for it." The l of the "Black Hand," with ominous significance, bore unfurled flag, skull and cross-bones, dagger, bomb, and



V Прелазна наређења

Члан 36

Овај Устав ступа одмах у живот

Члан 37

Устав се овај не може мењати

Чланови Врховне Централне Управе

маја 1911 г.
Београд

Илија Радивојевић
Богдан Раденковић
Чедомир А. Поповић
4 Вел. О. Вемић
5 Љубомир С. Јовановић
6. Драг. Т. Димитријевић
7. Војислав Танкосић
8. Илија Ч. Јовановић
9. Милан Васић
10. Мил. Гр. Миловановић

Facsimile of the last page of the Rules of the Serbian Secret Society, Ujedinjenje ili Smrt" ("Union or Death"), commonly known as the lack Hand." Signature No. 6 is that of Dragutin Dmitrijevitch, the most fluential leader in the Society. The Society's seal shows symbolically a ull and cross-bones, hand-bomb, dagger, and bottle of poison.

ottle of poison, with the inscription *Ujedinjenje ili Smrt.*

The inspirer and leader of this singular association, hich seems to belong to the spirit of the sixteenth rather han of the twentieth century, was that reckless, generous, dolized, childish Renaissance figure, whose portrait by

Stanojevitch was given above,[52] Colonel Dragutin Dimi rijevitch—head of the espionage department of the Serbia General Staff. On the last page of the statutes, date "Belgrade, May 9, 1911," his name appears on the membe ship list as "No. 6." His chief aide was Major Vo Tankositch, "No. 7." He also had taken a leading part i the royal murders of 1903. He had organized later *comitadji* school, in which he trained Bosnian émigrés wh came to Belgrade and on whom he exerted a large influenc between 1908 and 1914. He is described as "quiet, cal and gentle in private life, giving the impression of a reti ing, almost timid man; but he had a rough, wild, undis ciplined spirit; . . . as a *comitadji* leader in Macedonia notorious for his wild severity toward his followers, hi personal heroism and bravery and his presence of mind without doubt an honest and upright patriot; the convic tion that he was doing a patriotic duty justified in his eye many of his horrible deeds."[53] Another member of th "Black Hand," more mysterious and enigmatic, was Mila Ciganovitch, "No. 412." Coming originally as an émigr from Bosnia to Belgrade, he served under Tankositch as *comitadji* in the Balkan War against Turkey. In 1914 h was enjoying a sinecure as a subordinate official in the Serbian State Railways. He is believed by many to have joined the "Black Hand" in order to keep M. Pashitch informed of its doings.[54] Tankositch and Ciganovitch were the two men who directly helped prepare the assassination plot in Belgrade, giving the three youths who were to murder Franz Ferdinand bombs, Browning pistols, and ison to be swallowed as soon as their deed was accom- ished.

---

[52] See quotation at note 8. For further characterizations of Dimitrijevitch, see Bogitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique*, pp. 61-69.

[53] Stanojevitch, p. 52. Jevtitch, p. 23, speaks of Tankositch as "an officer greatly beloved among the émigrés" from Bosnia in Belgrade.

[54] *Cf.* N. Mermet, "L'Agent Provocateur Milan Ciganovitch," in *La Fédération Balkanique*, pp. 270-272, May 31, 1925; Durham, *The Serajevo Crime*, pp. 80 ff., 174 ff., 182; and the obituary notice by Dr. Wiesner, in KSF, V, 1041-1048, Nov., 1927.

Another early member of the "Black Hand" was adimir Gatchinovitch, who appears as "No. 217" in the t of members published in *Tajna Prevratna Organisacija.* his interesting man, as we shall see a little later, carried n an active terrorist propaganda in Bosnia, both by his ritings and by his organization of secret terrorist groups.

Among the other members of the "Black Hand" identi- d by M. Bogitchevitch were Dushan Obtrkitch, "No. 6," an intimate friend of M. Ljuba Jovanovitch; Michel ivkovitch, "No. 442," Secretary of the Serbian Court of assation; Demetrius Novakovitch, "No. 471," Secretary the University of Belgrade; Dr. Milan Gavrilovitch, "No. 06," Secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and after- ards editor of the *Politika*; M. A. Jovanovitch, "No. 401," ecretary of the Railway Department; Bogoljub Vutch- chevitch, "No. 407," Commissioner of Police; and Stanoje imitch, "No. 467," an employee at the Ministry of For- gn Affairs.[55] These names indicate that the "Black and" was not so exclusively a military organization as has often been represented. Nor was it so divorced om, and opposed by, the *Narodna Odbrana,* as is often tated. While it is true, as pointed out above, that the *arodna Odbrana* professed to work for Greater Serbia y "cultural" preparation, and the "Black Hand," more mpatient, preferred terrorist action by assassination, the wo Societies had the same ultimate goal and even had any members in common. Milan Vasitch, who was one f the ten members of the Supreme Central Committee of he "Black Hand" at Belgrade, was at the same time men- ioned by the Archduke's murderers as "Secretary of the *arodna Odbrana,*" and as having provided them with unds and revolutionary literature.[56] The two organizations also made use of the same "confidential men" i Bosnia and the same "tunnels" of communication. Rad Malobabitch, for instance, who was one of the Austria Serbs condemned for treason at Agram, and became a "confidential man" for the *Narodna Odbrana* in 1911, was introduced to Col. Dimitrijevitch in 1913 by Todorovitch the frontier guard at Lozhnica, and thereupon became on of the chief spies for the "Black Hand" and the Intelligenc Department of the Serbian General Staff.[57] So close wa the connection between the two Societies that the member of the Carnegie Commission of Inquiry on the Balkan Wars failed to distinguish between them.[58] The three youths who planned to murder the Archduke sought to give the impression at their trial that their relations in Belgrade had been rather with the *Narodna Odbrana* than the "Black Hand." They declared that they knew of the latter only by hearsay or what they had read in the newspapers; but they admitted that they were aware that Tankositch and Ciganovitch were on bad terms with the *Narodna Odbrana*, and were perhaps providing the bombs and Browning pistols "because they were members of another society." [59]

---

[55] Bogitchevitch, in KSF, IV, 675, 688.

[56] Pharos, pp. 5, 22.

THE REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENT IN BOSNIA

For more than half a century before the World War, there had been an increasing antagonism between the Austro-Hungarian ruling authorities and the subject nationalities within the Dual Empire. This arose partly from the new feeling of nationality, which was an ever stronger force in the course of the nineteenth century, and partly from the oppressive rule of the Hapsburg Government and its disregard of the aspirations of its Slav and Rumanian subjects. This antagonism was particularly arp in Bosnia and Herzegovina after the Austrian occuation of these provinces in 1878, and especially after their nnexation in 1908. The unrest was heightened by the spension of the Bosnian Landtag and by the repressive Exceptional Laws" introduced during the popular ferent caused by the Serbian victories and the great extenon of Serbian territory in 1912. But in 1913-14, under ne administration of Count Bilinski, the Landtag was eopened, the Exceptional Laws withdrawn, wide freedom iven to the Press, and great efforts were made to improve ne political and economic conditions in Bosnia. Bilinski, eing a Slav himself (a Galician Pole), had more sympathy ith Serb aspirations than his German and Magyar coleagues. By a policy of conciliation in Bosnia, he hoped o win from the Serb population something of the same oyalty to Hapsburg rule which was found in the Croatian nd Mohammedan elements of the recently annexed provnces.

---

[57] *Tajna Prevratna Organisacija*, p. 201, quoted by Durham, *The Serajevo Crime*, p. 162.

[58] Carnegie Report, p. 169.

[59] Pharos, p. 82; *cf.* also pp. 14, 43, 47, 55, 80 f.

In Bosnia and Herzegovina, according to the census of 910, the population consisted, according to religion, which vas the most vital factor, of Greek Orthodox, Mohamnedans, and Roman Catholics, approximately in the proortion of 4, 3, and 2: 825,000 Greek Orthodox, mainly erbs; 612,000 Mohammedans, mainly Serbs and Turks; nd 442,000 Roman Catholics, mainly Croats; altogether, vith Jews and a sprinkling of Protestants and gypsies, early 1,900,000. Generally speaking, the Greek Orthodox ympathized with the Serbians in the neighboring kingdom; he Roman Catholics were divided between loyalty to Ausria and their higher cultural connections with the West on the one hand, and, on the other, their nationalistic desires for a national Serb-Croat union, either as a self-governing unit in a federalized "trialistic" Hapsburg state, or as part of a "Greater Serbia, or of an independent Jugoslav Federation; the Mohammedans were generally loyal to

the Hapsburg Monarchy. These four political tendencie
were represented respectively by the four main politica
parties: (1) *Srbska Rijec* (Serbian Party led by G
Jevtanovitch and Sola) and the *Narodna Stranka* (Nation
alist Party), both in bitter opposition to Austrian rule
(2) the loyalist Serb minority led by Dr. Dimovich; an
the loyalist Croats, formerly a part of the Starcevitc
Party, but in 1914 having an anti-Serb tendency and know
as the *Frankovacka Stranka* after their leader, a Hungaria
Jew, Dr. Frank; (3) the *Starcevicanjka Stranka,* founde
half a century earlier by the Croatian patriot Starcevitch
(4) the loyal Mohammedan Party.[60] But Bilinski's con
ciliatory efforts met with little or no response. On th
contrary, they were interpreted as signs of Austrian weak
ness and decay. They were taken advantage of for furthe
open newspaper attacks and secret subversive movement
against Austrian authority.[61]

In 1914, however, the Bosnian parties and movement
just mentioned represented what M. Jevtitch calls th
"older generation." [62] They represented the politicians an

[60] *Cf.* Conrad, *Aus meiner Dienstzeit,* I, 13-28; and the interestin
memorials presented to the Russians in December, 1914, by the Jugosla
agents, MM. Supilo and Salviati and printed by Stieve, *Iswolsky im*
Weltkriege (Berlin, 1925), pp. 136-161.

[61] Leon Bilinski, *Wspomnienia i Dokumenty* (Reminiscences an
Documents), 2 vols., Warsaw, 1924-25, I, 227-332; Bilinski, as Austro
Hungarian Joint Finance Minister from Jan., 1912, to the War, had suprem
charge of the administration of Bosnia. See also the interesting view
of his predecessor, Count Burián, *Austria in Dissolution,* N. Y., 1925, pp
244-310, 358-371. Bilinski's conciliatory policy was not favored by Conra
nor by Gen. Potiorek, the military Governor of Bosnia (*cf.* Conrad, III
95 ff., 157 ff., 370 ff., 442 ff.; IV, 13-124), nor by the Bosnian police offi
cials (*cf.* Baron Carl Collas, "Auf den bosnischen Wegspuren der Kriegs
schuldigen," in KSF, V, 11-27, Jan., 1927.

[62] Jevtitch, *Sarajevski Atentat,* p. 3 ff.; *cf.* also Pharos, *passim;* an
Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* ch. iii, "The Jugoslav Revolutionary Movement,"
in many respects an excellent and informing account, except that h
minimizes the influence exerted from Belgrade upon the movement i
Bosnia, as has been pointed out by M. Bogitchevitch, "Nouvelles déposi
tions concernant l'attentat de Sarajevo," in KSF, IV, 21-28, 87-95. Mr
Seton-Watson fails to note such significant points as the fact that th

e bourgeoisie who had been educated in the universities. ough they formed an opposition party in the Bosnian ndtag, they were content for the most part to follow legal ans of action and counted on exacting larger political ncessions from the Austrian authorities. They were the ments which Austria hoped to divide against one another. apsburg authority was to be maintained by the policy of *vide et impera.*

In contrast to this older generation was an altogether fferent "new generation." This arose in Bosnia in the rly years of the twentieth century. It was known as *lada Bosna* (Young Bosnia). It was impatient with the liticians, the bourgeoisie, and all legal forms of opposi- on. It repudiated all notions of "trialism" as a solution Serbo-Croat national aspirations. It was recruited from e youth of the "small and insignificant classes"—peasants, urneymen, school teachers, and sons of priests and young udents.[63] Its members were impatient and "desperate." hey had begun to feed upon Russian revolutionary and narchistic literature, especially the writings of Herzen nd Kropotkin. They were fired with the success of vio- nce in the Russian revolution of 1905. They developed ne "cult of the individual deed," that is, they believed that errorist acts of assassination were the best means of putting speedy end to the temporizing methods of Bosnian poli- icians and of throwing off all Austrian control to prepare ne way for a new "Jugoslav" nationalism. Deeds of revo-

---

nief leader of the new movement, Gatchinovitch, was a member of ne *Narodna Odbrana* and later of the "Black Hand," and that nearly ll of the attempted assassinations of Austrian officials between 1910 nd 1914 were made by youths who had just come from spending some nonths in Belgrade.

[63] *Cf.* the Bosnians directly connected with the preparation and exe- ution of the plot to murder the Archduke: Chabrinovitch was a type- etter; Mehmedbashitch, a cabinet-maker; Mishko Jovanovitch, a nerchant and cinema director; Ilitch, an ex-school teacher; Pushara, a own-clerk; the Kerovichi, peasants; Jakov Milovitch, a fisherman on the rin; and Princip and Grabezh were students; *cf.* Jevtitch, p. 23.

lutionary terrorism served two great purposes: they create panic among the ruling authorities; and they uplifted th national spirit of the masses.[64]

The first most notable expression of this new cult wa the "deed" of Bogdan Zherajitch, a Herzegovinian Serb After being trained in revolver practice at Vranja by Serbian officer, Bojin Simitch, who soon became a "Blac Hand" member, "No. 111,"[65] Zherajitch returned to Bosni in 1910 and at Sarajevo fired five shots at the Governor General Vareshanin. Zherajitch then committed suicide o the spot. The story of the General's contemptuous spurning of the corpse with his foot, as Zherajitch still la sprinkled with mud and blood upon the bridge at Sarajevo and his burial in the part of a cemetery where only suicide and criminals were interred, spread throughout the land and did much to inflame Bosnian youths to imitate an avenge him.[66] He was speedily hailed as a hero and "firs martyr" by the Serbs of Bosnia and Serbia. Two month later, on the occasion of Emperor Francis Joseph's birthday August 18, 1910, the Belgrade *Politika* published a large portrait of Zherajitch, with an incendiary poem and laudatory article saying, "Today, we too light a candle at his grave and cry, 'Honor to Zherajitch.' "[67] His grave wa kept fresh with flowers and became a place of pilgrimage for Bosnian youths filled with nationalistic fanaticism and a desire for the notoriety which would come to anyone who should follow his example. Thus, Princip, on the evening before he shot the Archduke, is said to have placed flowers on Zherajitch's grave and to have sworn by it that his hand should not waver next day.[68] Among Bosnian youths,

---

[64] *Cf.* Jevtitch's chapter (pp. 17-21) on "The Cult of Individual Action."

[65] Bogitchevitch, in KSF, IV, 24, 675, 688.

[66] *Cf.* Jevtitch, pp. 5, 20; Pharos, pp. 21, 30, 40.

[67] Austrian *dossier,* appendix 1.

[68] Jevtitch, p. 20; Pharos, p. 40.

hose mental balance had been unsteadied by a mixture of
narchism, socialism, and nationalism, it was not unnatural
at the force of mental suggestion, in an act of political
sassination like that of Zherajitch, should exercise a
rong psychological influence.

The man most influential in developing the revolution-
y movement in Bosnia and in inspiring the Bosnian stu-
nts who carried out the plot against the Archduke was
ladimir Gatchinovitch.[69] He was the son of an orthodox
riest in Herzegovina. His father wished him to follow the
riesthood and sent him to school for the purpose, but he
hrew up his studies and began reading revolutionary Rus-
ian literature. In the spring of 1909, during the Annexa-
on Crisis, he went to Belgrade, where he came in contact
ith the leaders of the newly organized *Narodna Odbrana*
nd also with the more violent spirits who favored "direct
ction" and later organized the "Black Hand." He re-
ained in Serbia for a couple of years and came under the
nfluence of Skerlitch, an active propagandist of anti-Aus-
rian revolutionary ideas. Later he returned to Bosnia on
ehalf of the *Narodna Odbrana* and, in the words of one of
is followers, "speaks, wakes people up, and again disap-
ears like a shadow, as if he were swallowed up by the
arth, feeling himself followed by the foot-falls of Austrian
gents among whom were to be found some Serbians
lso."[70]

Gatchinovitch attended the University of Vienna; but

---

[69] The best source of information of this arch-conspirator is to be
ound in *Spomenica Vladimira Gatchinovitch*, Sarajevo, 1921. This con-
ains his famous pamphlet, *Smrt Jednog Heroja* (The Death of a Hero),
lorifying Bogdan Zherajitch's attempt on General Vareshanin's life in
910; it was published at Belgrade in 1912 by the "Piedmont" Press, the
rgan of the "Black Hand." It also includes some of his other writings
nd some interesting biographical notes by his friends and fellow con-
pirators. On Gatchinovitch, see also Jevtitch, pp. 5, 13, 15, 19-21; Seton-
Vatson, *Sarajevo*, pp. 69-79; and M. Edith Durham in *Current History;*
XXV, 657-661, Feb., 1927.

[70] Jevtitch, p. 6.

he spent more time in organizing a revolutionary mov
ment among the Slav students than in study. Here al
he wrote his famous eulogy on the murderer Zherajitc
which, as Mr. Seton-Watson well says, "by its strang
perverted idealism and high-falutin style gives a clear i
sight into the revolutionary movement which is now con
mencing." Gatchinovitch complained that Serbian publ
opinion did not pay due attention to "those who are con
ing," whose aim is "to kindle revolution in the minds an
thoughts of young Serbs, so that they may be saved fro
the disastrous influence of anti-national ideas and prepa
for the breaking of bonds and for the laying of health
foundations for the shining national life that is to come
After quoting the example of Orsini, who tried to murd
Napoleon III, and after lauding the Russian terrorists, h
sang the praises of Zherajitch, as "a man of action, c
strength, of life and virtue, a type such as opens an epoc
proclaims ideas and enlivens suffering and spell-boun
hearts." He urged young Serbs to avenge Zherajitch
martyrdom by imitating his example.[71] This pamphl
was published anonymously at Belgrade at the office c
Piedmont, the newspaper organ of the Greater Serbi
movement and the "Black Hand" group. It was smuggle
from Belgrade into Bosnia and circulated widely amon
young students upon whom it had a profound and decisiv
effect.

In 1912 Gatchinovitch was again in Belgrade, probabl
in connection with the printing of his pamphlet. Findin
the *Narodna Odbrana* too mild, he joined the newly or
ganized "Black Hand." His name appears as "No. 217" i
the list of members published by the Serbian Governmen
at the Salonica Trial. He is said to have received fund
from both societies, and also a "scholarship" from th
propagandist department of the Serbian Ministry of For

---

[71] *Spomenica,* pp. 41, 47-8; see below, ch. iii, at notes 5-7.

n Affairs. This enabled him to go to Lausanne for fur- er study.[72] Here he came into direct touch with various ssian revolutionists, including Trotsky, who wrote an roduction, signed "L. T.," to a selection of Gatchino- ch's French articles.

Meanwhile Gatchinovitch had also found time to travel Bosnia and organize the radical youth of *Mlada Bosna* to secret revolutionary "circles" known as *Kruzhoci*, mall groups of trustworthy persons, who do not know ch other, but are in touch with one another through in- rmediaries."[73] This method of organization was also aracteristic of the "Black Hand," from which Gatchino- tch got the idea. It gave the "Black Hand" a network of filiated groups spread throughout Bosnia and the other erb districts of Austria-Hungary. The students, peasants, d workmen who largely composed these "*Kruzhoci*" out- de of Serbia were probably not regular members of the Black Hand," but they could be used by the "Black Hand" r revolutionary agitation and terrorist action in Bosnia.[74] is impossible to estimate the number of these *Kruzhoci*, ut it is certain that they existed in all the towns with secondary schools—Banja Luka, Tuzla, Mostar, Trebinj and especially in Sarajevo. One of the most active and aler groups, which gave directions to the others, was the on organized by Gatchinovitch at the house of Danilo Ilitch i Sarajevo. "Through it passed all that was most revolutionary. It was, in a way, the leading organ of all th nationalistic currents in the country. Its relations, direc and indirect, with the émigrés in Belgrade were ver close."[75]

---

[72] Bogitchevitch, in KSF, IV, 25 ff, 92 ff.; *Le Procès de Salonique*, p. 57 f. His statement is based on the deposition of two revolutionists, Iustapha Golubitch and Paul Bastaitch, who shared with Gatchinovitch the plot against the Austrian authorities prepared at Toulouse. That atchinovitch was one of the many Bosnian students subsidized by the elgrade authorities seems also to be indicated by the documents seized y the Austrian authorities during the War in the houses of MM. Pav- vitch and Pashitch; Durham, in *Current History*, XXV, 661, Feb., 1927.

[73] Jevtitch, pp. 6-7.

[74] One of the chief Serbian authorities on the "Black Hand," however, I. Boghitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique*, pp. 2-4, seems to regard the en in these *Kruzhoci* as regular "Black Hand" members. But I do not nd proof of this. The evidence at the trial of the Sarajevo assassins ppears to show a pretty general and probably genuine ignorance of the eal and more restricted "Black Hand" in Serbia on the part of the sus- ects arrested in Bosnia after the assassination. He is undoubtedly correct, owever, in contrasting the relatively humble social composition of the *ruzhoci* in Bosnia with the "Black Hand" members in Serbia who were rawn mainly from the professional and especially the military class.

The revolutionary ferment among the Bosnian youth which arose from exasperation at Austrian oppression, fro a desire for Serbo-Croat national unity, and from the influence of Russian anarchistic writings and Serbian propaganda, manifested itself also in the widespread practice o young Bosnians migrating back and forth between Serbi and their own country. These "émigrés" liked to escap from the stifling atmosphere of Hapsburg control and roa about in the freer and more congenial air of Belgrade. Her they were well received, and it was easy for them quickl to secure a certificate of education. Princip, for instance with the personal approval of M. Ljuba Jovanovitch, th Serbian Minister of Education, passed off three years' worl in less than two years, in spite of the fact that meanwhil he was spending much of his time in political discussion and in travelling back and forth.[76] This practice of "emigration" is well illustrated by the case of the three youth who carried out the plot to assassinate Franz Ferdinand

Gavrilo Princip was born at Grahovo, in Wester Bosnia in the wild mountains near the Dalmatian border Though at first diligent in school, his periods of applicatio to study were frequently interrupted by excursions into po-ical propaganda, so that he was often suspended, and ally came to Sarajevo, where he stayed for a month. In ay, 1912, he went to Belgrade, ostensibly to study; but hen asked at the trial why he went there, he replied, That is my affair.”[77] As this was just about the time that atchinovitch was organizing the *Kruzhoc* at Sarajevo and pressing upon the youth there the need of revolutionary itation, it is probable that Princip's journey to Belgrade as inspired by him.[78] At any rate, Princip quickly came to touch with the “Black Hand” *comitadjis* in the Belade coffee-houses, and, according to his own declaration, as taken into the *Narodna Odbrana* by its secretary, Major asitch, who was also a leading member of the “Black and.” When the Balkan War broke out, he went to the urkish frontier to receive military training with *comitad-s* under Major Tankositch, another leading “Black Hand” rrorist and agitator. But being only sixteen years old, with small weak body, he was sent home by Tankositch.[79] e had, however, become filled with the “Black Hand” eas of terrorist action by political assassination, and spent e next fifteen months in plotting with Gatchinovitch and itch, and in journeys between Belgrade and Hadzhici, a illage half a dozen miles west of Sarajevo. At this village e passed the winter of 1913-14, and then returned to Belrade in February, 1914.[80]

---

[75] Jevtitch, p. 23; *cf.* also Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* pp. 74-77.

[76] Pharos, pp. 22-24; Jevtitch, p. 71. Ljuba Jovanovitch describes hi personal acquaintance with Princip in *Krv Slovenstva,* p. 10. Princip' fellow conspirator, Grabezh, also passed off examinations rapidly in Belgrade; Pharos, p. 44.

Nedjelko Chabrinovitch, who later threw the bomb at

---

[77] Pharos, p. 22. For the details of Princip's early life, see Jevtitich, 35 ff.; and Princip's own interesting confessions, made in prison to e Austrian psychiatrist, Dr. Pappenheim, and published in English transtion by Mr. H. F. Armstrong in *Current History,* August, 1925, pp. 701-7; and in an anonymous pamphlet, *Gavrilo Princips Bekenntnisse,* ienna, 1927.

[78] For Gatchinovitch's strong influence on Princip, see Jevtitch's biogaphy of the former in *Spomenica,* p. 104 ff., and Miss Durham's summary f it in *Current History,* XXV, 657 f., Feb., 1927.

[79] Pharos, pp. 22-23; Jevtitch, p. 13.

[80] Pharos, p. 23; Princip's “Confessions,” in *Current History,* Aug., 927, p. 705.

the Austrian Archduke, left school because he made
progress and quarreled with his father.[81] He turned fro
one trade to another, and finally took up type-settin
After quarrelling with various employers, he went to Be
grade, where he found work in a shop which printed a
archist literature, and where he himself drank in anarchi
views. But he fell sick and returned to Sarajevo, bringi
anarchist books with him—some of which his moth
burned. Here he worked for a couple of months in 191
until his activity in a type-setters' strike and other co
plaints against him caused the Sarajevo authorities to ord
his banishment from the town, when he again sought refug
in Belgrade. Here he was in touch with Princip, thoug
at this time they held somewhat different political view
Here also he came into contact with the *Narodna Odbran*
Desiring travelling money to enable him to return to Sara
jevo, he was advised by a friend to apply to this Serbia
society which often secretly helped Bosnian émigrés. H
did so, and the same Major Vasitch, who was also an activ
"Black Hand" member and who had befriended Princi
gave him fifteen dinars, a quantity of *Narodna Odbran*
literature, and the advice, "Be always a good Serb."[82] H
then returned to Sarajevo in December, 1912. But afte
quarrelling with his friends there, he left the city an
worked for a while on a newspaper in Trieste. From ther
he went to Abbazia in October, 1913, where, according to
recent statement,[83] he told a friend of his intention t
assassinate the Archduke Franz Ferdinand. The frien
aided him to go again to Belgrade, where he was give
employment in the Serbian Government Printing Offic
by its Director, Zhivojin Dachitch, one of the founders o

---

[81] His father, who is said to have been an Austrian spy, committe suicide in 1924, near the tenth anniversary of his son's attempt on th Archduke.

[82] Pharos, pp. 4-5.

[83] By Dr. Orlitch, in the Zagreb *Rijetch* of July 10, 1927; quoted b Dr. Wiesner in KSF, V, 884, Sept., 1927.

e *Narodna Odbrana*. It was while there that he received m one of the members of the Sarajevo *Kruzhoc* at Easter, 14, a newspaper clipping announcing the Archduke's ning visit to Bosnia. He at once determined to take vantage of this favorable opportunity to carry out his ention of assassinating Franz Ferdinand, and quickly und that "Black Hand" officers were ready to supply him d two fellow émigrés with the necessary bombs and volvers.[84]

The third member of the student trio who conspired at lgrade to go to Sarajevo to murder Franz Ferdinand was ifko Grabezh. He was expelled from the Tuzla high nool for slapping a teacher in the face during the fall of 12, and went home for six months to his father's house at ale, a dozen miles to the east of Sarajevo. Then he went Belgrade to finish his studies, and managed to pass the th, sixth and seventh classes at Easter, 1914. Here he met rincip and other émigrés, and became fired with Serbian tionalism and an eagerness to participate in political sassination.[85]

Meanwhile, at Lausanne and Toulouse, Gatchinovitch as plotting the assassination of Austrian officials, though ere is disagreement as to the details in the accounts left his fellow conspirators. The version given by Mr. ton-Watson, on the basis of what he learned from persons ow living in Sarajevo is as follows. In January, 1913, atchinovitch invited certain young Bosnians—among em two Moslems, Mehmedbashitch and Mustapha Golu- tch—to meet him at Toulouse. Here he provided them ith weapons and poison, for the purpose of attempting e life of General Potiorek, the Governor of Bosnia, and forestalling their own capture by suicide. But the youthful conspirators' nerve failed them; fearing a customs examination on their return across the Austrian frontie they threw their weapons out of the railway carriage window, and nothing further came of this design.[86] A yea later, "early in 1914, Danilo Ilitch set himself to collec youths ready for some desperate outrage," but without an clear idea against whom they were to act, until the announcement of the Archduke's intended visit to Bosnia This was clipped from a newspaper by Ilitch's friend Pushara, at Sarajevo, pasted on a piece of paper withou comment, and mailed to Chabrinovitch at Belgrade. Thi news suggested to him and to Princip, whose "heads wer already full of terrorist ideas," the idea of assassinating Franz Ferdinand. While they were winning over a third youth, Grabezh, and obtaining weapons from Tankositch and Ciganovitch, "Ilitch continued his preparations in Sarajevo quite independently of them, and armed three othe youths, Cvetko Popovitch, Vaso Chubrilovitch, and Muhamed Mehmedbashitch, none of whom had any connection with Belgrade. . . . The initiative lay, not with those who so recklessly provided arms to the three in Belgrade but with Ilitch and Pushara in Sarajevo, and above all with Gatchinovitch in Lausanne." [87]

---

[84] Pharos, pp. 7 ff. For the false allegation of the Serbian authorities ter the assassination that they had wished to expel Chabrinovitch but at he had been protected and vouched for by the Austrian Consulate Belgrade, see the article by A. von Wegerer, in KSF, IV, 330-332, May, 26.

[85] Pharos, pp. 24, 44 ff.

Thus, according to Mr. Seton-Watson's version, the initiative for the assassination plot "came from Bosnia, not from Serbia," [88] and Danilo Ilitch took a very prominent part in it.

---

[86] Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo*, p. 74.

[87] Seton-Watson, p. 77 f.

[88] Seton-Watson, p. 78. Lest his readers may not be convinced by his evidence, he again twice repeats (pp. 144, 145) his view that "the real initiative for the crime came from within Bosnia itself." It is natural that the Jugo-Slavs now living in Sarajevo or Jugoslavia, from whose statements he has largely drawn his information, should seek to magnify the Jugoslav Movement before 1914 and the oppression of the Austrian authorities in Bosnia, and to minimize the activity of Serbian officers in Belgrade, as the responsible causes of the crime.

According to another version, told to M. Bogitchevitch two Serbs, Paul Bastaitch and Mustapha Golubitch, the ter of whom was himself present, the Toulouse meeting ok place in January, 1914 (not January, 1913), in the staurant St. Jerome, Rue St. Jerome. Only Golubitch, ehmedbashitch, and Gatchinovitch were present. The ea of the meeting came from Voja Tankositch in Belgrade. purpose was to prepare the assassination of the Archduke anz Ferdinand and other important Austrian officials, th a view to rousing the Slav elements in the Hapsburg nds. After the meeting at Toulouse, Gatchinovitch wrote Princip asking him to come to Lausanne with Danilo itch to arrange the details of these assassinations. At the d of January, 1914, Mehmedbashitch returned from Tou-use to Herzegovina and soon afterwards went to see itch at Sarajevo to put himself at his disposition for the urder of General Potiorek. But Ilitch at once said it was nnecessary to assassinate Potiorek because it had been ecided to murder the Archduke, which was much more im-ortant. In fact, as soon as Ilitch and Princip had received atchinovitch's letter asking them to come to Lausanne, rincip had departed for Belgrade to ask authorization to ake this journey. But Tankositch, who executed Dimitri-vitch's orders, said the journey was not necessary, as it ad also been decided at Belgrade that the Archduke should murdered. For this reason Princip was kept at Belgrade ll the end of May, and trained by Ciganovitch in pistol ractice.[89]

Several facts appear to confirm this second version, ac-ording to which there was already on foot an intention to urder the Archduke prior to the announcement of his in-ended visit to Bosnia; and the initiative for it came not om Bosnia but from Belgrade from Major Tankositch, a

---

[89] Bogitchevitch, in KSF, IV, 26-28, 93-95; reprinted in *Le Procès* *Salonique*, pp. 151-163.

Serbian officer and one of the most active "Black Han
leaders.

In the first place, there is every indication that t
Toulouse meeting took place in January, 1914, and not
1913. In view of the fact that Gatchinovitch fought
the First Balkan War at Scutari in the winter of 1912-
and sent interesting reports of the fighting to the Saraje
nationalist newspaper *Narod,*[90] it is hardly likely that
would have been at Toulouse in January, 1913. But a ye
later, when Serb nationalism and ambitions had been eno
mously swollen by the victories over Turkey and Bulgar
would be the natural time for him to be plotting to assas
nate Austrian officials as a means of hastening the furth
realization of Serb or Jugoslav nationalist aspiratio
Furthermore, it is true that Princip went from Sarajevo
Belgrade in February, 1914;[91] this accords with the stat
ment of M. Bogitchevitch's two informants that he depart
from Sarajevo for Belgrade upon the receipt of a lett
from Gatchinovitch shortly after the Toulouse meeting
January, 1914.

In the second place, the testimony concerning Dani
Ilitch at the trial of the assassins in many respects co
roborates M. Bogitchevitch's version and contradicts th
of Mr. Seton-Watson. Ilitch was one of the more a
tive members of the Sarajevo *Kruzhoc.* He was som
five years older than the other conspirators, who we
mostly youths not out of their teens. He had been a schoo
master, then worked in a bank, and in July, 1913, went
Belgrade.

Ilitch stayed there two months, frequented the coffe
houses used by Bosnian émigrés and "Black Hand" mem
bers like Ciganovitch and Tankositch, and "saw how ind

---

[90] Jevtitch, p. 13.

[91] Princip's own testimony at his trial; Pharos, p. 23; and "Confe
sions," p. 705.

ial *comitadjis* knew how to get hold of bombs." [92] Like
er Bosnians who went to the Serbian capital, he drank
here the ideas current among the *comitadjis* of political
ation by terrorist acts like the assassination of high
ials. Returning to Sarajevo, he devoted his time to
ing articles for nationalist Serb newspapers, to spread-
revolutionary propaganda among the Bosnian youth,
l to plotting with Gatchinovitch at Lausanne and Tou-
se. Having no regular livelihood, he lived at his moth-
house, depending on the money she received from
gers.[93] Though his statements after his arrest and at
trial in October, 1914, are often confused and contra-
tory, evidently with the aim to escape conviction, he ad-
ted that he had talked with Mehmedbashitch early in
4 about the need for a political assassination as the best
ans for realizing the Jugoslav ideal. This was evidently
t after Mehmedbashitch had returned from Toulouse
l before the news of the Archduke's intended visit to
snia. Ilitch relates that as a result of his talk with
hmedbashitch: "We were completely agreed on the idea
at an assassination must be executed. This was before
y came upon the idea of carrying out an attempt against
Heir to the Throne. . . . Since we had no weapons, we
cided to go to Serbia for them because here [in Bosnia]
e cannot get them, and in Serbia they are cheaper. We
l not decide which of us should go to Serbia, but whoever
ould first decide to make the journey should tell the other
was going to get the weapons." [94] But a little later he
ceived a letter from Princip which made it unnecessary
either him or Mehmedbashitch to go to Serbia after
apons: "It was by chance about our Easter time, that
e day—I no longer remember the date—I received a letter
om Princip from Belgrade, in which he said he had the

---

[92] Ilitch's own testimony at the trial; Pharos, p. 62; *cf.* also Jevtitch, 22-24.

[93] Pharos, 59 f.

[94] Pharos, p. 60.

intention of carrying out an assassination, and that h would have the weapons for it, and that I was to collec some fellow assassins. Later I did collect some. . . . Whe I received the letter from Princip, I wrote to Mehmed bashitch [at Mostar] and told him that the weapons woul come."[95] Princip likewise stated at the trial: "I wrote t him [Ilitch] from Belgrade in very indefinite terms that would carry out the assassination. . . . [After arriving i Sarajevo about three weeks before the crime] I said to hin [Ilitch] that he should collect some other serviceable participants in the assassination, people who could be relie on."[96]

The independent testimony of these two conspirator against the Archduke's life makes it clear that Ilitch had n weapons except those which Princip and his two companions were to bring from Serbia; and furthermore, that th idea of recruiting more participants came from Princip an not from Ilitch; whether this suggestion was contained i Princip's letter, however, or whether it was made by hin in person after his arrival at Sarajevo, is not clear. Th leading spirit was not Ilitch but Princip, and the activ impulse came from Serbia and not from Bosnia. The testimony of these two men clearly contradicts Mr. Seton-Watson's version, quoted above, that "early in 1914 Danil Ilitch set himself to collect youths"; and that while Princip Chabrinovitch and Grabezh were obtaining arms in Belgrade, "Ilitch continued his preparations in Sarajevo quit independently of them, and armed three other youths Cvetko Popovitch, Vaso Chubrilovitch and Muhamed Mehmedbashitch, none of whom had any connection with erbia." In reality Ilitch did not set himself to collect ouths until after Easter, after receiving Princip's letter, nd very probably not until Princip's arrival at Sarajevo bout three weeks before the crime.[97] Nor can it be true hat Ilitch, while Princip and his two companions were ill in Belgrade, "continued his preparations in Sarajevo uite independently of them" and "armed three other ouths," because he had no arms until Princip brought hem. Incidentally it may be noted that neither Ilitch nor is Sarajevo recruits appear to have had the nerve or determination to do the deed. None of them raised a finger n the fatal day. Had it not been for the fixed purpose with hich Princip and Chabrinovitch had come from Belgrade is probable that the Archduke would have come and gone nharmed. More will be said on this point later in connecion with the responsibility for the crime.

---

[95] Ilitch's testimony; *ibid.*, pp. 60-62.

[96] Ilitch's testimony, *ibid.*, p. 28 f. Similarly, in his "Confessions" i prison, Princip says he wrote in cipher to Ilitch, who "was under hi [Princip's] influence though he was five years older and formerly teacher," saying that "he himself would also take part," and "would procure five or six weapons" (*Current History*, Aug., 1927, p. 706)

Furthermore, though there is no doubt that Mr. Seton-Watson's version is correct in so far as it relates to the newspaper clipping sent at Easter from Sarajevo to Chabrinovitch in Belgrade,[98] it is to be noted that Princip delared energetically that even before this clipping was received, he had formed the determination to carry out the deed: "I know positively that before Chabrinovitch received the clipping I said to him that I would carry out the assassination." [99]

As between these two accounts of Mr. Seton-Watson and M. Bogitchevitch, one may say that the latter is in many respects nearer the truth. Both contain certain stat ments which it is difficult to accept. But there seems to b no doubt that the effective impulse to the plot came fro Princip at Belgrade and not from Ilitch at Sarajevo. Ev dently the idea of carrying out a political assassination ha been plotted in the winter of 1913-14 by Princip, Gatchino vitch and Ilitch, and this was the purpose of the Toulous meeting, but probably these plotters had not yet definitel decided whether the victim should be the Austrian Archduk or General Potiorek, who was hated as being immediatel responsible for the severity of the Austrian régime i Bosnia; the preference appears at first to have been to tak vengeance on the Governor of Bosnia rather than on th Heir to the Throne.[100] At the same time, it is likely tha Princip had, as he says, "formed the determination" to kil the Archduke. It is probable that he had been strengthene in this determination, if indeed it was not suggested to him by Ciganovitch in Belgrade, who was an intimate associat of Major Tankositch, and who later secured from Tankositch the Browning revolvers to be used against the Archduke. Both Princip and Chabrinovitch declared at the tria that Ciganovitch had told them that the Freemasons ha already decreed in 1913 that the Archduke must be killed but the decree had not been executed because no assassins had yet been found to do the deed.[101] All three youths asserted that both Ciganovitch and Tankositch were members of a Masonic Lodge in Belgrade, and Chabrinovitch mentioned their dealings with a mysterious "man," who came and went and finally gave the word that it was time for them to cross over from Serbia to Bosnia to carry out the plot against Franz Ferdinand.[102] Whether the Freemasons had actually passed any such decree, or whether this idea arose from the fact that Franz Ferdinand was nown to be a zealous Roman Catholic and hence obnox-us to Freemasons, or whether Ciganovitch and his friends sed "Freemasons" as a convenient screen for hiding the ctivities of the "Black Hand," cannot be determined with ertainty.[103] But the statements of the youths in Belgrade oncerning Ciganovitch, Tankositch, and the Freemasons ndicates that there had been discussion by them of the uestion of the Archduke's assassination.

---

[97] The testimony at the trial concerning Popovitch and Vaso Chubrilovitch seems to indicate that they were recruited by Ilitch for the deed only a few days before it was to be committed, and that they really acked the nerve and determination for the actual deed (*cf.* Pharos, pp. 52 f., 64 f., 69 ff., 76 ff.). The idea of having a number of assassins armed was to make the demonstration of protest against Austria's rule appear to be as wide as possible; as Grabezh testified, "we wished to be as many as possible in order in this way more to show the discontent" (*ibid.*, p. 55).

[98] *Cf.* Pharos, pp. 7, 23; Jevtitch, p. 25 f.

[99] *Cf.* Pharos, p. 40, Chabrinovitch, however, claimed the doubtful honor of first suggesting it to Princip.

---

[100] Pharos, p. 8; Jevtitch, pp. 15 ff., 22; Princip's "Confession," p. 705.

[101] Pharos, pp. 14, 33, 162.

[102] Pharos, pp. 11 f., 14, 33 f., 58, 162.

On the whole, one may conclude that at a Toulouse meeting in January, 1914, Gatchinovitch, in collaboration with Princip and Ilitch, plotted to terrorize the Austrian uthorities by assassinating either Franz Ferdinand or Potiorek, probably the latter; but the plot came to nothing ither because the assassins lost their nerve, or because it ad meanwhile been decided at Belgrade to make the Arch-duke the victim. Princip then went to Belgrade in Feb-uary, 1914, having formed the decision to assassinate the Archduke, and got into touch with Ciganovitch, and hrough him with Major Tankositch. When the newspaper lipping arrived with the announcement of the Archduke's ntended visit to Bosnia, this visit was at once seized upon by the three youths as offering an excellent occasion fc carrying out an assassination which had already been di cussed. Princip wrote to Ilitch at Sarajevo that he ha determined to do the deed, and would come bringin weapons. In any case, the inspiration for the plot spran from the group of Bosnian revolutionaries—Gatchinovitc Princip, Ilitch, and others—all of whom had been in Bel grade and in close touch with "Black Hand" members. Th idea of murdering the Archduke had certainly been dis cussed before his trip to Bosnia was announced. It woul have been quite in keeping with the character of Majo Tankositch and with the fact that he later procured th revolvers, as well as in keeping with the purposes an methods of the "Black Hand," that the idea should hav originated with him or with his associate, Ciganovitch; bu whether it really did originate with Tankositch, as asserte by M. Bogitchevitch's two informants, may be regarded a uncertain until further evidence confirms their assertion.

---

[103] "Pharos," judging by his preface, footnotes, and care in reproducing passages relating to Freemasonry at the trial of the assassins, evidently suspected the Freemasons of having contributed to the crime. *La Conspiration Serbe,* p. 33, quotes a prophecy alleged to have been made by a high Masonic official and published in the *Revue internationale des sociétés secrètes,* II, 788 (1912) to the effect that the Archduke made a good appearance and it was too bad that he had been condemned and that he would die upon the steps to the throne. The responsibility of the Freemasons has been a favorite theme of many writers: Karl Heise, *Die Entente-Freimaurerei und der Weltkrieg: ein Beitrag zur Historie des Weltkrieges und zum Verständnis der wahren Freimaurerei* (Basel, 1919); Ernst Reventlow, *Politische Vorgeschichte des Grossen Krieges* (Berlin, 1919), pp. 29-38; H. Gruber, *Der deutsche Katholizismus im Weltkriege.* But much of their evidence concerning the Freemasons seems to be fantastic. The present writer believes it very doubtful whether they had any responsibility for the plot, but thinks it very probable that their name may have been used as a means of throwing dust in the eyes of the Austrian authorities and of covering up the real activities of the "Black Hand."

PREPARATION OF THE PLOT IN BELGRADE

In March, 1914, the Zagreb newspaper *Srbobran* published the announcement that the Austrian army woul hold summer manoeuvres in Bosnia and that the Archduke Franz Ferdinand would be in command. This news at first greatly alarmed the little revolutionary group in the Sarajevo *Kruzhoc,* because it was well known that the Archduke was friendly to the Roman Catholic Croats and was believed to favor some form of "trialism." They feared that his visit would strengthen the Croatian bourgeoisie and political leaders who were ready to accept political concessions from the Hapsburgs, and that it would deal a blow at Jugoslav aspirations for national unity and independence. The Archduke's presence and the army manoeuvres would seem to be a demonstration of Hapsburg strength which might weaken the Orthodox Serb elements and the redentist movement for a Greater Serbia. But the alarm *Kruzhoc* members was only momentary. They at once w that here was the opportunity for the best possible litical assassination of the kind which Gatchinovitch had ng been preaching. But in the temporary absence of itch they did not have the courage to think of planning to mmit the murder themselves. Instead, they bethought em of the more reckless and fanatical Bosnian émigrés t Belgrade with their *comitadji* friends in Serbia, and de-ided to inform them of the Archduke's intended visit. ne of their number, Pushara, clipped the announcement rom the newspaper, pasted it on a card without any com-entary except "Greetings," and typewrote the address to habrinovitch at his coffee-house in Belgrade. In order not o draw any suspicion to themselves in case the letter was pened, Pushara took the letter to Zenica and mailed it here.[104]

When Chabrinovitch received the news clipping from arajevo, he showed it to Princip at the coffee-house where hey were in the habit of meeting. In the evening they went to walk in the park to discuss it, and Princip invited habrinovitch to join him in murdering the Archduke. habrinovitch, according to his statement at the trial, had not hitherto thought of an attempt on Franz Ferdinand. He would have preferred to assassinate General Potiorek, as the personification of the Austrian system of oppression. But he now fell in with Princip's proposal.[105] Princip, however, claimed that he had had the idea of assassinating Franz Ferdinand even before Chabrinovitch received the clipping. "By myself alone I had already previously formed the decision to do the deed. When I was in Sarajevo earlier I had already determined upon it."[106] When confronted with one another at the trial, both claimed priority for the idea, and a curious wrangle took place betwee them. Grabezh also claimed that he had already forme the idea independently during a brief visit to his home i Pale at Easter, 1914, when he read in *Istina* that Fran Ferdinand was coming to Bosnia. When he returned t Belgrade he showed the clipping to Princip, and the latte told him that he and Chabrinovitch were ready for th deed. "So am I," replied Grabezh, and from that momen the three youths discussed the ways and means for realizing their project.[107]

---

[104] Jevtitch, pp. 25-26.

[105] Pharos, pp. 7 ff., 23 f.; Jevtitch, p. 27.

[106] Pharos, p. 40.

Among the Serbian *comitadjis* who frequented th coffee-houses with the Bosnian émigrés was Milan Ciganovitch, a Bosnian by birth, who had come to Belgrade som years before. He had been trained as a *comitadji* by Majo Tankositch and fought under him during the Balkan Wars He had joined the "Black Hand" as "No. 412," and in 191 enjoyed a subordinate position on the Serbian State Railways. He had often talked with Princip about the oppressive conditions in Bosnia before this time,[108] fully approve the idea of murdering Franz Ferdinand, and offered to provide the weapons and other means. A little later he too Grabezh to his room, and showed him a chest full of bomb which he had either secured from the Serbian arsenal o saved from the Balkan Wars. But since bombs were somewhat uncertain, only exploding after a few seconds, it wa agreed that the murderers ought also to be provided with revolvers.[109] To secure these, Ciganovitch turned to hi fellow members in the "Black Hand"—to Major Tankositch, who got from Dimitrijevitch the money with which t buy them.[110] Ciganovitch also told the youths of the

---

[107] Pharos, pp. 45 ff.; Princip's "Confessions," p. 706.

[108] Pharos, p. 24.

[109] Pharos, pp. 9, 24, 47.

[110] Chabrinovitch testified at the trial, on being asked where Ciganovitch got the money and the Browning revolvers: "I do not know He [Ciganovitch] got the money from Tankositch. This man endorsed a check with one of his colleagues [presumably Dimitrijevitch], cashed it, and bought the weapons. In our name Grabezh went to Tankositch

unnel," or underground railway, by which Serbian officials
ould help them over the frontier and put them in touch
ith "confidential men" on the Bosnian side. At the sug-
stion of Tankositch, who wanted to make sure that there
ould be no failure, Ciganovitch also gave the students
volver practice in a shooting park near Belgrade.[111]

So far during the preparations it was Ciganovitch with
hom the students dealt chiefly. But Ciganovitch evi-
ently was acting with the approval of Major Tankositch
nd Col. Dimitrijevitch, who were leading members of the
upreme Central Committee of the "Black Hand." Cigano-
itch, in talking with the students, several times spoke of
ankositch. Shortly before the students left Belgrade,
iganovitch took one of them—Grabezh—to the lodgings of
ankositch, who wanted to convince himself that the
ouths were determined in their purpose and knew how
o use the weapons.[112] Tankositch, however, judging at
east by the statements made at the trial, kept himself for
he most part carefully in the background. Grabezh de-
lared: "Ciganovitch had an understanding with Major
Tankositch. But he was a side-figure. The man mainly
guilty, if one wants to speak of guilt at all, is Cigano-
vitch."[113] The students denied knowing whether Tanko-
sitch was a member of the "Black Hand," but asserted that
"he had a conflict" with the *Narodna Odbrana,* and was on
ad terms with the Serbian civilian officials.[114]

Tankositch asked him: 'Are you ready?' When Grabezh answered 'Yes,' he asked him about us, whether we were reliable fellows. Grabezh assured him that he could guarantee us. What further dealings he had with Tankositch I do not know at all;" Pharos, p. 10. On Grabezh's visit to Tankositch's lodgings and talk with him, see *ibid.*, pp. 24, 47 f. Chabrinovitch's testimony about the money and revolvers coming from Tankositch and Dimitrijevitch is confirmed by Bogitchevitch who says (KSF, III, 440, note 1) that Dimitrijevitch actually showed him and others the receipted bill for the purchased revolvers.

[111] Pharos, pp. 9 ff., 24 f., 47 f. [112] Pharos, p. 24. [113] Pharos, p. 47.

[114] Pharos, pp. 14, 43, 55, 82. In the latter part of the preparations for the secret journey, with the aid of the frontier military officers, they

Dimitrijevitch kept himself even more completely in th background. The students declared that Ciganovitch ha merely referred mysteriously to "a man" whom he had t consult about procuring the weapons, and that he seeme to get his instructions as to the time for their departu and other matters only after consulting some other impo tant person.[115] Whether the students at their trial we really as ignorant of Tankositch and Dimitrijevitch and th "Black Hand" as they appeared to be, or whether they we carefully concealing from the Austrian authorities the re connection of these high Serbian military officers with th plot, one cannot say. In the first case, one must admi the secrecy with which the "Black Hand" leaders worke or, in the second, the skill with which the students man aged to throw the Austrian officials off the right track.

In order to avoid suspicion more easily and escape a

---

admitted that Tankositch took a direct and active part (*ibid.*, 47, 82

In this connection may be noted the improbable story of Jova M. Jovanovitch, in the *Politika,* December 4, 1926. When the plotte had first applied to Tankositch, he had disapproved of the idea of mu dering the Archduke. Thereupon the youths had applied directly Col. Dimitrijevitch, and he had sanctioned the plot, but without tellin anyone else. There were at first five conspirators who got as far Shabats, but before crossing over the frontier one of them turne traitor. The civil authorities got wind of it, and upon the order Protitch, the Minister of Interior, the conspirators were brought ba to Belgrade; so the first effort failed. But it contributed to the antagonis between the Radical Party and the "Black Hand" just at this tim Tankositch was not informed of this first effort, but after it he w importuned by Princip and Chabrinovitch to help them cross over in Bosnia; he then changed his attitude and did so. Such is the story told the former Serbian minister at Vienna.

The three youths nowhere make any mention of this first arre which, if true, would be certain evidence that the Serbian Government h knowledge beforehand of the plot. And it would confirm the stateme of Ljuba Jovanovitch, quoted above, at note 13, that, at the end May or beginning of June, Pashitch learned of a plot. Jevtitch, p. 3 says: "Three weeks before Vidov-Dan [June 28th] these young peop came through 'tunnels' to Bosnia. Probably due to someone's indiscretio something was known about the movements of the émigrés. The Be grade police immediately made several raids, but without any appare success."

[115] Pharos, pp. 33 f., 162.

rst, the three assassins finally left Belgrade for Sarajevo ome three weeks before the Archduke's arrival in Bosnia. efore their departure, Ciganovitch provided them with x bombs from his room, four Browning pistols and amunition, 150 dinars in cash, and some cyanide of potassium ith which they were to commit suicide immediately after illing the Archduke, in order to lessen the possibility of ny confessions or statements which might incriminate the erbian officers in Belgrade who had helped to prepare the lot.[116] They were also provided with a map of Bosnia howing the roads which they were to follow and the Ausian gendarmerie stations which they were carefully to void.

Meanwhile at Sarajevo, Danilo Ilitch, who had been in orrespondence with Princip, soon recruited a number of ocal men who would be armed with the extra weapons hich the three assassins from Belgrade would bring with hem.

JOURNEY OF THE ASSASSINS FROM BELGRADE TO SARAJEVO

From Belgrade to Shabats, the three assassins went up he Save by boat. They carried a note from Ciganovitch o the frontier commander at Shabats, Major Popovitch, nd were to say to him that they were being sent by Major ankositch. But they were carefully warned not to make hemselves known to the civilian authorities, lest they hould be arrested and sent back.[117] Arriving at Shabats, they easily found Major Popovitch at a coffee-house, ar told him that they were journeying secretly to Bosnia. H seemed to be already well acquainted with their missio having probably learned of it directly from Tankosit during a visit to Belgrade a couple of days previously.[1 He conducted the three students to the guard-house and s cured an order for them for buying half-fare tickets on th railway for the next stage of their journey from Shaba to Lozhnica, where they were to cross the frontier. H also gave them a card to the frontier authorities: "The of cials concerned are requested to assist these people." [1 Finally, he filled out for them a false pass, making it appe that one of them was a Serbian exciseman and the oth two his colleagues. With the half-fare railway tickets, the went by train to Lozhnica and delivered to the fronti captain the card from Major Popovitch. He immediatel telephoned to the excisemen's watch-house directly on th border, but could get no connection. He therefore told th youths to return in the morning. Next day it was arrange that Chabrinovitch should take the false pass and go on Zvornik, where he was helped over the frontier by a Serbia exciseman and later driven across Bosnia to Tuzla. Mean while Princip and Grabezh, with the bombs and revolver were driven back a few miles to a watch-house near Ljesk nica, where they were met by prearrangement by anoth Serbian exciseman who smuggled them over the Drin b way of the Bosnian Islands. There he handed them ov to a peasant in whose hut they spent the night. Next da they were passed on to another peasant, who conducte them safely along by-paths in Bosnia toward Priboj unt they were met by Veljko Chubrilovitch.[120]

---

[116] This precaution, as it turned out, was not successful: Princip wallowed the poison, but threw it up immediately in great pain before had taken effect. Chabrinovitch took his dose, but it did not work. rabezh did not have any because Ilitch mislaid the dose which he was o take; Pharos, pp. 17, 18, 35, 55; Princip's "Confessions," in *Current istory*, Aug., 1927, p. 702; Jevtitch, p. 29, is incorrect in saying that habrinovitch alone took the poison.

[117] Chabrinovitch testified: "Ciganovitch had expressly told us that e were to take care that none of the civilian authorities should learn nything of our journey and purpose. If it became rumored about the inistry of Interior would have us at once arrested;" Pharos, p. 80 f.

Veljko Chubrilovitch was an Orthodox Serb schoo

---

[118] Pharos, pp. 15 f., 48, 82. [119] Pharos, p. 36 f.

[120] Pharos, pp. 15 ff., 34 ff., 48 ff., 80 ff.; *cf.* Dr. Wiesner, in KS VI, 332 ff., April, 1928. For this region, see the sketch-map, above, p.

ıaster at Priboj and the "confidential man" of the *Narodna* *ılbrana* for this region. He had made trips to Serbia, had ıcome a member of the *Narodna Odbrana,* and then chair- ıan of the Priboj *Sokol,* one of the apparently harmless ıd "cultural" Serb organizations which were a medium, ıwever, for active Serbian propaganda. He was in touch ith *Narodna Odbrana* officials in Serbia and other "con- ılential men" in Bosnia and with local peasants who ıpeared to be in the habit of smuggling letters and infor- ıation across the frontier.[121] He now took Princip and ırabezh to the house of another peasant, Jacob Kerovitch, ıd arranged that the latter's son should drive the two con- ıirators and their weapons on to Tuzla, where they would ıd another "confidential man," the cinema director, ıishko Jovanovitch. Princip and Grabezh accordingly set ıt that night in the peasant's cart. On approaching Lo- ıare, where Austrian gendarmes were stationed, they let ıe peasant drive on alone with the weapons well hidden, ıhile they made a detour on foot and mounted the cart ıgain on the other side of the village. Arriving at Tuzla ıarly in the morning, they went to the cinema director, ıishko Jovanovitch, as the Priboj school-master had ıirected, and found a ready reception.[122]

As Princip and Grabezh had just come from Serbia and ıad no travelling passes for Bosnia, they feared that they ıight be stopped and searched on entering Sarajevo at a ıime when the police might be expected to be keeping an ıspecially sharp eye out for suspicious characters in view of the Archduke's coming visit. They did not think it w safe that they should carry the bombs and revolvers ar further. They therefore begged Jovanovitch to hide t weapons in his house until some safer person should com from Sarajevo to fetch them. He agreed, and hid them his attic. It was arranged that the person who came f them should identify himself by offering a half-open pac age of Stephanie cigarettes. The three youths then wer on safely by train from Tuzla to Sarajevo. Princip at on sought out Ilitch, took lodgings with him, and told him the weapons at Tuzla. Grabezh went to his home in Pal All three lived as quietly and inconspicuously as possib until the time for the deed. Thus, the "tunnel," often men tioned by Ciganovitch, which Serbian officials had lon prepared, had worked to perfection.[123]

---

[121] Pharos, pp. 83 ff.

[122] Mishko Jovanovitch was a middle-aged, well-to-do business man ın Tuzla, being chairman of the Serbian parish school board, director of ı local Serbian bank, and manager of a cinema. In 1912, at the urging ıf his relative, Chubrilovitch, he had gone to Shabats, become a member ıf the *Narodna Odbrana,* and then distributed its literature in Bosnia, ıor which his position in the Serb school gave him an excellent oppor- ıunity. Letters found in his house spoke of "working for beloved ıerbia" and "risking one's life for Serbia;" Pharos, p. 83 ff.

A few days later Ilitch went to Tuzla and identifie himself to Mishko Jovanovitch in the agreed-upon wa with the package of cigarettes. Fearful, however, that h might be arrested if seen carrying a large package in Tuzl where he was not known, he begged Jovanovitch to brin the weapons to Doboj on the way to Sarajevo, and han them over to him there. This was finally agreed upon Jovanovitch concealed the bombs and revolvers in an innocent-looking paste-board sugar box, and took them t Doboj. Not finding Ilitch at once as he had expected, h left the explosives under his raincoat in the railway waiting room and later in a friend's shop in care of a child; in eithe place they might easily have been discovered. Finall Ilitch turned up, took charge of the precious package, carried it safely to Sarajevo by train, and hid it under a couc in his room. A few days before the crime he gave some o the weapons to two of his own Sarajevo recruits, and too them to a suburb to show them how to shoot.[124]

---

[123] Pharos, pp. 28 ff., 51 ff., 103 ff.; Jevtitch, p. 30 ff.

[124] Pharos, pp. 63 ff., 70 ff., 76 f., 105 ff.

Early on the morning of the day Franz Ferdinand and is wife were to make their formal visit to Sarajevo, Princip nd Chabrinovitch met Ilitch at the back of the Vlajinitch astry shop and received again from him some of the eapons they had brought from Belgrade—Princip took one the Browning revolvers, Chabrinovitch a bomb, and rabezh both a revolver and a bomb. Then they dispersed take their stand at various places, as agreed upon, along ne route which the Archduke was to pass.

THE ASSASSINATION, JUNE 28, 1914

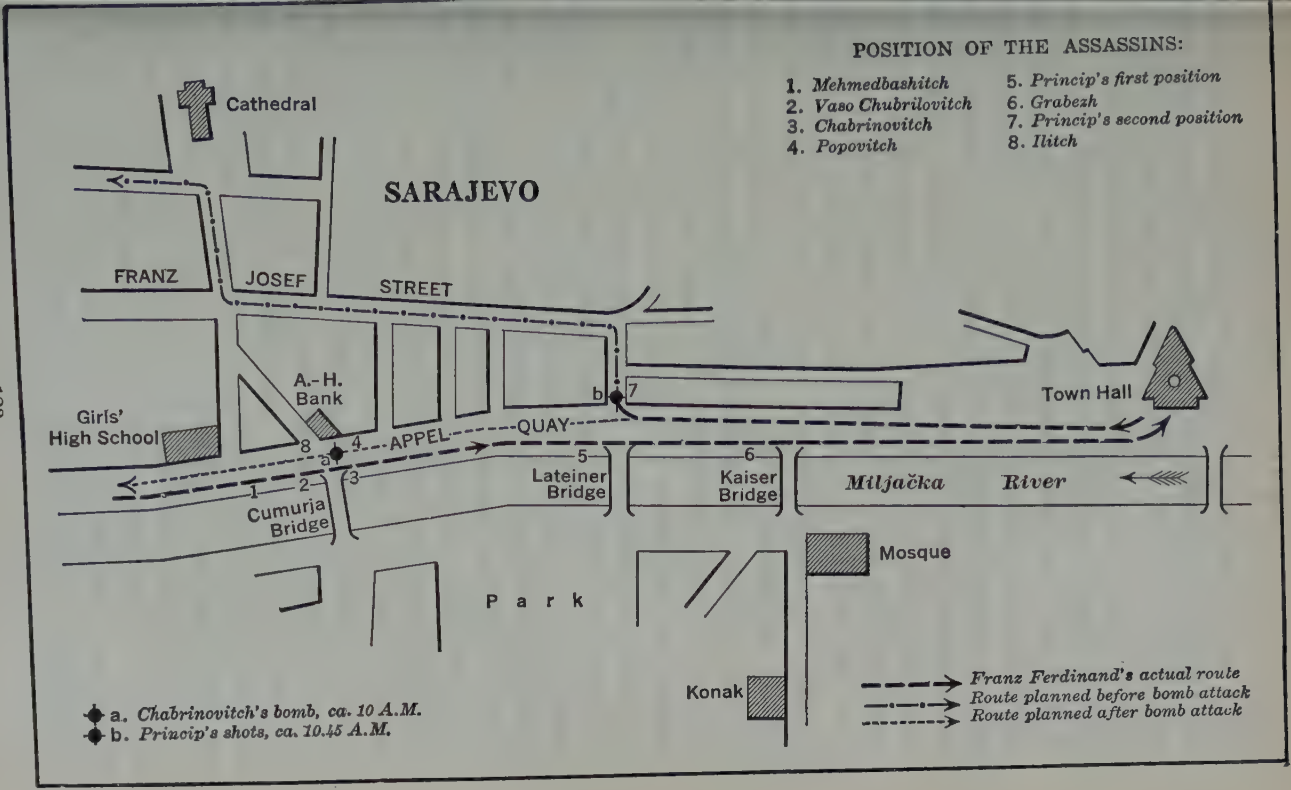
Sarajevo, for some five hundred years, had been the apital of Bosnia and is still its principal city. It is crowded nto a narrow valley at the foot of high hills. Through its enter runs a little river, the Miljachka, half dry in summer. n the older parts of the city toward the cathedral the treets are crooked and narrow. But the Appel Quay, now nown as the Stepanovitch Quay, is a fairly wide straight venue lined with houses on one side, and with a low wall on he other, where the Quay follows the Miljachka. It leads owards the Town Hall, and is connected by several bridges vith the other side of the town, where one of the principal nosques and the Governor's residence or Konak are situated. Along the Appel Quay, which was the route the Archduke and his wife were to follow, Ilitch had placed the various murderers to whom he had distributed the bombs and revolvers a few hours before the assassination. Mehmedbashitch, Vaso Chubrilovitch and Chabrinovitch were on the river side near the Cumurja Bridge. Ilitch and Popovitch were across the street, near the Austro-Hungarian Bank. Further along the Quay Princip at first stood near he Latin Bridge; after Chabrinovitch's attempt, while the Archduke was at the Town Hall, he crossed over the Quay to the corner of the narrow winding Franz Josef Street, now King Peter Street, where the actual assassination finally took place. Further on toward the Town Hall Grabezh wa walking up and down, looking for a good place where h would not be interfered with by the police or bystanders.[12

On Vidov-Dan, Sunday, June 28, 1914, the day opene with glorious summer weather. The streets, at the reques of the Mayor, had been beflagged in the Archduke's hono His portrait stood in many windows. Considerable crowd were abroad in the streets to see him pass. No effort wa made to keep them back, by forming a line of soldiers, a had been done in 1910 when Francis Joseph visited the city Several of the loyal newspapers welcomed the Archduke' presence, but the leading Serb newspaper, *Narod,* contente itself with the bare announcement of his visit, and devote the rest of its issue to a patriotic account of the significanc of Vidov-Dan, an account of the Battle of Kossovo, and picture of King Peter of Serbia framed in the nationa Serbian colors.

Franz Ferdinand and his party reached Sarajevo from Ilidze about 10 A. M. After reviewing local troops, the started in autos toward the Town Hall for the formal reception in accordance with the announced program. The Hei to the Throne was in full uniform, wearing all his decorations. His wife, in a white gown and large hat, sat besid him. On the seat facing them was General Potiorek, th

---

[125] For various details of the assassination, see the testimony of th accused and the witnesses at the trial in Pharos, and *La Conspiratio Serbe, passim,* and especially the accounts of General Potiorek and Coun Harrach. One of the most trustworthy contemporary accounts is th report of the Archduke's military secretary, Col. Bardolff, to Conrad o July 3 (Conrad, IV, 19-22). Of the newspaper accounts that by Ren Gourdiat, the local correspondent of the Paris *Matin,* is the best; *Serajevo, 28 juin, 1914* (Thionville, 1920); it appears to have attracted littl notice, until largely drawn upon by R. Recouly, *Les Heures Tragiques d avant Guerre* (Paris, 1923), ch. vii. Jevtitch, *Sarajevski Atentat,* exaggerates the part played by the local Sarajevo conspirators and the certaint of success of their arrangements. His account is largely followed b Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* ch. x, and by Clair Price, *N. Y. Times Magazine,* June 22, 1924, p. 2. Jules Chopin [J. E. Pichon], *Le Complot d Sarajevo* (Paris, 1918) is full of fantastic errors.


POSITION OF THE ASSASSINS:
1. Mehmedbashitch
2. Vaso Chubrilovitch
3. Chabrinovitch
4. Popovitch
5. Princip's first position
6. Grabezh
7. Princip's second position
8. Ilitch
Cathedral
SARAJEVO
FRANZ
JOSEF
STREET
A.-H. Bank
Girls' High School
APPEL
QUAY
Town Hall
Lateiner Bridge
Kaiser Bridge
Cumurja Bridge
Miljačka River
Mosque
Park
Konak
a. Chabrinovitch's bomb, ca. 10 A.M.
b. Princip's shots, ca. 10.45 A.M.
Franz Ferdinand's actual route
Route planned before bomb attack
Route planned after bomb attack

military Governor of Bosnia, who pointed out the objec
of interest as they drove along. In front of them, in anothe
car, the Mayor and Chief of Police led the way. Then fo
lowed two other autos bearing various persons belonging t
the Archduke's suite or General Potiorek's staff.

Just as they were approaching the Cumurja Bridg
and Potiorek was calling the Archduke's attention to som
new barracks, Chabrinovitch knocked off the cap of hi
bomb against a post, stepped forward, and hurled it at th
Archduke's car. The chauffeur, observing him, put o
speed, so that the missile fell onto the folded hood of th
uncovered car and bounced off; or, according to anothe
account, Franz Ferdinand, with extraordinary coolnes
seized it and threw it back of him into the road. There i
exploded with a heavy detonation, partly wrecking the fo
lowing auto and seriously wounding Lieut.-Col. Merizz
and several bystanders. Chabrinovitch sprang over the wa
into the river-bed, which was nearly dry at this season o
the year, and tried to escape; but police agents quickl
seized him and marched him off for examination. Mean-
while the fourth auto, uninjured except for a broken wind-
shield, passed the wrecked car and closed up quickly to tha
of the Archduke, none of whose occupants had been hurt
except for a scratch on the Archduke's face, probably cause
by the flying cap of the bomb. The Archduke ordered a
the cars to stop, in order to learn what damage had bee
done. Having seen that the wounded men were dispatche
to a hospital, he remarked with characteristic coolness an
courage: "Come on. The fellow is insane. Gentlemen, le
us proceed with our program." [126]

So the party drove on to the Town Hall, at first rapidly
and then, at the Archduke's order, more slowly so that the
people could see him better. The Archduke's wife met a

---

[126] Recouly, p. 183; and accounts of Potiorek, Harrach, and Bardolf
cited in preceding note.

deputation of Mohammedan women, while the Archduke was to receive the city officials. The Mayor, who had written out his speech of welcome, started to read it, as if nothing had happened. But it hardly suited the occasion. It dilated upon the loyalty of the Bosnian people and the overwhelming joy with which they welcomed the Heir to the Throne. Franz Ferdinand, by nature quick-tempered and outspoken, roughly interrupted the Mayor, saying: "Enough of that. What! I make you a visit, and you receive me with bombs."[127] Nevertheless, he allowed the Mayor to finish his address. This terminated the formalities at the Town Hall.

The question then arose whether the party should still follow the prearranged program which provided for a drive through the narrow Franz Josef Street in the crowded part of the city and a visit to the Museum; or whether, in view of another possible attack, they should drive straight to the Governor's residence on the other side of the river for luncheon. The Archduke insisted that he wanted to visit the hospital to inquire after the officer who had been wounded by Chabrinovitch's bomb. General Potiorek and the Chief of Police thought it very unlikely that any second attempt at murder would be made on the same day. But as a punishment for the first, and for the sake of safety, it was decided that the autos should not follow the prearranged route through the narrow Franz Josef Street, but should reach the hospital and Museum by driving rapidly straight along the Appel Quay. Therefore the Archduke and his wife and the others entered the cars in the same order as before, except that Count Harrach stood on the left running-board of the Archduke's car, as a protection from any attack from the Miljachka side of the Quay. On reaching the Franz Josef Street the Mayor's car in the lead turned to the right into it, according to the original program. The Archduke's chauffeur started to follow i but Potiorek called out. "That's the wrong way! Driv straight down the Appel Quay!" The chauffeur put on th brakes in order to back up. It happened that it was precisely at this corner, where the car paused for a fatal moment, that Princip was now standing, having crossed ove from his original position on the river side of the Quay These chance occurrences gave him the best possible opportunity. He stepped forward and fired two shots poin blank. One pierced the Archduke's neck so that bloo spurted from his mouth. The other shot, aimed perhap at Potiorek,[128] entered the abdomen of Sophie Chotek

---

[127] Recouly, p. 184; *cf.* Jevtitch, p. 38.

The car turned and sped over the Latin Bridge to th Konak. The Archduke's last words to his wife were "Sophie, Sophie, do not die. Live for our children." Bu death overtook them both within a few minutes. It wa about 11:30 A. M., St. Vitus's Day, Sunday, June 28, 1914.[12

---

[128] At his trial and in prison Princip maintained that his second sho was intended for Potiorek and that he had not meant to kill the Archduke's wife; Pharos, p. 30; Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 227.

[129] Accounts of Potiorek, Harrach and Bardolff in Pharos, pp. 155-159 and Conrad, IV, 19-22.

CHAPTER III

THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SARAJEVO ASSASSINATION

THE preceding chapters on Balkan Problems, Franz Ferdinand, and the Assassination Plot have given a brief narrative of the events and an account of the conditions which contributed to the fatal tragedy at Sarajevo. They will also have indicated to some extent the responsibility for it. But they left aside several much-disputed questions which can now be best dealt with separately, before one attempts to draw any final conclusions concerning the relative responsibility for the crime which was the immediate occasion of the World War. Chief among these disputed points are the motives of the assassins, the lack of Austrian police protection, the part played by Dimitrijevitch and the "Black Hand," M. Pashitch's cognizance of the plot and failure to prevent it, and the alleged Serbian warning to Austria.

MOTIVES OF THE ASSASSINS

A man's motives are ordinarily mixed, and often not even fully understood by himself. This is particularly true in the case of a political murderer, who has every reason to expect that one of the consequences of his act will be his own death. One would naturally expect to find each assassin assigning various reasons for his deed, and to find that the different conspirators differed somewhat from one another in the emphasis which they placed on their various motives. This is in fact the case with the half dozen youths who conspired against Franz Ferdinand. Princip and Chabrinovitch, however, may conveniently be considered together, not only because they may be regarded as the ringleaders, and because they had the courage of their convictions to make the actual attempts on the Archduke's life, but also because their motives were much the same.

The best materials for judging their motives are their statements after their arrest and at their trial, if due allowance is made for the fact that they were speaking as prisoners under indictment for murder and treason, and were trying to shield each other and their accomplices in Serbia. Of this attempt to shield each other and their accomplices among the Serbian officers in Belgrade there is abundant evidence. When first arrested, Princip declared that he alone was guilty, that he had acted as an anarchist, "convinced that there is nothing so fine as to commit a political assassination," and that his attempt had no connection with that of Chabrinovitch. "I have nothing in common, I repeat, with the author of the first attempt. When the bomb exploded, I said to myself, that there is someone else who thinks as I do." [1] This, of course, was totally false, as soon appeared when Chabrinovitch and Grabezh were arrested and their confessions made it clear how the three had conspired together at Belgrade and came to Sarajevo with the common purpose of murdering Franz Ferdinand. Even at their trial in October, 1914, when much of the truth was known about their activities and that of the *Narodna Odbrana,* all three students sought to shield the Belgrade authorities by asserting that the *Narodna Odbrana* was "purely cultural," that it did not extend to Bosnia, and that it had nothing to do with their preparations.[2] But these assertions were shown to be untrue, both by their own admissions, and by the evidence of the "confidential men" of the *Narodna Odbrana* in Bosnia, as to the way the three ouths had been helped forward by the “tunnel” on their ourney from Belgrade to Sarajevo.[3] Similarly Princip and habrinovitch denied knowing much of anything about the Black Hand” except what they had read in newspapers, nd denied having met Major Tankositch; they admitted, owever, that he had procured the weapons and money, nd that he had asked Grabezh to come to his room so that e could convince himself that the three youths were to be elied on.[4] How far these denials of knowledge of the “Black Hand” and its leaders were true, in which case the ouths would be acting as the more or less ignorant tools f this secret Serbian terrorist organization, and how far he denials were purposely concocted to shield it and deceive the Austrians, one cannot at present say with certainty. Probably the latter hypothesis is closer to the truth than the former.

---

[1] Princip's first confession, as published in the Budapest *Az Est* of July 1, 1914.

[2] Pharos, pp. 15, 34, 43, 55, 82, 162.

Making allowance for this tendency in their statements, one may say that the motives of Princip and Chabrinovitch were mainly of three kinds.

In the first place, there was a personal motive—a feeling of discontent with their own lives, of the desire to be martyrs and heroes after the fashion of Bogdan Zherajitch, who fired five shots at the Governor of Bosnia and then committed suicide at Sarajevo. Both Princip and Chabrinovitch had been unhappy at home, and received little or no financial support from their parents. Chabrinovitch had quarrelled often with his father and with his fellow Socialists at Sarajevo. Both youths had early left school but had not become established in any occupation. They drifted to Belgrade where they came under the influence of anarchist and terrorist propaganda, and heard the coffee-house talk about Austria’s oppression and Serbia’s future rôle as the “Piedmont” which would bring liberation to the Bosnian Serbs. Both, but especially Chabrinovitch, suffered from ill health and lack of proper food, and were probably already tubercular. Both died in prison not long afterwards, Chabrinovitch in January, 1916, and Princip in the spring of 1918. Life seemed to hold out little for either of them, but they could at least secure the glory of a martyr's crown by imitating the example of Zherajitch.

---

[3] See preceding chapter, at notes 40-48.

[4] Pharos, pp. 10, 24, 47 ff.; see also preceding chapter, note 110.

Princip declared, after being at Belgrade but before hearing of the Archduke's coming visit to Bosnia: "I often used to go out to the grave of Zherajitch. I often passed whole nights there, pondering over our conditions and our miserable situation and over him [Zherajitch], and then I determined upon the assassination. On his grave I made an oath to myself to carry out an assassination at some time or other."[5] Later, in prison, he told Dr. Pappenheim that, "in Sarajevo he used to dream every night that he was a political murderer, struggling with gendarmes and policemen; that he had read much about the Russian revolution, about the fightings; and that this idea had taken hold of him."[6]

Chabrinovitch also stated: "I too went to the grave of the late Zherajitch, when I came to Sarajevo. There I fixed upon the firm determination to die as he had done. I knew moreover that I had not long to live. I was continually occupied with the idea of suicide, because I was indifferent to everything."[7] His psychopathic thirst for notoriety is suggested by the fact that he had his photograph taken an hour or so before he threw the bomb and attempted suicide,[8] and also by his boast a moment after his attempt on the Archduke, "Yes, I am a Serb, a hero."[9] Both youths were clearly psychopathic, maladjusted by personal suffering, discontent and failure, and easily open to suggestive influences toward murder by the example of "heroes" and the talk of Belgrade *comitadjis.*

---

[5] Pharos, p. 40. Jevtitch, p. 21 f., adds that on the eve of the assassination, Princip again went to the grave as to a holy shrine "to bid good-bye to Zherajitch with a big wreath."

[6] *Current History*, August, 1927, p. 706.

[7] Pharos, p. 40 f. He also said Gatchinovitch's eulogy of Zherajitch, "The Death of a Hero," had made a great impression upon him (*ibid.*, p. 21).

[8] The photograph is reproduced in Pharos, p. 165.

A second motive was to take vengeance on Austria for the oppressive régime in Bosnia, arouse opposition to it, and prepare the way for a revolution which should put an end to it. "What moved me primarily," declared Chabrinowitch, "was revenge for the oppression which the Serbs in Bosnia and Herzegovina had had to suffer, especially the 'Exceptional Laws' which last year continued for two full months. . . . I regarded revenge as the holy duty of a moral civilized man, and therefore I planned to take vengeance. . . . I knew that there existed at the Ballplatz [the Austro-Hungarian Foreign Office] a clique, the so-called war-party, which wanted to conquer Serbia. At its head stood the Heir to the Throne. I believed that I should take vengeance on them all in taking vengeance on him. . . . I hated him because he was an enemy of Serbia. . . . All the injustices of which I read in the newspapers—all this had collected in me until it burst forth on St. Vitus's Day."[10]

---

[9] Testimony of Josef Mitro, who helped arrest him; *La Conspiration Serbe,* p. 121.

[10] Pharos, p. 13 f. This declaration shows incidentally how the Serb Nationalist Press stirred up hatred and opposition against Austria by misrepresenting the facts. The "Exceptional Laws" were indeed very repressive and objectionable, but they had been cancelled in 1913 in accordance with Bilinski's policy of conciliation (see above, ch. ii, note 61). Franz Ferdinand, though a friend of Baron Conrad who headed the war-party in Vienna, was not a member of any Vienna war clique himself; on the contrary, he had often used his influence against it in favor of peace; he represented a friendly, rather than hostile, policy toward the Serbs; his policy of "trialism" would have favored them at the expense of the Germans and Magyars in the Dual Monarchy (see above, ch. i, *passim*).

At the close of the trial, giving his final defense, Chabrinovitch said the idea of killing Franz Ferdinand had not been a spontaneous idea with

Princip likewise, on being asked if he was sorry that he had killed the Archduke replied: "No, I am not sorry. I have cleared an evil out of the way. He [Franz Ferdinand] is a German and an enemy of the South Slavs. He treated them badly. . . . Every day a high treason trial. Every day it went worse with our people. They are impoverished. I have seen how our people fall more and more into decay. I am a peasant's son, and so I can convince myself of the misery of our people. I killed him and I am not sorry. I knew that he was an enemy of the Slavs. . . . I regarded him as an energetic man who as ruler would have carried through definite ideas and reforms which stood in our way."[11] "For union [of the South Slavs] one must sacrifice many lives, and it was for this reason that Franz Ferdinand fell. Nevertheless, the main motive which guided me in my deed was: the avenging of the Serbian people."[12]

A third motive was to kindle further opposition and hatred toward the Hapsburg rule, cause a revolution among the Serbs in Bosnia and Herzegovina, and so prepare the way for tearing these two provinces away from the Dual Monarchy and uniting them with Serbia in some kind of a national South Slav state. Princip had hinted at this in the passage just quoted, where he expressed the fear that Franz Ferdinand on coming to the throne might make some energetic reforms—such as the carrying out of his "trialistic" plan to unite the South Slavs, not by union with Serbia

---

himself and his two associates, but had been suggested to them by the milieu in which they lived in Belgrade, where the assassination was represented as a noble enterprise. The men with whom they associated had kept repeating that the Archduke ought to be done away with, because he was an obstacle to the realization of the Jugoslav idea. Although Princip remained defiant and unrepentant, the other defendants regretted what they had done. They had not known that the Archduke had children, and begged the forgiveness of these orphans; *La Conspiration Serbe,* p. 147.

[11] Pharos, p. 30 f. Similarly Chabrinovitch: "People said that he [Franz Ferdinand] wanted to establish a federal monarchy including Serbia;" *ibid.*, p. 10.

[12] Pharos, p. 36.

ut by giving them an organic position under the Hapsurgs comparable to that enjoyed by the Germans in Ausia and by the Magyars in Hungary. Asked if that was the nd of union he wanted, Princep exclaimed, "God forbid!", ereby causing laughter in the court room.[13] On the conary, he believed unification would come through the acon of Serbia: "I am a nationalist. I aimed to free the ugoslavs. For I am a Jugoslav. This is to come from ntimidation—from above. . . . As far as Serbia is conerned, it is her duty to free us, as Italy freed her talians."[14]

This accords also with his later "Confessions" in prison: The ideal of the young people was the unity of the South lav peoples, Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes, but not under ustria. In a kind of state, republic or something of that ort. Thought that if Austria were thrown into difficulties hen a revolution would come. But for such a revolution ne must prepare the ground, work up feeling. Nothing appened. By assassination this spirit might be preared."[15] "He considered that if he prepared the atmoshere, the idea of revolution and liberation would spread rst among men of intelligence and then later in the masses. Thought that thereby attention of the *intelligentsia* would e directed upon it. As, for instance, Mazzini did in Italy t the time of the Italian liberation."[16] "Could not beieve that a World War would break out as a result of an act ike his. Did indeed think that a World War might break ut, but not at that moment."[17] This was precisely the rend of opinion which was set forth at Belgrade in much of the *Narodna Odbrana* propagandist literature and in th “Black Hand” newspaper *Piedmont* which inspired Princi and his companions.

---

[13] Pharos, p. 29.

[14] Pharos, p. 23. Similarly Chabrinovitch: "We said we must organize he Serbs [in Bosnia], provide them with means, dynamite and bombs, o that they could make a revolution before the war, and so that Serbia ould just come over and establish order;" *ibid.*, p. 11.

[15] *Current History*, August, 1927, p. 703.

[16] *Current History*, p. 706.

[17] *Current History*, p. 704.

Chabrinovitch agreed with Princip in working lik Mazzini to prepare a revolution in Bosnia which shoul open the way for a reunion of all the Serb lands whicl had once formed the Empire of Stephen Dushan. Bu his political evolution had been somewhat different. H had at first held anarchist and social revolutionary opinions, but after living in Belgrade and mixing with *comitadjis* he had become more nationalist—“anarchistic with a mixture of nationalism,” as he defined his position i 1914.[18]

His ideal was a Jugoslav republic, not a monarchy with Serbian dynasty. The unification of the Serb peoples wa to be accomplished, “after Mazzini’s fashion. The idea was to tear Bosnia away from the Dual Monarchy. W were all agreed in that. Some were for the [Karageorgevitch] dynasty; I was a republican. We could therefor have made a compromise, that King Peter should be kin during his lifetime, and that after his death a republi should be proclaimed.” [19]

Such were the three chief motives of the two principa plotters. But which was the strongest of the three—thei personal psychopathic condition, or their desire for vengeance on Austria, or their Serb nationalism—it would be difficult to say. Jugoslav writers and sympathizers of to-day, like M. Jevtitch and Mr. Seton-Watson, emphasize Jugoslav nationalism as the main motive. But in 1914 the accused themselves hardly knew. Princip, being askec whether he had acted primarily from revenge or from the idea of national unity—i.e., whether the personal or the political motive predominated, replied, “The personal. Bu the other was also strong. They were evenly balanced.” [20]

[18] Pharos, p. 6.

[19] Pharos, p. 7.

[20] Pharos, p. 41.

It is often urged in mitigation or explanation of the crime that it was a wanton provocation on the Archduke's part to hold maneuvers in Bosnia, that the Serbs feared he meant to attack Serbia, and that they resented his visiting Sarajevo precisely on a Serb national anniversary like Vidov Dan. This has been stressed since the event by writers hostile to Austria and friendly to Serbia.[21] But Princip's and Chabrinovitch's own statements do not indicate that such considerations had any considerable influence upon them. They had in fact begun to organize their plot when they heard of the Archduke's coming trip to Bosnia but *before they were aware that he would visit Sarajevo on Vidov Dan.* They had decided to assassinate him in Bosnia, not because they resented the visit or feared an attack on Serbia, but because his presence in Bosnia afforded an excellent opportunity for giving effect to the three motives which have been sketched above.

THE "BEVY OF ASSASSINS" AND THE AUSTRIAN "NEGLIGENCE"

Most Jugoslav sympathizers, and most critics of Austria who follow the fantastic insinuations of Mr. H. Wickham Steed, like to represent the assassination of the Archduke as virtually inevitable, both because of the Austrian oppression, the wide-spread nationalist movement in Bosnia, and the "bevy of assassins" lying in wait for him, and also because of the "criminal negligence" of the Austrian authorities in not taking adequate precautions to protect him.[22]

---

[21] E.g., Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* p. 110; Jevtitch, pp. 32-34; and Jovan Jovanovitch in his letter of 1924, concerning his "warning," quoted below at note 68. Fear of an Austrian attack under the Archduke's leadership is also often given as the motive for Dimitrijevitch's share in the plot (*cf.* Stanojevitch, p. 55 f.; Wendel, *Die Habsburger und die Südslawenfrage,* p. 50 ff.); but it is very unlikely that any such fear was really one of his motives (*cf.* Wegerer, in KSF, III, 385 f., June, 1925).

[22] H. Wickham Steed, "The Pact of Konopischt," in *The Nineteenth Century and After,* LXXIX, p. 265 ff.; *Through Thirty Years,* I, 401; Recouly, *Les Heures Tragiques,* p. 108 ff.; Chopin, *Le Complot de Sarajevo,* pp. 89-100; Dumaine, *La Dernière Ambassade de France en Autriche,* p.

After the crime, in the recriminations of Austrian off cials as to the responsibility for not averting it, and in th boasts of Jugoslav survivors at having participated (intended to participate) in a glorious deed which has ult mately resulted in the creation of a Jugoslav state, it easy to collect many expressions of opinion which seem t bear out these views. Thus, Mr. Wickham Steed quote the Archbishop of Sarajevo as saying that "the Archduk could not have escaped, because he would have had to pas through 'a regular avenue of bomb-throwers.'"[23] M Seton-Watson also quotes this, and unhesitatingly accept all the stories which have been told to him of heroes wh would have assassinated the Archduke had not Princip don so.[24] He even speaks of "a whole bevy of assassins on th streets of the capital."[25]

At the same time, both these writers blame the Austria authorities for their lack of police protection. Says M Steed: "When the Emperor Francis Joseph visited Sara jevo in June, 1910, more than one thousand uniforme police and probably double the number of 'plain clothe men' were employed to protect him. In June, 1914, whe the Heir Presumptive went there the police were warne off."[26] Similarly Mr. Seton-Watson: "Every street [a the Emperor's visit in 1910] along which he passed wa

---

147; Seton-Watson, pp. 77-79, 106-114, 144-152; Jevtitch, *passim;* Cla Price, in *N. Y. Times Magazine,* June 22, 1924, p. 2.

On Wickham Steed's fantasies concerning the Konopischt Meetin see above, ch. i, pp. 32-43. Recouly and Dumaine intimate that a Sarajevo the Austrian authorities, instead of detailing proper polic assisted in placing the assassins at favorable points; and Chopin attempt to show that Chabrinovitch was an Austrian *agent provocateur* who ha been sent to Belgrade before the crime in order to give the impressio of Serbian complicity! Such intimations are pure fiction. Nor has ther been any confirmation of the story of the Croatian, Rudolph Bartulitc that the assassination was the result of Magyar connivance (*cf.* G. Bec *Ungarns Rolle im Weltkriege,* Lausanne, 1917, pp. 215-218).

[23] Steed, *Through Thirty Years,* I, 401.

[24] Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* pp. 77-79, 147 f.

[25] Seton-Watson, p. 110.

[26] Steed, *Through Thirty Years,* I, 401

ned with a double cordon of troops, and the town swarmed ith special police and detectives from headquarters in ienna and Budapest"; but in 1914 the police "showed itself strangely remiss or inefficient." "The contrast between 910 and 1914 amply justifies us in speaking of criminal egligence on the part of those Austro-Hungarian authorities with whom the care of the Archduke lay."[27] But to ssert that the assassins were so numerous that the Archduke could not have escaped, and at the same time to blame he police for negligence in not saving him, is illogical. As matter of fact, neither was the danger to him from residents in Bosnia so great, nor the conduct of the Austrian uthorities so strangely negligent, as these writers would ave us believe.

On the Archduke's journey up through Bosnia from the Adriatic to Ilidze, and at the maneuvers, he was received with demonstrations of loyalty and there were no signs of danger. Soon after his arrival at Ilidze he and his wife motored in to Sarajevo, visited some of the shops, and were everywhere recognized and acclaimed. So great was the rowd about them that a passage had to be cleared for hem. Here would have been an excellent opportunity for assassins.[28] On the fatal Sunday morning it is noteworthy hat only those conspirators who had just come from Belgrade had the courage of their convictions. Chabrinovitch and Princip acted, and perhaps Grabezh would have done so also, if he had not had an uneasy feeling that he was being shadowed by police.[29] There was something about the atmosphere in Belgrade and the talk of the *comitadjis* there which bred a firm determination to assassinate Austrian officials. It is significant that it was directly afte being trained in Serbia by one of the officers of the late "Black Hand" group that Bogdan Zherajitch came to Sarajevo to assassinate the Governor of Bosnia in 1910. It wa directly after a visit to Belgrade where he received a bom from a Serbian major and a Browning revolver from a comrade, that Lukas Jukitch used this revolver to shoot th Commissioner of Croatia in 1912. Similarly Princip, Chabrinovitch and Grabezh had come straight from Belgrad with the firm determination to execute the plot prepare there.

---

[27] Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* p. 109 f.; for his repeated assertions of 'criminal negligence," see also pp. 129, 287.

[28] Conrad, IV, 14 f., 65 f.; Nikitsch-Boulles, p. 213; Jevtitch, p. 33, adds the piquant detail that, as the Archduke stopped in front of one of the bazaars, he came almost face to face with Princip; "Princip saw him, but did not move; behind him a stranger, undoubtedly a police agent, had carefully spread his hands. The same evening in the *kruzňok* Princip told us about the meeting."

[29] Pharos, p. 53.

But the resident youths who were recruited by Ilitc in Sarajevo and who had not been in Belgrade were a les robust sort of conspirators. Mr. Seton-Watson ascribe much importance to this Sarajevo group, in his effort t emphasize the Bosnian, and to minimize the Serbian, aspects of the plot. But he is in error, as has been pointe out above, in saying that the Sarajevo recruits were alread being armed by Ilitch while Princip and his two companions were still in Belgrade. They had no arms until the Belgrade conspirators brought them.[30]

Ilitch himself appears to have lost his nerve, an to have advised abandoning the attempt. He asserted a the trial that he had tried to dissuade the Belgrade conspirators from carrying out their purpose. If his assertio stood alone and unsupported, one might well discount it as a fiction intended to exculpate himself. But it is confirmed arately by Princip, Chabrinovitch, and Grabezh.[31] ked why he had not destroyed the weapons, if he was lly opposed to the assassination, Ilitch replied: "I did t dare. Princip had told me that he had received the mbs from *comitadjis,* and therefore I did not dare to row them away, in view of my going to Serbia." [32] ortly before the crime Princip told Chabrinovitch that he d not regard Ilitch as "reliable." [33] Certain it is that tch himself did not raise a finger against the Archduke Vidov Dan, nor did any of his three recruits. Mehmedshitch let the procession of autos pass without taking any tion, but, after hearing Chabrinovitch's bomb, fled prepitately to Montenegro—the only one of the seven armed en who was not speedily apprehended by the police. milarly Popovitch and Vaso Chubrilovitch watched the rchduke's party go by—and did nothing; after the crime e latter, "all pale and trembling in his whole body," came one of his friends and got him to take and hide his eapons.[34] Such was the "bevy of assassins"—three deermined conspirators who had come from Belgrade, and a hesitating and "unreliable" Sarajevo ex-schoolmast with three weak-kneed local recruits. If it had not bee for the first three, and for the excellent chance opportuni afforded by the mistake of the Archduke's chauffeur turning into the Francis Josef Street and stopping ju at the point where Princip happened to be standing, is altogether probable that there would have been assassination.

---

[30] See above, p. 107 ff. Nor can one accept his view that "the entire initiative came from Bosnia" and that the murder would have been committed anyway even without the bombs brought from Belgrade, because "after all, it was a 'Browning' that did the mischief, and there were plenty of Brownings available without importing them from Serbia" (*Sarajevo*, p. 147). All the evidence at the trial shows that the youths had no money with which to buy revolvers, that Brownings were very difficult to get in Bosnia, and that Ilitch had planned to go to Serbia as the only place where he could secure them (*cf.* Pharos, pp. 9 f., 19, 23 f., 47 f., 61).

---

[31] Pharos, pp. 20, 29, 41 f., 52 f., 60, 62, 64, 66 f. 83.

[32] Pharos, p. 83. This fear of vengeance from Serbians, which arose om the "Black Hand" secret vows and terrorist methods, is also vividly ven by several of the "confidential men" who formed the "tunnel' as their xcuse for assisting the three conspirators on their journey from Belgrade Sarajevo (*ibid.*, pp. 87 f., 95 f., 98, 104, 138). Thus, the Priboj schoolaster, Chubrilovitch, declared: "I feared the annihilation of my family. ur house is only five miles from the frontier, and so we could be ruined a night—all destroyed and murdered. . . . I had heard what horrors the ecret organizations in Serbia had committed in Macedonia. Now I eared that Princip might be a member of one of those organizations, nd so I was apprehensive about my head. I thought there must be ome one standing behind Princip; because otherwise how would he have otten the bombs? I had heard of a landowner in Old Serbia whose whole amily had been annihilated" (p. 95). For actual examples of *comitadji* errorist intimidation, see *ibid.*, p. 81, quoted below at note 46; and Miss Durham, *The Serajevo Crime*, pp. 55-74.

[33] Statements of both men; Pharos, pp. 20, 42. Grabezh also, on earing the bomb explosion, at once concluded that it was Chabrinovitch's omb, because he regarded Ilitch and his recruits as "of poorer quality as assassins" (*ibid.*, p. 53).

[34] Kranjchevitch's testimony, *ibid.*, p. 115.

MR. PASHITCH, THE *NARODNA ODBRANA* AND THE "BLACK HAND"

Some indication has already been given in the precedin chapter of the activity of the *Narodna Odbrana* and th "Black Hand," and of the probable cognizance of a plot o the part of Mr. Pashitch and some members of his Cabine But to understand more adequately the responsibility Serbia something further must be said concerning the rela tion of these two Serbian organizations to one another an to the Serbian Government.

The Serbian Government may be regarded as responsibl for the activities of the *Narodna Odbrana*. This societ was publicly organized by prominent Serbians, includin some members of the Serbian Cabinet of 1908. Its centra committee sat in the Serbian capital and its president wa General Jankovitch. Its statutes were published, and it activities, alleged to be "cultural," were publicly approve by members of the Serbian Government, with which it remained on intimate and friendly terms. It was organize originally to prepare forcible means for preventing Austri from carrying through her policy of annexing Bosnia an Herzegovina. But after the crisis of March, 1909, whe Russia failed to back up Serbian hopes, and Serbia wa forced to make to Austria her promise to live on good an neighborly terms, the *Narodna Odbrana* ostensibly change its aims from the use of force against Austria to the "cul ral work" of stimulating national feeling within the King- om of Serbia.

As a matter of fact, it continued a secret subversive ork of propaganda in Bosnia: smuggling in nationalist erb literature and recruiting "confidential men" who ould organize ostensibly harmless local societies for edu- ation, physical training, and the anti-alcohol movement, ut who in reality were to rouse Serbian nationalism and repare the ground for the eventual unification with erbia of the Serb populations in the Dual Monarchy. It ad also given assistance and encouragement to Bosnian ouths who came to Belgrade to study or to plot assassina- ons and revolution against the Hapsburg authorities. Though the *Narodna Odbrana* probably had no knowledge fficially of the plot to assassinate Franz Ferdinand, its net- ork of "confidential men" and its "tunnel" for secret ommunications between Serbia and Bosnia were certainly sed by "Black Hand" officials and by the three youths who ent from Belgrade to Sarajevo to commit the crime.[35] This interlocking activity between the two Serbian socie- ies, which otherwise had somewhat different ostensible ims and were not altogether friendly, was facilitated by he fact that the Secretary of the *Narodna Odbrana,* Milan Vasitch, and other members of it were also members of the Black Hand." Thus the Serbian Government may be re- garded as responsible for an organization whose secret gents in Bosnia were preparing the way for the disruption f Austria-Hungary and were actually made use of to assist he Archduke's assassins on their journey to Sarajevo. Austria was therefore justified in her demand in the ulti- matum to Serbia that the *Narodna Odbrana* be dissolved.

The relations of the Serbian Government to the "Black Hand" were quite different. This secret society had "budded itself off" from the *Narodna Odbrana,* in the words of one of the witnesses at the trial of the Sarajevo assassins, being formed in 1911. The clique of military officers, wh had murdered King Alexander and Queen Draga in 190 had become impatient at the ostensibly "cultural" activ ties of the *Narodna Odbrana* and at the policy of th Pashitch Radical Party of postponing the final strugg with Austria until Serbia had liberated Serbians unde Turkish rule, greatly consolidated her internal resourc and strength, and made more certain of the support Russia and France. The "Black Hand" was a very secre terrorist organization; its members were designated b numbers instead of by their names; and its curiousl medieval statutes were never published until the famou Salonica Trial of 1917. The Serbian Government was we aware of the existence of this organization, which was matter of common knowledge in Belgrade and was discusse in the newspapers,[37] but probably did not know at firs in any detail its membership and all its subterranea activities.

---

[35] See above, ch. ii. at notes 56-59 and 117-123.

At first the relations between the Serbian Governmen and the "Black Hand" leaders were tolerably harmoniou This Society included Dimitrijevitch, who was advance in June, 1913, to the position of Chief of the Intelligenc

---

[36] Stanarinchitch; in *La Conspiration Serbe,* p. 109; see also abov ch. ii. p. 85 ff.

[37] Chabrinovitch, being asked at the trial if he knew of a secre fraternity at Belgrade known as the "Black Hand," replied, "Yes, know from my reading that the "Black Hand" exists in military circles" Pharos, p. 14. *Cf.* also Potiorek to Bilinski, July 14, 1914 (Conrad, IV 83): "There exists in Serbia by the side of the official Government military secondary government [eine militärische Nebenregierung]. I is proven that active Serbian officers coöperated in the plot and in th whole propaganda in a preëminent way, and therefore are to be counte among the originators of the treasonable agitation stirred up in ou country. To be sure the army is not part of the Government. But t try to maintain that the official Serbian Government does not know wha the army is doing, is not at all allowable." For further evidence that th "Black Hand" was a matter of common knowledge in Belgrade and wel known to the Serbian Government, see Bogitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salon ique,* p. 31 ff.

epartment of the Serbian General Staff, Major Tankotch, who was one of the most famous *comitadji* leaders, nd a large number of other officers. It was regarded priarily as a group of military men, but it also included a nsiderable number of civilian officials, among whom were least three employees in the Serbian Ministry of Foreign ffairs.[38] Prince Alexander at the outset favored it. He said to have contributed 26,000 dinars toward the support its newspaper organ, *Piedmont,* to have made various resents to the officers, and to have paid the expenses of imitrijevitch's illness in the fall of 1912. But when he timated that he would like to be made head of it, the offiers for various reasons did not take the hint; this rebuff ounded the Prince's pride and was the beginning of an strangement which widened when he sided with the ashitch Radical Party against the "Black Hand" in the -called "priority-question."[39]

This "priority-question" arose after the Balkan Wars ut of a dispute between the military and civilian officials concerning the government of the territories which Serb had conquered from Turkey. The Radical Party, heade by Mr. Pashitch, instead of extending the Serbian const tution to the new districts as demanded by the army ofi cers, had introduced a Draconian régime which angered tl inhabitants and quite surpassed in violence and oppressiv ness anything which had occurred under Hapsburg rule Bosnia.[40] The blame for this, according to the militar officials and articles in *Piedmont*, lay with the selfish an incompetent civilian officials whom the Radicals placed charge of the newly conquered districts. According to th Radicals, military officers were improperly refusing to ac mit the priority of authority decreed by the civilians. I this conflict the officers were supported by the Oppositio political groups who demanded the resignation of th Pashitch Cabinet. The Minister of Interior tried to deal blow to the "Black Hand" by seizing its club quarters. Th conflict reached such a point at the beginning of June, 1914 that Pashitch asked King Peter to dissolve the Skupshtin and give the people an opportunity to express themselve on the matter in a new general election. The King at firs refused. Pashitch thereupon actually did resign. H doubtless counted on strengthening his own hand, be lieving that no one else would be able to form a Cabinet i his place. At this point in the ministerial crisis Mr. Hart wig, the Russian Minister in Belgrade, is said to have inter vened and helped smooth the way for the restoration o the Pashitch Cabinet as being indispensable for the polic of collaboration with Russia and France. On June 11, King Peter had to restore Pashitch to power, and a few days later on grounds of ill health, retired from Belgrade, leaving hi

---

[38] Milan Gavrilovitch, No. 406; Y. Simitch, No. 420; and S. Simitch, o. 467, according to the partial list of members identified by Dr. Bogitnevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique,* pp. 53-58. He includes also in the list, ough without giving his number, the name of Mr. Pashitch's nephew, ilutin Jovanovitch, formerly Secretary in the Ministry of Foreign ffairs, then Serbian Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin in 1914, and later Serbian inister to Switzerland. For other details on the rules and membership the "Black Hand," see above ch. ii., p. 86 ff.

[39] Bogitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique,* pp. 7 ff.; 34; Protocol of ne Salonica Trial, p. 195. Shortly before the assasins left Belgrade, Prince lexander visited the Government Printing Office, with the Director, Zhiojin Dachitch, an ardent Serbian nationalist. Here he was made acquainted ith Chabrinovitch whom Dachitch had employed as a typesetter. Quesoned after his arrest concerning this meeting, Chabrinovitch admitted , but then suddenly refused to answer any further questions, as if fearing incriminate Prince Alexander. These circumstances, together with vidence collected by the Austrians in Belgrade during the War, have uggested to some writers the possibility that Dachitch and Prince Alexnder may have known something of the assassination plot; *cp.* Pharos, p. 6, 11; and the articles by A. von Wegerer and Friedrich von Wiesner in SF, IV, 485-489, 639-661, July, Sept. 1926. But this cannot be regarded s definitely established.

---

[40] For the text of this Serbian decree of Oct. 6, 1913, concernin government of the "liberated" territories, see *La Conspiration Serbe*, pp 171-180. See also Stanojevitch, *Die Ermordung des Erzherzogs Fran Ferdinand*, p. 53 ff.; and Wendel. *Die Hapsburger und die Südslawenfrage* 54 f.

COLONEL DIMITRIJEVITCH
Serbian "Black Hand" Leader

M. PASHITCH
Serbian Prime Minister, 1912-1918

n, Alexander, as Prince-Regent.[41]

This internal party conflict between the Pashitch Radi- ls and the "Black Hand" military officers is often cited proof that Dimitrijevitch and the Sarajevo assassins ere in no way in league with the Serbian Government and ould have tried to conceal all knowledge of the assassina- on plot from it. This is probably true. There are several dications at the trial of the assassins that they were arned by their Serbian military friends to avoid letting ne Serbian civilian authorities get wind of what was on oot.[42]

So it may be regarded as perfectly certain that Mr. ashitch and his Cabinet had nothing to do with the origi- ating of the assassination. It was hatched behind their acks. They probably had no knowledge of it until the reparations were nearly complete and the youths were bout ready to go from Belgrade to Sarajevo. On the other and, the fact that the Government and the "Black Hand" roup were in political conflict over the "priority-question" s no proof that no knowledge of the plot came to the ears of the Government. We have, on the contrary, the clear nd explicit statements of the Minister of Education, Mr. Ljuba Jovanovitch, that at the end of May or beginning of June, Mr. Pashitch knew that certain persons were pre- aring to go to Sarajevo to murder the Archduke; that he old some of his Cabinet of it; and that orders were given to the frontier authorities to stop the assassins, but the or- ders were not carried out because the frontier authorities were members of the "Black Hand" organization, and re- ported afterwards that the orders had arrived too late and the youths had already crossed over. We have already given our reasons for believing these statements of t Minister of Education to be true.[43]

---

[41] Bogitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique*, p. 8 ff.; Stanojevitch, p. 54; Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo*, p. 139 f.; and London *Times* and Vienna *Neue Freie Presse*, for May and June, 1914, *passim*.

[42] Pharos, p. 80 ff

THE SERBIAN NEGLECT TO ARREST THE ACCOMPLICES

The significance of the "priority-question" does not merely in the presumption that the Serbian Governme was at first ignorant of the assassination plot. Even mo important is the fact that it affords one explanation of tw of the most serious charges which have been broug against Mr. Pashitch: his failure to give any definite war ing to the Austrian authorities after he was aware that t assassins had gone to Sarajevo, and his remissness after th murder in failing to search for and arrest the accomplic in Belgrade.

In fact Serbian police officials appear to have actu ally aided one of them, Ciganovitch, conveniently to di appear from sight. To have attempted to arrest Cigan vitch, who was a member of the "Black Hand," and to hav exposed the part taken by such prominent members of as Dimitrijevitch and Tankositch, would have still furthe accentuated the political conflict and have strengthened th antagonism which had already caused the temporary down fall of the Cabinet. Mr. Pashitch apparently did not dar to take action against the leaders of such a powerful organ ization, and therefore adopted a purely passive attitud hoping that Austria and Europe would not learn the truth

Precisely when and how Mr. Pashitch learned of th plot has not been revealed from Serbian sources. One commonly accepted theory is that he was secretly informed o it by Milan Ciganovitch, who is believed to have played double rôle as a kind of *agent provocateur*, both conspirin with the "Black Hand" leaders, and at the same time bein employed by Mr. Pashitch to spy upon them and keep hi informed in the interests of the Serbian Government an he Radical Party.[44] Ciganovitch was freely declared by all three of the Sarajevo plotters, both at their arrest and at their trial, to have taken a most active part in their preparations in Belgrade. He was a Bosnian Serb, who came as an émigré to Belgrade in 1908, was trained as a comitadji by Tankositch, and then given employment as a small official on the Serbian State Railways. In 1911 he was enrolled in the "Black Hand" as "No. 412," and fought as a *comitadji* under Tankositch in the Balkan Wars. In the preparation of the plot he served as the agent of Tankositch. He secured for Princip and his companions in Belgrade the bombs and revolvers which were to be used against the Archduke. He gave them the cyanide of potassium with which to poison themselves after the crime, and thus prevent revelations concerning Ciganovitch himself and his Serbian accomplices. Upon orders from Tankositch, Ciganovitch took the youths to a shooting park near Belgrade and gave them practice in the use of the revolvers. At the end of May, when they were ready to start, he supplied them with cards of introduction to "Black Hand" agents and "confidential men" who would help them forward on their journey to Sarajevo.[45] The reasons for believing that Ciganovitch informed Pashitch do not lie in any direct evidence prior to the assassination, but in the apparent collusion between them afterwards—in the action of the Serbian authorities in attempting to conceal Ciganovitch and have him conveniently disappear from sight, an in the evidence which Ciganovitch gave in 1917 to aid th Radical Party in convicting Dimitrijevitch and in breakin the power of the "Black Hand."

---

[43] See above, ch. ii. p. 61 ff.

---

[44] Bogitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique*, pp. 32, 131-133, 142 f.; and in KSF, III, 18 f., Jan., 1925; M. E. Durham, *The Serajevo Crime*, pp. 3, 80-85, 174-182; A. von Wegerer in KSF, III, 380-384, June, 1925; articles by Dimitrijevitch's personal friend and fellow "Black Hand" member, Col. Bozhin Simitch, in the French review *Clarté* for May, 1925, and in the Vienna publication *La Fédération Balkanique*, May 31, 1925; N. Nenadovitch, "Die Geheimnisse der Belgrade Kamarilla," *ibid.*, Dec. , 1924; and F. von Wiesner's obituary notice on Ciganovitch, who died Sept. 28, 1927, in KSF, V, 1041-1048, Nov., 1927. Most of these writers draw part of their conclusions from the records of the Salonica Trial, in which Ciganovitch was a prominent witness against Dimitrijevitch.

[45] Pharos, pp. 9-12, 14-17, 19, 24 f., 33 f., 37-39, 47 f., 55, 82; and Austrian *Dossier* of 1914, Appendix VIII.

Within a couple of days after the assassination, whe rumors began to reach Belgrade of the confessions made b Chabrinovitch and Princip, both Tankositch and Pashitc appear to have tried to suppress all information about th Belgrade accomplices. On the evening of June 29 thre *comitadjis* "came to Mr. Svetolik Savitch, owner of th newspaper *Balkan,* and told him in the name of Majo Tankositch that under no circumstances was he to publis anything in his newspaper about any of the connection and relations of the assassin Chabrinovitch with thei acquaintances here [in Belgrade]. Above everything h was not to write anything which might in any way compromise Serbians; *otherwise it would fare badly wit him.*"[46] This kind of intimidation—fear of violence an vengeance from *comitadjis* like Tankositch—was frequentl mentioned by "confidential men" in Bosnia as one of thei motives for assisting the assassins.[47] It suggests an additional reason why Mr. Pashitch did not care or dare t make any move to arrest this popular and powerful "Black Hand" leader, until finally forced by the Austrian ultimatum to detain him for a few days.

On June 30 the Austrian Chargé d'Affaires inquired o the Serbian Government what police measures it had taken, or proposed to take, "to follow up the clues to the crime which notoriously are partly to be found in Serbia," but was informed that "the matter had not yet engaged the ttention of the Serbian police" [48]—"that up to the present nothing had been done, and that the matter did not concern the Serbian Government." [49] High words then passed between the two, as the Austrian expressed "his extreme astonishment that any Government which was continually asserting its desire to live on good terms with its neighbors should exhibit such indifference." [50]

---

[46] Confidential report of the Belgrade Police to Protitch, Serbian Minister of Interior, June 30, 1914; discovered by the Austrians after the capture of Belgrade; published in the *Hrvatski Dnevnik* (Croatian Daily), No. 132, May 12, 1916; and reprinted in Pharos, p. 81, note 45. Italics by the present writer.

[47] See above, note 32.

On June 30, Zimmermann, the German Foreign Under-Secretary, gave the Serbian Chargé d'Affaires in Berlin some timely advice with a view to averting serious complications, as we know from the report of the Bavarian Minister at Berlin:

> At the Foreign Office they hope that Serbia will now neglect nothing in order to call to account those persons guilty of the conspiracy. Mr. Zimmermann immediately and seriously called the attention of the local Serbian Chargé d'Affaires to the consequences to which a Serbian refusal in this direction might lead, and, furthermore, suggested to the Russian Ambassador that he get his Government to give the same advice at Belgrade. Mr. Zimmermann offered this counsel on the ground that no one could tell what would happen should the Serbian Government fail to fulfil its obligations, considering the wrath which the Sarajevo deed had aroused in Austria-Hungary.[51]

Zimmermann also spoke to the diplomatic representatives of England and Russia in Berlin in the same sense, with the evident hope that they would give Serbia similar good advice,[52] but they do not appear to have done so. If the Serbian Government had at once taken energetic

[48] Ritter von Storck to Berchtold, June 30; *Austrian Red Book* of 1914, No. 2.

[49] Von Griesinger, German Minister in Belgrade, to Bethmann, July 2; K.D., 12; *cf.* also B.D. 27.

[50] Von Griesinger, *ibid.*

[51] Lerchenfeld to Hertling in Munich, July 2; Dirr, p. 118; K.D., IV, Anhang IV, No. 1.

[52] *Cf.* Rumbold to Grey, June 30 and July 11; B.D., 22, 44.

action to arrest the Belgrade accomplices, and given genuin evidence of its often asserted desire to live on good neighborly terms with Austria, this would have mitigated Germany's indignation at the assassination, made her less read to follow Austria's fatal path, and increased the chances o friendly mediation. In failing to do this, and in assumin the passive and negative attitude of waiting to see wha definite incriminating evidence and charges Austria migh be able to bring forward, Mr. Pashitch incurred a furthe serious responsibility for what befell.[53]

The Serbian Government was informed on July 6 by it Minister in Vienna that the Austrian evidence from Sarajevo indicated the Belgrade origin of the plot and implicate Ciganovitch.[54] In spite of this, and of Zimmermann' warning, it not only made no move to apprehend the accomplices in Belgrade, but it apparently actually facilitate the disappearance of Ciganovitch, the chief accomplice, i order that it might not have to hand him over to the Austrian authorities. As Ciganovitch was a Bosnian by birth Austria might have demanded that he be extradited fo trial, and Austria might have then learned the whole truth So it was better that he should disappear. On July 8 the Austrian Government learned by a cipher despatch from its Legation in Belgrade that Ciganovitch had been in Belgrade the day of the assassination, but had left the city three days later, having been granted supposedly a month's acation by the railway administration in which he was mployed. The Belgrade prefect of police declared that he id not know anyone of the name of Milan Ciganovitch, ut it soon appeared that it was the prefect of police himelf who had brought about Ciganovitch's disappearance rom Belgrade.[55] It later appeared also that his name was rased from the railway books and was reëntered under the ame of Milan Danilov, and as such he continued to draw ay. When Serbian mobilization took place he quickly oined Tankositch's band. Dr. Bogitchevitch says that on ugust 3 or 4, 1914, he was told by Commandant Srb, who was in charge of an important Serbian railway station, that e had just assisted Ciganovitch to escape to the south.[56]

---

[53] Musulin, p. 221. *Cf.* Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* pp. 133-137, for some excellent remarks on this subject. We cannot agree, however, with his explanation that this passive attitude on Pashitch's part was owing to his "truly Oriental indifference to public opinion both about himself and about his country" (p. 136). We suspect it was his fear that Austria and Europe might learn more of the truth about the complicity of Serbian officers, and also his fear of further antagonizing the "Black Hand;" Mr. Seton-Watson concedes that "a further reason for the Serbian Government's inaction at this critical time was the rôle played by the 'Black Hand'" (p. 137 ff.). On Serbian efforts to conceal the truth and deceive Europe, see also Wegerer, "Wie Serbien England täuschte," in KSF, V, 238-29, March, 1927.

[54] S.B.B., 16.

The Austrian authorities, having learned from the confessions of the assassins some of the facts about the Belgrade accomplices, demanded in the ultimatum of July 23 (Point 7) that Serbia "proceed without delay to the arrest of Major Voja Tankositch and of the individual named Milan Ciganovitch, a Serbian State employee." The Serbian Government replied a couple of days later that it had arrested Tankositch as requested, but "as regards Milan Ciganovitch, who is a subject of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and who up to June 15 [N. S. 28, that is, the day of the assassination] was employed (on probation) by the railway administration, he has not yet been able to be found (and therefore a writ of arrest has been issued against him)."[57] It is certainly a curious fact that the Serbian Government pretended to cease to have any knowledge of

---

[55] Wiesner, in KSF, V, 1046, Nov. 1927; and Austrian comment on Serbian reply to the ultimatum, Point 7; A.R.B., II, 96.

[56] Bogitchevitch, *Le Procès de Salonique,* p. 143.

[57] In its embarrassment to explain why Ciganovitch had not been arrested, the Serbian Government appears to have given its reply in various forms: as given in A.R.B., II, 47, the last clause reads: "il n'a pu encore être découvert et un mandat d'amener a été lancé contre lui;" but in S.B.B., 39, and F.Y.B., 49, "joint"—and in B.B.B., 39, "arrêté"—is substituted for "découvert," and no mention is made of "un mandat d'amener."

Ciganovitch precisely from the moment of the assassination. In view of the other facts given above, one may doubt the sincerity of their asserted ignorance of his whereabouts and their inability to find him. This doubt is increased by the fact that the Minister of Education, speaking of the period just after the assassination and before the Austrian ultimatum, when the Serbian authorities might have arrested Ciganovitch but did not do so, indicates clearly that his colleagues were informed about this accomplice:

> When the Austrian stories arrived from Vienna to the effect that the assassins had been sent to Sarajevo by an official of the Serbian Ministry of Public Works, a certain Milan Ciganovitch, Mr. Pashitch asked Mr. Jotsa Jovanovitch, then in charge of that department, who this official of his was; but Mr. Jotsa knew nothing about him, nor did anybody in his department. Under pressure from Mr. Pashitch, they at last unearthed Ciganovitch in some small clerical post in the railway administration. I remember that somebody (either Stojan or Pashitch) said, when Jotsa told us this: "There, you see! It is true enough what people say: if any mother has lost her son, let her go and look for him in the railway administration." After that we heard from Mr. Jotsa that Ciganovitch had gone off somewhere out of Belgrade.[58]

DID SERBIA "WARN" AUSTRIA?

This question is exceedingly important, because of the variety of conclusions which have been drawn from the affirmative and negative answers which have been given to it. On the one hand, if the Serbian Government gave a warning at Vienna, this can be interpreted either, (1) in favor of Serbia, as showing that the Pashitch Cabinet, on discovering the plot, did its utmost to avert a crime and thus went far in clearing itself of all blame in the matter; or, (2) in favor of Austria, as proving that the Serbian

[58] Ljuba Jovanovitch, *Krv Slovenstva*, p. 14.

Government was aware of a plot, and as justifying the Austrian demand that Austrian officials be allowed to coöperate with Serbian officials in discovering the Belgrade accomplices, since the Serbian officials themselves had taken no steps in this direction. On the other hand, if no warning was given, then either, (1) the Serbian Government could claim—as in fact it did claim—that it knew nothing of any plot beforehand and was therefore wholly innocent; or, (2) in justification of Austria, it could be claimed that Serbia was guilty of concealing the plot and thus of conniving at the crime. With the possibility of these various interpretations in either direction, it is not surprising to find Serbian sympathizers arguing violently against each other, and Austrian sympathizers doing the same. Nor is it surprising that a great deal of conflicting evidence has been brought forward. In sifting it, it is helpful to fix the attention especially upon three points: To whom was the warning given, if given at all? Was it given on his own initiative and unofficially by Mr. Jovanovitch, the Serbian Minister in Vienna, or officially upon instructions from Belgrade? Did it contain any hint of a definite plot, or was it merely a vague general statement about the undesirability of the Archduke's visit to a troubled province?

The first important assertion that Serbia warned Austria came from the Serbian Minister to Russia, Mr. Spalaikovitch. In an interview in the St. Petersburg *Vechernee Vremia,* within a couple of days after the assassination, he declared the Serbian Government had given a warning in Vienna in regard to the Archduke's trip to Bosnia; it had learned that a plot was being planned by Bosnians who were embittered by the Austrian oppression and believed the Archduke was responsible for it; but in Vienna the warning was left unheeded.[59] But the truth of this assertion and others like it was officially denied at the Vienna Foreign Office on July 3.[60]

---

[59] Summarized in the Vienna *Neue Freie Presse,* July 2, No. 17906, p. 4.

Here the matter rested for some months, being overshadowed by the Austrian ultimatum and the excitement of the War. It was revived again by the eminent French professor of Slavic history, E. Denis, who wrote: "Mr. Pashitch attempted in a discreet way to indicate to the Ballplatz the dangers which the Archduke was incurring; on June 21 the Serbian Minister [Jovan Jovanovitch] informed the Minister of Foreign Affairs that his Government had reason to believe that a plot was being prepared in Bosnia. The Chancellor [Berchtold] paid no attention to this communication." [61] Professor Denis's statement was generally accepted during the War by persons outside Germany and Austria, though it was emphatically contradicted by Berchtold when eventually brought to his notice.[62] It was later repeated, for instance, by Stanoevitch,[63] who even claimed that its truth could be proved y a certain bundle of documents in the Austrian Foreign Office marked "Reg. B. 28 VI, 1914"; but the archivists of the present Austrian Republic have searched the records, and state that no papers with any such marking are to be found; and Professor Stanojevitch has been unable or unwilling to tell what source of information led him to think there was such a record. These Austrian denials that Jovanovitch ever gave any warning of any kind to Berchtold or the Ministry of Foreign Affairs are unquestionably correct. If he gave a "warning," all the reliable evidence indicates that he communicated his fears, not in accordance with regular procedure to Berchtold or the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, but to Dr. von Bilinski, the Joint Finance Minister; to explain the curious reason for this irregular procedure we must digress for a moment.

---

[60] The London *Times*, July 1, p. 7, had already reported from its Vienna correspondent that he "understood on the best authority that there is no foundation for the reports that information of the existence of a plot against the Archduke was given to the Austro-Hungarian Government by the Serbian Minister in Vienna." Mr. Pashitch also, according to an interview published in the Budapest *Az Est* of July 7, and copied the same day in the *Neue Freie Presse*, No. 17811, p. 5, is reported as saying: "The statement is false that Serbia had knowledge beforehand of the preparation of the murder and that it therefore gave a warning." The Paris *Temps*, July 8, p. 8, printed a summary of the Pashitch interview of July 7 in the *Az Est;* but in the leading editorial of July 10 made the extraordinary statement: "M. Pashitch in an interview of day before yesterday showed in an irrefutable manner that the Serbian Government had given warning of the danger [*avait signalé le peril*], and that no notice had been taken of its warning [*avertissement*] by the Austro-Hungarian authorities."

[61] E. Denis, *La Grande Serbie* (Paris, 1915), p. 277. As Denis wrote largely from Serbian sources he may have had his information from Pashitch or one of the Serbian ministers, or he may have merely copied the irresponsible *Temps* editorial quoted in the preceding footnote.

[62] In a letter of May 9, 1917, to the Austrian historian, Leopold Mandl: "The fantastic statements of Professor E. Denis . . . are a pure invention from A to Z, both as to Jovanovitch's communication to me, as well as to my ignoring it. Whether an order of this kind was sent by Pashitch to Jovanovitch, but was ignored by the latter, I am of course

Mr. Jovan Jovanovitch came to Vienna as Serbian Minister at the end of December, 1912, to take the place of Dr. Simitch. The latter was an elderly, experienced

---

unable to say;" Mandl, *Die Habsburger und die serbische Frage* (Vienna, 1918), p. 151 ff.; *cf.* also KSF, II, 29, 108 ff., Jan., Apr., 1924.

[63] Stanojevitch, *Die Ermordung des Erzherzogs*, p. 61: "Some days before the murder, the Serbian Minister in Vienna officially informed the Austro-Hungarian Government that the Serbian Government possessed indications that something was being prepared at Sarajevo against the Heir to the Throne."

On this whole controversy see KSF, II, 28-30, 108-111, 208-9, 231-8, 282-3, Jan.-July, 1924; III, 282-287, 293-299, 393-405, 437-444, May-July, 1925; and L. Mandl, in *La Fédération Balkanique*, pp. 272-3, May 31, 1925. By the Treaty of St. Germain (Art. 93) Serbia had the right to take all documents relating to the territories which she received from the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and she did actually take records going back as far as 1895. *Cf.* Ludwig Bittner, "Die zwischenstaatlichen Verhandlungen ueber das Schicksal der oesterreichischen Archive nach dem Zusammenbruch Oesterreich-Ungarns," in *Archiv f. Pol. u. Gesch.*, III, 58-96, Jan., 1925). If the Serbians found any such document as Stanojevitch claims, they would doubtless have taken a copy of it and could make it public. Moreover, they have their own Legation records and the correspondence of Pashitch and Jovanovitch; if these contain anything to their advantage in this question of an alleged warning, one would expect that they would have published it. But they have not done so.

diplomat of tact and dignity, who had had fair success i what was at best a very difficult office. Even in norma times the position of the Serbian representative in Vienn was no easy one after 1903, in view of the national antagonism between the peoples of the two countries and th constantly irritating questions of alleged spying, propaganda, oppression, and incitement to treason on both side At the moment when Jovanovitch arrived in 1912 the situation was particularly delicate and difficult on account of th exciting consequences of the First Balkan War and th Austrian efforts in the London Conference to deprive th Serbians of the fruits of their victories. Mr. Jovan Jovanovitch, in contrast to his predecessor, was a young man o hardly forty; even according to one of his best friends an colleagues, "with his unruly, bushy hair, dark eyes, an black moustachio across his face, the new arrival presente a less reassuring appearance than his venerable predecessor In Vienna people made no bones of affirming that he ha fomented trouble in 1908 against the annexation of Bosni and Herzegovina, and even that he had commanded band of *comitadjis*." [64]

Upon his arrival in Vienna, therefore, Jovanovitch wa not regarded altogether as a *persona grata*. In fact Austri is said to have delayed her assent when his name was firs proposed, and afterwards have given hints that she woul be glad to have him recalled—hints which Belgrade refuse to take. His reception was far from cordial. When he wa presented to Francis Joseph, the Emperor is said merely t have bowed to him, instead of extending him the handshak usual on such occasions. The Archdukes would not se him at all. Berchtold was chilly, and limited his relation to official business. Under these painful circumstance Jovanovitch appreciated all the more his cordial relation with Dr. von Bilinski. Bilinski, being recently appointe

[64] Dumaine, *La Dernière Ambassade de France en Autriche*, p. 79 f

int Finance Minister, had charge of the civil administra-
on in Bosnia and Herzegovina, and as such had much in
mmon to discuss with the Serbian Minister. Being a
av himself (a Galician Pole), it was easier for him, than
r an Austrian-German or a Magyar, to get on amicably
ith a Serb like Jovanovitch. In fact, in the interest of
etter relations between the two countries, it was soon
greed between the two, and approved by Francis Joseph
nd Berchtold, that Bilinski should handle diplomatic rela-
ons with the Serbian Minister, and then report upon them
Berchtold.[65] This was, of course, wholly anomalous and
regular. But further reasons for it, in addition to those
ıst given, are doubtless to be found in Berchtold's natural
ndolence, and in Bilinski's ambition to gather as much
ower as possible into his own hands, and increase his own
nportance. It explains, however, why in June, 1914,
ovanovitch might prefer to choose Bilinski, rather than
erchtold or anyone in the Austrian Ministry of Foreign
ffairs, as the person to whom to make his delicate sugges-
ion that it might be dangerous for Archduke Franz Fer-
inand to go to Bosnia.

In 1924, at the tenth anniversary of the Archduke's
ssassination, the controversy concerning Serbia's alleged
warning" to Austria was revived. A letter to a Vienna
ewspaper signed "X.Y.," but attributed to Mr. Josimo-
itch, secretary to the Serbian Legation in Vienna in 1914,
eclared: "On June 18, 1914, Mr. Jovanovitch received a
ipher despatch from Pashitch directing him to dissuade
he Archduke from his trip to Sarajevo, or at least to warn
im of the dangers threatening him;" Jovanovitch then

---

[65] Bilinski, I, 258 f.; Paul Flandrak, "Bilinski's Eingreifen in die Aus-
wärtige Politik," in *Neues Wiener Journal,* No. 11289, April 26, 1925;
Mandl, "Zur Warning Serbiens an Oesterreich" in KSF, II, 108-111, April,
1925; Ljuba Jovanovitch, "Sketches from the history of the relations
etween Vienna and Belgrade" in the Belgrade daily *Politika,* No. 6095,
April 12, 1925, quoted *ibid.,* III, 281-287, May, 1925.

informed Bilinski of this "at noon on June 21."[66] At firs sight this seems to confirm the allegations of Denis an Stanojevitch as to an official warning from the Belgrad Government. But this letter is of such doubtful authentic ity that no reliance can be placed upon it.[67] It is als contradicted in several particulars by Mr. Jovanovitch him self, who a week later made to another Vienna newspape the following interesting communication (slightly con densed):

> I am glad to give you an authentic account of th warning given to the Archduke which came from me anc arose from my own initiative. I was at that time Ministe Plenipotentiary and Envoy to Vienna. And I learned tha the Heir to the Throne intended to be present at manœuvre in Bosnia. [After mentioning—incorrectly—some of th details of Franz Ferdinand's proposed visit to Bosnia, anc asserting that it would be regarded as a "provocation" by Serbs, he continues:] After I had duly weighed all thes circumstances, I resolved to visit Dr. von Bilinski, who wa then Finance Minister and Minister for Bosnia. So far a I remember, my visit took place about June 5—thus 23 day before the assassination. I explained quite openly to the Minister what I had learned, namely, that the manœuvre were to be held in Bosnia on the Drin just opposite tc Serbia, and that the Archduke himself would take command.[68] I said to Minister von Bilinski: "If this is true

---

[66] *Wiener Sonn- and Montagszeitung,* No. 25, June 23, 1924; *cf.* KSF II, 234, 282, June, 1924.

[67] Mr. Josimovitch is said to have denied that he wrote it (Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* p. 154). The statement that Jovanovitch informec Bilinski "at noon on June 21" is contradicted by the fact that Bilinsk did not return to Vienna from a holiday at Lemberg until the *afternoor* of June 21 (*Neue Freie Presse,* No. 17896, June 22, p. 8). And a furthe assertion contained in the letter, that Bilinski then informed the Archduke's *Hofmeister,* Baron Rummerskirch, has been emphatically denied by the latter, KSF, II, 233, note 6).

[68] His information in 1914, or his remembrance of it in 1924, was not accurate: The maneuvers were not to be held "on the Drin just opposite Serbia," but the southwest of Sarajevo, in the Tarcin district toward

I can assure your Excellency that it will arouse the greatest discontent among the Serbs who must regard this as an act of provocation. Manœuvres under such circumstances are dangerous. Among the Serb youths there may be one who will put a ball-cartridge in his rifle or revolver in place of a blank-cartridge, and he may fire it, and the bullet might strike the man giving provocation. Therefore, it would be good and reasonable that the Archduke should not go to Sarajevo; that the manœuvres should not be held on Vidov Dan [St. Vitus's Day, June 28, a Serb holiday]; and they should not be held in Bosnia."

To these clear words Dr. von Bilinski replied that he took note of them, and would inform me what result they had with the Archduke, although he himself could not believe in any such result of the manœuvres as I foresaw: and that moreover, he was in possession of information that Bosnia was completely quiet. A few days later I again called on Minister von Bilinski about this matter. But nevertheless had shortly to learn that the original program would be followed and nothing changed in spite of my warning. The Archduke was certainly informed, but would heed none but himself.[69]

---

he Adriatic (about as far away as possible from the Drin and the Ser-bian frontier), as was clearly stated in the announcement in the *Neue Freie Presse*, No. 17878, June 4, 1914, p. 9. Nor was it true that "the Archduke himself would take command;" General Potiorek was in command, and the Archduke was merely an official onlooker.

[69] *Neues Wiener Tageblatt*, No. 177, June 28, 1924.

In a private letter to Dr. Bogitchevitch, the Serbian Chargé d' Affaires at Berlin in 1914 but later a severe critic of Mr. Pashitch and Entente diplomacy, Mr. Jovan Jovanovitch had given a shorter account which says nothing about his having acted on his own initiative, and is less definite as to the date: "In the month of May, the end of May, 1914, I said to the Joint Finance Minister, von Bilinski, when I heard that the Archduke Franz Ferdinand was going to go to the Sarajevo manoeuvres in Bosnia on the very day of Vidov Dan, 14/15 [27/28] June, 1914, that it would be undesirable [nezgodno] that the Archduke should conduct manoeuvres there on Vidov Dan. This would mean a provocation to the Serbs, and something untoward [rgjavo] might happen, because at manoeuvres some real shots might often occur in shooting with blank cartridges;" Bogitchevitch, "Die Warnung vor dem Attentate in Sarajevo," in KSF, II, 235, July, 1924.

This account of Mr. Jovan Jovanovitch appears to b
the closest approximation to the truth hitherto made fro
the Serbian side. It is in some respects confirmed, an
in others contradicted, in a valuable statement by Mr. Pa
Flandrak, who was Chief of the Press Section in Bilinski
Finance Ministry in 1914, and since the war the directo
of the Vienna *Depositenbank*. This evidently responsib
and trustworthy man wrote recently:

> "In May, 1914, when the first announcements about th
> Archduke Franz Ferdinand's trip to Dalmatia and Bosni
> began to spread among the public, Jovanovitch appeare
> for the last time at the office of the Joint Finance Ministe
> Upon his arrival he began to speak at once about the pro
> posed manœuvres and expressed the fear that the Serbia
> Government might regard them as a provocation. Further
> more he would like to bring to the serious consideration o
> the Joint Finance Minister whether the patriotic demon
> strations inevitable at the appearance of the future ruler o
> the Monarchy would be likely to arouse bad feeling on bot
> sides of the [Austro-Serbian] frontier. He begged Bilinsk
> not to regard his remarks as an official communication. H
> was moved only by the desire to prevent everything whic
> might possibly, even though only temporarily, disturb th
> negotiations which had begun for the improvement of th
> mutual relations [of Austria and Serbia].
>
> Bilinski did not pay these declarations any sort of specia
> attention, and I believe that he did not inform Count Berch-
> told of them at all, though otherwise he used to report o
> all his conversations with the Serbian Minister. . . . Thoug
> at the time of this conversation he did not yet know tha
> out of the Archduke's military tour of inspection was t
> grow a political tour, yet he was convinced that the momen
> was at least premature for Franz Ferdinand's trip to th
> southern provinces; and he also frankly expressed to th
> Emperor his misgivings.
>
> From this conversation of the Serbian Minister Jovano-
> vitch, which Bilinski told me directly afterwards quit

> incidentally and to a certain extent as confirming his standpoint of the untimeliness of the Archduke's trip, there has developed in the course of years a cycle of legends; some have even gone so far as to construct out of Jovanovitch's remarks a warning of the murder or a hint at the possibility of it. Bilinski himself, who during his service as Finance Minister kept no notes, does not mention at all this last interview with the Serbian Minister in his memoirs written from memory—an evidence that he saw in it neither an open nor a hidden warning." [70]

It would be interesting to hear what the person who eceived the "Warning" has to say about it. But curiously nough, the late Dr. von Bilinski's two volumes of memoirs, hough they deal fully with his public life otherwise, say othing of this. From this fact some writers have drawn he conclusion that he never received any warning, as otherwise he would have surely mentioned it because of its rucial interest. But more probably he avoided recalling he painful fact that he did not dissuade the Archduke rom his fatal trip, or that at least, as the Minister officially esponsible for the administration of Bosnia, did not make ure that adequate arrangements were made for his protection and that Sarajevo was carefully combed for potential murderers. In view of the terrible consequences to Austria nd the world, this neglect must have haunted him as the most dreadful nightmare of his life.[71] While the War was till raging, an Austrian historian applied to him for any ight he could throw upon the alleged Serbian Warning concerning the Sarajevo plot. Bilinski's brief letter of reply is significant: he would gladly talk about every other aspect of this sad affair, except precisely this point, over which he "wished to draw the veil of oblivion." [72] In his memoirs he merely complains that he was not consulted about the arrangements because the Archduke had expressed the wish "that on this occasion the matter should be handled exclusively by the *Landeschef* [Gen. Potiorek, Governor of Bosnia and Herzegovina] as commanding general, without involving the Joint Finance Ministry in any arrangements. Against this I could raise no objections, because I did not interfere in regard to the organization of the province in affairs of military administration—with the exception of summoning recruits and paying the costs of this." [73] "The rumor that I warned the Emperor before the trip is not true, for I had no right to interfere in a purely military tour, and the extension of the trip into a political affair was permitted without my being asked or informed." He explained these facts, he says, in an audience with the Emperor two days after the assassination, and the Emperor exonerated him from all responsibility; except for this audience he "never talked about the Archduke's trip, never, either before, or after." [74]

---

[70] P. Flandrak, "Bilinski's Eingreifen in die Auswärtige Politik," in Neues Wiener Journal, No. 11289, April 26, 1925.

[71] In the days following the assassination he tried to shove the blame upon General Potiorek, Governor of Bosnia, upon the military authorities, nd even upon the Archduke himself for the irregular and headstrong way in which the trip had been planned. Margutti, *Vom Alten Kaiser,* pp. 45 ff., 397; Conrad, IV, 37, 41, 64-70, 82-85; Musulin, *Das Haus am Ballplatz,* p. 215; Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* pp. 106 ff., 154; and also the entence from Bilinski's own memoirs to be quoted below.

From all this evidence, we may venture to draw the following conclusions:

1. On or about June 5 the Serbian Minister in Vienna, Mr. Jovan Jovanovitch, made a communication to Bilinski, the Austro-Hungarian Joint Finance Minister, but not to Berchtold or the Austrian Foreign Office as he should properly have done according to regular diplomatic procedure. His irregular diplomatic procedure on this occasion may

---

[72] L. Mandl, "Zur Warnung Serbiens an Oesterreich," in KSF, II, 108 ff., April, 1924; and "Ein düsterer Gedenktag," in the Vienna *Neues 8 Uhr Blatt,* No. 2907, June 28, 1924.

[73] Bilinski, I, 273.

[74] Bilinski, I, 277; *cf.*, however, Flandrak's statement to the contrary

have been unwise as matters turned out, but it was not unnatural, because it had been a practice for many months. Jovanovitch also doubtless realized that what he had to say was of a very delicate and difficult character, and that it would be far easier to say it to the cordial Bilinski than the chilly and suspicious Berchtold. He also did not want to give his communication a formal or official character; a communication to his friend Bilinski would seem less official than one to the Minister of Foreign Affairs. Bilinski, who was not especially alarmed about conditions in Bosnia, and was intending soon to make a trip there himself with his wife,[75] did not take Jovanovitch's communication very seriously and probably did not mention it either to the Emperor, to Franz Ferdinand, or to Berchtold.[76] The repeated denials of the Austrian Foreign Office officials of receiving any official warning from Serbia are therefore wholly correct.

2. It is possible that Jovanovitch, as he himself alleges, made his communication "on his own initiative." But it is to be observed that in his earlier letter to Dr. Bogitchevitch he says nothing of this. Moreover, it seems strange that he should take such an important step without authorization or instructions from the Serbian Minister of Foreign Affairs. If he really acted on his own initiative in suggesting that there was danger of the Archduke's being shot at the maneuvers through the disloyalty of his own troops—by the substitution of a ball-cartridge for a blank-cartridge—why did he wait until the beginning of June? As the trip had been announced in the papers in March—Jovanovitch himself says, "This was already fixed in March"—he would have known of it for some two months. He would have known as much concerning the general loyalty or

---

[75] Bilinski, I, 273.

[76] Possibly he may have communicated it to the local authorities in Sarajevo; *cf.* Mandl, in KSF, II, 109, April, 1924; and Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* p. 106.

disloyalty of the Bosnian troops earlier as later. One would have expected him to have pointed out this danger at a much earlier date, if he had been acting only on his own initiative.

Is it a mere coincidence that his "warning" was given very soon after Mr. Pashitch, "at the end of May or the beginning of June," told Ljuba Jovanovitch and others of his Cabinet that "there were people who were preparing to go to Sarajevo to kill Franz Ferdinand"?[77] May there not after all be some truth in Mr. Denis's statement that "Mr. Pashitch attempted in a discreet way" to indicate the danger the Archduke was incurring and therefore instructed his Minister at Vienna to take steps to avert the tragedy if possible. The venerable Serbian Prime Minister was a shrewd enough man to realize perfectly well the odium which would fall upon Serbia if any of the facts concerning the Dimitrijevitch and "Black Hand" complicity should leak out. Ljuba Jovanovitch's revelations are eloquent enough as to this "terrible" possibility. Serbia's record was already too spotted with blood to be able to stand the disgrace of another political murder of a prince of such rank. Serbia would be ostracized by Europe. Worse than that. Mr. Pashitch was well enough acquainted with Austro-Serbian tension in the past to realize that Austria would make very stiff demands on Serbia if the assassins should be successful, and perhaps even seize upon the crime as a pretext for war with her troublesome neighbor. But Mr. Pashitch did not want war at this time, and least of all a war occasioned by such an event. He knew that Serbia needed peace for many more months at least before the final life and death struggle with Austria, in order that his country might recover from the Balkan Wars and consolidate the new territories which she had just acquired. And he was doubtful whether Russia or France would support him in a conflict with Austria, if the truth should leak out that the murder had been hatched in the capital of Serbia with the aid of a high officer in the Serbian General Staff and other members of a secret Serbian society notorious for their political assassinations in the past. He was certainly in a very difficult and embarrassing position. He wanted to avert the murder because of its potential terrible consequences. But to have warned Austria of the facts, in the only way which would have been effective, would have been to reveal his own cognizance of a plot and to confess one more to the long list of assassinations plotted in Serbia against the Dual Monarchy. Under these circumstances may he not have sent the Serbian Minister in Vienna some hint which led the latter to express to Bilinski his doubts about the loyalty of Bosnian troops and the general undesirability of the Archduke's proposed trip? In such a case Jovanovitch would of course have sought to give the impression that he was speaking unofficially and merely on his own initiative. This is a very common practice in diplomacy. Innumerable examples of it may be seen in the recent publications from the German, Russian, and English archives. When one government desires to sound another, or to give a hint, on an especially delicate subject, it is a well-recognized ruse to instruct its ambassador to bring up the subject for discussion, but to preface it with the assurance that he is merely "expressing his own private personal opinion," or simply "acting on his own initiative."

---

[77] Ljuba Jovanovitch, *Krv Slovenstva*, p. 9.

The fact that Spalaikovitch in St. Petersburg could also issue so quickly after the assassination the statement that Belgrade had "warned" Vienna, suggests that Pashitch had hinted to him, as well as to Jovanovitch, something of the danger impending and the indirect step which had been taken to try to avert it. Furthermore, it was scarcely within the bounds of diplomatic etiquette and propriety for the Serbian Minister in Vienna to assume to interfere in such purely domestic affairs of another country as manoeuvres and journeyings of princes; it is therefore difficult to believe that Jovanovitch would have taken such an important step, infringing on diplomatic propriety, unless he had received some instructions from Belgrade. Until the Serbian authorities see fit to publish in full the correspondence exchanged between Pashitch and Jovanovitch in the weeks before the assassination, or at least the document in which Jovanovitch must have reported to Pashitch his interview with Bilinski, one may doubt whether he really acted "on his own initiative."

3. The "warning" was given in the most general terms; it contained no hint of the possibility of assassination by civilian conspirators or of any plot such as was actually on foot; of this there is complete agreement in all the accounts, otherwise so divergent. It referred only to the possible danger of disloyalty among the troops. It is therefore small wonder that Bilinski paid so little attention to it. Nor does it in any way relieve the Serbian Government of the guilt of withholding information concerning a plot to commit murder, connived at by its own officers—a crime known in private life as "compounding a felony."

CHAPTER IV

THE LEGEND OF THE "POTSDAM COUNCIL"

AFTER the publication of the *Kautsky Documents* and he report of the Reichstag Investigating Committee on the preliminaries of the War, it may seem superfluous again to refute the legend that, "This greatest of human tragedies was hatched by the Kaiser and his imperial crew at this Potsdam conference of July 5, 1914."[1] It may seem like "flogging a dead horse." But as it was cited by the Commission of the Peace Conference, presided over by Mr. Lansing as justification for Art. 231 of the Treaty; as it has been accepted by MM. Bourgeois and Pagès and appears to be endorsed by President Poincaré,[2] in spite of the full documents available to them when they wrote; and as the legend is still largely believed by those who have not kept abreast with recent investigations into the causes of the War, it is perhaps worth while to examine again this wide-spread legend, as a typical example of the way myths grow up and flourish during war-time hatred and propaganda.

The most interesting and picturesque account of the alleged "Crown Council" at Potsdam on July 5, as well as the one which had received widest currency, is that given by Mr. Morgenthau, in the volume just quoted, in a chapter entitled, "Wangenheim Tells the American Ambassador How the Kaiser Started the War:"

---

[1] Henry Morgenthau, *Ambassador Morgenthau's Story,* N. Y., 1918, p. 86. This book, which first appeared serially in *The World's Work,* beginning May, 1918, was also published in England under the title *Secrets of the Bosphorus,* and widely circulated in French and other translations.

[2] *Les Origines et Les Responsabilités de La Grande Guerre,* Paris, 1921, p. 76; Poincaré, IV, 196-199.

I shall always keep in my mind the figure of this German diplomat, in those exciting days before the Marne. . . The good fortune of the German armies so excited him tha he was sometimes led into indiscretions, and his exuberanc one day caused him to tell me certain facts which, I think will always have great historical value. . . .

The Kaiser, he told me, had summoned him to Berli for an imperial conference. This meeting took place a Potsdam on July 5th. The Kaiser presided and nearly al the important ambassadors attended. Wangenheim himsel was summoned to give assurance about Turkey and enlighten his associates generally on the situation in Constantinople, which was then regarded as almost the pivota point in the impending war. In telling me who attende this conference Wangenheim used no names, though h specifically said that among them were—the facts are s important that I quote his exact words in the German whic he used—*“die Häupter des Generalstabs und der Marine”*— (the heads of the general staff and of the navy) by whic I have assumed that he meant Von Moltke and Von Tirpitz The great bankers, railroad directors, and the captains o German industry, all of whom were as necessary to Germa war preparations as the army itself, also attended.

Wangenheim now told me that the Kaiser solemnly pu the question to each man in turn: “Are you ready fo war?” All replied “yes” except the financiers. They said that they must have two weeks to sell their foreign securities and to make loans. At that time few people had looked upon the Sarajevo tragedy as something that would inevitably lead to war. This conference, Wangenheim told me, took all precautions that no such suspicion should be aroused. It decided to give the bankers time to readjust their finances for the coming war, and then the several members went quietly back to their work or started on vacations. The Kaiser went to Norway on his yacht, Von Bethmann-Hollweg left for a rest, and Wangenheim returned to Constantinople.

In telling me about this conference Wangenheim, of

> course, admitted that Germany had precipitated the war. I think that he was rather proud of the whole performance, proud that Germany had gone about the matter in so methodical and far-seeing a way, and especially proud that he himself had been invited to participate in so epoch making a gathering. I have often wondered why he revealed to me so momentous a secret, and I think that perhaps the real reason was his excessive vanity—his desire to show me how close he stood to the inner counsels of his emperor and the part that he had played in bringing on this conflict. Whatever the motive, this indiscretion certainly had the effect of showing me who were really the guilty parties in this monstrous crime. The several blue, red, and yellow books which flooded Europe during the few months following the outbreak, and the hundreds of documents which were issued by German propagandists attempting to establish Germany's innocence, have never made the slightest impression on me. For my conclusions as to the responsibility are not based on suspicions or belief or the study of circumstantial data. I do not have to reason or argue about the matter. I know. The conspiracy that has caused this greatest of human tragedies was hatched by the Kaiser and his imperial crew at this Potsdam conference of July 5, 1914. One of the chief participants, flushed with his triumph at the apparent success of the plot, told me the details with his own mouth. Whenever I hear people arguing about the responsibility for this war or read the clumsy and lying excuses put forth by Germany, I simply recall the burly figure of Wangenheim as he appeared that August afternoon, puffing away at a huge black cigar, and giving me his account of this historic meeting. Why waste any time discussing the matter after that?

Why discuss the matter any further? Because the contemporary documents now available prove conclusively that there is hardly a word of truth in this whole narrative, either as to (1) the persons present, (2) the Kaiser's attitude toward delay, (3) the real reason for delay, or, finally, (4) the alleged selling of securities in anticipation of war.

THE PERSONS ALLEGED TO BE PRESENT

Let us examine the narrative, taking the statements one by one.

"Nearly all the important ambassadors attended." The most important ambassadors would be those stationed at London (Lichnowsky), Vienna (Tschirschky), Paris (Schoen), and St. Petersburg (Pourtalès).

Lichnowsky at London was not at this Potsdam Council, because he himself says in his pamphlet that he learned of it "subsequently."[3]

It is also equally certain that Tschirschky at Vienna was not present, for otherwise Bethmann would not have telegraphed him as he did on July 6, giving an account of an important interview at Potsdam on July 5 between Emperor William and the Austrian Ambassador, Szögyény.[4] This interview and its significance will be described in detail later. Nor is there the slightest indication that Schoen and Pourtalès came from Paris or St. Petersburg.

Perhaps, however, the "important ambassador" whom Wangenheim referred to was no other than Wangenheim himself. Now it is true that Baron Wangenheim left Constantinople on July 2, arrived in Berlin on July 4 at 4:25 P. M., and was back again at Constantinople on July 15. But it is not true that "the Kaiser summoned him for an imperial conference." On the contrary, he did not see the Kaiser at all, but only reported to the Foreign Office. In fact, he was much irritated that in these uneasy days the Kaiser had not thought it worth while to arrange for an erview with such an important person as his Ambassador Turkey during the latter's visit to Berlin.[5]

---

[3] *My London Mission*, p. 323.

[4] K.D., 15.

"The heads of the General Staff and of the Navy." eneral von Moltke, the Chief of Staff, certainly was not Potsdam on July 5. On April 15, 1914, Moltke went to arlsbad for the "cure" which he had been in the habit r some years of taking there with members of his family.[6] ere he was visited on May 12 by the Austrian Chief of aff, Baron Conrad, who came in civilian clothes, and lked with Moltke two or three hours on the general olitical situation. Conrad pointed out the unreliability Rumania, the possible ways of employing Italian troops orth of the Alps, and the desirability of Moltke's adopting strategic plan which would send more German troops ainst Russia in case of war, and so relieve Russian pres- ure on the Austrians in Galicia. Neither General had any pectation of an immediate war. The whole conversation as merely a general one as to political conditions and ilitary coöperation between the Central Powers, such as as natural between the Chiefs of Staff of two allied owers,—such as the two men had carried on before, and ich as the French and Russian Staff Officers had been arrying on for years. When Conrad left Moltke, to take ne midnight train back to Vienna, it was understood nat Conrad should attend the ordinary German manoeu- res later in the year.[7] Neither of the Generals had the slightest idea that they were never to see each oth again.[8]

---

[5] Private letter from Baroness von Wangenheim in the author's pos- ession.

[6] Photographs of the police registration records at Karlsbad, which ne writer has secured, show that Moltke was at Karlsbad in 1911, April -May 12; in 1912, April 15-May 8; in 1913, April 13-May 9; and in 914, April 15-May 14; and again June 28-July 25; the latter record eads: "Angemeldet Stadtrath Karlsbad. 28 Juni 1914. No. 23673. Name: *xcellenz Helmuth v. Moltke.* Beruf: *Offizier.* Wohnsitz: Berlin. ngekommen in Karlsbad am 28, 6, 1914, und wohnt *Haus Bremen,* Ab- ereist 25. 7 nach *Berlin.*"

[7] For a detailed summary of this interview see Conrad, *Aus Meiner ienstzeit,* III, 667-674, 701.

On May 14 Moltke left Karlsbad to accompany one the routine General Staff observation trips in the Vosg Mountains. At the close of this he had a talk with Eckar stein in Baden-Baden on June 1.[9] He was not a well ma at this time—he died a few months later after his failu at the Battle of the Marne—and upon the advice of h physician, returned again to Karlsbad on Sunday, June 2 before he heard the news of Franz Ferdinand's assassinatio which occurred on the same day. He stayed in Karlsba as he had planned to do, until July 25, arriving in Berli again July 26.[10] The evidence from the Karlsbad poli register indicates that Moltke, even after the Sarajev murder, was pursuing his normal routine life, and wa living quietly at Karlsbad on July 5, instead of plottin war in a Council at Potsdam. A further proof that Moltk was not at Potsdam on July 5 is the interesting letter whic Falkenhayn, the Prussian Minister of War, sent to him o July 5 at Karlsbad, giving him an account of the intervie between the Austrian Ambassador and Emperor Willia on that day at Potsdam.[11]

Perhaps the author of the legend had in mind no Moltke, but the Acting Chief of Staff, Count Waldersee But neither was he at Potsdam on July 5. Because of death in his family he had gone to Hanover on July 4 leaving word to call him on the telephone if anything o importance arose. If there had really been an importan Conference, such as the Potsdam Council myth describes Waldersee would certainly have returned to Potsdam fo it; but he did not come back from the funeral until July 7 e learned from a subordinate, General Bertrab, of the terview between the Austrian Ambassador and Emperor illiam which had taken place on July 5 in his absence; at he considered it of so little importance that he again ft Berlin on a short furlough which had been previously ranged. If any military plans were to have been made, if war had been "plotted" and was thought to be impending, he certainly would not have left his post.[12]

---

[8] Private letter of Conrad's in author's possession.

[9] Eckardstein, *Lebenserinnerungen*, III, 184-187.

[10] Confirmed by K.D., 74, 197; by Moltke's letters to his wife i his *Erinnerungen*, p. 381; and by Tirpitz, *Erinnerungen*, p. 227.

[11] Published by Montgelas, *Leitfaden zur Kriegsschuldfrage*, p. 196

The head of the Navy, Admiral von Tirpitz, was likeise absent from Berlin. He was enjoying a vacation at arasp in Switzerland from July 2 to July 27, and could ot, therefore, have been at the famous council as the legend presents.[13]

What of the other notables, vaguely referred to by 'angenheim, "who were as necessary to German war preparation as the army itself"? Krupp v. Bohlen-Halbach, the ead of the great Krupp munition works, was not at Potsam on July 5, but saw the Kaiser at Kiel on the latter's ay to his Northern cruise. There at Kiel he learned of e Kaiser's interview with the Austrian Ambassador on uly 5, but did not believe that, because of it, his firm eed make any special preparations.[14] One of Krupp's irectors, who has been much quoted, Dr. Mühlon, himself dmits that he heard nothing of the Austrian communicaion until the "middle of July" in a conversation with Dr. Ielfferich, the Director of the Deutsche Bank. And in 919 when invited to tell what he knew of the alleged meetng at Potsdam and of the consequent military preparations, Iühlon stated that he had nothing to say which would hrow any more light on the matter.[15] Dr. Helfferich has igorously denied that any war council took place at Potslam, or that he received any official hint before the Austrian ultimatum was delivered to Serbia that he ought take any financial or economic measures preparatory war. He suggests that the whole rumor may have starte with a waiter in a Berlin hotel who overheard some mention of the interview between the Kaiser and the Austria Ambassador.[16]

---

[12] *Investigating Commission*, I, 63-64.

[13] Tirpitz, *Erinnerungen*, pp. 204 ff., 208 ff.; *Investigating Commission*, , 60, 67, 72.

[14] *Investigating Commission*, I, 87.

[15] *Ibid.*

Herr Ballin, the head of the Hamburg-American Lin who had been absent from Berlin the early part of July a health resort, was asked on July 15 if he would go England and try to find out from Haldane what truth ther was in the rumor as to an Anglo-Russian naval agreemen Neither he nor the director of the North German Lloy could have been present at the "Potsdam Council," becaus they do not appear to have had any information until Jul 20 that there was a possible danger of warlike complications.[17] Von Jagow, the Secretary of State, did not retur from his honeymoon in Switzerland until July 6.[18]

As a result of this evidence it appears that the ver persons who would have been most likely to have bee present at any such council, had it really taken place, ca be proved to have been elsewhere on July 5, and to hav taken no measures toward "plotting war." Finally, it i worth noting that neither Sir Horace Rumbold, who wa in charge of the British Embassy in Berlin during the earl days of July, nor any of his diplomatic colleagues, had a the time any inkling of such a conference as the Wangenheim story represents. If it had really taken place it i almost certain that they would have heard some rumor o

[16] *Ibid.*, p. 88. Helfferich, *Vorgeschichte*, I, 175-186.

[17] K.D., 56, 80, 90.

[18] Jagow, *Ursachen und Ausbruch des Weltkrieges*, p. 97. The firs document from his hand is of July 8; K.D., 18, note 2. Lichnowsky say (*My London Mission*, p. 323 f.) that soon after "the decisive conferenc at Potsdam on July 5 . . . von Jagow was in Vienna to talk over everything with Count Berchtold." There is not a shadow of evidence for thi statement. In the hundreds of telegrams from the Berlin and Vienna archives now published, there is not the slightest hint of such a visit.

within a few days or weeks. Later, in 1917, when the
end spread, Sir Horace was rightly inclined to believe
at the newspapers had found a mare's nest.[19]

THE KAISER'S ATTITUDE TOWARD DELAY

Baron Wangenheim, according to the story above, rep-
sents the Kaiser and the Council as deciding to delay
tion for two weeks in order to give the bankers time to
ll their foreign securities. This is the opposite of the
uth. There is much contemporary evidence in the *Kaut-
y Documents* that the Kaiser wished that, whatever
tion Austria took against Serbia, *she should not delay.*
ne should take it as quickly as possible, while the senti-
ent of Europe, shocked by the horrible crime at Sarajevo,
as still in sympathy with the Hapsburgs and indignant
regicide Serbs. When he read that the German Ambas-
dor at Vienna, two days after Sarajevo, had "used every
pportunity to warn [Austria] calmly but very energetically
nd earnestly against overhasty steps," the Kaiser made the
arginal note: "Now or never! Who authorized him to
o this? It is very stupid! It's none of his business, for
is purely Austria's affair to consider what to do in this
atter, for it will be said afterwards, if things go wrong,
hat Germany was not willing!! Tschirschky will please
rop this nonsense! Matters must be cleared up with the
erbs, *and that soon.* That's all self-evident and the plain
ruth."[20] The Austrian Ambassador at Berlin similarly
eported that the Kaiser said to him that "he would be
orry if we left unused the present moment which was so
avorable to us."[21] When Tschirschky reported on July 14
hat Berchtold himself was at last convinced that the
"speediest action was desirable," the Kaiser underlined the
words twice; and when he heard that the ultimatum was

---

[19] Oman, *The Outbreak of the War of 1914-1918*, p. 16 ff.

[20] K.D., 7.

[21] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 5; A.R.B., I, 6.

to be delayed for more than two weeks, until after Pre dent Poincaré had left St. Petersburg, he noted, "A pity." No, instead of urging delay, according to the Wangenhei story, the Kaiser, with his natural impetuosity, want Austria's action, whatever it might be, to be taken quickly as possible.

THE REAL REASONS FOR DELAY

Equally without foundation is Wangenheim's allege reason for the two weeks' delay in sending the ultimatum "The financiers said they must have two weeks to sell the foreign securities and to make loans." The real reason for the delay came wholly from Vienna and not at all fro Berlin. They were mainly two, and are repeatedly referre to in the German and Austrian documents which were pub lished in 1919. The first was that Berchtold, the Austro Hungarian Minister of Foreign Affairs, could not act agains Serbia until he had secured the consent of Tisza, th Premier of Hungary. It took two weeks to win Tisza ove from his original opposition to violent action against Serbia The second, and by far the more important, reason for th final delay, was the fact that Berchtold did not want t present the ultimatum to Serbia until it was certain tha President Poincaré and the French Premier, Viviani, ha left St. Petersburg and were inaccessible upon the hig seas returning to France. For otherwise Russia, under th influence of the "champagne mood" of the Franco-Russia toasts and the chauvinism of Poincaré, Izvolski, the Granc Duke Nicholas and the others gathered at St. Petersburg would be much more likely to give Serbia military support and thereby thwart Austria's plans for "localizing" the conflict with Serbia.[23]

---

[22] K.D., 40, 50.

[23] For delay on account of Tisza, *cf.* A.R.B., I, 2, 8, 9, 10, 19, 26 K.D., 18, 19, 29, 40, 49, 50; and on account of Poincaré's presence i

THE ALLEGED SELLING OF SECURITIES IN ANTICIPATION OF WAR

Following upon the narrative as quoted from the lips of aron Wangenheim, there appears in Mr. Morgenthau's olume a paragraph, which does not increase one's condence in his account of "how the Kaiser started the War." s if to confirm the truth of Wangenheim's story this paraaph asserts:

> This imperial conference took place on July 5th, and the Serbian Ultimatum was sent on July 22nd [*sic*]. This is just about the two weeks' interval which the financiers had demanded to complete their plans. All the great stock exchanges show that the German bankers profitably used this interval. Their records disclose that stocks were being sold in large quantities and that prices declined rapidly. At that time the markets were somewhat puzzled at this movement, but Wangenheim's explanation clears up any doubts which may still remain. Germany was changing her securities into cash for war purposes. If anyone wishes to verify Wangenheim, I should suggest that he examine the quotations of the New York Stock Market for these historic weeks. He will find that there were astonishing slumps in prices, especially in the stocks that had an international market. Between July 5th and July 22nd Union Pacific dropped from 155½ to 127½, Baltimore and Ohio from 91½ to 81, United States Steel from 61 to 50½, Canadian Pacific from 194 to 185½, and Northern Pacific from 111⅜ to 108. . . . How little the Wall Street brokers and financial experts realized that an imperial conference which had been held in Potsdam and presided over by the

ussia A.R.B., I, 19, 21, 26, 39, 57, 62; K.D., 50, 65, 93, 96, 108, 112, 27. Two further but minor reasons for the two weeks' delay were Bercholds desire to wait till the harvest had been gathered and to await he results of the judicial investigation at Sarajevo which was expected o afford grounds of accusation against Serbia; *cf.* Conrad IV, 72; and irr, p. 129.

Kaiser, was the real force which was then depressing t
market.[24]

Now if one follows Mr. Morgenthau's suggestion a
examines the quotations of the New York Stock Market f
these weeks, and reads the accompanying articles in t
New York *Times,* one does not find very much evidenc
either in the price of stocks or the volume of sales, th
large blocks of German holdings were being secretly u
loaded and thereby depressing the New York market duri
these two weeks. The stocks that he mentions decline
only slightly or not at all; such declines as did take pla
were only such as were to be naturally expected from t
general trend downward which had been taking place sin
January, or are quite satisfactorily explained by loc
American "bearish" influences, like the publication of a ver
depressing report by the Interstate Commerce Commissio
Here are the facts. The "astonishing slump" in Unio
Pacific from 155½ to 127½, alleged by Mr. Morgenthau
represented in fact *an actual rise* of a couple of points in th
value of this stock. Union Pacific sold "ex-dividend" an
"ex-rights" on July 20; the dividend and accompanyin
"rights" were worth 30⅝, which meant that shares ought t
have sold on July 22 around 125. In reality they sold a
127½; that is, at the end of the two weeks' period, durin
which it is asserted that there was depressing "inside sell
ing" from Berlin, Union Pacific, instead of being depresse
was actually selling two points higher.[25]

Baltimore and Ohio, Canadian Pacific, and Norther acific did in fact slump on July 14, and there was evidence selling orders from Europe. But this is to be explained rtly by the fact that Baltimore and Ohio had been already lling steadily since January, and partly to the very de- essing influence exercised on all railroad shares by the arply adverse report on the New York, New Haven, and artford Railroad which was made by the Interstate Com- erce Commission. The comment of the New York *Times* July 15 is significant: "Stocks which had lately displayed stable character in the face of great weakness of particular sues, could not stand up under such selling as occurred New Haven and some others today. There were times hen it looked as though the entire market was in a fair ay to slump heavily, and only brisk short covering toward e close prevented many sharp net declines. . . . For its wn account, or on orders from this side, Europe was an nusually large seller of stocks in this market. The cable ld that a very unfavorable impression had been created road by the Commerce Commission's New Haven report. he European attitude toward American securities is natu- lly affected by such official denunciations of the way in hich an important railway property had been handled." [26]

---

[24] *Ambassador Morgenthau's Story,* p. 86 f.

[25] *Cf.* article "Taking off U. P. Dividend" in New York *Times* Jul
18: 8:3: "It will be some time before experienced traders become accus
tomed to Union Pacific stock as an 8% issue. Disregarding other factor
over Sunday which may affect all stocks, Union Pacific should ope
Monday morning [July 20] ex-dividend around 125¾. The share
closed yesterday at 156⅜, and the value of the warrants, 30⅝, will b
deducted after today's trading."

Most extraordinary is the striking assertion concerning nited States Steel Common. It states that between July and 22 it fell from 61 to 50½. The real fact, as any ne may verify from the Stock Market reports for himself, that Steel during these two weeks never fell below 59⅝, nd on July 22 was almost exactly the same as two weeks arlier.[27]

When the facts are examined, therefore, it does not ap- ear that the New York Stock Market affords any confir- ation of the widespread story of German bankers

[26] New York *Times*, July 15: p. 12, cols. 2, 3.

[27] July 5th, the date given by Mr. Morgenthau, was Sunday; the ue quotation for Steel Common on Monday, July 6, was 61⅞; on July 2, 61⅜.

demanding a two weeks' respite in which to turn Americ securities into gold in preparation for a war already decide upon. A real and violent decline on the New York Mark did begin, of course, *after July 23,* when universal alar was caused by the publication and character of the Austria ultimatum to Serbia.[28] Within a week it approached pan conditions and the Governors of the Stock Exchang following the example already taken by all the European stock exchanges, decided to close the doors t all further trading until conditions again became mor normal.

In this connection there is another bit of interestin evidence. Sir William Plender, Comptroller of "Enem Banks, London Agencies" during the War, made a repor to the Chancellor of the Exchequer on December 16, 191 which was presented to the House of Commons. Amon other things, he had been directed by the British Government to ascertain whether the London branches of Germa banks had executed any unusual sales of securities fo foreign account during the weeks immediately precedin the outbreak of War; and also whether there had bee any unusual shipments of gold or silver. He reported tha after a very thorough examination of the books of thes German banks, he "did not find any unusual transaction nor anything to suggest that the banks shipped securitie or bullion from London" during the weeks just befor the War. On the contrary, the Deutsche Bank alone hel assets of nearly $50,000,000 in London when War brok out, which it might have easily transferred by cable t Holland or Germany, if it had any anticipation of th war which the Kaiser is supposed to have plotted at th "Potsdam Council."

---

[28] It is also true that the Vienna and Budapest markets, if not tha at New York, had begun to show a disquieting decline before July 2 due, no doubt, to an inkling of the action which Berchtold was abou to take.

CONCLUSIONS

It is clear that the "Potsdam Council" was a myth. is an interesting example of the way a legend will grow , flourish, and receive the widest currency in an atmos- ere of war propaganda and readiness to believe anything out an enemy. There remain, however, several interest- g questions. How did the legend first start? How did reach the complete form in which it was cited by Mr. ansing and his associates at the Paris Peace Conference proof of Germany's guilt?

As will be indicated in the next chapter, the Kaiser had terviews separately with the Austrian Ambassador and arious German officials on July 5 at Potsdam. It is quite ossible, as Dr. Helfferich suggests, that the legend started ith a waiter in a Berlin hotel who overheard mention of ese conversations, and exaggerated them as he passed em on. In September, 1914, there appeared in a Dutch ewspaper, the *Nieuwe Rotterdamsche Courant*, the tale of meeting at Potsdam on July 5, attended by the leading erman and Austrian officials, including even Berchtold, isza, Conrad and the Archduke Frederick, at which the utline of the fatal ultimatum was drawn up. The tale assed almost unnoticed at the time, owing to the fact that e Battle of the Marne was then engrossing the attention f the world. It was forgotten until revived again in 1917 nd given great publicity by Socialists in Germany, by the llusion to it made by Prince Lichnowsky, and by the gen- ral discussion it attracted in the European Press. It was hortly after this that Mr. Morgenthau's books was written, nd then cited in 1919 at the Peace Conference in assigning esponsibility for the War.

Is it not extraordinary that Baron Wangenheim should ave given to Mr. Morgenthau so many picturesque details hich are in flat contradiction with the facts? How could

he have dared to make such an important revelation
prejudicial to the interests of his Government? Germa
at this time, in the early weeks of the War, was tryi
hard to win the good-will of the United States and ma
the world believe that she was fighting for self-defense
a war forced upon her. A statement such as Wangenhei
would have done Germany infinite damage.

And is it not difficult to understand why the America
Ambassador did not report to Washington what was pe
haps the most important thing he ever heard at Constant
nople? Yet a careful search through the files of the Sta
Department at Washington shows that there is no despatc
or telegram recounting this interesting conversation wit
Baron Wangenheim; nor does Mr. Morgenthau in his boo
say anything about having made a report on the subje
to Washington.

CHAPTER V

THE PREPARATION OF THE AUSTRIAN ULTIMATUM

The assassination of Franz Ferdinand and his wife ook Berchtold out of his undecided hesitating attitude the past. It determined him to use the crime as a good cuse for clearing up the unsatisfactory situation with erbia and for putting an end once and for all to danger the Dual Monarchy from the Greater Serbia propaganda d the Russian intrigues against Austrian influence in the alkans. For months and years past there had been a owing conviction among certain groups at Vienna that e political situation was becoming dangerous and intoler- le for Austria in the Balkans. Serbia, as a result of the alkan Wars, had grown greatly in territory, population, d pretensions. The Greater Serbia movement was gather- g strength and received support from the growing nation- list movement among all the South Slavs living under apsburg rule. In the spring of 1914 there were rumors at Serbia and Montenegro were to be fused together. his would give Serbia an outlet on the Adriatic and reaten the existence of the struggling infant Albanian tate, and so endanger the arrangements by which Austria ad sought to protect herself against the Slav danger on er southern borders. Rumania could no longer be counted pon as a reliable ally, and the Rumanian irredentist gitation in Hungary was as violent as ever. It was sus- ected that a Serbo-Rumanian-Greek Balkan League was eing secretly encouraged by Russia, and was only waiting or the favorable opportunity afforded by the death of the aged Francis Joseph or by a European War to disrupt Aus tria by liberating her oppressed nationalities, while Russi possessed herself of the long-sought control of the Strait and a free outlet to the Mediterranean. Russian arma ments, military railway construction, and trial mobiliza tions were proceeding apace. France was loaning Russi millions of francs for these purposes, while at the same tim increasing her own military establishment. Albania, Aus tria's pet creation to check Serbia, was in the throes of dis order and revolt against the weak prince who had finall been selected as its ruler. Prince William of Wied's fligh had led to the sarcastic pun, "Les caisses sont vides; l trône est Wied; tout est vide."[1] The ever-latent irritatio between Italy and Austria, arising from Italian irredentis aspirations for Trieste and the Trentino and from Austro Italian jealousy and rivalry in the Balkans, had agai become recently acute because of an Austrian decree ex cluding persons of Italian birth from holding municipa office at Trieste. Even Germany was felt to betray an irri tating disregard for her Austrian ally's Balkan interest and dangers; the best way to make Germany respect Aus tria as a worthy ally— as *bündnisfähig*—would be to adop a more vigorous policy, show that she was capable o decisive action, and prove that she was really an asset an not a liability in the Triple Alliance.

Thus, even before Sarajevo, there was a general feelin on the part of many officials at Vienna that something mus be done to prevent the decaying Hapsburg structure fro crumbling to pieces, either from its own internal weaknesse and hesitating indecisions, or from being violently throw down before long by its enemies. The news of the Arch-duke's assassination enormously strengthened this feeling If Austria accepted this blow to her dynasty withou actively resenting it and taking vigorous measures to pu n end to the Greater Serbian danger once and for all, her restige in the Balkans and in Europe would be gone forver. The currently expressed Serb opinions that she was worm-eaten," would soon be dismembered like Turkey, nd find a place only in a "historical museum," would gain trength. Her enemies would be all the more ready to isregard her interests or even fall upon her. She must herefore show that she had vitality to restore her prestige nd build new buttresses. It was better to do this instantly, r the situation would only grow worse with the future, s Russian armaments reached completion and nationalist mbitions grew stronger. Austria's existence as a Great ower was at stake. As Conrad, the Chief of Staff and head f the militarist party at Vienna, has put it:

---

[1] Dirr, p. 13; K.D., IV, p. 130.

> Two alternatives stood sharply out against one another: either the preservation of Austria-Hungary as a conglomerate of various nationalities which should stand together as a whole toward the outside and find their common well-being under a single ruler; or the rise of separate independent national states which would seize upon the Austro-Hungarian territories inhabited by their co-nationals and so bring about the destruction of the Monarchy.
>
> The conflict between these two alternatives, long foreseen, had reached an acute stage through Serbia's procedure; its decision could not longer be postponed.
>
> For this reason, and not as vengeance for the assassination, Austria-Hungary must draw the sword against Serbia. . . .
>
> Austria-Hungary could no longer remain coolly indifferent, suffer this provocation quietly, and observe the Christian humility which demands that, after a blow, one shall turn the other cheek also. It was not a question of a knightly duel with "poor little" Serbia, as she liked to call herself, nor of punishment for the assassination. It was much more *the highly practical importance of the prestige of a Great Power,* and indeed of a Great Power

> which, by its continual yielding and patience (herein la its fault), had given an impression of impotence and mad its internal and external enemies continually more aggressive, so that these enemies were working with increasingl aggressive means for the destruction of the old Empire.
>
> A new yielding, especially now after Serbia's act o violence, would have unloosed all those tendencies withi the Empire which were already gnawing at the old structure anyway, in the shape of South Slav, Czech, Russophil and Rumanian propaganda, and Italian irredentism. . . .
>
> The Sarajevo assassination had torn down the house o cards erected by diplomacy in which Austria-Hungary ha thought herself safe. The Monarchy had been seized b the throat, and had to choose between allowing itself to b strangled, and making a last effort to prevent its destruction.[2]

So Conrad, convinced that Austria must make war o Serbia as an act of self-preservation, urged Berchtold t approve immediate mobilization against Serbia. Bu Berchtold replied that there were difficulties: public opinio must be prepared; the grounds for war must first be established as a result of the investigation at Sarajevo; Franci Joseph was opposed to any immediate action; and Coun Stephan Tisza, Minister-President of Hungary, was oppose to any war at all against Serbia, fearing that Russia woul attack Austria and that Germany and Rumania would leav her in the lurch. Conrad was forced to admit that it wa unsafe to make war on Serbia until they had made sur that Germany would protect Austria's rear from a Russia attack.[3] Berchtold had, however, like Conrad, become convinced of the necessity of a local war against Serbia. During the following days he proceeded to scheme to secur Germany's support, to build up a case against Serbia, an to overcome the two chief domestic obstacles to an immediate local war against Serbia—the hesitation of Francis Joseph and the opposition of Count Tisza.

---

[2] Conrad, IV, 31 f.; *cf.* Berchtold, in *Current History*, July, 1928, p 626 f.

[3] Conrad, IV, 33 f.; interviews of June 29 and July 1.

EMPEROR FRANCIS JOSEPH

Emperor Francis Joseph at the time of the Sarajevo assassination had hardly recovered from the illness of the preceding winter, which many observers had thought might prove fatal to the aged monarch. All the wars which he had waged in the past had resulted in defeat, or loss of territory, or generally both. He was not enthusiastic for Conrad as Chief of Staff, nor optimistic about the changes which had been made in the Austrian army. There is little doubt that he wanted to end his days in peace. But now, with the news of Hartwig's Pan-Slav intrigues at Belgrade, the Greater Serbia propaganda, and this final tragedy to his family, he had begun to fear that the Serbian situation might at last become intolerable. "I see a very dark future," he said to the German Ambassador on July 2; "what is particularly disquieting to me is the Russian practice mobilization which is planned for the fall, just at the time when we are shifting our recruit contingents. Hartwig is master at Belgrade, and Pashitch does nothing without consulting him." "Every one is dying around me," he added mournfully, referring to the sudden death of the Italian Chief of Staff, General Pollio, who was one of the few loyal adherents of the Triple Alliance in Italy. But though very sad and pessimistic, Francis Joseph evidently had no immediate expectation of even a local war with Serbia, for he spoke of his plans for the summer and the prospects for the stag-hunts.[4]

Three days later, on July 5, when Conrad urged mobilization measures, Francis Joseph refused to approve them. "No, that is impossible," he said, pointing out the danger of an attack from Russia and the doubtfulness of German support; before the Konopischt meeting he had asked Franz Ferdinand to get from Emperor William an unconditional declaration that Austria could count on Germany, but William II had avoided committing himself.[5] On July 7 the sad old man returned to his summer rest and repose at Ischl, having been unwilling to make any decision which might involve war. Some of the most important documents which Berchtold laid before him during the following days are pencilled in trembling hand with his signature as having been read, but they no longer bear the searching annotations of his earlier and more vigorous years. It is quite possible that the aged sovereign did not fully grasp the consequences of the policies which Berchtold was now pursuing.[6] We have no satisfactory accounts of the interviews which took place between him and his Minister of Foreign Affairs, but Berchtold seems not to have met with great difficulty in persuading his sovereign to approve the measures placed before him. Tisza, however, was a more difficult person.

---

[4] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 2; K.D., 9, 11.

TISZA'S PEACE PROGRAM

Count Stephan Tisza,[7] the famous son of a famous father, was perhaps the ablest and most striking political figure at this time in the whole Dual Monarchy. With close-cropped hair, square dark face, and flowing Hungarian cloak, he was like a little giant among the Magyar nobles, when he led the majority party as his father had done before him. He saw clearly the dangers ahead on all sides, and had the ability to reason coolly concerning them. He knew

[5] Conrad, IV, 36 f.

[6] Wilhelm Fraknói, *Die ungarische Regierung und die Entstehung des Weltkrieges* (Vienna, 1919), p. 34; Gooss, p. 40; Margutti, p. 391 ff.

[7] Tisza's own lips were sealed with blood when he was murdered on the threshold of his own hall at the very end of the War. It was the general impression that he was one of those primarily responsible for its origin. For the meager references in his papers to the July Crisis of 1914 and for articles in defense of his memory, see below at notes 77, 78.

exactly what he wanted, and having become Hungarian Minister-President in June, 1913, he was in an official position to compel attention to his views. He had already worked out, in the spring of 1914, as will be explained in detail, a diplomatic *"politique de longue main,"* which was to ~~win~~ Bulgaria to the side of Germany and Austria and secure peace in the Balkans for a few years at least. This peace program had been adopted with some changes by Berchtold, and made the basis for a long memorandum to Berlin—just before the news from Sarajevo made him suddenly change to Conrad's war program. Tisza, however, was not the kind of man to allow his matured judgments to be overturned in a moment, even by such a crime. On June 29, the day after the assassination, he hastened to Vienna to express his country's sympathy to Francis Joseph, but with no idea that the Monarchy's policy was to be altered because of what had occurred. After condoling with the Emperor, Tisza visited the Ballplatz, little suspecting the sudden change in the attitude of the Minister of Foreign Affairs. But here at the Foreign Office he learned with painful surprise of Berchtold's "intention of making the horrible crime of Sarajevo the occasion for the final reckoning with Serbia."[8]

Tisza thereupon told Berchtold frankly that the provoking of such a war with Serbia would be "a fatal mistake"; it would pillory Austrians "before the whole world as disturbers of the peace, besides beginning a great war under the most unfavorable circumstances." But he apparently made little impression on Berchtold. At any rate, upon his return to Budapest, Tisza considered it his duty to inform Francis Joseph of Berchtold's reckless plans and warn him against them. Since it was expected that Emperor William was about to come to Vienna to express his personal sympathy for his brother monarch, Tisza begged Francis Joseph

[8] Tisza to Francis Joseph, July 1; A.R.B., I, 2.

to take advantage of the opportunity "to induce him to support us in our Balkan policy as intended,"[9] i.e., winning Bulgaria and preserving peace in the Balkans. In his conflict with Berchtold, Tisza wanted to play German influence in favor of his own diplomatic peace program against Berchtold's new and reckless war program. But Berchtold proceeded to take this very arrow out of Tisza's quiver, and use it, as we shall see, against Tisza himself.

In view of the unreliability of Rumania as an ally, and the increasing dangers to the Dual Monarchy after the Balkan Wars, Tisza had drawn up a memoir in March, 1914. In this he set forth a program of peace, recuperation, and diplomatic readjustment in the Balkans, which he laid before Francis Joseph and Berchtold, and which he hoped would be adopted as the basis of a well-considered Austrian and German policy in the Balkans. It may be summarized as follows.[10]

The Balkan Wars and the Peace of Bucharest have created for Austria-Hungary an intolerable situation. Until this is improved there can be no real lasting peace. On the other hand, the general exhaustion and dismay have been too great to allow any advantageous military action in the immediate future. Hatreds and passions lie in the way of a sound, correct judgment of one's own interests, as well as of those of one's neighbors. The over-confidence of the victor impairs correct judgments, just as much as the bitterness of the vanquished. Austria cannot come to a correct appreciation of her own worth nor command a corresponding respect for her interests and advice among the Balkan States until the smoke has cleared away and ool reason holds sway. It would be a great mistake to recipitate matters, or to try to force a premature develop-nent which can only come as a result of time, patience, nd a well-considered policy. Nevertheless one must not ink into apathetic resignation or passive inactivity. On the ontrary, one must adopt a carefully thought out "*poli-ique de longue main*" which shall gradually smooth away he internal difficulties and bring about a more favorable ituation in the Balkans. "With this aim we must consider not only our own interests, but also come to a clear understanding with Germany. Our task is a difficult one. There can be no talk of success unless we have complete assurance of being understood, respected, and supported by Germany. Germany must see that the Balkans are of decisive importance not only for us but for the German Empire."

---

[9] Tisza to Francis Joseph, July 1; A.R.B., I, 2. *Cf.* also the post-War statements of Berchtold, Hoyos, Wiesner, Jagow, and Zimmerman, in *Current History*, July, 1928, pp. 626-636.

[10] Fraknói, pp. 7-13, gives the German text, which Tisza sent to Vienna. A German and English translation of the Tisza's original Magyar text is given by Marczali in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, XXIX, 303-310, Jan., 1924.

As to Russia, Tisza did not believe that she intended to make war immediately. Her aggressive attitude and saber-rattling was meant to impress the Balkan States and was encouraging the nationalist movement in Rumania and Serbia. It might even win Ferdinand of Bulgaria to the Tsar's side. Bulgaria, Tisza believed, could and ought to be deflected to the side of the Central Powers. Undoubtedly, Ferdinand had fallen into his desperate position after the Second Balkan War because of his own crazy policy and his failure to follow Austrian advice. Nevertheless, clamped in between Rumania, Serbia, and Greece, and still threatened by Turkey, Bulgaria would certainly throw herself into the arms of Russia, unless Austria came strongly to her support. Such a combination, in which Bulgaria should be reconciled with the other Christian States under Russian patronage, would lead to a successful war against Austria, Bulgaria being rewarded with Macedonia. Austria would be surrounded by the iron ring which Russia was so persistently forging, and the military superiority of the Triple Entente on the Continent would be complete. The long-sought moment would then have arrived in whic Russia and France could attack Germany with overwhelming forces and begin the World War with a prospect o success.

The Triple Entente would not attack Germany, however, Tisza believed, until Russia had won over Bulgari and so threatened Austria with a war on three fronts The crux of the European situation lay, therefore, in the Balkans and particularly in attaching Bulgaria to the Central Powers. This was of just as much vital interest to Germany as to Austria. Therefore the Dual Monarchy should strive to oppose Russia's Balkan policy by a well-considered harmonious German-Austrian policy. The best way to win Bulgaria, Tisza believed, was to hold out to Ferdinand the prospect of acquiring Macedonia. This could not be accomplished at once. Bulgaria would need several years to recover strength and heal the wounds of war. Meanwhile the Central Powers must assure Bulgaria protection against attack from Turkey or Greece. Rumanian public feeling was very strong against Hungary, but an effort must be made to keep King Carol firm in his alliance and assure him that Rumania was in no danger of an attack from Bulgaria. Germany and Austria must henceforth coöperate together to effect a favorable grouping of the Balkan States; Rumania and Greece must be wooed away from Serbia, and reconciled with Bulgaria on the basis of an enlargement of Bulgaria at Serbia's expense.

Such, in outline, was the policy which Tisza thought ought to be urged upon Germany, so that the two Central Powers would support one another at Sofia, Bucharest, and Constantinople. At the end of his Memoir he again repeats that this is a policy of peace for the present, and that "it is only in a relatively distant future that Bulgaria can compensate herself with Macedonia." And in closing, he again says with emphasis: "In the Balkans we must first preserve the peace and prepare a favorable development. There is no time to be lost."

Tisza's program apparently met with the approval of Francis Joseph and Berchtold, who had Baron Flotow, the Foreign Office specialist on Balkan affairs, draw up a much longer memoir developing Tisza's ideas in more detail. Flotow emphasized the critically dangerous position in which Austria found herself. Rumania, in spite of King Carol's undoubted personal loyalty, could not be depended upon in view of the strong tide of anti-Austrian feeling among the Rumanian people. Austria must therefore compel Rumania to declare herself openly either for or against Austria. The best way to put pressure on Rumania for this purpose was for Austria to enter into an alliance with Bulgaria, and to make Sofia, instead of Bucharest, the pivot of Austria's Balkan policy. Bulgaria would guarantee to Rumania the existing boundary between Bulgaria and Rumania, so that King Carol would not be antagonized or alarmed. In fact he would then see the wisdom of holding to the Triple Alliance; he might even be induced to use his great influence with Serbia "to draw Serbia closer to the Dual Monarchy; in which case the Dual Monarchy, within the bounds of such a political situation, would meet Serbia most loyally half-way."[11] But if King Carol should not consent to make a satisfactory public declaration of his loyalty to the Triple Alliance, then Austria must revise her military arrangements, and seek to bring Turkey into alliance with Bulgaria, so that both would support the Triple Alliance.

Flotow's memorandum, somewhat amplified by Matscheko and Pogascher, was put before Berchtold about the middle of June. Whether it was shown to Franz Ferdinand during the visit which Berchtold paid to Konopischt the day after Emperor William's interview with the Heir to the Throne is not clear. At any rate it was decided that it should be worked out in greater detail and laid before the Berlin authorities as a memorandum for guidance of the two allies in Balkan affairs. Accordingly, an elaborate draft to this effect was completed by June 24. Berchtold then went over the draft, and gave it the final gentle form, which he hoped would prove unobjectionable and persuasive to the Berlin Foreign Office.[12]

---

[11] Gooss, p. 5. Berchtold later went over Flotow's draft and deleted this clause contemplating mediation by Rumania for a possible friendly settlement between Austria and Serbia.

Beginning with an analysis of the results of the Balkan Wars, Berchtold pointed out the dangers to Germany and Austria of the existing situation. "Turkey, which has a natural community of interests with the Triple Alliance and has formed a strong counter-weight against Russia and the Balkan States, has been almost entirely driven out of Europe and largely lost its position as a Great Power. Serbia, whose policy for years has been hostile to Austria-Hungary, and is now wholly under Russian influence, has gained unexpectedly in population and territory. Her proximity to Montenegro and the general spread of the Greater Serbia idea makes imminent the possibility of her further aggrandizement by a union with Montenegro. Finally, the relations of Rumania with the Triple Alliance have essentially altered during the crisis." Omitting for obvious reasons all Austria's own responsibilities for the bad situation, Berchtold emphasized the dangerously aggressive intrigues of Russia and France. "The idea of liberating the Christian peoples of the Balkans from the Turkish yoke in order to use them as a weapon against the Triple Alliance has long been the political main-spring of Russia's traditional interest in these peoples. Recently [i.e., in 1912] this idea, which has been sympathetically taken up in France, developed into a plan for uniting all he Balkan States into a Balkan League in order in this way to put an end to the superiority of the Triple Alliance. . . But [the Second Balkan] War caused the Balkan tates to split into two almost equally strong opposing roups: Turkey and Bulgaria on the one hand, and Serbia, Montenegro, Greece and Rumania on the other. To heal his split, in order to use all the Balkan States, or at least decisive majority of them, to shift the balance of power n Europe, is the present task which Russia, aided by France, is attempting to accomplish. Since Serbia and Greece are already in alliance, and Rumania has declared herself in harmony with them, at least as far as the Treaty of Bucharest is concerned, France and Russia are anxious o remove the rancor which exists between Bulgaria and Greece and especially between Bulgaria and Serbia on account of Macedonia. They are anxious to find a basis on which Rumania would be willing to come over completely to the side of the Entente, and even to coöperate in a political combination with Bulgaria, whom she regards with suspicion; and they are anxious finally, if possible, to bring about a peaceful solution of the Aegean Islands question that would lead Turkey to approach or even to join the Balkan States. The basis on which Russian and French diplomacy intends to accomplish an adjustment of all this hostility and rivalry and build up a new Balkan League is undoubtedly founded upon a program directed against Austria-Hungary, at whose expense all the members of the League could be promised a successive extension of boundaries westwards."

---

[12] Printed in A.R.B., I, 1; K.D., 14; *cf.* Gooss, pp. 6-26.

After detailing all the intrigues by which Russia and France were seeking to build up this new Balkan League, aimed at the territorial dismemberment of the Dual Monarchy, Berchtold dealt as tactfully as possible with the Rumanian problem, pointing out Austria's embarrassments and hinting that Germany might use pressure to make

Rumania see the error of her ways. As the best method o thwarting Russia's projected Balkan League and compelling Rumania to return to the fold of the Triple Allianc Berchtold then urged Tisza's program for an alliance wit Bulgaria, adding that Turkey also might be included in i eventually. "Austria must accept the offer of a definit alliance made by Bulgaria a year ago and repeated severa times since then. At the same time she must aim to brin about an alliance between Bulgaria and Turkey; both thes states were recently so favorably disposed to this, that draft treaty was worked out, though not signed afterwards This is another instance in which the Dual Monarchy, if i continued delaying action out of consideration for Rumania which is moved by no such reciprocal feelings, might caus itself serious and irreparable injury. Further delay an failure to begin a countervailing activity at Sofia woul give Russia and France free scope for their intensive an wide-reaching plans. Rumania's attitude simply force Austria to give Bulgaria that support which she has lon been seeking, and which will frustrate Russia's otherwis unavoidable encirclement policy. And this must be don at once, while the road to Sofia and also to Constantinopl is still open."

"The treaty with Bulgaria, the details of which will hav to be examined more fully, must naturally be so framed a not to be in conflict with Austria's treaty obligations t Rumania. It also ought not to be kept secret from Rumania, since there is no hostility against Rumania in thi step, but simply a serious warning to the authorities i Bucharest of the consequences of a persistent partisan dependence on Russia on their part."

Berchtold closed with an appeal to Germany for suppor for Tisza's program for a diplomatic shift in the Balkans pointing out that Germany, no less than Austria, wa threatened by Russia's aggressive policy. "Before Austri takes the step in question, she is most anxious to establish a full understanding with the German Empire, not only in consideration of old traditions and of what is due to a close ally, but more especially because grave interests of Germany and the Triple Alliance are at stake, and because its common interests can be successfully safeguarded only if the joint action of Russia and France is opposed by an equally joint counter-action of the Triple Alliance, and especially of Austria-Hungary and the German Empire. . . . While France aims to weaken the Dual Monarchy with the hope of promoting her plans for *revanche,* the intentions of Russia are much more comprehensive. If one considers the development of Russia during the last two centuries, the steady extension of her territory, the enormous increase of her population, exceeding so much that of all the other European Great Powers, and the vast progress of her economic resources and military strength, as well as the fact that this great Empire is as good as cut off from the sea by its geographical position and treaty obligations, one sees why Russia's policy has necessarily always had an inherently aggressive character. . . . For these reasons the Austrian Foreign Office is convinced that it is for the common interests of Austria no less than of Germany to oppose a timely and energetic counter-action to the development which is being pushed by Russian intrigues, and which perhaps at a later time could never be undone."

In this form the memorandum was complete and ready for transmission to Berlin. It was to "open Germany's eyes" to the need of supporting Austria more energetically in this diplomatic wooing of Bulgaria.[13]

Then on Sunday afternoon, June 28, came the terrible telephone message that Franz Ferdinand and his wife hac been murdered at Sarajevo. The news appears to have had a stimulating effect upon the ordinarily rather indolent and undecided mind of Count Berchtold. Many historians, and several Viennese with whom the present writer has talked, speak of Berchtold as a minister who allowed himself to be managed by others, especially by a number of Serb-haters in the Austrian Foreign Office, like Hoyos, Forgach, Macchio, and by Baron Conrad, the Austrian Chief of Staff. The Foreign Minister has been regarded as a mere "rubber stamp," approving what others urged upon him. While this view may be more or less true for the period before Sarajevo, it does not appear equally so for the crisis of July, 1914. The contemporary evidence seems to show that however much Berchtold may have been guided by his subordinates at the Ballplatz, and by the militarists, he took a very active and sinister part in the events which led directly to the World War. Hitherto he had vacillated between the two opposing groups of opinion represented respectively by Conrad and by Tisza. But now, after Sarajevo, he decided to use this crime as the final justification for clearing up, once and for all, Austrian relations with Serbia.

---

[13] Hoyos at Vienna to Pallavicini at Constantinople, June 26: "Unterdessen wird ein langes Memorandum für Berlin ausgearbeitet, das demnächst abgehen soll, und der Minister [Graf Berchtold] tut sein Mögliches, Tschirschky die Augen zu öffnen." Gooss, p. 6. *Cf.* Berchtold's article in *Contemporary Review,* April, 1928, pp. 422-432.

BERCHTOLD'S APPEAL FOR GERMAN SUPPORT

Berchtold was now finally converted to Conrad's desire for immediate war against Serbia. But owing to Francis Joseph's hesitation and Tisza's opposition he could not adopt it at once. Moreover, he realized that it would be madness to embark on any such hare-brained action without first getting from Berlin an assurance of German support. Germany during the last few years had been constantly restraining Austria from aggressive action in the Balkans which might involve the Triple Alliance in conflict with the Triple Entente. Two days after Sarajevo, when even serious people in Vienna "were expressing frequently the hope that Austria had now the excuse for coming to a final reckoning with the Serbians," the German Ambassador, Tschirschky, used every opportunity to warn calmly but very energetically and earnestly against any overhasty steps. He pointed out above all else that Austria must be clear as to exactly what she wanted, and remember that she did not stand alone in the world; she must consider her allies and the entire European situation, and especially the attitude which Italy and Rumania would take in regard to Serbia.[14] On July 2, Berchtold set forth to him all the dangers from the Greater Serbia propaganda. News had just come that twelve assassins were on the way to assassinate Emperor William. It was as much to Germany's, as to Austria's, interest to put an end to the Belgrade plottings. Tschirschky admitted this, but observed confidentially to the Austrian Minister that the reason Berlin had not given more definite promises of support in the past was that Austria "had talked much theoretically but had never formulated a fixed and definite plan of action"; only when such a plan was formulated, could Berlin promise full and complete support; and he again warned Berchtold of the danger of alienating Rumania and Italy.[15] Similarly from Berlin came expressions of sympathy, but they were accompanied with advice to be cautious. The Austrian Ambassador in Berlin telegraphed:

> Zimmermann [German Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs] assured me that he would consider decisive action on the part of Austria, with whom the whole civilized world today was in sympathy, quite comprehensible, but still he would recommend the greatest caution, and advise that no humiliating demands be made upon Serbia.[16]

[14] Tschirschky to Bethmann, June 30, K.D., 7.

[15] Berchtold's summary, July 3, A.R.B., I, 3; Gooss, 37 ff.

[16] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 4; A.R.B., I, 5.

In view of this attitude of caution and moderation on the part of Francis Joseph, Tisza, and Germany, Berchtold feared that an immediate mobilization against Serbia might result in Austria being left without German backing and the consequences might be disastrous. He saw that he must first gain an assurance of support from Berlin for whatever policy he should ultimately adopt. To secure this he decided to send Count Hoyos on a special mission to Berlin. Berchtold intended to have two strings to his bow. He would not openly abandon Tisza's peace program for winning over Bulgaria to the side of Austria and Germany, to which Berlin would probably assent; but at the same time he would do all he could to bring Germany as far as he could in the direction of approving energetic and immediate military action against Serbia. For this purpose he would exploit to the utmost the horror of Sarajevo; he would emphasize the fact that the threads of conspiracy certainly led to Belgrade, that the crime was merely the culmination of the series of intolerable Serbian outrages which must now at last be forcibly dealt with. Accordingly, with this double program in view, he decided to send at once to Berlin the long memorandum on policy mentioned above; but to it he added the postscript:

> "The above memorandum had only just been completed, when the terrible events of Sarajevo happened. The full significance of the villainous murder can hardly be estimated today. Most certainly, if a proof was needed that the gulf between the Monarchy and Serbia is beyond bridging over, or that the ambition of Greater Serbia in its intensity and recklessness does not stop at anything, that proof has been given. Austria-Hungary has not been lacking in good-will and readiness to bring about tolerable relations with Serbia. But it has recently been shown that all these efforts are in vain, and that the Monarchy must in future look to the persistent, implacable and aggressive enmity of Serbia. It is all the more necessary for the Monarchy to tear asunder

with a determined hand the threads which its enemies are weaving into a net over its head."[17]

Berchtold also drew up an ambiguous double-faced letter for Francis Joseph to sign and send to Emperor William. The greater part of it, like the memorandum on policy, was devoted to Tisza's pacific program for a diplomatic shift in the Balkans to strengthen the hold on Rumania, win Bulgaria, and isolate Serbia. But the beginning and the end of the letter, like the postscript above, were calculated to convince the two imperial Monarchs of Serbia's responsibility for the Sarajevo crime, and so to lay the foundation on which Berchtold might base military action. Military action, however, was not actually mentioned, for he did not want to alarm the Monarchs unduly and brusquely at first. But if he found that they accepted his view of Serbian responsibility, they might be willing to take the next step of approving armed invasion of Serbia; and if they did not, he could at any rate fall back on Tisza's diplomatic program. The royal missive ran as follows:

> . . . I am sending you a memorandum, drawn up by my Minister of Foreign Affairs prior to the frightful catastrophe at Sarajevo, which after that tragic event now appears especially noteworthy. The attack on my poor nephew is a direct result of the agitation of the Russian and Serbian Pan-Slavs, whose single aim is the weakening of the Triple Alliance and the disruption of my Empire. According to all indications, the crime of Sarajevo is not the deed of a single individual, but the result of a well-arranged plot whose threads reach to Belgrade; and though presumably it will be impossible to prove the complicity of the Serbian Government, there can be no doubt that its policy of uniting all the South Slavs under the Serbian flag promotes such crimes, and that a continuation of this situa-

---

[17] A.R.B., I, 1; K.D., 14; Gooss, p. 4.

tion spells lasting danger for **my dynasty and for my** territories.

This danger is heightened by the fact that Rumania, in spite of its existing alliance with us, is in close friendship with Serbia and permits in its own territory just as hateful an agitation against us as does Serbia. [In spite of Carol's loyalty and because of **popular feeling] I fear** that Rumania can only be rescued for the Triple Alliance in case we do two things: prevent the establishment of a new Balkan League under Russian protection by joining Bulgaria to the Triple Alliance; and give it clearly to be understood in Bucharest that Serbia's friends cannot be our friends, and that Rumania can no longer count upon us as allies, unless she cuts loose from Serbia and suppresses with all her power her own agitation in Rumania which is directed against the existence of my Empire.

The aim of my Government must henceforth be to isolate and diminish Serbia. The first step in this direction must be to strengthen the present Government of Bulgaria whose real interests tally with ours, and prevent her return to a Russophil policy. When Rumania realizes that the Triple Alliance does not hesitate to ally with Bulgaria and yet is ready to compel Bulgaria to guarantee Rumania's territorial integrity, Rumania will then perhaps retreat from the dangerous path into which she is led by her friendship with Serbia and her *rapprochement* with Russia. If this should succeed, a further attempt could be made to reconcile Greece with Bulgaria and Turkey, and so form a new Balkan League under the protection of the Triple Alliance; its purpose would be to set a dam to the Pan-Slav flood and assure peace to our lands.

This will only be possible when Serbia, which at present forms the pivot of the Pan-Slav policy, is eliminated as a political factor in the Balkans. After the last frightful events in Bosnia, you too will be convinced that a friendly settlement of the antagonism which divides Austria from Serbia is no longer to be thought of, and that the peace policy of all European monarchs is threatened so long as the source of criminal agitation in Belgrade lives on unpunished.[18]

THE POTSDAM CONVERSATIONS, JULY 5 AND 6

This royal letter, together with Berchtold's completed emorandum and postscript, were dispatched to Berlin Berchtold's confidential Foreign Office Secretary, Alexnder Hoyos, and then presented to the Kaiser by the ustrian Ambassador, Count Szögyény, at Potsdam on Sunay, July 5. According to Szögyény's report of what took lace:

> After I had brought it to the knowledge of Emperor William that I had an autograph letter to deliver, I received Their Majesties' invitation to lunch today at noon in the New Palace. I gave His Majesty the letter and the accompanying memorandum. He read both documents in my presence with the greatest attention. At first he assured me that he had expected an earnest action on our part against Serbia, but at the same time he must confess that the statements of Our Majesty raised the prospect of a serious European complication, and he therefore, wished to give no definite answer until he had consulted with the Chancellor.
>
> After luncheon, when I again emphasized the seriousness of the situation, His Majesty authorized me to report that in this case also we could reckon on Germany's full support. He must, as he said before, first hear what the Imperial Chancellor had to say, but he did not doubt at all that Bethmann-Hollweg would agree with him completely. As regards any action on our part against Serbia, he thought such action ought not to be delayed. Russia's attitude would doubtless be hostile, but he had been prepared for that for years, and even if it should come to a war between Austria and Russia, we could be convinced that Germany would stand by our side with her accustomed

---

[18] Francis Joseph to William II, drafted by Berchtold July 2, and resented by Szögyény July 5, K.D., 13; A.R.B., I, 1; Gooss, pp. 26-29.

> faithfulness as an ally. Russia, furthermore, he though as things stand today, was in no way ready for war an would certainly ponder very seriously before appealing arms. But she would stir up the other Powers of the Trip Entente against us and blow upon fire in the Balkans.
>
> His Majesty said he understood how hard Franc Joseph, with his well-known love of peace, would find to invade Serbia; but if we had really decided that militar action against Serbia was necessary, he would be sorry we left unused the present moment which was so favorab for us.
>
> As to Rumania he would take care that King Carol an his counsellors should observe a correct attitude. He coul not sympathize with the idea of concluding an alliance wit Bulgaria; he had never trusted King Ferdinand, nor hi former or present counsellors, and he did not trust him now Still he would make no objections to a treaty betwee Austria and Bulgaria, but care must be taken that th treaty contained nothing to offend Rumania and it mus as the memorandum proposes, be communicated to Rumania
>
> Early tomorrow morning Emperor William intends to g to Kiel to start from there on his northern cruise. Bu first he will talk with the Chancellor, and for this purpos he has summoned him from Hohenfinow for this evening t the New Palace. In any case, I shall find an opportunit to speak with the Chancellor sometime tomorrow morning.[1

What were Emperor William's feelings at the time o this interview? His emotional nature had been deepl shocked at the horrible news of the assassination of Fran Ferdinand and his wife, whom he had just been visitin at Konopischt. While yachting on the preceding Sunda afternoon at Kiel he espied a little launch steaming at ful speed as if to board his boat. He made a peremptory gestur to her to keep off. But, instead, Admiral Müller, who wa at the helm, made a sign that he had something to commu-

---

[19] Szögyény to Berchtold July 5, 7:35 P. M.: A.R.B., I, 6; Gooss, pp 30-32.

ate. Holding up to view a piece of paper, he folded it to his cigarette case, and tossed it carefully on board. A ilor picked it up and handed it to the Emperor. William opened the case, took out the paper, and turned pale as he ad the fatal news from Sarajevo. He at once gave orders tack about and give up the regatta.[20] He intended to go Vienna to attend the Archduke's funeral and show his spect to the aged Francis Joseph in his latest bereavement. it when it was reported to him that a dozen Serb assasns were on their way from Belgrade to Vienna to bring oout his own assassination, he allowed himself to be periaded by his Chancellor to abandon his visit.[21] It was fficially announced that the reason for his change of purose was an attack of lumbago and not at all considerations r his personal safety,[22] but his sudden decision not to go Vienna to pay the last honors to his late friend gave rise all sorts of contradictory statements and fantastic umors.[23]

---

[20] J. Cambon's account of what he heard a few days later direct from personage who was beside the Kaiser at this moment;" Recouly, pp. f. Recouly adds that the Kaiser remarked, as he turned pale, "Tout t à recommencer!" He deduces from this, wholly without proof, that e Kaiser had persuaded Franz Ferdinand to some great project at onopischt—he is careful not to be very definite as to just what this oject was—and that now the whole plan was spoiled by the Archduke's eath.

[21] K.D., 6a, 6b, 9, 13; *cf.* also Berchtold's statement to Tschirschky, uly 2, that "today's news from Semlin, according to which twelve assassins e on their way with the intention of murdering Emperor William, ill perhaps at last open people's eyes in Berlin to the danger which is reatening from Belgrade;" A.R.B., I, 3.

[22] Dirr, p. 120; B.D., 24.

[23] B.D., 11, 12, 18, 24, 26, 29; Wickham Steed, *Through Thirty Years,* 401; Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo,* p. 105. According to the British Ambasdor in Vienna (B.D., 18; *cf.* also B.D., 26; and Dirr, p. 117) Berchtold ad expressed the hope on June 29 that no missions of foreign princes ould be sent to the Archduke's funeral, in order to spare Francis Joseph atigue and to shorten the ceremonies as much as possible. Possibly he eared that a meeting of sovereigns at Vienna would exercise a moderatg influence and tend to thwart him in his plan of making war on Serbia hat such a gathering of sovereigns might have perhaps have led to dvice which would have found some other solution than war is the post-

It would be rash for any writer to attempt to give adequate analysis of the Kaiser's psychology on July 1914, or at any other time. Karl Kautsky, the Germa Socialist leader, thinks he was already something of a ma man. Herman Lutz has made an elaborate study to sho that the Emperor had long suffered from periods of man acal depression, each of which coincided with one of th insensate bellicose gestures with which he had continual alarmed Europe.[24] Other writers, having read the Kaiser emotional speeches during the War, alternating betwee exaltation and tearfulness, or his futile "Comparati Tables" and Memoirs composed after the War, think of hi variously as a dangerous paranoiac, an incurable megal maniac, or an egotistical simpleton; but they forget that t judge leaders, even in the Entente countries, by what the said under the stress of War or for political propaganda, no fair indication of their pre-War views or mental cond tion. They forget, in reading the historically inaccura effusions from Doorn, the disintegrating effect upon an em tional and excitable mind of the strain of years of war T estimate the Kaiser's attitudes in July, 1914, there is n better material than the marginal notes which he jotte down on the despatches which were laid before him. Th was a practice which he had long since adopted in imitatio of Bismarck, who found it a great saving of time to indica his wishes by marginal notes, rather than by writing out dictating long instructions. Bismarck and William II sup posed that these *verba privatissima* would always remai

---

War opinion of two high Austrian officials: General Auffenberg, *A Oesterreichs Höhe und Niedergang* (Munich, 1921), p. 255 f.; and Hoyos, *Der deutsch-englische Gegensatz und sein Einfluss auf die Balka politik Oesterreich-Ungarns* (Berlin, 1922), p. 77, note.

[24] Kautsky, *Wie der Weltkrieg Entstand* (Berlin, 1919); Herman Lut *Wilhelm II periodisch geisteskrank* (Leipzig, 1919). For a hostile b excellent brief study of the Kaiser's mentality, with a full bibliograph see [F. C. Endres], *Die Tragödie Deutschlands*, (Leipzig, 1922, 3rd e 1924).

ret in the archives; both would have been exceedingly
tonished if they could have foreseen that they were so
on to be published to the world.[25] But while Bismarck's
tes were carefully pondered and usually intended as in-
uctions, the Kaiser's marginalia are more often merely
hasty emotional reaction to the document before him.
using them it must be remembered that they are often
erely the first impressions of the moment, rather than the
nclusions of mature reflections; that they are often con-
adictory and exaggerated; and that they frequently had
influence upon the actual course of events, because they
ere commonly made several days late on documents upon
hich the Foreign Office had already taken decisions.
evertheless they do give some indication of the trend of
is mind and the decisive impression made by the assassi-
ation of his friend.

Before Sarajevo Emperor William had been inclined to
hink that Austria was unnecessarily nervous about Serbia,
nd ought to try to come to some friendly understanding
ith her. In the spring of 1914, when Austria was greatly
larmed at rumors that Serbia, instigated by Russia, might
ttempt some union with Montenegro,[26] the Kaiser ap-
eared to be pro-Serbian rather than pro-Austrian. Aus-
ria's efforts during the Balkan Wars to exclude Serbia from
ccess to the Adriatic he regarded as "nonsense"; her new
ffort to prevent Serbia from reaching the Adriatic by
nion with Montenegro he pronounced "Unbelievable!
This union is absolutely not to be prevented. And if
Vienna attempts it, she will commit a great stupidity, and
tir up the danger of a war with the Slavs, which would
eave us quite cold."[27] He agreed with Tisza, who calmly
ccepted the union as imminent, rather than with Berch-

---

[25] In *Die Grosse Politik* and *Kautsky Documents, passim.*

[26] *Cf.* G.P., XXXVIII, 325-358; Conrad, III, 661-665.

[27] Marginalia on Griesinger's despatch from Belgrade, Mar. 11, 1914; G.P., XXXVIII, 335. Similarly on a despatch of May 12: "One must

told and Franz Joseph who were declaring it unacceptab
He telegraphed from Corfu to Bethmann on April 5:

> It is absolutely necessary that the people in Vienna sho face the possibility [of union of Serbia and Montenegr seriously, and be clear in their minds whether under circumstances they would stand by the position taken the Emperor and Count Berchtold, or whether they ado Tisza's view. The first would only be possible in case th were absolutely firmly determined to prevent the plann union by force of arms. In any case Austria must not her prestige at stake, and publicly declare unacceptal things which she will ultimately be willing to permit. they will agree to the sensible views of Tisza, Austri policy will without further ado be able to adapt itself the changed conditions in the direction which we have be preaching for years. There must be found a *modus viven* with the Dual Monarchy which will be attractive Serbia.[28]

While the German Kaiser had hitherto generally i clined to protect Serbia from dangerously excessive deman by Austria and hoped for a peaceful settlement of the difficulties,[29] now, after the murder of one of his be friends, whom he had just been visiting, by assassins wh had admittedly come from Belgrade, his indignation again the Serbians was thoroughly roused. His marginal not excoriate them as "murderers," "regicides," and "bandits He sincerely felt that the monarchical principle was in da ger; that the spirit which led them to murder their ow king and queen in 1903 still dominated the country; th

---

realize that in the long run Serbia and Montenegro will come togeth anyway, just as Tisza said;" G.P., XXXVIII, 352.

[28] G.P., XXXVIII, 337 f.

[29] Tisza in his letter of July 1 to Francis Joseph had spoken of "t Kaiser's preference for Serbia" (A.R.B., I, 2). Bethmann wrote to t German Chargé d'Affaires at Bucharest, July 6: "The Kaiser, as Ki Carol is aware, has always intervened at Vienna in favor of an unde standing with Serbia" (K.D., 16).

monarchs, Nicholas II most of all, ought to support,
tead of opposing, any action on Austria's part which
ned at the suppression of the unscrupulous agitation
ich had been going on for years among Serbians and
ich, as he was now informed by Berchtold, threatened the
ry existence of his Austrian ally, and had made his own
rsonal friend its victim. When therefore he read that
chirschky, his Ambassador at Vienna, was "using every
portunity to warn [Berchtold] calmly but energetically
d earnestly against any overhasty steps," he noted in
e margin, as already pointed out in the preceding chap-
r: "Now or never! Who authorized him to this? That
very stupid! It's none of his business, for it is purely
ustria's affair to consider what to do in this matter, for
will be said afterwards, if things go wrong, that Germany
as not willing!! Tschirschky will please drop this non-
nse! Matters must be cleared up with the Serbians, *and*
at soon. That's all self-evident and the plain truth."[30]
ith his natural impetuosity he wanted Austria to take
tion in regard to the Serbians as quickly as possible, while
e whole civilized world, still under the vivid impression
the terrible assassination, sympathized with her.

What this action of Austria's was to be, the Kaiser did
ot know definitely on July 5, and did not care to advise.
ut neither he nor Bethmann thought it at all probable on
at day that the Austro-Serbian dispute would lead to a
uropean war. He could therefore quite safely depart on
is northern cruise early next morning, as he had long
lanned, and as Bethmann advised. This he would hardly
ave done, if he had thought that the action, which he
ished Austria to take at once instead of delaying more
han two weeks, would probably involve a European con-
agration. It is significant that the moment he heard the
ind of ultimatum Berchtold had presented to Serbia, he

---

[30] K.D., 7; *cf.* also 29, 120, 288, 290, 335, 337.

started in a hurry to return to Berlin. The "Potsda Council" legend represents him as leaving the scene of tion with the Machiavellian intent of lulling Europe in unsuspecting security before his sudden attack on Fran and Russia; but such a notion he characterized at the ti as "childish," in a marginal note on a despatch from Vien reporting that this was exactly what the Austrian Chief Staff and Minister of War were doing.[31] Furthermore, t Kaiser was not the kind of man to leave Berlin if he se ously expected European complications. And to have su denly given up the northern cruise, which he had been customed for years to take at this season, and which h been long announced in the papers, would have been t very thing which would have excited uneasy comme abroad and played into the hands of the militaris everywhere. Therefore the Kaiser decided to carry o previously made arrangements, in spite of the Saraje assassination—precisely as Poincaré decided to carry out h previously arranged visit to Russia.

Nevertheless, the Kaiser realized that, while it was n probable that Austria's action would kindle a Europe war, it was possible. It was likely at any rate to give ri to rumors of war during his absence, and therefore deemed it prudent quietly to inform representatives of th army and navy who happened to be in Berlin, as well Bethmann, of his interview with Szögyény.

Accordingly, on Sunday afternoon or early Monday, b fore taking the auto from Potsdam for Kiel on July 6 9:15 A.M., the Kaiser had brief interviews with representa tives of the army and navy. He informed each of his co ersation with the Austrian Ambassador. He told them rivately to inform their chiefs who were absent on vaca-ion, but added that they need not cut short their vacations return to Berlin, and that no orders for military prepara-ions need be given, as he did not expect any serious warlike omplications.[32]

---

[31] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 10: "Der Kriegsminister wi morgen auf *Urlaub gehen,* auch Freiherr Conrad von Hötzendorf Wie zeitweilig verlassen. Es geschieht dies, wie Graf Berchtold mir sagt absichtlich, um *jeder Beunruhigung vorzubeugen,*" on which the Kais noted "kindisch!" and underlined the words italicized; K.D., 29. S below, pp. 243 f., 249.

On Sunday afternoon the Kaiser also telephoned to alkenhayn, the Prussian Minister of War, to come to otsdam. Upon his arrival he received him at once, read im the communications from Szögyény, and suggested the possibility of serious complications. When Falkenhay asked if any military preparations ought to be made, th Kaiser said "No,"—and the short interview was at an en No one was present except Plessen and Lyncker, two mil tary secretaries regularly in attendance upon the Kaise Falkenhayn gave in consequence no orders for militar preparations at this time nor until after the ultimatur had been presented to Serbia.[33] On the contrary, he le Berlin on July 8 for an official visit, then joined his famil on vacation at the sea-side, and did not return to Berli until Saturday, July 25, the day after the ultimatum ha been published in the newspapers.[34]

---

[32] The officers whom he saw were General Falkenhayn, Prussian Min-ster of War, and Captain Zenker of the Navy Staff on Sunday afternoon; nd Lieut. Gen. Bertrab of the Army Staff and Admiral Capelle, Acting ecretary of the Navy, on Monday morning. In answer to a question-aire sent out by the Foreign Office of the German Republic in October, 919, they replied in letters, which were apparently written without con-ultation together but which are in substantial agreement, that they talked eparately with the Kaiser, that he did not expect any warlike compli-ations; that he did not order any military preparations; and that no uch orders were given in the period July 5-23 covered by the question-aire. Their letters are printed in the K.D., I, pp. xiv-xvi. The accuracy of their statements is confirmed by the results of an investigation into he responsibilities for the War undertaken by a subcommittee of the Reichstag in December, 1919; *cf. Investigating Comm.*, especially pp. 8-67, 70-72. Bertrab's letter may be cited as typical: "In reply to the Foreign Office, I respectfully state that on July 6, 1914, His Majesty personally informed me, without witnesses being present, of his view of the situation created by Austria's measures, in order that I, as the senior representative officer of the General Staff present in Berlin, might inform the Chief of the General Staff who was staying at Karlsbad. Present in the background were Her Majesty, the Empress, an adjutant, and a servant. Just before this His Majesty had been speaking apparently with the same purpose and likewise with no one in hearing with a naval officer who withdrew directly after the interview. After the Kaiser had dismissed me he entered his auto for the northern journey. No orders were given then nor as a result of the interview. In fact His Majesty emphasized the point that he did not consider it necessary to give any special orders, as he did believe there would be no serious complications as a result of the Sarajevo crime." Capelle likewise declared: "The Kaiser said he did not believe there would be any great warlike complications. The Tsar would in his opinion in this case not place himself on the side of regicides. Moreover, Russia and France were not ready for war. England was not mentioned by the Kaiser. Upon the advice of his Chancellor, in order not to create any unrest, he would go on his northern cruise. Still he wished to inform me of the strained situation so that I could weigh the future."

One might object that these statements of 1919, as t events in 1914, are open to question. But they are con firmed by a noteworthy letter which Falkenhayn wrote t Moltke immediately after the interview with the Kaise This letter, being a private communication from one hig army officer to another, deserves quoting in full as giving fairly exact account of what the Kaiser said and thought o July 5:

> This afternoon His Majesty commanded me to the Nev Palace to inform me that Austria-Hungary appeared de termined to tolerate no longer the intrigues stirred u against Austria in the Balkans, and with this in view t invade Serbia soon in case it should be necessary; shoul Russia not be willing to consent to this, even then Austri would not be willing to give in.
>
> His Majesty believed this was the view to be gathere from what the Austrian Ambassador said when he delivere today at noon a memorandum from the Government a Vienna and a letter from Emperor Francis Joseph.
>
> I did not hear their conversation, and cannot therefor permit myself any judgment in regard to it. On the othe

---

[33] Statement of Falkenhayn in December, 1919; *Investigating Comm.* p. 62 f.

[34] Letter of Wurtzbacher to the Foreign Office, Oct. 19, 1919: K.D. I, p. xvi.

hand, His Majesty read me the letter as well as the memorandum; and from them so far as it was possible to arrive at an opinion from hearing them read rapidly, I did not get a convincing impression that the Vienna Government had come to a firm determination. Both documents gave a very gloomy picture of the general position of the Dual Monarchy as a result of the Pan-Slav intrigues. Both also regarded it as necessary that something should be done as quickly as possible to check them. But neither of them spoke of any warlike issue; it was rather some "energetic" political steps which seemed indicated; for example, the making of a treaty with Bulgaria, for which they wished to be assured of the support of the German Empire.

This support is to be promised to them, with the statement that it is primarily and solely Austria's affair to take steps necessary for her own interests.

The Imperial Chancellor, who also came to Potsdam, does not believe any more than I do that the Austrian Government with its talk, though more decided than formerly, is in earnest. At least, not only has he raised no objections to the departure for the northern cruise, but he has even advised it. A long time will pass before the treaty with Bulgaria is signed. Your Excellency's stay at the baths will therefore hardly need to suffer any curtailment. Nevertheless, though I have no instructions to do so, I thought it proper to inform you of the strain in the situation, so that sudden events, which in the end may always occur, should not take you wholly by surprise.

With best wishes for the success of your cure, I remain with sincere devotion and high esteem, as always,

Your devoted,

v. Falkenhayn.[35]

---

[35] Falkenhayn to Moltke, July 5; Alfred von Wegerer, *Kritische Bemerkungen zu Kapitel XIII aus Vivianis "Réponse au Kaiser"* (Berlin, 1923), appendix ii; Montgelas, *Leitfaden*, p. 196. Moltke also evidently did not expect any immediate complications, for he wrote to his wife rom Karlsbad on July 18; "I am looking forward a great deal to our meeting in August when you come back from Bayreuth;" Moltke, *Erinnerungen*, p. 380.

Falkenhayn's letter, it will be seen, has quite a differen tone from Szögyény's report of the luncheon intervie quoted above. Falkenhayn did not at all expect any immediate danger to the peace of Europe, nor "that the Austria Government with its talk, though more decided than formerly, is in earnest." He got the impression that the mai point of Berchtold's ambiguous missives was the diplomati action to secure Bulgaria, and that even this would tak "a long time."

As the Kaiser had very properly told Szögyény that h could give no definite answer until he had consulted hi Chancellor, Bethmann-Hollweg also was summoned t Potsdam the same afternoon. With him went Zimmermann, Acting-Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs durin Jagow's absence on a honeymoon in Switzerland.[36] Th results of their conference, embodying Germany's officia decision, were stated next day by Bethmann to Szögyén at Berlin, and notified to the German Ambassador in Vienn in the following telegram:

> The Austro-Hungarian Ambassador delivered yesterda to His Majesty a private letter from Emperor Franci Joseph, which describes the present situation from th Austro-Hungarian point of view and the measures contemplated by Vienna, copies of which are now being sen to you.
>
> I replied today to Count Szögyény, thanking him fo Francis Joseph's letter, to which the Emperor will soon sen a personal answer. In the meantime His Majesty wishes t emphasize that he is not blind to the danger threatenin Austria, and consequently the Triple Alliance, from th agitation carried on by Russia and Serbian Pan-Slavs Although His Majesty, as is known, has no great confidenc in Bulgaria and its ruler, and is naturally more incline toward his old ally Rumania and its Hohenzollern prince

---

[36] *Cf.* Bethmann, *Betrachtungen zum Weltkrieg,* I. 135 ff.; *Investig Comm.,* I, pp. 9-10, 28, 31-33.

> nevertheless he can understand that Emperor Francis Joseph should want to join Bulgaria to the Triple Alliance in view of Rumania's attitude and of the danger from the formation of a new Balkan League pointed directly against the Danubian Monarchy. His Majesty will therefore direct his minister in Sofia to support steps in this direction taken by Austria's representative, if requested to do so. His Majesty will also use his efforts at Bucharest, as suggested by Francis Joseph, to bring King Carol to fulfil his duties as an ally, to drop Serbia, and to suppress the agitation in Rumania against Austria-Hungary.
>
> Finally, concerning Serbia, His Majesty naturally can not take any stand in the questions between Austria and Serbia, for they are beyond his competence, but Francis Joseph may be sure that His Majesty, in accordance with his treaty obligations and old friendship, will stand true by Austria's side.[37]

Bethmann also telegraphed immediately to the German Chargé d'Affaires in Bucharest, for King Carol's information, concerning Francis Joseph's letter to the Kaiser, the Sarajevo assassination, and Germany's resulting consent to accept Tisza's Balkan policy of winning Bulgaria:

> The Kaiser, as is known to King Carol, has constantly intervened at Vienna in favor of an understanding with Serbia. In spite of this, the Austro-Serbian relations have grown steadily worse. In view of the assassination at Sarajevo, which evidently appears to be the result of a well organized plot and of the policy promoted by the Government at Belgrade for uniting all South Slavs under the Serbian flag, His Majesty understands that Emperor Francis Joseph regards an understanding with Serbia as impossible,

---

[37] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 6; K.D., 15. The original draft made by Zimmermann had said Germany would stand true by Austria's side "under all circumstances;" but these last three words were stricken out by the more cautious Bethmann and not sent to Tschirschky. The Kaiser's personal reply to Francis Joseph, drawn up by the Foreign Office on July 9 and sent on July 14, after expressing condolences, is of similar tenor; K.D., 26.

> and, by approaching Bulgaria, is seeking to counteract tl dangers threatening his dynasty and his empire from tl side of Serbia. His Majesty has therefore agreed tha Francis Joseph should receive favorably Bulgaria's ex pressed desires for adhesion to the Triple Alliance.[38]

Szögyény also, after an interview with Bethmann on th morning of July 6, at which Hoyos and Zimmermann wer present, sent a second telegram to Berchtold. The firs part of this substantially reproduced what Bethmann ha telegraphed to Tschirschky as Germany's decision in regar to the new diplomatic action at Sofia and Bucharest; an as to Serbia: "Austria must judge what is to be done t clear up her relation with Serbia; but whatever Austria' decision may turn out to be, Austria can count with cer tainty upon it, that Germany will stand behind her as a ally and friend."

Szögyény then went on to make other assertions o which there is no trace in Falkenhayn's letter or in Beth mann's telegrams as to Germany's position on July 5 and 6

> In the course of further conversation, I made certain tha the Chancellor, as well as the Emperor, regards an immediate action by Austria against Serbia as the most radica and best solution of our Balkan difficulties. From an international point of view he regards the present moment as more favorable than a later one. He is in complete agreement that we should not inform either Italy or Rumania beforehand of an eventual action against Serbia. On the other hand, Italy ought to be informed now by Germany and by us of the intention of bringing about Bulgaria's adhesion to the Triple Alliance. At the close of the interview the Chancellor asked about the state of affairs in Albania, and warned us most energetically against any plans

---

[38] Bethmann to Waldburg, July 6; K.D., 16. The German Minister at Sofia was also instructed to support Austrian steps to win Bulgaria; K.D., 17.

which might endanger our relations with Italy and the existence of the Triple Alliance.[39]

It is easy to see why Szögyény alleged that Bethmann as "in complete agreement" with him that Austria should ot inform Italy beforehand of action against Serbia. Like ost Austrian officials, he now wanted war with Serbia, nd by this statement encouraged Berchtold not to inform aly beforehand, for fear that Rome would let the cat out f the bag at Belgrade, or at least that Italy would make emands for territorial compensation which Austria had no ntention of giving. But this policy of deceiving Italy, or f delaying to inform her, was so completely contrary to e German attitude just before and after July 5, that one s forced to doubt the accuracy of the Austrian Ambassaor's assertion. Germany's whole effort in recent years had een to keep Italy loyal and to restrain Austria from doing hings in the Balkans which would unduly offend her, and ake her likely to abandon completely her treaty obligaions in the Triple Alliance. On July 3 Tschirschky had xpressed to Berchtold Germany's unvarying attitude, by eminding him of "Italy, which, in view of her relations as n ally, ought to be consulted before the adoption of any military action." Berchtold had replied: "If we should put his question before the Cabinet at Rome, they would probably demand Valona as compensation, but we cannot conede this." [40]

Similarly, a little later, on July 15, Jagow reiterated Tschirschky's statement that Austria should inform Italy eforehand: "It is, according to my opinion, of the *greatest* importance that Austria should come to an understanding with the Cabinet at Rome as to her aims in case of a conflict with Serbia, and that she should hold her on her side, or (since a conflict with Serbia alone does not give rise t the *casus foederis*) keep her strictly neutral. Italy has th right, according to her agreements with Austria, in case o any change in the Balkans in favor of the Dual Monarchy to claim compensations." [41] Thus Szögyény's assertion tha Bethmann agreed that Italy should not be informed beforehand of an eventual action against Serbia is directly contrary to the whole tenor of German policy. It even seem to be contradicted by Szögyény's own words at the end o his despatch, that Bethmann "warned us most energeticall against any plans which might endanger our relations wit Italy." Nothing would be more calculated to do this, as the event proved, than the presenting Italy with a *fait accompl* of which she had been told nothing by her ally. Hoyos, however, in the course of reckless conversation with Zimmermann, seems to have indicated Berchtold's intentio of keeping Italy in the dark, and secured Zimmermann's assent, and so stated later in Vienna.[42] But it is doubtfu whether the Kaiser or Bethmann gave any such assent. If such is the case, and if Szögyény attributed to Bethmann a concession made only by Zimmermann, this would be one of the instances in which Szögyény did not report quite accurately, and exerted an influence in the direction of encouraging Austria in her reckless policy.[43]

---

[39] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 6, 5:10 P. M.; A.R.B., I, 7; Gooss, p. 32. *Cf.* Berchtold to Merey in Rome, July 12; A.R.B., I, 16.

[40] A.R.B., I, 3.

---

[41] Jagow to Tschirschky, July 15; K.D., 46. For Germany's repeated attempts to persuade Austria to come to a seasonable and reasonable understanding with Italy, see K.D., 57, 68, 87, 89, 94, 104, 119, 150, 202, 212, 244, 267, 269, 287, 326, 396, 573, 577.

[42] Stolberg to Jagow, July 18, K.D., 87; and Berchtold's statement to Tschirschky, July 20 (Journal No. 3425; A.R.B., I, 35): "I cannot make up my mind to enter at present into an exchange of views with the Italian Government concerning our action, a point moreover which was discussed between Hoyos and Zimmermann at Berlin."

[43] For other instances, *cf.* Gooss, pp. 31, note 1, 173 ff., 235 ff., 248, note 3, and 253, note 2; and below ch. ix, at notes 33-36.

ONCLUSIONS AS TO GERMANY'S ATTITUDE ON JULY 5 AND 6

If one compares the two accounts of Germany's attitude s stated by Bethmann and by Szögyény, he will find that hey are somewhat different in substance and spirit. Bethmann devotes four-fifths of his attention to the innovation n German policy involved in the Austrian diplomatic project of winning Bulgaria to the Triple Alliance. He only ouches briefly, at the end of his telegram, on the question f Austro-Serbian relations, and then only to repeat a prin-iple which he and Kiderlen had stated at one of the crises n the Balkan Wars—Germany will continue to act as a oyal ally, but must leave with Austria the decision as to what her vital interests require.[44] Szögyény, on the other hand, is mainly interested in Berchtold's projected military ction against Serbia, of which he had been made acquainted by Count Hoyos. His telegrams represent both the Kaiser and Bethmann as believing "an immediate action by Austria against Serbia as the most radical and best solution" and "the present moment as more favorable than a later one"; and he says Bethmann is "in complete agreement" that neither Italy nor Rumania should be informed beforehand.

What is the explanation of this divergence in the two accounts? Probably it is partly to be found, as Gooss suggests, in the fact that Szögyény was already suffering from old age, and did not always grasp and report conversations accurately. His inaptitude had been responsible for some of the diplomatic friction between Berlin and Vienna during the Balkan Wars. He was a personal favorite with Emperor William, but also moved in Berlin militarist circles whose ideas did not always accord with the more moderat and cautious policies of Bethmann. Owing to Szögyény's superannuation, and perhaps to his bellicose tendencies and Magyar sympathies, Franz Ferdinand several weeks befor the Sarajevo tragedy had raised the question of replacing him by a more capable representative. His successor Prince Gottfried Hohenlohe, had already been selected and approved in Berlin on June 12. But unfortunately, in view of the sudden development of the July crisis, the change was not made until August 19, 1914.[45] In the case of these Potsdam conversations Szögyény seems to have over-emphasized Berlin's approval of the indefinitely stated second part of Berchtold's appeal.

---

[44] *Cf.* Kaiser's conversation with Bethmann Nov. 9, 1912 (G.P., XXXIII, 302-305), and Kiderlen to Tschirschky, Nov. 19, 1912 (*ibid.*, p. 361); "We are not the arbiter of what Austria regards as her vital interests or as possible concessions in regard to Albania; but we have expressly supported in diplomacy what Austria has indicated to us as her necessary demands, and we shall continue to do so."

Probably also the divergence is partly to be explained as reflecting a slight divergence of attitude on the part of Bethmann, the Kaiser, and Zimmermann. Bethmann, more optimistic and idealistic in character, desiring better relations with England and the Triple Entente, and encouraged by the Bagdad and Portuguese colonial treaties now ready for final signature, hoped that the Austro-Serbian crisis might be sufficiently dealt with by the peaceful diplomatic plan of winning over Bulgaria. He was less affected emotionally by the Archduke's death. He had recently been alarmed at the reckless way Berchtold had antagonized Italy in connection with Montenegro and thereby endangered the increasingly tottering Triple Alliance structure. "Vienna is beginning to emancipate herself from us somewhat rudely [*etwas stark*]) and in my opinion needs to be reined in before it is too late," [46] he had written a few weeks earlier, and had accordingly sent a strong warning to Berchtold. So now, after Sarajevo, he did not want to encourage Berchtold to other reckless adventures; and, while forced to agree with the Kaiser that Germany must promise to support Austria, he had stricken out the words "in all circumstances" from the telegram as drafted by Zimmermann.[47]

---

[45] G.P., XXXIX, 362 f., 546; Dirr, p. 114.

[46] Bethmann to Jagow, May 8, 1914; G.P., XXXVIII, 349 ff.

The Kaiser, with shrewder insight than Bethmann, with longer acquaintance with the Balkan question, and bound by close personal ties to Franz Ferdinand and Francis Joseph, but with less self-control and less regard for the political consequences of his acts, expressed his feelings in the marginal note, "Now or never, etc.," which has already been quoted.[48] He was willing to assent to the Austrian plan of winning Bulgaria, though this did not accord with his past policy and his personal distrust of King Ferdinand. He was more impressed with the last part of Berchtold's memorandum and Francis Joseph's letter urging the necessity for some energetic action to put an end to the Greater Serbian danger. In view of Austria's hesitations and vacillations in the past, he advised her to act quickly while she had the sympathy of Europe; but, as Falkenhayn's letter to Moltke indicates, it was doubted whether Berchtold really would make any immediate and decisive moves.

Zimmermann, Acting-Secretary of State until Jagow's return to Berlin after these conversations of July 5 and 6, had at first reflected Bethmann's cautious views. Immediately after Sarajevo he "recommended the greatest caution" to Szögyény, advised Serbia "to call to account the persons guilty," and urged the Entente Ambassadors to back up this timely advice in order to avert dangerous consequences.[49] But on July 4 the Kaiser's marginal note, "Now or never, etc.," was received at the Foreign Office, and Zimmermann thereafter took his cue from it. He apparently made no objections when Hoyos confided to him that “Austria had in mind a complete partition of Serbia.” Berchtold had carefully avoided saying anything of this i the missives which Szögyény was to present to the Kaiser When Hoyos returned to Vienna and reported what he ha said to Zimmermann about partitioning Serbia, his remark were promptly disavowed: “Berchtold, and especially Tisza want it expressly emphasized that Hoyos was utterin merely a purely personal opinion.”[50]

---

[47] K.D., 15; see above, note 37.

[48] K.D., 7; see above, at note 30.

[49] A.R.B., I, 5; Dirr, p. 118; B.D., 22, 44; see above at note 16, and ch. iii, at notes 51, 52.

Such were the views of the three leading Berlin official at the moment Germany had to make her decision on July 5 and 6. It would be a mistake to exaggerate the divergence of attitudes, but it helps to explain the way in which the “blank check” was given at Berlin, and the way it was interpreted and used at Vienna. During the following days the Kaiser was absent on his northern cruise and Bethmann was on his estate at Hohenfinow, so that they exerted little influence on the course of affairs. This left the German Foreign Office in charge of Zimmermann, and then of Jagow who returned to Berlin and took up again his duties as Secretary of State soon after the departure of Hoyos on July 6. Jagow, though in general agreement with Zimmermann, soon began to adopt a more cautious attitude. He forwarded some good advice to Vienna—which Berchtold disregarded. In order to find out where the Austrian path was leading, he began to offer advice and ask questions—which Berchtold did not answer fully and frankly.[51]

Thus the Kaiser and his advisers, influenced by the arajevo assassination and confronted with Berchtold's apeal for support, made their decision. Toward Bulgaria ey agreed to adopt a new policy; and in regard to Serbia, hey stated, according to Szögyény: "Austria must judge hat is to be done to clear up her relation to Serbia; whatver Austria's decision may turn out to be, Austria can ount with certainty upon it, that Germany will stand beind her as an ally and friend."[52] They gave Austria a ree hand and made the grave mistake of putting the situaion outside of their control into the hands of a man as eckless and unscrupulous as Berchtold. They committed hemselves to a leap in the dark. They soon found themelves involved, as we shall see, in actions which they did not approve, and by decisions which were taken against heir advice; but they could not seriously object and proest—at least until the eleventh hour when it proved too ate—because they had pledged their support to Austria in advance, and any hesitation on their part would only weaken the Triple Alliance at a critical moment when it most needed to be strong. The Kaiser and his advisers on July 5 and 6 were not criminals plotting the World War; they were simpletons putting "a noose about their necks"[53] and handing the other end of the rope to a stupid and clumsy adventurer who now felt free to go as far as he liked. In so doing they were incurring a grave responsibility for what happened later.

---

[50] Tschirschky to German Foreign Office, July 7, 3:25 P. M.; K.D., 18; *cf.* also 61 and 361. Evidently the Kaiser was unaware on Sunday afternoon of this reckless talk of Hoyos, which probably took place on Monday morning after he had left for Kiel. This explains why this passage relating to the Hoyos incident was cut out from Tschirschky's despatch when it was forwarded by Jagow for the Kaiser's perusal; K.D., note 2.

[51] *Cf.* Jagow's despatches, July 9-18; K.D., 23, 31, 33, 36, 39, 46, 61, 67-70, 72; and the information gathered from Zimmermann and Jagow by the Bavarian Legation in Berlin, in Dirr, pp. 4-13, 123-129.

[52] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 6; A.R.B., I, 7; see above, at notes 19, 37, 39.

[53] As the Kaiser himself noted frantically on July 30, after hearing of Grey's warning, Russian mobilization measures, and Berchtold's persistent disregard of all proposed peaceful solutions: in addition to encirclement by the Entente, "the stupidity and clumsiness of our ally has been made a hangman's noose for us" [wird uns die Dummheit und Ungeschicklichkeit unseres Verbündeten zum Fallstrick gemacht]; K.D., 401.

BERCHTOLD'S EFFORTS TO CONVERT TISZA

Having been informed by Szögyény that Germany as sented to the second part of his double-faced appeal, i.e that Germany would stand firm as an ally in whatever Aus tria should decide to undertake against Serbia, Berchtol no longer pretended to advocate the first part, i.e., the peac program of Tisza.[54] For he had now overcome half hi difficulties. He now needed only to persuade his age monarch and Tisza to agree to the extirpation of the Serbia danger, which Conrad had long urged,[55] and which he himself had finally decided upon. How was this to be done?

Tisza's "*politique de longue main*" to win Bulgaria an secure peace in the Balkans for a few years at least had bee adopted by Berchtold and made the basis for his memorandum to Berlin—until the news of Sarajevo made him suddenly change to Conrad's war program. Tisza, however, was not the kind of man to allow his matured judgments t be overturned in a moment even by such a crime. He had told Berchtold frankly that the provoking of such a war with Serbia would be "a fatal mistake"; it would pillory Austrians "before the whole world as disturbers of the peace, besides beginning a great war under the most unfavorable circumstances." But he apparently made little impression on Berchtold. Tisza had also informed Francis oseph of Berchtold's reckless plans and warned him against hem.[56]

---

[54] In fact he not only abandoned it, but on July 8 suggested to Berlin to drop taking further steps at Bucharest and Sofia for the winning of Bulgaria; and Berlin acquiesced; A.R.B., I, 11; K.D., 19, 21, 22. This only increased Berlin's belief in the "vacillation" of the "ever timid and undecided authorities in Vienna;" Schoen's report of July 18; Dirr, p. 7; K.D., IV, Anhang iv, No. 2.

[55] Not counting the period 1906-1912, covered by the two first volumes of his memoirs, it may be noted that in the seventeen months from January 1, 1913 to June 1, 1914, the Chief of Staff had, according to his own statements, urged war against Serbia no less than twenty-five times; *cf.* Conrad, III, 12 ff., 74, 78, 82, 84, 114, 165. 178 ff., 183 f., 249, 257 f., 261, 267, 302 f., 333, 342, 354 f., 375 f., 405 f., 453 f., 457, 461, 463, 467, 477, 661, 694 ff.

After Tisza had returned to Budapest, Berchtold added he postscript to the memorandum for Berlin, denouncing erbia, and drew up the royal missive from Francis Joseph o Emperor William which, like the memorandum, set forth Tisza's peace program, but which also at its close hinted t more vigorous action against Serbia: peace "will only e possible when Serbia . . . *is eliminated as a political actor in the Balkans.* After the last frightful events in Bosnia, you too will be convinced that *a friendly settlement f the antagonism which divides Austria from Serbia is no onger to be thought of,* and that the peace policy of all European monarchs is threatened so long as this source of riminal agitation in Belgrade lives on *unpunished.*"[57]

Berchtold could not properly or constitutionally send uch an important message on foreign policy, suggesting, as it did, a modification of what had already been agreed upon, without informing the Hungarian Premier. He therefore sent a copy to Tisza; but Tisza, on reading it, was not at all pleased with it. He feared it would make Berlin "shy off" from approving the peaceful diplomatic program. He suspected the truth, that Berchtold was scheming to get the backing of Germany for military action against Serbia rather than for the agreed-upon *"politique de longue main."* He therefore telegraphed at once to Berchtold urging the omission of the words printed in italics above.[58] But at the very moment he was sending this telegram, Szögyény was already putting the unmodified text of the letter into Emperor William's hands at Potsdam. Berchtold had sent it off without waiting to hear from Tisza. He had resorte to the sharp practice, which he was to employ later in similar fashion but in far more serious matters, of making use o a *fait accompli.* Disliking argument because of his natura indolence, his ignorance of detail, and his consequent dependence on his secretaries for information,[59] he alway found it easier to take a step first, and avoid argumen about it until after the moment had passed when the ste could not very well be undone, and argument about it woul therefore be futile.

---

[56] Tisza to Francis Joseph, July 1; A.R.B., I, 2.

[57] Francis Joseph to William II, drafted by Berchtold July 2, and resented by Szögyény July 5; K.D., 13; A.R.B., I, 1, Gooss, pp. 26-29; ee above, at note 18. Words italicized were objected to by Tisza.

[58] Tisza to Berchtold, July 5, 11:50 A. M.; Gooss, p. 28 f.; Fraknói, p. 6.

The best lever with which to pry Tisza from his fir stand, as Berchtold, Hoyos and Forgach believed, was t represent to Tisza that Berlin wanted immediate and energetic action against Serbia; to make it appear that if Austria did not take advantage of the present favorable opportunity, Germany would more than ever regard Austria a *bündnisunfähig,* i.e., as a weak, hesitating, decrepit state o little value to Germany as an ally; and that consequentl Berlin would disregard Austria's interests and treat her eve more cavalierly in the future than in the past. In this purpose they were assisted by, or perhaps it would be mor correct to say, they made use of, Tschirschky, the Germa Ambassador in Vienna.[60]

On July 4, at Forgach's suggestion, Berchtold sent t Francis Joseph and Tisza a rumor, gathered by one of th press agents in the Foreign Office, that "Tschirschky is re ported to have declared, with the evident intention that it should be reported in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, that Germany would support the Dual Monarchy through thick and thin, whatever should be decided against Serbia. . . . The sooner Austria attacked the better. Yesterday would have been better than today; today would be better than tomorrow. Even if the German press, which is wholly anti-Serbian today, should preach again in favor of peace, Vienna should not allow herself to be in doubt that the [German] Emperor and Empire would stick unconditionally to Austria-Hungary. One Great Power cannot speak more clearly to another than this." [61]

---

[59] For indications of Berchtold's incompetence and aversion to th hard study necessary to master the intricate subject of foreign affair see H. Kanner's portrait of "Graf Berchtold, der aristrokratische Dilettant in *Kaiserliche Katastrophen-Politik* (Vienna, 1922), pp. 87-93; an Dumaine, *La Dernière Ambassade de France en Autriche* (Paris, 1921 pp. 22, 34 ff., 99 f.

[60] *Cf.* Berchtold to Tisza, July 8: "Aus den weiteren Aeusserunge des Botschafters [Tschirschky] konnte ich ersehen, dass man in Deutschland ein Transigieren unsererseits mit Serbien als Schwächebekenntnis auslegen würde, was nicht ohne Rückwirkung auf unsere Stellung i Dreibunde und die künftige Politik Deutschlands bleiben könnte;" A.R.B I, 10.

Again on July 6, the moment he received from Berlin Szögyény's version of the interviews with the Kaiser and Bethmann, Berchtold had Forgach forward the news to Tisza,[62] and for Tuesday, July 7, he summoned a Ministerial Council to approve the repressive measures in Bosnia and the warlike action against Serbia which he desired. Before the Council met, he arranged for a preliminary meeting, including himself, Tisza and Stürgkh, the Premiers respectively of Hungary and Austria, Tschirschky, and also Hoyos, who had just come back from Berlin and was one of the most active instigators for war with Serbia. Hoyos read aloud the two despatches from Szögyény and a memorandum of his own talk with Zimmermann. Berchtold

[61] Austrian Foreign Office *Journal* No. 3117; Gooss, p. 40, n. 1. How far Tschirschky was correctly reported here, and how far his words were twisted by Berchtold and his agents for their own purposes does not appear. Even if correctly reported, Tschirschky was evidently giving expression merely to his own personal views, for there is no indication in any of the documents that he had at this time received from Berlin any instructions to this effect; and if he had received instructions he would certainly have stated them officially to Berchtold, who would have been only too glad to emphasize the fact to Francis Joseph and Tisza. For Tschirschky's genuine views, given on June 30, July 2 and 3,—expressions of Austro-German solidarity, coupled with warnings against any hasty and reckless steps which would disturb the general European situation, see K.D., 7, 11; A.R.B., I, 3; and above, at notes 14 and 15.

[62] Forgach to Tisza, July 6, 1:30 P.M.; Gooss, p. 65.

expressed to Tschirschky his gratitude to the Kaiser an Bethmann "for their clear attitude which was in accordance with treaty obligations and friendship," but promptl disavowed what Hoyos had said to Zimmermann abou Austria's intention to partition Serbia.[63]

At the Ministerial Council of July 7, Berchtold raise the question:

> whether the time had not come to make Serbia harmles once for all through the use of force. Such a decisive blov could not be struck without diplomatic preparations. Sc he had got into touch with the German Government. The discussions in Berlin had led to a very satisfactory result inasmuch as Emperor William, as well as Bethmann-Hollweg, had given emphatic assurance of unconditiona German support in case of a warlike complication with Serbia.[64] Italy and Rumania must still be reckoned with and here he was in accord with the Berlin Cabinet that it was better to act first without consulting them, and then await any possible demands for compensation.[65]
>
> He [Berchtold] was aware that a passage of arms with Serbia might result in a war with Russia. But Russia was following a policy, that, looking to the future, was aiming at a combination of the Balkan states, including Rumania, for the purpose of using them against the Monarchy when the time seemed opportune. He was of the opinion that Austria must take into account the fact that

---

[63] K.D., 18; see above, at note 50.

[64] The words, "inasmuch as . . . with Serbia," were added by Berchtold afterwards to the minutes which were noted down by Hoyos; Gooss, p. 51, n. 3. Berchtold's alteration of the record would make it easier for him to persuade Francis Joseph to consent to war with Serbia when the minutes of the Council were presented to him for approval.

[65] Berchtold here implies that it was the Berlin Cabinet which made the suggestion that Italy and Rumania be not informed. In reality, (even admitting the fact of Bethmann's assent on this point which is doubtful; see above, at notes 39-42), it is clear from Szögyény's own phrase, "Bethmann as well as the Emperor is in complete agreement with us," that it was from the Austrian, and not from the German, side that this shortsighted suggestion was first made.

> her situation in the face of such a policy was bound to become increasingly worse, especially as passive toleration would be interpreted by her South Slavs and Rumanians as a sign of weakness, and would lend strength to the magnetic power of the two border states.
>
> The logical conclusion of what he had said was that Austria should get ahead of her enemies, and, by a timely final reckoning with Serbia, put an end to the movement which was already in full swing, a thing which might be impossible later.[66]

Tisza thereupon replied, at least according to the minutes which were made by Hoyos but which were somewhat touched up afterwards by Berchtold:

> He [Tisza] agreed with Berchtold that the situation had changed somewhat in the last few days as a result of the investigation [at Sarajevo] and the attitude of the Serbian press, and emphasized that he also regarded the possibility of warlike action against Serbia as nearer than he had believed just after the crime at Sarajevo. But he would never agree to a surprise attack on Serbia without preliminary diplomatic action, which seemed to be intended [by Berchtold], and which had been unfortunately mentioned by Hoyos in Berlin, because in this case we should stand, in his opinion, in a very bad position before the eyes of Europe, and in all probability would have to reckon with the hostility of all the Balkan States except Bulgaria; and Bulgaria, which is at present very weak. would be unable to give us any corresponding support.
>
> Unquestionably demands must be made on Serbia, but

---

[66] This and the following quotations are from the minutes of the Ministerial Council of July 7 in A.R.B., I, 8; English translation in the N. Y. Times *Current History*, Dec., 1919, pp. 445-460; Gooss, pp. 50-62, indicates the alterations which Berchtold made in the minutes See also Conrad, IV, 43-56, who was present with an Admiral at the afternoon session from 3-5 P. M., and gave secret military information, which he records in his memoirs but which was omitted for reasons of prudence from the official minutes of the Council; Fraknói, pp. 18-27; the reports of Tschirschky (K.D., 19) and of Tucher, the Bavarian Minister in Vienna, Dirr, p. 125 f.; and *Investigating Comm.* I, p. 96.

> no ultimatum must be sent until Serbia had failed to comply with these demands. These demands, to be sure, must be severe, but not such as could not be complied with. If Serbia accepted them, we should be able to point to a notable diplomatic success, and have increased our prestige in the Balkans. If the demands were not complied with, he too would favor military action, but must still emphasize that we aim at the diminution, but not the complete annihilation, of Serbia, both because this would never be permitted by Russia without a life-and-death struggle, and because he, as Hungarian Premier, could never consent to have the Dual Monarchy annex any part of Serbia.

Refusing to be shaken by Berchtold's assertion that Germany was in favor of immediate military action, Tisza declared further:

> It is not Germany's affair to decide whether we should attack Serbia now or not. He personally was of the opinion that it was not unconditionally necessary to make war at the present moment, and that in view of the excited state of public opinion in Rumania we should have to reckon with a Rumanian attack, and in any case should have to maintain considerable forces in Transylvania to intimidate the Rumanians. At present, when Germany had happily prepared the way for the adhesion of Bulgaria, there was opened a promising prospect for successful diplomatic action in the Balkans; by joining with Bulgaria and Turkey, and by securing their adhesion to the Triple Alliance, we could out-balance Rumania and Serbia, and so compel Rumania to return to the Triple Alliance. As to Europe, one must bear in mind that the strength of France, in comparison with that of Germany, was steadily decreasing on account of her lower birth-rate, and that Germany therefore in the future would have more troops available for use against Russia. . . . [He concluded therefore that the Bosnian situation could be improved by internal administrative reforms, and that] he could not decide unconditionally for war, but would consider a corresponding diplomatic success

> with the severe humiliation of Serbia as the proper means for improving Austria's position and making possible a successful Balkan policy.

Berchtold answered in reply that the last few years had shown that, though diplomatic victories had raised the prestige of the Monarchy temporarily, they had only increased the existing tension in Austro-Serbian relations. Neither the success in the Annexation Crisis, nor that in connection with the creation of Albania, nor the later backing-down on Serbia's part in October, 1913, had actually changed the situation materially. "A radical settlement of the problem raised by the Greater Serbia propaganda, systematically carried on from Belgrade, whose disruptive force could be detected as far as Agram and Zara, was only possible through an energetic intervention." The Rumanian danger he did not think serious. And as for the relative strength of the Great Powers, Russia's increasing population more than offset France's declining birth-rate.

After a long discussion through the morning and afternoon, in which all the ministers except Tisza expressed views in virtual agreement with Berchtold, and in which Conrad set forth secret military plans which he asked not to be recorded in the minutes, no complete agreement was reached. Tisza was willing that specific demands should be made upon Serbia, but insisted that they should not deliberately be made so hard that Serbia could not comply with them, and that they should not be in the form of an ultimatum. He also insisted that he should see them before they were sent, so that he should not be faced with another *fait accompli*. All the other ministers, however, agreed with Berchtold against Tisza, "that a purely diplomatic victory, even if it ended with a striking humiliation of Serbia, would be worthless, and that consequently the demands presented to Serbia must be so far-reaching that their rejection would be a foregone conclusion, and so th way would be prepared for a radical solution through military attack." As to military preparations, Tisza mad his view prevail to the extent that the others consented tha there should be no mobilization until after specific demand and an ultimatum had been successively presented an rejected.

At the close of the meeting Berchtold stated that h would present its results to Francis Joseph at Ischl nex day. Tisza, however, who had to return to Budapest, feare that his own views against deliberately forcing war upo Serbia might not be effectively presented by Berchtold t the aged sovereign. He therefore requested Berchtold t delay his audience until he, Tisza, could draw up a memoi to be laid before the Emperor along with Berchtold's report on the Ministerial Council. This Berchtold consented t do, and postponed his audience with the Emperor until Thursday morning, July 9.

In his memoir of July 8 Tisza still urged the advisability of his original diplomatic program to win Bulgaria; but in view of the unanimity of the opinion against him in the Council the day before, he devoted most of his long memoir to what had now become the main secret question at Vienna: should the demands on Serbia, as Tisza insisted, take the form of a polite note, humiliating but not impossible for Serbia, stating specific grievances, and asking remedies which Austria was ready, *bona fide,* to accept as satisfactory; or, should the demands, as Berchtold and the majority wished, be a general indictment of Serbia in the form of an ultimatum, deliberately worded to provoke immediate war with Serbia? In favor of the former, Tisza argued to the Emperor, as he had done in the Council:

> I [Tisza] am not pleading at all that we should swallow all these provocations [of Serbia], and I am ready to assume the consequences of a war caused by a rejection

> of our just demands. But, in my opinion, it must be made possible for Serbia to avoid war by accepting a severe diplomatic defeat, and if it comes to war it will be clear to the world that we stand on the basis of justifiable self-defense. A note in moderate, but not threatening, language should be addressed to Serbia, which should set forth our specific grievances and our precise demands in connection with them. [He suggests, for example, the remarks of the Serbian Minister, Spalajkovitch in St. Petersburg, and Jovanovitch in Berlin, the fact that the bombs in Bosnia came from the Serbian arsenal at Kragujevac, that the assassins crossed the border with false passes issued by Serbian authorities; and the general attitude of the Serbian press, societies, and schools.]
>
> Should Serbia give an unsatisfactory answer, or try dilatory tactics, an ultimatum should follow, and after its expiration, the opening of hostilities. . . . After a successful war Serbia could be diminished in area by the cession of some of the conquered districts to Bulgaria, Greece, and Rumania, but we ourselves should ask at most merely certain important boundary modifications. To be sure, we could claim a war indemnity, which would give us the chance to keep a firm hand on Serbia for a long time. . . .
>
> Should Serbia yield, we must accept this solution *bona fide*, and not make her retreat impossible.[67]

This possible peaceful solution urged by Tisza was not at all what Berchtold wanted. Shortly after Tisza had left Vienna, he again tried to apply the German lever, by alleging in a letter to Tisza on July 8:

> Tschirschky has just left me, after informing me that he has received a telegram from Berlin in which his Imperial Master directed him to declare here *most emphatically* that Berlin expects Austria to act against Serbia, and that it would not be understood in Germany if we should let this opportunity go by without striking a blow. . . . From

[67] Tisza to Francis Joseph, July 8; A.R.B., I, 12.

> further things the Ambassador said, I could see that i Germany any yielding on our part toward Serbia woul be interpreted as a confession of weakness, which woul not fail to react on our position in the Triple Alliance an on Germany's future policy.
>
> These statements of Tschirschky's seem to me of suc importance as possibly influencing your conclusions that wanted to inform you of them at once, and beg you, if yo see fit, to send me a cipher telegram to this effect at Isch where I shall be tomorrow morning and could interpre your view to His Majesty.[68]

Tisza was apparently unmoved by this, and did not telegraph as requested. Accordingly, although Berchtold ha gone to Ischl to get Francis Joseph's approval for such demands upon Serbia "that their acceptance would be out o the question," [69] he did not succeed, as we learn fron Tschirschky's report of July 10:

> . . . The Minister informed the Emperor of the tw possible methods of procedure against Serbia which are i question here. His Majesty thought perhaps the differenc between them could be bridged over. But in general Hi Majesty inclines to the view that specific demands shoul be addressed to Serbia. Count Berchtold likewise woul

---

[68] Berchtold to Tisza, July 8, *ca.* 8 P. M.; A.R.B., I, 10; Gooss, p 68 ff. There are serious grounds for thinking that Berchtold himself fabricated these statements which he attributed to Tschirschky, his purpos being, as stated in the second paragraph, to "influence" Tisza: (1) Th *Kautsky Documents* do not contain any such telegram to Tschirschky, no does Tschirschky make any acknowledgment of its receipt or the carrying out of its instructions, as he usually does in such cases; (2) Tschirschky, in reporting his interview with Berchtold on July 8, (K.D., 19) doe not make the slightest mention of any such statements as Berchtol alleged to Tisza; (3) Berchtold speaks of "a telegram from Berlin in whic his Imperial Master etc.," whereas the Kaiser had already left Berli two days earlier to go on his northern cruise. It may be noted that Berchtold did receive a telegram from Szögyény on July 8, alleging that Berli was waiting with impatience for a decision (Gooss, p. 39 f.); perhaps i was the contents of Szögyény's telegram which Berchtold fathered upo Tschirschky to serve his purpose of "influencing" Tisza.

[69] Tschirschky to Berlin F.O., July 8; 8:10 P. M.; K.D., 19.

> not deny the advantages of such a procedure. . . . He thinks one might demand among other things the establishment of an Austro-Hungarian agency in Belgrade to watch from there the Greater Serbia machinations, and also the dissolution of societies and the dismissal of compromised officers. The time-limit for this answer ought to be made as short as possible, perhaps 48 hours. To be sure, even this short time-limit would suffice for Belgrade to get directions from St. Petersburg. Should the Serbians accept all the demands made, this would be a solution which would be "very unwelcome" to him, and therefore he was thinking how he could frame demands which would make Serbia's acceptance wholly impossible.
>
> Finally the Minister complained again of Count Tisza's attitude, which made difficult for him an energetic action against Serbia. Count Tisza maintained that one must proceed "gentleman-like," but this was hardly appropriate, when such important interests of state were at issue, and especially toward such an opponent as Serbia.[70]

Thus, by July 9, Berchtold had secured the approval of rancis Joseph and Tisza to the idea that some demands ould be presented to Serbia, but not in the form of an ltimatum, the terms of which were to be deliberately amed to make acceptance impossible. Nevertheless, he cretly proceeded with this second purpose. On July 11 e told Tschirschky that he had summoned Tisza to Vienna r a conference on July 14, when he hoped the document ould be finally drafted:

> So far as he [Berchtold] could sáy today, the chief demands on Serbia would be to request that the King should officially and publicly make a declaration, and publish it as an army order, that Serbia abandons the policy of a Greater Serbia; secondly, the institution of an Austro-Hungarian Government agency which should watch over the strict observance of this declaration. The time-limit

---

[70] Tschirschky to Berlin, F.O., July 10; K.D., 29.

for the answer to the note would be as short as possib perhaps 48 hours. If the answer was not regarded in Vien as satisfactory, mobilization would take place at once.[71]

WIESNER'S REPORT OF JULY 13

During the first two weeks after the murder of Fra Ferdinand, all action proposed against Serbia, both Vienna and Berlin, had been based on the conviction th "the crime was the result of a well-organized plot, t threads of which reach to Belgrade." To gather proof this Berchtold sent Dr. Wiesner, a legal counsellor of t Foreign Office, to Sarajevo on July 11 to investigate on t spot. Wiesner was a cautious and conservative lawyer wh did not want to make any charges against Serbia excep what were clearly established by documentary evidence an could satisfactorily stand examination in a court of law Having to examine the material hurriedly during a coup of days and nights at Sarajevo, he learned only a small pa of what we now know concerning the way the plot was o ganized in Belgrade.

Wiesner telegraphed from Sarajevo on July 13 that was the prevailing conviction of all persons of influence Bosnia that the Greater Serbia propaganda there was ca ried on with the knowledge and approval of the Serbia Government, but that the evidence laid before him gav "no support for the charge that this propaganda is pro moted by the Serbian Government. The evidence that th

---

[71] Private letter of Tschirschky to Jagow, July 11; *Investig. Comm* I, p. 120 f. This private letter and the telegram of July 10 quoted abov were to prove important, as they evidently formed the basis of the famou despatch of Schoen, the counsellor of the Bavarian Legation at Berlin, c July 18, which was published in mutilated form by Kurt Eisner an cited at the Peace Conference as one of the proofs of Germany's wa responsibility; its publication also gave rise to a famous libel suit a Munich (*cf.* Dirr *passim*). These two reports of Tschirschky were ev dently the basis also of Tirpitz's statement in his polemic against Betl mann that "on July 13 the Chancellor was acquainted with the essentia points of the ultimatum;" Tirpitz, *Erinnerungen*, p. 212 f.

tation is stirred up by societies in Serbia and is tolerated
the Serbian Government is sufficient, although scanty."
to the crime itself, "there is nothing to prove, or even
cause suspicion of the Serbian Government's cognizance
the steps leading to the crime, or of its preparing it, or of
supplying the weapons. On the contrary, there are indi-
ions that this is to be regarded as out of the question." [72]
the other hand, there was "hardly a doubt that the
me was resolved upon in Belgrade, and prepared with the
peration of Serbian officials, Ciganovitch and Major
nkositch, who provided bombs, Brownings, ammunition,
d cyanide of potassium"; that the bombs came from the
rbian Kragujevac arsenal; and that the three assassins,
th bombs and weapons upon them, were secretly smug-
ed across the frontier to Bosnia by Serbian agencies
rough the assistance of Ciganovitch and the frontier-
ptains at Shabats and Loznica. He also reported that
ere was valuable material in regard to the *Narodna*
dbrana which had not yet been sifted, but which he was
inging back to Vienna next day for further study. This
as incorporated in the Austrian *dossier* later. Meanwhile
suggested the following demands as justified by the evi-
ence already found:

---

[72] These two sentences, and these only, were cited from the Wiesner
port by Mr. Secretary Lansing and Mr. J. B. Scott, the American mem-
rs of the Commission on the Responsibility of the Authors of the
ar, at the Paris Peace Conference, April 4, 1919 (*German White Book*
ncerning the Authors of the War, Eng. trans., N. Y., 1924, p. 28). But
stating that these two sentences were the "essential portion" of the
iesner report, they gave a totally misleading impression of its true
aracter. Whether they did this deliberately, or whether they were sup-
ied with the report only in this mutilated form (possibly by Mr. Ves-
tch, the Serbian Minister in Paris, who, as they admit, supplied them
ith other documents), they have never stated, so far as the writer
nows. For other cases in which the "evidence" for Germany's responsi-
ility for the World War was later proven to be of an unsound or mis-
ading character, thereby constituting a moral justification for a "revi-
on" of the Versailles Treaty, see A. von Wegerer, "Die Unterlagen des
ersailler Urteils über die Schuld am Ausbruch des Weltkrieges," in
SF, V, 1087-1106, Nov., 1927; and in *Current History*, Aug., 1928, p. 810 ff.

A. Suppression of the coöperation of Serbian offic
agencies smuggling persons and goods across the front
B. Dismissal of Serbian frontier-captains at Shabats a
Loznica as well as the implicated customs officials.
C. Prosecution of Ciganovitch and Tankositch.[73]

Dr. Wiesner also showed General Potiorek a copy of t
telegram to Berchtold absolving the Serbian Governme
from direct complicity in the Sarajevo crime, though n
from the responsibility for the subversive agitation agai
Austria. Potiorek thought the report much too conserv
tive. He at once wrote to Conrad, expressing his own co
victions, which, as we now know from the activities of t
"Black Hand," were very much closer to the truth. "It
downright impossible that some person or other in a dem
cratic government in such a small country as Serbia shou
not have had knowledge of the preparation of the crin
and the traitorous working methods of the whole prop
ganda. According to the investigations so far, several pe
sons in Bosnia-Herzegovina certainly knew what was goi
to happen on June 28. According to one of the assassi
the preparations were talked over in a tavern in Belgrad
. . . Furthermore, in Serbia, by the side of the official Go
ernment, there is a rival military government, which tak
its existence from the army. That Serbian officers in acti
service participated in the preparation of the assassinatio
and also participated prominently in the whole propagand
and are therefore among the instigators of the traitoro
agitation stirred up in our country, is proven. The army,
be sure, is not part of the Government. But to try to mai

---

[73] Wiesner to Berchtold, July 13; 1:10 and 2 P. M.; A.R.B., I, n
17; Gooss, p. 91 ff. For the difficulties under which Dr. Wiesner labor
in drawing up this preliminary report, owing to the shortness of the tin
at his disposal and his desire to make no charges not fully proven, a
also for Entente misrepresentations concerning it, see his two valuab
articles: "Der Serajevoer Mord und die Kriegsschuldfrage," in Das Ne
Reich, No. 44, August 2, 1924; and "Der verfälschte und der echte Te
des 'Dokument Wiesner,'" in KSF, III, 641-657, Oct., 1925.

in that the official Serbian Government does not know nat the army is doing, is by no means tenable." Potiorek ded new information which he had just received concerng the treasonable activities of the Sokol Societies in which rbian military officers and high officials had an active rt. He declared that he could not assume the responsility of remaining in office unless vigorous measures were ken at once. Mere demands such as those suggested by iesner were not enough. It was necessary to crush the achine behind all this agitation, i.e., the Serbian army. All this sort of thing would have been wholly impossible, nless it had been known and tolerated, if not furthered, y the Serbian Government."[74]

Potiorek's views, strengthened by long residence in osnia and close contact with Serbia, corresponded more early to what Berchtold and the Ballplatz officials susected was the truth than Wiesner's more judicial and conervative preliminary conclusions. The three demands hich Wiesner had suggested were incorporated in the ultinatum to Serbia, but otherwise Berchtold appears to have nade little or no immediate use of his report. Wiesner as left at work sifting the material and drawing up the *ossier* of evidence to be presented to the Powers. Meanhile Berchtold continued with the plan, desired by Conrad nd Potiorek, of bringing about a localized preventive war gainst Serbia.

THE CONVERSION OF TISZA

On July 14 Berchtold finally succeeded in persuading Tisza to give up his opposition to an ultimatum with a short time-limit. But he had to yield to Tisza's unalterable demand that before the ultimatum was presented, a full Ministerial Council should adopt the formal resolution that "Austria, aside from slight regulations of boundary, seeks no acquisition of territory as a result of the war wi Serbia"—a resolution calculated both to safeguard wh Tisza regarded as the special interests of Hungary, and prevent Italian claims to compensation and intervention c the part of the Powers. It was also decided that the ult matum should not be presented until it was certain th Poincaré had left Russia. For otherwise Berchtold feare that "to take such a step at the moment when the Presider of the French Republic was being fêted as the guest of th Tsar might conceivably be interpreted as a political affron which we wish to avoid." Moreover, he feared it would b unwise to threaten Belgrade while "the peace-loving, hes tating Tsar and the cautious Sazonov were subject to th immediate influence of the two instigators, Poincaré an Izvolski"; then Russia, under the influence of the "cham pagne-mood" of the warm Franco-Russian toasts and th chauvinism of the French President, Izvolski, and th Grand Duke Nicholas, would be more likely to interven with military action.[75] After the date had been change several times, it was ultimately decided that if the ulti matum were not presented in Belgrade until after 5 P.M on Thursday, July 23, the news could not reach St. Peters burg until after Poincaré and Viviani had embarked on th waters of the Baltic, and were safely out of touch with th Russian authorities.[76]

---

[74] Potiorek to Conrad, July 14; Conrad, IV, 82-85.

Why did Tisza change his mind and consent to an ultimatum and the idea of immediate local war with Serbia e do not know with certainty. Probably Berchtold's use the German lever had something to do with it. Several onths later, when some recriminations were passing priately between Austrian and German officials concerning esponsibility for the war, Tisza wrote to Tschirschky: Before beginning our action against Serbia we went to ermany for advice; and upon the direct encouragement nd declaration of the German Government that it regarded ne present situation as favorable for the ever more threatning settlement [with Serbia], we presented our Note in Belgrade."[77] This, as we have seen, was what Berchtold ad been continually urging upon Tisza as Germany's attiude and as an argument for seizing the present moment for ne final reckoning with Serbia.

---

[75] Berchtold's report to Francis Joseph, July 14; and Berchtold tc Szögyény, July 15; A.R.B., I, 19, 21; K.D., 49, 50.

[76] For the high importance of waiting until Russia had recovered from the "champagne-mood" and Poincaré's influence, see telegrams between Berchtold and the Austrian Ambassador in Paris, July 12-16, deciphered by the French and published by Poincaré, IV, 283 f.; A.R.B., I, 19, 21, 26, 36, 39, 57, 62; K.D., 50, 65, 69, 80, 93, 108, 112, 127. That Berchtold's fears were not without foundation may be seen from the accounts which Paléologue, Buchanan, and Szápáry, the French, British, and Austrian Ambassadors in St. Petersburg, have given of the Poincaré visit; see below, ch. vi.

But a stronger influence which made Tisza change his nind, with a heavy heart, was the growing conviction that nless Austria acted now she would be throttled by her nemies later. As he wrote to his niece a month afterwards: My conscience is clear. Already the noose had been thrown around our necks with which they would have strangled us at a favorable moment, unless we cut it now. We could not do otherwise, but it agonized me that we had o do as we did."[78] This conviction arose from the evilence collected at Sarajevo and especially from what Tisza egarded as the "downright intolerable" utterances of certain Serbian diplomatists and of the Serbian press. In h letter of July 8 to Francis Joseph he had already proteste against the statements of Spalajkovitch and Jovanovitc representing Serbia in St. Petersburg and Berlin, and "the well-known abuses in connection with the Serbia press, societies, and schools, of which we have complained."[79] On July 14, after his conference with Berchtold, Tisza went to see Tschirschky, and told him of hi change of mind:

---

[77] Tisza to Tschirschky, November 5, 1914; *Gróf Tisza István összes unkái,* 4 Sorozat, II, Kötet, Kiadia a Magyar Tudományos Akademia Count Stephan Tisza's Collected Works, 4th Series, Vol. 11, edited by the Hungarian Academy of Sciences], Budapest, 1924, p. 267.

[78] Tisza to Margaret Zeyk, Aug. 26, 1914; *Ibid.,* p. 90. These are almost the only references in his letters to his change of attitude during the July crisis. See also A. Weber, "Graf Tisza und die Kriegserklärung n Serbien," in KSF, III, 818-826. Dec., 1925; H. Marczali, "Papers of Count Tisza, 1914-1918," in *Am. Hist. Rev.,* XXIX, 301-315, Jan., 1924; Ernest Ludwig, "The Martyrdom of Count Stephan Tisza," in *Current History,* Jan., 1925, pp. 542-549; and by the French brothers, Jérome and Jean Tharaud in their articles in the *Revue des Deux Mondes,* Dec. 15, 1920, and April 15, 1921, and more at length in their recent volume, *Die Herrschaft Israels,* Zürich and Leipsig, 1927.

> Count Tisza said that hitherto he had always been th person who had urged caution, but every day had strengthened him in the feeling that the Monarchy must come t an energetic action, prove its ability to exist, and put a end to the downright intolerable conditions in the south-eas The language of the Serbian press and of Serbian diplomatists was so presumptuous as simply not to be borne "I have found it hard to decide to advise in favor of war, said Tisza, "but I am now firmly convinced of its necessity and shall apply all my strength for the greatness of th Monarchy."[80]

Another decisive factor with Tisza was Berchtold's reiteration of Conrad's militarist argument that "everything must be avoided in the way of diplomacy which by delays or by any kind of successive application of diplomatic steps might give the enemy time to take military measures, and so put us at a military disadvantage."[81] And so, as Berchtold reported to Francis Joseph after the conference of July 14, "Count Tisza gave up the objection which he had brought forward in regard to an ultimatum with a short time-limit, because I pointed out the military difficulties which would be involved in a delayed procedure. I also used the argument that even after mobilization had taken

---

[79] Tisza to Francis Joseph, July 8; A.R.B., I, 12.

[80] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 14; K.D., 49.

[81] Conrad to Berchtold, *ca.* July 10; A.R.B., I, 14.

ace, a peaceful settlement would still be possible, in case
rbia yielded sufficiently quickly."[82]

Thus, for various reasons—Germany's supposed atti-
de, the provocative tone of Serbian Ministers and news-
apers, military considerations, and the general conviction
at the very existence of the Dual Monarchy depended
on putting an end to Serbian propaganda—Tisza decided
abandon his attitude of opposition.

Berchtold had now overcome his main obstacles to an
ltimatum with which Serbia could hardly be expected to
omply. The precise form of these demands had not been
xed in the conference of July 14, but Berchtold promised
schirschky that same evening that as soon as the precise
ording had been fixed at a second Ministerial Council to
e held on July 19, he would immediately show him a copy
n great confidence, even before it had been submitted to
rancis Joseph for approval.[83] Berchtold, however, did not
eep this promise, as will appear later.

Meanwhile Berchtold and one of the Foreign Office sec-
etaries, Baron Musulin, set to work at once on the
ltimatum.

AUSTRIAN EFFORTS TO DECEIVE EUROPE

During these days while the ultimatum was being
rafted and Berchtold was waiting for the Poincaré
isit to Russia to run its course, he made every ef-
ort to preserve the greatest secrecy as to its contents.
He alleged that he was waiting for the final results of
he Sarajevo investigation before making demands on
Serbia.

In order to allay all suspicions everywhere as to his real
purpose, Berchtold arranged that the Austrian Chief of
Staff and Minister of War should leave Vienna as if on

---

[82] Berchtold to Francis Joseph, July 14; A.R.B., I., 19; Gooss, p. 85 f.

[83] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 14; K.D., 50.

vacation,[84] and all Austro-Hungarian officials adopted more pacific and conciliatory tone in their utterances.

Tisza, on returning to Budapest and being interpellat in the Hungarian Diet next day, gave the non-committ declaration:

> "Our relations with Serbia, to be sure, need to be clear up, but in what manner. . . . I cannot in the nature of t case state, as the question is still under discussion. I c only emphasize again that the Government is fully co scious of all the weighty interests in favor of the mainte ance of peace. The Government is not of the opinion th the clearing up will necessarily involve warlike complic tions. In this connection, therefore, I shall not indulge any prophecies, but merely observe that war is a sad *ultim ratio,* which one should not adopt until every possibility a settlement has been exhausted. But every state, eve nation, must be in a position to carry on war as an *ultim ratio,* if it is to continue as a state and as a nation."[85]

This Delphic utterance produced on the whole a rea suring impression. In Vienna "some people saw in it sig of an intention quietly to await the development of even and of calmness in the attitude of the Austro-Hungari Government, while others saw in it hidden intentions for a action as yet undecided."[86] At Paris even the *Temps* ha a good word to say for his moderation and for the Austri Government, though the other French newspapers soug to contrast the tone of the Hungarian Premier's speech wi the hitherto intransigent attitude of the Hungarian pre l the fiery speech of the opposition leader, Smrecsanyi.[87]

---

[84] Conrad, IV, 77 f., 87, 94 f., K.D., 29; and above note 31, Conrad le Vienna on July 14, returned for a few hours to take part in the Mi isterial Council of July 19, left again immediately after it, and did n return until July 22, the day before the Austrian Note was delivered Serbia.

[85] Fraknói, p. 38.

[86] J. M. Jovanovitch, Serbian Minister at Vienna, to Pashitch, Ju 15, S.B.B., 23; *cf.* however, Dumaine, French Ambassador at Vienna, Viviani, July 15, F.Y.B., 12; and the reports of Bunsen in Vienna a Max Müller in Budapest to Grey; B.D., 70, 81-83, 85.

Fortunately for Berchtold, the Hungarian Diet was the
ly legislative body before which explanations had to be
en. Neither the Delegations nor the Austrian Reichsrat
re in session at the moment.

In order further to avoid possible embarrassing ques-
ns, Berchtold also gave up his usual weekly recep-
ns, and ceased to discuss the Sarajevo outrage with the
resentatives of foreign countries; or, if discussions did
se at the Ballplatz, they were such as to dispel all appre-
nsions and suspicions that Austria was preparing a serious
p against Serbia. The Foreign Office officials acknowl-
ged that some step would be undertaken at Belgrade as
on as the results of the investigation in Bosnia should
ve established the connection between Belgrade and the
rajevo outrage. But, at the same time, it was said that
is step would not be such as to give rise to any uneasiness.
umaine, the French Ambassador in Vienna, reported that
e expected "requirements of the Austro-Hungarian Gov-
nment with regard to the punishment of the outrage, and
guarantees of control and police supervision, seem to be
ceptable to the dignity of the Serbians; M. Jovanovitch
lieves they will be accepted. Pashitch wishes for a peace-
l solution, but says he is ready for a full resistance." [88]

Shebeko, Russian Ambassador at Vienna, spoke several
nes on the situation with Forgach, in the absence of
rchtold, but was unable to discover the true nature of
istria's intentions. He was told by Szápáry, the Austro-
ungarian Ambassador at St. Petersburg, who, for family
asons happened at the time to be in Vienna, that the step
be taken at Belgrade would be of a conciliatory character
d not such as to cause Russia any dissatisfaction. In con-

---

[87] Fraknói, p. 39; Kanner, p. 246 f.

[88] Dumaine to Viviani, July 22, F.Y.B., 18. A couple of days earlier,
vever, Dumaine had been less optimistic (see F.Y.B., 13 and 14, quoted
ow at note 96).

sequence of these reassuring explanations Shebeko left
a trip to Russia, and was not at Vienna during the first da
of the crisis which soon followed.[89]

At Belgrade Baron Giesl assured a Hungarian journal
on July 11 that at the conclusion of the Sarajevo inquiry “
shall take eventual steps in the most conciliatory fashi
and within the bounds of international diplomatic propr
ties.” [90] And a week later he told his English colleague th
“personally he was not in favor of pressing Serbia too ha
since he was convinced that the Serbian Government w
ready to take whatever measures can reasonably be
manded of them, and that he did not view the situation
a pessimistic light.” [91] Yet Giesl was the Serbophobe ge
eral whose appointment to Belgrade a few months befo
had been likened to the throwing of a lighted match into
powder magazine.[92] And Giesl himself, at the end of a lo
secret jeremiad against Serbia, reported his conviction
Berchtold on July 21, that the best thing was “to crush t
enemy which has been threatening us, and so give Aust
quiet after years of crisis. Half-measures, a presentati
of demands, long negotiations, and finally a rotten co
promise would be the worst blow which could happen
Austria-Hungary's prestige in Serbia and position
Europe.” [93] Such was the Machiavellian deceit with whi
Berchtold and his officials sought to lull Europe into
false security before the explosion of his diplomatic bom

Berchtold, however, was not so successful in these effo deceive Europe concerning his real intentions, as has ually been assumed on the basis of the "colored books" ublished in 1914. At the opening of the War, Serbia and e Entente countries tried as much as possible to make it pear that they were taken totally by surprise by Austria's te to Serbia.[94] But as we know now from more recently ublished documents, the Great Powers suspected and new more of Berchtold's intentions than has usually been pposed.

---

[89] Dumaine to Bienvenu-Martin, July 22, 26; F.Y.B., 18, 55; Jova
vitch to Pashitch, Aug. 16; S.B.B., 52; Szápáry also told Sazonov on J
18 that “they are convinced in Vienna that Serbia will meet our p
sible demands;” Szápáry to Berchtold, July 18, A.R.B., I, 25.

[90] Kanner, p. 248.

[91] Crackanthorpe to Grey, July 18; B.D., 57.

[92] Giesl, formerly Austrian Minister to Montenegro, had been
ardent champion of Austrian interests against Serbia during the Ball
Wars.

[93] Giesl to Berchtold, July 21; A.R.B., I, 37.

On July 16 the English Ambassador in Vienna telegaphed to Sir Edward Grey:

> A kind of indictment is being prepared against the Serbian Government for alleged complicity in the conspiracy which led to assassination of the Archduke. Accusation will be founded on the proceedings in the Sarajevo Court. My informant states that the Serbian Government will be required to adopt certain definite measures in restraint of nationalist and anarchist propaganda, and that Austro-Hungarian Government are in no mood to parley with Serbia, but will insist on immediate unconditional compliance, failing which force will be used. Germany is said to be in complete agreement with this procedure, and it is thought that the rest of Europe will sympathise with Austria-Hungary in demanding that Serbia shall adopt in future more submissive attitude. . . .
>
> I asked if Russia would be expected to stand by quietly in the event of force being used against Serbia.
>
> My informant said that he presumed that Russia would not wish to protect racial assassins, but in any case Austria-Hungary would go ahead regardless of results. She would lose her position as a Great Power if she stood any further nonsense from Serbia.[95]

---

[94] *Cf.* Seton-Watson, *Sarajevo*, ch. viii, "The Duping of Europe."

[95] Bunsen to Grey, July 16; B.D., 50 (suppressed from B.B.B.). Sir yre Crowe noted on this: "Count Trauttmansdorff spoke to me (quite formally) at great length to-day, giving expression to very much the ame views." In a letter to Sir Arthur Nicolson at the British Foreign

Similarly, on July 21, President Poincaré at St. Pete burg, as we shall see, believing that "Austria is prepari to strike a blow," [96] undertook to give the Austrian Amba sador a rude and severe warning, saying significantly, "T Russian people are very warm friends of the Serbians, a France is Russia's ally." [97] He was trying to bluff Austr out of doing precisely what Berchtold was intending to c and at the same time encouraging Sazonov to stand firm support of Serbia.[98]

Italy also appears to have gotten some inkling of wh was preparing at Vienna—possibly from Count Lützc or from Bunsen. On July 16 the Italian Ambassador St. Petersburg, "having the impression that Austria w capable of taking an irrevocable step with regard to Serbia

---

Office next day Bunsen explained that he had this information fr "Count Lützow, ex-Ambassador at Rome. He has a place near us in t country and we motored over to luncheon. He had seen both Berchto and Forgach at the Ballplatz the day before, and had long convers tions. He put on a serious face and said he wondered if I realized h grave the situation was. This Government was not going to stand Se bian insolence any longer. No great Power could submit to such audaci as Serbia had displayed, and keep her position in the world. . . . Serbia did not at once cave in, force would be used to compel her. Cou Lützow added that Count Berchtold was sure of German support a did not believe any country could hesitate to approve—not even Ru sia. . . . I expressed my doubts whether, if it really came to fighting, whi I could not believe, Russia would allow Austria and Serbia to have out in a cockpit. Count Lützow said Austria was determined to ha her way this time and would refuse to be headed off by anybody" (B. I 56).

[96] Paléologue, *La Russie des Tsars*, I, 7. The French Ambassador Vienna had already forwarded as "accurate information" a memorandu stating: "The French Government would be mistaken to have co fidence in disseminators of optimism; much will be demanded of Serbi she will be required to dissolve several propagandist societies, repre nationalism, to guard the frontier in cooperation with Austrian officia and to keep a strict control over anti-Austrian tendencies in the school and it is a very difficult matter for a Government to consent to becom in this way a policeman for a foreign Government. . . . The tenor the Note and its imperious tone almost certainly ensure that Belgrad will refuse. Then military operations will begin" (Dumaine to Vivia July 19 and 20; F.Y.B., 13, 14).

[97] A.R.B., I, 45, 60; K.D., 134; and Poincaré, IV, 253 f.

[98] See below, ch. vi.

ivised Russia to warn Vienna that "Russia would not ndure any infringement by Austria of the integrity and dependence of Serbia."[99] On the evening of July 23 a ounsellor of the Italian Embassy definitely informed rince Trubetzkoi that "Austria-Hungary would today esent to Serbia a quite unacceptable ultimatum."[100]

THE FINAL DRAFTING OF THE ULTIMATUM

The precise terms of the ultimatum, or "Note with a me-limit" (*befristete Démarche*) as it was euphemistically lled,[101] were laid before a second secret Ministerial Counl on Sunday, July 19. To make secrecy doubly sure, the eeting was held at 10 A.M. at Berchtold's private resience, instead of at the Foreign Office, and those who atnded it came in ordinary autos instead of in their own fficial "unnumbered" cars. Tisza's renewed trip to Vienna as "explained" as being due to his need of getting further formation—an explanation which was plausible enough nce the Hungarian Diet was still in session and thirsting or news. Conrad made a brief flying trip back to the capil, which was given out as being caused by the illness of his on.[102]

> Before the Joint Ministerial Council was called to order for business by the presiding officer [Berchtold], an informal discussion took place as to wording of the Note to be sent to Serbia, and its definitive text was fixed. The presiding officer then opened the Council, and requested approval for the presentation of the Note to the Serbian Government about 5 P.M. on Thursday, July 23, so that after the expiration of the 48-hour time-limit at 5 P.M. on Saturday, July 25, the mobilization orders could be sent out in the night between Saturday and Sunday. According to the

---

[99] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 25.

[100] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 28. As early as July 18 Berchtold suspected at Italy had learned something of his intentions; A.R.B., I, 24; Gooss, p. 79, 117 ff.

[101] *Cf.* Berchtold to Giesl, July 23, A.R.B., I, 65, 66; and B.D.. 105.

[102] Kanner, p. 250; Conrad, IV, 78, 87, 94 f.

> opinion of Count Berchtold, it was not probable that c step would become known in St. Petersburg before the c parture of the President of the French Republic, but even this should happen, he would see no great disadvanta in it, as we had observed sufficient regard for courtesy waiting for the end of his visit. On the other hand, f diplomatic reasons, he would be decidedly opposed to a further postponement, since they were already beginni to get nervous in Berlin and news of our intentions h already leaked out at Rome, so that he could not be r sponsible for undesirable incidents if they should postpo the matter longer.[103]

After Conrad, the Chief of Staff, had made a stateme about military operations, and had reassured Tisza as the safety of Transylvania from possible Rumanian u risings or invasion, Tisza renewed the request which he ha made on July 14, that the Council unanimously declare th "no plans of conquest by Austria were connected with th action against Serbia, and that, with the exception of rect fications of frontier necessary for strategic reasons, Austr did not wish to annex a single bit of Serbian territory Berchtold remarked that he would accept this "only with certain reserve":

> Austria, in case of victory over Serbia, ought not annex any of her territory, but should seek to reduce h size so that she would no longer be dangerous, by cedi as large parts of Serbian territory as possible to Bulgari Greece, Albania, and possibly to Rumania also. The situ tion in the Balkans might change; it was not at all impo sible that Russia might succeed in overturning the existi cabinet at Sofia, and in bringing into power again there government hostile to Austria; Albania also was no d

---

[103] Minutes of the Ministerial Council, July 19; A.R.B., I, 26; Goo p. 101 ff. The date of presentation at Belgrade was later changed fro 5 P.M. to 6 P.M., in order to make more certain that Poincaré shou have left Russia before the news reached St. Petersburg; Berchtold Giesl, July 23, A.R.B., I, 62; see also note 76 above.

pendable factor; as the person responsible for foreign affairs, he must reckon with the possibility that at the end of the war, on account of conditions then existing, it would no longer be possible not to annex anything, if we wanted to establish better conditions along our frontier than exist at present.[104]

Count Stürgkh, the Austrian Premier, pointed out that a public disclaimer of any intention to annex Serbian terriory would not prevent "necessary strategic rectifications of the frontier" or "the bringing of Serbia into a position of dependence on Austria by overthrowing the dynasty, by a military convention, or by other appropriate measures." The Minister of War was willing to vote for such a disclaimer only on condition that it did not exclude a permanent occupation of a bridge-head over the Save into Serbia, as well as "rectifications of the frontier."

Tisza, however, made his consent and that of the Hungarian Government which he represented, inflexibly dependent upon a unanimous acceptance of his request. Whereupon it was unanimously voted:

> Immediately at the beginning of war a declaration shall be made to the Foreign Powers that the Monarchy is not waging a war of conquest, and does not intend to incorporate the Kingdom [of Serbia]. This vote naturally does not preclude rectifications of the frontier strategically necessary, nor the diminution of Serbia for the benefit of other states, nor the temporary occupation of parts of Serbia which may eventually be necessary.[105]

This solemn obligation to declare to the Powers at the beginning of war Austria's "territorial disinterestedness" was another of the promises, as we shall see, which Berchtold did not honestly live up to. Even when the declaration was finally made, its insincerity is indicated by these mental reservations of several of the Ministers, and by

---

[104] A.R.B., I, 26; Gooss, p. 101 ff.

[105] A.R.B., I, 26; Gooss, p. 101 ff.

Conrad's remark to the Minister of War as they were lea ing the Council: "Well, we shall see; before the Balka War the Powers talked about the *status quo*—but after th war no one bothered himself about it."[106]

The next day, July 20, the Note was dispatched b courier to Giesl at Belgrade, with instructions to presen it to the Serbian Government on Thursday the 23rd.[107] I was also sent on July 20 under the seal of strictest secrec to the Austro-Hungarian Ambassadors at Berlin,[108] Rome Paris, London, St. Petersburg, Constantinople, and th Ministers at the lesser courts. Each was given appropriat instructions that on Friday morning, July 24, he was t inform the Government to which he was accredited of th "Note" presented to Serbia the night before, make a statement of the justice of Austria's cause, and in some cases say that a *dossier* giving fuller details of the Austrian case against Serbia was at the disposal of the Powers fo examination.[109]

[106] Conrad, IV, 92.

[107] Berchtold to Giesl, July 20; A.R.B., I, 27, 28. It was post-dated "July 22"; Gooss, p. 101, note 1. Berchtold perhaps thought it would look better if it did not appear that it had been dispatched before it had been shown to Francis Joseph and received his approval; or if the Emperor demurred, there was the *fait accompli* that it had already been sent out. It is dated "July 22" in the original *Austrian Red Book* of 1915, and "July 24" in the copies presented to the Powers on the morning of July 24; B.B.B., 4; F.Y.B., 24.

[108] Szögyény at Berlin had received it by July 21, for on that day at 7:30 P.M. he urgently requested to be allowed to show it to the German Government ahead of the time stated in his instructions; A.R.B., I, 39, 41; Gooss, p. 110 f. The Austrian representatives in Rome, Paris and Cettinje had received their copies of the ultimatum by July 22; *ibid.*, 50, 51, 55. Szápáry in St. Petersburg cannot have received the note on July 20, as incorrectly stated by Mr. Seton-Watson (*Sarajevo*, p. 207; and pp. 221, 227 for similar misstatements as to its reception in Paris and London). There was deceit enough in Austria's actions without accepting Mr. Seton-Watson's further allegation that Szápáry had "this secret explosive in his breast" when he made "the grossly dishonest statement" to Poincaré at the reception to the diplomatic corps in St. Petersburg.

[109] Berchtold's instructions, 3401-3406, 3426-3436, July 20; A.R.B., I, 29-31. As to the *dossier* see above, ch. ii, note 2.

Berchtold had despatched the ultimatum without the knowledge or approval of Francis Joseph. The aged Emperor, who was away at Ischl and had been told that the "Note" was to be settled at the Ministerial Council of July 19, had heard nothing further of it, and therefore telegraphed on the 20th to know about it.[110] Berchtold hastened to reply that it had not been possible to complete it on July 19[!], but that it was now finished and would be sent to Ischl by a courier, and that he himself would arrive next morning, July 21, for an audience. There is no record of the explanations which he may have given to Francis Joseph in this audience on Tuesday morning, except that at its close he telegraphed to his subordinate, Baron Macchio, in Vienna: "His Majesty has approved without change the text of the Note to Serbia and that to the Powers. I beg you to inform the German Ambassador, Tschirschky, that he cannot be given the Note until early tomorrow morning since some corrections are still to be made in it." [111] Why this falsehood? Why did Berchtold here break the promise which he had made a few days before to Tschirschky that "as soon as the text [of the Note] had been fixed on Sunday [July 19, at the Ministerial Council], he would immediately communicate it to the Imperial [German] Government in great confidence, even before it had been submitted to Francis Joseph for approval"? [112] If the "definitive text was fixed" [113] on July 19, secretly forwarded to all the Austrian Ambassadors on July 20,[114] and "approved without change" by the Emperor on July 21, why did Berchtold still want to withhold it from Tschirschky and allege that "some corrections are still to be made in it"? Probably

[110] Telegram from Ischl from Baron Schiessl, head of the Emperor's cabinet chancery, to Berchtold, July 20, 11 A. M.; Berchtold's reply, July 20, 1:30 P. M.; Gooss, p. 101.

[111] Berchtold to Macchio, July 21, 12:30 P.M.; A.R.B.,I, 46.

[112] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 14; K.D., 50; *cf.* K.D., 88.

[113] Minutes of the Ministerial Council, July 19; A.R.B., I, 26.

[114] A.R.B., I, 29-31.

because Berchtold feared that even the Berlin Foreign Offic would disapprove the extreme and intransigent tone of th Note, and might, at the last moment, stretch out a restraining hand. Berlin, as he had already alleged to the Counci on July 19, was becoming "nervous," and he could "not b responsible for undesirable incidents if they should postpone the matter longer." Therefore Berlin must not know the text of the Note until it was too late to do anything Berlin must accept the *fait accompli* that a very severe ultimatum had been dispatched, and that it was practically too late to recall or modify it.[115]

AUSTRIA'S DISREGARD OF GERMAN ADVICE

In this connection, and in view of Germany's repeated statements later that she did not have foreknowledge of the Austrian ultimatum, it is important to observe the change in Berchtold's treatment of Germany before and after July 14, the day on which he finally secured Tisza's consent to a severe ultimatum. Before this date Berchtold had kept Germany quite fully informed of the plans which were developing to deliver a stiff ultimatum to Serbia, and some of the probable terms to be included in it had been indicated to Berlin. He had intimated that they would be so exacting that Serbia could hardly accept them, and that an acceptance would be "very disagreeable" to him.[116] He had asked advice, and appeared ready to receive it and act upon it. Germany, having given a *carte blanche* on July 5, acquiesced in these plans. Knowing Berchtold's hesitations and indecisions in the past, and desiring that Austria should act quickly before the horror and sympathy aroused in Europe by the Sarajevo crime had died away, Germany had not only acquiesced, but encouraged Berchtold to speedy action. Not knowing the precise text of the intended note, and being still optimistic that any possible Austro-Serbian conflict could be "localized," Germany began to take steps and to offer advice which would help assure such localization. But now Berchtold, after July 14, having been promised German support and having converted Tisza, no longer showed the same consideration for Germany, and gave little heed to her advice and requests.

---

[115] *Cf.* Merey to Berchtold, July 27 (Gooss, p. 114): "I have the feeling that the German Cabinet . . . is aiming and hoping in various ways, for example at Rome and Bucharest, to work against our military conflict with Serbia. In this way sufficient diplomatic and political barriers will be erected on all sides, by friend and foe, to prevent our fighting, in the period between the delivery of the Note and the outbreak of hostilities on all sides. Should Germany succeed in this, Serbia would finally be compelled to yield in the main, but as a matter of form would be spared to a certain extent in its dignity as a state. This in the end would be the outcome which Your Excellency has regarded as such a horrible contingency, and which in fact would be a situation far worse for us than that which preceded it. But Germany would again reap in Vienna a cheap and undeserved jubilation for having again stood by us 'in shining armor.'"

Jagow, for instance, advised Vienna to "assemble sufficient evidence to prove that there exists a Greater Serbia agitation in Serbia which endangers the Dual Monarchy, in order that the public opinion of Europe may be convinced as far as possible of the justice of Austria's cause. This material would best be published, not separately but as a whole, shortly before submitting to Serbia the demands, or the ultimatum, as the case may be."[117] But Berchtold did not heed this excellent advice. The *dossier*, which set forth in detail Austria's grievances against Serbia and the results of the Sarajevo investigation, was not laid before the Powers until several days after the presentation of the ultimatum. It came so late, after a serious diplomatic crisis had begun to develop, that the Powers paid little or no attention to it,[118] and Austria lost completely the advantag which she might have had of influencing public opinion i her favor and against Serbia.

---

[116] See Tschirschky's nine despatches, July 7 to 14; K.D., 18, 19, 27, 29, 35, 40, 41a, 49, 50; three of these have been quoted in part above at notes 69-71; see also Schoen, the Bavarian Chargé d'Affaires in Berlin, to Hertling in Munich, July 18 (Dirr, p. 4 ff.; K.D., IV, Anhang, in No. 2) for the fullest statement of the extent of Germany's knowledge up to that date of Austria's intentions.

[117] Jagow to Tschirschky, July 11; K.D., 31

Germany also urged Berchtold to come to a timely ur derstanding with Italy. The Italian Government, owin to the threatening outpourings of the Austrian Press agains Serbia and to the suspiciously silent attitude of the Vienn authorities, was becoming very uneasy. Baron Flotow, th German Ambassador at Rome, reported on July 14 tha San Giuliano was very pessimistic as to plans which Berch told might be hatching. The Italian Minister had said tha he could not admit in international law that a Governmen could be made responsible for a criminal act of an indi vidual, nor for political propaganda, if the propaganda di not amount to an overt act. He feared therefore that th Italian Government could not support the demands whic he suspected Austria might make upon Serbia, especiall as they would be contrary to the deep-seated feelings o the Italian people, contrary to liberal principles, and contrary to the principle of nationality, which Italy, with he traditions, could never oppose. Flotow concluded that Sar Giuliano "apparently wanted to warn us that Italy woulc not remain on Austria's side in case of further complications."[119] During the following days he sent a series o increasingly emphatic and alarming telegrams that Italy would not support Austria against Serbia, because of the prevailing popular hatred of Austria and sympathy for the Serbian nationalistic "Piedmont" movement, so similar to Italy's own struggle for national unity in the face of Hapsburg oppression half a century before. He also said that it was virtually impossible to influence the Italian Press.[120]

Jagow, realizing the importance of keeping Italy from ling with Serbia, and the difficulty of bribing or bargaining with the Italians, sent Flotow's telegram on to Tschirchky at Vienna, and told him to discuss the Italian situaon confidentially with Berchtold. He declared that any rritorial extension of Austria, or even an extension of her nfluence in the Balkans, would absolutely horrify Italy; very time there was a question of Austria threatening erbia, Italy became extraordinarily nervous; and Italian upport to Serbia would materially increase Russia's lust for ction. It was therefore of the greatest importance, he elieved, that Austria should come to an understanding ith the Cabinet at Rome, and hold out as a bait the prosect of some compensations, such as Valona, which formed art of Albania and would cost Austria nothing but might ot satisfy Italy, or even such a fat morsel as the Trentino, which would certainly stop the mouths of Austrophobe ublic opinion in Italy.[121]

---

[118] See above, ch. ii, note 2.

[119] Flotow to Bethmann, July 14; K.D., 42.

[120] Flotow to Bethmann, July 15, 16, 17, 19; K.D., 51, 54, 59, 60, 64, 73, 75. 78.

In accordance with these instructions, and in the absence of Tschirschky, Stolberg, a Counsellor of the German Embassy at Vienna, "asked Berchtold whether he intended to et into touch with Italy prior to a possible action against erbia. Berchtold replied that up to now he had not reathed a word of it, and indeed intended to face the Italian Government with a *fait accompli,* because he was not quite sure whether it could keep a secret, and with its Serbophil attitude might easily let some hint leak out at Belgrade." [122] Stolberg did not press the point with Berchtold, preferring to leave the delicate question of compensations for Tschirschky to deal with. Stolberg, however, had a long talk with Berchtold's confidential agent, Hoyos, and urged conciliation toward Italy, but got little satisfaction. Hoyos suggested compensating Italy with another territory—which did not belong to Austria—namely, the Dodecanese..

---

[121] Jagow to Tschirschky, July, 15; K.D., 46.

[122] Stolberg to Jagow, July 18; K.D., 87.

Two days later, on July 20, Tschirschky had a long inte view with Berchtold and set forth emphatically Jagow arguments in regard to the importance of winning and con pensating Italy before it was too late. But he too had litt success. Berchtold blindly insisted that Italy had no clai to compensation; that he did not need Italian coöperatic or support, but only Italy's abstention from interference that the best way to keep Italy out was to keep intende action secret from her until after the *fait accompli*; an that he had strictly forbidden Merey, the Austrian Ambas sador in Rome, to speak of the Serbian question, because h was sure that the slightest hint would be at once communi cated by Italy to St. Petersburg, and be seized upon a Rome as an excuse for some counter-action or for claim to compensations. Berchtold gave such a down-right re fusal to have Italy get even Valona that Tschirschk apparently refrained from the more delicate proposal tha Austria give up the Trentino.[123]

Instead of acting on Germany's wise and prudent sug gestion of bargaining reasonably with Italy, Berchtold sen Merey a long argument, in which he tried to contradic the interpretation held by Germany, as well as by Italy in regard to Art. VII of the Triple Alliance, relating t compensations for Italy in case of a change in the Balkan in Austria's favor.[124] And on the same day, after sending Merey the text of the ultimatum, he instructed him t say to San Giuliano, if questioned, that "he had no precise information as yet in regard to the conclusion of the investigation at Sarajevo and the step which Austria would take at Belgrade as a result of it."[125] Merey was also to avoid if possible, any discussion of Art. VII because "neither side would be able to bring the other to its own interpretation.

---

[123] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 20; K.D., 94; and report of the interview in the Austrian F.O. Journal, No. 3425, A.R.B., I, 35.

[124] Berchtold to Merey, July 29; A.R.B., I, 32, 33.

[125] A.R.B., I. 34.

nd there was danger that the discussion of it might give se to heated feelings and in the end endanger the whole riple Alliance Treaty."[126]

Berchtold had promised Tschirschky that, as an act of ourtesy to Italy as an ally, he would inform the Cabinet Rome of the ultimatum before it was delivered to Serbia, that San Giuliano and his colleagues should not have learn of it from the newspapers, and that at the same me he would declare that Austria in her action against erbia did not aim at any extension of territory for herelf.[127] But he kept neither of these promises fully. As to iving Italy preliminary notification, he sent a series of ontradictory orders to Merey, who was sorely perplexed hat to do. In the end he had to take to his bed and send is secretary by automobile to San Giuliano in the country n the afternoon of July 23 at about the time the ultimatum as being handed in at Belgrade; and even then no copy f it was given to the Italian Minister, merely the meager nformation that the Note, with a 48-hour time-limit, conained a number of demands based on the Sarajevo inquiry nd aimed to protect Austria against Greater Serbia propganda.[128]

Berchtold likewise did not make any clear and timely eclaration to Italy or to any of the Powers that Austria ould not seek any extension of territory for herself at erbia's expense, a declaration such as was desired by Tisza nd by Germany.[129] Thus, after having converted Tisza n July 14, Berchtold paid no more attention to Germany's dvice in regard to Italy than in regard to publishing the

---

[126] Berchtold to Merey, July 21; A.R.B., I, 42.

[127] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 20; K.D., 94.

[128] A.R.B., I, 22, 30, 34, 50, 56; II, 8; Gooss, pp. 114-127.

[129] Merey did tell San Giuliano on July 21 that Austria did not ntend to incorporate any territory, but refused to allow San Giuliano to ublish this in the papers "because it was not to be understood as a romise;" A.R.B., I, 43. For the hesitating and unconvincing statements o Russia and the other Powers on the same subject, see below.

Sarajevo evidence simultaneously with the demands o Serbia.

WHAT FOREKNOWLEDGE DID GERMANY HAVE OF THE ULTIMATUM?

Similarly Berchtold paid little heed to Germany's re quests after July 14 to be informed as to Austria's fin intentions and the precise terms of her contemplate demands on Serbia. This fact, together with Jagow's re peated assertions a few days later that "he had no previou knowledge of the contents of the Austro-Hungaria Note,"[130] and the new facts revealed in subsequently pub lished German documents, have given rise to much con troversy as to the extent of Germany's foreknowledge o the Austrian ultimatum.[131]

During the first week after the Potsdam Conversation as has already been pointed out, Berchtold had kept th German Ambassador in Vienna quite fully informed of th progress of his plans, and of several of the probable demand which he intended to include in the ultimatum.[132] Th information was passed on to the Bavarian Chargé d'Affaire in Berlin, who summed it up in a long despatch on July 1

> As Zimmermann told me, the Note, so far as yet dete mined, will contain the following demands:
>
> 1. The issuing of a proclamation by the King of Serbi which shall state that the Serbian Government com

---

[130] Rumbold to Grey, July 25; B.D., 122; *cf.* also his statement the French Ambassador on July 24 that "the Berlin Cabinet had bee entirely ignorant of Austria's requirements before they were communicate to Belgrade" (F.Y.B., 30); and on the same day Sazonov was informed b the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg that "the German Governme had no knowledge of the Austrian note before it was presented" (R.O. 18).

[131] For a discussion of opposing views on this question, see the articl of G. von Jagow and B. E. Schmitt in *Current History,* Dec., 1927, p 393-398.

[132] See above, at notes 69-71 and 116.

pletely dissociates itself from the Greater Serbia movement, and disapproves of it.

2. The opening of an investigation against persons guilty of complicity in the Sarajevo assassination, and the participation of an Austrian official in this investigation.
3. Proceedings against all persons who have participated in the Greater Serbia movement.

For the acceptance of these demands a 48-hour time-limit will be granted. It is evident that Serbia cannot accept such demands, which are incompatible with her dignity as an independent state. Thus the result would be war.

Here [in Berlin] they are thoroughly willing that Austria use this favorable moment, even at the risk of further complications. But whether they will actually rise to the occasion in Vienna, still seems doubtful to Jagow as well as Zimmermann. The latter expressed the opinion that Austria-Hungary, thanks to her indecision and breaking-up, has now become really the Sick Man of Europe, like Turkey formerly, for whose partition Russians, Italians, Rumanians, Serbians and Montenegrins are now waiting. A vigorous and successful move against Serbia would have the result that Austrians and Hungarians could feel themselves once more to be a national power, would again revive the decayed economic life, and would suppress the foreign aspirations for years to come. . . .

What attitude the other Powers will take toward an armed conflict between Austria and Serbia will chiefly depend, according to the view here, on whether Austria is content to chastise Serbia, or will also demand territorial compensations for herself. In the first case, it would be possible to localize the war; in the other case, on the other hand, more serious complications would probably not be lacking.

The German Government will immediately after the presentation of the Austrian Note at Belgrade, initiate diplomatic action with the Powers, in the interest of the localization of the war. It will claim to have been just

> as much surprised as the other Powers by Austria's action pointing out that the Kaiser is on his northern cruise and that the Chief of the General Staff as well as the Prussian Minister of War are absent on vacation. . . . It will emphasize that it is a matter of common interest for al monarchical Governments that "the Belgrade nest of anarchists" be rooted out once and for all; and it will try to get all the Powers to accept the view that the settlemen between Austria and Serbia is a matter concerning these two states alone. The mobilization of the German Army is to be refrained from, and they are also going to work through the military authorities to prevent Austria from mobilizing her entire Army, and especially not the troops in Galicia, in order to avoid bringing about automatically a counter-mobilization on Russia's part, which in turn would cause us, and then France, to take similar measures and thereby conjure up a European War.[133]

The first part of this famous report indicates that Germany had received only a brief outline of a part of the actual later ultimatum, namely, the issuing of a proclamation by the Serbian Government dissociating itself from the Greater Serbia agitation, the 48-hour time-limit, and two demands which roughly correspond to four of the total ten points elaborated in the ultimatum (viz. points 2, 4 5 and 6, concerning Austrian coöperation in an investigation of persons guilty of complicity, and concerning proceedings against persons who have participated in propaganda) Beside the ten points, the eventual ultimatum contained a long introductory statement of Serbia's breach of the promises of friendly behavior made in 1909. Incidentally it may also be noted that Schoen reported that it "still seemed doubtful" to Zimmermann and Jagow whether "the always imid and undecided authorities at Vienna"[134] would actu-lly "rise to the occasion," and take the action which had been intimated.

---

[133] Schoen to Hertling, in Munich, July 18; K.D., IV, Anhang iv No. 2; Dirr, p. 4 ff., gives in parallel columns Schoen's report in its authentic form and in its abbreviated or "forged" version as published by Kurt Eisner in 1918.

On the other hand, while it is true that the German Government did not know half the demands nor the actual wording of the ultimatum (which in fact had not yet been definitely drawn up even in Vienna), it knew the substance of some of the probable demands which were most important; and it knew that the ultimatum was to be so framed that Serbia would not be likely to yield to it. Jagow was therefore virtually lying when he repeatedly asserted a few days later that "he had no previous knowledge of the Austro-Hungarian Note." This is a matter to which we shall return in a moment. Though it is no justification of his lie, it may be pointed out that Sir Edward Grey, who is often extolled as an example of honesty and sincerity, lied just as deliberately in regard to his foreknowledge of the probable terms of the ultimatum. He had learned on July 16, from a friend of Berchtold's who told the English Ambassador in Vienna, that "a kind of indictment is being prepared against the Serbian Government for alleged complicity in the conspiracy which led to the assassination of the Archduke. . . . The Serbian Government will be required to adopt certain definite measures in restraint of nationalist and anarchist propaganda; the Austro-Hungarian Government are in no mood to parley with Serbia, but will insist on immediate unconditional compliance, failing which force will be used."[135] Nevertheless on July 20, Sir Edward Grey, having "asked the German Ambassador today if he had any news of what was going on in Vienna with regard to Serbia," and having received a negative reply, remarked that he also "had not heard anything recently," except that Count Berchtold had spoken reassuringly to the Italian Ambassador.[136] Either Sir Edwar Grey was ignorant of Bunsen's important despatch receive at the British Foreign Office four days before this (suc ignorance seems hardly likely), or he too was making a untrue assertion of ignorance concerning what was goin on at Vienna. This kind of diplomatic lying, unfortunately was not the monopoly of any one country, but was indulge in all too freely by Foreign Secretaries and Ambassador almost everywhere in July, 1914.

---

[134] Dirr, p. 4 ff.

[135] Bunsen to Grey, received July 16, 3:15 P.M.; B.D., 50; quoted above at note 95.

Though Germany possessed, within the first week o ten days after the Potsdam Conversations, such knowledg concerning the ultimatum as has just been indicated, thi was still regarded at Berlin as too indefinite. After Jul 14, therefore, she repeatedly requested further informatio as to Austria's ultimate aims and the precise terms of th ultimatum, in order to prepare public opinion in favor o "localization." Thus, on July 17, Jagow recognized tha Berchtold's "plans may be influenced or modified by th course of events," but assumed that "he has in mind a general picture of the aims to be sought, including th matter of territory;" Jagow therefore instructed the German Ambassador in Vienna to "get some information o this point," and "about where the road is likely to lea us."[137] And again on July 20: "For dealing with publi opinion, it is of the greatest importance for us to be precisely informed beforehand, not only of the contents o the Note, but also as to the day and hour of its publication Reply by telegraph."[138] But now Berchtold paid little ed to these requests, and Germany was virtually unable learn anything further, except as to the date when the timatum would be presented and Berchtold's obstinacy rejecting German advice as to Italy.[139]

---

[136] Grey to Rumbold, July 20; B.D., 68; *cf.* also the account of thi interview by the German Ambassador, who was given the impression tha Grey "was still viewing the Austro-Serbian quarrel optimistically, an believed that a peaceful solution would be reached. He [Grey] said tha he had received no information that would indicate anything to the contrary;" Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 20; K.D., 92.

[137] Jagow to Tschirschky, July 17; K.D., 61.

[138] K.D., 83.

The German Foreign Office also applied for information the Austrian Ambassador in Berlin. Szögyény's instrucons were that he was not to show the ultimatum to Gerany until July 24, the morning after it had been delivered Belgrade. But Szögyény now felt himself compelled to legraph to Berchtold, that he "considered it unconditionlly necessary to inform the German Government at once, at is, before the other Powers, in a strictly confidential anner." And in a letter of the same day he wrote: "Jagow ave me clearly to understand that Germany would natully stand behind us unconditionally and with all her rength, but for this very reason it was of vital interest Germany to be informed betimes as to 'where our path leading to.'"[140] Accordingly, on the following afternoon, uly 22, Berchtold finally gave his consent, and Szögyény en showed the text of the ultimatum to Jagow.

After reading it on Wednesday evening, July 22, Jagow old Szögyény it was, in his opinion, "too sharp," and went oo far in its demands. He reproached the Austrian Ambasador for thus communicating it only at the eleventh hour. zögyény replied that nothing could be done about it, as had already been dispatched to Belgrade, and would be resented there next morning, and officially published by the ienna telegraph agency at the same time.[141]

---

[139] See the despatches from Tschirschky and Stolberg in Vienna, uly 17-21; K.D., 65, 87, 88, 94, 95, 103, 104, 106.

[140] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 21; A.R.B., I, 39, 41.

[141] Jagow, *Ursachen*, p. 110, and Bethmann, *Betrachtungen*, I, 139, oth state that Szögyény said it would be presented "next morning;" if ey are correct, this would be another instance of Szögyény's inaccuracies nding in the direction of aggravating the situation; it would make the *it accompli* seem even more irrevocable. Szögyény himself made no eport to Berchtold on this conversation, or if he did, it has not been

While Jagow was considering the ultimatum, anothe copy of it was brought to him which had just arrived fror Tschirschky. Curiously enough, on the preceding day a Vienna, Forgach, in ignorance of Berchtold's order t Macchio not to show Tschirschky the text of the ultimatur "since some corrections are still to be made in it,"[14 actually handed it to him for transmission to Berlin. For gach "expressly emphasized that it was for Your Excel lency's strictly personal information, as the Emperor' approval is still lacking, though there is no doubt that h will give it."[143] Tschirschky sent it by mail instead of b telegraph, probably because he feared that its subsequen publication might endanger the secrecy of the Germa cipher. It thus did not reach Berlin until the evening o July 22, as Jagow was knitting his brows over the cop which Szögyény had just given him. Bethmann, who wa at Hohenfinow at this time, apparently did not know o the text of the note until late on the night of the 22nd o the morning of the 23rd,[144] but when he saw it, he to like Jagow, was of the opinion that it was too sharp. Em peror William, away at sea on the *Hohenzollern*, firs heard the contents of the ultimatum later still, through newspaper agency and not officially from the Germa Foreign Office, as we know from an irritated telegram whic he sent to his "civilian Chancellor."[145]

---

published. The time decided upon for presenting the note at Belgrad was not "next morning," but next afternoon, July 23, at 5 P.M.; at th last moment the hour was changed, at Jagow's suggestion, from 5 to P.M., to make certain that the news should not reach St. Petersbur until after Poincaré had departed; K.D., 112, 127; A.R.B., I, 62; an above at note 76.

[142] See above, at note 111.

[143] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 21; K.D., 106.

[144] Bethmann's telegram of July 22 at 11:40 P.M. (*ibid.*, no. 116 speaks of "the wording of the Austrian note which is not yet known t me."

[145] Kaiser to Bethmann, July 26, 7:30 P.M.; K.D., 231. This tele gram, together with what has been said above, shows the incorrectnes of the much-quoted despatch from the English Ambassador at Vienna

Thus it is essentially true that Germany knew the gen-l tenor of some of the terms of the ultimatum, and was are that they were likely to lead to a localized war with rbia, but she did not know the text of it beforehand time to modify or recall it. Berchtold's *fait accompli* thods had prevented that. At the time Jagow finally w the text, on the evening of July 22, there remained less an twenty-four hours before the Austrian Minister was present it at Belgrade. The text of it was already in his nds. Even in these modern days of the telephone and egraph it would have been virtually impossible for the rman and Austrian officials in Berlin, Vienna and Bel-ade to communicate with each other within the brief ne and agree upon a modification of the ultimatum. And en if Bethmann and Jagow had been informed of the text uch earlier, it is not to be assumed that they would have odified or stopped it. They would have probably still hered to the policy adopted on July 5, that the Austro-rbian question was "beyond the competence of Ger-any," but that Germany must support her ally in the tion she had decided upon to protect herself against the eater Serbia danger. They felt they had to accept rchtold's *fait accompli.* It was a consequence of their lly in giving him a free hand on July 5. To have disa-wed Austria's action at the last moment, would of course, events turned out, have been wiser. But it would ve meant that the Triple Alliance would have been eatly weakened further in the face of the Triple Entente hich was growing closer and stronger. The internal dis-lution of Austria would have been accelerated through e encouragement to restless Slav subjects. Austria's aporating prestige in the Balkans would have completely

lthough I am not able to verify it, I have private information that the rman Ambassador [Tschirschky] knew the text of the ultimatum tc rbia before it was despatched, and telegraphed it to the German Em-ror;" Bunsen to Grey, July 30; B.B.B., 95; *cf.* B.D., 307.

dried up, and Russia, with her growing population a ambitions, would have dominated the Balkans and hasten the day for controlling Constantinople and the Straits.

Bethmann and Jagow concluded that the more ene getically they appeared to support Austria, the more like they would be to succeed in "localizing" the conflict a in preventing Russia and the other Powers from interferin Therefore on the morning of July 24, when Austria notifie the Powers of Europe of the Note delivered to Serbia t night before, Germany immediately followed with declar tions endorsing Austria's charges against Serbia and empha sizing the importance of localizing the conflict. Jago made the assertions which we have quoted above as Germany's having no foreknowledge of the contents of th ultimatum. But in pretending to be wholly ignorant Austria's step and at the same time approving it whe taken, the German Foreign Office stupidly put itself in false and self-contradictory position which not unnaturall made the Entente Powers suspect that it was acting in ba faith; it made them suspect that the German authoritie were more responsible for Austria, and were harboring mo reprehensible plans of their own, than was really the cas —that Germany had not only approved but had instigate Austria's action; that this action was not aimed merely Serbia, but was the pretext for a general war which woul realize the ambitions voiced by irresponsible Pan-Germa orators and newspapers. These suspicions were not u natural under the circumstances, and though they were fa from accurate, they were assiduously spread, especially b the representatives of France, and contributed much the later fatal course of events. Later, when German perceived that it might not be possible after all to "localize an Austro-Serbian war, and therefore made genuine effort to restrain Austria and avoid a general European War, les credence was given to her statements because of the su

ions which had been aroused by Jagow's untrue asser-
ons that Germany had been ignorant of the ultimatum.
eputation for good faith once weakened is difficult to
store. This is what made so serious her adding to the
st blunder of giving Berchtold a blank check on July 5
e second blunder of saying what was not true in regard
foreknowledge of the ultimatum.

THE ULTIMATUM

The Note which Austria addressed to Serbia on July 23
6 P. M., and notified to the Powers next morning, was
follows:

> On the 31st March, 1909, the Serbian Minister in Vienna, on the instructions of the Serbian Government, made the following declaration to the Imperial and Royal Government:—
>
> "Serbia recognises that the *fait accompli* regarding Bosnia has not affected her rights, and consequently she will conform to the decisions that the Powers may take in conformity with article 25 of the Treaty of Berlin. In deference to the advice of the Great Powers, Serbia undertakes to renounce from now onwards the attitude of protest and opposition which she has adopted with regard to the annexation since last autumn. She undertakes, moreover, to modify the direction of her policy with regard to Austria-Hungary and to live in future on good neighborly terms with the latter."
>
> The history of recent years, and in particular the painful events of the 28th June last, have shown the existence of a subversive movement with the object of detaching a part of the territories of Austria-Hungary from the Monarchy. The movement, which had its birth under the eye of the Serbian Government, has gone so far as to make itself manifest on both sides of the Serbian frontier in the shape of acts of terrorism and a series of outrages and murders.
>
> Far from carrying out the formal undertakings contained

in the declaration of the 31st March, 1909, the Roy Serbian Government has done nothing to repress these mov ments. It has permitted the criminal machinations of vario societies and associations directed against the Monarch and has tolerated unrestrained language on the part of t press, the glorification of the perpetrators of outrages, a the participation of officers and functionaries in subversi agitation. It has permitted an unwholesome propaganda public instruction, in short, it has permitted all manifest tions of a nature to incite the Serbian population to hatr of the Monarchy and contempt of its institutions.

This culpable tolerance of the Royal Serbian Gover ment had not ceased at the moment when the events of t 28th June last proved its fatal consequences to the who world.

It results from the depositions and confessions of t criminal perpetrators of the outrage of the 28th June th the Sarajevo assassinations were planned in Belgrade; th the arms and explosives with which the murderers we provided had been given to them by Serbian officers a functionaries belonging to the Narodna Odbrana; a finally, that the passage into Bosnia of the criminals a their arms was organised and effected by the chiefs of t Serbian frontier service.

The above-mentioned results of the magisterial invest gation do not permit the Austro-Hungarian Government pursue any longer the attitude of expectant forbearan which they have maintained for years in face of the mach nations hatched in Belgrade, and thence propagated in t territories of the Monarchy. The results, on the contrar impose on them the duty of putting an end to the intrigu which form a perpetual menace to the tranquillity of t Monarchy.

To achieve this end the Imperial and Royal Governme see themselves compelled to demand from the Royal Serbi Government a formal assurance that they condemn th dangerous propaganda against the Monarchy; in oth words, the whole series of tendencies, the ultimate aim which is to detach from the Monarchy territories belonging to it, and that they undertake to suppress by every means this criminal and terrorist propaganda.

In order to give a formal character to this undertaking the Royal Serbian Government shall publish on the front page of their "Official Journal" of the 13/26 July the following declaration:—

"The Royal Government of Serbia condemn the propaganda directed against Austria-Hungary—*i.e.*, the general tendency of which the final aim is to detach from the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy territories belonging to it, and they sincerely deplore the fatal consequences of these criminal proceedings.

"The Royal Government regret that Serbian officers and functionaries participated in the above-mentioned propaganda and thus compromised the good neighborly relations to which the Royal Government were solemnly pledged by their declaration of the 31st March, 1909.

"The Royal Government, who disapprove and repudiate all idea of interfering or attempting to interfere with the destinies of the inhabitants of any part whatsoever of Austria-Hungary, consider it their duty formally to warn officers and functionaries, and the whole population of the kingdom, that henceforward they will proceed with the utmost rigor against persons who may be guilty of such machinations, which they will use all their efforts to anticipate and suppress."

This declaration shall simultaneously be communicated to the Royal army as an order of the day by His Majesty the King and shall be published in the "Official Bulletin" of the Army.

The Royal Serbian Government further undertake:

1. To suppress any publication which incites to hatred and contempt of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the general tendency of which is directed against its territorial integrity;

2. To dissolve immediately the society styled "Narodna Odbrana," to confiscate all its means of propaganda, and

to proceed in the same manner against other societies an their branches in Serbia which engage in propaganda again the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. The Royal Governme shall take the necessary measures to prevent the societi dissolved from continuing their activity under another nam and form;

3. To eliminate without delay from public instruction i Serbia, both as regards the teaching body and also as re gards the methods of instruction, everything that serves, c might serve, to foment the propaganda against Austri Hungary;

4. To remove from the military service, and from th administration in general, all officers and functionaries guilt of propaganda against the Austro-Hungarian Monarch whose names and deeds the Austro-Hungarian Governme reserve to themselves the right of communicating to th Royal Government;

5. To accept the collaboration in Serbia of representa tives of the Austro-Hungarian Government for the suppres sion of the subversive movement directed against th territorial integrity of the Monarchy;

6. To take judicial proceedings against accessories t the plot of the 28th June who are on Serbian territory; dele gates of the Austro-Hungarian Government will take par in the investigation relating thereto;

7. To proceed without delay to the arrest of Majo Voja Tankositch and of the individual named Mila Ciganovitch, a Serbian State employee, who have been com promised by the results of the magisterial enquiry a Sarajevo;

8. To prevent by effective measures the co-operation o the Serbian authorities in the illicit traffic in arms and ex plosives across the frontier, to dismiss and punish severel the officials of the frontier service at Shabats and Loznic guilty of having assisted the perpetrators of the Sarajev crime by facilitating their passage across the frontier;

9. To furnish the Imperial and Royal Government wit explanations regarding the unjustifiable utterances of hig

Serbian officials, both in Serbia and abroad, who, notwithstanding their official position, have not hesitated since the crime of the 28th June to express themselves in interviews in terms of hostility to the Austro-Hungarian Government; and, finally,

10. To notify the Imperial and Royal Government without delay of the execution of the measures comprised under the preceding heads.

The Austro-Hungarian Government expect the reply of the Royal Government at the latest by 6 o'clock on Saturday evening, the 25th July.

In the light of what has been said in the preceding
apters concerning the Sarajevo assassination, the circum-
ances leading up to it, Serbia's failure to take prompt
eps to discover and arrest the accomplices, and Austria's
onviction that her very existence was at stake, one cannot
ay that the demands, though very severe, were excessive
om the Austrian point of view. If they had been honestly
alculated merely to exact punishment for those connected
ith the Sarajevo assassination and to obtain guarantees
f security for the future, they might be regarded as justi-
ed. But having been deliberately framed with the expec-
ation that they would be rejected, and that their rejection
ould lead to a localized war with Serbia, they must be
ondemned on both moral and practical grounds as one of
he main causes of the World War. And Germany, in so
ar as she assented to them and endorsed them, must share
n this condemnation.

CHAPTER VI

THE RUSSIAN DANGER

THE first news of the assassination of the Archduk Franz Ferdinand made a painful impression in Russia, a everywhere else in the civilized world. But the feeling c hatred toward Austria-Hungary which prevailed in Russi and which had been steadily increasing since the Balka crises, soon overshadowed all expressions of sympathy fo the aged Austrian monarch in the latest of his many tragi bereavements. At the memorial services arranged in S Petersburg by the Austrian Ambassador there was, to b sure, a full attendance of Russian officials, including Gran Dukes Boris and Nicholas, who had been requested by th Tsar to represent the Imperial family. But aside from thi perfunctory expression of feeling, the German Ambassador Pourtalès, did not notice any genuine sympathy with Austria's loss. Not only in the newspapers, but also in society he heard virtually nothing but unfriendly comments on th murdered Austrian Archduke: that Russia, by his death was now rid of a bitter enemy.[1]

At the close of the memorial service, Pourtalès took th opportunity to talk with Sazonov, the Russian Minister o Foreign Affairs. It was the first time he had seen him since the assassination. Sazonov began by sharply criticizing the Sarajevo officials for their conduct after the crime they had not only permitted attacks on the Serbs, but had liberately given a free rein to the popular fury. He did ot believe that there was any population worth mention- g in Bosnia and Herzegovina which was really loyal to e Hapsburgs—at most merely some Mohammedans and oman Catholics. He denied Austria's assertion that the ssassination was the result of a Greater Serbian plot; at ast, he said, there was not the slightest proof of this so ar, and it was exceedingly unjust to hold the Serbian overnment responsible, as the Austro-Hungarian news- apers were doing. This was nc more justifiable than it ould have been for Russia to call the French Government o account for the crimes which were plotted on French oil and committed in Russia. Championing the official erbian attitude, he declared that the Sarajevo crime was nly the isolated act of immature young persons, and there as no proof of their connection with any deep-laid politi- al plot. When Pourtalès urged "monarchical solidarity" gainst such dangerous anarchists and murderers, he found hat Sazonov responded to this ancient theme with less armth than usual, and concluded that Sazonov, like nearly veryone else in Russia, was blinded by his hatred of Aus- ria-Hungary. He noticed also everywhere in Russia a oundless contempt for the condition of affairs in the Dual Monarchy.[2]

---

[1] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 13; K.D., 53. The Kaiser's margina note at this point was much nearer the truth: "He [Franz Ferdinand in fact always wanted to renew the old League of the Three Emperors He was the best friend of Russia!"

During the middle of July, Sazonov spent several days t his country estate near Grodno. He wanted a rest before he exacting demands on his strength, which would be made y the approaching visit of the French President and Prime Minister. Such an absence from St. Petersburg seemed, at hat time, quite safe. But when he returned to the Russian Foreign Office on July 18, he began to grow nervous at he ominously silent attitude of the Vienna authorities, nd the heated recriminations between the Austrian and

---

[2] K.D., 53. Beside the last remark the Kaiser penciled, "Pride goeth efore destruction!"

Serbian Press. The Italian Ambassador had told the Secr
tary, Baron Schilling, of his impression that Austria wa
about to take an irreparable step against Serbia, and tha
it would be well to serve a warning at Vienna.[3] To th
Austrian and German Ambassadors Sazonov therefor
reiterated his views, that it was unjust to make the whol
Serbian people responsible for the crime of a single indi
vidual, as the Austrian newspapers were doing. "Russia,
he said to the Austrian Ambassador, "would not be indif
ferent to any effort to humiliate Serbia. Russia could no
permit Austria to use menacing language or military mea
sures against Serbia. In short, *'La politique de la Russi
est pacifique, mais pas passive!'* "[4] Szápáry, who had unex
pectedly returned from his vacation the day before, sai
that Austria could not continue to tolerate the Serbia
terrorist activities, but that his Government were convince
that Serbia would yield to any such demands as might resul
from the investigation going on at Sarajevo. He gave th
impression in peace-loving phrases that Austria had no
the slightest intention of rendering more acute her relation
with Serbia. Sazonov was fully quieted, and told Schillin
that there was no need to resort to threats, as the Ambas
sador had assured him emphatically of his Government'
love of peace. *"Il a été doux comme un agneau."*[5]

Sazonov had feared that some sudden stroke might b
attempted by Austria, which would humiliate Serbi

---

[3] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 25; on the high value of this Diary, see above
vol. I, ch. i, at notes 14 and 15. Baron Schilling was Director of th
Chancellery of the Russian Foreign Office. His position corresponded t
that of the Permanent Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs in Englanc
He was reported to be "an extraordinarily clever, skilful, and influentia
man", who really directed foreign policy more than Sazonov (*cf.* G. P
XXXIX, 526).

[4] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 18; A.R.B., I, 25; Pourtalès to Bethmann
July 21, K.D., 120.

[5] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 27. *Cf.*, however, Buchanan to Grey, July 18
8·50 P.M. (B.D., 60) for evidences of Sazonov's great nervousness an
anxiety.

rectly, and thereby Russia indirectly. He was always ery much afraid that Germany or Austria would do some-ing to diminish Russia's prestige in the Balkans and in urope. It was a point on which he was very sensitive, articularly in view of the strong Pan-Slav sentiment of e Russian Press and the militarists, who were not wholly iendly to him, and who might drive him from office if e suffered a diplomatic defeat. He did not want a repeti-ion of anything like the Liman von Sanders episode. owever, the main matter immediately at hand, until ustria should finally break her sphinx-like silence, was the eception of President Poincaré and M. Viviani, and the eremonial renewal of the Franco-Russian solidarity.

POINCARÉ'S VISIT TO RUSSIA

In January, 1914, at the height of the Liman von anders crisis, the French had asked Sazonov when it would e convenient for President Poincaré to repeat the summer isit to Russia, which he had made in August, 1912, shortly efore the outbreak of the Balkan War. It was finally rranged that he should arrive at Kronstadt at 2 P. M. n July 20, and leave at 11 P. M. on July 23.[6] When the arajevo assassination occurred the French Cabinet raised he question whether it was desirable for him to leave rance, but decided, as did the Kaiser in going on his orthern cruise, that it would seriously alarm public opinion s to the European situation, if important arrangements ong announced should be abandoned.[7] Jean Jaurès, how-ver, the veteran French Socialist and historian, distrusting he policies of Izvolski and Poincaré, refused to vote credits or the trip, declaring that it was dangerous for France to ecome increasingly entangled in adventurous Near East uestions, and in treaty arrangements of which the French public knew neither the text nor the consequences.[8] Bu the French President and his Prime Minister embarke from Dunkirk on the cruiser, *France,* on July 15, and wer welcomed five days later off Peterhof by Sazonov, Palé ologue, and Izvolski, and then by the Tsar. Poincar and Paléologue in their memoirs have left elaborate an picturesque accounts of all the ceremonial occasions wit which the three following days were filled, but they sa very little of private conversations which were exchange

---

[6] Poincaré, IV, 3-6, 221-285; K.D., 96, 108; Paléologue, I, 1-19.

[7] Poincaré, IV, 211; *Les Origines de la Guerre*, 197 ff.

One of Poincaré's aims was to reduce Anglo-Russia friction over Persia, in order to secure closer coöperatio between the ally and the friend of France,[9] and so perhap pave the way for a renewal of the negotiations for a Anglo-Russian Naval Convention; these had been interrupted owing to the rumors of it which had leaked out, an to Sir Edward Grey's unwillingness to continue negotiation in secret which he had publicly denied in Parliament.[1] But among the main subjects of their discussion were certainly the strengthening of the bonds of the Franco-Russia Alliance, as well as of the Triple Entente,[11] and especiall

---

[8] *Cf.* G. Demartial, *L'Evangile du Quai d'Orsay* (Paris, 1927), p. 11 Demartial has given a most penetrating analysis of the French Yello Book, showing how French official telegrams were suppressed and altere by its editor (M. Berthelot?), to conceal the truth concerning Poincaré visit and the Russian mobilization measures. His revelations and thos of August Bach and others (*cf.* KSF, II, 129-152; IV, 879-884; V, 262-5 1228 f.) make all the more welcome the eventual prospect of a complete an honest publication of the French diplomatic correspondence during the Jul crisis. Such a publication will perhaps clear M. Poincaré's reputation o the suspicions which have been leveled against him at home and abroa *Cf.* R. Gerin et R. Poincaré, *Les Responsabilités de la Guerre* (Paris, 1930

[9] Poincaré, *Les Origines de la Guerre,* p. 201 f; *cf.* also B.D., pp. x-x and Nos. 49, 75, 164.

[10] *Cf.* Benckendorff, Russian Ambassador in London, to Sazono July 2, 1914; Siebert-Schreiner, p. 733; see also G.P., XXXIX, 612-628.

[11] Just before Poincaré's arrival, the Tsar said to the French Amba sador: "There is one question which preoccupies me above everythin else; our Entente with England. We must get her to enter our all ance. . . . It is all the more important that we should be able to cou upon the English in case of a crisis;" Paléologue, I, 2 f.

e measures to be taken in view of the increasing indica-
ons that Austria was preparing to deliver a stiff ultimatum
Serbia.[12]

In all the conversations which took place in the course
the next three days it was Poincaré, as one might expect
om his dominating and energetic personality, who took
e lead, and sounded the key-notes. At the very outset,
the guests were leaving the *France* in a launch,
aléologue observed: "The Emperor and the President,
tting in the stern, enter at once into conversation. . . .
is Poincaré who guides the discussion. Soon it is he
lone who is talking. The Emperor only acquiesces." [13]
t the gala banquet at Peterhof in the evening the Tsar,
his toast of welcome, hoped the two countries "will con-
inue to enjoy the benefits of the peace, which the fullness
f their strength ensures, by constantly tying more tightly
he bands which unite them." [14] Poincaré in a longer reply,
hich Paléologue thought had a remarkably significant
rce and note of authority,[15] recalled that the Franco-
ussian Alliance had existed nearly twenty-five years, and
dded:

> Founded upon community of interests, consecrated by the peaceful desires of the two Governments, supported by armed forces on land and sea which know and value each other and have become accustomed to act as brothers, strengthened by long experience and augmented by valu-

---

[12] For the fact that the Entente Powers knew more of Austria's
ntended action than they admitted in their documentary publications of
914, see above, ch. v, at notes 95-100. As early as July 5 the British
mbassador in Vienna had reported that, "Dumaine, my French col-
eague, is full of serious apprehension. His country is known to be in
ympathy with the Serbian aspirations and he is in a position to know
hat is being said and done by Serbians in Vienna. He has repeatedly
poken to me during the past week of the dangers of the situation, which
e fears may develop rapidly into complications from which war might
asily arise;" Bunsen to Grey, July 5; B.D., 40, but omitted from B.B.B.

[13] Paléologue, I, 4.

[14] Schilling's *Diary*, Appendix, p. 113 f.

[15] Paléologue, I, 6.

> able friendships, the Alliance to which the sublime Tsa Alexander III and the lamented President Carnot gave th initiative has ever since constantly afforded proof of it beneficial activity and its unshakable strength. You Majesty can be assured that France in the future, as alway in the past, will, in sincere and daily co-operation with he ally, pursue the work of peace and civilization for whic both the Governments and both the peoples have neve ceased to labour.[16]

Next morning, July 21, Poincaré and the Tsar talke over the general European situation, and especially th Persian Question. The Tsar assured him that "he woul not allow Persia to cause division between England an Russia." [17] In the afternoon the French guests went t St. Petersburg to receive the French colony and the Diplomatic Corps, but were surprised that the Tsar did no accompany them. This was probably because of the sever strikes which had broken out there, the workingmen bein more interested in their own grievances than in the representatives of French capitalism.[18] In the reception at the Winter Palace, Paléologue presented his diplomatic colleagues to the French President, who spoke affably to all except the Austrian Ambassador: to Pourtalès, about his French ancestors, but not a word about politics; to Motono, virtual assent to Japan's acting with the Triple Entente; to Buchanan, he repeated the Tsar's assurances about Persia; it was probably also on this occasion that he rejected emphatically Sir Edward Grey's first proposal for settling peacefully European complications which might grow out of the Austro-Serbian question by means of "direct-conversations" between Austria and Russia,[19] though

[16] Schilling's *Diary,* Appendix, p. 114.

[17] Buchanan to Grey, July 22, 23; B.D., 75, 164.

[18] *Cf.* Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 23; K.D., 130, 291; and B.D., 164.

[19] Poincaré "expressed opinion that a conversation *à deux* between Austria and Russia would be very dangerous at the present moment;'

either Paléologue nor Poincaré mention this in their acounts. When Szápáry, the Austrian Ambassador, came orward in his turn, Poincaré seized the occasion to try to raw him out as to Berchtold's intentions, and to warn him lmost threateningly against Austria's holding Serbia reponsible for Sarajevo:

> After some words of condolence over the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, the President asked Szápáry:
>
> "Have you any news from Serbia?"
>
> "The judicial investigation is advancing," replied Szápáry coldly. Poincaré went on:
>
> "The results of this investigation do not fail to disturb me, Mr. Ambassador; for I remember two former investigations which did not improve your relations with Serbia. You remember the Friedjung Affair and the Prochaska Affair?"
>
> Szápáry replied drily: "We cannot tolerate, Mr. President, that a foreign Government shall allow murderous attacks to be prepared on its soil against our sovereignty."
>
> Poincaré tried in a most conciliatory tone to show him that, in the present state of feeling in Europe, all Governments ought to be doubly prudent. "With a little good-will, this Serbian affair is easy to settle. But it is easy also for it to become envenomed. Serbia has very warm friends in the Russian people. And Russia has an Ally, France. What complications are to be feared here!"[20]

This description by Paléologue of Poincaré's conversaion with the Austrian Ambassador is confirmed in its ssentials by Szápáry himself, who concluded his long report f it with the shrewd observation:

> This action of the President, tactless, considering that it came from the head of a foreign state, who was here on a visit, sounding like a threat and so strikingly different from

---

uchanan to Grey, July 22; B.D., 76. On the significance of this, see elow ch. viii. at notes 27-37.

[20] Paléologue, I. 9 f.

> Sazonov's reserved and cautious attitude, confirms the expectation that M. Poincaré will have anything but a calming effect here. Significant is the close resemblance between the President's juristic deductions and the arguments by Pashitch in the *Leipziger Neueste Nachrichten*. Spalajkovitch [Serbian Minister at St. Petersburg], whom Sazonov characterized to me only recently as "unbalanced" [déséquilibré], may have had a hand in this game.[21]

When Szápáry had bowed and departed, Poincaré remarked to Paléologue that the interview had made an unfavorable impression on him: Austria seemed to be preparing some sudden stroke which Szápáry was concealing; "Sazonov must be firm, and we must support him." These words sum up better than anything else the significance of Poincaré's trip to Russia. Aware of Sazonov's changeable and mercurial temperament, of his ardent Russian nationalism, alternating, however, with a genuine desire for peace and a certain timidity which made him shrink at critical moments from supporting the Serbians to the point of war,[22] Poincaré wanted to strengthen Sazonov's attitude toward Austria. He wanted him to warn Austria against making inacceptable demands on Serbia and to prevent him, in case of need, from accepting any compromise settlement which might be regarded as a diplomatic defeat for the Triple Entente at the hands of Germany and Austria.

Poincaré's visit also greatly strengthened the militarist group in Russia, headed by the Grand Duke, who wanted Sazonov to take a more aggressive attitude and who were continually trying to exert pressure on the peace-loving

[21] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 21, A.R.B., I, 45.

[22] E.g. in the Albanian crisis in November, 1913; see also below, ch viii, at note 85, Sazonov's remark to Szápáry on July 26, that he "had no sympathy at all for the Balkan Slavs," and his apparently momentary inclination to abandon them, if he could reach a compromise settlement with Austria which would save Russia's prestige.

sar. The war spirit and "champagne mood" which was irred by the presence of the French guests is well described Paléologue in his account of the banquet which Grand uke Nicholas gave in Poincaré's honor on the evening of ly 22, after a military review at Krasnoe Selo. Paléologue rived a few minutes early and found the Montenegrin rincesses, Anastasia and Melitza, wives of Grand Duke icholas and Grand Duke Peter respectively, decorating the bles; they both began to talk to him excitedly:

> "Do you know that we are passing through historic days, blessed days! Tomorrow, at the review, the bands will play nothing but the *Marche Lorraine* and *Sambre et Meuse.* Today, I had a telegram from my father in the proper style; he tells me we shall have war before the month is out. What a hero, my father! He is worthy of the Iliad. Here, look at this little box—it never leaves me; it has Lorraine soil in it, yes, Lorraine soil, which I collected beyond the frontier when I was in France two years ago with my husband. And now look at that table of honor! It is decorated entirely with thistles; I would not have any other flowers put on it. Now then! They are thistles from Lorraine! I picked a few stalks on the territory annexed [by Germany]; I brought them here and had the seeds sown in my garden. Melitza, talk to the Ambassador some more; tell him all this day means to us, while I go and receive the Tsar."
>
> During the meal I sat next the Grand Duchess Anastasia and the dithyrambics continued, mixed with prophecies: "War is going to break out. Nothing will be left of Austria. You will get Alsace-Lorraine back. Our armies will meet in Berlin. Germany will be annihilated."
>
> Then suddenly—"I must control myself, the Tsar is looking at me." [23]

Late that same night, at 4 A. M., Sazonov sent off to the Russian Chargé d'Affaires at Vienna the warning telegram which before Poincaré's visit he had told Schilling wa unnecessary:

---

[23] Paléologue, I, 14 f.

> Please point out in a friendly but firm manner the dangerous consequences of any Austrian action of a characte inacceptable to the dignity of Serbia. The French an English Ambassadors are trusted to give councils of moderation.[24]

Poincaré completely approved of this, and the Frenc Ambassador at Vienna was instructed accordingly.[25] Bu the British Foreign Office realized the danger of a veile threat of this kind. Sir Eyre Crowe noted: "Any suc communication at Vienna would be likely to produce intens irritation, without any benefical other effect." Sir Arthu Nicolson was "afraid that it is not a judicious move. And Sir Edward Grey decided to postpone any action unti next day.[26]

This Franco-Russian move to head off Austria fron making demands on Serbia, however, came to nothing, because the Russian Chargé d'Affaires in Vienna did no receive his instructions until 3 P. M. on July 23. He wen at once to the Ballplatz, but was told that Berchtold wa very busy and could not see him until next morning. Ir meantime the ultimatum was presented at Belgrade 6 P. M. on July 23.[27] Even had the instructions arrived lier, they would almost certainly have failed to deter rchtold, especially in view of England's do-nothing atti- de and of the Vienna Cabinet's firm determination.

---

[24] Sazonov to Kudashev, Tg. 1475 (much condensed); July 22 [23] 4 A.M.; Schilling's *Diary,* pp. 27; and p. 85 for unabridged text; als L.N., II, 275. Renouvin says (p. 77) Sazonov sent this telegram "durin the night on July 21-22 about 4 A.M.," but he is in error; it was reall sent on July 23 at 4. A.M., as is clear from the serial number (1475 i close to 1487 sent on July 24; *cf. Krasnyi Arkhiv,* IV, p. 45), and fron the fact that it was received in Vienna at 3 P.M. on July 23 (Schilling' *Diary,* p. 38), that is, within the 10-12 hours which was the normal interva for telegrams between St. Petersburg and Vienna. To be sure, the telegram is dated "July 22, 4 A.M.," but this is evidently one of the man cases in which telegrams written late in the evening and not put on th wire until after midnight, were stamped at the telegraph office with a early morning *hour* which had the misleading effect of antedating by 2 hours the *day-of-the-month* date which the writer of the telegram ha correctly put upon it before he went to bed.

[25] F.Y.B., 22, 23.

[26] Minutes on Buchanan's tg. to Grey, which was received July 23 3 P.M.; B.D., 84.

Meanwhile in Russia the final festivities of the Poincaré it took place in blissful ignorance of the fact that Austria d already presented her demands at Belgrade, and that e Franco-Russian move to prevent it would prove abor- e. In the farewell toast on board the *France,* the Presi- nt thanked the Tsar for the warmth of his reception, ich afforded "an emphatic affirmation of the indissoluble liance which unites Russia and my native France"—two untries which would continue to coöperate in the future in the past, because "both have many times experienced e advantages accruing to each from the regular coöpera- on, and because they are both animated by the same ideal peace combined with strength, honor and dignity." The ords were acclaimed with tumultuous enthusiasm, and ade on all present a vivid and lasting impression of Poin- ré's complete determination to stand firmly behind Rus- a. A few days later Paléologue cited them to the Under- ecretary, as an evidence of such perfect Franco-Russian ccord that they would bluff Germany out of making war in pport of Austria.[28]

The result of Poincaré's visit, as the English Ambas- ador was confidentially informed by Sazonov and Palé- logue next morning, had been to establish the following oints:

---

[27] Kudashev to Sazonov, July 26; Schilling's *Diary,* p. 38 f. The rench Ambassador did not receive his instructions until July 24, so that ne "observations intended to prevent presentation of the Note or to ause its terms to be modified would now be out of place;" Bunsen to rey, July 24, 7:50 P.M., B.D., 97. Renouvin is in error (p. 79) in peaking of the Franco-Russian move as "made at Vienna on July 22."

[28] Schilling's *Diary,* p. 32; Paléologue, I, 16 ff.

1. Perfect community of views on the various proble with which the Powers are confronted as regards t maintenance of general peace and balance of power Europe, more especially in the East.
2. Decision to take action at Vienna with a view to t prevention of a demand for explanations or any summons equivalent to an intervention in the internal affa of Serbia which the latter would be justified in regardi as an attack on her sovereignty and independence.
3. Solemn affirmation of obligations imposed by the allian of the two countries.[29]

The second of these points, as we have just seen, ha already been frustrated by Austria's prompt action Belgrade before the Russian and French Ambassadors we able to carry out their instructions. The first and thi points find their interpretation in the events which fo lowed. By the French Ambassador in St. Petersburg the were treated as a blank check by which France promise full support to Russia in whatever measures she shoul take to prevent Austria from carrying out the plans whic Berchtold had decided to carry out, but which were no yet fully known to the rest of Europe. This is seen in th assurances which Paléologue repeatedly gave to Sazonov a the latter took progressive steps toward secret Russia military measures preparatory to mobilization and to general European War.

SAZONOV'S PLAN FOR "PARTIAL MOBILIZATION," JULY 24

On the morning of Friday, July 24, the Austrian Ambassadors everywhere notified the Governments to which the were accredited of the ultimatum which had been presente at Belgrade the preceding evening. Everywhere, excep

---

[29] Buchanan to Grey, July 24: B.D., 101; this important part c Buchanan's telegram was suppressed from B.B.B., 6. For Poincaré's summary of the results of his visit, see Viviani's despatch from Reval t Bienvenu-Martin, July 24, 1 A.M., F.Y.B., 22.

PRESIDENT POINCARÉ'S VISIT TO RUSSIA IN JULY, 1914

Berlin, its severe demands and intransigent tone made a
inful impression and caused the most serious misgivings.
Sir Edward Grey called it "the most formidable docu-
ent he had ever seen addressed by one State to another
at was independent." But he did not care to discuss the
erits of the dispute between Austria and Serbia; that
as not England's concern. It was solely from the point of
ew of the peace of Europe that he would concern himself
th the matter, and he would wait to hear the views of
e other Powers.[30] After talking with the French and
erman Ambassadors, he began to make a series of pro-
osals for preserving the peace of Europe which will be
scussed later.

In Paris, M. Bienvenu-Martin, Minister of Justice, who
as Acting-Minister of Foreign Affairs during the absence
Poincaré and Viviani, was completely nonplussed. He
d not know what to do, beyond informing the absent Pres-
ent and Minister of the new developments and giving
erbia some cautious advice.[31] But he soon received in-
ructions sent by wireless from the *France*, where Poincaré
nd Viviani had learned by a radiogram from Russia the
ubstance of the ultimatum. Viviani had at once sent
ireless messages to St. Petersburg, London, and Paris,
that, in his opinion, (1) Serbia should immediately offer
ll the satisfaction compatible with her honor and inde-
endence; (2) that she should request an extension of the
wenty-four hour [*sic*] time-limit within which Austria
emanded a reply; (3) that England, Russia and France
hould agree to support this request; and (4) that the
Triple Entente should see whether it would be possible to
ubstitute an international investigation in place of an

---

[30] Grey to Bunsen and the other British Ambassadors, July 24, 1 P. M.; B.D., 91; *cf.* also B.D., 98, 99, 100; A.R.B., II, 14, 15; K.D., 157; and F.Y.B., 32.

[31] *Cf.* F.Y.B., 24-34.

Austro-Serbian investigation."[32] Bienvenu-Martin pr ceeded to take some steps accordingly, but they came t late to produce any positive results.

It was in St. Petersburg, however, that the ultimatu caused the greatest excitement and alarm. The Russia Ministers and Entente Ambassadors did not get to be until long past midnight, after the *France* had steame away under the stars carrying Poincaré down the Gulf o Finland. They had not yet recovered from the fatiguin festivities and bountiful banquets, when they were rudel awakened toward 7 A. M.,[33] after very few hours of sleep by the news of a telegram from Belgrade telling of th ultimatum. During the succeeding fortnight of almos sleepless days and nights, the fatigue and mental demand were far greater than during Poincaré's visit. Not only i St. Petersburg, but everywhere in the Foreign Offices o Europe, responsible officials now began to fall under terrible physical and mental strain of overwork, worry, and lack of sleep, whose inevitable psychological consequence are too often overlooked in assessing the blame for the events which followed. But if one is to understand how it was that experienced and trained men occasionally failed to grasp fully the sheaves of telegrams put into their hands at frequent intervals, how their proposals were sometimes confused and misunderstood, how they quickly came to be obsessed with pessimistic fears and suspicions, and how in some cases they finally broke down and wept, one must remember the nerve-racking psychological effects of continued work and loss of sleep, combined with the conscious-

---

[32] Poincaré, *Les Origines de la Guerre,* p. 213; this and the other important wireless messages to and from Poincaré and Viviani on board the *France* are suppressed from the *French Yellow Book.*

[33] Paléologue, I, 22 f.; Sazonov, *Fateful Years,* p. 152, says that, having learned during the night of July 23-24 of the presentation of the ultimatum, he left Tsarskoe Selo next morning to return to St. Petersburg.

ss of the responsibility for the safety of their country and
e fate of millions of lives.

"C'est la guerre Européenne," were the words with
nich Sazonov greeted Baron Schilling, on arriving from
sarskoe Selo at the Russian Foreign Office about 10 A. M.
Friday morning. He at once telephoned the news to
e Tsar, who exclaimed, "This is disturbing," and gave
ders that he be kept informed as to further develop-
ents.[34]

A few minutes later Szápáry arrived to read the full
xt of the ultimatum and to explain and justify Austria's
tion. Sazonov, who had not yet had time to consult
ith the other Russian Ministers or to learn how far Eng-
nd would back him up, received Szápáry by saying that
e knew what brought him, but could not state what Rus-
a's attitude would be. Szápáry then read aloud the ulti-
atum, but was frequently interrupted by Sazonov's ques-
ons and objections to its statements. At the mention of
e *dossier*, which was to place the full Austrian evidence
gainst Serbia before the Powers, Sazonov asked why Aus-
ia bothered with it, when she had already sent an ultima-
m, showing she wanted war and not an impartial investi-
ation; as things were, after the ultimatum, he said, he was
ot at all curious to see the *dossier*. "The fact is, you want
ar, and have burned your bridges." When Szápáry pro-
sted that Austria was peace-loving, and merely wanted
curity for her territory against foreign revolutionary
gitation and for her dynasty against bombs, Sazonov
marked sarcastically, "One sees how pacific you are, now
at you are setting Europe on fire." There followed a
ng discussion for an hour and a half. Sazonov sought to
efend Serbia against the Austrian charges, and criticized
e form and severity of the demands, especially the short-
ess of the time-limit. He kept saying from time to time:

---

[34] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 28 f.

"I know what it is. You want to make war on Serbia I see what is happening, the German newspapers are egging you on. You are setting fire to Europe. It is a grea responsibility you are assuming; you will see the impressio this will make here and in London and Paris and perhap elsewhere. They will consider this an unjustifiable aggression." He recalled the scandals of the Friedjung trial, but contrary to Szápáry's expectation, Sazonov did not argu about the pressure from Russian public opinion, Slavdom or Greek Orthodoxy. He spoke rather of England, Franc and Europe, and the effect which the ultimatum would hav outside Russia. Szápáry got the impression that the Russian Minister was more dejected than excited, and wa being careful not to say anything which would prejudic Russia's future action. On the whole he thought Sazono "relatively calm." [35]

Sazonov, however, was more excited and disturbed tha Szápáry appeared to think. Of a naturally mercurial temperament, he was now particularly indignant at Berchtold' methods. The short time-limit, the withholding of the *dossier*, and the humiliating demands on Serbia, all seemed to him to indicate that Austria was determined on war at once with Serbia. It was particularly deceitful on Austria' part to have pretended for three weeks that the demands would be mild, such as Serbia could surely accept, and then to face the little kingdom with an ultimatum which seemed to indicate that Austria wanted war and would soon cross he frontier into Serbian territory. Moreover, Poincaré nd the French Prime Minister had left Russia only a few ours previously. They were now out on the Baltic, where was difficult for him to get into touch with them. Furhermore, he suspected that much that Szápáry said was ot true. Therefore Russia must be prepared for war, or t least a strong diplomatic bluff, and he must make sure f British and Rumanian support. Accordingly, while he ad been talking with Szápáry, he had Baron Schilling otify the Ministers of War,[36] Navy, and Finance of the ourse of events and summon them to a Council of Minisers at 3 P. M. Schilling warned Izvolski and Shebeko to eturn to their posts at Paris and Vienna, and recalled Neratov, Prince Trubetzkoi and other Foreign Office adisers from their leaves of absence. He also pointed out to he Finance Minister the necessity of withdrawing without elay as far as possible all State deposits in Germany.[37]

---

[35] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 24, 3:35, 8:00 and 8:25 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 16, 17, 18. The *Austrian Red Book* of 1915 condenses these three telegrams into one and suppresses seven passages. On this interview between Sazonov and Szápáry, see also Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 24; K.D., 148. For Berchtold's simultaneous interview with Kudashev, the Russian Chargé d'Affaires in Vienna, in which Berchtold sought to be as conciliatory as possible, saying that he had no desire to humiliate Serbia but only to require necessary guarantees of security for Austria, and that he had no intention of annexing Serbian territory but only of maintaining the *status quo*, see A.R.B., II, 23; and Schilling's *Diary*, p. 39 f.

Sazonov himself consulted with General Ianushkevich, he Chief of the General Staff, and proposed preparations or a partial mobilization of the Russian army, directed xclusively against Austria, the announcement of which night serve as a warning to Germany and an effectual bluff o stop Austria from attacking Serbia. This at any rate eems to be the conclusion to be drawn from the following arrative of General Dobrorolski.[38] Dobrorolski was Chief

---

[36] Sukhomlinov later denied that he took part in the Council of Ministers on July 24 (*cf.* Wegerer, in *Pol. Sci. Quart.*, XLIII, 204 f., June, 928), but we seriously doubt whether his post-War denial is trustworthy.

[37] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 29.

[38] Sergei Dobrorolski, "Mobilizatsia russksoi Armii v 1914 G.," in he Belgrade *Voennii Sbornik*, I, pp. 91-116; Aug.-Sept., 1921; German ranslation, *Die Mobilmachung der russischen Armee, 1914*, Berlin, 1922; nd French translation, "La Mobilisation de l'Armée Russe en 1914," in *Revue d' Histoire de la Guerre Mondiale*, I, April-July, 1923.

Other valuable material on Russian military preparations and mobiliation in 1914 may be conveniently noted at this point. Among the memoirs of Russian Generals: V. A. Sukhomlinov, *Erinnerungen*, Berlin, 924, more valuable on his army reforms before 1914, than on July, 1914, n which he minimizes his part. I. Danilov, *Russland im Weltkriege*, of the Mobilization Section of the General Staff in 191 and therefore in a position to know authoritatively all th technical details and preparations of Russia's mobilizatio measures. Driven into exile by the Bolshevist revolution and writing his narrative in Belgrade in 1921 without acces to his notes and papers, he made a few minor slips o memory. But his remarkable frankness, authoritative information, and general accuracy is confirmed by all th

---

Jena, 1925 (Russian ed. Berlin, 1925; and French trans., Paris, 1927 chs. i-vi; Danilov was Quartermaster General from 1909-1914, and supplements Dobrorolski's account at certain points in an article in *Rev d'Hist. de la Guerre Mondiale*, I, 259-266, Oct., 1923. V. I. Gurko, *Russia 1914-1917*, N. Y., 1919, pp. 1-24; A. S. Lukomski, *Vospominaniia* [Memoirs] 2 vols., Berlin, 1922. A. A. Polivanov, [Memoirs containing extracts fron his diaries, in Russian] ed. A. M. Saiontschovski, Moscow, 1924.

Very illuminating are the numerous Russian mobilization telegram and other military documents captured by the Germans during the war published and analyzed by R. Hoeniger, *Russlands Vorbereitung zum Weltkrieg*, Berlin, 1919; and more completely by G. Frantz, *Russlands Eintrit in den Weltkrieg*, Berlin, 1924 (quoted hereafter as "Frantz"). B. von Eggeling, *Die russische Mobilmachung und der Kriegsausbruch*, Berlin 1919, is the first-hand account of the German Military Attaché in St Petersburg in 1914.

Sazonov's memoirs, *Fateful Years* (N. Y., 1928) cannot be relied on

The contradictory testimony and confused newspaper reports of the famous Sukhomlinov Trial of 1917 were summarized by the present write in his third article in the *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXVI, 225-254, Jan., 1921 together with the other literature then available; extracts from the Russian newspaper reports of the trial are also given by R. Hoeniger, in the *Deutsche Rundschau*, April, 1918, pp. 15-80; in an anonymous pamphlet *Suchomlinow, Die russische Mobilmachung im Lichte amtlicher Urkunden und der Enthüllungen des Prozesses*, Bern, 1917; and by P. Renouvin, in *Rev. d'Hist. de la Guerre* Mondiale, II, 49-69, April, 1924; but this testimony from the Sukhomlinov Trial is now of relatively small value.

For more recent accounts, see the military histories in Russian by I. K. Zichovich (Moscow, 1922), and N. N. Golovine (Prague, 1925); H von Kuhl, *Der deutsche Generalstab in Vorbereitung und Durchführung des Weltkrieges*, Berlin, 1919, 2nd ed. 1920; G. Frantz, *Russland auf dem Wege zur Katastrophe*, Berlin, 1926; Michael T. Florinsky, "The Russian Mobilization of 1914," in *Pol. Sci. Quart.*, XLII, 203-227, June, 1927; the reply to this by A. von Wegerer, *ibid.*, XLIII, 201-228, June, 1928; the articles by Danilov, Demartial, Dobrorolski, Frantz, Montgelas, Sukhomlinov, and von Wegerer, in KSF, I, 97-104; II, 18-21, 78-98, 205-207, 225-231; III, 27-38, 753-762; IV, 207-219, 430-435; by Montgelas, in the *Deutsche Rundschau*, May, 1922, pp. 113-124, and July, 1922, pp. 1-6; and by G Frantz, in *Current History*, March, 1927, pp. 852-858.

ocuments which have since come to light, as well as by alks which the present writer was privileged to have with m in 1923. Dobrorolski writes:

> On July 11 [N. S., 24], St. Olga's Day, between 11 o'clock and noon, the Chief of the General Staff, General Ianushkevich, called me on the service telephone and told me to come immediately to his office.
>
> "The situation is very serious," he said as I entered. "Austria has delivered a wholly unacceptable ultimatum to the Serbian Government and we cannot remain indifferent. It has been decided to announce this publicly and decisively. Tomorrow there will appear in the *Russkii Invalid* a short official warning, saying that all Russia is following with close attention the course of the negotiations between the Austro-Hungarian and the Serbian Governments, and will not remain inactive if the dignity and the integrity of the Serbian people, our blood brothers, are threatened with danger.[39] Have you everything ready for the proclamation of the mobilization of our army?"
>
> Upon my replying in the affirmative, the Chief of the General Staff said to me, "In an hour bring to me all the documents relative to preparing of our troops for war, which provide, in case of necessity, for proclaiming partial mobilization against Austria-Hungary only. This mobilization must give no occasion to Germany to find any grounds of hostility to herself."
>
> I pointed out that a partial mobilization was out of the question. But General Ianushkevich ordered me anew to make a detailed report to him after an hour in accordance with his decision already made. . . . The absolute impossibility of a partial mobilization of the army was evident. By what motives was our strategy to be guided? By political considerations. [Dobrorolski then explains that on account of the system of alliances Russia was convinced that a war between Austria and Russia would inevitably

---

[39] For the text of the announcement as actually made on July 25, ee R.O.B., 10.

> involve Germany, and therefore no mobilization plan ha been worked out for war against Austria alone.]
>
> What then could be the purpose of any partial mobilization against Austria-Hungary alone? A threat which wa not supported by a convincing evidence of one's own powe would give rise to an attempt to despise this threat. A partial mobilization of our forces would have had exactl the opposite consequences of those which we reckoned upon
>
> From a strategic point of view the partial mobilizatio was simply folly. It was the intention to mobilize fou Military Districts: Kiev, Odessa, Moscow and Kazan. I the territory covered by these military districts thirtee army corps had their standing peace quarters.[40]

Dobrorolski goes on to explain all the technical danger and difficulties of any such partial mobilization as wa proposed. After mobilization the troops of these four districts would necessarily advance to the frontier, but to strike at Austria effectively from the East and North, it was necessary for some of them to advance through the Warsaw District. Yet in order not to alarm Germany the Warsaw District was to remain untouched! And if no preparations were made in the Warsaw District, the part of it which bordered on Austria would remain uncovered and unprotected. Moreover, if a general mobilization should follow the partial mobilization, the utmost confusion would take place, because the reservists for the Warsaw District were drawn partly from the Moscow and Kazan Districts, where partial mobilization would already have taken place. These dangers and difficulties were not apparently, however, at first fully grasped by Sazonov, or even by Ianushkevich who had been in office only a few months, and, as we shal see, this plan of partial mobilization was proceeded with, to the utter dismay of the military technicians like Dobrorolski and General Danilov.

---

[40] Dobrorolski, pp. 99-101 (German trans., pp. 17-19).

After his interview with Szápáry and his arrangement ith Ianushkevich, Sazonov hurried to the French Em- assy, where he lunched with Paléologue and Buchanan. iamandi, the Rumanian Minister, was also invited to join hem, because "it was of the greatest advantage for us that Rumania should be drawn in on our side, while for Ru- ania it was manifestly flattering to participate as an equal the diplomatic steps taken by the Great Powers."[41] azonov said that "the step taken by Austria meant war," nd he hoped that England would proclaim her solidarity ith France and Russia. He said that Austria's conduct as "immoral and provocative," that some of her demands ere absolutely inacceptable, and that she never would ave acted as she had done without first having consulted ermany. He told Buchanan of the perfect agreement of iews which had been established between France and Russia during Poincaré's visit,[42] and Paléologue added, France would not only give Russia strong diplomatic sup- ort, but would, if necessary, fulfil all the obligations mposed on her by the alliance." Buchanan replied that e could not speak for England, but would telegraph Grey ll that they had said; he personally could hold out no hope hat England would make any declaration of solidarity that vould entail armed support of France and Russia; Eng- and had no direct interest in Serbia, and public opinion in England would never sanction a war on her behalf. Sazonov eplied that the Serbian question was but part of the gen- ral European question and that England could not efface erself; that he personally thought Russia would have to nobilize, but no decision would be taken until a Council of Ministers had been held. Buchanan then suggested bring- ng influence to bear on Austria to extend the time-limit, ut Paléologue "replied that time did not permit of this; ither Austria was bluffing, or had made up her mind to act at once. In either case a firm and united attitude wa our only chance of averting war." As Sazonov an Paléologue both continued to press Buchanan for a declara tion of complete solidarity, he said he would telegraph full report to Sir Edward Grey. He even went so far a to express his personal opinion that Grey, "might be pre pared to represent strongly at Vienna and Berlin the dange to European peace of an Austrian attack on Serbia, . . and that if war became general it would be difficult fo England to remain neutral." Sazonov remarked that war did break out, England would be sooner or later dragge into it, and if she did not make common cause with Franc and Russia she would have rendered war more likely, an would not have played a "beau rôle." Buchanan conclude from Paléologue's language that "it almost looked as France and Russia were determined to make a strong stan even if we declined to join them." [43]

---

[41] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 30.

[42] See above, at note 29.

Sazonov, disappointed at being unable to secure Eng land's immediate declaration of Entente solidarity whic he had hoped might give pause to Austria, still avoide seeing the German Ambassador. He was not yet ready t indicate to him what Russia's policy would be. Moreove he wished first to consult his ministerial colleagues. Ac cordingly, on leaving the luncheon conference at the Frenc

---

[43] Buchanan to Grey, July 24, 5:40 P.M.; B.D., 101; *cf.* also S George Buchanan *My Mission to Russia* (2 vols., London, 1923), I, 189 ff and Paléologue, I, 23 f., where it is clear that the French Ambassad was exerting all his influence to make Sazonov stand firm, even if it le to war, and where a very different impression is given from that in h telegram of July 24 as published in F.Y.B., 31; one suspects that here als the editor of the *French Yellow Book* has used the blue pencil ver generously. In the original serial form in which Paléologue publishe this part of his memoirs (*Rev. des Deux Mondes*, Jan. 15, 1921, p. 248 he represents Buchanan as saying regretfully at this luncheon meetin "Ah! if only the Conservative Party [in England] were in power no I am sure that they would understand what the national interest no so clearly imposes on us;" but he discreetly omitted this and sever other passages when he published his memoirs in book form. Buchana (I, 210) takes exception to some of Paléologue's statements.

nbassy about 3 P. M., he proceeded to the meeting of the
inisterial Council. Here he set forth the diplomatic
uation and probably argued at length to persuade the
luctant military authorities to accept his partial mobiliza-
on plan. We have no precise and satisfactory record of
e discussion, but after several hours the Council adopted
e following resolutions: (1) to get into touch with the
her Powers to request Austria to extend the time-limit,
d so give them time to become acquainted with and to
vestigate the *dossier* of Sarajevo documents which Aus-
ia had declared she would communicate; (2) to advise
erbia not to offer armed resistance, if Austria should in-
ade her territory but to announce that she was yielding
force and entrusting her fate to the judgment of the
reat Powers; (3) to authorize the Ministers of War and
arine to ask the Tsar's consent to announce, depending
n the course of events, mobilization in the four Military
istricts of Kiev, Odessa, Moscow and Kazan, and of the
altic and Black Sea Fleets; (4) to fill up immediately the
ocks of war-supplies, and (5) to recall instantly state
nds in Germany and Austria.[44]

Thus, an effort was to be made to have the Great Powers
xamine the merits of the Austro-Serbian question—to
Europeanize" it, instead of "localizing" it, as Austria and
ermany wished; and, if this was unsuccessful, to arrange
hat much of the Austrian army would be tied up in Serbia
t the moment Russia should finally have to take up arms.
azonov accordingly telegraphed to Belgrade that "if the
elpless situation of Serbia is indeed such as to leave no
oubt as to the outcome of an armed conflict with Austria,"
would be better not to make resistance, but retreating,
et Austria occupy territory without a fight and appeal to

---

[44] Journal of the Council of Ministers, July 24, approved by the
sar, July 25; printed from the copy in the Hoover War Library by
obert C. Binkley, in *Current History*, Jan., 1926, p. 533; *cf.* also Schil-
ng's *Diary*, p. 30.

the Powers to intervene.[45] He also sent a circular telegra to the Powers urging an extension of the time-limit, s that, if Austria enabled the Powers to acquaint themselve with the results of the Sarajevo investigation, they woul be in a position to give Serbia corresponding advice.

As these efforts might not be successful, the Counc had also decided "in principle" in favor of Sazonov "partial mobilization" plan, that is, the mobilization c 1,100,000 men—thirteen army corps in the four souther districts near Austria; this was only to be announced, how ever, when Sazonov should decide it was necessary, an this decision of the Council was not final until approve by the Tsar next day.[47]

All these arrangements were made by Sazonov before h received Pourtalès and heard Germany's views on th ultimatum and policy of "localization." Pourtalès had bee told in the morning that Sazonov could not receive hi after Szápáry, because he must go to a meeting of th Council of Ministers,[48] whereas in reality he had gone t the luncheon conference at the French Embassy. It wa not until toward 7 P. M. that Pourtalès was finall admitted. When he attempted, in accordance with th instructions given to him and the other German Ambas sadors,[49] to justify Austria's action and to urge that th Austro-Serbian conflict should remain "localized," Sazonov "who was very much excited and gave vent to boundles proaches against Austria-Hungary, stated in the most termined manner that it would be impossible for Russia admit that the Austro-Serbian quarrel could be settled tween the two parties concerned." He argued shrewdly at the Serbian promises of 1909, to which Austria made erence in the ultimatum, were given, not to Austria one, but to the Powers; consequently, the question ether Serbia had lived up to these promises was a Euroan one; it was for Europe to examine the *dossier*, and e whether Austria's charges were well founded.[50] Moreer, Austria could not be both prosecutor and judge.

---

[45] Sazonov to the Russian Chargé d'Affaires in Belgrade, July 24 Schilling's *Diary*, pp. 33, 86. Cf. Crackanthorpe to Grey, July 28 (B.D 221): Serbian Government expected immediate attack on Belgrad on departure of Austrian Minister and so removed at once. Plan o campaign is now to draw into interior as large a portion as possibl of Austrian army so as to weaken Austria elsewhere. Under-Secretar of State tells me that Russian support is assured."

[46] Schilling's *Diary*, pp. 33, 40; R.O.B., 4, 5; B.D., 125.

[47] *Cf.* Buchanan to Grey, July 25; B.D., 125; and statement of former Russian Minister of War to the present writer.

[48] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 24, 6:10 P.M.; K.D., 148.

[49] K.D., 100.

Pourtalès replied that it was not practical to submit e question for adjudication by the six Great Powers, cause the general political attitude of the Powers and eir allied grouping would be the decisive factor in their dgment of the case. What would be the practical use of ch a "judicial procedure," if the political friends of Ausa took one side, and her opponents the other? Who ould decide in such a case? He promised, however, to port Sazonov's idea to Berlin, but "he doubted whether rmany would expect her ally to lay the results of her vestigation before a European Areopagus. Austria would use, as any Great Power must, to subject to arbitration question in which her vital interests were at stake" urtalès then urged "monarchical solidarity" and the nger of countenancing regicides, but Sazonov quickly ifted the conversation to the broader political ground at a whole Government and Nation could not be held sponsible for the act of an individual, and that Austria's arges were by no means convincing. He launched into

---

[50] Sazonov's argument was shrewd and technically quite correct, bese, as Szápáry regretted (A.R.B., II, 19), in the ultimatum itself, Ser was accused, in failing to live up to the promises of 1909, of "acting opposition to the will of Europe," and because a copy of the ultiman had been sent "to all the other Signatory Powers" who were erested in any modifications of the Treaty of Berlin.

such unrestrained accusations against Austria that Pou
talès expressed the fear that he was blinded by his hatr
of Austria. "Hate," replied Sazonov, "is foreign to r
nature. I do not hate Austria; I despise her." Fina
he exclaimed: "Austria is seeking a pretext to gobble
Serbia; but in that case Russia will make war on Austri
Pourtalès sought to calm him by expressing his convicti
that, at most, Austria was only intending to inflict a c
served chastisement on Serbia, and was far from thinki
of making territorial gains. But Sazonov shook his he
doubtingly: "First Serbia would be gobbled up; then w
come Bulgaria's turn; and then we shall have her on t
Black Sea." [51]

The interview was a tense one, and served only
accentuate more sharply the conflict between two vie
which were now coming into dangerous conflict—should t
Austro-Serbian question remain "localized," or be "Eur
peanized." As Pourtalès was leaving Sazonov's offi
Paléologue was waiting to come in and learn the decisio
taken by the Ministerial Council and the outcome of t
interview with Pourtalès, but his reports as published
not give a satisfactory account of what passed between hi
and the Russian Foreign Minister.[52]

WARLIKE PORTENTS AT KRASNOE SELO, JULY 25

On Saturday, July 25, the wave of midsummer he
which had been hanging over St. Petersburg for a mon
seemed to reach its climax. The trains were crowded wi
peace-loving people pouring out for the summer holiday
Out on the sun-baked plain at Krasnoe Selo, the Tsar an
all St. Petersburg's high society were gathered to witne

---

[51] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 25, 1:08 A.M., and detailed repo
later in the day; K.D., 160, 204. *Cf.* also Szápáry to Berchtold, July
2:30 A.M.; A.R.B., II, 19; and Schilling's *Diary*, p. 31.

[52] Paléologue to Bienvenu-Martin, July 25 [24?]; F.Y.B., 38; Pa
ologue, I, 24-26; and Schilling's *Diary*, p. 31 f.

e summer review of the Russian troops. Late in the
renoon an important Ministerial Council was held at
nich the Tsar presided. It lasted so long that the ma-
uvers had to be postponed an hour. Even when they
ally took place, they were cut short, and an unusual
litary excitement pervaded all the officers. The foreign
ilitary Attachés got the impression that the Ministerial
ouncil had considered mobilizing the Russian army, and
rhaps had even decided to order it, at least in the four
uthern Military Districts facing Austria.[53] General
ilerberg, the Governor of St. Petersburg, by a slip of the
ngue, in talking with the German General Chelius, actu-
y spoke of measures "for mobilization." Baron Grün-
ald, the Tsar's chief equerry, sitting next to Chelius at
e banquet that evening, said to him, "The situation is
ry serious. What was decided this noon, I am not per-
itted to tell you. You yourself will soon learn it. But
ke it from me, it looks very serious." He touched glasses
th Chelius and drank his health with the words, "Let us
pe we shall see each other again in better times!"[54]

---

[53] Major Eggeling, German Military Attaché, in the *Nordd. Allg*
itung, No. 261, Oct. 21, 1917; Eggeling, *Die Russische Mobilmachung*,
. 23-25.

[54] Chelius to the Kaiser, July 26; K.D., 291. Chelius was Emperor
illiam's personal representative at the court of the Tsar. For many
ars "Willy" and "Nicky" had each kept at the court (*à la suite*) of
other such a personal representative, in addition to the regular am-
ssadors, consuls, and military and naval attachés. They were accorded
ecial intimacy, and served to keep the two autocrats in closer personal
uch with each other. Owing to their privileged position and their inti-
te contact with the Sovereign's entourage, they were often able to get
closer view of the currents of feeling and the personages of influence
n the regular formal diplomatic representatives. Chelius, who gives
best account of these events on July 25, gives evidence here and else-
ere of this close touch. Tatishchev, the Tsar's representative at the
iser's court, happened during these critical days to be in Russia. On
ly 30, 1:20 A.M., the Tsar telegraphed to the Kaiser: "Am sending
tishchev this evening with instructions," but apparently this emissary
peace was stopped by Sazonov at the railway station just as he was
parting for Berlin; R. Rosen, *Forty Years of Diplomacy* (London, 1923).

After the military review had been held, in an unusua curtailed form, it was announced that the maneuvers Krasnoe Selo and in the whole Empire were to be brok off, and that the troops were to return at once to th standing quarters, as they would have to do in case of w

The idea that mobilization and war were imminent v increased by the immediate promotion that same eveni of the St. Petersburg Military Academy cadets to t position of regular officers in the army, instead of later the year as customary. At the banquet following the Tsa address to these new appointees, says the German Milita Attaché, "young officers openly expressed their joy to that now at last they were starting something 'agai Austria.' Others aired their rage against 'Austrian p sumption.' Even Prince Peter of Montenegro, who w present just at this time, thought he had to tell me th in his country there reigned a distinct enthusiasm for w and that mobilization was in full progress. Not a m seemed to recollect that we [Germans] were in allian with Austria!"[55]

Following the banquet there was a theatrical perfor ance, which, under the leadership of the Grand Du Nicholas, was made the occasion of a great demonstrati for war. On this same evening St. Petersburg was startl out of its stillness by the unexpected sound of the ho beats of the Imperial Guards hurrying back through t mist to the capital, although they were to have been qua tered out at Krasnoe Selo for another month.[56] "At sev o'clock," writes Paléologue, "I go to the Warsaw Railw

II, 171; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 64 ff.; K.D., 390, 399; and details by Bach in KSF, II, 508 ff, Nov., 1924.

[55] Eggeling, in *Nordd. Allg. Zeitung*, No. 261, Oct. 17, 1917.

[56] On the events at Krasnoe Selo on this fateful Saturday, July see K.D., 194, 291; Eggeling, *Die Russische Mobilmachung*, pp. 22- A.R.B., II, 37, 60, 61; Meriel Buchanan, *The City of Trouble* (New Yo 1918), pp. 10-12.

ıtion to say good-bye to Izvolski, who is returning to , post in haste. On the platforms, there is lively animan: the trains are crowded with officers and soldiers. is already looks like mobilization. We exchange rapidly r impressions, and come to same conclusion, *'Cette fois, st la guerre.'*" [57] Next day Princess Paley, who was in se touch with the Grand Dukes, sent an urgent telegram her mother and daughter who were at Bad Kissingen in ermany to leave immediately for Switzerland or Italy; [58] d General Danilov, who had been hurriedly recalled from our in the Caucasus, telegraphed to his family in Podolia ar the Austrian frontier begging them to return at once St. Petersburg.[59]

THE RUSSIAN "PERIOD PREPARATORY TO WAR"

What took place on July 25 at this important Minisrial Council (often incorrectly called a Crown Council) the presence of the Tsar to cause all these impressions impending war? Again we have no precise record of hat was said by each person present, but we know the ıal decisions taken. We may surmise that a conflict took ace between Sazonov, who adhered to his "partial mobilation" plan, and the military leaders, led by the Grand uke Nicholas, who feared that the technical and political fficulties of a partial mobilization would be disastrous.[60]

General Sukhomlinov, Minister of War, later claimed have taken a passive attitude during the July crisis,[61] ıt his *apologia* is not convincing. General Danilov, speakg of the Ministerial Council, says: "It is easy to underand the decision of those members of the Council who ad little knowledge of purely military problems and were not acquainted with the technical side of mobilizatio They were solely guided by the natural desire of saf guarding the honor of Russia and of avoiding at the sam time anything that could suggest a hostile attitude towar Germany. But how can it be explained that Gener Sukhomlinov, who took part in the Council, deemed possible to agree even without a word of protest to a de cision which put Russia in a very dangerous position? Wa it mere negligence or utter incompetence?"[62] Whethe General Ianushkevich was now fully aware of the dange of a partial mobilization, or whether he still had to b convinced that it was folly, is not certain. In any even the military leaders felt that a war between Austria an Serbia was necessarily a war between Austria and Russi and therefore between Russia and Germany. They ha no doubt that Austria was about to begin the invasion Serbia as soon as the time-limit expired. In fact, later the day, a Russian officer looking at his watch at six o'cloc remarked to General Chelius, "The cannon on the Danub will have begun to fire by now, for one doesn't send suc an ultimatum except when the cannon are loaded."[63] The were probably convinced that war was "inevitable," an that here was Russia's heaven-sent opportunity to have he final reckoning with Germany, and to acquire that contr of Constantinople and the Straits, which had been s seriously considered at the secret conference on Februar 8/21, 1914, and for which preparations had been ordere in order that, when a crisis should break out, Russia shoul be able to secure her historic aims at the Bosphorus. Therefore the sooner general mobilization was declared th better.[65]

---

[57] Paléologue, I, 27 f.

[58] Princess Paley, "En Russie à la veille de la guerre," in *La Revue Paris,* Nov. 15, 1923, p. 592.

[59] Danilov, p. 16.

[60] *Cf.* Dobrorolski, as quoted above at note 40.

[61] Sukhomlinov, *Erinnerungen,* pp. 357-379.

---

[62] Danilov, p. 15.

[63] Chelius to the Kaiser, July 26; K.D., 291.

[64] *Cf.* above, I, ch. v, "Balkan Problems," at notes 309-311.

[65] For indications of the conflict of opinions among the variou Ministers on the question of military measures, see K.D., 130, 194, 20

It is quite possible that one of the arguments at the inisterial Councils on Friday and Saturday was the dan- rous domestic situation. St. Petersburg and all the larger ies in Russia were in the throes of an extensive working- n's strike. By a strange irony of fate, at the same mo- nt when the Russian military bands, in the camp at rasnoe Selo, had been welcoming Poincaré with the *Mar- llaise,* the Cossacks in the suburbs of St. Petersburg had en striking down working-men for singing this same artial anthem.[66] An apparently well-informed Russian mpathizer, writing at length in the *Gazette de Lausanne* September 7 and 8, 1917, in comment upon the Suk- mlinov trial, asserts that in 1914 general mobilization as strongly urged as a salutary measure against this ternal industrial and revolutionary danger, rather than a necessary military precaution against German attack; would also counteract, it was urged, the feared autono- ous and separatist agitation among the non-Slavic ele- ents in the Russian Empire. The idea of a foreign war avert domestic troubles is, of course, a very familiar one the history of many countries.[67] The militarists may uite probably have believed that the leading forth of the pecter of threatening internal revolution and anarchy ould serve as a good bogey with which to persuade the eace-loving Tsar to consent to a general mobilization, and ey were ready to assure him that, in case of mobilization

---

4, 338; A.R.B., II, 60, 61, 73, III, 19, 71; Dobrorolski, Danilov, and khomlinov, *passim;* Nekliudov, *Diplomatic Reminiscences,* pp. 284-285.

[66] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 23; K.D., 130; *cf.* also V. A. Wrob- wski, "Die russischen Arbeiterunruhen im Juli, 1914," in KSF, III, 5-331, May, 1925.

[67] *Cf.* Jules Cambon's similar suspicions about Germany in his report Pichon, July 30, 1913 (F.Y.B., 5): "Some want war . . . for social asons, i.e., to provide the external interests which alone can prevent retard the rise to power of the democratic and socialist masses . . . This cial class [the Junkers], which forms a hierarchy with the King of russia as its supreme head, realizes with dread the democratization of ermany and the increasing power of the Socialist Party."

and war, the strikes would offer no serious obstacle,[68] as fact proved to be the case.

At any rate, whatever the arguments used at this Coucil, Sazonov prevailed in maintaining his plan for "parti mobilization." But a concession was made to the militaris in the adoption of a series of preparatory military measur which would facilitate a "general mobilization" when tl Tsar should finally be persuaded to consent to it. In a five decisions were taken by the Ministerial Council. Tl details of the fifth, and most important, of these were ke very secret. The others were soon evident, or were con municated to Paléologue and Buchanan at once, and Pourtalès a little later.

What were these five decisions?

1. The Tsar's approval of the decision "in principle for contingent "partial mobilization" against Austria—tl decision which had been reached at the Ministerial Counc of the preceding afternoon. This was reported to tl French Government in Paris, which was able to infor Poincaré on July 26 on his voyage homeward:

> At the Ministerial Council on the 25th, which was hel in the presence of the Tsar, the mobilization of thirte army corps, intended in case of need [*eventuellement*] operate against Austria was considered; this mobilizatio however, would only be effective if Austria were to brin armed pressure to bear on Serbia, and not until notice ha been given by the Minister of Foreign Affairs, upon who falls the duty of fixing the day, liberty being left to hi to go on with the negotiations, even if Belgrade should occupied. Russian opinion makes it clear that it is bot

---

[68] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 25 (K.D., 205): "From a trustwort source I hear that in the Ministerial Council here yesterday [July 2 the question of first consideration discussed was whether the present i ternal condition of Russia is such that the country could face extern complications without trouble. The majority of the Ministers prese are said to have expressed themselves to the effect that Russia need n hesitate before such complications on account of the internal situation

politically and morally impossible for Russia to allow Serbia to be crushed.[69]

This decision in favor of partial mobilization, in case
need, to bluff Austria, is confirmed by the testimony of
nushkevich at the Sukhomlinov trial in 1917: "At first
had been decided to proclaim a partial mobilization—
e four districts—to frighten off Austria-Hungary."[70] It
is welcome to Sazonov because he hoped it would check
istria, and give a turn to the diplomatic negotiations
ich would result in a settlement acceptable to Serbia and
issia. It avoided the danger of the "general mobiliza-
on," which was desired by the military leaders, but which
ould probably lead Germany to retaliate with a counter-
obilization, and so bring on a general European war. It
ould also gain time for diplomatic negotiations, during
ich wide-reaching measures preparatory to war could be
rried on under cover of a secret "Regulation concerning
e Period Preparatory to War," to be mentioned a little
ter.

In 1912, at the height of the Balkan Wars, at a diplo-
atic crisis with Austria in many respects similar to that of
14, a secret Russian Military Commission, in annulling for
chnical reasons the order that "the proclamation of mo-
lization is equivalent to the declaration of war," had
ated significantly:

---

[69] Bienvenu-Martin's summary to Viviani on board the *France*, July
; F.Y.B., 50. Paléologue's telegram on which this summary is supposed
be based is suppressed from F.Y.B.; it may have been his telegram
July 26, at 1:55 P. M., which M. Bourgeois, though he had access to
e French archives, has published in two variant and evidently garbled
rms; Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 39, 137. *Cf.* also Buchanan to Grey, July
8 P. M.; Sazonov told us "this morning Emperor had sanctioned draft-
; of Imperial Ukase, which is only to be published when Minister of
reign Affairs considers moment come for giving effect to it, ordering
obilization of 1,100,000 men. Necessary preliminary preparations for
obilization would, however, be begun at once;" B.D., 125 (but also
ppressed from B.B.B.).

[70] As reported in the *Novoe Vremia*, No. 14,852, Aug. 13 [26], 1917.

> It will be advantageous to complete concentration without beginning hostilities, in order not to deprive the enem irrevocably of the hope that war can still be avoided. Ou measures for this must be masked by clever diplomati negotiations, in order to lull to sleep as much as possibl the enemy's fears.[71]

Thus, if the announcement of partial mobilizatio should not after all succeed in checking Austria, it coul at least be used conveniently to explain and screen th measures of the "Period Preparatory to War," which it wa decided were to take place over the whole empire and whic would therefore greatly facilitate the general mobilizatio against Germany as well as against Austria, if eventuall necessary. Sazonov believed that he now had the trum cards in his hand. He could continue to negotiate, and h held in his hand the threat of force to strengthen his bluff but at the same time military preparations would be goin on preparatory to a general mobilization if his bluff o partial mobilization was called. Also the militarists i Russia could not get out of control, because a decision as t mobilization was dependent on the course of the diplomati negotiations, which were also in his hands. Sazonov wa highly delighted with this arrangement. He was als agreeably surprised to find that Austria did not attac Serbia at once after the expiration of the time-limit and th rupture of Austro-Serbian diplomatic relations on this sam Saturday afternoon. During the next three days (Jul 26-28) of "direct conversations" with Vienna, he appeare to be much more conciliatory and optimistic, so much so, i fact, that it was specially remarked by a number of persons.[72] But this optimism was not shared by the Russia litary authorities, and came to a sudden end with the ws of the Austrian declaration of war on Serbia on ly 28.[73]

---

[71] Protocol of the Special Military Commission of Nov. 8 [21], 191 quoted by Hoeniger, p. 34 f., and by Frantz, p. 236.

[72] By Pourtalès, "I found Sazonov much quieter and more conciliator today" (July 26, 3:15 P.M.; K.D., 217); by Buchanan, "I found Sazono this afternoon very conciliatory and more optimistic" (July 27, 8:

2. The second of the decisions taken by the Ministerial uncil of July 25 was the recall of the troops to their nding quarters.[74]

At the moment of the Sarajevo murder and during the lowing weeks, the Russian troops throughout the empire re dispersed in camps for maneuvers and summer train- s, often at a considerable distance from their regular nding quarters. It was in these standing quarters that s kept the full equipment, which was necessary for war, d which the soldiers must have before they could start the front. It was necessary therefore that they should recalled as quickly as possible to the point at which they uld be given their full equipment and be ready for trans- rtation to the designated area of concentration on the ntier. This is why the camp at Krasnoe Selo was broken at the close of the maneuvers on Saturday afternoon, has already been indicated. Ianushkevich lost no time putting this decision into operation also for all the rest the troops in the empire. At 4:10 P.M. he had the Gen- l Staff send out secret cipher telegram No. 1547:

I.; B.D., 198); by Paléologue, "Sazonov has used conciliatory language all my colleagues" (July, 27; F.Y.B., 64); and especially by Szápáry, Austrian Ambassador, as will be indicated later in connection with the rect conversations" between St. Petersburg and Vienna.

[73] *Cf.* Dobrorolski, p. 104 (German trans., p. 22 f.); "The unlucky a of a partial mobilization was not yet dropped. It had its adherents, not in the military departments. . . . Among the optimists was onov. By this optimism only can one explain the fact that he per- ently advocated a partial mobilization, and supported at Peterhof the Tsar] confidence in its success. . . . On July 15 [28], the day the Austro-Hungarian declaration of war on Serbia, Sazonov suddenly ndons his optimism. He becomes filled with the idea that a general is inevitable, and calls the attention of Ianushkevich to the necessity not delaying any longer the [general] mobilization of our army."

[74] Dobrorolski, p. 102 (German trans., p. 20); Sukhomlinov, p. 360; D., 194, 339; A.R.B., II, 60; Eggeling, p. 25.

> St. Petersburg, July 12 [25], 1914, 4:10 P.M.
>
> Prepare quickly transport plans and provisions for t return of all troops to their standing quarters. Time f the completion of the work: twenty-four hours. 1547.
>
> [Signed] General Dobrorolski.[75]

This was followed later the same night by telegram N 1557:

> St. Petersburg, July 12 [25], 1914, 11:59 P.M.
>
> His Majesty commands that upon the arrival of th telegram the troops are to return from their camps to the standing quarters. If their simultaneous return involv difficulties, the Staffs and Administrations of the Corp Divisions, and independent formations are to have prec dence. The troop divisions close to their standing quarte can remain there and do not need to return to their wint barracks. 1557.
>
> [Signed] Bieliaiev.[76]

This breaking off of maneuvers and return of the troo to their standing quarters was not, however, in any wa equivalent to mobilization. It was, to be sure, a necessa preliminary to mobilization, but was not in any way menacing or hostile act.[77] Nevertheless, the execution the unexpected order which began on Sunday, July 2 involved the movement of more than a million me throughout the empire, and gave rise to military exciteme iong Russian officers everywhere similar to that which d prevailed at Krasnoe Selo on the preceding evening. It so naturally led to disturbing reports being sent to Berlin d Vienna from German and Austrian agents in Russia.

---

[75] Telegram to the Chief of Staff of the Warsaw District, captur later by the Germans, and published by Hoeniger, p. 80, and by Fran p. 258.

[76] Hoeniger, p. 80; Frantz, p. 259.

[77] Similar orders for the return of troops to their standing quarte were given in France as early as July 27 (K.D., 341, note 3), but Germany not until July 28 for the nine corps to be "hastily" mobilize and not until July 29, between 1 and 1:30 P.M., for the greater numb of remaining corps (*Investigating Commission*, II, p. 68. Anlage 17, a p. 69, Anlage 20); for the best detailed analysis of the French and Germ preliminary military measures, based on a study of the French offic General Staff History of the War, which show in every case that t French preparations considerably antedated the German, see M. Montg las, "Das französische Generalstabwerk," in KSF, V, 1206-1220, Dec., 19

3. The promotion of cadets to be officers.[78]

The Russian army lacked in 1914, even on a peace footg, some 3000 younger officers. These were being trained the St. Petersburg Military Academy and similar schools, it the cadets would normally not be graduated and made ficer until later in the year. To fill this deficiency as far possible at once, it was decided to make the promotion nmediately. The cadets of the St. Petersburg Academy ere advanced to the rank of officer at Krasnoe Selo just fore the banquet on Saturday evening; the Tsar himself ade them an address, saying, "Believe in God, as well as the greatness and glory of our country. Seek to serve im and Me with all your strength." The promotions in e other military schools followed almost immediately.[79] so the organizations in which officers were receiving praccal training were dissolved so that they should be free to ke active command. These measures not only created a rge number of much-needed subaltern officers, but also eed for active service in the field many mature officers ho had hitherto been detailed on educational work. But spite of these efforts, one of the most serious defects in e Russian army, as the War was soon to show, was the inlequacy of the officers, both as to quality and quantity.

4. The proclamation of the "state of war" in towns ntaining fortresses and in the frontier sectors facing Gerany and Austria.

---

[78] Dobrorolski, pp. 102, 114; K.D., 194, 291; A.R.B., II, 60, 77; Paléogue to Bienvenu-Martin, July 26; Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 39.

[79] *Cf.* Paumgartner in Odessa to Berchtold, July 27; "Reserve officers no were to have been let go, have been retained; also school cadets ve already been enrolled; in Odessa alone 390. Great excitement among icers;" A.R.B., II, 77.

The order for this was sent out by Gen. Ianushkevic still later this same night, i.e., at 1 A.M. on July 26.[80] Tha the order was speedily obeyed on the frontier toward Ge many is indicated by the proclamation of the Command of the fortress of Kovno: "In accordance with the comman of the Tsar and of General Rennenkampf's order No. 13,48 July 26, I declare the fortress and district of Kovno place in a 'state of war.' "[81] The purpose of this proclamatio was to give the local military commanders full powers, a under martial law, to take all actions necessary to secu the success of mobilization, and to prevent trouble fro spies or other hostile-minded persons. It also forbade th newspapers to publish any news in regard to military an naval preparations, such as the movements or provisionin of troops or naval vessels, the recall of officers on leav military transportation, or the collection of merchant ship in harbors.[82]

One incident which grew out of the order shows th desire for peace and friendly relations between Russia an Germany which was sincerely held by the Tsar and b Pourtalès, the German Ambassador. The *Prinz Eite Friedrich,* a German merchant ship lying in the harbor nea the fortress of Kronstadt, aroused the suspicions of th commander of the fortress because she had a wireless outfi and was observed to be sending radiograms. As a "stat of war" had been proclaimed in the fortress sector and th wireless outfit might be used for espionage purposes, th mmander of the fortress reported the case to the Grand uke Nicholas who commanded the whole Petrograd Milіry District, including Kronstadt. The Grand Duke at ice ordered the German captain to be arrested, the wiress apparatus to be seized, and the ship forbidden to leave e harbor. As Germany and Russia were still at peace, this bitrary action led Pourtalès to make a vigorous protest Neratov at the Foreign Office. As a result, the Tsar, the ıme day, sent an autograph letter to the Grand Duke dering him to set the captain free and not detain the ship, ıd expressing condemnation of the measures taken against ıe ship of a friendly state. Sazonov also telephoned in a iendly way, and apologized for the Grand Duke’s action. ourtalès then said that he considered the incident closed, ıd would say nothing of it to the Government at Berlin.[83]

---

[80] General Staff tg. no. 1566; printed by Hoeniger, p. 80; and b Frantz, p. 242; *cf.* also Paléologue to Bienvenu-Martin, July 26; Bou geois et Pagès, pp. 39, 137.

[81] E. Mueller-Meiningen, *Diplomatie und Weltkrieg* (Berlin, 1917 p. 930. Bülow, German consul at Kovno, was able to telegraph from Eyd kuhnen in East Prussia on July 27, at 5:35 P.M., presumably havin heard the news many hours earlier: "Kovno has been placed in a stat of war;" K.D., 264. For similar orders of July 26 for other fortresses, se Frantz, pp. 243-250.

[82] Dobrorolski, pp. 102, 104 (German ed., pp. 21. 23); Hoeniger, p 66-67.

5. The secret orders for the “Period Preparatory to ar.”

Though the decision for contingent partial mobilization ıay have been regarded by Sazonov and the Tsar seriously, s a satisfactory military measure in case of need, it was y no means so regarded by the militarists and the General taff. Besides the technical and political difficulties and ıe total lack of perfected plans, what would Russia’s ally ıink of such a measure? In the negotiations for the ranco-Russian alliance in 1892, General Obruchev, the ussian Chief of Staff at the time, had energetically denied ıe possibility of a partial mobilization against Austria; ussia must and would order general mobilization, even in ıse of a war with Austria alone.[84] And General Vannovski, ıe Minister of War, had likewise declared to General

---

[83] There is therefore nothing about it in the *Kautsky Documents*, ıt the details are given by Dobrorolski, and by Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg*, 34.

[84] “En ce qui concerne la Russie, il lui est absolument impossible, cas de guerre avec l’Autriche, de faire une mobilisation partielle. Il ur faut faire et ils feront une mobilisation générale;” Aug. 10, 1892; *ivre Jaune: L’Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 68.

Boisdeffre, the French Chief of Staff: "You tell me in thi case [of an attack by Austria alone] to make a partial mobilization, but this is absolutely impossible for us, becaus the troops which we shall assemble in Poland come from al the points of the Empire and are mixed together. Besid this being impossible, in making a partial mobilization, w should expose ourselves to too great dangers with the menace of a rapid attack from Germany."[85] This point of view was as true in 1914 as in 1892.

For all these reasons the Russian General Staff regarde this partial mobilization project as the height of folly nevertheless, since the Ministerial Council and the Tsa had decided in favor of it, they hurriedly began to work ou plans for it, secretly hoping, however, that it would neve be carried out.[86] But at the same time, as a measure of fa greater importance and safety, they persuaded the Tsar t approve the putting into operation of the wide-reachin measures preparatory to general mobilization comprised i the very secret "Regulation Concerning the Period Preparatory to War."[87] The Regulation was to become effectiv

---

[85] *Livre Jaune: L'Alliance Franco-Russe*, p. 73.

[86] Dobrorolski, p. 102 f. (German trans. p. 21).

[87] For the facsimile of the Council's decision, approved by the Tsa on July 25, the writer is indebted to the courtesy of the Hoover Wa Library. This reads: Cop

Confidentia

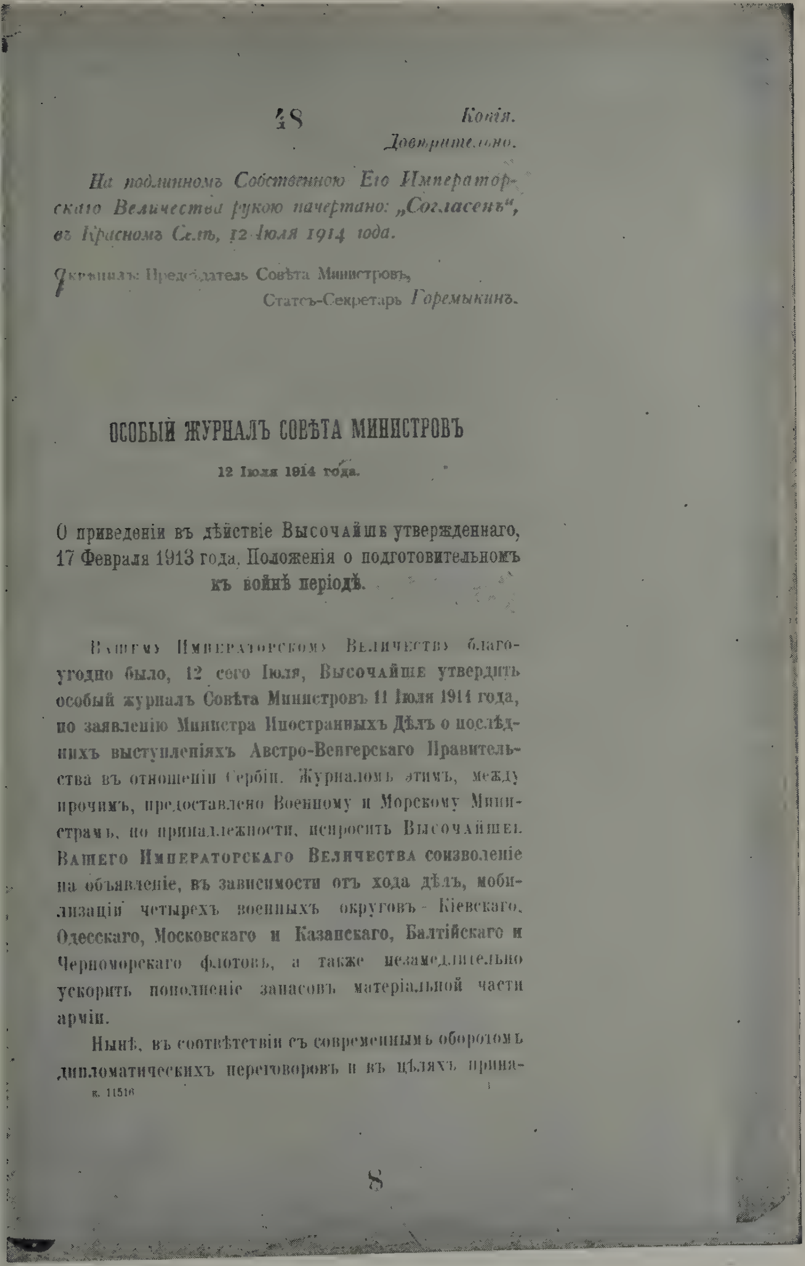
On the original is written in His Imperial Majesty's own hand "Agreed to," at Krasnoe Selo, July 12 [25], 1914.

Countersigned: President of the Council of Ministers,
Secretary of State Goremykin.

Special Journal of the Council of Ministers, July 12 [25], 1914.

Concerning the bringing into effect of the Regulations Concerning th Period Preparatory to War, sanctioned by His Majesty on February 1 [March 2], 1913. [The first paragraph mentions the Tsar's approval o the recommendation of the Council of July 24 for partial mobilizatio already published by Mr. Robert C. Binkley from the same volume i the Hoover War Library, and summarized above at note 44].

Today, in accordance with the present trend of the diplomatic negotiations and with the aim of taking measures necessary in all department for preparing and guaranteeing the success of the mobilization of th Army, Navy, and Fortresses, and the concentration of the armies a



48

Копія.
Довѣрительно.

На подлинномъ Собственною Его Императорскаго Величества рукою начертано: „Согласенъ“, въ Красномъ Селѣ, 12 Іюля 1914 года.

Скрѣпилъ: Предсѣдатель Совѣта Министровъ,
Статсъ-Секретарь *Горемыкинъ.*

ОСОБЫЙ ЖУРНАЛЪ СОВѢТА МИНИСТРОВЪ

12 Іюля 1914 года.

О приведеніи въ дѣйствіе Высочайше утвержденнаго, 17 Февраля 1913 года, Положенія о подготовительномъ къ войнѣ періодѣ.

ВАШЕМУ ИМПЕРАТОРСКОМУ ВЕЛИЧЕСТВУ благоугодно было, 12 сего Іюля, Высочайше утвердить особый журналъ Совѣта Министровъ 11 Іюля 1914 года, по заявленію Министра Иностранныхъ Дѣлъ о послѣднихъ выступленіяхъ Австро-Венгерскаго Правительства въ отношеніи Сербіи. Журналомъ этимъ, между прочимъ, предоставлено Военному и Морскому Министрамъ, по принадлежности, испросить Высочайшее ВАШЕГО ИМПЕРАТОРСКАГО ВЕЛИЧЕСТВА соизволеніе на объявленіе, въ зависимости отъ хода дѣлъ, мобилизаціи четырехъ военныхъ округовъ - Кіевскаго, Одесскаго, Московскаго и Казанскаго, Балтійскаго и Черноморскаго флотовъ, а также незамедлительно ускорить пополненіе запасовъ матеріальной части арміи.

Нынѣ, въ соотвѣтствіи съ современнымъ оборотомъ дипломатическихъ переговоровъ и въ цѣляхъ приня-

к. 11516

8

FACSIMILE OF THE MINUTES OF THE RUSSIAN COUNCIL OF MINISTERS OF JULY 25, 1914
See note 87

n July 26, and Ianushkevich lost no time in putting it into rce, as is seen from two secret cipher telegrams, numbers 566 and 1575, which he sent out from the General Staff efore dawn on Sunday morning, July 26, to the commanders of the troops in the Warsaw Military District:

> St. Petersburg, July 13 [26], 1 A.M.
>
> His Majesty commands all the fortresses of the District to be placed in a state of war. It is ordered to begin with the works which are indicated in Lists 1 and 2 attached to the Regulation Concerning the Period Preparatory to War, approved by His Majesty on February 17 [March 2], 1913. 1566.
>
> [Signed] Lieut.-Gen. Ianushkevich.[88]

> St. Petersburg, July 13 [26], 3:26 A.M.
>
> His Majesty commands that July 13 [26] is to be reckoned as the beginning of the Period Preparatory to War in the whole territory of European Russia. You are to take, in accordance with Lists 1 and 2 of the Regulation Concerning the Period Preparatory to War, all the measures which are to be carried out under the direction of the District Staffs, Provisioning Boards, Corps Commanders, Fortress Commanders, Troop Divisions, and Administrative Bureaus. The Regulation was sent on March 22 [April 4], 1913 under No. 813. 1575.
>
> [Signed] Lieut.-Gen. Ianushkevich.[89]

---

he frontiers of our possible enemies, the Council of Ministers declares hat the time has come for bringing into effect, beginning with July 13 26] in all lands of the Empire the Regulations Concerning the Period Preparatory to War, for both lists; and authorizes moreover the Minister f War to request the supreme consent of Your Imperial Majesty for the aking by the War Department of these and other measures not provided or in the aforesaid lists, which he shall duly consider necessary according o circumstances, and which shall be reported to the Council of Ministers. . . .

[88] Captured Russian telegram, printed by Hoeniger, p. 80; and by Frantz, p. 243; for the execution of the order concerning the fortresses, ee above, at notes 80-81.

[89] Hoeniger, p. 81; Frantz, p. 243. It is to be noted that this telegram shows that the "preparatory measures" were to be carried out "in he whole territory of European Russia." This proves the incorrectness of

What is the significance of this cryptic "Period Preparatory to War" with its "Lists 1 and 2"?

One of Russia's greatest handicaps to the successful beginning of war had been the relative slowness of mobilization. Owing to her vast areas, inadequate railway systems, and somewhat inefficient local military authorities, the Russian mobilization machine had not been able in the past to work with anything like the speed of the German, or even the Austrian, military machine. To remedy this defect as far as possible had been the aim of one of Sukhomlinov's reforms. It had been discussed as early as the spring of 1912, and was finally solved at a secret conference in February, 1913, sitting under the presidency of General Lukomski, and containing representatives of the Navy and Interior Departments as well as of the War Department. This conference drafted, and the Tsar approved on March 2, 1913, a very secret "Regulation Concerning the Period Preparatory to War." [90]

According to this Regulation,

> "Period Preparatory to War" means the period of diplomatic complications preceding the opening of hostilities, in the course of which all Boards must take the necessary

---

the commonly made assertion (e.g. by Recouly, p. 157, and by Paléologue, I, 28) that measures preparatory to war were ordered only in the Military Districts of Kiev, Odessa, Kazan and Moscow.

[90] Dobrorolski, p. 102 f. (German trans. p. 21 f.); Sukhomlinov, p. 343 f., Hoeniger, 8-12, 17-20; Frantz, pp. 22-24. Dobrorolski speaks of this as the "Pre-mobilization Period" (*Predmobilizatsennoe Period*), but the official journal given in facsimile above and the captured Russian telegrams regularly speak of it as the "Period Preparatory to War." Ordered before dawn on July 26 for the whole Russian Empire, it may very roughly be compared with the Austrian "Alarmierungstag" (ordered on the night of July 25-26, for five of the eight corps which were to operate against Serbia and for two others—one on the Rumanian front and one for the protection of the Danube bridges; *Investig. Comm.*, II, pp. 19, 83; Conrad, IV, 122); with the French *"alerte"* (ordered July 30; Poincaré, *Les Origines de la Guerre*, p. 255; Recouly, p. 76; Montgelas, in KSF, V, p. 1214, Dec., 1927); and with the German *"Drohender Kriegsgefahrzustand"* (ordered *ca.* 1 P. M., July 31; K.D., 479, 499).

> measures of preparation for security and success at the mobilization of the Army, the Fleet, and the Fortresses, as well as for the march of the Army to the threatened frontier.[91]

These preparatory measures are grouped under two eadings, known as "List 1" and "List 2." Under "List 1" re the measures which are to be taken at once, upon the rder of the Minister of War, as soon as the Tsar has aproved the recommendation of the Ministerial Council in avor of putting into effect the Regulation Concerning the eriod Preparatory to War. The expenditures incurred are o be paid for out of the ordinary funds assigned to the local oards. According to "List 1," in the districts on Russia's estern frontier, it is decreed:

> Upon the order of the Minister of War [not upon that of the Tsar] the reservists and the territorial reserve are to be called up for reserve exercises in such a way that the reservists may be assigned as far as possible according to the existing mobilization plan among the frontier troop divisions. Out of the territorial reserve will be formed troops for securing the frontiers, the lines of communication, the telegraph system, and other objects of military importance. The expenditures incurred are to be labelled in the accounts under the head of funds granted for reservist training and for "trial mobilization."[92]

---

[91] Quoted by Hoeniger, p. 17; and by Frantz, p. 189.

[92] Hoeniger, p. 19; Frantz, p. 195. The Belgian Minister in St. etersburg reported on March 27, 1914, that the Duma committee on ational defense had approved almost without exception the credits emanded, and that the extraordinary credits for military purposes would mount to the enormous sum of 450 million rubles (*Investig. Comm.*, II, p. 98-99). On these "trial mobilizations," which often took place n time of peace for local areas, see Hoeniger, pp. 58-66; and Dobrorolski, . 114: "Beside these 'control mobilizations' or '*povyerochnie mobilzatsii'*, there existed another form of mobilization practice—'trial mobilzation' [*opitnia mobilizatsia*], including the calling up of reservists and he furnishing of horses by the population. Sufficient money was granted or these, and this practice had a double advantage: They were instructive both for the troops and the reservists, as well as for the local

Detailed regulations under "List 1" also explained that the frontier posts are to be made ready for mobilization are to be completely armed for the campaign in the field and are to guard the frontier. All orders for mobilization for advance to the concentration area, and for protecting this advance are to be carefully examined. The troops are to be instructed as to the uniforms and probable dispositions of the enemy. Horses are to be reshod. No more furloughs are to be granted, and officers and men on furlough or detailed elsewhere are to return at once to their troop divisions. Espionage suspects are to be arrested. Measures to prevent the export of horses, cattle, and grain are to be worked out. Money and valuable securities are to be removed from banks near the frontier to the interior. Naval vessels are to return to their harbors and receive provisions and full war equipment.[93]

"List 2" represents a still further stage in preparatory measures. According to it, upon the order of the Minister of War, "the calling up of reservists and the territorial reserve takes place to an extent which exceeds the funds of the current year fixed for training and trial mobilization. It also includes in the frontier districts the buying of horses and wagons for the baggage trains, and the transport of baggage to its destination. Officers' families receive free transportation from the frontier to places of safety in the interior. Freight cars having the standard gauge of European railways (4 ft. 8½ in. instead of the Russian 5 ft. gauge) are no longer to be allowed to leave Russia. The harbors are to be closed by the setting of mines, and Rus-

---

authorities charged with the registration and the calling up of the reservists and horses. Just two months before the actual mobilization [in July, 1914], a trial mobilization of this kind took place in the Odessa Military District, for the 34th Artillery Brigade at Ekaterinoslav. Experience showed that one need not worry about the mobilization of our field troops."

[93] Frantz, pp. 190-198.

an merchant ships destined for military or naval uses are be detained in port.[94]

One important elastic clause in the Regulation also pro- ided: "The Ministerial Council will further decide the uestion whether still other measures in addition to those et forth in the 'Lists' are to be carried out during the eriod Preparatory to War." [95]

Thus, under cover of "trial mobilizations" and the Period Preparatory to War," military measures could be rdered by the Minister of War, which did not require the pproval of the Tsar or a public announcement of mo- ilization, but which nevertheless were almost equivalent o mobilization in the frontier districts. Such a "trial mo- ilization" had been undertaken on a wide scale in the fall f 1912 close to the German frontier, and had called forth a trong protest from the German Chief of Staff, Moltke—a rotest which Sazonov, at that time, appeared to admit was ell founded.[96]

Highly significant is Dobrorolski's own admission that he militarists and the General Staff, at least, on July 25, lready regarded war as a settled matter; and also that the ocal authorities on the frontier, in their zeal or nervousness, may have even gone further than the Regulation properly permitted. This is what he says:

> The following days [after Sazonov had been informed of the Austrian ultimatum] are well known to everybody through the "colored books" and documents published by the European Governments. The war was already a settled matter [*"Voina byla uzhe predrieshena"*], and the whole flood of telegrams between the Governments of Russia and

---

[94] Frantz, pp. 190-192, 198-200. *Cf.* Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 27, 7:17 P.M. (K.D., 274): "Swedish consul at Riga reports mouth of the Düna closed by mines. In Riga all the freight cars have been unloaded and placed at the service of the military administration."

[95] Frantz, p. 190.

[96] G.P., XXXIII, 128-9 in footnote, 316 f.; 407 f.; Hoeniger, p. 25; *Deutschland Schuldig?*, pp. 141-142.

> Germany represented merely the stage setting [*mise en scène*] of a historical drama.
>
> The postponement of the final moment of decision was, to be sure, very useful for the preparatory measures, but it augmented the tension on both sides of the frontier.
>
> The establishment of the Pre-Mobilization Period, as it had been defined, did not give authority to undertake measures having the character of mobilization; but it was evident that in the frontier zones, where the population and the officials were nervous, it was possible that they would allow themselves to be drawn into taking measures which went beyond instructions, in order to insure the safety of mobilization.
>
> Especially was this naturally the case on the German frontier, where there was the danger that the requisitioning of horses and the calling up of the reservists would be exploited by an enterprising neighbor.
>
> In the Suwalki Government [near East Prussia] there were actually cases where horses were prematurely brought together at the concentration points, which gave the German Ambassador at St. Petersburg, Count Pourtalès, occasion to address protests to our Government, and especially to the Minister of War, through the Military Attaché. Sukhomlinov denied in the most categorical manner that any mobilization measures had been taken on our side; but one cannot guarantee that not a single frontier military commander would not take such measures on his own initiative, when the Pre-mobilization Period was once decreed. Frontier incidents are indeed always possible, and all the more so at such a moment.[97]

There was thus the danger that the Russian military authorities would take such wide-reaching "preparatory measures" that Germany would become alarmed and resort to counter-measures, which in turn would lead to a general European war. The German Foreign Office in fact received, as the *Kautsky Documents* show, between the morning of

[97] Dobrorolski, p. 103 (German trans. p. 21 f.).

e control of the diplomatists, by the purely technical and rategic arguments which they knew so well how to urge.[104] e had also received from Bethmann-Hollweg the following legram:

> After Count Berchtold has declared to Russia that Austria does not aim at any territorial acquisitions in Serbia, but only wishes to secure repose, the maintenance of the peace of Europe depends on Russia alone. We trust in Russia's love of peace and in our traditional friendly relations with her, that she will take no step which would seriously endanger the peace of Europe.[105]

Accordingly, on Sunday evening, July 26, having heard ıany rumors of Russian preparatory mobilization meaıres, Pourtalès deemed it wise to give Sazonov a friendly ut firm warning, "concerning the news current among the oreign Military Attachés, according to which it is supposed that mobilization orders have been issued to several ussian Army Corps on the Western Frontier." He "called is attention to the great danger of such measures, which ight easily call forth counter-measures." Sazonov "relied that he could guarantee that no mobilization order of ıe sort had been issued; that, on the contrary, in the Iinisterial Council it had been decided to delay with any ıch order until Austria-Hungary adopted a hostile attitude oward Russia. M. Sazonov admitted that there had lready been taken 'certain military measures in order not o be taken by surprise.' "[106]

Sazonov evidently felt that he had been rather vague in is assurance that the mobilization order "would be delayed until Austria-Hungary adopted a hostile attitude toward Russia." Did he mean partial or general mobilization? Did "hostile attitude toward Russia" mean an Austrian invasion of Serbia, or an Austrian mobilization in Galicia facing against Russia? He must have realized that his admission about "certain military measures in order not to be taken by surprise" was hardly calculated to have a very reassuring effect upon the German Ambassador. He may also well have had a somewhat uneasy conscience in view of what we know about the wide-reaching measures of the "Period Preparatory to War" which were already in full swing on the western frontier toward Germany as well as toward Austria. He therefore decided it would be well to have a more definite statement made, and telephoned to the Minister of War. He asked Sukhomlinov to make it plain to the German Military Attaché, as one military man speaking to another, that nothing was contemplated except measures preparatory to a contingent partial mobilization against Austria. Accordingly, late on Sunday evening, Eggeling was invited to an interview with Sukhomlinov, which Eggeling thus reports, with his own shrewd conclusions:

---

[104] Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg*, pp. 24-26.

[105] Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 26, 1:35 P.M.; K.D., 198.

[106] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 26, 9:30 P.M., K.D., 230; *cf.* also .R.B., II, 61. The German General Staff, though doubting the sincerity f these assurances, telegraphed to the German Military Attaché in St. 'etersburg that no military measures were contemplated by Germany, ut he was to observe and report the Russian measures; K.D., 267a.

> Sazonov requested him to enlighten me on the military situation. The Minister of War gave me his word of honor that no sort of mobilization order had yet been issued. For the present merely preparatory measures were being taken. Not a horse had been recruited, not a reservist called in. If Austria crossed the Serbian frontier, such Military Districts as are directed against Austria, *viz.* Kiev, Odessa, Moscow, Kazan, would be mobilized. Under no circumstances those on the German front, Warsaw, Vilna, St. Petersburg. Peace with Germany, he said, was earnestly desired.
>
> Upon my inquiry as to the object of the mobilization against Austria, he shrugged his shoulders and indicated the

> diplomats. . . . I got the impression of great nervousness and anxiety. I consider the wish for peace genuine; military statements in so far correct, that complete mobilization has probably not been ordered, but preparatory measures are very far-reaching. They are evidently striving to gain time for new negotiations and for continuing their armaments. Also the internal situation is unmistakably causing serious anxiety. The general feeling is: hope from Germany and for the mediation of His Majesty [the Kaiser].[107]

Pourtalès also communicated these dubious assurances of Sazonov and Sukhomlinov to his Austrian colleague. Szápáry reported them in turn to Vienna, with conclusions which well sum up the situation:

> Although the direct informing of the German Military Attaché [by Sukhomlinov] indicates nervousness on Sazonov's part, and although mobilization against Austria only in case the Serbian frontier is crossed appears rather to reveal the purpose of exerting diplomatic pressure, it must not be left out of account that, in addition to the lack of veracity in the assurances here, there is a lack of harmony between the doings of the diplomats and the militarists, as well as the importance of gaining time for Russian mobilization.
>
> The character of the military preparations now in progress seems specially suited to the mentality of the Tsar, Nicholas, since, though avoiding regular war measures, which to him particularly are repugnant, a certain preparedness is nevertheless arrived at.[108]

SUMMARY OF THE RUSSIAN DANGER

The Russian danger lay in the fact that Sazonov naturally felt bound to protect Serbia, whose hopes and aspirations Russia had encouraged in the past, and whom she could not abandon now without loss of prestige to herself and the Triple Entente. Still more, he was determined to prevent Austria from gobbling up Serbian territory and upsetting the *status quo* in the Balkans. He had jumped to the conclusion that this was the meaning of the Austrian ultimatum, and that an Austrian invasion of Serbia was likely to begin immediately upon the expiration of the 48-hour time-limit. He was strongly encouraged by the French Ambassador to stand firm in protecting Serbia and in checking Austria. Therefore on July 24, even before hearing the German Ambassador's justification of Austria and plea for "localization," Sazonov had decided to take the side of Serbia, if necessary, even if it should involve war. He adopted the plan of "partial mobilization," which was a dangerous method of exerting diplomatic pressure. At the luncheon conference with Paléologue and Buchanan, "he personally thought that Russia would have to mobilize." To be sure, he desired to avert war, and he made several proposals which he hoped might avert it. He begged Buchanan for an English declaration of Entente solidarity, which Buchanan did not feel able to give. And he proposed to extend the time-limit and give the European Powers an opportunity to pass upon the Austro-Serbian question, a proposal which was met evasively at Berlin and negatively at Vienna.

---

[107] Eggeling's report, sent by Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 27, 1 A.M.; K.D., 242.

[108] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 26 (telegraphed July 27, 4:30 A.M.); A.R.B., II, 61.

Then, on July 25, even before Austria had broken off diplomatic relations with Serbia, Sazonov and the Tsar conceded to the Russian militarists the putting into effect of various military measures, including those of the "Period Preparatory to War," which roused anticipations of war among the Russian officers, and gave an impression, as Dobrorolski puts it, that "war was already a settled matter." Henceforth the army leaders, recognizing that partial mobilization was folly on account of the technical and political difficulties involved in it, exerted steadily increas-g pressure for general mobilization; and the danger was at Sazonov would accept their views, and add the weight his pressure to that of the General Staff in persuading e Tsar to consent to the final military step which would robably make a general war inevitable. Even on Saturday ening, July 25, Sazonov himself, in spite of his hopes to e contrary, seems to have thought war likely, and to ave been ready to resort to it if his partial mobilization luff did not work. Meeting again with Paléologue and uchanan, he told them of his partial mobilization plan, nd again received active encouragement from Paléologue, s we now know from the interesting parts of Buchanan's ispatch which were suppressed or altered when published n 1914:

> French Ambassador said he had received a number of telegrams from the Minister in charge of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, that no one of them displayed the slightest sign of hesitation, and that he was in a position to give his Excellency [Sazonov] formal assurance that France placed herself unreservedly on Russia's side.
>
> [After thanking Paléologue, Sazonov turned to the British Ambassador with the question, "And your Government?" Buchanan replied that Sir Edward Grey did not yet despair of the situation, and that the great thing was to gain time. He repeated that] England could play the rôle of mediator at Berlin and Vienna to better purpose as a friend who, if her counsels of moderation were disregarded, might one day be converted into an ally, than if she were to declare herself Russia's ally at once. Sazonov said that unfortunately Germany was convinced that she could count upon our [British] neutrality. . . . He did not believe that Germany really wanted war, but her attitude was decided by ours. If we took our stand firmly with France and Russia there would be no war. If we failed them now, rivers of blood would flow and we would in the end be dragged into war

> French Ambassador remarked that French Government would want to know at once whether our fleet was prepared to play part assigned to it by Anglo-French Naval Convention. He could not believe that England would not stand by her two friends, who were acting as one in this matter.
>
> [Buchanan urged prudence on Sazonov and warned him, if Russia mobilized, Germany would not be content with mere mobilization, or give Russia time to carry out hers, but would probably declare war at once. Sazonov repeated that] he did not wish to precipitate a conflict, but unless Germany can restrain Austria, I can regard the situation as desperate. Russia cannot allow Austria to crush Serbia and become predominant Power in Balkans, and, secure of support of France, she will face all the risks of war.[109]

At the close of this meeting between the representatives of the Triple Entente, Sazonov threatened England with a point on which Sir Edward Grey and his advisers were very sensitive. "For ourselves," Buchanan reported, "the position is a most perilous one, and we shall have to choose between giving Russia our active support, or renouncing her friendship. If we fail her now, we cannot hope to maintain that friendly coöperation with her in Asia, that is of such vital importance to us." [110]

Sazonov's fears as to Austrian intentions were partly owing to Szápáry's failure to make at once the declaration

---

[109] Buchanan to Grey, July 25, 8:00 P.M.; B.D., 125; *cf.* B.B.B., 17, where much is suppressed, and where the paraphrase of the last sentence altered materially the meaning by adding the words, "if she feels," so that it read, "if she feels secure of the support of France, she [Russia] will face all the risks of war." Whether Paléologue actually received "a number of telegrams," as he asserted, does not appear from F.Y.B.; but his remarks here and elsewhere, and his inquiry about the British fleet, leave no doubt that Sazonov felt "secure of the support of France." Until the French documents are published in full, we shall not know how much this feeling was the result of Poincaré's assurances during his visit, how much it may be that Paléologue went beyond his instructions in encouraging Russia and failed to keep his own government sufficiently informed, and how much Sazonov exaggerated the nature of Paléologue's assurances.

[110] B.D., 125.

–which had been promised to Tisza should be made [111]—nat Austria intended no territorial gains at Serbia's ex- ense.[112] It was not until after he had been assured of ustria's territorial disinterestedness by Pourtalès and ater by Szápáry,[113] and until after he had been agreeably urprised to find that the expiration of the time-limit was ot immediately followed by an Austrian attack on Serbia, hat Sazonov was visibly eased in his mind and became gain somewhat optimistic. Thereupon, from July 26 to 8, he carried on conciliatory diplomatic negotiations, while t the same time the Russian military authorities were ecretly making wide-reaching military preparations which ould facilitate an eventual "general," as well as a "par- ial," mobilization. Rumors of these preparations began o cause alarm in Germany. This situation continued until he news of Austria's declaration of war on Serbia on July 8 put an abrupt end to Sazonov's optimism and gave a new nd fatal turn to the Russian danger. But before discuss- ng this, we must consider the Serbian reply to the Austrian ltimatum, and various proposals offered by the Powers or a peaceful solution of the question.

[111] See above, ch. v, at notes 104-106.

[112] *Cf.* A.R.B., II, 19, 40.

[113] By Pourtalès on the evening of July 24 (K.D., 204; A.R.B., II, 9), and again on July 26 (K.D., 198, 230); and by Szápáry on July 26 K.D., 238; A.R.B., II, 73).

CHAPTER VII

THE SERBIAN REPLY

The first reports of the Sarajevo assassination which reached Belgrade caused the gravest consternation among Government officials. Mr. Pashitch, the Prime Minister, went to bed to give undisturbed thought to the problem, and remarked to his first visitor, "It is very bad. It will mean war."[1] Mr. Ljuba Jovanovitch, the Minister of Education, "overwhelmed with grave anxiety," did not doubt for a moment that Austria-Hungary would make this the occasion for war on Serbia.[2] Hartwig, the Russian Minister in Belgrade, is said to have exclaimed, "In Heaven's name! Let us hope that it was not a Serbian."[3]

The Serbian Government at once realized that in view of all the anti-Austrian propaganda in the past and of the fact that the plot had been prepared in Belgrade, the Austrian Government would be likely to hold the Serbian agitation, if not the Serbian Government, responsible, and use

---

[1] H. F. Armstrong, "Three Days in Belgrade," in (N. Y.) *Foreign Affairs,* V, 267-275, Jan., 1927, gives a very interesting account, largely based on conversation with Serbian officials, of the presentation of the Austrian ultimatum and the composition of the Serbian reply, July 23-25.

[2] See above, ch. ii, at note 14.

[3] Gooss, p. 72; K.D., 10. He did not, however, cancel a quiet bridge-party which he had arranged for that same evening, and later, during the requiem mass for the murdered couple, it was charged that he did not follow the example of the other Legations in placing his flag at half-mast. He claimed on the other hand that he had done so, and that the flag had unfortunately become twisted about so that it did not show plainly. It was after a discussion with the Austrian Minister, Giesl, on this point that he suddenly fell dead from a heart attack in the Austrian Legation on July 11—an incident that gave rise to a wild unfounded rumor that he had been poisoned. *Cf.* Baron Wladimir Giesl, *Zwei Jahrzehnte im nahen Orient,* Berlin, 1927; and B.D., 48, 62.

as a pretext for war. The Serbian Government there-
e sought to preserve as correct an attitude as possible.
cancelled the festivities which were celebrating Vidov
n, published in the official paper a severe condemnation
the crime, expressed proper condolences, and declared its
diness to hand over to justice any subjects who might
shown to have been guilty of complicity. It did not,
wever, take any proper steps to make an inquiry of its
n as to the origins of the plot in Belgrade; on the con-
ry Dr. Grouitch, the Secretary General of the Serbian
reign Office, told the Austrian Chargé d'Affaires on July
'that up to the present nothing had been done, and that
e matter did not concern the Serbian Government."[4]
waited to see how much Austria would be able to discover
d what accusations she would bring forward.

Nor did the Serbian Government take any effective
eps to curb the violent attacks on Austria in the Belgrade
ess, whose comments on the Sarajevo assassination, ac-
rding to the British Ambassador in Vienna, contained
xpressions amounting almost to condonation and even
proval of the dastardly outrage."[5] Pashitch took the
titude that he was unable to prevent these provocative
lemics, seeing that the Serbian Constitution guaranteed
mplete freedom of the press and prohibited all censorship
seizure of newspapers.[6] The Serbian attacks, to be sure,
ere in part provoked by the equally bitter and insulting
tacks of the Austro-Hungarian Press, which now took
ecial pains to reprint selections from the more outrageous
rbian newspaper articles, with the aim of circulating them
Europe and turning public opinion against the Belgrade

---

[4] Griesinger to Bethmann, June 30, July 2; K.D., 10, 12; and Crack-
thorpe to Grey, July 2; B.D., 27.

[5] Bunsen to Grey, July 4; B.D., 34. Even the Serbian Minister in
enna found it necessary to warn his Government to moderate the tone
the Press (Jovan Jovanovitch to Pashitch, June 30, July 1; S.B.B., 2,

[6] Pashitch to the Serbian Legations abroad, July 14, 19; S.B.B., 20, 30.

Government. There thus developed during the thr weeks after the Archduke's murder an intensely bitter pr campaign of vilification between Austria and Serbia, whi whipped up the war spirit among the masses on both sic of the frontier. It was the psychological preparation f war.[7]

The propaganda of the Austrian newspapers, which e joyed a wider circulation, was on the whole much mc successful at first than that of Serbia in influencing pub opinion in Europe, especially in England. On July 16 t London *Times* denounced "the reckless and provocative la guage which a good many Serbian newspapers are alleg to have used, both before and after the crime that h shocked Europe." It issued the warning that "Serb ought herself, and of her own motion, to make the inquir which she has reason to suppose that Austria-Hunga will call upon her to make, and lay the full report of tl proceedings before the Powers." Next day the influenti *Westminster Gazette* justified Austria's desire to clarify h relations with Serbia, after a crime believed to have i origins in Belgrade and to be part of a deliberate attem to tear away the Serb provinces of the Dual Monarchy Austria "cannot be expected to remain inactive; and Serbi will be well advised if she realizes the reasonableness c her great neighbor's anxiety, and does whatever may be i her power to allay it, without waiting for a pressure whic might involve what Count Tisza calls 'warlike complica tions.'" This attitude on the part of powerful Englis papers gave great encouragement to Austrian hopes tha England would remain inactive toward a "localized" Aus tro-Serbian conflict. But they caused a correspondingl

---

[7] *Cf.* B.D., 29, 34, 35, 46, 55, 64, 70, 81; S.B.B., *passim;* Appendix of the Austrian *dossier* (A.R.B., II, 48), giving choice extracts culled fro the Serbian Press; H. Kanner, *Kaiserliche Katastrophenpolitik* (Vienn 1922), pp. 309-327; and J. F. Scott, *Five Weeks: the Surge of Publ Opinion on the Eve of the Great War* (N. Y., 1927), pp. 20-98.

at uneasiness and nervousness on the part of Serbia;
l were made the subject of some diplomatic protest and
ny comments.[8]

Pashitch finally became seriously alarmed at the atti-
le of the Austrian, German and British Press, at the
inous silence of Vienna, and perhaps also at the news of
rchtold's intentions which had leaked out through Count
tzow to the British authorities on July 16.[9] This news
l been at once passed on to the British resident in Bel-
.de,[10] and may have been hinted to the Serbian Minister
London, who telegraphed to Pashitch on July 17: "The
strian Embassy is making great efforts to win over the
glish Press against us, and to induce it to favor the idea
it Austria must give a good lesson to Serbia. . . . No
iance should be placed in the ostensibly peaceable state-
nts of Austro-Hungarian official circles, as the way is
ng prepared for diplomatic pressure upon Serbia, which
y develop into an armed attack."[11]

The despatches from the Serbian Minister in Vienna
re also alarming, as to the incitement of public opinion by
Austrian Press Bureau and the secret steps which were
bably being taken. "Austria has to choose between two
irses: either to make the Sarajevo outrage a domestic
estion, inviting us to assist her to discover and punish
culprits; or to make it a case against the Serbians and
rbia, and even against the Jugoslavs. After taking into
nsideration all that is being prepared and done, it appears

---

[8] *Cf.* B.D., 58, 61, 73, 80, 125, 153, 156; K.D., 55, 92. Shortly after the
nes article of July 16, Mr. Wickham Steed used his great influence to
ng the *Times* around to an anti-Austrian and anti-German attitude
Steed, *Through Thirty Years,* I, 402-412), but the greater part of
English Liberal Press remained sympathetic to Austria and severe
Serbia, until after Austria declared war on Serbia (*cf.* J. F. Scott, pp.
-246; and Irene Cooper Willis, *England's Holy War,* N. Y., 1928, Part I.

[9] See above, ch. v, at note 95.

[10] B.D., 50, "Repeated to Belgrade."

[11] Boshkovitch to Pashitch, July 17; S.B.B., 27.

to me that Austria will choose the latter course. Austri Hungary will do this in the belief that she will have t approval of Europe . . . and that she will thus raise h prestige internally as well as externally."[12] All this a pears to have made the Belgrade Cabinet nervous as to t wisdom of their passive waiting policy and their neglect search for and arrest accomplices in Serbia.

On July 18, when the British Chargé d'Affaires at Be grade alluded to the *Times* article that the wisest course f Serbia would be to undertake herself an enquiry into t conspiracy on Serbian soil, Dr. Grouitch of the Serbia Foreign Office replied that, when the Sarajevo investigati was completed, Serbia would be ready to comply with a requests, compatible with international usage, for a fu ther investigation. But until then she could not act. then tried to deceive the British as to the Serbian Gover ment's knowledge of the assassins. "Of Princip the Serbia Government knew nothing," he said,[13] a statement man festly untrue in view of the admission of the Serbian Mi ister of Education that he was personally acquainted wit Princip and had twice examined him,[14] and also in view what has been said above in the chapters on the assassin tion plot and the responsibility for it. Grouitch added tha "should it come to the worst and Austria declare wa Serbia would not stand alone. Russia would not remai iet, were Serbia wantonly attacked, and Bulgaria would immobilized by Rumania."

---

[12] Jovanovitch to Pashitch, July 15; S.B.B., 25; *cf.* also 15-17 a 22-24.

[13] Crackanthorpe to Grey, July 18; B.D., 80. A few days later t Serbian Minister in London similarly tried to deceive the British as the other conspirator, Chabrinovitch, repeating the false statement curre in Belgrade newspapers, that "the Serbian authorities, considering hi [Chabrinovitch] suspect and dangerous, had desired to expel him, b on applying to the Austrian authorities, the latter had protected him a said that he was a harmless and innocent individual" (B.D., 87). F the details as to the extent to which this was false, see A. von Wegere "Die angebliche Bürgschaft der k. u. k. Regierung für Chabrinovitc and "Wie Serbien England täuschte," in KSF, IV, 330-332 (May, 192 and V, 238-249 (March, 1927).

[14] Ljuba Jovanovitch, *Krv Slovenstva,* p. 10.

Next day Pashitch sent a long telegram of a similar tenor the Serbian Ministers abroad, denouncing the activities the Austrian Press, which, he said, were to blame for h excesses as appeared in the Serbian newspapers. He tructed his diplomatic representatives to impress upon Governments to which they were accredited Serbia's sire to maintain friendly relations with Austria-Hunry," and her willingness, if requested, "to subject to trial our independent courts any accomplices in the outrage o are in Serbia—should such, of course, exist. But," he ded, "we can never comply with demands which may be ected against the dignity of Serbia, and which would be acceptable to any country which respects and maintains independence."[15] Shortly after this, Pashitch departed om Belgrade on an electioneering campaign caused by the ssolution of the Skupshtina which had been brought about his conflict with the "Black Hand" over the "priority estion." He was therefore absent from the capital at the oment that the Austrian Minister, Baron Giesl, presented e Austrian ultimatum on the afternoon of July 23.

FRAMING THE SERBIAN REPLY

Berchtold had taken care that Serbia should not evade ving a reply punctually within the 48 hours required. either the absence of Pashitch, nor the possible resignaon of his Cabinet, was to be allowed as an excuse for dey, because a resigning Cabinet was to be regarded as reonsible for the carrying on of business until a new one was formed. To make certain that there would be someo to receive the ultimatum when it was presented, and enable Pashitch to be recalled quickly, Giesl notified Belgrade Foreign Office on the morning of July 23 that would have an important communication to make betwe 4 and 5 o'clock that afternoon. At the appointed hour Grouitch and the three Cabinet Ministers who happen to have remained in Belgrade met in anxiety at the Forei Office. They had already dispatched a telephone messa to Pashitch and arranged for a special train to hurry h back to the capital. But Giesl did not appear. Instead sent a secretary, begging to say that he would come inste at 6 o'clock. His delay was caused by an eleventh ho instruction from Vienna. Berchtold, upon further info mation from Berlin as to Poincaré's movements, wanted make doubly sure that the French President be well out the Baltic before the news of the ultimatum could rea Russia, and therefore Giesl was to postpone delivery f an hour.[16]

---

[15] Pashitch to the Serbian Legations abroad, July 19; S.B.B., 30. In ndon, Boshkovitch, acting on these instructions, was advised that Serbia ould "meet the Austrian requests in a conciliatory and moderate spirit" .D., 87); in Berlin, the Serbian Chargé d'Affaires begged the German vernment to use its influence in reconciling Austria and Serbia, but s told that, in view of Serbia's attitude, it could well understand that stria might take energetic measures (K.D., 86, 91, 95).

Finally at 6 o'clock Giesl arrived, handed in the Not and said, "Unless a satisfactory reply is given on all poin by 6 o'clock on Saturday, the day after tomorrow, I sha leave Belgrade with all the personnel of my Legation." H was told that it would be difficult to answer so important communication in so short a time, especially in the absen of several Cabinet Ministers. He replied that in this ag of railways, telegraphs and telephones, in a country as sma as Serbia, this need be only a matter of a few hours, an that he had already suggested in the morning the desira bility of Pashitch's return. Without any further discussio Giesl then departed, leaving the dismayed Ministers study the Note which still lay unread upon the table.[17]

[16] Berchtold's instructions to Giesl, July 21 and 23; A.R.B., I, 36, 63; see also K.D., 110, 112, 127; and ch. v, notes 75-76.

[17] Giesl to Berchtold, July 23; A.R.B., I, 64, 65, 67; and H. F. Arr strong, *op. cit.*, pp. 268-272.

The Serbian Ministers then began to go through the
eful document. Their emotion grew as its tenor and
ect became clear. Nobody cared to be the first to speak.
last Ljuba Jovanovitch got up, and said, "Well, there is
hing to do but die fighting." [18] Obviously the first thing
do was to telegraph the news of Giesl's action to the
bian Ministers in foreign countries, stating that "the
nands are such that no Serbian Government could ac-
t them in their entirety." [19] The representatives of the
wers at Belgrade were similarly notified at once. A
cial appeal for help was instantly dispatched to Russia,[20]
ching Sazonov and Paléologue, as we have seen, very
ly next morning before they had slept off the fatigue of
Franco-Russian festivities. This was followed by a
ving plea from the Prince Regent of Serbia to the Tsar:
'e are unable to defend ourselves and beg your Majesty
come to our aid as soon as possible. The much-appre-
ted goodwill which your Majesty has so often shown
vard us inspires us with the firm belief that once again
appeal to your noble Slav heart will not pass un-
eded." [21] The King of Italy also was invoked, to use
good offices to induce his Austrian ally to prolong the
ne-limit and moderate the demands.[22]

Meanwhile the Cabinet Ministers who were away, tak-
part in the electoral campaign, had been summoned
ck in all haste to the capital. Pashitch arrived within a
v hours at 5 o'clock on Friday morning, July 24. At 10
lock the Cabinet began a long and gloomy session, but
decision as to an answer was reached. It met again in
evening, and still again on Saturday morning, knowing
at an answer of some kind must be given before 6 P.M.

---

[18] Armstrong, p. 272.

[19] Pachu to the Serbian Ministers abroad, July 23; S.B.B., 33.

[20] Russian Chargé d'Affaires at Belgrade to Sazonov, July 23; R.O.B.,
.

[21] S.B.B., 37; R.O.B., 6.

[22] B.D., 96.

Pashitch saw the Montenegrin and Greek Ministers. Th
former assured him emphatically that Montenegro wou
march side by side with Serbia. But the Greek Minist
was uncertain what attitude his Government would tak
M. Venizelos, the Premier, was absent from Athens, b
telephoned from Munich to Berlin next morning that
Bulgaria took advantage of an Austro-Serbian conflict
attack Serbia, Greece would oppose such Bulgarian inte
ference.[23] Far more important, however, was the attitu
which the Triple Entente Powers would take.

Unfortunately for Serbia, it happened that these thr
Great Powers were not represented at Belgrade at this m
ment by regular Ministers. Hartwig, the energetic Russia
Minister and strong champion of Serbia, had dropped dea
a few days previously when talking with Giesl, and his su
cessor had not arrived. No British Minister was on th
spot, though Mr. des Graz was on his way from London
Belgrade. The French Minister was suffering from a ne
vous breakdown and was invisible; his successor, M. Bopp
was only just arriving from Constantinople and was u
acquainted with his new post. So the Chargés d'Affair
of the Entente Powers could do little for Serbia excep
report home the news of Austria's unacceptable demand
and await instructions. These were slow in coming, s
slow, in fact, that they were probably too late to have ha
any decisive influence on Serbia's decision.

Sazonov talked with the Serbian Minister on Frida
evening about 7 o'clock, and is said to have "advised ex
treme moderation in respect to the Serbian reply." [24] Bu
no such advice appears in the Serbian Minister's account
this conversation. On the contrary, as he was leavin
Sazonov, he met the German Ambassador, and told him "h

---

[23] Giesl to Berchtold, July 24; A.R.B., II, 3, 4; Russian Charg
d'Affaires in Berlin to Sazonov, July 25; *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, I, p. 166.

[24] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 31

ould see before long that this was not a question merely
etween Serbia and Austria, but a European question.”[25]
ater in the evening, Sazonov telegraphed to his Chargé
Affaires in Belgrade that if the Serbians felt helpless in
se of an Austrian invasion, they had better offer no
sistance, but retire without fighting and appeal to the
owers for protection.[26] But whatever advice Sazonov gave
said not to have reached Belgrade until after the Serbian
ply had been handed to Giesl at 6 o'clock on July 25.[27]

Sir Edward Grey telegraphed on Friday at 9:30 P.M.
at “Serbia ought certainly to express concern and regret
at any officials, however subordinate, should have been
complices in murder of the Archduke, and promise, if this
proved, to give fullest satisfaction;” for the rest, “to
ply as they consider the interests of Serbia require;”
nd, in order to avert military action by Austria, “to give
favorable reply on as many points as possible within the
mit of time, and not to meet Austria with a blank nega-
ve.” He added, with an eye to preserving Entente soli-
arity, “Consult with your Russian and French colleagues
s to saying this to Serbian Government. Serbian Minister
ere implores us to give some indication of our views, but
cannot take responsibility of giving more advice than
bove, and I do not like to give that without knowing what
ussian and French Governments are saying at Bel-

---

[25] Spalajkovitch to Pashitch, July 24; S.B.B., 36. If Spalajkovitch or
azonov may have sent other messages to Belgrade while the Serbian
eply was being framed, either advising moderation or promising Russian
upport, they have not been published. The Serbian Minister at Vienna,
owever, stated “that active exchange of telegrams is taking place between
elgrade and St. Petersburg, and that, in his opinion, reply of Serbian
overnment will depend on result of this correspondence” (Bunsen to
rey, July 24, 1:30 P.M.; B.D., 93).

[26] Tg. 1487, July 24; Schilling's *Diary*, pp. 33, 86. See also B.D., 125;
nd B.D., 221, quoted in preceding chapter, note 45.

[27] Seton-Watson, p. 257 note; *cf.* also Crackanthorpe to Grey, July
5, 12:30 P.M.: “My Russian colleague and new French Minister . . .
re as yet without instructions” (B.D., 111).

grade."[28] This advice also came too late materially t influence the Belgrade Cabinet. Crackanthorpe replied a 12:30 P.M. next day that his colleagues were still withou instructions; in view of this, and of the proposed concilia tory terms of the Serbian reply, of which Dr. Grouitch ha already given him an advance summary, he had abstaine from offering Grey's advice to the Serbian Government.

M. Berthelot, the Political Director at the Quai d'Orsa advised the Serbian Minister in Paris on July 24 tha Serbia should "try to gain time," by offering satisfaction o all the points not inconsistent with her dignity and sove eignty, and by asking for further information on others above all, Serbia should "attempt to escape from the direc grip of Austria by declaring herself ready to submit to th arbitration of Europe."[30] Whether this advice arrived a Belgrade in time to influence the Serbian reply is unce tain. The fact that Serbia's reply did substantially follo the line Berthelot suggested makes it seem likely.

In any case, however, Pashitch and his colleagues, rathe than any of the Great Powers, must be given the mai credit for the cleverness with which they met a difficul situation. They framed a reply which not only won th approval and sympathy of all the Powers except Austria but which also commanded the admiration of the man wh framed the Austrian ultimatum itself, "as the most brillian example of diplomatic skill which I have ever known."[3 They had instantly decided that "no Serbian Governmen could accept the Austrian demands in their entirety."[3

---

[28] B.D., 102.

[29] Crackanthorpe to Grey, July 25; 12:30 P.M.; B.D., 111, 114.

[30] Bienvenu-Martin's circular telegram, July 24; F.Y.B., 26; *cf.* als A.R.B., II, 11.

[31] Musulin, *Das Haus am Ballplatz,* p. 241. Berchtold, reporting t Francis Joseph on July 28, spoke of "the very cleverly composed reply c the Serbian Government, which however is wholly worthless in conten though yielding in form" (A.R.B., II, 78).

[32] Pachu to the Serbian Ministers abroad, July 23, S.B.B., 33.

Such being the case, they now concluded that Austria ould treat any reply they could make as unsatisfactory, d make war. Therefore they "would appeal to the Govnments of the friendly Powers to protect the indepennce of Serbia. If war was inevitable, Serbia would carry on." [33] Since Austria would evidently reject any reply ich did not yield on all points, they could afford to give eir reply a very conciliatory form, apparently yielding on any points, and even suggesting submitting the question the arbitration of the Hague Tribunal. This kind of a nciliatory reply would help gain the sympathy and proction of the Powers, and tend to place Austria in the rong when she rejected it. It was, however, more yielding form than in substance, and it is significant that two or ree hours before they handed it to Giesl at the expiraon of the time-limit, they had already ordered the general obilization of the whole Serbian army.[34] In fact they had once begun to make such frantic military preparations for efence and for the transport of the Government archives, easure and officials from an exposed position in Belgrade the interior,[35] that the German Minister was misled into legraphing his Government at 11:50 P.M. on Friday ght, "Mobilization is already in full swing." [36]

This ordering of Serbian mobilization before handing the conciliatory reply, which was regarded more as a plomatic gesture than a serious effort to satisfy Austria, ad another advantage. Serbian hatred against Austria had een so stimulated by the newspaper campaign, and Serbian ilitary officers of the "Black Hand" group were so eager r war and ready to overthrow Pashitch, that if he had made his conciliatory reply involving some humiliating con cessions, there might have been danger of a military revol against the civil Government. Even before the presentation of the ultimatum, Serbian officials had pointed out th danger from the excited national feeling in their country,[3 and the German Minister reported that Pashitch's “position is a very difficult one, in view of the coming election and of the agitation that has arisen throughout the country. Every concession to the neighboring Monarchy will b charged against him by the united Opposition as weakness In addition to that, is the fact that military circles, blinde by their megalomania and chauvinism, are forcing him t roughness which is otherwise wholly opposed to his conciliatory nature.”[38] This became even more true after th ultimatum became known. “The military categoricall demand the rejection of the Note and war.” “In case o the proclamation of the Order of the Day [which Austri demanded should be published in the official Bulletin o the Army], a military uprising is feared.”[39] But the preparations for war and the proclamation of mobilization, before making known that the Government had yielded t some of the Austrian demands, satisfied the military officer and averted this danger.

---

[33] Pashitch to Spalajkovitch, July 24; S.B.B., 34.

[34] At 3 P.M., July 25, according to Giesl, A.R.B., II, 23.

[35] *Cf.* Giesl to Berchtold, July 25, 1 P.M.; A.R.B., 22; and Armstrong, 272 f.

[36] K.D., 158. The Austrian Chief of Staff also received news late on iday night from an officer near the frontier that mobilization had been oclaimed at Shabats in Serbia at 4 P.M. on July 24 (Conrad, IV, 109).

The main points of the Serbian reply were substantially threshed out at the long Cabinet meeting on Saturda morning. The representatives of the friendly Powers wer given an advance summary of it and informed that “i will be drawn up in most conciliatory terms and will mee Austrian demands in as large measure as possible.”[40] Th actual wording was drafted mainly by Stojan Protitch, th Minister of Interior, but every phrase was discussed an re-discussed by the other Ministers, and changes made u

[37] F.Y.B., 19; B.D., 27, 40.

[38] Griesinger to Bethmann, July 21; K.D., 137.

[39] Griesinger to Bethmann, July 24; K.D., 158, 159.

[40] Crackanthorpe to Grey, July 25, 12:30 P.M., B.D., 114.

the last moment. The final Serbian text, as handed
ver to Grouitch for translation into French and typing,
as so full of erasures and corrections that only one who
ad been working on it could decipher the sense. As he was
ctating the translation to the typist and the minutes were
ying by, the only remaining typewriter broke down, and
the end the text was copied out in a rather shaky hand by
secretary. It was then given to Pashitch, who started off
little before six o'clock to deliver it in person to the
ustrian Minister.[41]

THE SUBSTANCE OF THE SERBIAN REPLY

The Serbian reply was more conciliatory in form than in
ubstance. To make this clear the Austrian authorities
elayed making it public until they had time to make
omments upon it. These they published in parallel col-
mns with the Serbian reply, showing that the concessions
t many points were so guarded with limitations and con-
itions as to be virtually worthless as guarantees of se-
urity for the future, as well as failing to be the complete
ssent which they had demanded. But they were not able
o publish this annotated edition of the Serbian reply until
uly 28, and it then came too late to have the effect in
urope for which they had hoped.[42] Meanwhile Serbia
ad circulated her reply and the advance summary of it,
nd created the good impression which she had hoped for.[43]

---

[41] Armstrong, *op. cit.*, pp. 273-275; Mr. Armstrong gives a facsimile
f a part of the Serbian reply and of other interesting Serbian documents
onnected with the July Crisis, in *Current History*, Oct., 1927.

[42] Berchtold did not inform even Germany of the Serbian reply for
ore than two days. Berlin telegraphed for it in vain on July 26 (K.D.,
26), and again on July 27 (K.D., 246): "Please telegraph text of the
erbian reply immediately." Finally on July 28 at 1:45 A.M. (K.D.,
30) Tschirschky telegraphed that he had urgently requested the text
f the reply, but had only just received it in printed form with the
ustrian annotations; as it was being given to the Press and was a long
ocument, he dispensed with sending it by telegraph.

[43] *Cf.* B.D., 114, 115, 171; K.D., 271, 293.

A summary of the Serbian reply, and of the Austria parallel comments which are here indicated by bracket follows.

"Convinced that their reply will remove any misunderstanding which may threaten to impair the good neighborl relations" between the two countries, the Serbian Government protest that at no time since their promises of 190 have they or their agents attempted to change the political and legal state of affairs created in Bosnia and Herzegovina. [This was trying to shift the argument, since th ultimatum did not maintain that the Serbian Governmen or their official agents had attempted to change the situation created in 1909, but that in failing to suppress th movement directed against Austria, they had not live up to their promise to adopt a friendly and neighborl attitude].

The Serbian Government "cannot be held responsibl for manifestations of a private character, such as article in the press and the peaceable work of societies. . . . The are prepared to hand over for trial any Serbian subject without regard to his situation or rank, of whose complicit in the Sarajevo crime proofs shall be forthcoming." The also agree to publish on the first page of the *Journa Officiel* the declaration condemning all propaganda "whic may be" directed against Austria-Hungary, and regrettin that, "according to the communication from the Imperia and Royal Government," certain Serbian officers and functionaries participated in the above-mentioned propaganda [In altering the declaration from the form demanded by Austria, by the insertion of the quoted phrases, the Serbian Government were insincere in implying that no such propaganda existed, or that they were not aware of it].

Coming to the ten Austrian demands, the Serbian Government then undertook:

1. "To introduce at the first regular meeting of the

kupshtina a provision into the Press law providing for
e most severe punishment of incitement to hatred and
ontempt of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy," and also
roposing a modification of the Constitution which would
ermit the confiscation of newspapers. [This was unsatis-
ctory—it did not assure a definite result within a given
me, and if the bills were rejected by the Skupshtina every-
ing would be as it was before].

2. "To dissolve the *Narodna Odbrana* and every other
ociety which may be directing its efforts against Austria-
ungary," although the Serbian Government possesses no
roof, and Austria furnishes none, that the members of
ese societies have committed criminal acts. [Austria
ould not admit the reservation in the last clause; nor did
erbia comply with Austria's further demands that the
eans of propaganda possessed by these societies should
e confiscated, and that their reëstablishment under other
ames be prevented].

3. "To eliminate without delay from public instruction
n Serbia everything that serves, or might serve, to foment
e propaganda against Austria-Hungary, whenever facts
nd proofs are furnished." [Serbia asks proofs when she
ust know that the school books contain objectionable
atter, and that many of the teachers are enrolled in the
arodna Odbrana].

4. To remove from the military service all persons
roved by a judicial inquiry to be guilty of acts directed
gainst Austria-Hungary, after information had been fur-
ished by the latter. [This confined removals to officers
onvicted by a judicial inquiry of crimes punishable by law,
ut Austria demanded removal of officers who fomented
ropaganda, a proceeding which was not generally punish-
ble by law in Serbia].

5. As to the demand to accept the collaboration in
erbia of Austrian representatives for the suppression of

subversive propaganda, the Serbian Government "do no clearly grasp the meaning and scope of the demand . . but will admit such collaboration as agrees with the principles of international law, criminal procedure, and goo neighborly relations." [The reservation is vague and calculated to lead to insurmountable difficulties in reachin an arrangement].

6. The Serbian Government "consider it their duty t open an inquiry [*enquête*], against all such persons as are or eventually may be, implicated in the plot"; but "a regards the participation in this inquiry of Austro-Hungarian agents, cannot accept such an arrangement, as i would be a violation of the Constitution and of the law o criminal procedure." [Serbia has misinterpreted Austria' clearly expressed demand which was for two distinct things (1) the opening of a judicial inquiry [*enquête judiciaire*] in which, of course, no Austrian collaboration was expected and (2) Austrian collaboration in the preliminary polic investigations [*recherches*] for the collection and verification of evidence, for which numberless precedents exist].

7. The Serbian Government arrested Tankositch th very evening the ultimatum was delivered, but has not bee able to arrest Ciganovitch. [The Prefect of Police at Belgrade contrived the departure of Ciganovitch, and the declared that no man of the name existed in Belgrade].[44]

8. The Serbian Government will take measures to prevent the smuggling of arms and explosives across the frontier, and will severely punish the frontier officials wh allowed the Sarajevo assassins to cross over.

9. The Serbian Government will gladly give explanations as to the remarks in interviews made by their official in Serbia or abroad, alleged to be hostile to Austria, as soon as Austria specifies the passages and it is shown they wer

[44] On Serbian complicity in Ciganovitch's sudden disappearance, se above, ch. iii, at notes 44-45 and 55-58.

tually made. [The interviews in question must be well own to the Serbian Government; their request for details d proof indicate unwillingness tc comply seriously with is demand].

10. The Serbian Government will inform Austria of the ecution of the above measures as soon as each has been rried out.

If Austria is not satisfied with this reply, the Serbian overnment "are ready, as always, to accept a peaceful greement, by referring this question either to the decision the International Tribunal of the Hague, or to the Great owers which took part in drawing up the declaration made the Serbian Government on March 31, 1909." [45]

Though some of the Austrian comments are pettifogng in character, they show that it is by no means true, s often stated, that Serbia virtually yielded to all the Ausian demands except one. Nos. 1, 2, and 3 were accepted a very reasonable extent, and Nos. 8 and 10 completely. ut Nos. 4, 5, and 9 were answered evasively or with serious eservations. No. 7 contained an implication concerning iganovitch which was untrue. No. 6 concerned the colboration in Serbia of Austrian officials in searching out though not in trying and judging) Serbian accomplices in e assassination plot; this was refused, though most imortant, either because Pashitch and his colleagues misnderstood it, deliberately or unconsciously; or because it emed to infringe upon Serbia's sovereignty; or because ey feared it would lead to inconvenient discoveries conerning the complicity of the "Black Hand" and other erbian officials, as well as concerning the Serbian Governent's cognizance of a plot which they had failed to prevent.

The general impression, however, made upon contemoraries by the Serbian reply was favorable. At the Britsh Foreign Office Sir Eyre Crowe noted: "The answer is reasonable. If Austria demands absolute compliance wit her ultimatum, it can only mean that she wants war."[4] The German Emperor, after reading it on the morning o July 28, jotted down at the end of it, "A brilliant performance for a time-limit of only 48 hours. This is more tha one could have expected! A great moral success for Vienna but with it every reason for war drops away, and Gies ought to have remained quietly in Belgrade! After such a thing, *I* should never have ordered mobilization!—W."[4]

---

[45] S.B.B., 39; A.R.B., II, 96; B.D., Appendix B.

Giesl, however, was justified by his instructions in rejecting it as unsatisfactory. One cannot accept, on the othe hand, the arguments sometimes made by Austrians, tha the rejection of the Serbian reply was justifiable on th ground that it did not give Austria adequate guarantees o security; because it was not primarily guarantees whic Austria aimed at in her ultimatum, but an excuse for weakening Serbia and putting an end to the Greater Serbi danger by making war on her.

THE DIPLOMATIC BREAK BETWEEN AUSTRIA AND SERBIA

The time-limit was to expire at 6 P. M. on Saturday afternoon, July 25. A few minutes before six, Pashitch arrived at the Austrian Legation and handed in the Serbian reply. Giesl said he would have to compare it with his instructions, and that he would then give an immediate answer. As he knew that Serbia had already ordered mobilization, he had little expectation that the reply would be wholly satisfactory, and had probably written his answer to it before he saw it. He now hurriedly glanced at it to make sure that Serbia had not completely yielded on every point, and that, as Berchtold desired, he could reject it as unsatisfactory and break off diplomatic relations. Pashitch

[46] Minute on Serbian Reply, July 28; B.D., 171.

[47] K.D., 271. See also his letters to Jagow and to Moltke (K.D., 293) quoted below, ch. ix, at note 56.

had hardly returned to his office in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, when he received a note from Giesl, that as the time-limit "has now expired and as I have not received a reply which is satisfactory, I have the honor to inform your Excellency that I am leaving Belgrade tonight together with the Staff of the Imperial and Royal Legation; . . . that from the moment this letter reaches your Excellency the rupture in the diplomatic relations between Serbia and Austro-Hungary will have the character of a *fait accompli.*" [48] So great was Giesl's speed that he and his whole staff were able to catch the 6:30 P. M. train from Belgrade. He certainly established the speed record for the rupture of diplomatic relations.

In order that the measures for Austrian partial mobilization against Serbia might follow the diplomatic break as quickly as possible, Berchtold had made elaborate preparations to get the news from Giesl with the utmost promptness. After leaving Belgrade at 6:30 P. M., Giesl was to arrive at Semlin across the frontier at 6:40 P. M., and there to use the railway telephone which would be held open for him to inform Tisza at Budapest, who in turn would forward the message at once to Vienna.[49] Berchtold himself had gone to Ischl to attend an early dinner which Emperor Francis Joseph was giving to the Duke and Duchess of Cumberland. Toward noon he received an urgent telegram from the Russian Chargé d'Affaires begging an extension of the time-limit, on the grounds that the Powers had been taken by surprise and had not yet had an opportunity to study the *dossier* of Sarajevo evidence which Austria had promised them. But Berchtold replied that he could not grant any such extension. He added, however, that even after diplomatic relations with Serbia should have been broken off, a peaceful settlement could be brought about afterwards by Serbia's complete acceptance of the Austrian demands. But in such a case Austria would expect to b indemnified by Serbia for the expenses incurred in military preparations.[50] It was clear that he counted confidently on a diplomatic break with Serbia to be followed by military measures against her.

---

[48] Giesl to Pashitch, July 25; S.B.B., 40.

[49] Berchtold to Giesl, July 24, 1:30 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 1.

In the evening Berchtold sat impatiently in the Emperor's Cabinet at Ischl waiting for the expected message and finally went out to take a turn in the air. At quarter to eight the telephone rang. Count Kinsky took the message at Vienna and repeated it to Ischl:

> Minister Giesl telephones from Semlin to Budapest: two minutes before six P.M. answering note delivered; since unsatisfactory on several points, Baron Giesl has broken off relations and left. At 3 P.M. general mobilization was ordered in Serbia. The Government and Diplomatic Corps left for Kragujevatch.[51]

Baron Margutti jotted down the message on a slip of paper and ran with it to Francis Joseph. The old man took the paper in trembling hands, and sank into his chair muttering in a choked unaccustomed voice, "*Also doch!*" ["So it has come after all"], as if he had hoped and believed to the last that a rupture might be avoided. Then, after staring at the paper for a while, lost in thought, he remarked, half to himself, "Well, the rupture of diplomatic relations still does not mean war." [52]

Meanwhile Berchtold had been quickly called in, and was closeted with the Emperor. He had been urged by Tisza, by Conrad, and by the Austrian Ambassador in Berlin, that Austria ought to order mobilization against Serbia at once; any delay or hesitation would be regarded

[50] A.R.B., II, 27-30.

[51] A.R.B., II, 26. Pashitch (S.B.B., 41) gives 5:45 P.M., and not "two minutes before six," as the time at which he handed the Serbian reply to Giesl.

[52] Margutti, p. 404.

a sign of weakness and increase the likelihood of Russian
tervention.[53] Using these arguments, it did not take him
ng to persuade his aged Emperor of the necessity of
dering immediately the partial mobilization contem-
ated in case of war against Serbia and Montenegro alone.
he Kaiser's assent reached the Chief of Staff at 9:53
M., and was at once put into execution: July 27 was
dered as the "alarm" day, and July 28 as the first day of
tual mobilization.[54]

The task of the Austrian Staff was a very difficult one.
there was to be war merely with Serbia and Montenegro,
e situation was simple. It was calculated that the mobil-
ation of about half the Austrian army—8 Army Corps
ith 20 infantry divisions—would be sufficient to secure a
atisfactorily quick victory over the 12 Serbian and 4
ontenegrin infantry divisions. But if Russia made war,
ither before Serbia, or simultaneously, or after Serbia, it
as all important that Austria should throw as great a
ass of troops as possible toward the northeast, into the
ain theater of war in Galicia, leaving only a minimum
umber in the Balkan theater. Serbia's fate would be
ecided by the outcome of the fighting against Russia;
oreover, Germany wanted Austria to send as many troops
s possible against Russia, to relieve the Russian pressure
n eastern Germany, while the bulk of the German Army
as attempting to crush the French in the west.

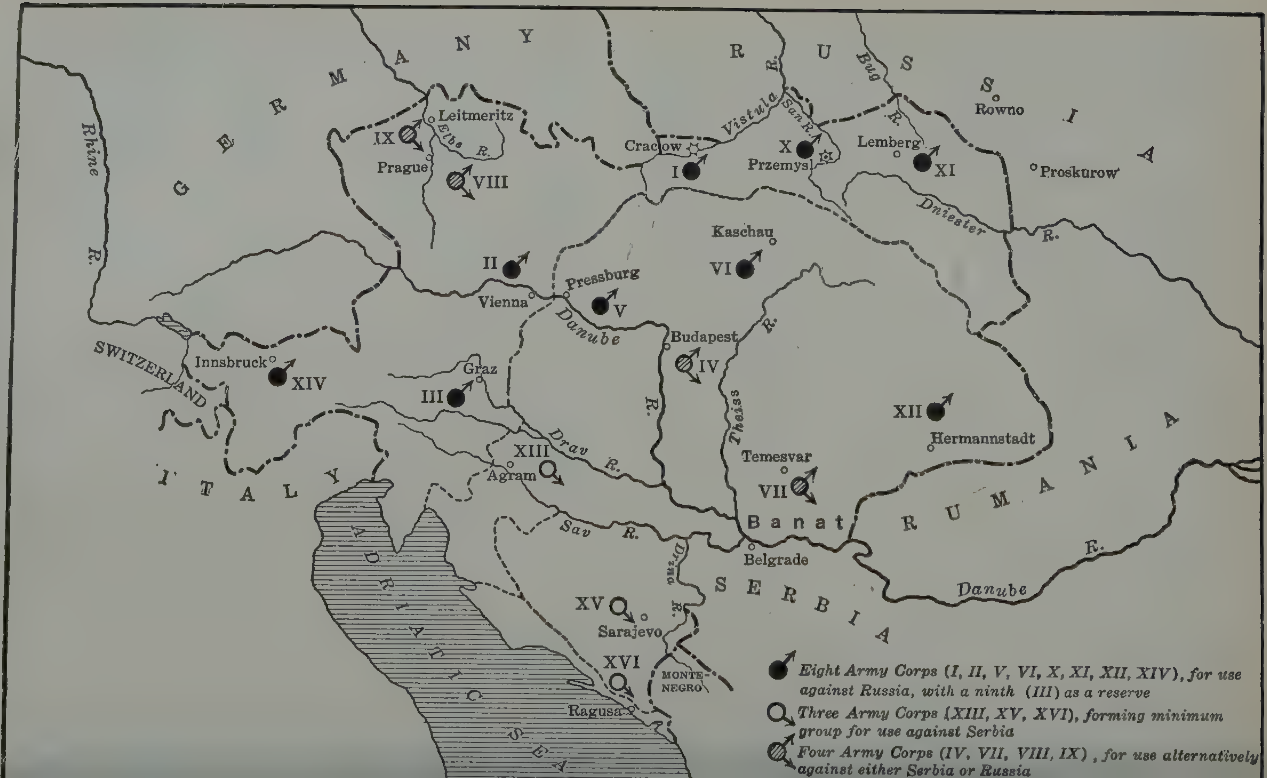
Conrad and Berchtold were uncertain whether Russia
ould intervene or not. They hoped of course that she
ould not, and that the war with Serbia would be "local-
zed." There is much evidence that this was also their
xpectation, though they were ready to risk the danger that
ussia might move.[55] To provide as far as possible for the
ncertainty whether Austria could fight Serbia without

---

[53] A.R.B., II, 21, 22, 32; Conrad, IV, 109 ff.

[54] Conrad, IV, 122.

[55] *Cf.* Conrad, IV, 110-124; 266 ff


G E R M A N Y
R U S S I A
R U M A N I A
S E R B I A
I T A L Y
SWITZERLAND
MONTE-NEGRO
Banat
ADRIATIC SEA
Rhine R.
Elbe R.
Vistula R.
San R.
Bug R.
Dniester R.
Danube
Danube R.
Theiss R.
Drav R.
Sav R.
Drina R.
Leitmeritz
Prague
Cracow
Przemysl
Lemberg
Rowno
Proskurow
Kaschau
Vienna
Pressburg
Budapest
Innsbruck
Graz
Agram
Temesvar
Hermannstadt
Belgrade
Sarajevo
Ragusa
I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
IX
X
XI
XII
XIII
XIV
XV
XVI
● Eight Army Corps (I, II, V, VI, X, XI, XII, XIV), for use against Russia, with a ninth (III) as a reserve
○ Three Army Corps (XIII, XV, XVI), forming minimum group for use against Serbia
▨ Four Army Corps (IV, VII, VIII, IX), for use alternatively against either Serbia or Russia

ghting Russia, or *vice versa,* Conrad had worked out mo-ilization plans which divided the Austrian forces into four roups: (1) a minimum Balkan group, consisting of three rmy Corps—the XVth and XVIth in Bosnia and Herze-ovina, and the XIIIth at Agram; (2) a group of eight rmy Corps for use against Russia and if necessary against umania—I, Cracow; X, Przmysl; XI, Lemberg; XII, ermannstadt, all near the Northeast Frontier; and II, ienna; V, Pressburg; VI, Kaschau; and XIV, Innsbruck; 3) an alternative group of four Army Corps—IV, Buda-est; VII, Temesvar; VIII, Prag; and IX, Leitmeritz—hich could be used either against Serbia or Russia; in case f war with Serbia alone this group would roll toward the anube to attack Belgrade and Serbia from the north hile the first group were attacking from the west; but if ussia made war before it had become engaged on the anube, it could be shifted north to the Galician front; nd (4) the IIIrd Army Corps at Graz, to be held as a eserve, which could also be used either against Serbia or ussia. These strategic arrangements made it possible to obilize half the Austrian army without mobilizing any roops near the Russian frontier, thus avoiding as far as ossible giving Russia grounds for alarm. The eight Army orps, accordingly, to which Conrad issued mobilization rders on the evening of July 25, were those comprised in roups (1), (3), and (4) above.[56]

As Austria and Serbia had now broken off diplomatic elations and were mobilizing against one another, the reat Powers began to put forward a variety of proposals or preserving peace.

[56] Conrad, IV, 122 ff., 266 ff.; R. Kiszling, "Die österreichisch-ungar-schen Kriegsvorbereitungen und die Mobilisierungsmassnahmen gegen ussland 1914," in KSF, IV, 365-377, June, 1926; and the Diary Notes of eneral F. Demus-Morau, *ibid.,* IV, 549-552, Aug., 1926.

CHAPTER VIII

PROPOSALS FOR PRESERVING PEACE

EVERYWHERE it was anticipated that the Sarajevo a
sassination would tighten dangerously the long-standin
tension between Austria and Serbia. Numerous proposa
were therefore made by all the Great Powers to preven
this tension from developing into an armed conflict betwee
the two exasperated countries, and, if this did break ou
to prevent it from involving the other Powers in a gener
European conflagration. Some of these proposals—such
Sir Edward Grey's suggestion for "direct conversations
between Austria and Russia, Germany's plan of "localiz
tion," and the Poincaré-Sazonov move to head off an Au
trian ultimatum—were made prior to the publication
Berchtold's demands on Serbia. After the stiff ultimatu
became known, and especially after the diplomatic brea
and commencement of mobilizations in Serbia and Austri
the proposals for preserving peace came in a flood, some
times running parallel and sometimes counter to one a
other. They were often confused, and not always ke
perfectly clear and distinct even in the minds of the
authors. Sir Edward Grey, for instance, both in writin
his memoirs and in July, 1914, did not grasp clearly th
importance of the distinction between mediation betwee
Austria *and Russia* and between Austria *and Serbia*.

Sazonov also, in his nervousness, put forth in rapi
succession so many suggestions that they became bewilde
ing: a suggestion to head off an Austrian ultimatum,[1] t

---

[1] See above, ch. vi, at notes 24-27.

tend the time-limit,[2] to have Serbia appeal to the Great owers,[3] to have England and Italy collaborate with Aus- ia to end the tension,[4] to have Austria modify her ultima- m, even after it had been presented and answered,[5] to ave the Great Powers institute a kind of informal inter- ational supervision over Serbia to prevent anti-Austrian ots in the future,[6] and above all to have England restrain ustria and Germany by proclaiming unmistakably her lidarity with France and Russia.[7] No wonder that at e British Foreign Office Sir Arthur Nicolson complained n July 27: “This is confusing. In three consecutive days I. Sazonov has made one suggestion and two proposals l differing from each other. . . . One really does not know here one is with M. Sazonov, and I told Count Bencken- orff so this afternoon.”[8]

Germany's main solution, until she read the conciliatory erbian reply and began seriously to realize that Russia ould not remain quiet, was the “localization” of the onflict which she had been urging for a week. But this as absolutely unacceptable to Russia and France, and herefore to England. As Sir Arthur Nicolson wrote to uchanan: “The talk about localizing the war merely means hat all the Powers are to hold the ring while Austria quietly trangles Serbia. This to my mind is quite preposterous, ot to say iniquitous.”[9]

Italy, embarrassed by her obligations to both groups of llied Powers, and therefore especially desirous of prevent- ng a European war, hoped to work with England to this nd. On July 27 and 28 she made an excellent proposal.

---

[2] R.O.B., 4, 5; Schilling's *Diary*, 33, 40; B.D., 117, 118; A.R.B., II, 7-30.

[3] See above, ch. vi, at note 45; and B.D., 125, 221.

[4] B.D., 170.

[5] See below on “Direct Conversations” at notes 84-87.

[6] B.D., 198, 203.

[7] B.D., 101, 125.

[8] Minute, B.D., 179.

[9] July 28; B.D., 239; and Minute, B.D., 249. See also below, ch. ix Germany's Belated Peace Efforts.”

If the Powers would give the advice, even after the diplomatic break of July 25, Serbia might be induced even stil to accept the Austrian demands in their entirety; Austri would then be satisfied; Serbia would save her face b yielding to Europe and not to Austria alone; and th Powers could adjust the details by which Serbia would carr out the demands of Austria. The proposal seemed to b substantially acceptable to the Serbian Minister in Rome But in the end it came to nothing, largely because it wa not taken very seriously by the Entente Powers and wa crowded aside by their other proposals, and because Austria quickly complicated the situation by declaring war o Serbia.[10]

To attempt to give an account of all these numerou proposals for preserving peace in July, 1914, would b tedious and futile. But it will be useful to review briefl at this point a few of those which were made before Jul 28, and which were of special significance, or seemed to hav the greatest prospect of being successful, or have often bee not clearly understood. They are the various proposals o Sir Edward Grey, and the so-called “Direct Conversations’ between Vienna and St. Petersburg.

ENGLAND’S KEY POSITION

In most of the peace proposals, England was generally recognized as holding the key to the situation, fo several reasons. Her direct interests in the Balkans wer less than those of the other Great Powers, and, as Gre reiterated, the merits of the Austro-Serbian dispute wer not his concern; it was only from the point of view of th peace of Europe that he would concern himself with th matter, and about this he felt great apprehension. Now, just as during the Balkan Wars, he was looked to as the man most impartial and best able to take steps toward calling an international conference or providing some other means of preventing the two groups of Great Powers from coming into conflict. Moreover, England was not bound by any formal alliance with either group. And finally, it was realized that with her great sea-power she would probably be able to exercise a decisive pressure, by whatever attitude she might assume, both upon Franco-Russian and Austro-German, as well as upon Italian, policy. Therefore Russia and France besought Grey to preserve peace by indicating energetically to Germany that if war came, England would support them. And Germany besought him to preserve peace by putting pressure on Russia to remain quiet.

---

[10] B.D., 202, 231, 276, 328; F.Y.B., 72; K.D., 249, 357, 432; Dirr, p 152 f.; an anonymous article [by the French Ambassador in Rome Barrère?], “L’Italie et les Responsabilités Austro-Allemandes de l Guerre,” in *Rev. des Deux Mondes,* Oct. 1, 1927; M. Morhardt, *Le Preuves* (Paris, 1924), pp. 249-274.

But Grey was unwilling, early in the crisis, to warn Germany energetically, because his Cabinet was divided on the question of England's eventual intervention; he could not make a threat which he might not be able to carry out; and he was fearful of saying anything which might encourage France and Russia to let themselves in for war, counting on support which the British Cabinet and Parliament might not be willing to render when the ordeal came. It was only very gradually that he acceded to the urgings of Russia and France, seconded by his own Secretaries, Crowe and Nicolson, and gave warning hints to Germany in the shape of announcements concerning the British Fleet, and later in plainer terms to the German Ambassador. Nor, on the other hand, was he willing to put restraint upon Russia, for fear it might break down the solidarity of the Triple Entente, cause "misunderstandings," and possibly wreck the Anglo-Russian Entente concerning the Middle East.

In the early summer of 1914, before the Sarajevo tragedy, and even during the days immediately following i English minds were far more absorbed as to what migh happen in Ireland than in the Balkans. The eternal Iris question threatened at last to reach a tragic culminatio Ulster was arming, and openly defying the Asquith Government to apply force through Sir John French's army. Th Irish Nationalist Volunteers had also begun to arm. Ireland seemed on the verge of civil war. Hardly anyone i England appeared to realize how the European situatio might be seriously menaced by a double murder in far away Bosnia. Only a few men who had closely followe Continental politics, like Sir Arthur Nicolson and Sir Eyr Crowe, and perhaps Sir Edward Grey, at the Foreign Offic or who were responsible for the safety of the British Empir like Lord Haldane at the War Office and Winston Churchil at the Admiralty, became somewhat apprehensive. Ye Lord Haldane had created a little standing army ready t be sent across the Channel at a moment's notice, and ha been organizing a larger territorial force for the protectio of England herself. And Winston Churchill had assemble for maneuvers at Portsmouth what he proudly but justl calls "incomparably the greatest assemblage of naval powe ever witnessed in the history of the world. The Kin himself was present and inspected ships of every class. O the morning of the 19th [July] the whole Fleet put t sea for exercises of various kinds. It took more than si hours for this armada, every ship decked with flags an crowded with bluejackets and marines, to pass, with band playing and at 15 knots, before the Royal Yacht, whil overhead the naval seaplanes and aeroplanes circled continuously. Yet it is probable that the uppermost though in the minds both of the Sovereign and those of his Ministers there present, was not the imposing spectacle of Britis majesty and might defiling before their eyes, not the oppressive and even sultry atmosphere of Continental politics at the haggard, squalid, tragic Irish quarrel which threatened to divide the British nation into two hostile camps. ne after another the ships melted out of sight beyond the Nab. They were going on a longer journey than any of s could know."[11]

Aside from the fact that Sir Edward Grey's time and tention were largely absorbed at this time in Parliamentary affairs and the acute Irish situation, there were many reasons why he at first felt no serious alarm for the peace of Europe. In spite of the persistent and fundamental undercurrent of friction caused by Germany's naval policy, his relations with Germany were on the whole better than they had been for many months. The treaties concerning the Bagdad Railway and the Portuguese colonies had been completed and initialed; they awaited only the nal signature, which was delayed owing to the fact that Germany had to complete some arrangements with Turkey concerning the railway, and Sir Edward wanted to publish the secret Anglo-Portuguese Guarantee Declaration of 899 along with the new German treaty, while Germany wished to delay publication.[12] Sir Edward Grey hoped that the signing of these two treaties, settling two long-standing sources of irritation, would do much to produce a better political atmosphere between Germany and England.

Another happy augury for more cordial relations was the visit of the British Fleet at Kiel. Though it was unfortunately interrupted by the tragic news of Sarajevo, this Kiel visit, according to the British Naval Attaché, was a great success, all the more so because of its non-political character. The Germans were honestly glad to see their guests and were looking forward eagerly to a return visit to an English port, being sick to death of the sight of

---

[11] Churchill, *The World Crisis* (London, 1923), p. 190 f.

[12] G.P., XXXVII, 96 ff., 452 ff.; Grey, I, 293, note; Gooch, *Camb. Hist. f Brit. Foreign Policy,* III, 477-481; B.D., p. x.

Heligoland, round which their monotonous naval wor centered. One surprise for the British was the fact tha they were beaten in football and the other sports, in whic they had always supposed they had a monopoly of superior ity.[13] Altogether the utmost good fellowship prevaile between officers and men on both sides, and the comment of the Press were less acrid and irritating than usual

Also, the alarm and suspicion which had been arouse in Germany by the "leak" of the secret negotiations fo an Anglo-Russian naval convention, intended to strengthe the solidarity of the Triple Entente and to satisfy Russi and France as an offset to England's Bagdad and Portuguese settlements with Germany, seemed to have bee relieved, if not entirely dispelled, by Grey's denials i Parliament. Lichnowsky assured him that his statement i Parliament "had given great satisfaction in Berlin and ha had a reassuring effect," and that Bethmann hoped that if new developments or emergencies arose in the Balkans they would be discussed as frankly between Germany and England as during the last Balkan crisis.[14] Grey agree cordially, so that when Lichnowsky left for Kiel and a ten days' vacation in Germany, the two countries seemed to be on unusually good terms. Grey believed that he could successfully continue the main aims of his foreign policy: the cultivation of more intimate relations with France and Russia as a protection against Germany; the smoothing out of causes of friction with Germany; and at the same time the preservation of the peace of Europe by preventing any questions which arose from throwing the two systems of alliance into opposition.

---

[13] Captain Henderson's report, July 3; B.D., 7.

[14] Grey to Goschen, June 24; B.D., 4; Grey I, 293. *Cf.* also Jagow's statement a week earlier to Goschen, that he had so much confidence in Grey's "loyalty and straightforwardness that his mind was now completely at rest;" Grey, I, 283. For German alarm at the negotiations for an Anglo-Russian Naval Convention, see G.P., XXXIX, 591 ff.

It has often been said that war could have been avoided 1914 if a Conference of the Powers could have met and scussed the Austro-Serbian quarrel. This is quite prob- ble. As none of the responsible statesmen wanted a Euro- ean war, it is possible, even probable, that a way out of ven this most difficult Balkan conflict might have been ound in a Conference, as it had been found during the ises of the Balkan Wars. The Conference which Sir dward Grey proposed in 1914, however, it may be noted, as of four Powers—England, France, Germany and Italy —while the Conference which had succeeded in averting a eneral European conflagration during the Balkan Wars as of the six Great Powers, Russia and Austria being also ncluded.

It is also commonly asserted by Entente writers that ir Edward Grey did his utmost to bring about a Confer- nce, but that Germany vetoed it, and that her veto places n her shoulders a further responsibility for the World War. This is the impression which Viscount Grey gives n his memoirs. He devotes most of a chapter to this ques- ion of "the Conference." Sazonov was ready, he says, "to let the Conference have its chance, if Austria would old her hand. France and Italy were ready to coöperate. Germany did not raise the objection I had feared, but, while agreeing in principle, vetoed the Conference. . . . They [Bethmann and von Jagow] vetoed the only certain means of peaceful settlement without, as far as I knew, ven referring it to Austria at all. . . . I remember well the mpulse to say that, as Germany forbade a Conference, I ould do no more, and that it was on Germany that the esponsibility must rest if war came."[15] But this explana- ion is too simple, and is far from being wholly true. Vis- ount Grey does not adequately indicate all vicissitudes which his Conference idea met with, arising from various other actions of his own, and from the objections an hesitations with which it was received by Russia and Franc as well as by Germany and Austria. He did not in fac stick steadily to any one clearly defined Conference proposal, but, in his genuine desire to do anything and everything to avert a European war, made a variety of suggestions. Some of these, before being examined more in detai may be summarized as follows:

---

[15] Grey, I, 308, 311.

(1) An early suggestion for "direct conversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg, which was vetoed b President Poincaré. The "direct conversations" which di take place between Austria and Russia, July 26-28, whic Grey and Nicolson regarded as "the best method," an which the Russian and German Governments both though preferable to a Conference, were the consequence of a suggestion, not by Grey, but by the German Ambassador a St. Petersburg.

(2) A proposal for mediation between Austria *an* *Russia* by the four less directly interested Powers, "accepte in principle" by Germany, but disliked by Russia an France.

(3) A proposal for mediation between Austria *an* *Serbia* in a Conference of Ambassadors, made under the influence of Russia and M. Paul Cambon, at first rejected b Germany and Austria, but later accepted in modified for and *bona fide* by Germany, though not by Austria.

GREY'S PROPOSAL FOR "DIRECT CONVERSATIONS" BETWEEN VIENNA AND ST. PETERSBURG

In the intervals of the Irish trouble Sir Edward Grey had conversations with Prince Lichnowsky on July 9, 15 and 20.[16] The German Ambassador urged England t exercise restraint upon Russia. But Sir Edward Grey became more cautious and more regardful of Russia's point o

---

[16] B.D., 41, 68; K.D., 30, 52, 92.

ew. It would all depend, he told Lichnowsky, on what
nd of measures Austria might take. "Should a tremen-
usly excited feeling arise in Russia as a result of Aus-
an military measures, he would not be in a position to
ld Russian policy in check, and, in view of the vexation
isting at the moment in Russia against England,[17] he
ould have to have some regard for Russia's sensitive feel-
gs."[18] He gently hinted that "the more Austria could
ep her demand within reasonable limits, and the stronger
e justification she could produce for making any demand,
e more chance there would be of smoothing things over."
nd, he added, he "hated the idea of a war between any of
e Great Powers, and that any of them should be dragged
to a war by Serbia would be detestable."[19] Lichnowsky,
n his part, remained pessimistic as to his own Govern-
ent's intentions, but optimistic as to Grey's efforts for
eace and belief that "a peaceful solution would be found."
o his hope that Russian and English influence would per-
ade Serbia to agree to justifiable demands, Grey replied
at "everything would depend on the form of satisfaction
emanded. . . . He [Grey] hoped that the quarrel might
e settled and localized, for the idea of a war between the
reat Powers of Europe must be repelled under all cir-
umstances."[20]

Meanwhile, however, the vituperations of the Austro-

---

[17] This vexation arose from British irritation at the aggressive con-
ict of Russian consuls in Persia, and from Russian irritation at the
nglo-Persian Oil Agreement of 1913, which secured to the British Ad-
iralty oil monopolies at the head of the Persian Gulf in the "neutral
here;" these were valued at $200,000,000, and would provide fuel for the
ewest and largest type of English naval vessels which Winston Church-
had just decided should be equipped as oil-burners (*cf.* Churchill, pp.
9-135; B.D., p. x.). To smooth away this vexation and to strengthen
e solidarity of the Triple Entente was one of President Poincaré's objects
his visit to Russia at this time (*Cf.* Poincaré, *Les Origines de la*
uerre, pp. 201 f.; B.D., 49, 75, 164, 318).

[18] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 15; K.D., 52.

[19] Grey to Rumbold, July 20; B.D., 68.

[20] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 20; K.D., 92.

Serbian Press campaign became more bitter and dangerou and the reports from the Balkans more alarming.[21] Officia reports reached Sir Edward Grey from Vienna, based o confidential information from Count Lützow, formerl Austrian Ambassador in Rome and now an intimate associate of Count Berchtold, which foreshadowed a very sti ultimatum.[22] From Paris Grey received militaristic clippings from the *Matin* and the *Temps;* the latter was publishing a series of very chauvinistic articles from thei Russian correspondent, setting forth Russia's great increas in military strength and preparedness for war with Germany.[23] And from St. Petersburg Buchanan reported i no uncertain terms Sazonov's statement that "anything i the shape of an Austrian ultimatum at Belgrade could no leave Russia indifferent, and she might be forced to tak some precautionary military measures." [24]

Noting these more stormy indications on the sinkin political barometer, Sir Edward Grey deemed it opportun to throw out a cautious peace proposal. Acceding neither t Lichnowsky's desire that he should put restraining pressur on Russia, which he knew would be resented by the tw other members of the Triple Entente, nor to the desire o Russia for restraining pressure upon Austria,[25] which h feared would be equally resented at Vienna and at Berlin,[26] Sir Edward Grey chose a more cautious middle course. H made the confidential suggestion to Sir George Buchana in Russia of what were later called "direct conversations' between Vienna and St. Petersburg:

> It is possible that the Serbian Government have bee negligent, and that proceedings at the trial at Sarajevo wil

---

[21] B.D., 43, 45, 53, 55, 61, 62.
[22] B.D., 50, 55, 56; quoted above, ch. v, at note 95.
[23] B.D., 52, 66.
[24] Buchanan to Grey, July 18; B.D., 60.
[25] B.D., 39, 60.
[26] *Cf.* Minutes on B.D., 76.

> show that the murder of the Archduke was planned on Serbian territory. If Austrian demands in Serbia are kept within reasonable limits, and if Austria can produce justification for making them, I hope every attempt will be made to prevent any breach of the peace. It would be very desirable that Austria and Russia should discuss things together if they become difficult. You can speak in this sense if occasion seems to require it.[27]

A couple of days later Sir Edward Grey set forth his ea for "direct conversations" more fully to the Russian mbassador in London, who evidently did not relish it, nd to Buchanan:

> I spoke to Count Benckendorff to-day of the apprehension felt about Austria and Serbia. . . . I said it was very desirable that the Russian Government should communicate directly with the Austrian Government. . . . Count Benckendorff spoke of the difficulty of making a friendly communication in Vienna; at present there was nothing to go on.
>
> I said I had been thinking what might be done if I were in M. Sazonov's place. It might be possible for M. Sazonov to send for the Austrian Ambassador in St. Petersburg; to refer to the statements in the press that Austria was going to make some demand on Serbia; to emphasize the strength of pro-Serb feeling in Russia, and how strong and irresistible this feeling might become if there was a crisis; and then to ask the Austrian Government to take Russia into their confidence by telling them exactly the extent and nature of their grievance against Serbia, and what they felt it necessary to ask. It might be then possible for the Russian Government to get the Austrian demand kept within reasonable limits.
>
> I also said that I had told Mr. des Graz, who was proceeding to Belgrade at the end of this week as our Minister there, that it was not our business to take violent sides in this matter, and that what he could say in Belgrade must depend on what case the Austrians presented. If they

[27] Grey to Buchanan, July 20; B.D., 67.

> proved that the plot to assassinate the Archduke Fra Ferdinand had been prepared and organized on Serbi territory, and that Austria had real grounds of complai against Serbia, it would be possible for him to urge in Be grade that the Serbian Government really ought to gi to Austria the utmost assurances they could for the preve tion of such plots against Austria being carried on in Serb in future.[28]

This suggestion of Sir Edward Grey's was an exceller one, but it met with instant and emphatic condemnatio from President Poincaré, when Buchanan proposed it t him during the visit to St. Petersburg:

> His Excellency [President Poincaré] expressed opinio that a conversation *à deux* between Austria and Russi would be very dangerous at the present moment, and seeme favorable to moderating counsels by France and England a Vienna.[29]

"Very dangerous" to have Austria and Russia convers with a view to coming to a friendly and peaceful solutio of the Austro-Serbian conflict? One rubs one's eyes to se if one has read aright. Very dangerous to what? Certainl not to the peace of Europe. But perhaps to M. Poincaré' policy of having the Triple Entente stand as a solid bloc in opposition to Germany and Austria, refusing conciliator arrangements with either of them, and preparing to forc them to accept diplomatic defeat or fight against superio forces. For more than two years he had sought to tighte the Triple Entente in every way possible, and to preven separate understandings by any one of its members wit Germany or Austria. He had repudiated M. René's effort conciliation by greater autonomy to Alsace-Lorraine.[30] hen M. Crozier, the French Ambassador at Vienna, sought establish better relations between Austria and Russia d France, and the listing of Austrian securities on the aris Bourse, M. Poincaré thwarted his efforts; then he called him and replaced him by M. Dumaine, a less capa- e man, but a more docile instrument of his own policies. nd in his memoirs he seeks to discredit M. Crozier by eaping ridicule upon his "Olympian thoughts," "vague ggestions which he mistook for ideas," and "cloudy va- rings."[31] According to Izvolski, M. Poincaré claimed so to have prevented the success of the Haldane Mission nd the Anglo-German negotiations for a naval understand- g.[32] During the Balkan Wars he never wanted Sazonov enter upon any separate negotiations without first con- erting a policy with the two other members of the Triple ntente.

---

[28] B.D., 79. For Grey's proposals to the Austrian Ambassador fo "direct conversation," see B.D., 86; and A.R.B., I, 59.

[29] Buchanan to Grey, July 22; B.D., 76 (omitted from B.B.B.). Poin caré (IV, 252) merely alludes to this in a couple of sentences, and give an incorrect reference in his footnote ("73" for "75").

M. Poincaré's contemporary telegrams and his later emoirs continually reiterate the desire to have the Triple ntente always concert together their line of action before ny one of them approached Germany or Austria.[33] So ow, in the more serious crisis of July, 1914, quite in keeping ith his whole policy since he became Minister of Foreign ffairs in January, 1912, he thought "a conversation *à deux* etween Austria and Russia would be very dangerous."

After Poincaré's decisive disapproval of "direct conver- ations" it is ~~doubtful whether~~ Buchanan even mentioned e idea to Sazonov, since his telegram to Grey, quoted bove, does not speak of it, but continues:

---

[30] *Cf.* Bourgeois et Pagès, p. 343 f.; Poincaré, I, 125 ff, 138 ff.; and the traction which he was forced to make in the *Rev. des Deux Mondes*, eb. 15, 1926, p. 885 ff.

[31] *Cf.* Poincaré, I, 238-274; Ph. Crozier, "L'Autriche et l'avant- uerre," in *La Revue de France*, April 1 to June 1, 1921.

[32] Izvolski to Sazonov, Dec. 5, 1912; M.F.R., p. 309; L.N., I, 365; tieve, II, 377; *cf.* also Poincaré, I, 165 ff.

[33] See above, Vol. I, chs. IV, V, *passim.*

> I also spoke to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, whom met later in the day. His Excellency said that if Austr could prove plot had been hatched in Serbia there was objection to her asking Serbian Government to institu judicial inquiry, and this, he believed, Serbia was ready do. He thought, however, it would be advisable for thr Governments [Russia, France and England] to couns moderation at Vienna. This should be done in friendlie manner, and should not take the form of any collectiv action. He begged me to telegraph to you in this sense, an said he would speak to the President of the Republic to-da on the subject.[34]

These telegrams from Sir George Buchanan show tha both Poincaré and Sazonov wanted to have Russia, Franc and England put pressure on Austria, which would forc her to abandon her plans at the behest of the Tripl Entente. And in fact, before President Poincaré's depar ture from Russia, Sazonov told Buchanan that the Russia Ambassador in Vienna was being instructed to concert wit his French and British colleagues "with a view to givin friendly counsels of moderation," and hoped that Gre would give similar instructions. But the British Foreig Office Secretaries disapproved the suggestion and Gre decided not to act on it until next day.[35] Next mornin he was informed of the text of the ultimatum which ha already been presented at Belgrade the night before. Sinc England had delayed to fall in with the Poincaré-Sazono plan and the ultimatum had already been presented, th French and Russian Ambassadors at Vienna made no us of their instructions to have the Triple Entente give Austria the intended warning.[36]

Thus Sir Edward Grey's first peace proposal for "direct nversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg fell to e ground, owing to Poincaré's decisive disapproval and esire to substitute in its place Triple Entente pressure at ienna. The direct conversations which Sazonov consented undertake later, July 26-28, after Poincaré had left Rusa and no longer exercised such an immediate influence on e Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, were owing to e initiative, not of Sir Edward Grey, but of the German mbassador in St. Petersburg.[37]

---

[34] Buchanan to Grey, July 22; B.D., 76.

[35] Buchanan to Grey, July 23, and Minutes; B.D., 84; for the detail of this abortive move, see above, ch. vi, at notes 24-27.

[36] Bunsen to Grey, July 24; B.D., 97.

GREY'S PROPOSAL FOR MEDIATION BETWEEN AUSTRIA AND RUSSIA

On the morning of Friday, July 24, Count Mensdorff alled at Downing Street to communicate the Austrian Note o Serbia and the reasons for it. Sir Edward Grey's report f the interview shows his alarm for the peace of Europe:

> I said . . . that I thought it a great pity that a time-limit, and such a short time-limit, had been introduced at this stage, and the note seemed to me the most formidable document I had ever seen addressed by one State to another that was independent. . . .
>
> I was not, however, making these comments in order to discuss the merits of the dispute between Austria-Hungary and Serbia; that was not our concern. It was solely from the point of view of the peace of Europe that I should concern myself with the matter, and I felt great apprehension.
>
> I must wait to hear the views of other Powers, and no doubt we should consult with them to see what could be done to mitigate difficulties.[38]

This was a very busy and harassing day for Sir Edward. The Buckingham Palace Conference had just broken down nd failed to bring about any solution of the Irish question.

---

[37] See below, at notes 80-83.

[38] Grey to British Ambassadors in Europe, July 24, 1:30 P.M.; B.D., 1. Confirmed by Mensdorff to Berchtold, July 24, 2:50 P.M.; A.R.B., II 4.

A Cabinet Meeting was to be held on it in the afternoo On top of this problem now came Mensdorff's news o the ominous Austrian ultimatum. Grey had to talk wit M. Cambon and Prince Lichnowsky, and he naturally too the French Ambassador first. Grey proposed to him mediation between Austria *and Russia* by the four less directl interested Powers—Germany and Italy representing th Triple Alliance, and England and France representing th Triple Entente. As this might mean that France would b expected to exert a moderating influence on her ally, Cambon did not like the idea. He preferred mediation betwee Austria *and Serbia*, which would probably mean that Austria would have to back down in some of her demands upo Serbia and accept a diplomatic defeat. How Cambon subtl tried to shift Sir Edward Grey over from mediation betwee Austria *and Russia* to mediation between Austria *an* *Serbia* may be seen in Grey's despatch to the British Ambassador in Paris:

> I told M. Cambon that this afternoon I was to see th German Ambassador, who some days ago had asked m privately to exercise moderating influence in St. Petersburg I would say to the Ambassador that, of course, if the presentation of this ultimatum to Servia did not lead to troubl between Austria and Russia, we need not concern ourselve about it; but, if Russia took the view of the Austrian ultimatum, which it seemed to me that any Power intereste in Serbia would take, I should be quite powerless, in fac of the terms of the ultimatum, to exercise any moderatin influence. I would say that I thought the only chance o any mediating or moderating influence being exercised wa that Germany, France, Italy, and ourselves, who had no direct interests in Serbia, should act together for the sak of peace, simultaneously in Vienna and St. Petersburg.
>
> M. Cambon said that, if there was a chance of mediation by the four Powers, he had no doubt that his Government would be glad to join in it; but he pointed out tha

> we could not say anything in St. Petersburg till Russia had expressed some opinion or taken some action. But, when two days were over, Austria would march into Serbia, for the Serbians could not possibly accept the Austrian demand. Russia would be compelled by her public opinion to take action as soon as Austria attacked Serbia, and therefore, once the Austrians had attacked Serbia, it would be too late for any mediation.
>
> I said that I had not contemplated anything being said in St. Petersburg until after it was clear that there must be trouble between Austria and Russia. I had thought that if Austria did move into Serbia, and Russia then mobilised, it would be possible for the four Powers to urge Austria to stop her advance, and Russia also to stop hers, pending mediation. But it would be essential for any chance of success for such a step that Germany should participate in it.
>
> M. Cambon said that it would be too late after Austria had once moved against Serbia. The important thing was to gain time by mediation in Vienna. The best chance of this being accepted would be that Germany should propose it to the other Powers.
>
> I said that by this he meant a mediation between Austria and Serbia.
>
> He replied that it was so.
>
> I said that I would talk to the German Ambassador this afternoon on the subject.[39]

In short, Grey said: mediation at Vienna *and St. Peters-urg*, but only "after it was clear that there must be trouble etween Austria *and Russia*." Cambon said: intervene ith mediation *at Vienna* between Austria *and Serbia at nce*, and get Germany to propose it.

Cambon's account of this interview with Grey, however, upposing it is correctly given in the *French Yellow Book*, ever mentioned Grey's mediation proposal in the form rey really made it to him. Already, earlier that same morning, Cambon had heard of the Austrian ultimatu from the Serbian Minister in London, and had hastened t get into touch with Benckendorff:

---

[39] Grey to Bertie, July 24; B.D., 98.

> In consultation with my Russian colleague, who think it extremely difficult for his Government not to suppo Serbia, we have been asking ourselves what interventio could avert the conflict. As Sir Edward Grey has summone me for the afternoon, I propose to suggest that he ask f the semi-official intervention of the German Government a Vienna to prevent a sudden attack.[40]

Cambon did in fact urge upon Grey mediation a Vienna to prevent an Austrian attack on Serbia, as is see from Grey's long despatch to Bertie quoted above. Bu Cambon either failed to get the point of Grey's own origina suggestion as to mediation between Austria *and Russi* or he purposely Cambonized it to fit in with what he ha already agreed with the Russian Ambassador, as we se from his own account of his interview with Grey:

> Sir Edward Grey having discussed with me his desi to leave no stone unturned to avert the crisis, we agree in thinking that the British Cabinet might ask the Germa Government to take the initiative in approaching Vienn with the object of offering mediation between Austria an Serbia, of the four Powers which are not directly intereste If Germany agrees, time will be gained, and this is th essential point.
>
> Sir Edward Grey told me he would discuss with Princ Lichnowsky the proposal I have just explained. . . . [Afte the interview with Grey, Cambon again talked with hi Russian colleague]. Count Benckendorff thinks it right t attempt the *démarche* upon which I have agreed with Si Edward Grey.[41]

---

[40] P. Cambon to Bienvenu-Martin, July 24; F.Y.B., 33.

[41] P. Cambon to Bienvenu-Martin, July 24; F.Y.B., 32; evidently th telegram, which the editors of the *Yellow Book* print under No. 32 shou follow, not precede, that printed under No. 33, and quoted just above.

Cambon then departed from London to Paris this same
riday afternoon or evening, and did not return until late
onday night, July 27.[42] What his purpose was in going
ither, or what he did there, is not revealed by any of the
cuments in the *French Yellow Book*. Perhaps it was
erely to give aid and counsel to Bienvenu-Martin, who
as inexperienced in foreign affairs and somewhat at
a as to his bearings, with a storm gathering and the pilot
ad captain of the French ship still absent somewhere in
e Baltic. The temporary withdrawal of Cambon's strong
rsonality and influence on Sir Edward Grey seriously
orried the Russian Ambassador who wrote to Sazonov
Sunday: "Unfortunately Cambon is away, and will not
turn until Tuesday morning. I have asked that he be
gged to speed his return. I fear that Grey is not sure
his public opinion, and he doubts if he will be supported,
he engages himself any further." [43]

On Friday afternoon, after his interview with Cambon,
d after a long and wearisome Cabinet on the Irish ques-
on, Sir Edward Grey saw Prince Lichnowsky. After the
tter had given him the German *communiqué* defending
stria's action and urging a "localization" of the conflict,
r Edward Grey replied that if the ultimatum did not
ad to trouble between Austria and Russia, he "had no
ncern with it." But he was apprehensive of the view
ssia might take. Referring to Lichnowsky's previously

---

[42] The next despatch from the French Embassy in London, reporting
ey's Friday evening interview with Lichnowsky (F.Y.B., 37), is signed,
t by Cambon, but by Fleuriau, the French Chargé d'Affaires. Fleuriau
ntinued to sign despatches (F.Y.B., 40, 63, 66, 68, 69, 71) for the next
ree days, and on July 27 informed the British Foreign Office (B.D.,
): "M. Cambon returns at 11 this evening." His presence in Paris
indicated in F.Y.B., 53, and B.D., 183. In telling his story of the
gic days before the War to M. Recouly, Cambon says nothing of his
ris visit, and does not begin his narrative until the events of July 31;
couly, *Les Heures Tragiques d'avant Guerre,* ch. ii, "A Londres—Récit
M. Paul Cambon."

[43] Benckendorff to Sazonov, July 26; L.N., II, 329.

expressed hope that he would exercise moderating influenc at St. Petersburg, he said that now, in view of the extraordinarily stiff character of the Austrian Note, he "felt quit helpless as far as Russia was concerned." He then mad his own mediation proposal, and added to it Cambon's pla for restraining Austria:

> The only chance I could see of mediating or moderatin influence being effective, was that the four Powers, Germany, Italy, France and ourselves, should work togethe simultaneously at Vienna and St. Petersburg in favor o moderation in the event of the relations between Austri and Russia becoming threatening.
>
> The immediate danger was that in a few hours Austri might march into Serbia and Russian Slav opinion deman that Russia should march to help Serbia; it would be ver desirable to get Austria not to precipitate military actio and so to gain more time. But none of us could influenc Austria in this direction unless Germany would propose an participate in such action at Vienna.[44]

Next day, having heard from Buchanan that M. Sazono "thought that Russia would at any rate have to mobilize," [4 Sir Edward Grey made to Russia his proposal for mediatio between Austria and Russia by the four less directly interested Powers.[46]

In view of the sweeping statement often made that Germany blocked all Sir Edward Grey's peace proposals, it i interesting to note the attitude of Germany, and compar it with that of Russia and France.

Germany at once expressed approval. On Saturda

---

[44] Grey to Rumbold, July 24, 7:45 P.M.; B.D., 99. For Lichnowsky account of this conversation see K.D., 157, and A.R.B., II, 15. Grey telegram was also sent to British Ambassadors in Paris, St. Petersburg Vienna, and Rome for their information.

[45] B.D., 101.

[46] He explained it directly to Count Benckendorff in London (B.D 132), and telegraphed it to Buchanan in St. Petersburg (July 25, 2:1 P.M.; B.D., 112).

orning, July 25, when the British Chargé at Berlin pre-
nted it, the German Foreign Office was still optimistic
at the conflict could be localized. It had been informed
at Berchtold had told the Russian Ambassador in Vienna
at "Austria-Hungary had no intention of seizing Serbian
rritory." It thought that this assurance might exercise
calming effect at St. Petersburg, but if not—if the rela-
ons between Austria and Russia became threatening—
en Germany "was quite ready to fall in with your
rey's] suggestion as to the four Powers working in favor
moderation at Vienna and St. Petersburg."[47] Mean-
hile, in London, before the arrival of this, Sir Edward
rey and the German Ambassador again discussed the
oposal for mediation between Austria and Russia. Prince
ichnowsky said "he thought Austria might with dignity
cept it, and expressed himself personally favorable."
rey endorsed this, and said that "between Serbia and
ustria I [Grey] felt no title to intervene, but as soon as
was a question between Austria and Russia, it was a
uestion of the peace of Europe, in which we must all take
hand. . . . The participation of Germany would be essen-
al to any diplomatic action for peace."[48] In response to
ichnowsky's report of this conversation and urgent advice
coöperate with England, the German Foreign Office
nmediately reaffirmed its approval of mediation between
ustria and Russia, should "localization" become im-
ossible:

> Sir E. Grey's distinction between Austro-Serbian and Austro-Russian conflict entirely to the point. In the former we do not want to interfere any more than England; as hitherto we hold that the question ought to remain localized through the non-interference of all the Powers. . . . Should

---

[47] Rumbold to Grey, July 25, 3:16 P.M.; B.D., 122.

[48] Grey to Rumbold, July 25, 3 P.M.; B.D., 116. *Cf.* Lichnowsky
Bethmann, July 25, 2:02 P.M. (K.D., 180), and his letter to Jagow
.D., 179).

> an Austro-Serbian strife arise, we are ready, reserving our known treaty obligations, to have mediation begin between Austria and Russia.[49]

After receiving this, Lichnowsky informed Grey, who was out of town, in a written note: "My Government accepts your suggested mediation *à quatre*." [50]

What was the attitude of Russia and France toward the British mediation proposal? The Russian Ambassador objected to it, as we learn from a despatch of Grey to Buchanan which was suppressed from the *British Blue Book* of 1914:

> I told Count Benckendorff to-day of what I had said to the German Ambassador this morning as to the possibility of Germany, Italy, France and ourselves working together in Vienna and St. Petersburg to secure peace after Austria and Russia had mobilized.
>
> Count Benckendorff was very apprehensive that what I said would give Germany the impression that France and England were detached from Russia.[51]

---

[49] Jagow to Lichnowsky, July 25, 11:05 P.M.; K.D., 192.

[50] B.D., 145. Some writers, to prove that Germany blocked Grey's proposal, point to the fact that it was wirelessed to the Kaiser in Norway, who made the marginal note: "This is superfluous! Austria has already explained to Russia, and Grey cannot propose anything else. I will not join in—unless Austria expressly requests it, which is not likely. In questions of honor and vital interests one does not consult others" (K.D., 157). This marginal note, like so many of the Kaiser's annotations, is interesting for a study of his psychology. But it exercised no practical influence upon the actual course of events as far as this mediation proposal of Grey's was concerned; because the German Government had already expressed their approval through Lichnowsky, and, by the time the marginal note reached the German Foreign Office on July 27 (*ibid.*, note 13), the situation had already essentially changed, and Grey had made another proposal. On this same day, July 27, the Kaiser himself returned to Potsdam, and was very soon ready, as indicated later, to accept mediation on the basis of the Austrian occupation of Belgrade.

[51] Grey to Buchanan, July 25; B.D., 132, and note. The note, however, is misleading in saying that, while Benckendorff demurred to Grey's proposal, "M. Sazonov according to No. 125, was prepared to accept the idea;" Sazonov, in B.D., 125, was talking about mediation between Austria *and Serbia,* not between Austria *and Russia.* This letter of Grey's

France also, like Russia, took a negative attitude toward ir Edward Grey's proposal for mediation between Austria *nd Russia.* As has been indicated above, it was made to ambon around mid-day on Friday, July 24; but it made ttle or no impression on him, owing perhaps to his eager- ess to impress upon Grey the plan for mediation between ustria *and Serbia,* which he and Count Benckendorff had greed upon together. Nor did Cambon report it to his overnment. Sir Edward waited in vain for any reply rom the French. He had to admit next day to Lichnowsky at "he did not yet know whether France would partici- ate. He had talked with Cambon, but had so far received o reply. He counted firmly on the assent of France, lthough he did not know how far she was already com- itted to Russia."[52]

Thus, it was not so much Germany, as Russia and 'rance, who failed to give approval to Sir Edward Grey's roposal for mediation by the four Powers if Austria and ussia should mobilize.

GREY'S PROPOSAL FOR A CONFERENCE OF AMBASSADORS, JULY 26

On Saturday evening, July 25, the European situation ad taken a decided turn for the worse. Austria had broken ff diplomatic relations at Belgrade, and Austria and Serbia ad ordered mobilization against each other. In Russia ar excitement and the military party were in the ascen- ant, the Tsar had sanctioned provisionally the mobiliza- ion of 1,100,000 men, and measures of the "Period Prepara- ory to War" were about to be put into effect. But the ews of these ominous events had not yet reached London, here a more hopeful tone prevailed than the day before,

---

f which a part is here quoted, was at first included in the draft copy of ne *Blue Book* of 1914 as No. 28, but then deleted by Sir Edward Grey's irection, and No. 28 was marked *"Nil."*

[52] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 25; K.D., 180; *cf.* also B.D., 116.

upon the first news of the Austrian ultimatum. There came a rumor—untrue as it turned out—that Serbia had accepted the Austrian demands. Germany had expressed approva of mediation by the four Powers at Vienna and St. Petersburg, if "localization" failed and the situation betweer Austria and Russia became threatening. As the situatior seemed more hopeful, some of the British Cabinet lef London for Sunday in the country. Winston Churchill who had arranged to spend the day with his family a Cromer, decided not to alter his plan, and went peacefully to bed with a feeling that things might blow over. Sunday morning he went down to the beach and played with his children, damming up the little rivulets which trickled dowr to the sea as the tide went out. Sir Edward Grey, for his part, went down for Sunday rest to Itchen Abbas and his beloved birds and woods. Sir Arthur Nicolson was left ir charge at the Foreign Office.

But on Sunday morning, those who had remained ir London began to realize that the danger was greater thar ever. At noon, Winston Churchill was called up from the Admiralty, and decided to return to London that evening Without waiting for him, but with his approval, the Admiralty sent out at 4 P. M. the secret and significant order that the fleet was not to disperse for maneuvers as hitherto intended, but was to remain concentrated at Portland.[53] At the Foreign Office Sir Arthur Nicolson founc much bad news which had come in overnight. Austria anc Serbia had severed diplomatic relations. Serbia had orderec mobilization and removed the Government from Belgrade to Nish. From Vienna Bunsen reported that "war is thought to be imminent." It was reported that the Germar fleet had received orders to concentrate off the Norwegiar coast and that the Kaiser had given up his northern cruise and was returning direct to Kiel, a step which the Germar oreign Office regretted as likely to cause speculation and citement.[54] From Buchanan in St. Petersburg came a ng telegram:

---

[53] Churchill, p. 199 ff.; Corbett, *Naval Operations,* I, 24.

> [Sazonov] thought that, in the event of an Austrian attack, Serbian Government would abandon Belgrade and withdraw their forces to the interior, while they would at the same time appeal to Powers to help them. His Excellency was in favor of such an appeal. . . . Were Serbia to appeal to Powers, Russia would be quite ready to stand aside and leave question in hands of England, France, Italy and Germany.
>
> [After telling of the Tsar's approval of the contingent mobilisation of 1,100,000 men, Paléologue's "formal assurance that France placed herself unreservedly on Russia's side," and his inquiry "whether the British fleet was prepared to play part assigned to it by Anglo-French Naval Convention," Buchanan continued:] His Excellency [Sazonov] assured me once more that he did not wish to precipitate a conflict, but unless Germany can restrain Austria I can regard situation as desperate. Russia cannot allow Austria to crush Serbia and become predominant Power in the Balkans, and, secure of support of France, she will face all the risks of war. For ourselves position is a most perilous one, and we shall have to choose between giving Russia our active support or renouncing her friendship. If we fail her now we cannot hope to maintain that friendly coöperation with her in Asia that is of such vital importance to us.[55]

This telegram, indicating that "Russia, secure of support of France, will face all the risks of war," might well have prompted Sir Edward Grey to the conclusion that it

[54] For all this bad news, see B.D., 130-138.

[55] Buchanan to Grey, July 25, 8 P.M., received 10:30 P.M.; B.D., 125. *Cf.* B.B.B., 17, in which the paraphrase of 1914 alters the meaning in the second sentence of the last paragraph by adding three words to read, "*if she feels* secure of support of France, she [Russia] will face all the risks of war." See also above, ch. vi, at note 109, for important passages omitted from the *British Blue Book* of 1914.

was high time to attempt to exercise a moderating influence at St. Petersburg—if he preferred to place the preservation of the peace of Europe above the maintenance of the Triple Entente. But he did not. Although Buchanan at St Petersburg in the early part of the crisis attempted to exercise restraint upon Russia, no such effort was made from London. The British Foreign Office took the stand expressed in a minute by Sir E. Crowe on July 25:

> The moment has passed when it might have been possible to enlist French support in an effort to hold back Russia.
>
> It is clear that France and Russia are decided to accept the challenge thrown out to them. Whatever we may think of the merits of the Austrian charges against Serbia, France and Russia consider that these are the pretexts, and that the bigger cause of Triple Alliance versus Triple *Entente* is definitely engaged.
>
> I think it would be impolitic, not to say dangerous, for England to attempt to controvert this opinion, or to endeavor to obscure the plain issue, by any representation at St. Petersburg and Paris. . . .
>
> Our interests are tied up with those of France and Russia in this struggle, which is not for the possession of Serbia, but one between Germany aiming at a political dictatorship in Europe and the Powers who desire to retain individual freedom.[56]

X England expected Germany to exercise restraint upon Austria not to move against Serbia, but unless Germany did so England was unwilling to exercise any restraint upon her Entente friends. Here was the evil of the system of alliances. On neither side was a Power willing to put out a restraining hand upon its ally or friend for fear of destroying the alliance or friendship. Instead, therefore, of dispatching a moderating telegram to St. Petersburg, England now merely decided to make a new peace proposal. Sir

[56] B.D., 101.

thur Nicolson, noting Sazonov's suggestion to Buchanan oted above, wrote to Sir Edward Grey at Itchen Abbas:

> I think that the only hope of avoiding a general conflict would be . . . that you should telegraph to Berlin, Paris, Rome, asking that they shall authorise their Ambassadors here to join you in a Conference to endeavour to find an issue to prevent complications and that abstention on all sides from active military operations should be requested of Vienna, Serbia, and St. Petersburg pending results of conference.[57]

Grey at once approved, and on July 26, at 3 P. M., is proposal for a Conference of Ambassadors of the four owers was dispatched to Paris, Berlin and Rome. It was lso repeated to the British representatives at St. Petersurg, Nish and Vienna with instructions to endeavor to revent active military operations pending the results of a onference, as soon as they had received similar instrucons from their Italian, French and German colleagues.[58]

This proposal for a Conference of Ambassadors at Lonon at first sight seemed a good one and was certainly made ith sincerity. A similar Conference of Ambassadors at ondon under Sir Edward Grey's leadership had functioned uccessfully during the Balkan Wars to prevent that canerous trouble from spreading to the rest of Europe. ncidentally, however, its decisions had exasperated the uthorities in Vienna and made the very word "Confernce" anathema to them.[59] But the Ambassadorial Conerence during the Balkan Wars was not quite the same hing as that which Grey was now proposing. The London

---

[57] B.D., 139.

[58] Grey to Bertie and others July 26, 3 P.M.; B.D., 140, 141.

[59] A.R.B., III, 79. Sir Francis Bertie also gathered from the Geran Ambassador in Paris "that Austrians are particularly suspicious of ords 'intervention,' 'mediation' and 'conference,' and suggested thereore that care should be taken to speak of conversations, moderating dvice, etc.;" Bertie to Grey, July 27; B.D., 183.

Conference of 1912-13 had been composed of the Ambassadors of all the Great Powers of Europe, who represented the two opposing groups into which Europe was divided, instead of four only, as Grey had proposed. All the members of the London Conference, except perhaps Austria, had at that time, been genuinely anxious to preserve the peace of Europe. In 1912-13, Russia was not ready for war; France did not want a war over Balkan questions; and Germany did not want to be dragged into a war because of Austria's difficulties. But in 1914 these Powers were, for various reasons, less disinclined for war than in 1912-13. Moreover, the London Conference of 1912-13 had merely been called upon to settle differences between Turkey and the Balkan states, and among the Balkan states themselves. Though Austro-Russian rivalry had been strong, the London Conference had not been compelled to decide vital questions at issue between these two Great Powers.

But now in 1914, Grey was proposing the far more delicate task of attempting to decide a question which involved the prestige of the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente. He was virtually proposing a tribunal which was ostensibly fair and possible, being composed of two allies of Austria (Germany, Italy), and two friends of Russia (England and France). But, in view of Italy's nationalist hostility to Austria, of her ambitions in the Balkans which conflicted with those of Austria, and of her secret agreements with France (in 1900 and 1902) and with Russia (at Racconigi in 1909), it was likely that Italy would be more inclined to side with the Entente than with her ally.[60]

---

[60] At this moment, July 26, the British Ambassador in Rome was telegraphing to Grey: "I gather . . . that inasmuch as Austria did not consult Italy before delivering Note, and inasmuch as by her mode of attack on Serbia she would be constructively provoking Russia, the *casus foederis* contemplated by Alliance would not arise" (B.D., 148). See also Flotow to Bethmann, July 24 (K.D., 156) quoted below, ch. ix, at note 18; and Bethmann-Hollweg, *Betrachtungen zum Weltkrieg,* I, 133, 144.

in the proposed Conference, therefore, the "four less directly interested Powers" would be likely to stand three to one against Austria and Germany, instead of being evenly balanced two to two. This fact probably explains in large part Germany's ultimate rejection of this European "Areopagus." To Germany, the proposal had the additional objection that, though "active military operations" were to be suspended pending the result of the Conference, Russia could still continue her "preparatory measures," and so deprive Germany of her advantage of being able to mobilize much more quickly than Russia.

Whether purposely or not, in wording his draft, Nicolson had avoided indicating whether he intended that the Conference of the four Ambassadors should mediate between Austria *and Serbia*, which would be unpalatable at Berlin and Vienna, or between Austria *and Russia*, which would be equally unpalatable at Paris and St. Petersburg. Essentially, however, it was bound to mean intervention between Austria *and Serbia*, in order to prevent Austria from invading Serbian territory. This was clear from the way it was explained, to the German Ambassador in London:

> I have just spoken with Sir A. Nicolson and Sir W. Tyrrell. . . . Both men look at Sir Edward Grey's proposal to hold a Conference *à quatre* here as the only possibility of avoiding general war; and they hope it will secure full satisfaction to Austria, since Serbia would be more ready to yield to the Powers and give way to their joint wishes than to the threats of Austria, but the absolute condition for the success of the conference and the maintenance of peace would be that no military movements should take place. Should the Serbian boundary once be crossed, all would be lost, for the Russian Government could not tolerate this. . . . The localization of the conflict hoped for in Berlin, they said, was wholly impossible and must be discarded from practical politics.[61]

[61] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 26, 8:25 P.M.; K.D., 236.

In other words, Grey's new proposal was the kind o mediation which Paul Cambon had been desiring from th outset—mediation between Austria *and Serbia.* Though it was made with sincerity, Nicolson was not at all hopeful as he wrote to Grey a little later on Sunday afternoon: "It seems to me the only chance of avoiding a conflict— it is I admit a very poor chance—but in any case we shall have done our utmost. Berlin is playing with us. . . . I am not hopeful. Still no chance should be neglected."[62]

What was the attitude of each of the Powers towards Sir Edward Grey's new proposal for a Conference of Ambassadors at London?

Italy immediately "welcomed the proposal," just as she had already welcomed the earlier proposal for mediation between Austria and Russia.[63]

Lichnowsky in London was in favor of accepting Grey's proposal, believing that the "localization" hoped for by Germany was no longer practicable and should be dropped. If, however, Germany should coöperate with Grey in preserving the peace of Europe, "German-English relations would be placed on a firm foundation for time everlasting." If not, everything would be doubtful, and it was necessary "to spare the German nation a struggle in which it has nothing to gain and everything to lose."[64] But when the proposal was made at Berlin, Bethmann telegraphed to Lichnowsky:

> We could not take part in such a conference, as we should not be able to summon Austria before a European court of justice in her case with Serbia. Sir Edward Grey

---

[62] B.D., 144.

[63] Rodd to Grey, July 26; B.D., 154. *Cf.* also B.D., 133, 189; F.Y.B., 72.

[64] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 26, 8:25 P.M.; K.D., 236; *cf.* also his despatches of July 27 (K.D., 258, 265, 266). The British proposal was formally made in Berlin on the morning of July 27 by an *Aide Mémoire* from Goschen to Bethmann; K.D., 304.

> makes a sharp distinction, as Your Excellency has expressly reported, between Austro-Serbian and Austro-Russian conflict, and is concerned about the former just as little as ourselves. Our mediation activities must be confined to a possible Austro-Russian clash. In regard to the Austro-Serbian conflict, the method of a direct understanding between St. Petersburg and Vienna . . . appears to me to be feasible. I therefore request you most urgently to advocate in London the necessity and the possibility of localization.[65]

Similarly Sir Edward Goschen, the British Ambassador Germany, who had just returned to his post and talked ith Jagow, reported:

> Conference you [Grey] suggest would practically amount to a court of arbitration and could not, in his opinion, be called together except at the request of Austria and Russia. He could not therefore, desirous though he was to cooperate for the maintenance of peace, fall in with your suggestion. . . . He added that the news he had just received from St. Petersburg showed that there was an intention on the part of M. Sazonov to exchange views with Count Berchtold. He thought that this method of procedure might lead to a satisfactory result, and that it would be best, before doing anything else, to await outcome of the exchange of views between the Austrian and Russian Governments.[66]

Germany rejected Grey's conference proposal for several easons. She had not quite yet abandoned her hope, though he was to do so in a few hours, that the Austro-Serbian onflict could be treated as one to be "localized." She oped, as Jagow told Goschen, that the "direct conversaions" which were being opened between St. Petersburg nd Vienna, might prove a more satisfactory method of verting trouble between these two countries. She knew lso that a Conference would not be palatable to her ally, for Austria retained bitter memories of the decisions of th London Conference during the Balkan Wars, and of it impotency in enforcing its decisions against Serbia. Bethmann naturally feared that in such a Conference of fou Powers as Grey proposed, Germany would inevitably b in a minority of one to three; Italy would side with th Triple Entente rather than with her own nominal allies and so Germany at the Conference would stand alone i representing Austria's point of view against England, France and Italy.[67] Furthermore, from a military point of view a conference of ambassadors might work to Germany's disadvantage; its decisions would be likely to drag out for days or weeks; but meanwhile Russia was making active military preparations; if the Conference should break down and war come eventually, Germany would be deprived of much of the military advantage which she enjoyed in being able to mobilize more rapidly than Russia, an advantage which she counted on partly to offset the superior numbers of the French and Russian armies. A final, and probably decisive, reason for the rejection of Grey's conference proposal was the fact that the German Foreign Office had received simultaneously a strongly worded annotation from Emperor William emphatically rejecting Grey's earlier proposal for mediation between Austria and Serbia.[68]

---

[65] K.D., 248.

[66] Goschen to Grey, July 27, 6:17 P.M.; B.D., 185.

Though there are thus many reasons which made it natural for Germany to reject Grey's conference proposal, and though she herself a few hours later abandoned her "localization" plan, accepted the idea of mediation, and began to put pressure on Austria also to accept it, her jection of the Conference was a grave political mistake. was another stupid blunder, comparable to giving Aus- ia a free hand at Potsdam on July 5, and to endorsing d justifying the Austrian ultimatum when urging "local- ation" on July 24. It strengthened the suspicion among e Entente Powers that Germany was not sincere in pro- sting that she desired to maintain the peace of Europe. unfortunately made them doubt her sincerity, when, a tle later, she genuinely tried to restrain Austria and duce her to accept mediation. As Sir Eyre Crowe noted, n hearing Jagow's negative reply to the conference pro- osal: "So far as we know, the German Government has o to now said not a single word at Vienna in the direction restraint or moderation. If a word had been said, we ay be certain that the German Government would claim redit for having spoken at all. The inference is not reas- uring as to Germany's goodwill."[69] It was suspicion of nis kind which largely contributed to the ultimate catas- rophe.

---

[67] Bethmann-Hollweg, *Betrachtungen zum Weltkriege,* I, 133, 144 f. Jagow, *Ursachen,* p. 118 f.

[68] For the Kaiser's annotation, which reached Berlin by wireless from on board the *Hohenzollern* at 12:07 A.M. on July 27, (K.D., 157, final note), see above, note 50. Lichnowsky's despatch containing Grey's proposal was also received July 27, 12:07 A.M. and when ultimately submitted to the Kaiser, "His Majesty disapproved of Lichnowsky's point of view" (K.D., 236, note 2).

France is also generally stated by Entente writers to ave "sent in at once a completely favorable answer."[70] ut as a matter of fact France appears to have hesitated. n the following day, July 27, the French Chargé d'Affaires n London twice called attention to the proposal, adding hat it "ought, I think, to be supported."[71]

On July 26, the German Ambassador, at Paris, Baron on Schoen, had stated to Bienvenu-Martin, that "Austria as declared to Russia that she does not desire territorial cquisitions . . . but only to secure peace and quiet and exercise police supervision, and consequently it rests wit Russia to prevent war. Germany is at one with France i her ardent desire to preserve peace, and she sincerely hope that France will exercise a moderating influence at St. Petersburg." Bienvenu-Martin pointed out that Germany o her part might well act on similar lines at Vienna, especially in view of the conciliatory spirit displayed by Serbia Schoen replied that this was not possible, owing to th decision not to intervene in the Austro-Serbian dispute Bienvenu-Martin "then asked whether the four Powers— Great Britain, Germany, Italy and France—could not mak representations at St. Petersburg and Vienna, for that th matter amounted, in effect, to a dispute between Austri and Russia. The Ambassador alleged that he had n instructions. Finally, the Minister refused to agree to th German proposal, since the Prime Minister is absent Berthelot unfortunately was not present at this interview. Berthelot, the Director of the Political Department of th Ministry for Foreign Affairs, believed that Schoen "aim at intimidating France and at securing her intervention a St. Petersburg. All things taken together, and considerin the whole attitude of Germany and Austria-Hungary, h [Berthelot] inclines to the view that these Powers ar seeking a brilliant diplomatic victory, but not war at an price, although in the last instance they would not shrin from it. He regards an emphatic and energetic action b England at Berlin as useful." [72]

---

[69] Minute, July 28, on B.D., 185.

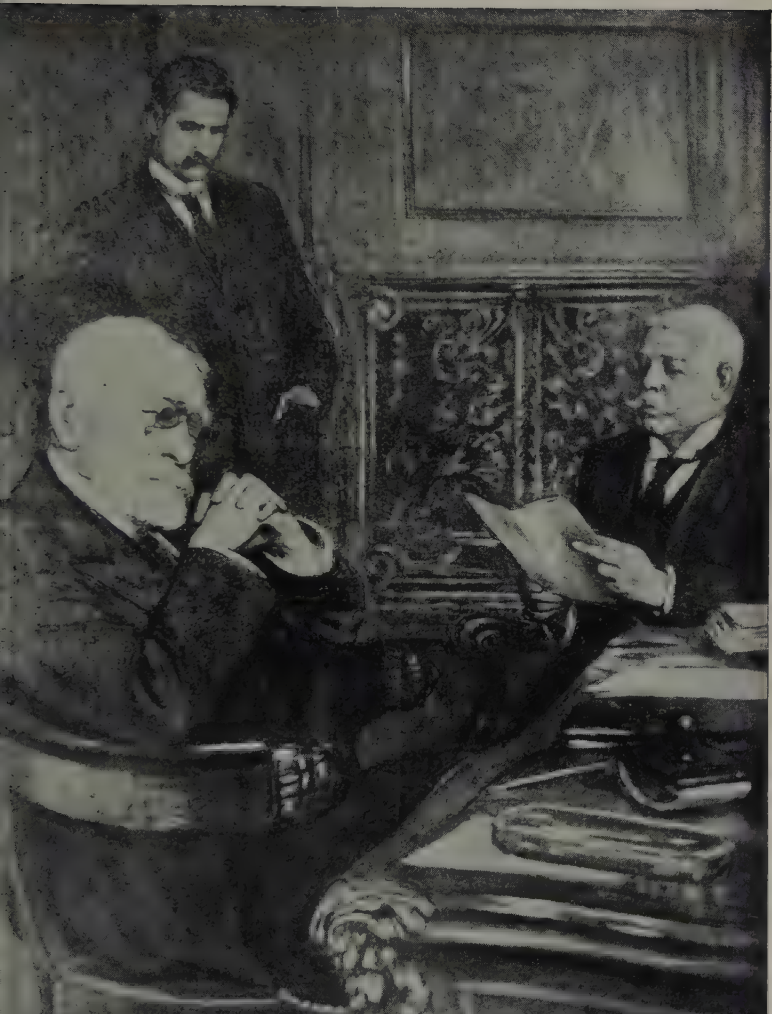
[70] Oman, *The Outbreak of the War of 1914-1918* (London, 1919), p. 3; Headlam, *The History of Twelve Days* (London, 1915), p. 106; oincaré, *Les Origines de la guerre*, p. 223 ff.

[71] Fleuriau to Bienvenu-Martin, July 27, F.Y.B., 68, 69. *Cf.* also Iensdorff to Berchtold, July 26, 5:55 P.M. (A.R.B., II, 58): "Sir A. Iicolson to whom I spoke in Grey's absence is very much disturbed. . . . Ie has as yet practically no news from Paris."

France in fact had no more desire to exert pressure fo peace on her Russian ally, than did Germany on her Austrian ally. Such pressure might have tended to sow distrus between two allies just at the moment when they mos

---

[72] Sevastopulo to Sazonov, July 26, tgs. nos. 187, 188; M.F.R., p. 514 Romberg, pp. 12-15; *Livre Noir,* II, p. 278; R.O.B., 28, 29, where part are suppressed. For Schoen's account, see K.D., 200, 235, 240 and 241 and *The Memoirs of an Ambassador* (London, 1922), p. 181 ff.



M. BIENVENU-MARTIN (left) Acting-Minister for Foreign Affairs n July, 1914; M. PHILIPPE BERTHELOT (rear), Political Director of e French Foreign Office; FREIHERR VON SCHOEN (right), German mbassador in Paris, 1910-1914.

ded to stand together, and would not have been welcome the capital where it was exerted. In the case of France l Russia this is seen from paragraphs in despatches of olski and Sazonov which were suppressed from the ginal *Russian Orange Book*. On July 27, immediately er his return from St. Petersburg, Izvolski telegraphed Sazonov:

> "Directly after my return to Paris, I discussed the situation with Bienvenu-Martin, in the presence of Berthelot and Abel Ferry. They confirmed the details of the steps taken by the German Ambassador, of which you have been informed by Sevastopulo's telegrams nos. 187 and 188. . . . Schoen laid especial emphasis on the expression of solidarity of Germany and France. According to the conviction of the Minister of Justice [Bienvenu-Martin], these steps on the part of Germany are taken with the evident object of disuniting Russia and France, of inducing the French Government to make representations at St. Petersburg, of thus compromising our ally in our eyes, and, finally, in case of war, of throwing the responsibility not on Germany, who is ostensibly making every effort to maintain peace, but on Russia and France. . . . Altogether, I am surprised how correctly the Minister of Justice and his colleagues understand the situation, and how firm and calm is their determination to give us the most complete support, and to avoid the slightest appearance of disunity between us." [73]

Fortunately for the French point of view, Sir Edward ey's proposal was capable of being interpreted as includ- mediation between Austria and Serbia, as well as be- een Austria and Russia, for it spoke of "Vienna, Bel- de, and St. Petersburg." This was seen by Viviani, who ormed Bienvenu-Martin from on board the *France*, "The ion of the four less interested Powers cannot . . . be exerted only at Vienna and St. Petersburg. In proposing exert it also at Belgrade, which means in fact betwe Vienna and Belgrade, Sir Edward Grey grasps the logic the situation; and, in not excluding St. Petersburg, he offe on the other hand to Germany a method of withdrawi with perfect dignity from the *démarche* by which the Ge man Government have caused it to be known at Paris ar London that the affair was looked upon by them as pure Austro-Serbian and without any general character."[74]

---

[73] Izvolski to Sazonov, July 27; M.F.R., p. 516; Romberg, pp. 22-23; e *Noir*, II, p. 281-282; *cf.* also R.O.B., 35.

Without waiting, however, for Viviani's reply, t French Foreign Office, on July 27, upon the repeated urgi from London, finally accepted Grey's proposal, but did n want it acted upon until Germany had exerted pressure Vienna: "Ministry for Foreign Affairs thinks that it wou be dangerous for *Entente* Ambassadors to speak at Vienn until it is known that the Germans have done so with son success."[75] It is, therefore, hardly true, as Professor Oma says, that "Paris sent in at once a completely favorab answer."[76]

When Grey's proposal was presented at St. Petersbur Russia did not favor it. Sazonov had already entered up "direct conversations" with Vienna, by which he hoped induce Austria to accept modifications in her demands Serbia. If Sazonov could accomplish this by conciliato negotiations conducted at the same time that extensi military preparations were taking place in case they faile he would have secured a great diplomatic triumph by h own efforts directly for Russia, without having to accept solution of the crisis brought about by a conference of t Powers or by moderating counsels from France. So he first preferred to pursue his "direct conversations," rath than have Sir Edward Grey take the initiative in calling nference of Ambassadors. If the former failed, he could vays fall back on the latter. This explains his negative swer to Sir Edward's proposal:

---

[74] Viviani to Bienvenu-Martin, July 28; F.Y.B., 76.

[75] Bertie to Grey, July 27, 2:45 P.M.; B.D., 183; also 194, 211; a F.Y.B., 61, 70, 71.

[76] Oman, p. 48.

> The British Ambassador, upon instructions from his Government, asked me whether Russia would agree that England should take the initiative in convoking a conference in London of the representatives of England, France, Germany and Italy, in order that they might examine *à quatre* the possibility of a way out of the present situation.
>
> I replied to the Ambassador that I have begun direct conversations with the Austro-Hungarian Ambassador favorably; but I have not as yet received any reply as to the proposal made by me for revising the note by the two Cabinets. If our direct explanations with the Vienna Cabinet lead to no result, I should be ready to accept the English proposal, or any other, which would bring about a peaceful solution of the conflict.
>
> I wish, however, from this day forth, to put an end to a misunderstanding which slipped into the answer [of Bienvenu-Martin to Schoen]. In case it is a question of exercising a moderating influence at St. Petersburg, we reject it in advance, because we have from the beginning taken a stand which we cannot at all alter, since we have already met all the demands of Austria-Hungary which are acceptable.[77]

To this Izvolski replied reassuringly:

> According to my conversation yesterday at the Quai d'Orsay, the Acting Minister of Foreign Affairs does not for a minute admit the possibility of exercising a moderating influence in St. Petersburg, but only replied to the German Ambassador that it was not Russia, but Austria, that was

---

[77] Sazonov's tg. No. 1521 to Izvolski in Paris and Benckendorff in ndon, July 27, *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* I, p. 174; Romberg, p. 16; *Livre Noir,* p. 279. The first part of this telegram was also communicated to Russian Ambassadors in Berlin, Vienna and Rome; the last paraph, significantly enough, was suppressed from R.O.B., 32, but found its y in a curtailed form into B.B.B., 53; for an explanation of this tailment, see B.D., 206, note.

> menacing the peace of Europe; and that, in any case,
> there was a question of any moderating influence, t
> should be exercised not only in St. Petersburg, but first
> all in Vienna. As a result of his conversation with Ba
> Schoen, the Minister declined to accept the German p
> posal.[78]

The last paragraph of Sazonov's telegram and the wh
of Izvolski's reply, both of which were suppressed from t
Russian Orange Book along with other passages which c
not square with the Russian thesis that Germany was
blame and that Russia had done everything possible to av
war, throw a new light on Russian diplomacy in the J
crisis. Russia and her French ally were insisting th
Berlin exercise a moderating influence at Vienna, wh
Russia herself refused from the outset to accept any su
influence, and was supported in this by France. In th
respect Russia was pursuing an uncompromising attitu
threatening to the peace of Europe, exactly analogous
that of Germany from July 5 to 28, who had been insisti
that France and England should exercise a moderating i
fluence at St. Petersburg, while she herself refused to
likewise at Vienna. But there was soon a difference:
July 28 Germany had abandoned her hitherto uncomprom
ing attitude, as we shall see later, and really began
attempt to exercise an increasingly strong moderating infl
ence at Vienna; but France and England continued
refrain from restraining Russia, and Russia proceeded
the general mobilization, which she had been warned wou
make a European War inevitable.

Since none of the Powers, except Italy, gave an imm
diate and unconditional acceptance to his conference pr
posal, and since Russia and Germany decidedly preferr
to await first the success of the "direct negotiations," Gr

---

[78] Izvolski to Sazonov, tg. no. 198, July 28; M.F.R., p. 517; Rombe
p. 30; *Livre Noir*, II, p. 283.

ingly put his own proposal aside for the moment. "I irely agree," he telegraphed to Goschen, "that direct hange of views between Austria and Russia is the most ferable method of all, and as long as there is a prospect that taking place I would suspend every other sugges- . . . . It will no doubt relieve the tension and make the ation less critical." [79]

What were these "direct conversations" between Sazonov Szápáry at St. Petersburg which originated simultane- ly and moved parallel with Grey's conference proposal, were partly responsible for its being dropped?

DIRECT CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN VIENNA AND ST. PETERSBURG, JULY 26-28

It is said by most writers that it was Sazonov who ginated the attempt to find a peaceful solution of the sis by direct negotiations between St. Petersburg and enna.[80] As a matter of fact, the idea had occurred to Edward Grey at the outset, but had been put aside lost to sight. It was the German Ambassador in St. tersburg, Count Pourtalès, who was really responsible for nging this peace proposal into practical operation.

On Sunday morning, July 26, after the break-up of the neuvers at Krasnoe Selo and the other military de- ions on the preceding afternoon,[81] Count Pourtalès and Sazonov happened to meet on the platform of the rail-

---

[79] July 28, 4:00 P.M., B.D., 218. Nicolson also, "puzzled by the h proposals which Sazonov makes almost daily," believed his last posal to open up conversations direct with Vienna "seems the best edure" (letter to Buchanan, July 28; B.D., 239); see also above, notes, 1-9.

[80] *Cf.* Headlam, pp. 107, 117; Oman, p. 51. This is also stated by ologue to Bienvenu-Martin, July 27, (F.Y.B., 54) and is implied Buchanan to Grey, July 27, (B.D., 179); but *cf.* Buchanan to Grey, 29 (B.D., 271, suppressed from B.B.B.): Sazonov "does not wish rence to be made to the fact that it was at the suggestion of the man Ambassador that he had proposed direct conversation with stria."

[81] See above, ch. vi. last part.

way station at Krasnoe Selo. They entered the same c
riage and traveled up to St. Petersburg together.

Pourtalès, finding Sazonov much less excited than t
day before, took advantage of this informal opportuni
again to urge that Austria had no hostile intentions towa
Russia, and was only seeking measures of safety to prot
herself from the Serbian danger on her borders. Sazon
replied that Russia likewise had no desire for war; a brid
must therefore be found, on the one hand, to satisfy t
demands of Austria, the legitimacy of which he recogniz
so far as they related directly to the instigators of the crim
and, on the other hand, to make their acceptance possib
to Serbia; some of the demands would have to be ton
down, and he urged joint action by all the Powers, includi
Germany, to bring this about. Pourtalès then urgent
advised him to have a frank and friendly talk with Szápár
the Austrian Ambassador at St. Petersburg, with who
Sazonov had had no words since the excited interview
Friday, when first confronted with the Austrian ultimatu
On arriving at St. Petersburg, Pourtalès then went to s
Szápáry, told him of Sazonov's calm and conciliatory sta
of mind, and gave him the same good advice to seek
frank and friendly direct conversation with the Russia
Minister.[82]

Acting on the German Ambassador's suggestion, Szápá
at once went to see Sazonov and had the friendly convers
tion for which Pourtalès had thus prepared the way. W
have five accounts of the conversations: the first-hand a
counts by Szápáry to Berchtold, and by Sazonov to th
Russian Ambassadors at Vienna and London; and th
reports by Pourtalès, Buchanan, and Paléologue as the
heard it from the two principals.[83] It is worth while

---

[82] Pourtalès's diary in K.D., IV, p. 161; Graf Pourtalès, *Am Schei*
wege zwischen Krieg und Frieden (Berlin, 1919) p. 19; Pourtalès
Bethmann, July 26, 3:15 P.M., arrived at Berlin 7:01 P.M., and imm
diately forwarded to Tschirschky at Vienna; K.D., 217.

e Szápáry's account, although it is long, partly be-
use his narrative is more detailed than those of the
ers, partly because the most interesting parts of it
re suppressed in the original *Austrian Red Book* of
15, and partly because it throws very interesting light on
zonov:

> Have just had a long conversation with M. Sazonov. The German Ambassador had already told me in the forenoon that early today, he had found the Minister [Sazonov] much calmer and more conciliatory. He had advised him to seek a conversation with me, for he knew that I was filled with the best intentions toward Russia, and how greatly I regretted that our action against Serbia met with so little understanding in St. Petersburg. Sazonov received me very cordially, in contrast to his decidedly piqued attitude on Friday. He spoke to me of his above-mentioned conversation with Count Pourtalès, and said that if I myself had not already come to him of my own accord, he would have begged me to visit him in order to have a chance to speak frankly with me. Last Friday, he had been somewhat taken by surprise and had not controlled himself so much as he had wished; besides, at that time, our conversation was a purely official one.
>
> I replied that I also had wished to have the opportunity to speak frankly with him, since I had the impression that mistaken ideas in regard to the character of our action were prevalent in Russia. We seem to be suspected of wishing to push forward into Balkan territory and to begin a march to Salonica or even to Constantinople. Others indeed went so far as to describe our action as the starting point of a preventive war against Russia, which had been planned by Germany. All these suppositions, I said, were partly erroneous and partly absolutely unreasonable. The aim of our action was self-preservation and self-defense against hostile propaganda of word, writing, and deed, which threat-

[83] A.R.B., II, 73; R.O.B., 25; K.D., 238; B.D., 170, 179, 207-209; F.Y.B.,

ened our existence. It would occur to no one in Austri Hungary to threaten Russian interests, or indeed to pi a quarrel with Russia. Yet we are absolutely determin to attain the aim we have set before ourselves, and we co sider the path which we have chosen the most practicab As, however, the action under discussion was an act self-defense, I would not conceal from him that eve consequence which might arise had been considered by Nevertheless, I was quite clear, I said, that if a confli between the Great Powers arose, the consequences would most fearful, and then the religious, moral, and social ord of the world would be at stake. In glaring colors I s forth, as Sir Edward Grey also has probably done here, notion of what might follow if a European war broke out.

Sazonov agreed with me thoroughly and seemed unco monly pleased with the purport of my explanations. began assuring me that in Russia, not only he, but th whole Ministry, and, what is of the greatest importance, h Sovereign, were filled with similar feelings toward Austri Hungary. He could not deny, he said, that in Russia the were old grievances against Austria; he admitted that he ha had them too, but this belonged to the past and must n interfere with practical politics; and as far as the Sla were concerned—though indeed he ought not to say th to an Austro-Hungarian Ambassador, he said—he had sympathy at all for the Balkan Slavs. In fact, they were heavy burden for Russia, and we could hardly imagi what Russia had already had to suffer from them.

Our aim, he said, as I had described it to him, was entirely legitimate one, but he considered the path we we pursuing to attain it was not the safest way. He said th Note which we had presented was not happy in its for He had been studying it meanwhile, and, if I had time, would like to look it through once more with me. I r marked that I was at his service, but was not authoriz either to discuss the text of the Note with him nor interpret it. His remarks, however, would of course be interest. The Minister then went through all the points the Note, and today found seven of the ten points acceptable without great difficulty; only the two points [5 and 6] dealing with the collaboration of Austro-Hungarian officials in Serbia, and the point [4] dealing with the removal of officers and civil servants to be designated *ad libitum* by us seemed to him to be unacceptable in their present form; with regard to Point 5 I was in a position to give an authentic interpretation in the sense of your Excellency's telegram No. 172 of July 25;[84] with regard to the other two points, I said I did not know how my Government interpreted them, but that they were both necessary demands. M. Sazonov thought that one might for instance have in mind consular intervention at the legal proceedings; and concerning the dismissal of officials, proofs of the guilt of the persons accused would still have to be produced. Otherwise, King Peter would run the risk of being killed at once. I replied that this view of the case by the Minister made the best justification of our action in Serbia. M. Sazonov said that we ought to remember that the Karageorgevitch family would, without doubt, be the last dynasty in Serbia. Did we want to set up on our frontier an anarchistic witches's caldron? Surely not! I replied that we certainly had an interest in the maintenance of the monarchical form of government, but also, that the last remark of the Minister again proved how necessary firm action on our part in Serbia was.

By way of summing up what had been said, the Minister declared that in the matter of the Note, it was really merely a question of phraseology, and that perhaps a more acceptable way for us could be found, by which these difficulties could be gotten over. Would we accept, he said, the mediation of our ally, the King of Italy, or that of the

---

[84] Berchtold to Szápáry, telegram no. 172, July 25, 1 P.M., A.R.B., 38: "By point 5 we mean 'collaboration' in the creation of a secret *reau de sûreté* in Belgrade, which would function like the analogous ssian creations in Paris and Berlin, and would coöperate with the bian police and administrative boards." It must be remembered that the time of this interview Sazonov and Szápáry were not yet aware of text of the Serbian reply (*cf.* B.D., 207-209).

King of England? I replied that I was not in a position to express an opinion; that I did not know what dispositions my Government had already taken; that matters had already begun to move; and that certain things could not be retracted when once they had been started. Moreover, the Serbians had already mobilized yesterday [Saturday, July 25], and what else had happened since then, I did not know

At the close of the conversation, M. Sazonov again in the warmest words expressed his pleasure at the explanations which I had given and which had materially calmed him. He would also, he said, make a report of our conversation to Tsar Nicholas, whom he would see day after to-morrow [Tuesday, July 28], which was his day for being received in audience.

Russian policy has traveled a long distance in two days—from the first rude rejection of our procedure and from the proposition for a judicial investigation of our *dossier*, making a European question out of the whole affair; and from that point on again to a recognition of the legitimacy to our claims and to a request for mediators. Nevertheless, we must not overlook the fact that along with this backing-water policy on the part of the diplomatists, there is setting in a lively activity on the part of the militarists, as a result of which Russia's military, and therefore also her diplomatic, situation threatens daily to become less favorable for us.

P.S. Incidentally in the course of the conversation, M. Sazonov asked whether I could let him see our *dossier*; upon my replying that I was not in possession of a copy, he asked whether it could not be shown to M. Shebeko [Russian Ambassador] in Vienna.[85]

---

[85] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 27, 2:15 P.M. [July 26, 2:15 P.M., or July 27, 2:15 A.M.]; A.R.B., II, 73. This telegram is also dated '27' instead of '26' by Gooss, p. 206, and in the *Austrian Red Book* of 1915. That 'July 27, 2:15 P.M.' is incorrect is evident from the fact that it bears the serial number '165,' and must therefore be prior to number '168,' which was dispatched on July 27 at 4:30 A.M. The other accounts make it clear that this interview took place around noon or a little later on July 26. As it is doubtful whether such a long telegram could have been put into cipher by 2:15 P.M. on Sunday,

Pourtalès' Sunday advice to Sazonov and Szápáry thus emed likely to bear good results by opening admirably e way to "direct conversations," and for it he was warmly anked by both when he saw them later in the day.

In the evening, after talking with both men again, he ported:

> Count Szápáry had an extended interview this afternoon with Sazonov. Both men, with whom I talked after it, were favorably impressed by it. . . . [Here follows a summary of the interview, similar to Szápáry's account.] The Minister begged me urgently to tell him whether I could not make some sort of a proposal. In reply I emphasized the fact that I was not authorized to make any proposals, and therefore could only express my personal views; but that the following way seemed to me perhaps practicable. In case the Vienna Cabinet should consent to modify somewhat the form of its demands, as the expressions of Count Szápáry seemed to indicate was not altogether out of the question, perhaps an attempt could be made, with this in view, to get into touch with Austria directly. Should an agreement result from this, then . . . [cipher group lacking] Serbia could be advised by Russia to accept the demands of Austria on the basis agreed upon between Russia and Austria, and to let the Austrian Government know this through the mediation of a third Power.
>
> Sazonov, upon whom I again strongly impressed the fact that I did not speak in the name of my Government, declared that he would at once telegraph to the Russian Ambassador in Vienna along the lines of my proposal.[86]

Accordingly on Sunday evening Sazonov telegraphed to e Russian Ambassador in Vienna informing him of the

---

e may conclude that it was probably dispatched on July 27 at 2:15 M., 'P.M.' being a misprint for 'A.M.' It arrived at Vienna at 4:30 M., which would be about 16 hours or the normal period of transssion between Vienna and St. Petersburg at this congested time.

[86] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 26, 10:10 P.M., arrived July 27, :45 A.M.; K.D., 238.

interview with Szápáry. He instructed him to ask Berchtol to authorize Szápáry to discuss at St. Petersburg a redrafting of certain points in the ultimatum which would satisf Austria's main demands and yet be acceptable to Serbia.[8 Thus was opened the way for "direct conversations," whic Berlin preferred to Grey's conference proposal, which th British Foreign Office approved, and which Paléologue als "believed preferable to any other procedure and likely t succeed;" as he summed it up, Sazonov proposed to Austria: "Take back your ultimatum; modify its form; an I will guarantee you the result." [88]

Unfortunately, however, all these hopes were misplaced owing to Berchtold's obstinacy and determination to proceed with his plan of military action against Serbia. Proposals for preserving peace, instead of being accepted by him, decided him to forestall them by presenting Europe with the *fait accompli* of an Austrian Declaration of War on Serbia.

SUMMARY

Such were a few of the more important proposals for preserving peace, prior to July 28; they all came to nothing.

Grey's original suggestion for "direct conversations," vetoed by Poincaré as "very dangerous," was quickly dropped and completely lost to sight.

The Entente efforts to have Austria extend the time-limit were either directly rejected by Vienna, or rendered impossible by the shortness of the time within which the Powers had to act.

Grey's proposal for mediation between Austria and Russia, accepted in principle by Germany, was not immediately accepted by France, who wanted mediation between Austria and Serbia, nor by the Russian Ambassador in Lon-

---

[87] Sazonov to Shebeko, July 26; R.O.B., 25.

[88] Paléologue to Bienvenu-Martin, July 26; F.Y.B., 54; *cf.* also Paléologue, I, 28.

n who was "very apprehensive" that it would encourage ermany in the impression that the Triple Entente was cking in solidarity.

Grey's proposal for a conference of the Ambassadors of ur Powers, rejected for various reasons by Germany, not cepted immediately by France, and put aside by Russia in vor of "direct conversations," was quickly suspended by s author, who also agreed that "the direct exchange of ews between Vienna and St. Petersburg is the most preferble of all."

But these "direct conversations," suggested by the German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, and taken up by Sazoov, were thwarted by Berchtold's refusal to consent to any odification of his demands, and by his declaration of war n Serbia with the deliberate purpose of forestalling any nd of mediation which might prevent Austrian military ction against Serbia.

As it took many hours for telegrams to come and go, nd as the situation changed rapidly from day to day, it was ssential for the success of these various peace proposals at they should be accepted immediately. But they were ot so accepted. With the exception of England and Italy, e different Powers, for one reason or another, in the case each proposal, either preferred other methods, or delayed nmediate acceptance, or gave a negative reply. So the roposals for preserving peace made prior to the Austrian eclaration of War on Serbia fell to the ground. After ustria had faced Europe with the *fait accompli,* it was ore difficult than ever to get satisfactory peace proposals ccepted.

CHAPTER IX

GERMANY'S BELATED PEACE EFFORTS

Until Monday, July 27, Bethmann and his colleagues at Berlin had adhered consistently to their policy of hoping and insisting that the Austro-Serbian conflict could and should be localized. Early on Sunday afternoon, July 26, having heard of some of the Russian military decisions at Krasnoe Selo and that "all preparations are being made for mobilization against Austria,"[1] Bethmann again stated Germany's attitude and sought to dissuade Russia from taking mobilization measures which might endanger the peace of Europe:

> Since Count Berchtold has stated to Russia that Austria wishes to make no territorial acquisitions in Serbia, but only to bring about quiet, maintenance of European peace depends on Russia alone. Confiding in Russia's love of peace and in our long-established friendly relations, we trust that she will take no step that will seriously endanger the peace of Europe.[2]

At the same time, in similar telegrams to London and Paris, Bethmann urged England and France to exercise a oderating influence at St. Petersburg. But these failed npletely of their desired effect.[3]

---

[1] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 25, received July 26, 3:28 A.M., K.D., 194.

[2] Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 26, 1:35 P.M.; K.D., 198. Later in the evening (7:15 P.M.; K.D., 219) he made a stronger appeal, indicating his willingness "to support Russia's desire not to have the integrity of the Serbian Kingdom placed in question." Both communications "made a very good impression" on Sazonov, who said "a way must be found of giving Serbia her deserved lesson while sparing her sovereign rights," as might be done if Germany would coöperate in influencing Austria, to moderate some of her demands (Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 28; K.D., 282).

Similarly on Monday morning, July 27, after rejecting rey's conference proposal in favor of "direct negotiations," ethmann telegraphed to Paris: "We cannot mediate in e conflict between Austria and Serbia, but possibly later etween Austria and Russia." This suggestion of media- on between Austria and Russia hints at the beginning of change in his attitude—the first sign of an eventual aban- onment of "localization," and the possible adoption of me mediatory rôle to secure an agreement between ienna and St. Petersburg. Pourtalès's telegrams, with the ews of "direct conversations," were at once forwarded, ith slight omissions and without comment, to Tschirschky Vienna.[4] And Jagow told the Russian Chargé d'Affaires hat he could not advise Austria to give way, but that the ery fact of Pourtalès's telegram being transmitted to ienna means that he rather recommended such a way out f the situation."[5] By Monday evening there were fur- ier signs that Bethmann was beginning to waver in his ind as to the wisdom of his "localization" policy.

GERMAN DOUBTS AS TO "LOCALIZATION"

An important factor in Germany's immediate decisions as the hurried return of the Kaiser to Potsdam on the fternoon of July 27.[6] "The Foreign Office," Jagow was reported to have said, "regret this step which was taken on His Majesty's own initiative. They fear that His Majesty's return may cause speculation and excitement."[7] During his northern cruise he had been furnished by Bethmann with scanty but fairly optimistic reports, calculated to keep the Kaiser calm and deter him from giving any orders to the German Fleet which might cause alarm.[8] But Bethmann had been unsuccessful. Hearing from the Admiralty that the Kaiser, on the strength of a Wolff telegram, had directed the Fleet to make preparations to return home, Bethmann "ventured most humbly to advise that Your Majesty order no premature return of the Fleet." Upon this the Kaiser made the characteristic annotation:

---

[3] K.D., 199, 200. Lichnowsky could not see Grey, who had gone out of own over Sunday; but from talks with Nicolson and Tyrrell he con- uded that "localization" must be abandoned in favor of Grey's media- on proposal (K.D., 218, 236). In Paris Bienvenu-Martin at first seemed eady to exercise moderation at St. Petersburg, after Germany had shown iat she was exercising it at Vienna (K.D., 235, 240, 241, 252). But erthelot and Sazonov were emphatically opposed to any pressure being ut upon Russia (see above, p. 391 f.).

[4] K.D., 217, 238, notes.

[5] Bronevski to Sazonov, July 27; *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* I, p. 172; the last lause is suppressed from R.O.B., 38.

[6] At 3:00 P.M. according to Moltke (*Erinnerungen,* p. 381,) who had conference with him shortly afterwards.

> Unbelievable assumption! Unheard of! It never entered my mind!!! This was done on report of my Minister about the mobilization at Belgrade! This *may* cause mobilization of Russia; *will* cause mobilization of Austria. In this case I must keep my fighting forces by land and sea *collected*. In the Baltic there is not a single ship!! Moreover, I am not accustomed to take military measures on the strength of one Wolff telegram, but on that of the general situation, and that situation the *Civilian* Chancellor does not yet grasp.[9]

The Kaiser had also been irritated while still at sea, because it was through a newspaper agency, and not officially through Bethmann, that he had first learned the terms of Austria's demands on Serbia.[10] As the Kaiser neared Berlin, Bethmann sent him another optimistic summary of the situation, and prepared a sheaf of the latest egrams, which had poured into the Foreign Office, to be ven him upon his arrival at Potsdam.[11]

---

[7] Rumbold to Grey, July 26; B.D., 147.

[8] K.D., 67, 116, 125, 182, 191, 197, 221.

[9] July 25; K.D., 182. The Minister at Belgrade had reported on the evening of July 24: "Mobilization is already in full swing" (K.D., 158); the news was premature when sent, but true when it reached the Kaiser on July 25 at 3:45 P.M.

[10] Kaiser to Foreign Office, July 26; K.D., 231.

The military and naval leaders had also returned to erlin by the afternoon of July 27. Moltke, before the sis arose, had planned to return from his cure at Karlsbad July 25, but delayed a day.[12] On his arrival he talked th Bethmann and agreed that an attitude of calm should evail, but took also the precaution of sending to the For- gn Office a draft in his own hand of the ultimatum to be nt to Belgium in case of war.[13] After talking with Beth- ann again next morning, the 27th, he wrote to his wife: he situation continues to be decidedly not clear. Not ry quickly will it clear up; it will be some fourteen days fore one can know or say anything definite."[14]

Admiral Tirpitz had been requested by Bethmann on ly 24 not to return from his summer home in Switzerland, order to avoid arousing alarming comment which might nbarrass the Foreign Office in its "localization" policy. evertheless, on his own responsibility, the Grand Admiral so returned to Berlin on July 27, convinced that Beth- ann was pursuing a perilous path in allowing such tension develop with Russia in the foolish hope that an Austro- erbian conflict could be localized, and that even in case war on the Continent England would remain neutral. The Chancellor," he had written to a subordinate just be- re leaving Switzerland, "is absolutely on the wrong track, rapped up in his idea of winning the favor of perfidious lbion. . . . We must, at all costs, come to an understand- g with Russia, and play the Bear and the Whale against ch other."[15]

---

[11] Bethmann to Kaiser, July 27, 11:20 A.M.; K.D., 245.

[12] K.D., 74, 197.

[13] K.D., 376, note 1.

[14] Moltke, *Erinnerungen*, p. 381. This indicates that he still sup- sed Austria would not declare war on Serbia until Conrad had com- eted the concentration of the Austrian forces calculated for August 12.

[15] Tirpitz, *Erinnerungen* (Berlin, 1920), p. 150; *cf.* also pp. 213 f. and 6 f. Tirpitz, according to his later memoirs, would have liked to see

The Kaiser and his officials, who were now back i Berlin, were all vexed at the way in which the Chancellor had kept them absent from the capital and insufficiently informed. They were seriously alarmed at the way Bethmann had allowed Berchtold to draw so heavily upon the blank check of July 5. They had been told that, in order to secure the successful "localization" of the Austro-Serbian dispute, calm was necessary; but they were doubtless of the same mind as the Kaiser, who, while at sea pencilled ironically on one of Bethmann's admonitions to calmness in spite of rumors of Russian mobilization: "To remain calm is the citizens' first duty! just keep calm, always keep calm!! A calm mobilization is something new, indeed!" [16]

They saw that a serious crisis was very rapidly developing for which no special military preparations had been made, and for which the diplomatic situation began to look unfavorable. Russia, drawing encouragement from France and England, was making louder objections and more wide-reaching military preparations than had been anticipated. Lichnowsky's reports from London were pessimistic: "Since the appearance of the Austrian demands, nobody here believes in localizing conflict. . . . Consider moment arrived to start mediation along lines suggested by Sir Edward Grey"; Grey's secretary "pointed out to me, repeatedly and with emphasis, the immense importance of Serbia's territory remaining unviolated until the question of the conference had been settled, as otherwise every effort would have been in vain and the world war would be inevitable. The localization of the conflict as hoped for in Berlin

---

Bethmann ousted from the Chancellorship, and his incompetent subordinate, Jagow, replaced by some strong and able man like Hintze, who unfortunately, however, at the moment was sitting in Mexico. But though the Kaiser was irritated at Bethmann, he declared on July 29 that "he could not part with this man, because he enjoys the confidence of Europe" (*ibid.*, p. 237)

[16] K.D., 197.

is wholly impossible, and must be dropped from the cal- lations of practical policies." [17]

The Italian Foreign Minister, San Giuliano, had de- ared that, since Austria had not consulted her ally "before tering upon a move so portentously aggressive, . . . aly could not consider herself bound in connection with e further consequences. . . . The Austrian Note was orded so aggressively and so ineptly, that the public oinion both of Europe and of Italy would be against ustria—no Italian Government could stand against it. . . The Triple Alliance compact was an obligation in con- ection with a defensive war; Austria was now proceeding ggressively; and Italy, therefore, even in the event of ussian intervention, would not be further obligated." [18]

So it began to look as if Bethmann's optimism and ocalization" policy might prove a frightful blunder.[19]

At a conference at Potsdam late on Monday afternoon, ly 27, between the Kaiser, Bethmann, Jagow, Moltke, d some other officials,[20] in spite of the irritation at the hancellor, there still seems to have been substantial soli- arity of opinion that he was correct in his view that a eaceful solution for the crisis could be found; and no nportant military orders were issued.[21] "Localization" pparently still remained the German program.

---

[17] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 26; K.D., 218, 236.

[18] Flotow to Bethmann, July 24; K.D., 156, 168. For other disquieting ports received by July 27 concerning Italy, arising from Berchtold's ilure to respect Italy's feelings as an ally and to purchase her loyalty satisfactory compensations, see K.D., 46, 109, 119, 136, 211, 244; and ove, ch. v., at notes 119-128.

[19] Lichnowsky had already realized this (*cf.* his reports *passim* and pecially his letter to Bethmann of July 16, and Jagow's reply; K.D., 62,); Tirpitz and Helfferich, writing their recollections with the advantage hind-sight, also claim to have quickly realized it; but Bethmann, with less clear perception of what Bismarck used to call the "imponderabilia" as always asserted that he steered the only available course.

[20] Moltke, *Erinnerungen*, p. 381; Tirpitz, *Politische Dokumente*, II, 2, ys that he and the Minister of War, Falkenhayn, were not present.

[21] *Investigating Commission*, II, pp. 8 f., 15; and Montgelas, in KSF, , 1208 ff., December, 1927.

GERMAN ADVICE TO AUSTRIA

But on returning from Potsdam to Berlin, Bethmann and Jagow found a handful of new telegrams which showed that the situation was becoming more serious, and which indicated the doubtful wisdom of continuing to adhere rigidly to the policy of strict "localization." Germany must pay more heed to mediation proposals and advise Berchtold to give them consideration. She must attempt, but without giving Austria offense or doubt as to her continued support, to take back into her own hands that freedom of action in the Serbian question which she had so unwisely abandoned on July 5. Instead of saying at Vienna, as she had done three weeks earlier, that the Kaiser "naturally cannot take any stand in the questions between Austria and Serbia, for they are beyond his competence,"[22] Germany must assume the rôle of mediator, and advise Austria to consider the English and Russian peace proposals. Otherwise, there would be an increase in the suspicion which was being circulated by the French Ambassadors[23] that Germany was egging Austria on, knew the text of the ultimatum from the beginning, wanted war, and was acting *mala fide* in pretending to desire peace. Moreover, England would be dangerously antagonized and might not, in case of a continental war, preserve the neutral attitude, for which Germany hoped and which she believed had just been promised by King George to Prince Henry of Prussia.[24]

One of the telegrams which Bethmann and Jagow found was the full text of the Serbian reply which had been nded in at the Foreign Office by the Serbian Legation rly in the afternoon.[25]

---

[22] See above, ch. v, at note 37.

[23] F.Y.B., 15, 32, 38, 41, 43, 48, 67, 74; K.D., 215, 415, 485.

[24] "King of Great Britain said to Prince Henry of Prussia that England would maintain neutrality in case war should break out between Continental Powers" (German Naval Attaché in London to German Naval Office, July 26; K.D., 207; *cf.* also K.D., 201 and 374).

Though Bethmann had already been given to under- and that it "agreed to nearly all the points," [26] the read- g of the text showed him definitely how conciliatory it as, and how far Serbia had yielded to the demands. He ay well have been irritated at Berchtold for not having en yet sent a copy of it to Berlin.[27]

There were four new telegrams telling of Russian mili- ry preparations along the German frontier: Kovno put a state of war; the mouth of the Düna barred with mines; d troop movements at several points.[28]

A telegram from Vienna announced Austria's sudden cision "to issue the official declaration of war tomorrow, the day after tomorrow at the latest, primarily in order cut the ground from every attempt at intervention," [29] stead of adhering to the plan, already notified to Berlin, waiting until about August 12, when the concentration of e troops would be completed.

A telegram from Lichnowsky indicated the disturbing fact that Sir Edward Grey was losing patience with Germany. Grey had just read the text of the Serbian reply, and found that "Serbia had agreed to the Austrian demands to an extent he would never have believed possible." Should Austria reject it as a foundation for negotiations, or occupy Belgrade, "Russia could not regard such action with equanimity, and would have to accept it as a direct challenge. The result would be the most frightful war Europe had ever seen, and no one could tell to what such a war would lead." Grey therefore requested Germany to use her influence to get Vienna to accept the Serbian reply, either as satisfactory or as a basis for conferences. He was convinced that it lay in Germany's hands to settle the matter by proper representations. "I found the Minister vexed for the first time," Lichnowsky added; "he spoke with great seriousness and seemed absolutely to expect that we should successfully make use of our influence to settle the matter. . . . I am convinced that if war should come after all, we should no longer be able to count on British sympathy or British support, as every evidence of ill-will would be seen in Austria's procedure." [30]

---

[25] It was dispatched from Belgrade to the Serbian Legation in Ber- on July 25, 7:40 P.M.; arrived July 26, 8:58 P.M.; and was handed er in a hardly legible form by the Serbian Chargé d'Affaires to the rlin Foreign Office next day, but at what hour is not precisely indi- ed (K.D., 271, note 3). Bethmann, telegraphing to the Kaiser July at 11:20 A.M., speaks of "Serbia's answer to the ultimatum, the text which we have not yet been able to get hold of" (K.D., 245); and ten nutes later he telegraphed to Vienna: "Please telegraph text of the rbian reply immediately" (K.D., 246). It was evidently not in hand the conference at Potsdam, since it was sent to the Kaiser by special ssenger at 9:30 P.M.; but did not arrive in time for him to read it t night (K.D., 270, note 2; 293). Jules Cambon seems to be mistaken saying that the Serbian Chargé d'Affaires gave it to Jagow "this rning" (July 27; F.Y.B., 74).

[26] K.D., 245.

[27] Berchtold delayed forwarding it until he had time to annotate it; above, ch. vii, note 42.

[28] K.D., 264, 274-276; see also above, ch. vi, "The Russian Danger."

[29] Tschirschky to Berlin, July 27, 3:20 P.M.; arrived 4:37 P.M.; sent the Emperor the same night, and to the Army and Navy Staffs next rning; K.D., 257, see also below, at notes 42-54.

In view of all this serious news, Bethmann decided that the time had come to accede to Grey's request to act as mediator. He telegraphed to Tschirschky at Vienna the text of Lichnowsky's telegram with its warning and its proposal from Grey that the Serbian Note be accepted as a basis for a settlement, and added:

> Since we have already refused one English proposal for a conference, it is impossible for us to waive *a limine* this English suggestion also. By refusing every proposal for mediation, we should be held responsible for the conflagration by the whole world, and be set forth as the original

---

[30] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 27, 1:31 P. M., received 4:37 P. M.; forwarded to Vienna 11:50 P. M.; and to the Kaiser by messenger July 28 at 5 A.M.; K.D., 258, 277, 283.

> instigators of the war. That would also make our position impossible in our own country, where we must appear as having been forced into war. Our situation is all the more difficult, inasmuch as Serbia has apparently yielded to a very great degree. Therefore we cannot refuse the mediator's rôle, and must submit the English proposal to the consideration of the Vienna Cabinet, especially as London and Paris continue to make their influences felt in St. Petersburg. I request Count Berchtold's opinion on the English suggestion, as likewise his views on M. Sazonov's desire to negotiate directly with Vienna.[31]

But by the time Tschirschky presented this communi-tion to Berchtold, the Austrian Minister replied that ow, since the opening of hostilities on the part of Serbia d the ensuing [Austrian] declaration of war, England's ove was made too late." [32] Berchtold had faced his ally, well as Europe, with the *fait accompli* of war with Serbia, d so "cut the ground from any attempt at intervention."

There has been much discussion as to the sincerity of ethmann's action in this matter. On this same evening e Austrian Ambassador at Berlin, Szögyény, telegraphed Berchtold at 9:15 P. M.:

> [1] The Foreign Secretary [Jagow] very decisively informed me in strict confidence that the German Government would shortly acquaint Your Excellency with possible English proposals of mediation.
>
> [2] The German Government give the most positive assurance that they do not identify themselves in any way with the proposals, they are even decidedly against their being considered, and they only forward them, in compliance with the English request.
>
> [3] In doing so they are guided by the view that it is of the utmost importance that England should not make

---

[31] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 27, 11:50 P.M.; arrived at the nbassy in Vienna at 5:30 A.M.; K.D., 277.

[32] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 28, 4:55 P.M.; K.D., 313.

common cause with Russia and France at the prese moment. Consequently everything must be avoided th would break down the wire between Germany and Engla which has hitherto worked so well. If Germany were tell Sir Edward Grey plainly that she would not forwa the request to Austria-Hungary, which England thinks mo likely to be considered if it comes through Germany, th would lead to the very state of affairs it is so essential avoid.

[4] Moreover, the German Government at every sing English request of the kind in Vienna, would declare her [*bei jedem einzelnen derartigen Verlangen Englands Wien demselben erklären*] most emphatically that it wou in no wise endorse to Austria-Hungary such attempts intervention, and only passed them on in compliance wit England's wish.

[5] Yesterday, as he said, the English Government ha approached him [Jagow], through the German Ambassad in London and directly through their representative her to persuade him to support England's request concerning ou modification of the Note to Serbia. He, Jagow, had replie that he would indeed comply with Sir Edward Grey's wis to forward England's request to Your Excellency, but h himself could not endorse it, since the Serbian conflict wa a question of prestige for the Austro-Hungarian Monarch in which Germany also was concerned.

[6] He, the Secretary of State, had therefore forwarde Sir Edward Grey's note to Herr von Tschirschky, but without instructing him to submit it to Your Excellency; he ha then been able to inform the British Cabinet that he di not directly reject the English wish, but had even passe it on to Vienna.

[7] In conclusion the Secretary of State repeated hi attitude, and begged me, in order to avoid any misunderstanding, to assure Your Excellency that his having acted a intermediary in this instance does not at all mean that he i in favor of the English proposal being considered.[33]

---

[33] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 27, 9:15 P.M., arrived at Vienna

Several observations may be made upon this Szögyény egram, which is somewhat confused, inaccurate, and petitious.

(1) In the 4th paragraph it is not at all clear whether *emselben"* means "to England" or "to Vienna." The two lest French and German experts, Renouvin and Mont- las, interpret it to mean "to England"; but if so, Szögyény s contradicting the essential notion expressed in his first ree paragraphs. If it means "to Vienna," Szögyény's tement is contradicted by the fact that the German Gov- nment never declared in Vienna "that it would in no wise dorse to Austria-Hungary such attempts at intervention."

(2) In the 5th paragraph it is not clear to what Szögyény ers. England expressed no wish for "the modification the *Note to Serbia"* on July 26 ("Yesterday"). This ay be a confusion in Szögyény's mind with Grey's request July 25 (not "Yesterday"), received in Berlin the same y, that Germany "may feel able to influence the Austrian overnment to take a favorable view of it," i.e., of the *rbian reply;* this request, as Szögyény states in his 6th ragraph, was in fact forwarded at once to Tschirschky Vienna, and England was so informed.[34] Szögyény can rdly have been thinking of the English proposal for a nference of Ambassadors, made at London to Lichnowsky July 26 and at Berlin by Goschen on July 27 (both can- t be *"Yesterday"*), which Germany frankly rejected at ce,[35] because he sent a report about that later.[36]

---

y 28, 9:00 A.M.; A.R.B., II, 68; Gooss, p. 173 ff. The American Dele- ion at the Versailles Peace Conference cited only the first two para- phs of this telegram, which, taken by themselves, give a false impres- n. For different interpretations of this famous Szögyény despatch, , among others, H. Delbrück, in *Preussische Jahrbücher,* vol. 176, pp. -490, June, 1919; Renouvin, pp. 121-126; Montgelas, *Leitfaden,* p. 176 f.

[34] B.D., 115, 149; K.D., 186, notes to 186, and 191a.

[35] See above, ch. viii, at notes 58-69.

[36] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 28, 7:40 P.M., (some *thirty hours after event!*); A.R.B., II, 84: "The English mediation proposal according which Germany, Italy, England and France should come together in

(3) No evidence exists that Jagow told England "tl Serbian dispute was a question of prestige for the Austr Hungarian Monarchy, in which Germany also was co cerned," as Szögyény alleged at the end of the 5th par graph.

(4) Szögyény was at this time so old a man, that h recall had already been decided upon and his successor s lected. His age and the nervous strain of these days wou explain the confusion and inaccuracy of this telegram, an make it doubtful whether it can be completely relied o especially as this was not the only instance of his inaccurac and unreliability in this crisis.[37]

(5) Finally, and most important, it has usually bee assumed that when Szögyény announced in the 1st para graph that "the German Government would shortly ac quaint Your Excellency with possible English proposals c mediation," he was referring to Lichnowsky's telegram pro posing mediation on the basis of the Serbian reply, and for warded with Bethmann's comment, which has been quote above at notes 30-31. If this was actually the case, and i Szögyény's telegram is trustworthy (which is open t doubt), it would throw a sinister light upon the sincerit of Bethmann's action. But it is quite possible that it wa not Lichnowsky's telegram referred to above, but the Britis proposal for a Conference of the Four Powers, whic Szögyény understood from Jagow might soon be passed o to Vienna. Jagow frankly and emphatically rejected th proposal, and there was nothing underhanded or deceitfu in his telling Szögyény that the German Government wa decisively opposed to its being considered, and only passe it on in compliance with England's wish. It may be ob jected that Jagow does not appear to have forwarded th

---

a conference in London, to find a way for the settlement of the presen difficulties, has been rejected by Germany on the ground that a con ference would not be the suitable means for accomplishing the aim."

[37] K.D., 324. See above, ch. v, note 43.

nference proposal to Vienna. But this is easily ex- ained. During the morning of July 27, Berlin had only an definite and informal knowledge of the Conference pro- sal contained in a telegram sent by Lichnowsky on Sun- y evening.[38] Szögyény may have been told that Germany sapproved of this, and that if she forwarded it to Vienna would not mean that she in any way endorsed it. Later the day Goschen made the formal request for a Confer- ce; this was rejected,[39] but Jagow and Bethmann, in rrying out to Potsdam, neglected to forward it to Vienna. hen they returned from Potsdam, read the text of the rbian reply, and found Lichnowsky's telegram with a good mediation proposal, they forwarded the latter instead the Conference proposal. Another objection which might raised to this view that Szögyény was thinking of a Con- rence proposal which Berlin might soon forward to Vienna the fact that his telegram was sent at 9:15 P. M., and ould hardly apply to a conversation around noon. But he as often many hours late in getting information at the erman Foreign Office and in forwarding it to Vienna; such delay of some nine hours would be nothing unusual for m.[40] Furthermore, it is very doubtful whether Bethmann d Jagow could have returned from Potsdam early enough read Lichnowsky's telegram, tell Szögyény they disap- oved it but were forwarding it to please the English, and still leave time for Szögyény to put it all into cipher b 9:15 P. M.

---

[38] In reply to this telegram of Lichnowsky's (K.D., 236; see above note 17) Bethmann telegraphed to him at 1:00 P.M. (K.D., 248): o knowledge here up to present of Sir Edward Grey's proposal to ld a conference *à quatre* there. We could not take part in such a nference, as we should not be able to summon Austria before a Euro- an court of justice."

[39] Goschen to Grey, July 27, 6:17 P.M.; B.D., 185.

[40] For instance, Germany requested from Vienna the text of the rbian reply at 11:30 A.M. (K.D., 246), and Szögyény does not report e news until 5:50 P.M. Similarly, Goschen reported the rejection the Conference proposal on Monday at 6:17 P.M. (B.D., 185), and ögyény did not report it until more than twenty-four hours later on esday at 7:40 P.M. (A.R.B., II, 84).

It would seem, therefore, that there are good grounds fo thinking that the Szögyény telegram referred to the Conference proposal, which was openly and frankly rejected, and not to the later mediation proposal forwarded by Bethmann toward midnight.

One may conclude that Bethmann was sincere, on the evening of July 27, in assuming the rôle of mediator to the extent of calling upon Berchtold to consider the proposals of Sir Edward Grey and of Sazonov for finding a settlement in which Austria should accept the Serbian reply as a sufficiently satisfactory basis for further discussions. No doubt Bethmann was largely influenced by his desire not to antagonize England. But if this had been his only motive in forwarding the British proposal, as one school of interpreters of the Szögyény telegram believe, there was no need for him to have included Sazonov's "direct conversations" among the proposals which Berchtold was asked to consider. No doubt also Bethmann ought to have given stronger advice, if he wanted to make certain of restraining Austria, but he did not wish to offend her or raise doubts as to Germany's loyalty as an ally.[41] But even had he spoken in stronger terms, it would not have prevented the Austrian declaration of war on Serbia, because Berchtold had already decided on this step in order "to cut the ground from any attempt at intervention." When Tschirschky presented Bethmann's communication he was told that, since Austria and Serbia were already at war, "England's move was made too late."

---

[41] It is significant that in forwarding Lichnowsky's telegram to Vienna he omitted the last sentence which might seem to imply that Austria was under Germany's thumb: "The key to the situation is to be found in Berlin, and, if peace is seriously desired there, Austria can be restrained from prosecuting, as Sir E. Grey expresses it, a foolhardy policy" (K.D., 258, 277).

HE AUSTRIAN DECLARATION OF WAR ON SERBIA, JULY 28

There had been a general fear in Europe that Austria uld quickly follow her diplomatic break with Serbia by leclaration of war or an opening of hostilities. This also d at first been the expectation and advice of Germany, order to secure "localization" and by quick action reduce likelihood of Russian intervention.[42] When this did not e place, there was some feeling of relief, and the prosets for the success of "direct conversations" seemed good. e reason that military action did not follow the diplotic break at once was that the first day of Austria's parl mobilization was not to be until July 28, and the armies uld not be concentrated for action until about two weeks er. Conrad did not want war until his armies were conntrated. Tschirschky was informed of this about noon on ly 26. Berlin learned of it on the morning of July 27, d was therefore not expecting a declaration of war or opening of hostilities until about August 12.[43]

But when Pashitch's advance summary of the Serbian ly began to make a favorable impression,[44] and when rlin transmitted Grey's hope that Vienna would take a vorable view of it,[45] Berchtold began to doubt the wisdom so long a delay. "When do you want a declaration of r?" he asked Conrad toward noon on July 26. "About gust 12," the Chief of Staff replied. "The diplomatic uation will not last as long as that," said Berchtold.[46] owever, no change in Conrad's plans was made at the moent. The Vienna authorities still believed that Russia uld not move, and that there was no need for haste in dealing with Serbia. But on July 27, when the news c the Krasnoe Selo military preparations and demonstration came in,[47] they "decided to issue the declaration of war to morrow, or at latest day after tomorrow, in order to cu the ground from every attempt at intervention." [48]

---

[42] Szögyény to Berchtold, July 25, 2:12 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 32; and hirschky to Bethmann, July 26, 4:50 P.M.; K.D., 213.

[43] Conrad, IV, 131 f. Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 26, 4:50 P.M.; D., 213. Dirr, p. 148. Moltke, *Erinnerungen*, p. 381. Szögyény to rchtold, July 27, 5:50 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 67.

[44] B.D., 114, 115.

[45] K.D., 186; A.R.B., II, 57.

[46] Conrad, IV, 131 f.

Such an intervention seemed even more likely, in th course of the evening, with the arrival of Szápáry's despatc proposing "direct conversations" [49] and news of Grey's pro posal for a Conference.[49a] Berchtold therefore instructe Szápáry that he might converse with Sazonov, but "withou entering into any kind of a binding engagement." [50] A the same time a declaration of war against Serbia wa drawn up, together with a memorandum to persuade Em peror Francis Joseph to authorize its being sent "early to morrow morning." It contained two main arguments First, since the Serbian reply was cleverly worded and con ciliatory in form but wholly worthless in substance, th Entente Powers might make an attempt to reach a peace ful settlement, "unless a clear situation is brought abou by a declaration of war." And second, the Serbians hac opened hostilities by firing on Austrian troops at Temes-Kubin on the Danube. Berchtold then went to Ischl. By using these two arguments he won the Emperor's assent telephoned the news to Vienna, and the Austrian declaration of war was then dispatched to Nish a little before noon on July 28, in an uncoded telegram in French.[51]

---

[47] July 27, 7 and 8 A.M.; A.R.B., II, 49, 60; see also above, ch. vi "The Russian Danger."

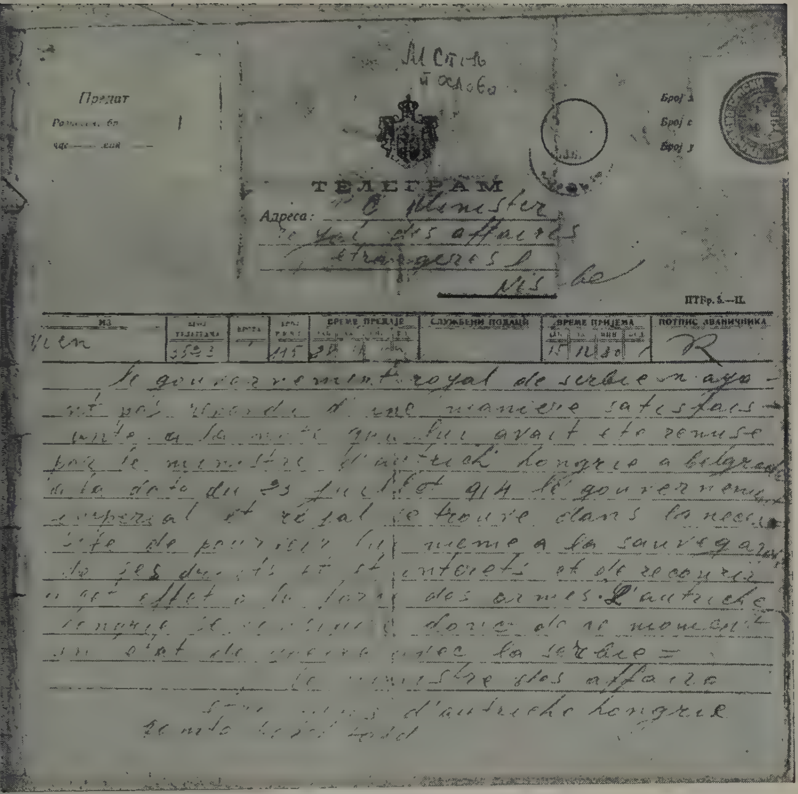
[48] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 27, 3:20 P.M.; K.D., 257. *Cf* also Berchtold to Szögyény, July 27, 11:10 P.M. (A.R.B., II, 69), where he says the declaration of war will be issued "in a few days" [*in der nächsten Tagen*], even though active military operations could not begin until a couple of weeks later, when Conrad had concentrated the troops.

[49] Received July 27, 4:30 P.M.; see above ch. viii, at note 85.

[49a] Mensdorff to Berchtold, July 27, received 6:30 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 71.

[50] Berchtold to Szápáry, July 27, 10:20 P.M.; Gooss, 210.

[51] A.R.B., II, 78; S.B.B., 45-47. B.D., 225, 233. Mr. H. F. Armstrong, to whom the present writer is indebted for the accompanying facsimile,



ТЕЛЕГРАМ

Адреса: Le Ministre des affaires étrangères Nish

ИЗ				ВРЕМЕ ПРЕДАЈЕ	СЛУЖБЕНИ ПОДАЦИ	ВРЕМЕ ПРИЈЕМА	ПОТПИС ЗВАНИЧНИКА
Vien	3523		115	28 11 10		15 12 30	R

ПТБр. 5.—II.

FACSIMILE OF THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN DECLARATION OF WAR ON SERBIA

The telegram, sent from Vienna July 15/28 at 11:10 A.M. and received at Nish at 12.30 P.M., runs in translation as follows:

The Royal Serbian Government not having answered in a satisfactory manner the note of July 23, 1914, presented by the Austro-Hungarian Minister at Belgrade, the Imperial and Royal Government are themselves compelled to see to the safeguarding of their rights and interests, and, with this object, to have recourse to force of arms. Austria-Hungary consequently considers herself henceforward in a state of war with Serbia.

The Austro-Hungarian Minister for Foreign Affairs,

Count Berchtold.

Berchtold had now "brought about a clear situation" by s *fait accompli.* When the Russian Ambassador came to opose "direct conversations," Berchtold told him that could not accept the Serbian reply as a basis for discuson, "because war on Serbia has been declared today."[52] nilarly Berchtold informed Germany and England that ey's proposal for a conference came "too late," and, "in ew of the state of war already existing, has been outipped by events";[53] and also that Austria "would have decline any suggestion of negotiations on basis of rbian reply. Prestige of the Dual Monarchy was now gaged, and nothing could prevent conflict."[54]

The precipitate declaration of war by Austria thusforealled the English and Russian proposals for taking the rbian reply as a basis for negotiations. It created a new uation. To meet this new situation, several new prosals for preserving the peace of Europe, and at the same ne satisfying Austria and Serbia, were quickly forthming from Germany and England (but no longer from ussia). One of these in fact was outlined by the Kaiser veral hours before he was aware that Austria had declared ar. It is commonly known as the "pledge plan" or "Halt Belgrade" proposal.

---

es an interesting history of it in *Current History,* Oct., 1927, p. 95. As egraph connections with Belgrade were broken off, it was sent *via* ernowitz and Bucharest.

The first draft of the declaration of war gave, as one of the grounds war, the Serbian provocation at Temes-Kubin, but as this was not nfirmed, it was omitted from the final declaration of war. Some iters believe that the Temes-Kubin rumor was invented to deceive and rsuade Francis Joseph, and it is significant that Conrad makes no menn of it. Berchtold explained to the Emperor next day, July 29, that the mes-Kubin conflict had been too insignificant to include in the Declaran to Serbia as a ground for war; Gooss, p. 218.

[52] Berchtold to Szápáry, July 28, 11:40 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 95.

[53] Berchtold to Szögyény, July 28, 11:00 P.M.; and to Mensdorff. ly 29, 1:00 A.M.; A.R.B., II, 81, 90.

[54] Bunsen to Grey, July 28, 1:10 P.M.; B.D., 227; *cf.* also 226, 230; D., 313; and A.R.B., II, 82.

THE KAISER'S "PLEDGE PLAN"

When the Kaiser awoke on Tuesday morning, July 2 he had before him the text of the Serbian reply and man of the other documents which had led Bethmann the nigh before to ask Berchtold to consider the British and Russia peace proposals. The Kaiser was greatly impressed wit the conciliatory and yielding character of the Serbian repl and the diplomatic success which Austria had achieved, a appears from his annotation on it:

> "A brilliant performance for a time-limit of only 4 hours. This is more than one could have expected! A grea moral success for Vienna; but with it every reason for wa drops away, and Giesl ought to have remained quietly i Belgrade! After such a thing, *I* should never have ordere mobilization."[55]

He therefore wrote at once to Jagow: "I am convince that on the whole the wishes of the Danubian Monarch have been acceded to. The few reservations that Serbi makes could be settled by negotiation. It contains the announcement *orbi et urbi* of a capitulation of the most humiliating kind, and as a result, *every cause for war* falls t the ground. Nevertheless, the piece of paper, like its contents, is of little value so long as it is not translated int *deeds*. The Serbians are Orientals, therefore lying, deceitful, and masters in evasion. In order that these beautifu promises may be converted into reality and deeds," and "i order to give the army, now mobilized *to no purpose* fo the third time, the external *satisfaction d'honneur* of a ostensible success," Austria should be given temporary military occupation of Belgrade as a pledge. "I propose tha we say to Austria: Serbia has been forced to retreat in a very humiliating manner and we offer our congratulations turally, as a result, *no more cause for war exists;* but a *arantee* that the promises *will be carried out,* is probably cessary; that could probably be secured by a *temporary* ilitary occupation of a portion of Serbia, similar to the y we left troops in France in 1871 until the billions were id. *On this basis* I am ready to *mediate for peace* with ustria. . . . Submit a proposal to me, along the lines etched out, to be communicated to Vienna."[56]

---

[55] K.D., 271.

Thus the Kaiser was ready at last to yield to England's quest that he act as a mediator and advise Vienna to andon the idea of war with Serbia. But while Sir Edward ey had urged that Austria be dissuaded from any mili- ry action, the Kaiser was ready to permit it to the extent having Austria secure a tangible pledge that the Serbian omises would be really carried out. Before the Kaiser's oposal could be embodied in a despatch and communi- ted to Austria, the latter, as we have seen, had already clared war on Serbia. It then remained to be seen nether Austria, and especially Russia, would be willing to cept the Kaiser's mediation proposal, which was sincerely lculated to avert a European war.

Before the Kaiser's autograph letter to Jagow had been ought from Potsdam to Berlin and put in the form of a ncrete proposal to Vienna, Bethmann had received irri- ting news concerning Berchtold's attempt to rattle the erman sword, his persistent neglect of Germany's advice satisfy Italy, and his secret intention to partition Serbia. ethmann had understood on July 5 that he was agreeing support Austria in her vital interest of putting an end the dangerous Greater Serbia propaganda; that danger as now taken care of by the Serbian reply, if its promises ere duly carried out. He did not understand, and he did not intend, that Germany should be forced to follow Berchtold in secret plans which Austria had withheld from he ally, and which might involve the rupture of the Tripl Alliance by Italy's withdrawal from it, and even the rupture of the peace of Europe in such a way that German and Austria would seem to be responsible. He would no permit that Russia and the Pan-Slav Press should back u Serbia in a continuance of the Greater Serbia menace, bu on the other hand, he thought Austria ought to satisfy th Russian desire that Serbia be not subjected to a partition.[5

---

[56] William II to Jagow, July 28, 10:00 A.M.; and a similar note his secretary to Moltke, "who is entirely in accord with my views;" D., 293, and note 6 of new edition. Italics are the Kaiser's.

Bethmann therefore refused to allow Berchtold to rattl the German sword. Berchtold and Conrad had aske Tschirschky that Berlin warn St. Petersburg that the military preparations against Austria were so threatening tha counter-measures would have to be taken.[58] Instead o acceding to this suggestion, Bethmann tried to calm an restrain the Vienna authorities by telling them: "Militar reports concerning Russia, so far as known here, are onl rumors, and are not yet confirmed. Even according t General Moltke's view, a categorical declaration at St Petersburg would seem today to be premature."[59] An at the same time, in reply to Sazonov's admission that " way must be found of giving Serbia her deserved lesso while sparing her sovereign rights,"[60] he instructed Pourtalès: "Please tell Sazonov that I am grateful for his communication and for its conciliatory spirit, and further hop that Austria's declaration of disinterestedness will satisf Russia and serve as a basis for further agreement."[61]

Bethmann also heard that Berchtold was persisting i

---

[57] *Cf.* Bethmann to the Prussian Ministers at the Federated Germa States, July 28; K.D., 307; and also his telegrams to Vienna quoted below

[58] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 27 [July 28, 1:45 A.M., receive 4 A.M.]; K.D., 281.

[59] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 28, 3:20 P.M.; K.D., 299.

[60] See above, note 2.

[61] Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 28, 3:35 P.M.; K.D., 300.

e neglect to follow German advice in regard to satisfying aly's hopes for compensation.[62] The German Ambassador Rome had reported San Giuliano as insisting that he existence of Serbia is an unconditional necessity for aly. This barrier against Austria cannot be allowed to sappear." [63] Instructions had therefore been sent from erlin to Vienna that the Kaiser "considers it absolutely cessary that Austria should come to an understanding time with Italy about Art. VII and the compensation estion"; an immediate conference between Berchtold and e Italian Ambassador is "urgently necessary." [64]

Most irritating of all was the news from London con- rning Austria's doings. Though Berchtold had disclaimed y intention to annex Serbian territory [65] and had de- ared Austria's "territorial disinterestedness," the Austrian mbassador in London had confided to Lichnowsky that erbia was to be "beaten to the earth," and "it was the tention to present portions of Serbia to Bulgaria and pre- mably also to Albania." [66] These were secret intentions hich had been expressed at the Austrian Ministerial Coun- of July 19,[67] but which were contrary to Bethmann's pectations and contrary to what he had been sincerely ating to the Powers. He therefore noted indignantly: This duplicity of Austria's is intolerable. They refuse to ve us information as to their program, and state expressly at Count Hoyos's statements which suggested a partition Serbia were purely personal; at St. Petersburg they are mbs with not a wicked thought in their hearts, and in

---

[62] See above, at note 18, and also ch. v, at notes 119-128.

[63] Flotow to Bethmann, July 27, 2:40 P.M.; K.D., 261.

[64] Jagow to Tschirschky, July 27, 9 P.M., and 9:30 P.M.; K.D., 7, 269.

[65] In conversation with the Russian Chargé d'Affaires in Vienna on ly 24 (A.R.B., II, 23), but this disclaimer had not been confirmed by ápáry in St. Petersburg.

[66] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 28, 12:58 P.M., received 3:45 P.M.; D., 301.

[67] See above, ch. v, at notes 104-106.

London their Embassy talks of giving away portions
Serbian territory to Bulgaria and Albania."[68]

It was thus with some justifiable irritation at Austr
that Bethmann took up the Kaiser's offer to mediate
the basis of the "pledge plan" and embodied it in the fo
lowing telegram to Vienna:

> [Aside from a declaration to Russia that it intends
> territorial acquisition in Serbia] the Austro-Hungaria
> Government, in spite of repeated questions as to its pu
> poses, has left us in the dark. The reply now at hand
> the Serbian Government to the Austrian ultimatum make
> it evident that Serbia has in fact met the Austrian demand
> in so wide-reaching a manner that if the Austro-Hungaria
> Government adopted a wholly uncompromising attitude,
> gradual revulsion of public opinion against it in all Europ
> would have to be reckoned with. . . . [Russia will pre
> sumably be satisfied] if the Vienna Cabinet repeats in S
> Petersburg the definite declaration that territorial acqui
> sitions in Serbia lie far from its purpose, and that its militar
> measures aim solely at a temporary occupation of Belgrad
> and other definite points of Serbian territory in order
> compel the Serbian Government to a complete fulfilmen
> of the demands, and to serve as guarantees for future goo
> behavior, to which Austria-Hungary unquestionably ha
> a claim after her experiences with Serbia. The occupatio
> could be regarded like the German occupation in Franc
> after the Peace of Frankfort, as security for the deman
> of the war indemnity. As soon as the Austrian demand
> were fulfilled, a withdrawal would follow. . . . You ar
> immediately to express yourself emphatically in this sens
> to Count Berchtold and have him take the proper step
> St. Petersburg. You are carefully to avoid giving th
> impression that we wish to hold Austria back. It is solel
> a question of finding a method which will make possibl
> the accomplishment of Austria's purpose of cutting the vita
> nerve of Greater Serbian propaganda without at the sam

---

[68] K.D., 301, note.

time unchaining a world war, and in the end, if this is unavoidable, of improving as far as practicable the conditions under which it is to be waged. Wire reply.[69]

This telegram of Bethmann's was a step in the right ection. It was well adapted to the new situation created the fact that Austria was already at war with Serbia, ich he had just learned. It was aimed to make the Ausn armies "halt in Belgrade." But its language was not ficiently vigorous to compel immediate assent from rchtold. Nor did it correspond precisely with the Kaiser's re decisive instructions that Vienna was to be told that more cause for war exists." Bethmann was too much aid of offending Austria. He was too much concerned h preventing the odium of responsibility for a war from ling on Germany and Austria, rather than with prevent- such a war altogether. However, he also at once inmed Russia that he was striving to persuade Vienna to ve a frank discussion with St. Petersburg and to make in in an unobjectionable and satisfactory manner the rpose and extent of Austria's procedure.[70] He likewise d the British Ambassador that "he was doing his very t both at Vienna and at St. Petersburg to get the two vernments to discuss the situation directly with each er and in a friendly way. He had great hopes that such cussion would take place and lead to a satisfactory ret." He reiterated his desire to coöperate with England, l his intention to do his utmost to maintain the general ce. His last words to Goschen were: "A war between the

---

[69] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 28, 10:15 P.M., K.D., 323. *Cf.* .B., III, 24, and Gooss, pp. 243-244. Bethmann also telegraphed to nirschky Pourtalès' account of Sazonov's more conciliatory attitude his admission that a means must be found for giving Serbia her erved lesson" and building a bridge upon which Austria could retreat, ., 282, 309.

[70] Bethmann to Pourtalès and the other German Ambassadors abroad, 28, 9 P.M.; K.D., 315.

Great Powers must be avoided." [71] But neither to Russi nor to England did he indicate the exact terms of th "pledge plan," as he wished to learn first whether it woul be acceptable to Austria. On this point he was to be kep in nerve-racking suspense for sixty critical hours, an finally answered in the negative!

THE "WILLY-NICKY" TELEGRAMS

Besides informing Sazonov through the usual diplomati channels that Germany was mediating at Vienna to brin Austria to a direct and satisfactory agreement with Russi Bethmann decided on this same evening of July 28 to hav recourse to a direct exchange of telegrams between th Kaiser and the Tsar. In times past this "Willy-Nicky correspondence had often done much to cement the tra ditional friendship and good relations between Prussia an Russia. It might be a help in the present time of troubl Accordingly, a draft telegram was drawn up in the Forei Office, submitted to the Kaiser, who made several change in it, and sent from Berlin at 1:45 A. M. on July 29:

> It is with the gravest concern that I hear of the impres sion which the action of Austria against Servia is creatin in your country. The unscrupulous agitation that has bee going on in Servia for years has resulted in the outrageou crime, to which archduke Franz Ferdinand fell a victim The spirit that led Servians to murder their own king an his wife still dominates the country. You will doubtles agree with me that we both, you and me, have a commo interest as well as all Sovereigns to insist that all the person morally responsible for the dastardly murder should receiv their deserved punishment. In this case politics play n part at all.
>
> On the other hand I fully understand how difficult it i

---

[71] Goschen to Grey, July 28, midnight; B.D., 249; this last sentenc was suppressed from B.B.B., 71, in 1914. *Cf.* also Bethmann to Lichnow sky, July 28, 8:40 P.M.; K.D., 314.

for you and your Government to face the drift of your public opinion. Therefore, with regard to the hearty and tender friendship which binds us both from long ago with firm ties, I am exerting my utmost influence to induce the Austrians to deal straightly to arrive to a satisfactory understanding with you. I confidently hope you will help me in my efforts to smooth over difficulties that may still arise.

Your very sincere and devoted friend and cousin
Willy [72]

The same idea had occurred almost simultaneously to
e Tsar and the little group of advisers around him who
re sincerely anxious to prevent the Austro-Serbian con-
t from developing into a Russo-German war. Prince
ubetzkoi told Chelius, the Kaiser's personal representa-
e at the side of the Tsar, that Serbia's answer and readi-
ss to submit the question to arbitration ought to make it
ssible to avoid a European war. "We do not love the
rbs at all," he told Chelius, "but they are our Slavic blood-
others, and we cannot leave our brothers in the lurch
en they are in trouble. Austria can annihilate them,
d that we could not permit." He hoped that the Kaiser
uld advise Austria not to over-stretch the bow, but to
ognize Serbia's conciliatory promises and accept the
bitration of the Hague Tribunal. "The return of your
aiser has made us all feel easier, for we trust in His
ajesty and want no war, nor does Tsar Nicholas. It
uld be a good thing if the two Monarchs should come to
understanding by telegraph." [73]

The suggestion that the Austro-Serbian conflict be sub-
itted to arbitration at the Hague, which Pashitch had
ready appended to the Serbian reply, possibly at Russian

---

[72] K.D., 335; *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, IV, p. 18; Schilling's Diary, p. 45.

[73] Chelius to the Berlin Foreign Office, July 28, received July 29, 3:42
M. (K.D., 337), a couple of hours after the Kaiser had sent his first
egram to the Tsar.

suggestion,[74] was a favorite one with the Tsar. The Hag Tribunal owed its origin to him. On July 27 he had writt to Sazonov:

> I will receive you tomorrow at six o'clock. An idea h come to me and, not to lose time which is golden, I a communicating it to you. Why do we not try, after comi to an understanding with France and England, and afte wards with Germany and Italy, to propose to Austria th she submit her conflict with Serbia to the examination the Hague Tribunal? Perhaps the moment is not yet lo before irreparable events occur. Try to take this ste today, before your report [to me tomorrow] in order to ga time. In me hope for peace is not yet extinct.[75]

This letter of the Tsar's is one of many evidences of h sincere desire to use every means for preserving peace. B Sazonov paid no attention to it. Instead, he was countin on bluffing Austria into a diplomatic retreat by the threa of partial mobilization, and at the same time carrying c the extensive measures of the "Period Preparatory to Wa which would facilitate a more speedy general mobilizatio While the Tsar was making this proposal of the Hagu Tribunal, his Minister of Foreign Affairs was instructing h agents abroad to telegraph all information about troo movements, was rejecting in advance any moderating i fluence to be exercised at St. Petersburg, and was assurin Montenegro that Russia would not be indifferent to Serbia fate and therefore Montenegro should coördinate her polic with that of Serbia.[76] But there is no likelihood that, eve if he had taken the step requested by the Tsar, it wou have had any success. Austria would certainly have r jected it, and the Kaiser's note on it in Chelius's repo was: "Nonsense." A little later, "Nicky" seeing that Saz

---

[74] See above, ch. vii, at notes 30 and 45. [75] *Livre Noir,* II, 28

[76] Sazonov's telegrams, July 27, nos. 1504, 1514, 1521, 1522, 152 *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* IV, pp. 48-56.

had taken no steps in this direction, telegraphed direct
"Willy," apparently without Sazonov's knowledge: "It
uld be right to give over the Austro-Serbian problem to
Hague conference (*sic*)."[77] But this merely met with
exclamation point from the Kaiser and a line from Beth-
nn: "The idea of the Hague Conference will be natu-
ly excluded in this case."[78] The fact is that, from the
ginning of the crisis, Pashitch's offer to submit to an
itral tribunal such a portentous political question, in-
ving vital interests and national honor, was never taken
iously by any of the leading statesmen of Europe.

The Tsar also, like Trubetzkoi and Bethmann, pinned
pes on a direct exchange of telegrams with the Kaiser.
1 A. M. on July 29, he sent an appeal to Potsdam. It
ssed on the wires with that sent by the Kaiser. It was
dial, but it revealed his own weakness in the face of the
ssure which was being put upon him by the Russian
litarists to order a general mobilization:

> Am glad you are back. In this most serious moment, I appeal to you to help me. An ignoble war has been declared to a weak country. The indignation in Russia shared fully by me is enormous. I foresee that very soon I shall be overwhelmed by the pressure brought upon me and be forced to take extreme measures which will lead to war. To try and avoid such a calamity as a European war I beg you in the name of our old friendship to do what you can to stop your allies from going too far.[79]

Replying to this, the Kaiser stated that he shared the
ar's wish to preserve peace. He pointed out, however,
Bethmann had already done, that Austria aimed at no
ritorial gains at Serbia's expense, but ought nevertheless

---

[77] Tsar to Kaiser, July 29, 8:20 P.M.; K.D., 366; Schilling's Diary,
54; Paléologue, I, 36.

[78] Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 30, 2:40 A.M.; K.D., 391.

[79] K.D., 332; K.A., IV, p. 19; Schilling's Diary, p. 46.

to have a guarantee that the Serbian promises would b carried out. He added:

> I think a direct understanding between your Goverr ment and Vienna possible and desirable, and as I alread telegraphed to you, my Government is continuing its exer tions to promote it. Of course military measures on th part of Russia which would be looked upon by Austria a threatening would precipitate a calamity we both wish t avoid and jeopardize my position as mediator which readily accepted on your appeal to my friendship and m help.[80]

This peace effort on the Kaiser's part made a deep impression on the Tsar. It was successful, as will appear late to the extent of causing him to suspend the order for Russian general mobilization which had been pressed from hir by the Chief of Staff and which was on the point of bein dispatched over the wires. The Tsar had taken new hop and telegraphed back:

> Thank you heartily for your quick answer. Am sendin Tatishchev this evening with instructions. The militar measures which have now come into force were decided fiv days ago for reasons of defence on account of Austria' preparations. I hope from all my heart that these measure won't in any way interfere with your part as mediato which I greatly value. We need your strong pressure o Austria to come to an understanding with us.[81]

But the news of Russia's wide-reaching military preparations and partial mobilization against Austria, now admitted by the Tsar to have been "decided five days ago fo reasons of defence on account of Austria's preparations,' en Austria had carefully avoided preparations against ıssia, roused the Kaiser's indignation. He had been cerely trying to mediate and bring Austria to accept the ledge plan" and satisfy Russia by direct negotiations; t meanwhile Russia had been getting a five days' start military preparations. "I cannot agree to any more ediation," he noted, "since the Tsar who requested it has the same time secretly mobilized behind my back. It is ly a manoeuvre, in order to hold us back and increase the ırt they have already got. My work is at an end!"[82]

---

[80] Kaiser to Tsar, July 29, 6:30 P.M., received 9:40 P.M.; K.D 359; K.A., IV, p. 24; Schilling's Diary, p. 55.

[81] Tsar to Kaiser, July 30, 1:20 A.M., received 1:45 A.M.; K.D 390; Schilling's Diary, p. 56. On Tatishchev's mission, and his bein stopped by Sazonov, see above, ch. vi, note 54.

So the German effort to preserve peace by the old means direct telegrams between the two monarchs came to thing, owing to Austria's declaration of war on Serbia d to the consequent Russian partial mobilization, as well to the other secret military measures of the "Period Preratory to War" which the Tsar had ordered at Krasnoe lo on July 25. Several more telegrams were exchanged tween "Willy" and "Nicky," but they had no chance of ccess, because Russia's general mobilization, ordered out 6 P. M. on July 30, had made a general European ır virtually inevitable.

BETHMANN'S PRESSURE AT VIENNA

As we have seen above, Bethmann sent off the "pledge an" to Vienna on the evening of July 28, with instrucons to Tschirschky to express himself "emphatically" to erchtold and to "wire reply."[83] At the same time he had tified England and Russia that he was doing his best to rsuade Vienna to come to a frank and friendly discussion th St. Petersburg, and that he wished to coöperate to aintain the general peace. "A war between the Great owers must be avoided," he had told the British Ambasıdor. But he now began to be seriously embarrassed beuse he received no reply from Berchtold to the proposed

---

[82] K.D. 390.

[83] See above, at note 69.

“pledge plan.” All the following day he waited in vain f an answer, though telegrams even at this time of crowde wires ordinarily were transmitted between Berlin an Vienna within three or four hours. He was embarrassed Berchtold’s silence for several reasons: because the Germa military authorities were beginning to urge that German ought to take precautionary military measures in view the news from Russia, as will be indicated later; because h could give no answer at London and St. Petersburg as t the success of his mediatory efforts at Vienna; because the bad impression which Austria’s declaration of war ha meanwhile made; and because of the reports which he ha received from the other capitals which seemed to indicat bad faith or stupidity on the part of his ally.[84] Therefor on the evening of July 29 he sent off three more urgen telegrams to Tschirschky, partly to inform him of thes reports concerning Austria’s actions and partly to get a immediate answer in regard to the “pledge plan.” In th first he forwarded Lichnowsky’s despatch concerning th remarks of the Austrian Ambassador in London, and adde in severe disapproval of Austria:

> These expressions of the Austrian diplomats must b regarded as indications of more recent wishes and aspirations. I regard the attitude of the Austrian Governmen and its unparalleled procedure toward the various Governments with increasing astonishment. In St. Petersburg i declares its territorial disinterestedness; us it leaves wholly in the dark as to its programme; Rome it puts off with empty phrases about the question of compensation; in London Count Mensdorff hands out part of Serbia to Bulgaria and Albania and places himself in contradiction with Vienna’s solemn declaration at St. Petersburg. From these contradictions I must conclude that the telegram disavowing Hoyos [who, on July 5 or 6 at Berlin, had spoken unofficially of Austria’s partitioning Serbia] was intended

---

[84] See above at notes 62-68.

for the gallery, and that the Austrian Government is harboring plans which it sees fit to conceal from us, in order to assure itself in all events of German support and to avoid the refusal which might result from a frank statement.[85]

The second telegram, sent uncoded, said: "Answer by e immediately whether telegram 174 of yesterday [conning the 'pledge plan'] has arrived"; and the third: "I ait immediate carrying out of telegram 174." [86]

Tschirschky had already on the morning of July 29 mptly carried out his original instructions in telegram 4 concerning the "pledge plan," but had been met with lilatory and evasive answer: Berchtold was ready to reat his declaration of territorial disinterestedness, but s to the further declaration concerning military measures, unt Berchtold says that he is not in a position to give a reply at once. In spite of my representations as to the gency of the matter, I have up to this evening received no rther communication." [87]

On this same day, Wednesday, July 29, while still waitg in vain for a reply from Berchtold as to the "pledge an," Bethmann had already taken up two more peace oposals which had been suggested, and supported both ergetically at Vienna. One was the suggestion from zonov for "direct conversations" between Vienna and St. etersburg.[88]

Bethmann had already handed this propitious suggeson on to Vienna without comment as soon as it had been received by him on July 27. But it had been evaded an then rejected by Berchtold, because Sazonov had intende that the direct conversations should take up modificatio of the terms of Austria's ultimatum. Berchtold was dete mined not to enter into any negotiations which might touc the local issues existing purely between Austria and Serbi As an additional reason for his refusal to "converse d rectly" on Austro-Serbian relations, he pointed out tha the time for a peaceful settlement of those relations wa passed, since the declaration of war and the opening c hostilities had already taken place. Consequently, "direc conversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg ha come to a halt, with the result that Sazonov was muc incensed.[89] Sazonov concluded, though mistakenly, tha because Berchtold flatly refused to discuss Austro-Serbia relations, he was also unwilling to converse at all wit Russia.

---

[85] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 29, 8:00 P.M.; K.D., 361. This s for Tschirschky's personal information, but he was instructed to ll Berchtold's attention to the advisability of avoiding suspicion as to s declarations to the Powers with regard to the integrity of Serbia, d to his failure to satisfy Italy.

[86] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 29, 10:18 and 10:30 P.M.; K.D., 7 and note.

[87] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 29, 11:50 P.M., received July 30, 30 A.M.; K.D., 388.

[88] K.D., 238, 282.

To reopen "direct conversations" Bethmann now sen three more telegrams to Vienna very late on Wednesda night. After mentioning the hopeful interchange of tele grams which had begun between the Kaiser and the Tsar, h passed on Sazonov's information that Russia had decided t mobilize in her four southern districts, but added, calmingly that this was "far from meaning war"; the Russian arm might be a long time under arms without crossing the fron tier, and Russia wanted to avoid war if in any way possible It had been pointed out to Sazonov that Austria woul probably take counter-measures and thus start the bal rolling. Sazonov was complaining that "direct conversations" were making no headway. "Hence we must urgently request, in order to prevent a general catastrophe or at least to put Russia in the wrong, that Vienna inaugute and continue conversations according to telegram 174," that is, according to the "pledge plan." [90] Having heard om Sazonov that Berchtold had given a "categorical re- sal" to direct conversations, and fearing there had been me misunderstanding, Bethmann telegraphed still more phatically to Vienna a couple of hours later:

---

[89] For this abortive result of the proposals for "direct conversations, see A.R.B., II, 73, 95; III, 16, 17, 19, 20; and above ch. viii, at note 80-88, and below ch. x, at note 4.

> The refusal of every exchange of views with St. Petersburg would be a serious mistake, for it provokes Russia precisely to armed interference, which Austria is primarily interested in avoiding. We are ready, to be sure, to fulfill our obligations as an ally, but must refuse to allow ourselves to be drawn by Vienna into a world conflagration frivolously and in disregard of our advice. Please say this to Count Berchtold at once with all emphasis and with great seriousness.[91]

The other plan which Bethmann also cordially took up te Wednesday night was Grey's proposal for mediation etween Austria and Russia, either by the four Powers, or Germany alone, on the basis of Serbia's reply. News d come from Rome that she was now ready, "on condition certain interpretations, to swallow even articles 5 and 6, at is, the whole Austrian ultimatum." [92] This proposal Grey's was eagerly welcomed by Bethmann as a possible appy solution. In sending it on to Vienna, he genuinely ain "pressed the button," by adding:

> "Please show this to Berchtold immediately and add that we regard such a yielding on Serbia's part as a suitable basis for negotiation along with an occupation of a part of Serbian territory as a pledge." [93]

---

[90] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 30, 12:10 and 12:30 A.M.; K.D., 3, 385.

[91] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 30, 3 A.M.; K.D., 396.

[92] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 29, 2:08 P.M.; K.D., 357; on this talian proposal," see above, ch. viii, note 10.

[93] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 30, 12:30 A.M.; K.D., 384.

But Berchtold was still deaf to the button; he mere made the characteristic reply that, though the integral a ceptance of Austria's note would have been satisfactory b fore hostilities had begun, "now after the state of war h begun, Austria's conditions must naturally take anoth tone."[94]

Grey's proposal was all the more eagerly welcomed b Bethmann, partly because Grey quickly supplemented by embodying the two very points which Germany herse had already been urging at Vienna and St. Petersburg her "pledge plan," viz., a new statement by Austria of h intentions in Serbia which would satisfy Russia, and pledge in the shape of the temporary military occupati of Belgrade which would satisfy Austria; and partly b cause he was alarmed at Grey's first "warning" that En land could not be counted upon to remain neutral in ca of a general war. As Lichnowsky reported his conversati with Grey:

> To him [Grey] personally a suitable basis for su mediation seemed to be that Austria, after the occupati perhaps of Belgrade or other places, should announce h conditions. Should Your Excellency [Bethmann], howev undertake the mediation as I was able to propose to hi early this morning as a possibility, this would, of cour suit him just as well. . . . [At the close of the conversati Grey] said he wanted to make me a friendly and priva statement. . . . It would be possible for her [England] stand aside so long as the conflict is limited to Austria a Russia. But if we and France should be drawn in, the the situation would immediately be a different one, and t British Government under the circumstances would forced to rapid decisions. In this case it would be impo sible to stand aside for long and to wait; "if war brea out, it will be the greatest catastrophe that the world h ever seen." He was far from wishing to utter any kind

---

[94] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 30, 3:20 P.M.; K.D., 432.

threat; he merely wanted to save me from being misled, and himself from reproach of insincerity, and, therefore, chose the form of a private explanation.[95]

Upon hearing of this alarming possibility, so contrary to expectations and hopes, that England might not remain tral, Bethmann immediately transmitted the whole ey-Lichnowsky conversation to Vienna, and proceeded to ess the button" very vigorously:

> If Austria refuses all negotiations, we are face to face with a conflagration in which England will be against us; Rumania and Italy according to all indications will not be for us, and we shall stand two against four Powers. Through England's opposition the main blow will fall on Germany. Austria's political prestige, the military honor of her army, as well as her just claims against Serbia, can be adequately satisfied by her occupation of Belgrade or other places. Through her humiliation of Serbia, she will make her position in the Balkans as well as in her relation to Russia, strong again. Under these circumstances we must urgently and emphatically urge upon the consideration of the Vienna Cabinet the adoption of mediation in accordance with the above honorable conditions. The responsibility for the consequences which would otherwise follow would be, for Austria and for us, an uncommonly heavy one.[96]

To this urgent request by Germany for Austria's acptance of a solution, which perhaps even yet might have oided the conflagration of Europe, Berchtold gave no finite or frank answer. Bethmann's telegram, inclosing chnowsky's conversation with Grey, after being dephered was handed to Tschirschky, Thursday, July 30,

---

[95] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 29, 6:39 P. M.; arrived 9:12 P. M.; D., 368. *Cf.* also Grey's report to Goschen of the same conversation, a letter which was printed in the *British Blue Book* of 1914 (no. 89) if sent, but which now appears to have remained in the British Arves marked, "Not sent—War" (B.D., 286).

[96] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 30, 2:55 A.M.; K.D., 395. *Cf.* o Goschen to Grey, B.D., 329; and Gooss, pp. 233-246.

while he was at lunch with Berchtold. "Berchtold listene
pale and silent, while they were read through twice; Cou
Forgách took notes; finally Berchtold said he would at on
lay the matter before the Emperor." After Berchtold h
departed to put on another suit of clothes in which to pr
sent himself before His Majesty, Tschirschky spent a go
part of the afternoon setting forth long and earnestly
Forgách and Hoyos all of Bethmann's arguments. It w
useless. Instead, he was cynically informed by these tw
intimate advisers of Berchtold that "in view of the feeli
in the army and in the people, any checking of the milita
operations in progress was out of the question. . . . Conr
von Hötzendorf [Austrian Chief of Staff] would lay b
fore the Emperor this evening the order for general mobi
zation, as a reply to the measures already taken." He w
also finally told that Berchtold could not give any answ
until the following morning, for the reason that Tisza, wh
would not be in Vienna until then, must be consulted.[97]

By this time, the evening of July 30, Russia had order
general mobilization, though the official news of it was n
known at Berlin and Vienna until next day. But Germa
had repeatedly given Russia to understand that this mea
ure, directed against Germany as well as against Austr
and generally understood by the military authorities ever
where to mean a decision for war, would necessarily lead
German mobilization and consequently to war. So Bet
mann's efforts at mediation failed. They came too late, a
were not sufficiently vigorous to compel his ally to come
a timely understanding with Russia. Nor were they tak
very seriously by the Entente Powers, whose faith in t
sincerity of Germany's desire for peace had already be
shaken by her apparent support of Austrian policy hithert
and by the failure of her belated pressure at Vienna to pr
duce any tangible results.

[97] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 31, 1:35 A.M.; K.D., 465.

CHAPTER X

THE RUSSIAN MOBILIZATION

At the Council of Ministers, held at Krasnoe Selo on the
ernoon of July 25, as we have seen above in the chapter
“The Russian Danger,” the Tsar's ministers had decided
a number of preparatory military measures. They in-
ded the wide-reaching preparations of the “Period Pre-
ratory to War” which were intended to facilitate a Rus-
n general mobilization against Germany as well as against
stria; they had been ordered before dawn on July 26,
d been going on actively ever since, and had caused in-
easing alarm at Berlin in spite of the beguiling assurances
Sazonov and Sukhomlinov that no mobilization measures
ainst Germany were intended. The decisions of July 25
o included a contingent partial mobilization against Aus-
a, to be put into operation when Sazonov should decide
at the diplomatic situation required it. It was hoped that
e knowledge of this decision would prove a successful
plomatic bluff in frightening Vienna out of military action
ainst Serbia. In the meantime, from July 25 to 28, while
ese military preparations had been going on to enable
ussia to overcome her relative slowness in mobilization
case war became inevitable, Sazonov had appeared op-
mistic and been ready to carry on “direct conversations”
th Vienna, with a view to finding a compromise settle-
ent between the Austrian demands and the Serbian reply.

But on Tuesday, July 28, Sazonov's optimism received
veral rude shocks. He was disappointed and indignant
at his proposal for “direct conversations,” made two days
eviously, had as yet met with no response from Berchtold.

He was also unfavorably impressed by the fact that Szápá could not give him the *dossier* which Austria had promise His optimism began to change to pessimism. He began conclude that Austria was fully determined on war wi Serbia, and was therefore unlikely to listen to mediati proposals until punishment had been inflicted on h Finally, he was thrown into great excitement late in t afternoon of July 28 by the arrival of the news that Austr had just declared war on Serbia. His optimism evaporat completely. He became thoroughly pessimistic, jump nervously to the conclusion that a European conflict w probably inevitable, and that Russia should order mobiliz tion; the only question was, should it be *partial* or *gener* mobilization? This somersault in his attitude is reveal in the series of interviews and conferences which he crowd into the afternoon and evening of this busy Tuesday.

Early in the afternoon Sir George Buchanan called the Russian Foreign Office. He found that Sazonov h received disquieting news [1] from Vienna—but not yet t ɔort of the Austrian declaration of war on Serbia—and ıs already taking a "pessimistic view of the situation." ıchanan asked him whether he would not be satisfied with ıstrian assurances in regard to Serbia's independence and ːegrity; England would welcome any arrangement to avert European war, "but it was important that we should ow the real intentions of the Imperial Government"—a rase which suggests that Buchanan did not think that zonov was being completely frank with him. Sazonov plied that "no engagement which Austria might take on ese two points [Serbia's independence and integrity] ould satisfy Russia, and that on the day Austria crossed e Serbian frontier, order for mobilization against Austria ould be issued." He added that there was no need to ar internal disturbances in Russia, and that, "in the event war, the whole nation would be behind the Government." ıchanan suggested that as a last resort the Tsar should ake a personal appeal to Francis Joseph to restrict Aus-a's action within limits which Russia could accept. But zonov again insisted that the only way to avert war was England to let it be clearly known that she would join ance and Russia. Buchanan got the impression that ıssia "was thoroughly in earnest," and that Russia would ht if Austria attacked Serbia.[2]

---

[1] What this "disquieting news" was is not clear. It may possil have been one of three things:

(1) News received in Moscow on July 28 about 1:00 P. M. that A trian reservists living in Moscow were urgently instructed to report the selves at the Consulate (*Investig., Comm.*, II, 87, Anlage 49).

(2) A telegram from the Russian Ambassador in Vienna: "T order for general mobilization has been signed" (R.O.B., 47). Even this telegram is genuine, the information was unquestionably false, becau as will be indicated later, it is certain that the order for Austrian gene mobilization was not signed until three days later—shortly before noon July 31. But there are reasons for thinking that this telegram is genuine: Sazonov does not cite it, but rather the Austrian declaration war, as the ground for Russian partial mobilization; nor is it mention in Schilling's Diary; nor is it cited by the Russian General Staff or Dobrorolski or by Danilov in their summaries of the situation on July Montgelas and Stieve, *Russland und der Weltkonflikt*, p. 150 f., a Renouvin, p. 147, think this R.O.B. document is a Russian forge Paléologue, however, claims (I, 35) to have heard a rumor of it on July

(3) The news of the Austrian declaration of war against Serbia. H ever, as this did not reach Nish until 12:30 P. M. one may doubt whet it could have arrived from there at St. Petersburg by 3:00 P. M., wh was about the time Buchanan and Sazonov had their interview. Moreo

---

Sazonov had been aware of it, it seems almost certain that it would e found an important place in their conversation. It was apparently l unknown to Sazonov when he talked with Szápáry later in the after-on, for it formed no part of their discussion, and Szápáry, in his later ort of their conversation, added that the declaration of war on Serbia, ıich has since taken place," will perhaps disclose Russia's real intentions R.B., III, 16).

[2] Buchanan to Grey, July 28, 8:45 P.M.; B.D., 247. *Cf.* also éologue, I, 30-32. According to Paléologue, who was waiting in the e-chamber, Buchanan reported that he "had just begged Sazonov not to sent to any military measures which Germany could interpret as a vocation. One must leave to the German Government all responsibility l all initiative in an attack. English opinion would not countenance idea of participating in the war unless the aggression unquestionably ıe from Germany." Buchanan's despatch contains nothing of all this.

After talking with Buchanan, Sazonov saw Pourtal and tried to convince him that Serbia's reply was satisfa tory, and that Germany therefore should join in urgi mediation at Vienna. But he met with little encourageme from the German Ambassador, who still adhered to his Go ernment's "localization" policy, and did not yet know the pressure which Bethmann was about to put on Vien to accept the "pledge plan." On the contrary, Pourtal complained of the hostile tone of the Russian Press and the fact that reliable reports made it clear to Germany th Russia's military preparations were extending far beyo what Sukhomlinov had stated to the German Milita Attaché on the evening of July 26. He had also learned th the military authorities had put out of commission the wir less apparatus on a German merchant ship, the *Eitel Frie rich,* in the harbor of St. Petersburg in defiance of inte national law. He had protested against this and the matt had been set right by the direct orders of the Tsar. B the incident gave Pourtalès further reason for expressi diplomatically to Sazonov the fear that the Russian milit rists "were perhaps carrying the preparations for whi they were responsible further than was intended" by Saz nov. He therefore warned Sazonov of the very seriou danger which might arise in the existing critical situati from wide-reaching Russian military preparations.[3]

Either he did not report fully to Sir Edward Grey, or, more probab Paléologue is fathering upon the British Ambassador views which alleges (I, 33 f.) he himself expressed to Sazonov a little later and whi will be discussed below.

[3] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 28, 8:12 P.M.; K.D., 338; Szápá to Berchtold, July 28 (dispatched July 29, 1:15 A.M.), A.R.B., II, Pourtalès in his later memoir (*Am Scheideweg,* pp. 32-37) indicates th he had two interviews with Sazonov on the afternoon of July 28, a storm one before the *Eitel Friedrich* incident, and a more peaceful one after Paléologue (I, 33) gives the impression that Pourtalès was so overco with emotion at the danger of war that he could scarcely speak. On t *Eitel Friedrich* incident, see Dobrorolski, p. 104 (German ed., p. 23), a Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg,* pp. 34-37.

Sazonov then received the Austrian Ambassador, but as disappointed that Szápáry had received no answer to ne proposal of two days earlier for "direct conversaons." Sazonov said that boded no good, and that the sitation was serious. He again requested urgently a copy f the *dossier*, which Austria had promised to lay before ne Powers, but had not yet delivered at St. Petersburg; e wanted to see it, he said, before war against Serbia nould begin; otherwise, it would be too late to examine it. Ie and Szápáry repeated their old arguments about the ustrian ultimatum and the Serbian reply in a calm and iendly way, but without coming to any satisfactory conlusion. Szápáry then took his departure, "because the Minister had an appointment with his Imperial Master at Peterhof." [4]

Sazonov, however, apparently did not go out to Peterhof t once. He first talked with Paléologue, and communiated with the Chief of Staff concerning the ordering of nobilization in Russia in view of the news of the Austrian eclaration of war on Serbia which had just arrived.

PALÉOLOGUE'S DECLARATION OF FRENCH SUPPORT

Paléologue, who says he had purposely waited until Saznov had talked with the other ambassadors, was then closted with the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs in an nterview of which we have two very different versions. Baron Schilling, who usually noted accurately every evening the substance of Sazonov's most important interview says:

---

[4] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 29, 10:00 A.M.; A.R.B., III, 16. Though ated July 29, the first part of this telegram no. 173 refers to July 28. On July 28 at 11:40 P.M., Berchtold finally telegraphed Szápáry that he vas unwilling to discuss the Serbian reply as a basis for "direct converations," because it had been rejected as unsatisfactory, and, moreover, var had already been declared (A.R.B., II, 95). Szápáry did not receive his message until the following afternoon at some time roughly between :00 P.M. and 6:00 P.M.; for Pourtalès reported on July 29 at 1:58 P.M. K.D., 343) that up to that time Sazonov had received no reply from Berchtold; but at 6:10 P.M., (K.D., 365) Pourtalès reported that Vienna ad finally "replied with a categorical refusal."

> "The French Ambassador, upon instructions of his Government, informed the Minister of Foreign Affairs of th complete readiness of France to fulfil her obligations as a ally in case of necessity." [5]

This declaration of Paléologue's was of such extreme importance to Russia just at this juncture that it evidentl overshadowed everything else in Baron Schilling's min on July 28, because it is the only entry made in his diar for that day, aside from his usual summary of telegrams. That Paléologue did make such a declaration, and that i gave further encouragement to Sazonov to stand firm an presently to approve Russian mobilization is confirmed b the fact that next day, Sazonov, in notifying Izvolski of hi decision "to hasten our armaments and to assume that wa is probably inevitable," added:

> "Please express to the French Government our sincer gratitude for the declaration, which has been officially mad to me in its name by the French Ambassador, that we ca count fully upon the assistance of our ally, France. In th existing circumstances, this declaration is especially valuable to us." [7]

Paléologue, however, in his memoirs, gives an altogethe different version. He says not a word of this importan declaration. Instead, after an account, perhaps more picturesque than accurate, of Pourtalès' nervousness and Sazonov's coolness, he enlarged upon his own importance a

---

[5] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 43.

[6] Possibly, however, the brevity of Schilling's *Diary* for July 28 i to be explained by the fact that one or two pages for this day were misplaced or lost.

[7] Sazonov to Izvolski and to the other Russian Ambassadors, tg. no 1551, July 29; M.F.R., p. 520; L.N., II, 289; R.O.B., 58; reported to Vivian at Paris between 2 and 3 A.M. on July 30; B.D., 373; Viviani, *Répons au Kaiser,* p. 14; Poincaré, IV, 383.

M. PALÉOLOGUE
French Ambassador in St. Petersburg, 1914-1917

COUNT POURTALÈS
German Ambassador in St. Petersburg, 1907-1914

representative of a country which was temporarily decapitated by Poincaré's absence and the very intermittent means of communicating with him. In view of the resulting great responsibility resting upon himself as the Ambassador of France, he alleges that he begged Sazonov to be very cautious about taking any military measures which might jeopardize English support; that Sazonov said he was having great difficulty in restraining the Russian General Staff; and that he, Paléologue, then got him to promise to accept all the measures which France and England should propose to preserve peace, and to authorize him to telegraph this promise to Paris.[8] It is, however, very doubtful whether Sazonov would have been willing to make any such blanket promise, and if he did, he did not keep it, for he speedily approved at least partial mobilization, which can hardly be regarded as a measure proposed by France and England to preserve peace. In the account of this Paléologue-Sazonov conversation, Baron Schilling was presumably correct, and Paléologue was probably giving a free rein to his post-War imagination.

Whether Paléologue, in making his declaration of Franco-Russian solidarity to Sazonov, was really acting "on instructions from his Government" as Schilling says, or was saying what was not true, or was incorrectly reported by Schilling and Sazonov, must remain uncertain until the French finally make a complete publication of their documents for this period.[9] Perhaps his declaration was his way of carrying out a telegram sent to him by Viviani on Jul 27, which said: "Please say to M. Sazonov that Franc appreciating like Russia the high importance for both countries of affirming their perfect understanding in regard t other Powers and of not neglecting any effort with a vie to a solution of the conflict, is ready to support completel in the interests of general peace, the action of the Imperia Government."[10] In any case, Paléologue's declaration wa in keeping with the assurances which President Poincar himself had given a week before upon his visit to Russia and also with Izvolski's telegram from Paris on July 27 "I was surprised how well the Acting Minister for Foreig Affairs and his colleagues understand the situation, an how firm and quiet is their decision to give us fullest support and to avoid even the smallest suspicion of a disagreement with us."[11]

---

[8] Paléologue, I, 33. A brief telegram to this effect does in fact appear in F.Y.B., 86, but it may well be questioned whether it was not sent to conceal from France, and especially from England, the fact that the Russian militarists were pressing hard for a *general mobilization,* of which Paléologue's telegram says not a word.

[9] A similar doubt as to Paléologue's veracity arises in connection with his statements on July 25, as reported by Buchanan (B.D., 125), that "he had received a number of telegrams" from Bienvenu-Martin and "was in a position to give formal assurance that France placed herself unreservedly on Russia's side;" and that the "French Government would want to know at once whether our [British] fleet was prepared to play

THE NEWS OF THE AUSTRIAN DECLARATION OF WAR ON SERBI

In the course of the afternoon of July 28, news reache Russia of the Austrian declaration of war on Serbia. I may have arrived while Sazonov was in conversation wit Paléologue and been partly the reason for the latter's declaration of French support. The news dissipated any remnants of optimism in Sazonov's mind. It made him fea that Austria would soon invade Serbia, and confirmed hi growing conviction that Germany was standing behin Austria and would continue to do so, unless he made it clea that Russia was determined to threaten Austria with forc in order to protect Serbia. He came to the conclusion tha the time had come to order the partial mobilization whic had been approved "in principle" on July 25. He therefor

---

part assigned to it by the Anglo-French Naval Convention." There i nothing in the *French Yellow Book*, as published, to substantiate thes statements.

[10] Poincaré, IV, 335, 385 ff.

[11] Tg. no. 195; M.F.R., p. 516; L.N., II, 282; suppressed fro R.O.B., 35.

nnounced in the various European capitals: "In view of he declaration of war by Austria against Serbia, my direct conversations with the Austrian Ambassador are obviously useless!"[11a]

In other words, he abandoned "direct conversations" as a peaceful solution many hours before he heard of Austria's "categorical refusal," which he did not learn until the fol-owing afternoon.[12] He also instructed his ambassadors abroad to inform the Governments that, in consequence of Austria's declaration of war, Russia had decided to order next day partial mobilization in the four Southern Military Districts of Odessa, Kiev, Moscow and Kazan; but added: "Russia entertains no aggressive intentions against Germany."[13]

These telegrams seem to leave no doubt that Sazonov wished to give Europe the impression that he was now merely carrying out the means of pressure upon Austria which had already been decided upon at Krasnoe Selo on July 25 and several times stated to the Powers, and that the reason for it was the Austrian declaration of war on Serbia. Pourtalès is also of the opinion that Sazonov's change in attitude "took place only on the 28th, when it became known that the threatening attitude of Russia ha not sufficed to prevent Austria from declaring war on Serbia. Undoubtedly the change in Sazonov's feeling wa primarily brought about by this step on the part of th Vienna Cabinet." [14]

[11a] Sazonov to Benckendorff and other Russian Ambassadors, tg. no. 1538, July 28; K.A., p. 52; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 44; *cf.* R.O.B., 48, where phrases are altered, omitted, and added. In this telegram he also urged immediate English mediation to prevent Austria from crushing Serbia; B.D., 258.

[12] See above, note 4. In his memoirs (*Fateful Years*, p. 185 ff.), Sazonov pretends that he was informed of Berchtold's refusal on July 28, before authorizing partial mobilization.

[13] Sazonov to Bronevski in Berlin and other Russian Ambassadors, tgs. nos. 1539, 1540; K.A., I, p. 178; L.N., II, 283; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 44. Bronevski did not inform Jagow of this until after 5:00 P.M. on July 29 at the moment Jagow learned it with consternation from Pourtalès (Schilling's *Diary*, pp. 103, 106; K.D., 343). Izvolski informed the French Foreign Office at 11:15 A.M. on July 29, just before Poincaré's arrival in Paris (Poincaré IV, 373). Benckendorff informed Nicolson some time on July 29 (B.D., 258). Sazonov did not communicate this important decision to the foreign ambassadors in St. Petersburg until the morning of July 29 (K.D., 343; B.D., 276; *cf.* Paléologue, I, 35).

But it is quite possible that Sazonov's change of attitud went even further than a decision to put into effect a partia mobilization—that he now reluctantly accepted the vie of the military authorities that a European war had become inevitable and that a general, instead of a partial mobilization should be adopted. This is the view of Dobrorolski, who says:

> On July 28, the day of the Austrian declaration of wa on Serbia, Sazonov's optimism vanishes at a stroke. He i filled with the idea that a general war is inevitable, and informs Ianushkevich that one must no longer delay with th mobilization of our army, . . . that he was even astonishe that it had not begun sooner.[15]

To be sure, Sazonov was aware that any precipitat general mobilization on Russia's part, directed against Germany as well as against Austria, might have a bad effec upon public opinion in France and England if it should become known; but, on the other hand, he had just receive from Paléologue the renewed declaration of French support, and there was the encouraging news from Sir Edward Grey that the British fleet had been ordered to remain concentrated instead of dispersing to its normal peace-time positions.[16] Sazonov also knew that a Russian general mobilization would almost certainly lead to a German general mobilization, and so to a European war. A partial mobilization, on the contrary, was less likely to call forth immediate counter-measures from Germany.[17] But even this would probably lead to Austrian general mobilization and to place European peace in serious jeopardy. But whether consciousness of these facts outweighed in his mind the arguments of the military technicians as to the folly and impossibility of a partial mobilization is not clear. He decided that the time had come for some mobilization and so informed Ianushkevich. In any event the four districts of Odessa, Kiev, Moscow and Kazan were to be mobilized, in accordance with the announcement which he was making to the Powers. He left it to Ianushkevich to argue next morning with the Tsar in favor of general mobilization.[18]

---

[14] Comment of Pourtalès on the German edition of Dobrorolski, p. 38.

[15] Dobrorolski, p. 104 (German ed. p. 23). In his own memoirs Sazonov says (p. 188) that the Russian Government and public opinion was now convinced on July 28 that war was "inevitable." Chelius likewise telegraphed to the Kaiser on July 29 (K.D., 344) that "in the *entourage* of the Tsar . . . since the declaration of war, they consider a general war almost inevitable."

[16] B.D., 177, 247.

---

[17] *Cf.* Izvolski to Sazonov tg. no. 197, July 27: "Jules Cambon telegraphs from Berlin that, in answer to his question of what attitude Germany would take towards a partial mobilization in Russia, Jagow stated that such a mobilization would not be followed by German mobilization; but that, if Russia attacked Austria, Germany would at once reply by an attack on Russia" (M.F.R., p. 516; L.N., II, 282). Similarly also Bronevski to Sazonov, July 27, quoting Jagow as saying: "We shall mobilize if Russia mobilizes on our frontier, or if Russian troops advance on Austrian soil" (*Krasnyi Arkhiv,* I, p. 173).

[18] In *Fateful Years* Sazonov says (p. 188): "The Council of Ministers, with the Tsar presiding, decided to mobilize at once the four military districts." But there is no other substantial indication of any such Council of Ministers on July 28, and it is most unlikely. He may be confusing in his mind the Councils of July 24 and July 25. Recouly to be sure, says (p. 158) that the question of partial or general mobilization was "long discussed on Wednesday, July 28" at 5:00 P. M. at a conference between Ianushkevich, Sukhomlinov, Sazonov and Neratov. But Recouly's statement is open to three objections: (1) July 28 was not "Wednesday" but Tuesday; (2) Sazonov was so occupied with the conversations noted above on the afternoon of July 28 that he would hardly have had time for a "long discussion" before going out for his audience at Peterhof; (3) Recouly says General Danilov gave him the details of this conference, but Danilov himself in his memoirs (*Russland in Weltkrieg,* Berlin, 1925, pp. 16-22), while giving the same arguments in favor of general mobilization as those repeated by Recouly, does not mention Sazonov or Neratov as being present at any such conference; he mentions beside himself only the military specialists, Ianushkevich, Dobrorolski, and Ronzhin, the head of the Department of Military Transportation. Renouvin (p. 133 ff.), however, it may be noted, accepts Recouly's account without question.

After his conversations with the Ambassadors and his decision for partial mobilization in any event, Sazonov went out to Peterhof and reported to the Tsar on the Austrian declaration of war and the general situation. Whether he advocated the view of Ianushkevich that the time had come for general mobilization, or whether he still advised the Tsar merely in favor of his own former partial mobilization plan is not certain. We have no record of what he said to the Tsar. Presumably he gave a gloomy picture of the situation. The only evident consequence of his visit was the telegram which the Tsar sent to the Kaiser late that same night: ". . . An ignoble war has been declared to a weak country. The indignation in Russia, fully shared by me, is enormous. I foresee that very soon I shall be overwhelmed by the pressure brought upon me, and be forced to take extreme measures which will lead to war. . . ."[19] Was this "pressure" which the Tsar feared would overwhelm him, exerted only by the military leaders, or by his entourage, or perhaps by Sazonov himself?

THE TSAR'S ASSENT TO RUSSIAN GENERAL MOBILIZATION

The views of Dobrorolski and the military leaders as to the folly of a partial mobilization were strengthened by the return of Quartermaster-General Danilov. He had been on a tour of inspection in the Caucasus, but had been hastily recalled to St. Petersburg on July 26. He now used all his influence to have general mobilization ordered in place of partial mobilization. In his memoirs he sets forth at length, and in as convincing a manner as Dobrorolski, all the technical and political difficulties of a partial mobilization. The latter would provide only 13 army corps, whereas 16 were calculated as necessary for the successful blow against Austria. If the Warsaw District was left untouched, it would e impossible to concentrate for an attack on Austria in Galicia as planned, and a wholly new scheme of campaign vould have to be suddenly improvised. Worst of all, if a eneral mobilization should eventually follow a partial mo-ilization, the confusion would be intolerable, inasmuch as he Warsaw District had to draw some of its reservists from he four Districts already dislocated by partial mobilization. wing to the greater density of population in the south-vestern part of the Empire, Russia had not worked out a nobilization plan by which each Military District drew its ecruits exclusively from within its own borders. † This echnical difficulty would mean that in case a general mobili-ation followed a partial mobilization, Russia would not be ble to fulfil the expectation of her French ally in quickly ringing satisfactory forces against Germany.[20]

---

[19] July 29, 1:00 A.M.; K.A., IV, p. 19; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 46; K.D., 332.

For all these and other technical reasons, therefore, Dani-ov insisted on the holding of a military council in which the rguments against the partial mobilization plan of July 24 nd 25 were again considered. It probably met on the after-oon or evening of July 28, and was attended by Ianush-evich, Dobrorolski, Danilov, and Ronzhin, the head of the epartment of Military Transportation. As a result, Ian-shkevich was convinced that every effort must be made o persuade the Tsar to approve general mobilization. Vhen therefore he heard from Sazonov that mobilization ught no longer to be delayed, he prepared two imperial kases, one for the partial, and the other for the general, obilization. The first was to be used if the Tsar persisted adhering to the plan of July 25; his assent to the second as to be secured if possible.[21]

With these two draft orders in his portfolio, Ianushkevich went out to Peterhof on the morning of July 29. A parently without much difficulty, he certainly secured th Tsar's signature to the ukase for general mobilization, an probably also to that for partial mobilization; the latter t be used in case there might come a turn for the better i the diplomatic situation.

---

[20] Danilov, *Russland im Weltkriege,* pp. 16-22. See also similarly obrorolski, pp. 96-103 (German ed. pp. 14-22), and above, ch. vi, at notes , 73.

[21] Danilov, p. 16 f.; Dobrorolski, p. 104 f. (German ed. p. 23 f); Suk mlinov, *Erinnerungen,* p. 361 f.

It was one of the greatest weaknesses of Nicholas II, c which all his ministers complained from time to time, tha he was too apt to assent to the minister who last happene to have his ear. This weakness was all the more disastrou because of the unfortunate Russian system of lack of Cab inet solidarity, and of the practice of separate ministeria reports to the Tsar for his supreme approval or disapprova Ianushkevich was so confident in this weak trait in hi Monarch's character, and of his own ability to win hi over, that even before going out to Peterhof, he sent secre word to Zhilinski, the commander of the Warsaw Militar District, and presumably to all the Military Districts, stating that "general mobilization" was imminent:

> July 17 [30] will be announced as the first day of ou general mobilization. The announcement will follow upo the agreed telegram. 1785. [Signed] Lieutenant-Genera Ianushkevich.[22]

Some hours earlier Danilov had also asked the Warsa Military Commander about arrangements for unloadin cavalry divisions which were being pushed forward towar he German frontier.[23] One can imagine how the receipt of these telegrams would lead the Russian commanders at Warsaw and at other posts along the German frontier to strain every nerve toward preparing for war, short of a public announcement of mobilization. Aware of this fact, Danilov was also conscious that Russian troops, expecting at any moment the publication of the imminent general mobilization, might commit some act of hostility on the rontier which would give Germany grounds for ordering mobilization, and which also might compromise Russia with her allies, by making Russia seem to be the aggressor. He herefore quickly telegraphed explicitly that, upon the announcement of mobilization, the opening of actual hostili-ies was not to take place except upon a special telegram, and the frontier troops were to be warned, "in order that no irremediable mistakes shall occur."[24] These telegrams make it clear that the military authorities confidently expected general mobilization would be approved by the Tsar and ordered on July 29, but wished to avoid as far as possible having Russia seem the aggressor.

---

[22] Tg. no. 1785, Ianushkevich to Zhilinski, July 29, *ca.* 7:20 A.M. captured by the Germans later and quoted by Höniger, pp. 100 f. and b Frantz, p. 265. This is confirmed by Zhilinski's telegram next day, aft the Tsar had changed his mind and suspended general, in favor o partial, mobilization: "The Chief of the General Staff telegraphed yesterday [July 29] that July 30 would be announced as the first day of mobilization, but since this has not taken place I conclude that changes hav taken place in the political situation. Would it not be possible to inforn me of the changes which have taken place in this matter? 1954;" Zhilinsk to Sukhomlinov, July 30, 2:25 P.M.; quoted by Höniger, p. 110, and b Frantz, p. 266.

Returning from Peterhof with the ukase for general mobilization signed by the Tsar in his pocket, Ianushkevich ummoned Eggeling, the German Military Attaché. He old him that he had just come from the Tsar, but that everything was just as Sukhomlinov had said it was a couple of days before.[25] "He gave me his word of honor in the most solemn manner and offered me written confirmation hat up to that moment, 3:00 P.M., nowhere had there been mobilization, i.e., the calling up of a single man or horse. He could give no guarantee for the future, he said, but would assure me most emphatically that His Majesty, now s before, did not desire mobilization on the fronts along our borders." In view of the many reports concerning t calling of reservists, including the Warsaw and Vilna d tricts toward Germany, Eggeling said that this stateme puzzled him. "Ianushkevich replied that, on the word an officer, such reports were mistaken; it was simply a ca of a false alarm here and there." [26] Eggeling was forced conclude that Ianushkevich was attempting to mislead hi and the historian can hardly escape the same conclusio

---

[23] Tg. no. 1746, July 28, 11:58 P.M.; Höniger, p. 105; Frantz, p. 245.
[24] Tg. no. 1754, July 29, 1:10 A.M.; Höniger, p. 105; Frantz, p. 241.
[25] See above, ch. vi, at notes 107, 108.

While Ianushkevich was perhaps within the letter of t truth in saying that the Tsar did not desire mobilizati on the German front, he knew that he had in his pocket the Tsar's order for a mobilization of this very kind, a that he was going to put it into effect just as soon as could get the necessary signatures of three other minister

The Tsar's signature to the mobilization ukase was n sufficient to allow it to be ordered forthwith. In order maintain a check on the military authorities, Russian la provided that the mobilization order must also be counte
+ signed by the Ministers of War, Marine and Interior.
Ianushkevich therefore handed over the mobilization ord to Dobrorolski who was to get the three signatures. Th officer has left a vivid and essentially accurate account his part in the events of this most important day in h life, except that he places some of the events an hour two too early.[29] He went first to Sukhomlinov, the Minist

---

[26] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 29, 7 P.M.; K.D., 370; Eggelin pp. 27-41; Höniger, "Untersuchungen zum Suchomlinow-Prozess," *Deutsche Rundschau*, April, 1918, pp. 32-33.

[27] At the Sukhomlinov Trial in 1917, referring to his statement Eggeling, Ianushkevich declared, "I considered myself justified in offeri him such a written declaration, because, as a matter of fact, at th moment, mobilization had not yet been announced. I still had the uka for mobilization in my pocket" (*Novoe Vremia*, No. 14,852, Aug. 13/2 1917).

[28] Dobrorolski, p. 105 (German ed. p. 24); Sukomlinov, p. 361; Frant p. 66.

[29] Dobrorolski, pp. 105 ff. (German ed. pp. 24 ff.), and his suppl mentary statment in KSF, II, 78-89, April, 1924. He says that received the document from Ianushkevich "in the morning, that

f War, whom he found tired, depressed and apparently re-
retful of his recent bellicose newspaper article, "Russia is
eady, France must be also." Nevertheless Sukhomlinov
gned the document, though with a heavy heart, realizing
ow too late, says Dobrorolski, that Russia was plunging
ito a war for which she was not fully prepared and which
as beyond her strength. In these last days it was Ianush-
evich, the Chief of Staff, and not Sukhomlinov, who was
iost active in pressing for general mobilization.

The Minister of Marine, Grigorovich, was not to be
ound at the Admiralty; his adjutant said he would not re-
irn home till toward seven o'clock. Going on to the Minis-
y of the Interior, Dobrorolski found alarm at the danger
f internal revolution. "With us," said Maklakov, "the war
annot be popular deep down among the masses of the
eople, among whom revolutionary ideas mean more than
victory over Germany. But one cannot escape one's
ite . . ."; and crossing himself, Maklakov signed the mo-
ilization order. These visits took two or three hours, after
hich Dobrorolski returned to the General Staff Office, to
ait for the return of the Minister of Marine. Later in the
vening he finally secured his signature also, and then was
ble to go to the Central Telegraph Office to dispatch the
rder throughout the Empire. Dobrorolski has left a vivid
ccount of it:

> The Chief Director of the Post and Telegraph had been notified beforehand that a message of extraordinary importance was to be sent out. After I had entered the cabinet of the St. Petersburg Telegraph Office, I handed him the telegram, and waited to be present personally at the transmission of the telegram to the four corners of the Russian Em-

out noon," but it was probably not until after three in the afternoon—
ter Ianushkevich's interview with Eggeling. He also says it was at 9:30
M. that he was on the point of sending out the mobilization order
er the wires, when he was suddenly recalled; but it must have been
little later, since the Kaiser's telegram which occasioned the recall of the
der did not arrive until 9:40 P. M.

> pire. In my presence they proceeded to click off the telegra on several typewriters in order to send it at the same mome by all the wires which connected St. Petersburg with t principal centres of the Empire, from which the despat would be transmitted to all the towns in the governmen and territorial districts. There existed a special instructi for the sending of the mobilization telegram. During i transmission no other telegrams of any sort could be ser
>
> The imposing room of the St. Petersburg Central Tel graph Office with its telegraph keys, to the number of son dozen, was ready to receive the mobilization telegram.
>
> But at this moment—about 9:30 P.M.—General Ianus kevich called me on the telephone and ordered me to ho back the telegram until the arrival of a Captain in tl General Staff, Tugan-Baranovski. He entered and told n that he had hurried after me through the city to bring n a special order from the Tsar not to send out the telegra for general mobilization. General mobilization was to l suspended, and in its place, by order of the Tsar, parti mobilization was to be adopted in accordance with the pla previously arranged.
>
> I at once took back the telegram for general mobiliza tion which I had delivered to the telegraph office and all tl copies of the telegram. I notified the head of the telegrap office of the withdrawal which had taken place, and roc away.[30]

Before explaining this sudden eleventh-hour change c decision, we must glance back for a moment to see wha Sazonov and the ambassadors had been doing while Ianus kevich had been out at Peterhof and Dobrorolski had bee getting the necessary signatures for the general mobilizatio order.

On the morning of July 29 about 11 o'clock Pourtalè called upon Sazonov to make an "agreeable communication —that Austria had renewed her declaration that she did nc

---

[30] Dobrorolski, p. 107 (German ed. p. 25 f).

ıtend to take Serbian territory and that Germany was
riving to persuade her to come to a frank discussion with
ussia and satisfy her as to the purpose and extent of her
rocedure in Serbia. But Sazonov replied that, since he
ad had no answer to his proposal for "direct conversations"
ıd Austria had declared war on Serbia, Austria's good faith
as questionable. Russia therefore had decided to mobilize
ıe military districts on the Austrian frontier and the order
ould be given that very day; this did not mean war; "the
ussian army would doubtless remain under arms for weeks
come without crossing the frontier." Pourtalès pointed
ıt the peril that the General Staffs of Russia's neighbors
ould press for counter-measures.[31]

In notifying Pourtalès that Russia was about to order
artial mobilization against Austria only, Sazonov was not
ecessarily acting insincerely, because he did not yet know
hether Ianushkevich had persuaded the Tsar to sign the
kase for general as well as partial mobilization. But, after
ınch, in his interview with the British Ambassador, he can
ardly be said to have been completely frank, because he
ıve Buchanan to understand that "the order for partial
ıobilization was signed today," and that "it had been de-
ded not to order the general mobilization which the mili-
ry authorities had strongly recommended."[32] Had Saz-
ıov by this time heard from Ianushkevich the result of
is visit to Peterhof? If not, how could he say "the order
r partial mobilization was signed today?" If he had heard
om Ianushkevich, as is probably the case, he knew that
ıe order for general mobilization also had been signed, and
was not true that "it had been decided not to order the
eneral mobilization." In either case he gave Buchanan an
ıpression of definiteness about the Russian military de-

---

[31] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 29, 1:58 P.M.; K.D., 343; Schilling's
ary, p. 47 f.

[32] Buchanan to Grey, July 29, 8:40 P.M.; B.D., 276.

cisions which was not in accordance with the facts. H
purpose, of course, was obvious—he wished to avoid alar
ing and alienating British opinion. Therefore he coupl
his information about partial mobilization with the stat
ment that mobilization would take a week or more, a
that Russia would not precipitate war by immediately cro
ing the frontier, and he hoped England could meanwh
find some satisfactory peaceful solution.

In the middle of the afternoon, Pourtalès had a seco
interview with Sazonov, who sent for him to tell him t
news, evidently just received from the Russian Ambassad
in Vienna,[33] that Berchtold had replied with a "categori
refusal" to the request for "direct conversations." Sazon
therefore, "grasping at every straw," wished now to retu
to Grey's proposal for a conference of ambassadors. Pou
talès, however, said he did not know his Government's att
tude on this, but "could not help feeling that the order
Russian mobilization, in case it were really impending, w
a great mistake. . . . Sazonov did not deny the immine
of mobilization, but stated that Russia was compelled
Austria to take this step; mobilization, however, was f
from meaning war."[34]

Sazonov next received a call from the Austrian Amba
sador, who came "to clear up apparent misunderstanding
Having just received Berchtold's telegram refusing to di
cuss the text of the Austrian ultimatum, Szápáry had
admit that Austria was unwilling to carry on direct conve
sations on this subject, but was quite ready to converse
the broader basis of Austro-Russian relations; that she h
no wish to injure Russian interest, was seeking no territo
and did not intend to interfere with Serbia's sovereign

Sazonov replied that though Austria might not take S n territory, she was nevertheless attacking Serbian sover- nty by virtually reducing her to a vassal state. This uld upset the balance of power in the Balkans, and con- uently injure Russian interests. There followed a long itless discussion in a *circulus vitiosus.* Finally Sazonov d "a ukase would be signed today ordering a mobilization a fairly wide extent; but he could assure me most offi- lly that their troops were not meant to attack us; they uld only stand ready with arms grounded in case Rus- 's Balkan interests were endangered; a *note explicative* uld confirm this." (No such note, however, was ever ued.)

---

[33] *Cf.* Berchtold to Szápáry, July 28, 11:40 P.M.; A.R.B., II, 95.

[34] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 29, 6:10 P.M.; K.D., 365; *Am Schei weg*, 41 f.

The responsibility for this order Sazonov sought to put olly on the military authorities, according to Szápáry's port. When Szápáry mentioned that he had heard Russia s alarmed because Austria had mobilized eight corps ainst Serbia, "Sazonov confirmed to me that it was not , who knew nothing of this, but Tsar Nicholas who, upon e information of the Chief of Staff, had expressed this arm." Szápáry pointed out that even a child in military atters ought to see the mobilization of Austria toward the uth could not threaten Russia, and urged that if peace ere to be preserved, a quick end should be put to the achinations of the military authorities who on the basis false news were in danger of taking matters into their vn hands. "Sazonov remarked very characteristically that could say this to the Chief of Staff, because the latter as seeing His Majesty every day. He himself, however, a time like the present, only went for his usual Tuesday idience, and then learned for the first time from His ajesty what the militarists had been urging upon him."

"While we were thus engaged in a confidential exchange views," Szápáry continued, "Sazonov heard by telephone at we had bombarded Belgrade. He became like a anged man [*wie ausgewechselt*]. He sought to take up again all his previous arguments in a way which flew in face of all logic, and said he saw now that the Tsar right. 'You only wish to gain time by negotiations, you go ahead and bombard an unprotected city!'" He w on to denounce Austria in the most excited fashion. Wh upon Szápáry took his leave.[35] The exact hour of this in view is uncertain, but it was probably in the later par the afternoon, after Sazonov had heard from Ianushke that the Tsar had signed the ukase for general mobilizat This may explain why he spoke of "a mobilization of fa wide extent," instead of the "partial mobilization," which had indicated to Pourtalès and Buchanan earlier in the c

A little later, between six and seven o'clock, while S onov was still in a very excited state, Pourtalès called ag at the Russian Foreign Office to carry out instructions received from Berlin. Alarmed by the rumors of wi reaching Russian military preparations—but not of the cision for Russian partial mobilization of which he did hear until a little later[36]—Bethmann had telegraphed Pourtalès: "Kindly call M. Sazonov's serious attention the fact that further continuation of Russian mobilizat measures would force us to mobilize, and in that cas European war could scarcely be prevented."[37]

---

[35] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 29, 11:00 P.M.; A.R.B. III, 19. P talès, in a telegram sent at 8:00 P.M. (K.D., 378), says: "Sazonov admitted to Szápáry that mobilization is impending, and added tha *note explicative* would be published." This indicates that the Sazon Szápáry interview took place prior to Pourtalès's "warning," to be m tioned in a moment. Schilling's *Diary*, p. 49, is therefore inaccurate placing the news of the bombardment of Belgrade *after* Pourtalès's warn Curiously enough, Schilling makes no mention of this Sazonov-Szá interview—possibly because it was the aim of the Russians (and especi of the French) to shift the responsibility in the final days as much possible from Austria to Germany.

[36] From Sverbeiev after 5:00 P.M. (Schilling's *Diary*, pp. 103, 1 and from Pourtalès in a telegram received at 1:58 P.M. (K.D., 343

[37] Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 29, 12:50 P.M.; received at Petersburg at 4:35 P.M.; K.D., 342; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 48. Allowing t for decodification, and for the codification of Pourtalès' reply which

In stating this to Sazonov, Pourtalès said "it did not
ly a threat, but simply a friendly opinion." But Saz-
v received it "in a state of great excitement" and said
would report it to the Tsar.[38] Sazonov, however, ap-
rs to have interpreted it as a threat, and replied sharply:
w I have no further doubt as to the true cause of Aus-
's intransigence." Pourtalès jumped up from his seat
rotest, and the two parted coolly.[39]

Sazonov then informed the Tsar by telephone of the
munication just made by Pourtalès. The Tsar directed
to discuss with Ianushkevich and Sukhomlinov the
stion of general mobilization at once, while he himself
graphed to the Kaiser: "Thanks for your telegram con-
atory and friendly, whereas official message presented
ay by your Ambassador to my Minister was conveyed in
ery different tone. Beg you to explain this divergency.
would be right to give over the Austro-Serbian problem
the Hague Conference. Trust in your wisdom and
ndship."[40]

The news of the bombardment of Belgrade, followed by
urtalès's warning that the further continuation of Rus-
n mobilization measures would lead to German mobili-
ion and war, removed any last doubts which Sazonov
y have had as to need of immediate general mobiliza-
n. In the discussion with Ianushkevich, he agreed that,
war with Germany was probably unavoidable, it would
a mistake to postpone longer the general mobilization

---

at 8:00 P.M. (K.D., 378), it is clear that this third Pourtalès-Sazonov
rview took place between 6 and 7 P.M., as Pourtalès correctly states
is memoir (*Am Scheideweg*, p. 45 f.). Schilling's *Diary*, p. 48, is
curate in placing it "at 3:00 P.M."; Schilling perhaps confused it
the second Pourtalès interview, mentioned above at note 34, which
take place about 3:00 P.M.

[38] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 29, 8:00 P.M., K.D., 378; *cf.* Schil
's *Diary*, p. 48.

[39] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 48 f.

[40] Tsar to Kaiser, 8:20 P.M.; received 8:42 P.M.; K.D., 366; Schil-
's *Diary*, p. 54. On the Tsar's Hague Tribunal idea, see preceding
ter, at notes 74-78.

or to interfere with its successful execution by first orde
a partial mobilization. This decision “was telephoned
the Tsar who authorized taking steps accordingly.” It
also, according to Baron Schilling, “received with enthu
asm by the small circle of those acquainted with what
in progress.” [41]

Dobrorolski, who had meanwhile collected the three n
essary signatures, started for the Central Telegraph Of
to send out the general mobilization order. And Sazon
dispatched a telegram to the Russian Ambassadors in Pa
and London, which hardly stated fully and frankly eit
the communication of Pourtalès or the momentous s
which Russia was on the point of taking:

> The German Ambassador informed me today of the
> cision of the German Government to mobilize its arn
> forces, if Russia did not stop her military preparatio
> Now, in point of fact, we only began these preparations
> consequence of the mobilization of eight army corps alrea
> undertaken by Austria, and owing to her evident unwilli
> ness to accept any means of arriving at a peaceful sett
> ment of her dispute with Serbia.
>
> As we cannot comply with the wishes of Germany,
> have no alternative but to hasten on our own armame
> and to assume that war is probably inevitable.[42]

If we put confidence in the complete sincerity of t
telegram just quoted, and in the accuracy of Schillin
Diary as to the crowded events of July 29, as some writ

---

[41] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 50.

[42] Sazonov to Izvolski and Benckendorff, tg. 1551, July 30; L.N.,
289; B.D., 300. R.O.B., 58, omits the words, “of eight army corps;”
it was not true that Russia only began her military preparations in c
sequence of the mobilization already undertaken by Austria; she be
them on the night of July 25-26, before she had heard of the Austrian
tial mobilization against Serbia. Sazonov's telegram to Izvolski goes
to thank France for Paléologue's declaration of French support, “in
existing circumstances very valuable to us,” and to urge that Engl
should at once join Russia and France (see above, at notes 5-11).

inclined to do,[43] it would appear that it was the warn-
g from Pourtalès which caused the Russian decision to
der general mobilization instead of partial mobilization.
t it was naturally Sazonov's aim, in order to secure Brit-
aid, to make it appear that it was a German menace,
d not Austria's upsetting of the balance in the Balkans,
ich caused Russia to "hasten her armaments," as Saz-
ov euphemistically referred to Russia's imminent gen-
al mobilization. And as to Schilling's *Diary,* it is clearly
ccurate in several respects: in placing the warning from
urtalès at 3:00 P.M., instead of between 6 and 7 P.M.;
putting the news of the bombardment of Belgrade *after*
e warning of Pourtalès, instead of earlier during the long
ápáry-Sazonov interview; and in saying not a word of the
ter. Moreover, Dobrorolski's narrative makes no men-
on of the warning of Pourtalès as having any decisive in-
ence, or of there being any hesitation or delay after Ian-
hkevich returned from Peterhof with the signed ukase,
cept the delay caused by getting the signatures of the
ree ministers. To be sure, Dobrorolski was a military offi-
, more likely to be informed in regard to what was being
ne by the General Staff than by the Foreign Office.

From the somewhat divergent accounts of Schilling's
ary and Dobrorolski's narrative, and from the summary
the activities of the Russian diplomatic and military offi-
ls given above, one may conclude that the Tsar in sign-
g the ukases for general and partial mobilization was still
sitating in his mind between the two, and expected Ian-
hkevich to confer with Sazonov before sending out the
der for either. Ianushkevich, however, took the Tsar's
sent to general mobilization as an authorization to pro-
ed with it directly. On returning from Peterhof to St.

---

[43] *Cf.* M. T. Florinsky, "The Russian Mobilization of 1914", in *Poli-*
al Science Quarterly, XLII, 215 ff., June, 1927; Poincaré, IV, 397;
nouvin, p. 135 ff., however. is more cautious and critical

Petersburg, he informed Sazonov of his success in persua the Tsar. He did so shortly before he talked with Eg ing about 3 P.M.,[44] and before Sazonov talked with Száp Ianushkevich then went ahead getting Dobrorolski to cure the signatures for the order for general mobilizat prior to the warning from Pourtalès and without being fluenced by it. Meanwhile Sazonov, not having been c sulted by the Tsar, made no effort to interfere in a milit matter outside his province, and acquiesced in what Ianu kevich was doing. Then came his interview with Szápa and his third talk with Pourtalès between 6 and 7 P.M. now believed that Berchtold had given a "categorical fusal" to direct conversations, that Belgrade had been bo barded, and that Germany had warned that she wo mobilize if the Russian military preparations did not cea This accumulation of hostile indications, on the part of b Austria and Germany, put to flight any remaining incli tion on his part in favor of his earlier partial mobilizat plan. Toward 8 P.M., when he told the Tsar over the te phone of the warning from Pourtalès, and the Tsar the upon authorized him to talk with Ianushkevich concern mobilization at once, he agreed with the Chief of S that it should be ordered immediately. The decision w "received with enthusiasm" by the little circle at the Fore Office, who now "assumed that war was almost inevitabl

It was mainly the pressure of the Russian militarists, r the warning of Pourtalès, that almost started the gene mobilization order over the wires. Then the Tsar chang his mind.

---

[44] At the Sukhomlinov Trial in 1917, Ianushkevich declared that Tsar had instructed him to assure Pourtalès that the mobilization was hostile act against Germany. He communicated this to Sazonov. Sazonov feared that Pourtalès would interpret this in his own way, advised Ianushkevich instead to give the assurance to Eggeling, German Military Attaché. Ianushkevich, accordingly acted on this adv (Ianushkevich's testimony as reported in the *Novoe Vremia;* quoted Oman, *The Outbreak of the War,* p. 67; and by Höniger, in the *Deuts Rundschau,* April, 1918, p. 33).

HE TSAR'S CANCELLATION OF GENERAL MOBILIZATION

At 9:40 P.M. Nicholas II received at Peterhof a second
egram from the Kaiser. In it William II insisted that
erbian promises on paper are wholly unreliable," and,
the dominating tone which he had so often found suc-
sful in the past with the Tsar, told him warningly:

> It would be quite possible for Russia to remain a spectator of the Austro-Serbian conflict without involving Europe in the most horrible war she ever witnessed. I think a direct understanding between your Government and Vienna possible and desirable, and as I already telegraphed you, my Government is continuing its exertions to promote it. Of course, military measures on the part of Russia which would be looked upon by Austria as threatening would precipitate a calamity we both wish to avoid, and jeopardize my position as mediator which I readily accepted on your appeal to my friendship and my help.[45]

The Kaiser apparently judged correctly the effect of
is tone on the weak and changeable "Nicky," for the
ar, ruminating on the situation, began to think he had
de a mistake in signing the ukase for general mobilization.
now decided immediately and on his own initiative [46]
cancel the order for general mobilization, and to substi-
te in its place the apparently less dangerous partial
bilization.

The Tsar therefore called up Ianushkevich, and there
llowed a three-cornered telephone conversation between
e Tsar, Sukhomlinov, and Ianushkevich, in which the two
ilitary men tried to convince the Tsar that he was making
terrible mistake; that there was no guarantee that the
aiser's mediation at Vienna would be successful; that
was clear from Germany's and Austria's conduct that a

---

[45] Kaiser to Tsar, July 29, 6:30 P.M., received 9:40 P.M.; K.D.,
9; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 55.

[46] Paléologue, I, 37.

general war had become inevitable; and that to suspend t general mobilization would only give the enemy a chan to mobilize more quickly than Russia. But for once t Tsar remained firm. Ianushkevich in despair found hi self compelled to recall Dobrorolski from the telegraph off where he was on the point of sending out the order general mobilization. In its place, toward midnight of Ju 29, the order for partial mobilization was dispatched ov the wires.[47]

At the famous Sukhomlinov Trial in 1917, the Minist of War declared that he had disobeyed the Tsar and h persisted with the general mobilization on the night of Ju 29.[48] But it is now clear from the accounts of Dobrorols and other evidence that he was lying, and in his own lat memoirs he no longer insisted on this version of the even of the night of July 29.

Sazonov was at once informed by Ianushkevich of t Tsar's change of mind and of the substitution of part for general mobilization. He had already sent one of t Secretaries, M. Basili, to inform Paléologue that it had be decided to issue orders that very night for partial mobiliz tion, but to commence general mobilization in secret. P léologue says he was quite taken aback: "Would it n be possible, for the moment, to be content with parti mobilization?" "No," said Basili, "the question has ju been thoroughly examined by our highest military autho ities." [49]

Basili then suggested that, as the Germans might d cipher a French telegram, it would be better for Paléolog notify his Government of this very secret information by telegram sent in Russian cipher via the Russian Foreign ffice to Izvolski. Paléologue accepted the suggestion. ut before the telegram had been put into cipher he and asili received word of the Tsar's change of mind. So aléologue said nothing to his Government of the momenous decision for general mobilization which Russia had been bout to order. He merely repeated the account of the arning from Pourtalès, and said that the tone in which it ad been made "has caused the Russian Government at nce to order the mobilization of thirteen army corps which e intended against Austria-Hungary." [50]

---

[47] It was received and acted upon by the Moscow military authorit before 12:01 A. M. on July 30; Frantz, p. 262.

[48] See the present writer's extracts from the Russian Press reports the trial in *American Historical Review*, XXVI, 246-250 (Jan., 1921); t excellent arrangement of extracts by M. Renouvin in the *Revue d'H toire de la Guerre Mondiale*, II, 49-69 (April, 1924); and the summaries Höniger, in *Deutsche Rundschau*, XLIV, 15-80 (April, 1918).

[49] Paléologue, I, 36.

After midnight Sazonov again had a long interview with ourtalès, in which the difference between the Russian and erman point of view became more clearly defined. Saznov wanted Germany to press Austria to drop those deands of the ultimatum which infringed the *sovereignty* f Serbia: Russia's vital interests could not allow that Serbia hould sink to a vassal state of Austria—"become a Bohara"—by the acceptance of demands which infringed er sovereign rights. Pourtalès, on the other hand, wanted ussia to accept Austria's declaration of willingness to repect the *territorial integrity* of Serbia as sufficient. Neither an would yield to the other. Pourtalès pointed out that ermany had already gone far in putting pressure on ienna, and that the situation now had been made very uch more difficult by the fact that Russia had decided to rder partial mobilization. But Sazonov flatly refused to e satisfied merely with an Austrian declaration of terriorial disinterestedness in regard to Serbia.[51]

---

[50] Paléologue to Viviani, July 30, 1 A.M.; F.Y.B., 100; and Basili's ccount as reported by Recouly, p. 160 ff. This is another case in which aléologue failed to keep his government fully and promptly informed s to events in St. Petersburg.

[51] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 30, 4:30 A.M. and 9:30 A.M.: K.D., 01, 412.

Sazonov's insistence on this question of Serbian sov
reignty was further brought to the front on the forenoon
July 30, when Pourtalès finally begged him to formula
in writing a statement which would satisfy Russia and y
have at least a prospect of being a successful solutic
Sazonov then wrote out the following "formula:"

> If Austria, recognizing that the Austro-Serbian questi
> has assumed the character of a question of European intere
> declares herself ready to eliminate from her ultimatum poi
> which violate the sovereign rights of Serbia, Russia engag
> to stop her military preparations.[52]

This "formula," however, represented hardly any co
cession on Sazonov's part, except that it did not dema
the immediate halt of the Austrian operations again
Serbia. Nor was it likely to prove acceptable to Austr
even after it was modified at Sir Edward Grey's suggestic
so as to provide for an Austrian occupation of Belgrade, a
for intervention by the Great Powers. But neither t
original nor the modified formula had any serious chance
success. It was overtaken by the very rapid course
events arising from the pressure of the militarists, a
especially by the fact that a few hours after proposing h
formula, Sazonov secured from the Tsar a second change
mind and final consent to general mobilization.

RUSSIAN GENERAL MOBILIZATION ORDERED

It was with dismay and despair that the Russian Chi
of Staff and Minister of War had been forced by the Ts
to cancel general mobilization on the night of July
But they were determined not to rest until they had pe

---

[52] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 30, 1:01 P.M.; K.D., 421. *Cf.* a
R.O.B., 60; and Paléologue, I, 37 f., who says this formula proposal
made at 2:00 P.M. on July 30; but Paléologue is mistaken; it was ma
earlier, either at 2:00 A.M., as Sazonov stated to Buchanan and Paléolog
(B.D., 302; F.Y.B., 103), or more probably in the late forenoon, as Po
talès insists (*Am Scheideweg*, pp. 51 ff.).

aded him to change his mind a second time and again
consent to the general mobilization which they consid-
ed indispensable. On the morning of July 30 they con-
rred again with Sazonov and found that he was wholly
agreement with them. They called the Tsar on the tele-
one and tried to persuade him to return to his resolu-
on of the day before, and allow general mobilization to
gin. The Tsar at first resolutely rejected their request,
d finally announced curtly that he was breaking off the
nversation. Ianushkevich, who held the telephone, could
ly inform him that Sazonov was there also, and begged
rmission to say a word to him. A certain silence followed,
ter which the Tsar expressed his consent to listen. Saz-
ov requested His Majesty to receive him immediately
r a report which could not be delayed. After another
ence the Tsar asked, "Is it all the same to you if I re-
ive you at the same time with Tatishchev at 3 o'clock,
cause otherwise I have not a minute of free time today?"
zonov thanked the Tsar, and said that he would arrive
the appointed hour.[53]

Ianushkevich then adjured Sazonov not to fail to get
om the Tsar a renewed assent to general mobilization.
e reiterated the technical arguments of the great danger
at Russia would not be ready for war with Germany,
ich he believed inevitable, if there was further delay;
cause later general mobilization would be very seriously
slocated by the partial mobilization already ordered;
is dislocation could only be avoided by an immediate
neral mobilization. As a further means of putting pres-
re on the Tsar he suggested that Sazonov use a political
gument: Russia's French ally would be displeased and
uld regard Russia as failing to live up to the obligations
her alliance; the Kaiser would coax out of the French
promise of neutrality; and he would then fall upon Russia

---

[53] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 63. *Cf.* also Sazonov, *Fateful Years*, p. 199 ff.

when she was entangled in the midst of her partial mob
zation.[54] Finally, he begged Sazonov, the moment he w
successful in persuading the Tsar, to inform him at o
by telephone from Peterhof, so that he could take imme
ately the necessary measures, and, before it was too la
convert the partial into a general mobilization. "Af
this," added the Chief of Staff, "I will retire from sig
smash my telephone, and generally take all measures
that I cannot be found to give any contrary orders fo
new postponement of general mobilization." [55]

Sazonov agreed completely, and Ianushkevich te
phoned to Dobrorolski: "There is hope for an improveme
of the situation; be ready to come to me with all the do
ments immediately upon my telephone call in the aft
noon." [56]

Sazonov then talked with Buchanan and Paléolog
telling them of an interview with Pourtalès, at which t
German Ambassador, "seeing that war was inevitab
broke down completely and appealed to Sazonov to h
out a last straw and to make some suggestion which Po
talès could telegraph to his Government." Whereup
Sazonov had drawn up the "formula" mentioned abo
Sazonov then said in substance to the two Ambassado
"If Austria rejects this proposal, preparations for a ge
eral mobilization will be proceeded with, and Europe
war will be inevitable. For strategical reasons Russia c
hardly postpone converting partial into general mobili
tion, now that she knows Germany is preparing, and e
citement in the country has reached such a pitch that s
cannot hold back if Austria refuses to make concession."
Buchanan evidently made no effort to deter Sazonov fr

---

[54] Dobrorolski, p. 108 (German ed., p. 28).

[55] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 64.

[56] Dobrorolski, p. 108 (German ed., p. 27).

[57] Buchanan to Grey, July 30, 1:15 P.M.; received 3:15 P.M.; B.
302; *cf.* also F.Y.B., 103; and above, at notes 51, 52.

is purpose of converting partial into general mobilization;
is failure to do so must have been an encouragement to the
ussian Minister.

Paléologue, at the time of this interview, had received a
ispatch from Viviani, repeating that France was ready
fulfil the obligations of the Alliance, but instructing him
advise Sazonov to avoid military measures which might
ffer Germany a pretext for mobilization. Paléologue tele-
aphed back that he had carried out these instructions.[58]
ut in his memoirs, and very probably at the time, he placed
uch more emphasis on the first part of Viviani's message
ssuring French loyalty to the Alliance, than upon the last
art suggesting caution in mobilization measures. More-
ver, Izvolski had telegraphed to Sazonov that Margerie,
n official in the French Foreign Office, had said that the
rench Government, without wishing to interfere in Rus-
an military preparations, thought they should be carried
n in the least open and provocative manner; and that the
rench Minister of War advised Russia to strengthen her
ilitary preparations, but to avoid as much as possible the
ppearance of doing so.[59]

Sazonov then lunched with Basili and Krivoshein, the
inister of Agriculture, who also besought him to wring
om the Tsar a consent to general mobilization. After
unch Sazonov went out to Peterhof with Tatishchev at
:00 P.M. He found the Tsar pale and nervous, now fully
onscious of the awful seriousness of the responsibility rest-
ng upon him. "Think of the responsibility which you are
dvising me to take!" said the Tsar. "Think of the thou-
ands and thousands of men who will be sent to their
eath!" In reply Sazonov tried to prove to him that he

---

[58] Poincaré, IV, 399 ff.; Paléologue, I, 39 f. Perhaps misled by the
ct that in F.Y.B., 102, two of his despatches have been garbled into one,
aléologue incorrectly places this interview at 6:00 P.M. instead of in
e forenoon. See also below, ch. xi, at note 6.

[59] Izvolski to Sazonov, July 30; M.F.R., p. 521; L.N., II, 290.

would have nothing with which to reproach his conscien if war broke out, because it had clearly become inevitab Diplomacy had finished its work. It was time for Majesty to think of the safety of his Empire. To fail order general mobilization would only dislocate the wh Russian military organization, and disconcert Russi allies. "It only remains to do everything necessary to m war fully armed and under the conditions most favora for us. Therefore it is better without fear to call forth war by our preparations for it, and to continue these prep rations carefully, rather than out of fear to give an indu ment for war and be taken unawares." [60]

For almost an hour the Tsar's firm desire to avoid w at all costs made him hesitate to adopt measures whi however indispensable from a military point, were calc lated, as he clearly saw, to hasten the catastrophe. T tenseness of feeling which he lived through in these minut expressed itself among other ways in the irritability, u usual for him, with which he snubbed General Tatishche The latter, who had taken no part in the conversation, r marked in a moment of silence: "Yes, it is hard to decide The Tsar replied in a sharp and displeased tone: "I w decide," and gave his decision for an immediate gener mobilization. Sazonov thereupon hurried to the telepho on the ground floor of the palace, notified Ianushkevic who was waiting impatiently for the news, and added: "No you can smash the telephone. Give your orders, Genera and then—disappear for the rest of the day." [61]

Ianushkevich immediately summoned Dobrorolski, wh quickly gathered again the three necessary signatures fro the ministers who at the moment were gathered in e traordinary session. His mobilization order had been anned that the first day of general mobilization was set r July 31, and so made to coincide with the day on which e troops in the four Southern Districts were actually to called up and transportation was to begin; thus was oided all confusion which might have resulted if general obilization had been delayed a day longer. With the new gned ukase Dobrorolski hurried again, as the night before, the Central Telegraph Office. "Every operator was sitng by his instrument waiting for the copy of the teleam, in order to send to all the ends of the Russian Empire e momentous news of the calling up of the Russian people. few minutes after six, while absolute stillness reigned in e room, all the instruments began at once to click. That as the beginning moment of the great epoch."[62]

---

[60] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 65; and Paléologue, I, 39.

[61] Schilling's *Diary*, p. 65 f.; and Dobrorolski, p. 109 (German e p. 28); Sazonov, p. 202 ff.

Dobrorolski waited for the confirming reply telegrams. hey began to come in about 7:00 P.M., and made it certain at all the places in direct telegraph connection with St. etersburg, which comprised all the more important cities European and Asiatic Russia, were receiving the order romptly and correctly.[63] In the Warsaw Military District, r instance, bordering on Germany, various Russian comanding officers received the mobilization telegrams at :55 P.M., 8:02 P.M., 8:15 P.M., and acted upon them at nce.[64]

In a remote Siberian village an English traveller was wakened a few hours later, at 4:00 A.M., by a great mmotion outside his window, and was asked by an excited easant: "Have you heard the news? There is war."[65]

During the night the red mobilization placards, calling en to the colors, had been posted up everywhere on the reet corners. No further change of mind on the part of e Tsar was now possible. Russia was committed to the

---

[62] Dobrorolski, p. 109 f. (German ed., p. 28 f.).

[63] Dobrorolski, p. 110.

[64] Frantz, pp. 68, 265; *cf.* Höniger, pp. 114-118.

[65] Stephen Graham, *Russia and the World* (New York, 1915), p. 1 f.

step which military men everywhere, just as the Siberi
peasant, understood meant war.

What were the reasons for this fatal decision to ord
general mobilization? The Entente Powers, in their effor
to excuse and justify it, have often alleged various reaso
—which are false.

One story is that the Russian decision was brought abo
by a telegram from Sverbeev, the Russian Ambassador
Berlin, stating: “The order for the mobilization of the Ge
man army and navy has just been issued.” It was occ
sioned by the publication of news to this effect soon aft
one o'clock by an “extra” of a Berlin newspaper, the *Loka*
Anzeiger. This, it is said, was a trick on the part of th
Germans to precipitate general mobilization in Russia ar
so make her seem to be the aggressor. But the news ha
been immediately contradicted by the German Foreig
Office and the “extra” had been suppressed. The Russia
Ambassador had thereupon quickly sent a second telegran
unciphered, cancelling the first, and followed it by a thir
ciphered, explaining the circumstances.[66] It has now bee
conclusively established that none of these three telegran
reached St. Petersburg until *after* the Tsar had given h
decision. They could therefore have had no influence i
causing it. Nor did Sazonov or any of the Russian autho
ities at the time, in July, 1914, allege this *Lokal-Anzeige*
episode as an excuse for the Russian general mobilizatio
It was a later invention, first given notoriety by Sir Edwar
Grey in 1916.[67]

---

[66] *Krasnyi Arkhiv,* I, pp. 179 f. *The Russian Orange Book,* Nos.
62, published the first and third telegrams in a falsified form, and su
pressed the second.

[67] For the detailed facts, see Montgelas, in the *Deutsche Rundscha*
May, 1922, pp. 113-124; and in his *Leitfaden,* 215 ff. We have not
peated them at length here, because all careful historical schola
like M. Renouvin (pp. 183 ff.), now follow Montgelas in rejecting th
Lokal-Anzeiger explanation of Russian general mobilization as a legen
Even M. Sazonov, shortly before his death, admitted that “it did n
cause our mobilization” (Florinsky, in *Pol. Sci. Quart.,* June, 1927, p. 222

Another reason, alleged by the French Ambassador at t. Petersburg in his somewhat untrustworthy memoirs, s that the decision was caused by a menacing telegram rom the Kaiser. According to this legend, Sazonov, on rriving at Peterhof, found that the Tsar "had received a ery bad impression from a telegram sent him the night efore in an almost menacing tone: 'If Russia mobilizes gainst Austria, my rôle as mediator, which I accepted at our express prayer, will be endangered, if not ruined. The whole weight of the decision lies on your shoulders now, who have to bear the responsibility for peace or war.' Having read and reread this telegram, Sazonov made a gesture of despair," and proceeded to urge general mobilization upon the Tsar, on the grounds that war was already inevitable and Germany was only pretending to mediate in order to gain time to complete secretly her preparations or attack. After hesitation, continues Paléologue, the Tsar eluctantly yielded and gave his decision. "The clock marked exactly 4:00 P.M." [68] But this telegram from the Kaiser [69] was not sent until 3:30 P.M., and was not received at Peterhof until 6:30 P.M. Being received more than wo hours *after* the Tsar's decision, and half an hour *after* Dobrorolski had actually begun to send the general mobilization order over the wires, it can no more have been the cause of Russia's general mobilization than the *Lokal-Anzeiger* "extra." Either Sazonov gave Paléologue an untrue account of his audience with the Tsar; or, more probably, the French Ambassador was again drawing upon his lively imagination.

Still another reason alleged for the Russian general mobilization is that it was caused by Austria's general

[68] Paléologue, I, 38 f. Sazonov (p. 202 ff.) repeats the legend. Possibly he Tsar's decision was made two or three hours earlier (*cf.* Dobrorolski, in KSF, II, 87, April, 1924), but not later than 4 P.M. Schilling's *Diary*, p. 63 ff. says Sazonov's audience began at 3 P.M., and lasted nearly an hour, which would also place the Tsar's decision at 4 P.M.

[69] K.D., 420; Schilling's *Diary*, p. 67.

mobilization and by mobilization measures taken secret but continuously by Germany for the past six days. Th legend was perpetuated by the falsified form in which th *French Yellow Book* published the belated telegram which Paléologue finally notified his Government of Ru sia's fatal step. The original and falsified forms may seen side by side.[70]

Original text:	Falsified text, F.Y.B., 118:
The general mobilization of the Russian army has been ordered.	As a result of the gener mobilization of Austria and the measures for mobilizatio taken secretly, but contin ously, by Germany for the la six days, the order for the ge eral mobilization of the Ru sian army has been give Russia not being able, withou most serious danger, to allo herself to be further out-di tanced; really she is only takin military measures correspond ing to those taken by German For imperative reasons strategy the Russian Gover ment, knowing that German was arming, could no longer de lay the conversion of her pa tial mobilization into a gener mobilization.

As the greater part of this document in the *Frenc Yellow Book* is now admitted by the French authorities t be a pure fabrication, it is hardly necessary to note tha the Austrian general mobilization was not ordered until eighteen hours after that of Russia, and that there is no truth in the statement that Germany had for six days been taking secret mobilization measures.[71] That the officials of the French Foreign Office who edited the *Yellow Book* in 1914 should have thought it necessary to resort to such a deliberate distortion of the truth, suggests that they were conscious of how fatal Russia's action was, and how largely Paléologue and France were responsible for it, and therefore sought to excuse and justify it even by falsifying documents.

---

[70] Paléologue to Viviani, via Bergen, July 31, 10:43 A. M., receive 8:30 P. M.; printed in its original form by Renouvin, p. 181 f., and in i falsified form in F.Y.B., 118. *Cf.* also Poincaré, IV, 455-458, for the dela in deciphering and bringing it to his notice.

Was Sazonov, shortly before going out to Peterhof, strengthened in his determination to persuade the Tsar to order general mobilization by the conversation which he had with Buchanan and Paléologue, and by the telegram from Izvolski?[72] Or, as M. Renouvin ingeniously suggests,[73] did this conversation and telegram merely cause him, upon his return from Peterhof after securing the order for general mobilization, to inform Paléologue, with an economy of truth hardly usual toward one's own ally, that the Russian Government "was resolved to proceed secretly with the preliminary measures [*premières mesures*] of general mobilization."[74] One would not know with certainty from this ambiguous phrase that the Russian Government had already ordered full mobilization, and it is the claim of Renouvin and Poincaré that the Cabinet at Paris was not aware of the Russian general mobilization, so far as any information had come from Paléologue, until more than a whole day after it had been ordered, that is, until the arrival at 8:30 P.M. on July 31 of the telegram that Paléologu sent via Bergen at 10:43 A. M.[75]

---

[71] On Bethmann's restraint on Moltke and the German military authorities, and on Austrian general mobilization, see below, ch. xi.

[72] See above, at notes 57-59.

[73] Renouvin, pp. 186 ff.

[74] Paléologue to Viviani, July 30, 9:15 P.M., received 11:30 P.M.; part of this telegram is printed in F.Y.B., 102, but the passage quoted was suppressed; what appears to be the complete text is given by C. Appuhn and P. Renouvin, *Introduction aux Tableaux d'Histoire de Guillaume II*, (Paris, 1923), p. xcv.

If Renouvin and Poincaré are correct, then Paléologue telegram had deceived his Government. Who was the guilt author of the deceit? Did Sazonov mislead Paléologu who innocently passed on the misinformation to Paris Or did Paléologue know the truth from Sazonov or other and conceal from Paris the plain fact that the order fo general mobilization had been sent out over the wires thre hours before he sent his own ambiguous message that Russia "was resolved to proceed secretly with the preliminar measures of general mobilization"? One cannot say wit certainty. M. Renouvin makes Sazonov the author of th deceit. But one of Buchanan's telegrams leads one to thin that it may have been Paléologue—that again the Frenc Ambassador knew important information which he concealed from his Government. Buchanan apparently telegraphed on July 30 at 6:40 P.M. correctly and unambiguously: "It has been decided to issue orders for genera mobilization." [76] Since Buchanan and Paléologue were i such close and constant touch with each other, is it no highly probable that Paléologue knew as well as Buchana soon after 6:00 P.M. on July 30 that general mobilizatio had been decided upon? And if so, he should have sen a clear and unambiguous message to that effect, instea of one which misled his Government at Paris. Paléologue's rôle during the July crisis is one of the question which most needs clearing up through complete and satisfactory edition of the French documents.

Thus it is not the *Lokal-Anzeiger* "extra," nor th Kaiser's telegram, nor Austrian mobilization which can explain or excuse the Russian general mobilization. Wha influence Buchanan and Paléologue had upon Sazonov on July 30 is uncertain. The Russian general mobilization was caused by the fact that Sazonov and the military officers on July 30 simply held the same views as on the evening of July 29, when they would have sent out the order for general mobilization had not the Tsar changed his mind. The situation had not changed essentially in the meantime, except that the partial mobilization, already ordered on the night of July 29, made the military authorities demand even more insistently an immediate general mobilization, because of technical military considerations.

---

[75] *Cf.* Renouvin, p. 190, note 3: "The French Government did no interpret M. Paléologue's message as the announcement of general mobilization;" and Poincaré, IV, 403 f., 408, 452 ff.

[76] B.D., 347, and explanatory note.

"MOBILIZATION MEANS WAR"

By ordering general mobilization about 6:00 P.M. on July 30, Russia had now taken the step which military men everywhere clearly understood almost certainly meant war. This was also clearly understood by Sazonov and the Tsar, as appears from Schilling's account of their conversation at Peterhof and the Tsar's long hesitation to assume the terrible responsibility. Partial mobilization might be undertaken by a Great Power without leading to war, as had happened on several occasions in Russia and Austria in the preceding years. But general mobilization by a Great Power was generally understood to mean that it had only resorted to this final step of putting the great military machine in motion, with the automatic movement of the troops to the frontier with the greatest despatch, when it had finally concluded that war could no longer be avoided.

"Mobilization means war." This was a political maxim which for years had been widely accepted by military men on the Continent everywhere. It had been plainly hinted at by Pourtalès to Sazonov during the July crisis. It was stated by the French and Russian Chiefs of Staff, and accepted by the Tsar, as far back as 1892, as is seen from the records of the negotiations for the Franco-Russia Alliance:

> "General Obruchev emphasized finally the necessity the immediate and simultaneous mobilization of the Russia and French armies at the first news received by either of t two countries of a mobilization of the forces of the Trip Alliance. He understands further that this mobilization France and Russia would be followed immediately by positive results, by acts of war, in a word would be inseparabl from an 'aggression.'" [77]

Similarly, General Boisdeffre, in talking with the Tsa the day after the Military Convention had been approve remarked:

> "The mobilization is the declaration of war. To mobiliz is to oblige one's neighbor to do the same. Mobilizatio involves the carrying out of strategic transportation and concentration. Otherwise, to leave a million men on one' frontier, without doing the same simultaneously, is to deprive oneself of all possibility of moving later; it is placin oneself in the situation of an individual who, with a pisto in his pocket, should let his neighbor put a weapon to hi forehead without drawing his own." [To which Alexande III replied], "That is exactly the way I understand it." [7

In a Russian secret order approved by the Tsar o March 12, 1912, at the moment Russia helped to secure th signing of the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty which was to lead to the Balkan Wars, it was expressly stated that "the telegram announcing mobilization is also at the same time to be effective as the Tsar's order for the opening of hostilities against Germany and Austria."[79] Though this order, for technical and political reasons, was later cancelled, and the telegrams for mobilization and the opening of hostilities were to be issued separately, it still represented the conception of military men that general mobilization means war. Dobrorolski, for instance, speaking of the Russian mobilization of 1914, says explicitly: "The whole plan of mobilization is worked out ahead to its end in all its details. When the moment has been chosen, one only has to press the button, and the whole state begins to function automatically with the precision of a clock's mechanism. . . . The choice of the moment is influenced by a complex of varied political causes. But once the moment has been fixed, everything is settled; there is no going back; it determines mechanically the beginning of war."[80]

---

[77] Report of the French Military Attaché in St. Petersburg, July 16 1892; *L'Alliance Franco-Russe,* p. 56.

[78] Report of General Boisdeffre; *ibid.*, p. 95 f. M. Renouvin, p. 309 has argued that in these negotiations the principle that "Mobilizatio means war" was understood to apply only to the adversaries of France an Russia, and not to a Russian mobilization. Though no doubt, in th passage just quoted, Boisdeffre had in mind mobilization by the enemie of France, he was stating a general principle, endorsed by all militar men. It would be an illogical and one-sided argument to maintain tha mobilization by Germany or Austria means war, and that mobilization b Russia or France does not mean war. Moreover, Obruchev speaks expressl of the mobilization of France and Russia as involving immediate acts o war: "Il entend du reste que cette mobilisation de la France et de l Russie soit suivie immédiatement d'effets actifs, d'actes de guerre, en u mot soit inséparable d'une 'aggression;'" *ibid.*, p. 56.

---

[79] Quoted by Frantz, pp. 46, 234.

[80] Dobrorolski, p. 92 (German ed., p. 9 f.).

CHAPTER XI

OTHER MOBILIZATIONS AND DECLARATION OF WAR

In following the Russian diplomatic and military ste
to the point where general mobilization was ordered on t
afternoon of July 30, we have outrun the narrative
events in the other capitals of Europe. In Paris, Londo
and Berlin also, hopes of peace and fears of imminent w
had brought into opposition the activity of the diploma
and the pressure of the military authorities. The form
still worked to save the situation, or at least, if that prov
impossible, to make it appear that they and their alli
were not responsible for the impending catastrophe. T
latter pressed for military measures which they regard
as imperative to secure strategic advantages in the w
which they were increasingly convinced was inevitable.

FRANCE AND THE 10-KILOMETER WITHDRAWAL

President Poincaré and M. Viviani, who landed at Du
kirk on the morning of July 29, reached Paris about noo
They were quickly informed of the precautionary milita
measures in anticipation of war which the Cabinet and
Messimy, the Minister of War, had been taking in the
absence since the evening of July 25. The measures i
cluded the return to their standing quarters of troops
training, the recall of officers on leave, and provision f
the transportation from Morocco of all possible troop

---

[1] Poincaré, IV, 360-369; Recouly, pp. 61 ff., giving Messimy's nar
tive; and for the detailed military measures, see the French Gene
Staff History, *Les Armées Françaises dans la Grande Guerre* (Paris, 192

These were all approved. They also learned of Austria's persistently intransigent attitude and of her declaration of war; of Germany's apparent complete support of Austria; of various visits which the German Ambassador had made o the French Foreign Office which did not inspire confidence as to Germany's desire for peace; of Sir Edward Grey's unwillingness definitely to commit himself as to England's future course; and of Sazonov's announcement that Russia was about to order partial mobilization.[2] At a Cabinet meeting in the afternoon Poincaré says he found all the ministers "closely united in the resolution to do the impossible to avoid war and also to neglect no preparations for defense." [3]

Late that night, or rather between 2 and 3 A.M. on July 30, Izvolski communicated to the French Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Minister of War a most important elegram just received from St. Petersburg, indicating the mminence of war. "Not being able to accede to Germany's desire [that Russia cease her military preparations], it only remains for us to hasten our armaments and regard war as imminent," Sazonov telegraphed. After expressing gratitude for Paléologue's declaration of complete French support, "especially precious to us in the present circumstances," Sazonov added: "It would be extremely desirable that England also, without losing time, should oin France and Russia, for only in this way can she prevent a dangerous rupture of the European balance of power." [4]

Viviani and Messimy at once held a conference at the Elysée with Poincaré, who had gone to bed. They ap-

passim; and the analysis of it by Montgelas in KSF, V, 1206-1220, Dec. 1927; Montgelas indicates that the French measures regularly preceded he corresponding German ones, sometimes by as much as two or three days. *Cf.* also the report of the British Military Attaché in Paris on uly 29; B.D., 321.

[2] Poincaré, IV, 371-378; F.Y.B., 56-85.

[3] Poincaré, IV, 371.

[4] For this tg. no. 1551 from Sazonov, see above, ch. x, at note 42.

proved a telegram from Viviani to Paléologue, which was a once communicated to Izvolski, put into cipher, and sen to St. Petersburg and London at 7 A.M. on July 30. I began with a reference to Viviani's telegram of July 2 from on board the *France*, which stated the French Government's wish to support efforts for a peaceful solution o the conflict, but which, Poincaré asserts, led Paléologue t make the declaration of French support which Sazono found "especially precious."[5] It then continued:

> France, however, is resolved to fulfil all the obligations o the Alliance.
>
> But I think in the interests of general peace and in vie of the conversation pending between the less intereste Powers, that it would be opportune that, as regards the precautionary and defence measures which Russia believes i necessary to adopt, she should not take immediately any ste which might offer to Germany a pretext for a total or partia mobilization of her forces."[6]

What the French Government had in mind is more clearly stated in another telegram which Izvolski hastene to send to Sazonov:

> Margerie, whom I have just seen, told me that the Frenc Government, without wishing to interfere in our militar preparations, would consider it extremely desirable, in vie

---

[5] Poincaré, IV, 335, 385. See also above, ch. X, at notes 5-11.

[6] This wording represents the present writer's approximation of th probable true original text of this passage, which is given in three quit different forms; (a) by the editors of the F.Y.B., 101; (b) by Poincaré IV, 385 f.; and (c) by Izvolski, L.N., II, 290; (b) and (c) make n mention of Sazonov's telegram to Izvolski nor of a visit by Schoen, whic form the first and last parts of (a); (a) says nothing of Viviani's telegra of July 27 from the *France*, which is mentioned in (b) and (c). Poincaré makes the last sentence read that Russia should not take immediately any steps toward a partial or total mobilization *of her own forces* but Poincaré has misquoted his document, as is obvious from his ow paraphrases on pp. 399 and 408, and from F.Y.B., 102, which indicate tha Russia should not take any step which would offer *Germany* a pretext fo mobilization. This tg. no. 208, from Izvolski to Sazonov, is also printe in M.F.R., p. 520, and in Romberg, p. 50 f., but was suppressed from R.O.B

> of the negotiations still pending for the preservation of peace, that these preparations should be carried on in the least open and least provocative manner. The Minister of War, on his part, expressing the same idea, told Count Ignatiev [Russian Military Attaché in Paris] that we could declare that, in the higher interests of peace, we were willing to slow down temporarily our mobilization measures, which would not hinder us from continuing and even strengthening our military preparations, while refraining, as much as possible, from the transportation of masses of troops.[7]

From these two telegrams from Paris to St. Petersburg, it appears that the French Government was anxious that Russia should not precipate a European war, but should still continue measures in preparation for it, since it appeared inevitable. Poincaré must also have been aware that his renewal of the promise of full French support was likely to encourage Russia to defy Germany, and so lead to war. He did not wish to seem to interfere in Russian mobilization measures. Nevertheless, for diplomatic reasons, he did not want France or her ally to take any open and provocative military measures, which might seem aggressive, or might give Germany a pretext for mobilizing or—most important of all—which might make an undesirable impression on England and Italy. Apparently convinced that war was now inevitable,[8] and remembering the French mistake of being the formal aggressor in 1870, he did not intend to have any similar mistake made in 1914 Russia and France should wait for Germany to take th initiative and thereby incur the odium of responsibility. Events were to prove his shrewdness, for Bethmann soo made the formal mistake of declaring war, which Ollivie had made in 1870. Therefore, for the present, while diplomatic negotiations were still pending, Russia should conceal as far as possible "the precautionary and defensiv measures which she considered it necessary to adopt."

---

[7] Izvolski to Sazonov, tg. no. 210, July 30; M.F.R., p. 521; L.N., II, 290. *Cf.* also Poincaré, IV, 386 f. This idea of strengthening military preparations but avoiding the appearance of doing so by refraining from troop movements *en masse* or by special trains, was immediately adopted by Messimy himself for the French corps near the German frontier, as will be seen in a moment in connection with the "10-kilometer withdrawal."

[8] *Cf.* Bertie to Grey, July 30 (B.D., 320): "The Spanish Ambassador says that the President of the Republic told a friend this morning that he considers war inevitable." This conviction would be natural in view of Sazonov's telegram and of the reports which the highly suspicious French Ambassador in Berlin had been pouring into Paris (*cf.* F.Y.B., 30, 35, 41-43, 47, 67, 73, 74, 92; and Poincaré, IV, 319 ff., 349, 414 ff.).

If President Poincaré had expressed himself with hi usual vigor and clarity—if he had said unmistakably t Russia: "Do not order general mobilization for the presen while diplomatic negotiations are going on"—if he had eve spoken as vigorously as Bethmann was speaking to Vienn —there is a possibility that war might still have bee avoided. Russian general mobilization had not yet bee ordered. Viviani's telegram reached Paléologue towar noon on July 30 before Sazonov went out to Peterhof t secure the Tsar's renewed assent to general mobilization If Poincaré had given a vigorous warning, and if Paléologue had repeated it to Sazonov, there was still time for th Russian Minister to secure the further postponement o Russian general mobilization until the "Halt in Belgrade proposal or some other form of mediation might have kep the Powers back from the abyss.

But Poincaré was by now more concerned in securin England's aid and in taking military precautions in France than in holding back Russia. "It would be extremely desirable that England also, without losing time, should joi France and Russia, for only in this way can she prevent

---

[9] *Cf.* J. Cambon to Poincaré, tg. no. 225, July 30, 4:52 P.M., receive 5:10 P.M. After mentioning the *Lokal-Anzeiger* episode, Cambon says "It is important not to publish in France the mobilization measures unt after they have certainly been decided in Berlin, in order that Englis public opinion which can play so great a rôle in events, shall not attribute to us any initiative tending toward war" (Poincaré, IV, 420).

dangerous rupture of the European balance of power," Sazonov had telegraphed. Poincaré agreed. Several steps which he took on July 30, and page after page of his memoirs, indicate that henceforth his great aim was to get England definitely to announce that she would give France armed support.

Early on the morning of July 30 Paul Cambon in London was informed of Sazonov's telegram indicating war as imminent and of the French reply to it. Cambon was instructed to tell Grey, and remind him of the letters exchanged in 1912, by which each had agreed, if peace was threatened, immediately to discuss with the other whether both Governments should act together, and, if so, what measures they would be prepared to take in common.[10] Cambon was also to furnish Grey with a long list of military preparations which Germany was alleged to have made, "showing that the German military preparations were more advanced and more on the offensive upon the frontier than anything France had yet done." It was to let Grey "see that though France was resolute, it was not she who was taking aggressive measures."[11]

But when M. Cambon reminded Sir Edward Grey of the 1912 exchange of letters, and "said that the peace of Europe was never more seriously threatened than now," he met with disappointment. Though he acted with extreme caution and tact, not asking Grey to say directly that England would intervene, but only what he would do in certain circumstances, such as an aggression by Germany on France, Sir Edward would only say he would see him again next day after the Cabinet had met.[12] Cambon also talked with Sir Arthur Nicolson, but found little encouragement. English public opinion, said Nicolson, was indifferent to the Austro-Russian Balkan rivalry; it was not yet time to consider British intervention; German financial interests were influential in the "City" and with some of the Cabinet; Asquith did not at present dare take a resolute attitude; but Nicolson himself was "personally a partisan of intervention." [13]

---

[10] Poincaré, IV, 386; Grey, I, 94-96, 328-331.

[11] B.D., 319 and enclosure. This was only one of several similar documents, exaggerating German military preparations and frontier aggressions, and minimizing those of France, which Cambon furnished to Grey during these critical days when Poincaré was trying to get from England a definite promise of support; *cf.* B.D., 338, 364, 473; Poincaré, IV, 435. For doubt as to their accuracy, see the analysis of the French General Staff History of the War by Montgelas, in KSF, V, 1206-1220, Dec., 1927.

On the evening of July 30 Poincaré himself spoke more bluntly and pressingly to Sir Francis Bertie, the British Ambassador in Paris. He argued very urgently that if England would make an immediate declaration of her intention to support France, "there would be no war, for Germany would at once modify her attitude, . . . and even if it did not prevent war, British aid to France at the outbreak of hostilities would assist in the maintenance of the balance of power in Europe. Aid given later might be too late, and if England remained neutral and Germany became omnipotent on the Continent, the position of England would be entirely altered to her detriment as a Great Power." Bertie replied that the doubtful attitude of the House of Commons made it difficult to make any such declaration, and that anyway the orders to the British fleet not to disperse must be a pretty clear indication to Germany of England's attitude.[14] But in his private comment to Grey, Bertie observed: "The French, instead of putting pressure on the Russian Government to moderate their zeal, expect us to give the Germans to understand that we mean fighting if war breaks out. If we gave an assurance of armed assistance to France and Russia now, Russia would become more exacting and France would follow in her wake." [15]

---

[12] Grey to Bertie, July 30; B.D., 319.

[13] P. Cambon to Viviani, July 30, 8:30 P. M.; Poincaré, IV, 434.

[14] Bertie to Grey, July 30; B.D., 373; *cf.* also 318.

[15] B.D., 320

Since Sazonov's telegram had said that he was hastening Russia's military measures and considered war imminent, Poincaré, and especially the French Minister of War, wanted to take measures for increasing the frontier troops as fully and quickly as possible, and yet avoid the appearance of making military preparations which might lead to frontier encounters or which might make an unfavorable impression on England. This conflict between efforts to satisfy strategic and diplomatic interests was the origin of the famous "10-kilometer withdrawal."

At the meeting of the French Cabinet on the morning of July 30, after the arrival of Sazonov's telegram, the French Minister of War urged that *couverture* should be adopted at once. This meant that the covering troops should take up their places on the frontier, and involved the mobilization of five army corps and all the French cavalry. But there was the diplomatic objection that this might seem to give France the rôle of aggressor and endanger the hoped-for British support and Italian neutrality. To reconcile the conflicting interests of strategy and diplomacy it was decided in principle to adopt a compromise. *Couverture* was to take place, but with restrictions. The covering troops were to move up toward the frontier, so far as was possible by moving on foot and horse; reservists were not to be summoned; horses were to be bought instead of requisitioned; and the troops were to keep back a short distance from the actual frontier. This would lessen the danger of unfortunate incidents, which at this time of excitement and suspicion might be exaggerated into "aggressions" and "acts of war." As Viviani said in the Chamber of Deputies in 1919, replying to his critics who charged that the 10-kilometer order had enabled Germany to get an initial advantage and seize the French iron-ore districts: "We realized that everything might turn on some chance incident. A patrol might get on the wrong road and run up against an enemy patrol, a sergeant or a corporal might lose hi head, a soldier might think himself in danger and fire o his rifle."[16]

In the *French Yellow Book* Viviani is represented a telegraphing to Paul Cambon in London on July 30: "W have held back our troops 10 kilometers from the frontie forbidding them to approach nearer. . . . In thus deliverin a strip of territory undefended to the sudden aggression o the enemy, the Government of the Republic hopes to prov that France does not bear, any more than Russia, the responsibility for the attack."[17]

As a matter of fact, however, no limit of precisely 1 kilometers was fixed at all. Neither in the telegram whicl Viviani really sent to Paul Cambon on July 30, nor in th order which Messimy issued to five corps commanders a 4:45 P.M., is there any mention of "10-kilometers." Viviani's telegram to Paul Cambon instructed him to call Si Edward Grey's attention to the French and German military preparations. "England will see from them that though France is resolute, it is not she who is taking aggressive measures. Draw Sir Edward Grey's attention to th decision taken by the Cabinet this morning. Althougl Germany has taken up covering positions some hundred of meters or some kilometers from the frontier, on th whole frontier from Luxembourg to the Vosges, and placed her covering troops in their war positions, we have not don so—although our plan of campaign, conceived for th offensive, contemplates that the war positions of our covering troops shall be as near the frontier as those of th Germans. We have thus left a strip of national territor

---

[16] *Débats parlementaires,* January 31, 1919.

[17] F.Y.B., 106. In this document the editors have merged two telegrams (*cf.* B.D., 319, 338) into one, and the date of the second, jus quoted, is falsified from July 31 to July 30. The curious reason for thi falsification is given in B.D., 319, note. Poincaré (IV, 424 f., 435), eithe unconsciously or deliberately, repeats the falsifications.

thout defense open to sudden attack. We have not done
is for any other reason than to show the British Govern-
ent and public opinion that France, like Russia, will not
the first to fire." Then follows a list of German frontier
d other military preparations.[18] Messimy's order to the
rps commanders instructed them to carry out the order
1909 concerning mobilization of the frontier troops;
ose which could march on foot were to take up their posi-
ons, and those to go by rail were to be ready to entrain.
However, for diplomatic reasons, it is indispensable that
frontier incident shall be caused by us. Consequently
troops or patrols under any pretext are to approach the
ontier or go beyond the line," which was then designated
naming some fifty towns and villages near the frontier.[19]

Thus, there was no line drawn exactly ten kilometers
om the frontier everywhere. At numerous points it was
ly four or five kilometers from the frontier, as Messimy
ated to the Briey Committee in 1920.[20] General Joffre
en "asked that he should not feel obliged to carry out
e order in absolute strictness," and the Government
anted his request.[21] Nevertheless, the fact that the French
overnment did hold back its covering troops a few kilo-
eters from the frontier was a wise measure. It did tend to
event unfortunate "incidents" which might have pre-
pitated a war. But it would be a mistake to regard it
ainly as a proof of Poincaré's love of peace. Rather it

---

[18] Viviani to P. Cambon, July 30; communicated to Grey, B.D., 319.

[19] Messimy to the Commanders of the 2nd, 6th, 7th, 20th and 21st
my Corps, July 30, 4:55 P. M.; *Les Armées Françaises,* Tome I, Vol.
Annex No. 15. Even when France ordered general mobilization on
gust 1, since Grey had not yet promised military support, Messimy
ain telegraphed the Commanders: "With a view to assuring ourselves
the support of our English neighbors, it is still essential not to have
trols or detachments cross the general line fixed by the telegram of
ly 30, except in case of a clearly established attack" (*ibid.,* No. 25).
is was reiterated by President Poincaré himself a few hours later at
:30 P. M. (*ibid.,* No. 26).

[20] Renouvin, p. 215.

[21] Renouvin, p. 215.

was a measure primarily calculated to win British approv and military support, and to minimize the fact that Fran was taking an important military measure preparatory war.

THE BRITISH FLEET AND WARNINGS TO GERMANY

In England the strategic problem was different fro that of the military authorities on the Continent. I arrangements made many weeks earlier, England was fo tunate in having her fleet already concentrated in the mo powerful naval force which the world had ever seen. The was therefore no question of feverish haste to prepare as quickly as possible to meet the enemy, but merely whether orders should be given to keep it concentrated, i stead of allowing it to disperse again to its normal positio as in time of peace.

On Saturday, July 25, Grey and his advisers learned fro Buchanan that Sazonov "thought that Russia would at ar rate have to mobilize," and that Poincaré's visit had esta lished between France and Russia a "perfect communi of views" and a "solemn affirmation of the obligations in posed by the alliance." Upon this Sir Eyre Crowe con mented: "We should decide *now* to mobilize the fleet soon as any other Great Power mobilizes, and we shou announce this decision without delay to the French ar Russian Governments." Even at this early date he b lieved: "The moment has passed when it might have bee possible to enlist French support in an effort to hold bac Russia." The mobilization of the fleet might also, I thought, serve as a warning to Germany. But Sir Edwa Grey, who had just been told by Winston Churchill, tl First Lord of the Admiralty, that the fleet could be mobi ized in twenty-four hours, thought it premature to mal any statement as yet to France and Russia.[22] He still pr erred to keep a non-committal attitude, neither encouragng the Russians and French, nor threatening the Germans.

---

[22] B.D., 101; and "Minutes" by Crowe and Grey on July 25.

But next day, after the arrival of more alarming news rom Austria and Serbia, Winston Churchill and the First ea Lord, on their own authority, decided that the fleet ould not disperse. Grey approved, and a public announce- ent of the fact that the fleet was to remain concentrated ppeared in the British papers on the morning of July 27.[23] rey intended this as a warning to dispel the current im- ression in Germany and Austria that England would re- ain neutral. The announcement did help to dispel the nxieties of the Russian Ambassador, Count Benckendorff, nd was received "with great satisfaction" by his colleague, aul Cambon.[24] But in Austria and Germany it did not ake as effective an impression as the British Foreign ffice appears to have expected. In mentioning it to the ustrian Ambassador, Grey himself rather minimized its ignificance: "I had explained that we should not have hought of calling up reserves or taking any step of a enacing character; but that, our naval force having been ollected for manœuvres, we could not, when there was a ossibility of a European conflagration, choose this moment or dispersing it."[25] And in Germany it was at first re- arded as less important than the assurance which Prince enry of Prussia had just brought from King George that ngland would remain neutral.[26]

On July 28 the feeling at the British Foreign Office be- ame more pessimistic. The officials were puzzled by the resh proposals which Sazonov kept making almost daily. ir Edward Grey's own mediation proposals, as well as the 'direct conversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg, which he had accepted as a substitute, seemed to be mak no headway in view of the Austro-German thesis that Serbian dispute should be "localized." As Sir Arthur Ni son summarized the situation in a letter to Buchanan: can quite understand Russia not being able to permit A tria to crush Serbia. I think the talk about localizing war merely means that all the Powers are to hold the r while Austria quietly strangles Serbia. This to my mi is quite preposterous, not to say iniquitous. I do not und stand after the very satisfactory way in which Serbia met the Austrian requests, how Austria can with any j tification proceed to hostile measures against her. If deliberately provokes war with Serbia . . . she must kn very well that such an action on her part would in all prob bility lead to a general European conflagration, with all untold disastrous consequences. Germany has not play a very straight game—at least so far as we are concerned in all this business." He noted, however, with satisfacti the orders given to keep the British fleet together, and t change in tone of the British Press, which at first in t days immediately after Sarajevo had been sympathetic ward Austria; these two facts, he thought, had made perfectly clear to Germany and Austria that they could r count with any certainty upon England remaining neutral

---

[23] Churchill, *The World Crisis*, pp. 197 ff.

[24] B.D., 177, 238, 239.

[25] Grey to Bertie, July 28; B.D., 238; *cf.* Mensdorff to Berchtold, uly 27; A.R.B., II, 72.

[26] See below, at notes, 40, 41.

Finally on July 29, after the news of the Austrian de laration of war on Serbia, which made Sazonov regard " rect conversations" as illusory and state that partial mob ization would soon take place in Russia, officials in t inner circle in England came to regard a European w as almost inevitable. "What is the use of exchanging vie at this juncture?" asked Sir Arthur Nicolson. "I am the opinion that the resources of diplomacy are, for t present, exhausted."[28] Four of Sir Edward Grey's de

---

[27] Nicolson to Buchanan, July 28; B.D., 239.

[28] Minute on B.D., 252.

tches, dated July 29, though published in the *British Blue* *ok* of 1914 as if sent, are now revealed in the archives arked, “Not sent—War.”[29] Mr. Asquith stated in the ouse of Commons that the situation was one “of extreme avity.”

In fact, on the previous afternoon, July 28, at 5 P.M., inston Churchill had ordered that the fleet was to proed during the night at high speed and without lights rough the Straits of Dover from Portland to its fighting se at Scapa Flow. Fearing to bring this order before the binet, lest it should be considered a provocative action ely to damage the chances of peace, Mr. Churchill had ly informed Mr. Asquith, who at once gave his approval. n July 29, the official “warning telegram” was dispatched om the Admiralty. The British Fleet was now ready, hatever happened, to meet and control the situation.[30]

On the morning, July 29, Sir Edward Grey at last deded to give Germany a more definite warning, as Russia d France had been continually urging. Quite charactertically he first told Cambon of what he was going to say Lichnowsky, but at the same time reiterated that his arning to Germany would not mean that England had et made up her mind what she would do if France and ermany became involved. England was “free from engements,” and would “have to decide what British interts required.”[31] To Lichnowsky Grey then repeated azonov’s statement that after the Austrian declaration of ar Russia would no longer be in a position to negotiate ith Austria direct and desired a return to the British ediation proposals. Accordingly Grey suggested it would e “a suitable basis for mediation, if Austria, after occupyg Belgrade, for example, or other places, should announce her conditions." Grey then gave to Lichnowsky, in t form of a friendly and private communication, the warni that, as long as the conflict remained confined to Austr and Russia, England could stand aside; but if Germany a France should be involved, then the situation would be i mediately altered and the British Government would forced to rapid decisions.[32]

---

[29] *Cf.* B.D., 282-286.

[30] Churchill, p. 207 ff; Julian S. Corbett, *History of the Great War; aval Operations* (London, 1920), I, 25 ff.

[31] Grey to Bertie, July 29; B.D., 283.

But before Grey's warning was deciphered and known Berlin, Bethmann took a step which caused the Britis Foreign Office to believe that Germany had practically d termined to go to war, violate Belgium, and crush Franc

BETHMANN AND MOLTKE

In Berlin, as in Paris and London, the situation wa regarded as very critical on Wednesday, July 29.

Bethmann had urged Austria to accept the "Halt Belgrade" mediation plan, but had received no answe from Vienna. Such silence on the part of his ally wa extremely irritating and embarrassing to the Germa Chancellor.[33] Because of it, he was unable to show th Entente Powers that his pressure at Vienna was meetin with success and would bring a satisfactory solution the crisis.

Furthermore, the German military authorities, like th General Staffs everywhere, were pressing for early militar measures to insure the safety of their country and the suc cess of their strategic plans, in case the diplomatists coul not preserve peace.

Helmuth von Moltke, who bore the name but lacke the genius of his more famous uncle, was now Chief of th German General Staff, having accepted that difficult offic reluctantly in 1906 in succession to Count Schlieffen. I long summary of the political situation on July 29, Moltke now pointed out the dangerous sequence of mobilizations which would probably take place, in case Russia carried out her announced intention of ordering partial mobilization in her southern districts if Austria advanced into Serbia. Russia, he said, had been making military preparations on the frontier against Germany, as well as against Austria, so that she would be able to move her armies forward in a very few days when she actually issued her mobilization orders. France also, according to his information, appeared to be taking measures preparatory to general mobilization. The situation thus was becoming daily more unfavorable to Germany, and might lead to fateful consequences if Germany, by a collision between Austria and Russia, should be forced to mobilize and fight on two fronts. Therefore, he concluded, "it is of the greatest importance to ascertain as soon as possible whether Russia and France intend to let it come to a war with Germany."[34]

---

[32] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 29, 6:39 P. M., received 9:12 P. M. K.D., 368; *cf.* also B.D., 286.

[33] See above, ch. ix, "Germany's Belated Peace Efforts."

Bethmann, however, was still hoping that the "pledge plan" of "Halt in Belgrade" might bring a satisfactory solution. He therefore insisted on waiting for a reply from Vienna. He was vigorously opposed to taking any decisive military measures which might jeopardize his diplomatic efforts.

According to the information or rumors gathered by the Bavarian Military Attaché in Berlin on this day, Moltke "is exerting all his influence in favor of taking advantage of the exceptionally favorable opportunity for striking a decisive blow," pointing out the momentary military embarrassment of France, the over-confidence of Russia, and the good time of year with the harvests mostly gathered and the annual training period of recruits completed. Bethmann, on the other hand, "is putting on the brakes with all his might, and is anxious to avoid everything which

---

[34] K.D., 349.

might lead to similar measures in France and Engla
and start the ball rolling."[35]

These opposing views were set forth to the Kaiser
Potsdam on the afternoon and early evening of July 29
separate reports by the military and civilian authoriti
But there was no "Potsdam Council," nor any decision
favor of German mobilization, such as was incorrectly r
ported next day by the suspicious French Ambassador a
has been commonly assumed by later writers.[36] Bethma
was successful in "putting on the brakes," as is seen fro
his summary of the situation at the Prussian Council
Ministers at noon next day: "The military authorities h
expressed the desire that a 'state of threatening danger
war' be proclaimed, but he had successfully defended befo
His Majesty the objections." Such a proclamation mea
mobilization, and mobilization meant war; mediation pr
posals had been made at Vienna, and the answer to the
must be awaited before one abandoned hope and efforts f
peace; "one could not conveniently carry on military a
political activities at the same time." Accordingly, "H
Majesty had consented that before any further decisio
were arrived at, the move at Vienna, previously explaine
should be brought to a conclusion."[37] The only preca
tionary military measures ordered by the evening of Ju
29 were the protection of railways and valuable building
the recall of officers and men on leave, the reinforceme
of frontier fortresses, and other minor measures similar t
but less extensive than, those which had been going on

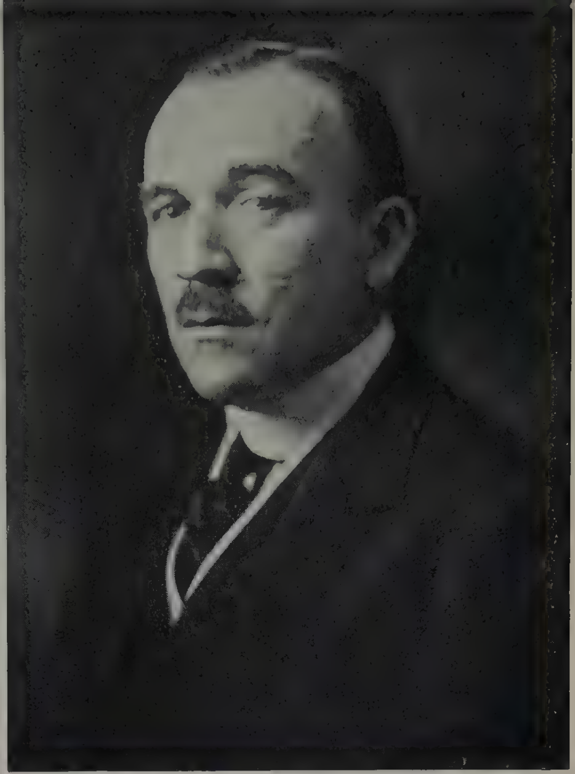
---

[35] Wenninger to the Bavarian Minister of War, July 29; Dirr, p. 2
For the controversy between Hermann Lutz and Theobald von Schäfer
to the trustworthiness of Wenninger's despatch, see KSF, V, 1107-11
Nov. 1927.

[36] *Cf.* F.Y.B., 105; Bourgeois et Pagès, pp. 95, 132; Viviani, *Répon*
au Kaiser, p. 153; Oman, p. 73. For the facts concerning the separa
reports made to the Kaiser, see A. von Wegerer, "Der angebliche 'Kro
rat' vom 29. Juli 1914," in KSF, I, 8-12, July, 1923; and Tirpi
Politische Dokumente (Hamburg and Berlin, 1926), II, 2-5.

[37] Protocol of the Prussian Council of Ministers, July 30; K.D., 4

GENERAL MOLTKE
German Chief of Staff, 1906-1914



HERR VON JAGOW
German Secretary for Foreign Affairs, 1913-1916

ussia since July 26 and which had already been ordered
n France.[38]

While Bethmann thus succeeded in holding back the
nilitary authorities from any decisive and irreparable step,
e made a number of important diplomatic moves on July
9, some with a view to averting war, others with a view
o securing advantages if war proved inevitable.

Shortly after noon he sent his warning through Pour-
alès to Sazonov, that "further continuance of Russian
nobilization measures would force us to mobilize." Later,
t 6:30 P.M., after the arrival of the announced decision
f Russian partial mobilization, the Kaiser sent the second
elegram to the Tsar which led the latter to cancel the order
or general mobilization which was on the point of being
ispatched over the wires. These two efforts to deter
ussia from the fatal step of ordering mobilization have
een discussed in the preceding chapter.

On returning from Potsdam to Berlin, and finding still
o answer from Vienna to his "pledge plan," Bethmann
elegraphed to Tschirschky in order to secure confirmation
f its arrival and an immediate reply.[39]

Then he sent for the British Ambassador to secure cer-
ainty on a question which had been very much discussed
t Potsdam, and was of the greatest importance to Germany
n case of a possible European War—the question of British
eutrality. Bethmann had been optimistically hoping for
his. He had therefore been anxious to avoid all measures
hich might antagonize England. On July 25 and 26 he
ad telegraphed to the Kaiser at sea, advising that the
erman fleet remain quietly away in Norwegian waters, in-
smuch as reports from London indicated that the dispersal

---

[38] *Investigating Commission,* II, 8-11; Montgelas, in KSF, V, 1206-
214, Dec., 1927; and above, ch. vi. the section on the Russian "Period
reparatory to War."

[39] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 29, 10:18 and 10:30 P.M.; K.D.,
77 and note.

of the British fleet and the discharge of reservists was goin
on according to schedule. “For the present, at least, S
E. Grey is not considering direct participation by Englan
in a possible European War.”[40] But the Kaiser had n
followed the advice, and had ordered the German fleet t
return to its base at Kiel. Bethmann's optimism had bee
strengthened by news that the Kaiser's brother, Princ
Henry, on a visit to England, had been assured by Kin
George on July 26: “We shall try all we can to keep ou
of this, and shall remain neutral.” But meanwhile the an
nouncement on the 27th that the British fleet was *not* to b
dispersed made it doubtful whether King George's stat
ment could still be relied on. Prince Henry, who came t
Potsdam on the afternoon of July 29, was “convinced tha
this statement was made in all seriousness,” and that Eng
land would remain neutral at the start, but whether sh
would do so permanently he doubted, “on account of he
relations with France.”[41]

It was about 10:30 P.M. that Bethmann sent f
Goschen and “made the following strong bid for Britis
neutrality in the event of war.” Provided Great Britai
remained neutral, Germany was ready to give every assu
ance that she aimed at no territorial acquisitions at th
expense of France in Europe, though she could give n
such assurance concerning the French colonies. German
would respect the neutrality of Holland, but as regar
Belgium, Bethmann “could not tell to what operation
Germany might be forced by the action of France, bu
he could state that, provided that Belgium did not take sid
against Germany, her integrity would be respected at th
conclusion of the war.” But he trusted that British neutra
ity, in case of a war which might possibly arise from th

[40] K.D., 182, 221.

[41] Prince Henry to the Kaiser from Kiel, July 28; K.D., 374. Ki
George's assurance had at once been telegraphed to Berlin by the Germa
Naval Attaché in London on July 26; K.D., 207.

resent conflict, might form the basis for a future neutrality greement between England and Germany, which had been ne object of his policy ever since he had been Chancellor.[42]

Bethmann's bid for British neutrality was a most unortunate and foolish blunder. It made the worst possible mpression in London. Sir Eyre Crowe noted: "The only omment that need be made on these astounding proposals s that they reflect discredit on the statesman who makes nem." He concluded that "Germany practically admits ne intention to violate Belgian neutrality," and "is pracically determined to go to war."[43] Sir Edward Grey, after securing the approval of Mr. Asquith, but withut waiting to lay his answer before the Cabinet, replied o Goschen that the Chancellor's proposals "cannot be ntertained for a moment." England's material interests nade it impossible to allow France to be so crushed as to ose her position as a Great Power, even though Germany hould not take territory from France as distinct from her olonies. "But apart from that, for us to make this bargain vith Germany at the expense of France would be a disrace from which the good name of this country would never recover." Nor could England bargain away her bligation and interest as regards the neutrality of Belgium. England must preserve full freedom to act as circumstances hould require.[44] In his memoirs also Grey reveals the "feeling of despair" with which he read Bethmann's disonoring proposal, which was "like a searchlight lighting up an aspect of the situation which had not yet been looked t."[45] Next day he asked the French and German Governnents each for an assurance to respect the neutrality of

---

[42] Goschen to Grey, July 30, 1:20 A.M., received 9 A.M.; B.D., 293. Bethmann had spoken from typewritten notes (*cf.* K.D., 373) and Goschen, to insure accuracy, made on the spot a draft of the Chanellor's statement and read it to him for his approval before sending it o Grey (B.D., 677).

[43] Minute on B.D., 293.

[44] Grey to Goschen, July 30, 3:30 P.M.; B.D., 303.

[45] Grey, I, 316 ff.

Belgium, so long as no other Power violated it Bethman greatly regretted having made the bid for Briti neutrality. Nor would he have spoken as he did, had known of Grey's warning to Lichnowsky[47] which reach Berlin at 9:12 P.M.[48], but which apparently had not be deciphered or handed to the Chancellor before his convers tion with Goschen.

Another step taken on July 29, probably as a result the conferences at Potsdam, was Jagow's despatch of message in a sealed envelope to the German Minister Brussels. It was carried by a messenger, instead of bei telegraphed in cipher, because there was no immedia haste, and because it was not desirable to reveal even to t Minister himself a demand on Belgium which after all might never be necessary to make. On opening the enve ope, the Minister merely found instructions to keep safe locked up another sealed document which he would find e closed, but which he was to open only if subsequently i structed by telegram from Berlin. The inner envelope co tained an ultimatum to Belgium, based on a draft whi Moltke had written with his own hand on July 26. It stat the German intention to march through Belgium, if possib with the friendly consent of Belgium; but if Belgium offer opposition, "Germany would be obliged, to her regret, regard the Kingdom as an enemy."[49]

These two steps—the bid for British neutrality and t forwarding of the sealed ultimatum to Brussels—indica how seriously the German authorities contemplated on t evening of July 29 the probability of war. They show th Bethmann had found himself forced to yield to Moltk

---

[46] B.D., 348.

[47] So Jagow explained somewhat apologetically to Goschen ne morning. Goschen says he is sure Bethmann and Jagow, or at all eve Jagow, were dreadfully put out that the neutrality proposal had e been made, and never alluded to Grey's answer to it; B.D., 677.

[48] K.D., 368.

[49] K.D., 375, 376; *cf.* also 648, 73

iew of strategic necessity and to the violation of Belgium, *f war should come.* But they do not prove that Bethmann ad yet yielded to the view that war was already inevitable, r that any decision for war had been reached.

On the contrary, the Chancellor redoubled his efforts o preserve peace by putting increased pressure on Austria. After the interview with Goschen, though thoroughly tired ut by his long and difficult day, Bethmann consulted with agow concerning the fresh telegrams which had meanwhile oured in. Among them was the Tsar's personal suggestion o the Kaiser that the Austro-Serbian problem be given ver to the Hague Conference. But just as Sazonov had aid no attention to the Tsar's instructions two days earlier o take steps in this direction, so now it was decisively re-ected in Berlin.[50]

A telegram from Lichnowsky told of Grey's approval f the Italian suggestion of mediation by the Great Powers n the basis of Serbia's reported willingness at last to accept ven Points 5 and 6 of the Austrian ultimatum.[51] Pour-alès told of Sazonov's indignation at Vienna's "categor-cal refusal" to enter upon direct conversations, and of his esire to return to Grey's conference proposal; but this was oupled with the grave news that "Sazonov did not deny he imminence of mobilization," though stating that this 'was far from meaning war."[52] Bethmann sent on to Vienna the substance of both of these telegrams, as well as those just exchanged between the Kaiser and the Tsar. He again "urgently requested" the acceptance of the "pledge plan" of "Halt in Belgrade," and the inauguration and continuance of direct conversations between Vienna and S Petersburg in order to satisfy Sazonov.[53]

---

[50] See above, ch. ix, at notes 73-78; Kaiser's marginal note, and Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 30, 2:40 A.M.; K.D., 366, 391. In *Fateful Years* (pp. 194 f., 203), M. Sazonov condemns Germany for neglecting the Tsar's "excellent suggestion" of the Hague Tribunal, but omits to mention hat he himself completely neglected it two days previously. Does this ndicate candor and honesty on his part?

[51] Lichnowsky to Bethmann, July 29, 2:08 P.M., received 5:07 P.M.; K.D., 357.

[52] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 29, 6:10 P.M., received 8:29 P.M.; K.D., 365.

Meanwhile Lichnowsky's later telegram had been deciphered, telling of Grey's suggestion of mediation on th basis of an Austrian occupation of Belgrade, and also c Grey's private and friendly warning that England migh find it impossible to stand aside. As Grey's suggestion wa very similar to Bethmann's own "Halt in Belgrade" plar and as the warning put an end to all illusions as to th possibility of British neutrality, Bethmann welcomed Grey' suggestion as supporting his own efforts, and forwarded i to Vienna. In commenting on it, he pointed out in stron terms how dangerous it would be for Austria to refuse al negotiations, and added: "Under these circumstances w must urgently and emphatically urge upon the consideration of the Vienna Cabinet the adoption of mediation i accordance with the above honorable conditions." [54]

Then, finally, before catching a little sleep, he sent telegrams to St. Petersburg and London which he hoped woul help to prevent war and secure mediation. To Pourtalè he telegraphed: "Please tell Sazonov that we are continuin to mediate; condition, however, would be the suspensio for the time being of all hostilities against Austria on th part of Russia"; and to Lichnowsky: "Kindly thank Si E. Grey for his frank explanation and tell him that we ar continuing to mediate in Vienna and are urgently advisin the acceptance of his proposal." [55]

On the morning of July 30 Bethmann at last receive a reply from Vienna to his "Halt in Belgrade" mediatio plan, but the reply was wholly unsatisfactory and non-com nittal on one of the essential points. Berchtold was ready o repeat the declaration concerning Austria's territorial lisinterestedness, but "so far as the further declaration vith reference to military measures is concerned, Count Berchtold says that he is not in a position to give me a eply at once. In spite of my representations as to the urgency of the matter, I have up to this evening received no further communication."[56]

---

[53] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 30, 12:10 and 12:30 A.M.; K.D 383, 385.

[54] Bethmann to Tschirschky July 30, 2:55 A.M.; K.D., 395.

[55] Bethmann to Pourtalès and to Lichnowsky, July 30, 2:55 A.M. K.D., 392, 393.

Accordingly, in his summary of the situation to the Prussian Ministry of State about noon, Bethmann gave an account of his efforts to bring about an understanding between Vienna and St. Petersburg, seconded by Grey's proposal of mediation based on the Austrian occupation of Belgrade, but had to admit that the result of his efforts was still uncertain. The Kaiser had consented, however, that no decisive steps toward mobilization should be taken until the move at Vienna had been brought to a conclusion. Nor would he himself give up his hope and efforts to maintain peace, as long as it had not been repelled.[57]

Late in the afternoon he learned that Berchtold rejected the Italian suggestion that Serbia might at last be willing to accept Points 5 and 6 of the ultimatum; such an acceptance might have sufficed, if Serbia had manifested her willingness earlier; but "now, since a state of war had supervened, Austria's conditions would naturally be different." Berchtold had, however, instructed Szápáry to begin conversations with Sazonov at St. Petersburg on Austro-Russian (but not Austro-Serbian) relations. He himself would explain to the Russian Ambassador in Vienna that Austria had no idea of making any territorial acquisitions in Serbia, and that, after the conclusion of peace, the occupation of Serbian territory would be merely temporary to secure the fulfilment of Austrian demands; to the exte that Serbia fulfilled the conditions of peace, evacuati would follow. But as to accepting Grey's suggestion for mediation by a conference of the Powers, involving the ce sation of hostilities, he could not give an answer until ne day after an audience with Francis Joseph.[58]

---

[56] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 30, 11:50 P.M., received July 30, 1:30 A.M.; K.D., 388.

[57] Protocol of the Prussian Ministry of State, July 30; K.D., 456.

In order to find out what Vienna was intending to d the Berlin Foreign Office resorted to the telephone,[59] b Tschirschky's reply indicated that Berchtold was not like to yield to the mediation proposals which Bethmann h been so constantly urging; in any case Berchtold would n give a definite reply until he had consulted Tisza wh would not be back in Vienna until early the followi morning.[60]

Meanwhile the Kaiser, also impatient, had finally tel graphed personally to Francis Joseph: "I should be hor estly obliged to you if you would favor me with your dec sion as soon as possible." [61]

While Bethmann had thus been trying in vain to g an answer from Vienna, Moltke had become increasing nervous over the situation. On the morning of July 3 he was still willing to abide by the decision of Bethman and the Kaiser, that Russia's partial mobilization did n necessitate Germany's mobilization, for he wrote out f Captain Fleischmann, whom Conrad had sent to Berli as *liaison* officer, the following telegram for the Austria Chief of Staff:

> Russia's mobilization is not yet a cause for mobiliz tion. [Moltke meant for *Germany's* mobilization, but Co rad seems to have understood for *Austria's* mobilization. Not until state of war exists between Austria and Russi In contrast to the mobilizations and demobilizations whic have been customary in Russia, Germany's mobilizatio

---

[58] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 30, 2:30 P.M.; received 5:25 P.M K.D., 433.

[59] *Cf.* K.D., 441.

[60] K.D., 440.

[61] July 30, 7:15 P.M.; K.D., 437

> would unconditionally lead to war. Do not declare war on Russia, but await Russia's attack.[62]

Moltke seemed to be convinced that Russia was forcing Europe into war, and, in order to make it clear that Russia was the aggressor, he believed that the initiative in the declaration of war should come, not from Austria or from Germany, but from Russia—a point of view exactly analogous to that of Poincaré, Paléologue and Jules Cambon, who were convinced that Germany was forcing Europe into war and that the odium of the initiative must be carefully left to her.

In the afternoon, however, after hearing that Sazonov had said that it was impossible to stop the Russian mobilization, and that the Tsar admitted that the preparatory measures had been going on for five days, Moltke became much excited and believed that the danger to Germany and Austria was critical. He talked with Bienerth, the Austrian Military Attaché, who then telegraphed to Conrad:

> Moltke said that he regards the situation as critical if the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy does not mobilize immediately against Russia. Russia's announced declaration concerning mobilization she has ordered makes necessary countermeasures by Austria-Hungary, and must also be cited in the public explanation. Thereby there would arise the *casus foederis* for Germany. With Italy make some honorable agreement by promising compensations, so that Italy will remain actively in the Triple Alliance; in fact, do not leave a man on the Italian frontier. Decline the renewed

---

[62] Fleischmann to Conrad, July 30; Conrad, IV, 151 f. For Fleischmann's *letter* to Conrad, sent July 30 and received July 31, which gave a fuller account of Moltke's statements, see Theobald von Schäfer, "Generaloberst von Moltke in den Tagen vor der Mobilmachung und seine Einwirkung auf Oesterreich-Ungarn," in KSF, IV, 522 f., Aug., 1926; this valuable article of Schäfer's (KSF, IV, 514-549) contains important hitherto unpublished material from the Vienna War Archives, which throws new light on the documents published by Conrad, and which was unknown to Mr. Heinrich Kanner when he wrote *Der Schlüssel zur Kriegsschuldfrage* (Munich, 1927).

> advances made by England for the maintenance of peac The standing firm in a European war [*Durchhalten de europäischen Krieges*] is the last chance of saving Austria Hungary. Germany will go with her unconditionally." [6]

In speaking thus, Moltke exceeded his authority and improperly gave *political* advice, which belonged exclusivel within the functions of the Chancellor. He exemplified on of the great evils of militarism: the danger in time of crisi of interference by the military officials in civilian affairs Moltke had no authority to interpret the alliance, or to sa that the Russian mobilization furnished the *casus foederi* for Germany. It belonged to the Chancellor alone to interpret Germany's treaty obligations; and just the nigh before, Bethmann had told Moltke and Falkenhayn, th Prussian Minister of War, that Russian partial mobilizatio did not constitute the *casus foederis,* and that there wa therefore not yet any occasion for Germany to mobilize To this Moltke had objected "mildly, very mildly." [64]

In saying that Austria ought to give satisfactor compensations to Italy, Moltke was, to be sure, merel reiterating what the Berlin Foreign Office had been urgin unsuccessfully upon Berchtold for many days past. But hi suggestion that Austria decline the British peace proposa ran directly counter to the very thing Bethmann had bee striving for. If any excuse for Moltke's remarks is to b found, one may perhaps say that he was merely expressin his personal opinions to the Austrian Military Attaché rather than offering Austria official advice, since nothing i

---

[63] Bienerth to Conrad, July 30, 5:30 P.M., received and deciphere during the night at Vienna; Conrad, IV, 152; Schäfer, p. 525 f. Th Austrian Ambassador, Szögyény, in two telegrams to Berchtold (5:3 P.M. and 7:40 P.M., received 7:20 P.M. and 10:20 P.M. (A.R.B., 32 34) mentions Bienerth's conversation with Moltke, and emphasizes th importance of satisfying Italy, but says nothing of declining the Britis proposal.

[64] Falkenhayn's notes in H. v. Zwehl, *Erich v. Falkenhayn* (Berlin 1926), p. 57.

said of the *casus foederis* or declining the British proposal in the Austrian Ambassador's report of Moltke's remarks, nor in the following laconic telegram which Moltke himself is believed to have sent direct to Conrad later:

> Stand firm to Russian mobilization [*Russische Mobilisierung durchhalten*]. Austria-Hungary must be preserved. Mobilize at once against Russia. Germany will mobilize. Bring Italy, by compensations, to her alliance obligations.[65]

Moltke feared that, through Austria's delay in mobilizing against Russia, Germany would be left to bear the brunt of the Russian attack. In his conversations and correspondence with Conrad ever since 1909 Moltke had always urged that, in case of danger from an Austro-Serbian war developing into a general European War, Austria should send only a minimum force against Serbia, and make her maximum effort against Russia in Galicia, in order to relieve the Russian pressure against East Prussia. Germany could then deliver her crushing blow against France in the West. Conrad, on the other hand, had always argued that Moltke should send a considerable force against Russia, in order to relieve the Russian pressure against Austria in Galicia. Each Chief of Staff had thus quite naturally represented the selfish interests of his own country, and they had never reached that perfect harmony of a "military convention,"

[65] The "Moltke telegram" is nowhere to be found in the German Archives, or in the Vienna War Archives, or among Conrad's papers, says Schäfer, p. 526. It is printed in Conrad, IV, 152, as being received on July 31 at 7:45 A. M. When it was sent cannot be ascertained; quite possibly late in the evening after Moltke had received two reports of the Russian general mobilization, mentioned below. He feared lest Conrad, intent on his campaign against Serbia, would not mobilize quickly against Russia.

For accounts in English giving two views of this Moltke telegram and its significance, see R. Grelling, "Moltke, the Man Who Made the War," in *Current History*, Sept., 1926, pp. 916-925; and Count Montgelas, "Justifying Germany in 1914," *ibid.*, April, 1927, pp. 77-80. *Cf.* also Kanner, *Der Schlüssel zur Kriegsschuldfrage*, p. 40 ff.; and Renouvin, p. 194 f. (Eng. trans., 213 ff.).

fixing the precise number of troops which each was t
employ against Russia, which Dr. Kanner regards as th
"key" to the question of war responsibility.[66] On the contrary, this Moltke telegram, and other evidence to be cite
below in connection with Austrian general mobilization, betray an extraordinary, though brief, lack of confidence an
understanding on the part of these two Chiefs of Staff toward each other, such as was quite lacking on the part o
the Russian and French Chiefs of Staff.

In the course of the evening of July 30, probably about 11:00 P.M., Moltke talked again with Bethmann. A little later—shortly after midnight—Moltke told Major Haeften that he had received "two reliable reports from independent sources, stating that mobilization of all Russia's armed forces had already been ordered." [67] This was altogether likely, as Russian general mobilization had been ordered at 6 P.M., and the orders had been quickly transmitted to the Warsaw District on the German frontier.[68]

Whether Moltke had already heard these "two reliable reports" when he talked with Bethmann is uncertain, but quite probable. For he caused Bethmann to waver momentarily in his hope to avoid war and his determination to keep "putting the brakes" on the military authorities.

At 9:00 P.M. the Chancellor had sent an "urgent" telegram No. 200, to Tschirschky at Vienna, recalling Grey's proposal which Austria was reported as likely to reject, and informing him of Grey's promises to work for peace at Paris and St. Petersburg. He added the emphatic warning and advice:

[66] *Cf.* Dr. Heinrich Kanner, *Der Schlüssel zur Kriegsschuldfrage*, Munich, 1926, *passim;* and the present writer's review of it, with Dr. Kanner's rejoinder, in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, XXXII, 317-319, 942-946, Jan., July, 1927.

[67] Note by Haeften, Aug. 2, 1914; printed in Schulthess, *Europäischer Geschichtskalender*, 1917, II, p. 996 ff.; and quoted by Montgelas, *Leitfaden*, p. 137.

[68] See above, ch. x, at notes 62-65.

> If England's efforts succeed, while Vienna declines everything, Vienna will be giving documentary evidence that it absolutely wants a war, into which we shall be drawn, while Russia remains free from responsibility. That would place us, in the eyes of our own people, in an untenable position. Thus we can only urgently advise Austria to accept the Grey proposal, which preserve her status for her in every way. Your Excellency will at once express yourself most emphatically on this matter to Count Berchtold, perhaps also to Count Tisza.[69]

Then, after hearing what Moltke had to say, Bethmann telegraphed again to Tschirschky at 11:20 P.M.: "Please do not carry out instructions No. 200 for the present." [70] His reason appears in a draft telegram which, however, was quickly replaced by another telegram and was never sent to Tschirschky. In the unsent draft telegram Bethmann said: "I cancelled the order of instructions in No. 200, as the General Staff just informs me that the military preparations of our neighbors, especially in the East, will force us to a speedy decision, unless we do not wish to expose ourselves to the danger of surprise." [71] This indeed looks as if Bethmann had at last yielded to Moltke. But hardly had this telegram been drafted, when the Chancellor learned of the following telegram from the King of England to Prince Henry of Prussia:

> So pleased to hear of William's efforts to concert with Nicky to maintain peace. . . . My Government is doing its utmost suggesting to Russia and France to suspend further military preparations, if Austria will consent to be satisfied with occupation of Belgrade and neighboring Serbian territory as a hostage for satisfactory settlement of her demands, other countries meanwhile suspending their war preparations. Trust William will use his great influence to induce

---

[69] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 30, 9:00 P.M., received July 31, 3:00 A.M.; K.D., 441.

[70] K.D., 450.

[71] K.D., 451.

> Austria to accept this proposal, thus proving that German and England are working together to prevent what woul be an international catastrophe. Pray assure William that am doing and shall continue to do all that lies in my powe to preserve peace of Europe.[72]

This telegram gave Bethmann new hope. Instead o sending the draft telegram, with Moltke's alarming new which would have tended to make Austria decide for general mobilization, Bethmann sent on to Vienna Kin George's friendly message. explaining that its arrival ha caused the cancellation of No. 200. He directed Tschirschk to communicate King George's telegram to Berchtol "without delay," and again added: "A definite decision i Vienna during the course of the day is urgently desired." [7]

These telegrams seem to show that Bethmann for brief moment wavered and gave up hope. But they do *no* show, as has sometimes been maintained, that he definitel and completely changed his attitude, yielded to Moltke' pressure, and decided to send an ultimatum to Russia several hours before he learned of the Russian general mobilization.[74] On the contrary, after a brief delay he again pu forward at Vienna the British proposal in the shape of King George's telegram, though he did not renew his emphati warning in telegram No. 200.[75] His momentary wavering was caused by Moltke's news about Russian military preparations. But as this was not definite, he still refused t agree to Germany's sending an ultimatum to Russia or t ordering the "Threatening Danger of War," which was the preliminary step to German mobilization. He was determined to wait still further, until he received the answer from Vienna to the "Halt in Belgrade" proposal, or until the news f Russian general mobilization was definitely confirmed, s it was confirmed in a despatch from Pourtalès which arived at 11:40 A.M. next day. He hoped soon to have cerainty on these two points. As Moltke and Falkenhayn were pressing for an early decision, Bethmann consented that it should be made next day, July 31, at noon.[76] No decision therefore was taken on the night of July 30. And Moltke, shortly after his conversation with Bethmann, stated to Haeften very pessimistically that he did not know how it would all end. "Tomorrow noon comes the decision for peace or war. The Chancellor, the Minister of War, and I have an audience together with His Majesty." Though he had two reliable reports concerning Russian general mobilization, Moltke added: "Before advising His Majesty to mobilize, I wish to await a third confirmation of the news about Russian mobilization." [77]

---

[72] George V to Prince Henry, July 30, 8:54 P.M., received 11:08 P.M.; K.D., 452.

[73] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 31, 2:45 A.M.; received 9:0 A.M.; K.D., 464.

[74] *Cf.* Kanner, *Der Schüssel*, p. 41 f.

[75] Renouvin. (Eng. trans., p. 191) emphasizes this point.

About 7 A.M., July 31, Moltke received a telephone message from a Staff Officer at Allenstein in East Prussia, stating that the frontier had been completely closed by the Russians and that the red placards ordering mobilization had already been posted up. Moltke replied: "It is necessary that you procure one of these posted orders. I must have certainty as to whether they are really mobilizing against us. Before having that certainty, I am not able to elicit a mobilization order." [78] In other words, Moltke himself admits that Bethmann was unwilling to agree to a decision until Germany had conclusive and absolute evidence of the Russian general mobilization which was suspected and which in fact had been ordered some twelve hours earlier. This evidence was finally supplied in the telegram from Pourtalès at 11:40 A.M. Had Bethmann not received it—had the Tsar not yielded to Sazonov and the Russian militarists

---

[76] Zwehl, *E. v. Falkenhayn*, p. 57.

[77] Schulthess, *Europäischer Geschichtskalender*, 1917, II, p. 996.

[78] Schulthess, *Europäischer Geschichtskalender*, 1917, II, p. 1000.

—it is probable that Bethmann would still have held ou against Moltke and Falkenhayn, and a further breathing space been given for consideration of the "Halt in Belgrade" proposal, or for Sazonov's "formula," or for othe negotiations toward a peaceful solution. This is not to say however, that, in this late stage of the crisis, it is probabl that a peaceful solution would have been found. But a any rate it would have given the civilian officials in St Petersburg and Berlin further opportunity to try to find solution, and the arguments of military necessity would hav had less of a hearing in both capitals.

However, as the events actually took place, it was the precipitate Russian general mobilization, and not any "military convention" between Moltke and Conrad such as Dr Kanner imagines, which determined Germany's decision for "Threatening Danger of War," followed by her ultimatums and mobilization, in view of the European War which even Bethmann recognized was made inevitable by Russia's step.

AUSTRIAN GENERAL MOBILIZATION, JULY 31

In Vienna Berchtold and Conrad were dominated more by a determination to carry out a campaign against Serbia than by a fear of war with Russia. Hence the Austrian ultimatum, the partial mobilization exclusively against Serbia with careful avoidance of provocative measures in Galicia, and the declaration of war on Serbia, all of which have already been described.

Even after moving against Serbia and bombarding Belgrade, Conrad had still assumed that Russia would not resort to armed intervention. He had therefore sent no troops to the Galician front. But upon Sazonov's announcement that Russia would mobilize in her southern districts if Austria crossed the Serbian frontier,[79] Conrad began to realize that the Galician front was in danger. He regarded as grotesque Sazonov's assurance that Russian troops once mobilized would stand idle on the frontier with arms stacked. He at once resolved that Austria ought to mobilize, both as a defensive measure of safety against superior Russian forces, and as a counter-bluff which he somewhat illogically seemed to think might frighten Russia off.[80] Early on July 30, the German Ambassador in Vienna noted: "Here they are resolved to mobilize, as soon as Germany approves; firmly resolved to permit no further Russian mobilization. Proposal: say to St. Petersburg and eventually to Paris, that if the mobilization continues, general mobilization will begin in Austria and Germany."[81] That is, Berchtold and Conrad proposed to rattle the German sword, by having Bethmann threaten Russia and France with general mobilization by the Central Powers, unless Russian mobilization measures ceased.

---

[79] Szápáry to Berchtold, July 29, 4:26 P.M., received 10 P.M.; A.R.B., III, 18.

But when the Austrian Ambassador in Berlin tried to persuade Germany to take such a step,[82] Germany refused. She had already gone as far in this direction as she deemed prudent in the "warning" given by Pourtalès to Sazonov on July 29. Szögyény was therefore informed by Jagow that since Germany had already pointed out in a friendly spirit at St. Petersburg the dangerous consequences of Russian mobilization, she could not again take the same step. She advised Austria to make representations at St. Petersburg on her own account.[83]

But Conrad did not wait for the arrival of this discouraging answer. Nor did he and Berchtold give serious heed to Bethmann's renewed urgent advice to accept Grey's peace proposal, which Tschirschky says he presented "most im pressively" after lunch on July 30. Berchtold, "who li tened pale and silent," merely said he would report to th Emperor about it at once, and went to change his clothes order to appear in the correct garb for an audience. Fro Berchtold's subordinates, Hoyos and Forgach, Tschirschk learned that "the restriction of the military operations [no in progress against Serbia] was, in their opinion, out the question, in view of the feeling in the army and amon the people. Count Tisza will appear in Vienna early to morrow. His opinion must be obtained on this far-reachin decision." Tschirschky learned also that Conrad was abou to submit to Francis Joseph the order for Austrian gener mobilization as the reply to the measures already taken b Russia.[84]

---

[80] Conrad, IV, 145-147.

[81] Tschirschky's short-hand note on a telegram (K.D., 385) which he received July 30 at 6:00 A.M.; *Investigating Commission*, I, 98.

[82] Memoranda of Szögyény and Jagow, July 30; K.D., 427, 429.

[83] Jagow to Tschirschky, July 30, 9:00 P.M.; K.D., 442. Szögyény to Berchtold, July 31, 12:38 A.M.; A.R.B., III, 51.

In spite of Bethmann's advice which had just been urge by Tschirschky, Berchtold and Conrad, at their audienc with Emperor Francis Joseph later in the afternoon, pe suaded the aged monarch to approve the following dec sions. War against Serbia was to be carried out; Grey proposal was to be answered very politely in form but with out accepting it in substance. General mobilization in Au tria was to be ordered on August 1, with August 4 the first day of mobilization; but this question would b discussed again next day.[85]

The final reservation, providing for discussion again ne day of the date of mobilization, was probably mainly owin to the necessity of getting Count Tisza's approval. It ma have also been partly owing to the arrival of Fleischmann telegram from Moltke: "Russia's mobilization is not yet cause for mobilization," [86] and to Bethmann's continue urgent advice to accept Grey's mediation proposal. In fac says Conrad: "While Emperor Francis Joseph, at this hardest moment of his life, was taking with deep solemnity and calm resolution the step whose heavy consequences were as clear to him as its inevitability, it seemed as if Emperor William was thinking of retreat, and as if the feeling in Berlin had changed on account of Italy's jumping out." [87] Nevertheless, in spite of Berlin's attitude, Conrad seems to have concluded after the audience that the Austrian general mobilization was a settled question as soon as it should have Tisza's approval early next morning. He was even resolved that it should be ordered *next day,* July 31, instead of August 1, as agreed at the audience with the Emperor. Therefore at 7:30 P.M., he wrote out a telegram, to be sent to Berlin at 8:00 A.M. on July 31, which stated: "According to His Majesty's decision it is resolved: to carry through the war against Serbia; to mobilize the rest of the army and to concentrate it in Galicia; first day of mobilization, August 4. Mobilization order will be issued today, July 31." [88] The telegram was, in fact, sent off as directed at 8:00 A.M. on July 31.

---

[84] Tschirschky to Bethmann, July 30, 5:20 P.M., received 5:56 P.M and July 31, 1:35 A.M., received 4:35 A.M.; K.D., 434, 465.

[85] Conrad, IV, 151.

[86] Conrad, IV, 152: and see above, at note 62.

Meanwhile, in the course of the night, had come Bienerth's telegram, and at 7:45 A.M. Moltke's own telegram urging Austria to mobilization at once.[89] These telegrams did not cause Austrian mobilization, except in the sense that they removed any hesitation on Conrad's part concerning the order he had written the previous evening, and confirmed Berchtold in the decision taken in the audience with the Emperor the day before to reject the substance of Grey's proposal while appearing to yield to it in form.

---

[87] Conrad, IV, 151.

[88] Schäfer, p. 536. Conrad also gave Tschirschky to understand that he had resolved on Austrian mobilization, for Tschirschky noted on a telegram received July 30 at 10:00 A.M. (K.D., 396), that Conrad would discuss general mobilization with the Emperor in the afternoon and then tell the Russian Ambassador that it meant "no hostility, no conflict; precaution, no threat, still less any idea of attack" (*Investigating Commission,* I, 99).

[89] See above, at notes 63, 65.

When Conrad took Moltke's telegram to Berchtold and the other Ministers, Berchtold exclaimed: "Who is in charge? Moltke or Bethmann?" After reading aloud Emperor William's telegram to Francis Joseph, urging the "Halt in Belgrade" proposal, Berchtold turned to the others and said: "I called you together because I had the impression that Germany was drawing back; now I have the most satisfactory assurances from the highest military authority." [90]

Francis Joseph's final assent was thereupon secured to an order for general mobilization, fixing August 4 as the first day of mobilization. The order reached the Ministry of War on July 31 at 12:23 P.M., and was immediately published. It did not, however, immediately remove all misunderstandings between Conrad and Moltke in the course of the afternoon. Conrad, in ordering general mobilization, did not at first expect war with Russia. He had not yet heard of Russian general mobilization and believed he could still carry through the war against Serbia, as he had telegraphed to Moltke at 8:00 A.M. on July 31. Upon receiving this, Moltke had immediately begged Conrad "not to divert strong forces from the main struggle, which in his opinion ought to be waged against Russia, by an undertaking against Serbia. The main force must be held ready against Russia, because the German rear covering-forces are inadequate against a decisive Russian advance." [91] At 6:00 P.M. he telephoned to Vienna: "Is Austria going to leave us in the lurch?" [92]

Conrad telephoned in reply at 9:30 P.M., asking for a definite statement whether he was to reckon with certainty on war with Russia taking place immediately; he did not know whether Russia was only bluffing, and therefore he did not want to be diverted from his action against Serbia.

---

[90] Conrad, IV, 153. Berchtold was referring to Moltke.

[91] Fleischmann to Conrad, July 31, 11:15 A.M., received 6:05 P.M.; Schäfer, p. 540.

[92] Schäfer, p. 541.

It was not until late in the evening of July 31 that he was convinced by Moltke and by the Kaiser's next telegram to Francis Joseph that Germany expected that her ultimatums to Russia and France would be rejected, and that Austria's main effort ought therefore to be directed against Russia and not against Serbia.[93]

The Austrian general mobilization was not a decisive factor in the final chain of events causing the war. It was not ordered until eighteen hours after the Russian general mobilization had been ordered, and did not contribute to the steps which Germany took in answer to the Russian mobilization.

After securing Francis Joseph's final approval of Austrian general mobilization, Berchtold now deceived Europe by the pretense of adopting a more conciliatory attitude, which is contradicted by his real intentions as revealed in the minutes of the secret Ministerial Council held about noon. With the Russian Ambassador in Vienna he took up conversations again in a most friendly manner, and to all the Powers he pretended that Austria was ready to "approach nearer" Grey's proposal.[94] To the British Ambassador he gave the impression, as Bunsen later wrote to Grey, that

> Austria, in fact, had finally yielded, and that she herself had at this point good hopes of a peaceful issue is shown by the communication made to you on the 1st of August by Count Mensdorff to the effect that Austria had neither "banged the door" on compromise nor cut off the conversations. . . . Unfortunately these conversations at St. Petersburg and Vienna were cut short by the transfer of the dispute to the more dangerous ground of a direct conflict between Germany and Russia. Germany intervened on the 31st July by means of her double ultimatums to St. Peters-

---

[93] Schäfer, pp. 541-544.

[94] A.R.B., III, 62, 65, 66, 78, 94; *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, I, p. 186; Schilling's *Diary*. p. 72; B.D., 360, 412; Poincaré, IV, 465 ff.

> burg and Paris. The ultimatums were of a kind to whic only one answer is possible, and Germany declared war o Russia on the 1st August, and on France on the 3rd Augus A few days' delay might in all probability have save Europe from one of the greatest calamities in history.[95]

How far Berchtold was, however, from the slightest intention of really and honestly yielding to mediation an stopping the Austrian advance in Serbia is now unmistakably revealed in the protocol of the minutes of the Ministerial Council. After stating Grey's last proposal and Bethmann's strong urging that it be accepted, Berchtold pointe out that experience showed that mediatory Powers alway tried to reach a compromise by forcing one Power to par down the conditions it had made:

> It was probable that they would attempt this now als when in the present conjuncture France, England, and Ital also would represent the Russian standpoint, and we [Austria] should have a very doubtful support in the presen German Ambassador in London. From Prince Lichnowsk everything else was to be expected except that he woul represent our interests warmly. If the action should en now merely with a gain of prestige, it would in my opinio have been undertaken wholly in vain. From a mere occupation of Belgrade we should gain absolutely nothing, eve if Russia should give her consent to it. All this would b mere tinsel [*Flitterwerk*]. Russia would come forward a the savior of Serbia, and especially of the Serbian army The latter would remain intact, and in two or three year we should again have to look forward to the attack of Serbi under much more unfavorable conditions.

He had therefore had an audience with Francis Joseph. Hi Majesty had at once declared that there could be no chec placed upon military operations, but accepted the plan "tha we should carefully avoid accepting the English proposal i actual substance, but that in the form of our answer, we should pretend to be ready to meet it. . . ."[96]

---

[95] Bunsen to Grey, Sept. 1, 1914; B.D., 676.

Berchtold's colleagues agreed with him or went even further. Tisza, who had now completely changed his attitude, made no opposition. To Stürgkh, "the very thought of a mediatory conference was so odious that he preferred to avoid even the pretense of accepting one." Bilinski was equally hostile to a conference, because "the course of the London Conference was so horrible to recall to memory, that all public opinion would reject the repetition of such a spectacle."[97]

There is therefore no substantial truth in the widely accepted Entente version that Austria was at last ready to yield, when Germany intervened with her ultimatum and declaration of war, and so precipitated the general European War. Germany did intervene because of the Russian general mobilization. But Austria had no genuine intention of yielding to Grey's idea, or of abandoning the campaign against Serbia and being content with the occupation of Belgrade or even neighboring territory. One reason that Austria refused to be satisfied with the occupation of Belgrade was military necessity. Her plan of campaign did not make possible an immediate occupation of Belgrade, but provided that her main attack on Serbia should come from Bosnia from the southwest, and not directly upon Belgrade from the north across the Danube.[98]

"THREATENING DANGER OF WAR" IN GERMANY, JULY 31

Bethmann had restrained Moltke from taking any irremediable military steps until a decision should be made at noon on July 31 at a meeting between themselves and the

---

[96] A.R.B., III, 79; repeated in slightly less bald language, *ibid.*, III, 80. *Cf.* Gooss, pp. 234-243, 301-306.

[97] Minutes of the Ministerial Council, July 31; A.R.B., III, 79.

[98] *Cf.* R. Kiszling, "Die praktische Undurchführbarkeit eines Handstreiches auf Belgrad," in KSF, V, 231-238, March, 1927.

Kaiser.[99] By that time it was hoped that an answer would at last have come from Vienna as to the "Halt in Belgrade" plan, and that there would be definite information as to the military situation in Russia. A favorable answer from Vienna might open the way for peace. A confirmation of the reports of general mobilization in Russia would force Germany to take steps to protect herself against the danger of a war on two fronts.

In anticipation of a peaceful settlement the Kaiser at Potsdam had written out in his own hand on the morning of July 31 a long statement for the Admiralty Staff summarizing the telegrams exchanged with the Tsar, and enclosing the one to Prince Henry from George V: "His proposals are similar to mine, which I suggested to the Vienna Cabinet, which has left us for six days without an answer. . . . Diplomatic conferences have at last commenced between Vienna and Peterhof, and Peterhof has also begged London for intervention." [100] While in the midst of this, the Kaiser received a telephone message from Berlin announcing beyond the slightest doubt that general mobilization was in progress in Russia. Without waiting to consult his Foreign Office, he telegraphed to King George:

> Many thanks for your kind telegram. Your proposals coincide with my ideas and with the statements I got this night from Vienna which I have had forwarded to London. I just received news from Chancellor that official notification has reached him that this night Nicky has ordered the mobilization of his whole army and fleet. He has not even awaited the results of the mediation I am working at and left me without any news. I am off for Berlin to take measures for ensuring safety of my eastern frontiers where strong Russian troops are already posted.[101]

[99] Moltke's statement to Haeften after midnight, July 30-31; Schulthess, *Europäischer Geschichtskalender,* 1917, II, 996 f.

[100] K.D., 474.

[101] Kaiser to George V, July 31, 12:55 P.M.; K.D., 477.

The definite news of the Russian general mobilization, ordered about 6:00 P.M. on July 30, was surprisingly late in reaching Berlin.

In St. Petersburg neither Pourtalès nor the German Military Attaché, Eggeling, knew anything of it until the morning of July 31, after the news had already been printed in the newspapers and been posted up in the streets for hours. As soon as Eggeling learned of it, he hurried to Pourtalès, who sent off a telegram at 10:20 A.M.:

> General mobilization of the army and navy ordered. First mobilization day, July 31.[102]

Bethmann telephoned the news to Potsdam. The Kaiser motored at once to Berlin. A conference took place with Bethmann, Moltke and other officials. About 1:00 P.M. it was decided to proclaim "Threatening Danger of War" [*drohende Kriegsgefahr*]. This proclamation set in motion a number of precautionary measures preparatory to actual mobilization, and was somewhat similar to the Russian "Period Preparatory to War." It did not necessarily and inevitably involve mobilization, but it meant that the German Government expected it would be followed by mobilization within at least forty-eight hours, and mobilization would mean war. As Bethmann telegraphed to Vienna, in order to persuade Austria to divert her main effort against Russia instead of against Serbia:

> After the Russian total mobilization we have proclaimed "Threatening Danger of War," which will presumably be followed within forty-eight hours by mobilization. The latter inevitably means war. We expect from Austria an immediate *active* participation in the war against Russia.[103]

---

[102] Pourtalès to Bethmann, July 31, 10:20 A. M., received 11:40 A. M.; K.D., 473.

[103] Bethmann to Tschirschky, July 31, 1:45 P.M.; received 4:20 P.M.; K.D., 479. Moltke also said the same more emphatically to Conrad in telephone conversations in the course of the afternoon and evening

It is often said that had the German Government reall wanted peace, even after learning of the Russian gener mobilization, it should have contented itself with declarin German mobilization and then standing on the defensive that Sazonov would have lived up to his promises that th Russian army would make no attack but stand with arm grounded; and that this would have again given the diplomatists a chance to find a peaceful solution. It is said, in word, that the proper answer to mobilization is counter-mobilization and not war. But this argument leaves ou of view the fact that in St. Petersburg and Paris, as well a in Berlin, the maxim had long been accepted by militar men, and by the highest political authorities like Tsa Alexander III,[104] that "mobilization means war." It ha been clearly hinted by Pourtalès to Sazonov on the afternoon of July 29 before Russia ordered general mobilization.[105] It was obviously clear to the Tsar on July 30 i view of his hesitation to yield to Sazonov's arguments an to accept the solemn responsibility which he realized woul send thousands and thousands of men to their death.[10 And it was explicitly stated by Bethmann to the Prussia Council of Ministers on July 30: "The declaration o 'Threatening Danger of War' meant mobilization, and thi under our conditions—mobilization toward both sides— meant war."[107]

The argument also leaves out of view the fact that i the plans of the General Staffs everywhere on the Continen mobilization was inextricably bound up with the "plan o campaign," which provided not only for the march to th frontier but in most cases the crossing of the frontier i order to get the advantage of the offensive and the wagin

---

(Schäfer, pp. 538-543) and Emperor William made a similar appeal t Emperor Francis Joseph at 4:40 P.M. (K.D., 503).

[104] See above ch. x, at notes 77-80.

[105] See above ch. x, at note 37.

[106] See above, ch. x, at notes 53, 60, 61.

[107] K.D., 456.

f war in the enemy's country. Mobilization started the
nilitary machine in motion, and once in motion, for tech-
ical reasons, it was virtually impossible to halt it without
islocation of the long-prepared and minutely worked out
lan of campaign. Though the civilian authorities might
ant to stop the machine at the frontier, and might prom-
se that they would do so, as the Tsar promised the Kaiser,
t was doubtful whether they would be able to do so, owing
o the insistent arguments of the military authorities that
ny interference with the carefully prearranged schedule
ould be disastrous. Even the Kaiser, whose authority in
ivil and military matters was not least among monarchs,
n understanding from Lichnowsky that England might
uarantee the neutrality of France, for a moment on Au-
ust 1, thought he could halt the German army, once in
notion, from crossing the frontier into Luxemburg. But
ven he was quickly overborne by Moltke and by the news
hat Lichnowsky had made a "mistake," and made to real-
ze that it was impossible.[108] And, as a matter of fact, at
his very moment, a detachment of German soldiers ap-
eared already to have crossed the frontier and violated the
eutrality of Luxemburg.[109]

Furthermore, the argument leaves out of view the fact,
ust suggested, that when mobilizations have taken place,
military necessity" tends to prevail over the diplomatic
onsiderations of the civilians. This was particularly true in
Germany. It was perfectly recognized in St. Petersburg
nd Paris, as well as in Berlin, that as Germany would have
o fight a war on two fronts, and as she was threatened by
he superior number of troops which Russia and France
ould bring against her, she would have to strike her main
low first at one and then at the other. She could not divide

---

[108] K.D., 562, 570, 575, 578, 579, 596, 603, 612, 630, 631; B.D., 419, 453,
60; and the dramatic narrative of Moltke, *Erinnerungen*, pp. 19-23.

[109] Protest of Eyschen, Minister of the Grand Duchy of Luxem-
urg, to Jagow, Aug. 1, 9:30 P.M.; K.D., 602.

her main forces and face both fronts at once. Taking advantage of the fact that she could mobilize more rapidl than Russia, she would have to make her first attack o France, in the West, while the Russian forces were slowl gathering in the East. She must equalize her inferiority i numbers by the greater speed of her military machine. Fo Germany merely to have answered mobilization by counter-mobilization, and to have stood on the defensive while diplomatic negotiations (probably futile) proceeded, woul have meant that she would lose all her advantage in spee The Russian armies would have had time gradually to mobilize and to concentrate on the East Prussian frontier, i overwhelming numbers, thus compelling Germany eith to divide her forces and face superior numbers, simultaneously East and West, or to open her eastern territory to Russian invasion while she made her main effort against Franc in the West. These were military considerations, convincing to the German civilian as well as military authorities,[11 and recognized by the military authorities in Russia an France, which made it obviously impossible for German merely to answer Russian general mobilization by counter-mobilization. It was not Germany's lack of desire for peac but her "plan of campaign," arising from her inferior numbers and her double frontier, which compelled her, afte proclaiming "Threatening Danger of War," followed b mobilization, to move at once beyond her frontier.

Germany's plan of campaign also contemplated goin through the relatively flat and less strongly fortified territory of Belgium, in defiance of international law and o Prussia's guarantee of Belgian neutrality. Only in so doing the militarists believed, could Germany strike and crus

---

[110] Bethmann, *Betrachtungen* (Berlin, 1919), I, 164 ff.; H. v. Kuh *Der deutsche Generalstab in Vorbereitung und Durchführung des Wel krieges* (2nd ed., Berlin, 1920), p. 98 ff.; W. Groener, *Das Testamer des Grafen Schlieffen* (Berlin, 1927), pp. 10 ff., 195 ff.; R. Kann, *Le Plan d Campagne allemand de 1914 et son Exécution* (Paris, 1923), p. 26 ff.

the French forces quickly, so that she could then turn against Russia. By going through Belgium it was calculated that a decisive victory—a "Cannae"—could be won within six weeks. On the other hand, to attempt to reach the French armies by striking straight west, without touching the neutralized territories of Luxemburg and Belgium, would take months, on account of the hilly country, the rising escarpments,[111] and the strong lines of defensive forts which France had built since 1870.

Bethmann, with his juristic training and upon the advice of a legal expert in the Foreign Office, wished to keep within the requirements of the Hague Convention of 1907, which declared that hostilities must not commence without previous warning, either in the form of a reasoned declaration of war or an ultimatum with a conditional declaration of war. Compelled to accept the German plan of campaign which provided for an ultimatum to Belgium, demanding passage across her territory, he desired to regularize it by a previous formal declaration of a state of war between Germany and Russia, in case Russia did not accede to an ultimatum to demobilize at once. Falkenhayn, and especially Tirpitz, were opposed to such a declaration of war against Russia. They thought it an unnecessary, foolish and clumsy mistake in diplomatic technique, which would make an unfortunate impression on public opinion and brand Germany before the world as the aggressor.[112] Pourtalès also was of this opinion. The course of events showed that he was right. But, at the moment, Bethmann and Jagow seemed to have believed that a violation of Belgian neutrality prior to Germany's being formally at war with Russia would affect world opinion more adversely than a German initiative in declaring war. So Bethmann decided at once to send an ultimatum to Russia and another to Russia's ally.

---

[111] *Cf.* W. M. Davis, *Handbook of Northern France* (Cambridge, 1918), p. 27 ff.

[112] *Cf.* Zwehl, *Erich v. Falkenhayn,* p. 58; Tirpitz, *Politische Dokumente,* II, 11-12; and the communications of H. E. Barnes and B. E. Schmitt, in the *Amer. Hist. Review,* XXXIII, 456-459, January, 1928. Moltke appears to have been indifferent on this question; Bethmann (*Betrachtungen,* I, 156) is correct in saying that Falkenhayn opposed a declaration of war on Russia, but incorrect in saying that he himself was persuaded to it by Moltke.

Pourtalès was therefore informed that Russia's mobilization of her entire army and navy, undertaken while negotiations were still pending, and before Germany had taken any mobilization measures, had compelled Germany to proclaim "Threatening Danger of War." "Mobilization must follow in case Russia does not suspend every war measure against Austria-Hungary and ourselves within twelve hours and make us a distinct declaration to that effect. Please inform Sazonov of this, and telegraph the hour of your communication."[113]

Pourtalès received this message shortly after 11:00 P.M., deciphered it, and delivered it to Sazonov at midnight. Sazonov replied to him, as the Tsar had done, that for technical reasons it was impossible to suspend the mobilization measures.[114]

As the time-limit for Russia's final answer did not expire until noon on August 1, Pourtalès made an effort in another direction. Taking advantage of his personal friendship with Count Fredericks, the Tsar's Minister of the Household, he sent him a letter entreating him to use his influence with the Tsar to prevent the catastrophe of war before it should be too late. The Count saw the Tsar, but Nicholas II could only assure him, as he had assured the Kaiser, that Russian mobilization did not mean war and that he hoped German mobilization did not mean so either.[115]

In the ultimatum to Paris, Baron Schoen was instructed to inform France of the demands which were being made at St. Petersburg, and to say that German mobilization would inevitably mean war. He was to "ask the French Government if it intends to remain neutral in a Russo-German war. Answer must be given within eighteen hours." If, contrary to expectation, France declared its intention to remain neutral, the Ambassador was to demand the turning over of the fortresses of Toul and Verdun to be held as a pledge of neutrality and returned after the completion of the war with Russia.[116]

---

[113] Bethmann to Pourtalès, July 31, 3:30 P.M., received 11:10 P.M.; K.D., 490.

[114] Pourtalès to Bethmann, Aug. 1, 1:00 A.M.; K.D., 536; Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg,* pp. 74-76.

[115] K.D., 539, 546; Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg,* pp. 76-81.

At 7:00 P.M., when Baron Schoen went to the Quai d'Orsay to carry out these instructions, the French Government had already learned from the French Ambassador in Berlin that Germany had declared "Threatening Danger of War" in consequence of the Russian general mobilization, and that Schoen was about to ask what France's attitude would be.[117] Viviani therefore had had time to consult with Poincaré how he should evade a direct answer. In reply to Schoen's question he simply said: "Let me hope that extreme decisions can be avoided, and permit me to take time to reflect." He promised to give an answer at the expiration of the eighteen hours, that is, on Saturday, August 1, at 1:00 P.M.[118]

Next day, when Schoen came before the expiration of the eighteen hours to repeat his question whether France would remain neutral, Viviani replied: "France will act in accordance with her interests." As he made no promise of neutrality, Schoen naturally said nothing of his secret instructions to ask for Toul and Verdun. The French did not learn of this German intention until they succeeded during the war in deciphering the German telegrams exchanged in July, 1914.[119]

---

[116] Bethmann to Schoen, July 31, 3:30 P.M.; K.D., 491.

[117] Jules Cambon to Viviani, July 31, 3:50 P.M., received 4:25 P.M.; omitted from F.Y.B., but printed by Poincaré, IV, 446 f.

[118] Schoen to Bethmann, July 31, 8:17 P.M., received Aug. 1, 12:30 A.M.; K.D., 528. Viviani, *Réponse au Kaiser,* pp. 192 f. Poincaré, IV, 448-451. According to Schoen, Viviani said he had no news of any general mobilization in Russia, only of precautionary measures. According to Viviani, Schoen talked of asking for his passports. The interview was painful but courteous.

The proclamation of "Threatening Danger of War" had been urged by Moltke and Falkenhayn since the evening of July 29. But Bethmann had held out against it until receiving definite news that Russia had ordered general mobilization. As the Russian order had been given because Sazonov and Ianushkevich had persuaded the Tsar that war was inevitable, so now the Russian mobilization was the decisive fact which at last convinced the civil as well as the military authorities in Germany that war was inevitable. News of the Russian step caused military considerations everywhere (except in England) to take precedence over political considerations, and rendered futile and illusory all the later diplomatic efforts. Some of these efforts were made sincerely but without serious expectation of success; some were only diplomatic gestures calculated to give an appearance of pacific intentions and to throw the odium of responsibility upon the opposing side. Thus, neither the Russian "formula" which Sazonov had proposed to Pourtalès,[120] nor the personal appeal which Pourtalès made in a visit on his own initiative to the Tsar at Peterhof,[121] nor the final exchange of telegrams between "Willy" and "Nicky,"[122] nor Berchtold's pretense of being at last ready to make some concessions,[123] could have any chance of success. As these last diplomatic efforts were futile and illusory, they need not be set forth in detail.

---

[119] Schoen to Bethmann, Aug. 1, 1:05 P. M., received 6:10 P. M.; K.D., 571; *cf.* also 543, 598; Viviani, p. 204; Poincaré, IV, 478 f.

[120] See above, ch. x, at note 52.

[121] On the early afternoon of July 31; K.D., 535; Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg*, pp. 64-73.

[122] K.D., 480, 487, 546, 600; Schilling's *Diary*, pp. 72 ff., 81 f.

[123] See above, at note 94.

MOBILIZATION IN FRANCE AND GERMANY, AUGUST 1

Shortly after Schoen had made his first communication concerning the Russian mobilization and the steps that Germany was forced to take in consequence, the French Government finally received, on July 31, at 8:30 P.M., Paléologue's belated telegram announcing it.[124] This left no doubt that the news of it, which had already come from German sources through Jules Cambon, Schoen, and a telegraph agency, was correct. This news, coupled with that of the German "Threatening Danger of War" received from Cambon, left little doubt in the minds of the French Cabinet that a European War was inevitable. General Joffre demanded the complete mobilization of the eastern army corps. "Every delay of twenty-four hours in calling up reservists and sending the telegram for *couverture* means a retardation of the concentration forces, that is, the initial abandonment of fifteen to twenty kilometers of territory for every day of delay." At 5:00 P.M., therefore, before Schoen came to ask Viviani about French neutrality, the Cabinet decided to order that *couverture*, which had been already ordered with limitations on July 30 in connection with the "10-kilometer withdrawal," should now take place in its fullest extent.[125]

A little later at 1:00 A.M., the Russian Military Attaché at Paris reported to St. Petersburg:

> The French Minister of War has declared to me in a tone of hearty enthusiasm the firm decision of the French Government for War, and begged me to confirm the hope of the French General Staff that all our efforts will be directed against Germany, and that Austria will be treated as a *quantité négligeable*.[126]

---

[124] See above, ch. x, at note 70.

[125] Poincaré, IV, 458.

[126] Izvolski to Sazonov, July 31 [Aug. 1], 1:00 A.M.; M.F.R., 522; L.N., II, 294.

In the evening occurred the tragic assassination of Jean Jaurès, the veteran socialist leader who had long opposed the policies of M. Poincaré which he feared would some day lead his country into war.[127] There came also the secret assurance from Rome that the Italian Government considered itself freed by Austria's conduct from its Triple Alliance obligations.[128] But Sir Edward Grey continued in a non-committal attitude which was most distressing to Paul Cambon in London and to the French Cabinet in Paris.[129]

Early next morning, Saturday, August 1, General Joffre, surmising that Germany was proceeding to full mobilization under cover of "Threatening Danger of War," declared that he could no longer assume the responsibility of command unless France ordered general mobilization. The Cabinet then authorized the Minister of War to order it before 4 P.M.[130] In view of Schoen's communication and Viviani's answer to it, and in view of a telegram from Paléologue announcing Germany's ultimatum to Russia, it seemed certain that Germany would soon mobilize, even if, as Joffre surmised, she was not already doing so. About 3:45 P.M., after the Minister of War handed over the mobilization order to an officer of the French General Staff, it was immediately telegraphed throughout France in time so that the mobilization could begin next morning.[131]

France mobilizes

The telegram from Pourtalès reporting that Sazonov had replied that it was impossible for technical reasons to suspend Russian mobilization had been received in Berlin on August 1 at 12:30 A.M. The time-limit for any further reply expired at noon. Schoen's telegram giving Viviani's final answer, "France will act in accordance with her interests," did not reach Berlin until 6:10 P.M. But his earlier telegrams made it seem almost certain, as Germany expected, that France would not remain neutral, and certainly not hand over Toul and Verdun to German occupation. Germany therefore ordered mobilization August 1 at 5:00 P.M., quarter of an hour later than France.[132] Germany was the last of the Great Powers to take this final and supreme military measure.

---

[127] *Cf.* F. Gouttenoire de Toury, *Jaurès et le Parti de la Guerre* Paris, 1922. Poincaré, IV, 474 f.

[128] Poincaré, IV, 473.

[129] *Cf.* Poincaré, IV, 475-478, 486-494.

[130] Recouly, p. 81 ff.; Poincaré, IV, 479 f.

[131] Recouly, p. 85. *Les Armées françaises,* Tome I, Vol. I, Annexe No. 21.

Expecting that Sazonov would maintain his view that Russia could not suspend mobilization and would fail to comply with the ultimatum, Bethmann forwarded to Pourtalès a declaration of war. The Ambassador, receiving it about 6:00 P.M. went at once with it to Sazonov. Three times, with increasing signs of emotion at his painful duty, he asked the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs whether he could not give him a favorable answer to his request of the day before. Three times Sazonov answered in the negative. "In that case, Sir," said Pourtalès, drawing from his pocket a folded paper, "I am instructed to hand you this note," and gave him the declaration of war.[133] Then losing self-control, the Ambassador went to the window and wept, saying: "I never could have believed that I should quit St. Petersburg under these conditions." He then embraced Sazonov and went away, asking that he be informed at the Embassy concerning his passports and arrangements for his departure, as he was not capable at the moment of talking about anything.[134]

The German declaration of war on France was not made until 6:15 P.M. on August 3. It alleged several hostile French acts: French troops had crossed the frontier in the Vosges. "A French aviator, who must have flown across Belgium territory, was shot down yesterday in an attempt to wreck the railroad at Wesel. . . . Yesterday, French airmen dropped bombs on the railroads near Karlsruhe and Nuremberg. Thus France has forced us into war." Schoen was therefore instructed to communicate the foregoing to the French Government, ask for his passports, and turn over the Embassy to the charge of the American Ambassador.[135]

---

[132] K.D., 554. French mobilization at 3:45 P.M., French time, was 4:45 P.M. according to German or Central European time.

[133] Bethmann to Pourtalès, August 1, 12:52 P.M.; K.D., 542. Pourtalès to Bethmann, Aug. 1, 8:00 P.M.; K.D., 588; Pourtalès, *Am Scheideweg,* pp. 81-85. The declaration had been drawn up in two alternative forms to accord with Sazonov's possible replies. By an oversight Pourtalès left both forms in the Foreign Minister's hands, as an *aide-mémoire,* but in their agitation neither of the men noticed this fact at the moment.

[134] Schilling's *Diary,* p. 76-78.

The alleged hostile acts were based on false information which the German Government, in its haste, had taken no care to verify. Furthermore, the despatch to Schoen reached him in a very mutilated form, so that much of it was unintelligible. Though the declaration of war and the grounds for it were such a very serious matter, Schoen did not feel justified in taking the necessary time to get from Berlin a complete and exact text of the mutilated document. He had been told to deliver the declaration at 6:00 P.M. Bethmann again wished to be formally correct in notifying a state of war before the German forces crossed the frontier into France, as they were about to do in accordance with the pre-arranged and all-important plan of campaign.

Schoen therefore put together, as best he could, a declaration of war based on his mutilated telegram, and handed it in to Viviani. It contained the untrue allegations as to the French aviators over Wesel, Karlsruhe and Nuremberg.[136]

---

[135] Bethmann to Schoen, Aug. 3, 1:05 P.M., received 4:15 P.M. (German time, 5:15 P.M.); K.D., 734.

[136] K.D., 734, a, b. Poincaré, IV, 520 ff. Montgelas, *Leitfaden*, p 182 f. Renouvin, pp. 237-248 (Eng. trans., pp. 264-276).

ENGLAND AND BELGIUM

In spite of Paul Cambon's appeal to Grey on July 30, recalling their exchange of notes in 1912,[137] and in spite of a personal entreaty which President Poincaré sent by special messenger to King George on the afternoon of July 31,[138] the British Foreign Secretary still remained unwilling to give any pledge to France. As Grey notified the British Ambassador in Paris:

> I went on to say to M. Cambon that though we should have to put our policy before Parliament, we could not pledge Parliament in advance. Up to the present moment, we did not feel, and public opinion did not feel, that any treaties or obligations of this country were involved. Further developments might alter this situation and cause the Government and Parliament to take the view that intervention was justified. The preservation of the neutrality of Belgium might be, I would not say a decisive, but an important factor, in determining our attitude. . . .
>
> M. Cambon expressed great disappointment at my reply. He repeated his question of whether we would help France if Germany made an attack on her.
>
> I said that I could only adhere to the answer that, as far as things had gone at present, we could not take any engagement. *The latest news was that Russia had ordered a complete mobilization of her fleet and army. This, it seemed to me, would precipitate a crisis, and would make it appear that German mobilization was being forced by Russia.*[139]

Sir Arthur Nicolson and Sir Eyre Crowe, however, were strongly urging that "the whole policy of the Entente can have no meaning if it does not signify that in a just quarr England would stand by her friends. This honorable expe tation has been raised. We cannot repudiate it withou exposing our good name to grave criticism." [140]

---

[137] See above, at notes 11-13.

[138] *Cf.* B.D., 366; and Poincaré, IV, 437-440.

[139] Grey to Bertie, July 31; B.D., 367; and Paul Cambon's reports, in Poincaré, IV, 440-442, 475-478. The words in Italics were suppressed from the *British Blue Book* of 1914 (No. 119). They show that Grey realized the truth, but allowed it to be suppressed in order to support the Franco-Russian effort to minimize the importance of Russia's step.

Sir Edward Grey knew that the Cabinet was still sharpl divided on the question of British participation in a Euro pean War. He was therefore taking care to be extremel cautious in avoiding any commitments to France unt opinion in the Cabinet and in Parliament should be brough more decisively to the side of France by some new fac such as a German ultimatum to France or a refusal t respect the neutrality of Belgium. This latter possibilit had been revealed to him in connection with Bethmann' "bid" for British neutrality, lighting up "like a search light" a new aspect of the situation.[141]

On Friday, July 31, the day after receiving Bethmann' "bid," Grey decided to clarify the Belgian question b addressing to the French and German Governments request asking each for an assurance that it would respec the neutrality of Belgium so long as no other Power violated it.[142] He also informed the Brussels Government o this step, and added: "I assume that Belgium will to th utmost of her power maintain neutrality, and desire an expect other Powers to observe and uphold it." [143]

France at once gave an unqualified assurance in the affirmative.[144] But at Berlin Jagow told the British Ambassador that he could not possibly reply without consulting Bethmann and the Kaiser. "He rather doubted whether they could answer at all, as any reply they might give could not fail, in the event of war, to have the undesirable effect of disclosing to a certain extent part of their plan of campaign."[145]

---

[140] Crowe's memorandum, July 31; B.D., 369; *cf.* also 368, and Minutes on 382, 383.

[141] See above, at notes 42-45.

[142] Grey to Bertie and Goschen, July 31, 5:30 P.M., B.D., 348. This step was decided upon at a Cabinet meeting in the morning, before he heard of the Russian mobilization and the consequent German "Threatening Danger of War"; *cf.* Cambon to Viviani, July 31, 8:40 P.M. (Poincaré, IV, 442).

[143] Grey to Villiers, July 31, 6:15 P.M.; B.D., 351.

[144] Bertie to Grey, Aug. 1, 1:12 A.M., received 2:15 A.M., B.D., 382.

Already, however, on this same Friday, before hearing the dubious German reply in regard to Belgium, Sir Edward Grey determined in his own mind, in agreement with Nicolson and Crowe, that England's obligation of honor to France and her own material interests made it imperative for her to intervene on the Franco-Russian side. In the morning he had told the German Ambassador that if Germany could get any reasonable proposal put forward which made it clear that Germany and Austria were striving to preserve European peace, he would support it and go to the length of saying that, if France and Russia would not accept it, he would have nothing more to do with the consequences. "But, otherwise," he warned Lichnowsky, "if France became involved, we should be drawn in."[146] He told Cambon confidentially of this statement to Lichnowsky, but carefully explained that this "was not the same thing as taking an engagement to France," and that he could not pledge Parliament in advance.[147] Cambon could only inform Paris that Grey, "who is a partizan of immediate intervention," would discuss the matter again with the Cabinet next morning.[148]

On August 1, Cambon, knowing of Germany's ultimatums and of the French intention to order mobilization,[149] renewed his appeals to Grey. He urged very strongly the British obligation to help France, both on account of the withdrawal of the French fleet to the Mediterranean, leaving the northern coast undefended except for British assistance, and on account of British interest. “If we [English do not help France,” Cambon said, “the Entente would disappear; and, whether victory came to Germany, or t France and Russia, our situation at the end of the wa would be very uncomfortable.” But Grey replied there wa no obligation. That if France were forced into a wa against her wish, it was because of her alliance with Russia England had purposely kept clear of alliances in order no to be involved in this way. “This did not mean that unde no circumstances would we assist France, but it did mear that France must take her own decision at this momen without reckoning on an assistance that we were not now in a position to promise.” Cambon answered in dismay that he could not transmit this reply to his Government and asked to be authorized to answer that the British Cabinet had not yet come to any decision. To mitigate Cambon’s disappointment, Grey then said that the appearance of a German fleet in the English Channel and an attack on the French coasts, or a violation of Belgium might alter public opinion in England, and that he would bring these questions before the Cabinet next morning. Meanwhile Cambon might report that no decision had been taken.[150]

---

[145] Goschen to Grey, Aug. 1, 2 A.M., received 3:30 A.M.; B.D., 383.

[146] Grey to Goschen, July 31, 2:45 P.M.; B.D., 340; *cf.* K.D., 489, 496, 497.

[147] Grey to Bertie, July 31; B.D., 367. Poincaré, IV, 440 f.

[148] Cambon to Viviani, July 31, 8:40 P.M.; Poincaré, IV, 442.

[149] Poincaré, IV, 486.

August 2 was the “Sunday of Resolve” for England. The Cabinet sat almost continuously all day. In the morning it was still too uncertain as to British opinion and too divided against itself to come to a decision. Until luncheon-time the danger that a considerable minority would resign from the Cabinet and thereby greatly weaken the Government at a critical moment, still caused the majority to hesitate, in spite of the arrival of news that German troops had entered Luxemburg.[151] The neutrality of Belgium, as Grey old Cambon in the afternoon, "was a much more important matter"[152] than the neutrality of Luxemburg. The violation of the latter did not of itself bring a decisive change in the attitude of the Cabinet. The decisive fact was that about noon a letter was brought from Mr. Bonar Law, the leader of the Unionist Party, assuring the Cabinet of support of his followers in Parliament. Such support had already been intimated unofficially to Winston Churchill in a letter three days earlier from another prominent Unionist, Mr. F. E. Smith, later Lord Birkenhead.[153] But Mr. Bonar Law's letter might be regarded as official, and represented the expressed view of a number of most important Unionist leaders, including Lord Lansdowne, who had hurried up to London to make his influence felt. Mr. Bonar Law's letter was as follows:

---

[150] Grey to Bertie, Aug. 1, 8:20 P.M., and letter Aug. 1; B.D., 426, 447. Cambon to Viviani, Aug. 1; Poincaré, IV, 487.

[151] Villiers to Grey, Aug. 2, 10:50 A.M., received 11:45 A.M.; B.D., 465; *cf.* also 466-468, 472. P. Cambon appears to have received the news at 8:00 A.M., but did not discuss it with Grey until 3:00 P.M. (*cf* C. F

> 2nd August, 1914.
>
> Dear Mr. Asquith,—Lord Lansdowne and I feel it our duty to inform you that, in our opinion, as well as in that of all the colleagues whom we have been able to consult, it would be fatal to the honor and security of the United Kingdom to hesitate in supporting France and Russia at the present juncture; and we offer our unhesitating support to the Government in any measures that they may consider necessary for that object.[154]

Roux, in *Revue des Deux Mondes,* Aug. 15, 1926. The violation of Luxemburg was regarded by Sir Edward Grey as a much less important matter than that of Belgium, partly because Luxemburg did not lie on the English channel, and partly because Luxemburg's neutrality was secured by a "collective guarantee," and Belgian neutrality by an "individual guarantee." In the case of the former, a breach of the guarantee by one of the guarantors might be regarded as liberating the other guarantors from their obligations; not so, in the case of an "individual guarantee," in which each guarantor remained obligated independently of the action of the others. (*cf.* Grey, II, 3-10; and E. C. Stowell, *The Diplomacy of the War of 1914* (Boston, 1915), pp. 376 ff., 422 ff., 600 ff.).

[152] Grey to Bertie, Aug. 2, 4:45 P.M.; B.D., 487.

[153] Churchill, *The World Crisis,* I, p. 215 f.

[154] First published in the London *Times,* Dec. 15, 1914, with some explanatory remarks by Mr. Bonar Law; *cf.* also Lord Loreburn, *How the War Came,* p. 210; and Mr. L. J. Maxse, in *The National Review,* Aug. 1918.

Upon the receipt of this promise of support Grey an the Cabinet determined to give Cambon the assurance cor cerning the north coast of France about which he had aske the day before. So, about 3 P.M., Grey informed the Frenc Ambassador that “if the German fleet comes into the Char nel or through the North Sea to undertake hostile opera tions against the French coasts or shipping, the British flee will give all the protection in its power.”[155] This assuranc was still subject to approval by Parliament, Grey addec and did not mean that England would send troops t France. It was merely a promise to make war agains Germany, contingent upon a hypothetical action by th German fleet. It looked, however, like war, and led Lor Morley and Mr. John Burns to resign from the Cabinet It gave also much comfort to the French, even though i did not go as far as they had hoped. The assurance wa given before Germany presented her ultimatum to Belgium news of which did not reach London until the morning o August 3.

About 7 P.M. on August 2 the German Minister a Brussels had handed to Mr. Davignon, the Belgian Min ister of Foreign Affairs, the German demands drawn up by Moltke on July 26 and forwarded from Berlin on July 29 ir a sealed envelope within a sealed envelope.[156] It statec that Germany “is in receipt of reliable information relatin to the proposed advance of French armed forces along the Meuse, route Givet-Namur. They leave no doubt as to France’s intention to advance against Germany through Belgian territory.” As it was to be feared that Belgium would be unable, unaided, to resist the French advance, anc as “it is for Germany a dictate of self-preservation tha she anticipate the hostile attack,” Germany regretted tha she would be forced to enter upon Belgian soil. She con

[155] Grey to Bertie, Aug. 2, 4:45 P.M.; B.D., 487.
[156] See above at note 49.

mplated no hostile activities against Belgium. If the ingdom adopted "a benevolent neutrality toward Germany," the German Government promised at the conclusion f peace to guarantee Belgium's sovereign rights and independence, to evacuate the territory, to buy for cash all the ecessities required by her troops, and to make good every amage which they might cause. But should Belgium ppose German troops, or destroy railroads and tunnels, Germany would be obliged, to her regret, to regard the ingdom as an enemy." An unequivocal reply was emanded within twelve hours.[157]

Mr. Davignon instantly notified King Albert. A Cabiet meeting was called and sat till past midnight. It as unanimous that Belgium's honor and interests deanded the rejection of the German demand. No German strategic interest" could justify "a violation of internaional law." "The Belgian Government, if it were to ccept the proposals submitted to it, would sacrifice the onor of the nation and at the same time betray its duty oward Europe." It was therefore "firmly resolved to repel y all means in its power every attack upon its rights." uch was the brave reply which the little Kingdom gave to he German Minister at 7 A.M. on August 3.[158]

Mr. Davignon on the morning of August 3 at once notiied the Powers of Germany's ultimatum and its rejection, ut did not immediately appeal to the Guaranteeing Powers or support.[159] He was not at first convinced, according to the British Minister,[160] that there was real danger from Ge many, and wished, in case of aggression, to show that t Belgians were able to defend themselves. Accordingly, c August 3, King Albert merely appealed to King George f "diplomatic intervention" to safeguard the neutrality Belgium.[161]

---

[157] Jagow to Below, July 29 and Aug. 2; K.D., 376, 648. The German Minister at Brussels was instructed to make certain changes in the riginal ultimatum, omitting the clause that Germany "will even be preared to favor with the best of good will any possible claims of the ingdom for territorial compensation at the expense of France," shortenng the time-limit for an answer from twenty-four to twelve hours, and ost-dating the ultimatum to make it appear that it had just been eceived.

[158] B.G.B. [*Belgian Gray Book*], 22; and K.D., 779.

[159] B.G.B., 23, 24; B.D., 521, 551, 562.

The news of the German ultimatum to Belgium and i categorical rejection reached Sir Edward Grey toward noo on Monday, August 3,[162] shortly before he was to make h speech in Parliament announcing the British decision t oppose by force any German attack on the north coast c France. It enabled him to bring forward more effectivel the question of Belgian neutrality, which he knew would b one which would strongly affect British public opinio toward the policy which he himself was already convince in his own mind that England ought to follow. He ha little time, in the midst of reading telegrams and hurrie interviews with Ambassadors and others, for composing formal speech.[163] But what he said in the House of Commons on the afternoon of August 3 is eloquent in its simplicity and in the tragic seriousness of the subject.

Sir Edward Grey began his speech with the question o Britain's obligations to France, sketching the developmen of the system of alliances from the time of the first Morocc Crisis, and giving the House its first knowledge of th Anglo-French military and naval conversations and th exchange of notes in 1912. He insisted that "whatever too place between the military and naval experts, they were no binding engagements upon the Government." "We do no construe anything which has previously taken place in ou diplomatic relations with other Powers in this matter a restricting the freedom of the Government to decide what attitude they should now take, or restrict the freedom of the House of Commons to decide what their attitude should be." He then spoke of the transfer of the French fleet to the Mediterranean to take the place of the British fleet transferred to home waters, and of the assurance given to M. Cambon the day before.

---

[160] Villiers to Nicolson, Aug. 12; B.D., 670.

[161] B.G.B., 25.

[162] Villiers to Grey, Aug. 3, 9:31 A.M., received 10:55 A.M.; B.D., 521

[163] *Cf.*, Grey, II, 10-18; the speech is reprinted, *ibid.*, pp. 308-326. Fo trenchant criticisms, see H. Lutz, *Lord Grey and the World War*, and Count Montgelas, *British Policy under Sir Edward Grey*, N. Y., 1928.

Finally he came to the question of Belgian neutrality. He referred very effectively to Germany's refusal to give an unequivocal promise to respect it, to the German ultimatum to Belgium and its rejection, and to the appeal of King Albert for "diplomatic intervention." If Belgium lost her independence, then Holland and Denmark would lose theirs; and if France were beaten to her knees and lost her position as a Great Power, England would be faced by the "unmeasured aggrandizement" of Germany. Forestalling the argument that England might stand aside, husband her strength, and intervene at the end to protect her interests, he added:

> If, in a crisis like this, we run away from those obligations of honour and interest as regards the Belgian Treaty, I doubt whether, whatever material force we might have at the end, it would be of very much value in face of the respect that we should have lost. . . . I do not believe, for a moment, that at the end of this war, even if we stood aside and remained aside, we should be in a position, a material position, to use our force decisively to undo what had happened in the course of the war, to prevent the whole of the West of Europe opposite to us—if that had been the result of the war—falling under the domination of a single Power, and I am quite sure that our moral position would be such as to have lost us all respect. I can only say that I have put the question of Belgium somewhat hypothetically, because I am not yet sure of all the facts, but, if the facts turn out to be as they have reached us at present, it is quite clear that there is an obligation on this country to do its

> utmost to prevent the consequences to which those facts will lead if they are undisputed.[164]

Grey did not ask the House of Commons for definite endorsement of any precise measures. He was merely skilfully informing them of what he had done so far, assuring them that his hands were still free and that it was for Parliament to decide; but at the same time he persuasively placed before them his own conviction that England ought not to stand aside. The applause with which his speech was greeted left no doubt that Parliament would support him. After the speech and the Cabinet meeting in the evening, Grey confided to Cambon that the Cabinet had decided next morning to send instructions to the British Ambassador in Berlin to demand that the German ultimatum to Belgium be withdrawn. "If they refuse," added Grey, "there will be war."[165]

The Cabinet's decision was strengthened next day, August 4, by news that the Germans had actually violated Belgian territory. At 2 P.M. Sir Edward Grey sent the ultimatum to Berlin. He mentioned Germany's ultimatum to Belgium and the report that "Belgian territory has been violated at Gemmenich." "In these circumstances, and in view of the fact that Germany declined to give the same assurance respecting Belgium as France gave last week in reply to our request," Grey repeated his request, and asked that a satisfactory reply be received in London by midnight. Otherwise, Sir Edward Goschen was to ask for his passports, and the British Embassy was to be turned over to the care of the American Ambassador.[166]

Sir Edward Goschen took the ultimatum to the German Foreign Office about 7 P.M. Jagow told him that no such assurance as requested could be given. He had already

[164] Grey II, 321-322.

[165] Cambon to Viviani, Aug. 4, 12:17 A.M.; Poincaré, IV, 519 f.

[166] Grey to Goschen, August 4, 2 P.M. and 5 P.M.; B.D., 594, 615

explained to Goschen earlier in the day that Germany had been compelled by strategic necessity to go through Belgium to reach France in the quickest and easiest way—that it was a matter of life and death for her. Goschen then said he should like to go and see the Chancellor as it might be his last opportunity. Goschen's narrative continues:

> I found the Chancellor very agitated. His Excellency at once began a harangue which lasted for about 20 minutes. He said that the step taken by His Majesty's Government was terrible to a degree, just for a word "neutrality" a word which in war time had so often been disregarded—just for a scrap of paper, Great Britain was going to make war on a kindred nation who desired nothing better than to be friends with her. All his efforts in that direction had been rendered useless by this last terrible step, and the policy to which, as I knew, he had devoted himself since his accession to office, had tumbled down like a house of cards. . . . I said that in the same way as he and Herr von Jagow wished me to understand that for strategical reasons it was a matter of life and death to Germany to advance through Belgium and violate her neutrality, so I would wish him to understand that it was, so to speak, a matter of "life and death" for the honor of Great Britain that she should keep her solemn engagement to do her utmost to defend Belgium's neutrality if attacked. That solemn compact simply had to be kept, or what confidence could anyone have in engagements given by Great Britain in the future? The Chancellor said "But at what price will that compact have been kept. Has the British Government thought of that?" I hinted to his Excellency as plainly as I could that fear of consequences could hardly be regarded as an excuse for breaking solemn engagements, but his Excellency was so excited, so evidently overcome by the news of our action and so little disposed to hear reason, that I refrained from adding fuel to the flame by further argument. As I was leaving he said that the blow of Great Britain joining Germany's enemies was all

> the greater that almost up to the last moment he and his Government had been working with us and supporting our efforts to maintain peace between Austria and Russia. I admitted that that had been the case, and said that it was part of the tragedy which saw the two nations fall apart just at the moment when the relations between them had been more friendly and cordial than they had been for years.[167]

As the clock struck midnight and no satisfactory answer had been given to Goschen, Germany and England were at war.

The Sarajevo spark had started the fire which had now spread over Europe. Serbia and the Great Powers were involved in a life and death struggle.

[167] Goschen to Grey, Aug. 6; B.D., 671; see also 666, 667.

CHAPTER XII

CONCLUSION

None of the Powers wanted a European War. Their governing rulers and ministers, with very few exceptions, all foresaw that it must be a frightful struggle, in which the political results were not absolutely certain, but in which the loss of life, suffering, and economic consequences were bound to be terrible. This is true, in a greater or less degree, of Pashitch, Berchtold, Bethmann, Sazonov, Poincaré, San Giuliano and Sir Edward Grey. Yet none of them, not even Sir Edward Grey, could have foreseen that the political results were to be so stupendous, and the other consequences so terrible, as was actually the case.

For many of the Powers, to be sure, a European War might seem to hold out the possibility of achieving various desired advantages: for Serbia, the achievement of national unity for all Serbs; for Austria, the revival of her waning prestige as a Great Power, and the checking of nationalistic tendencies which threatened her very existence; for Russia, the accomplishment of her historic mission of controlling Constantinople and the Straits; for Germany, new economic advantages and the restoration of the European balance which had changed with the weakening of the Triple Alliance and the tightening of the Triple Entente; for France, the recovery of Alsace-Lorraine and the ending of the German menace; and for England, the destruction of the German naval danger and of Prussian militarism. All these advantages, and many others, were feverishly striven and intrigued for, on all sides, the moment the War actually broke out, but this is no good proof that any of the statesmen mentioned deliberately aimed to bring about a war t secure these advantages. One cannot judge the motive which actuated men before the War, by what they did i an absolutely new situation which arose as soon as the were overtaken by a conflagration they had sought to aver And in fact, in the case of the two Powers between whom the immediate conflict arose, the postponement or avoidance of a European War would have facilitated the accomplishment of the ultimate advantages aimed at: Pashitch knew that there was a better chance for Serbian nationa unity after he had consolidated Serbian gains in the Balkan Wars, and after Russia had completed her military and naval armaments as planned for 1917; and Berchtold knew that he had a better chance of crushing the Greater Serbia danger and strengthening Austria, if he could avoid Russian intervention and a general European War.

It is also true, likewise, that the moment war was declared, it was hailed with varying demonstrations of enthusiasm on the part of the people in every country—with considerable in Serbia, Austria, Russia and Germany with less in France, and with almost none in England. But this does not mean that the peoples wanted war or exerted a decisive influence to bring it about. It is a curious psychological phenomenon that as soon as a country engages in war, there develops or is created among the masses a frenzy of patriotic excitement which is no index of their pre-war desires. And in the countries where the demonstrations of enthusiasm were greatest, the political influence of the people on the Government was least.

Nevertheless, a European War broke out. Why? Because in each country political and military leaders did certain things, which led to mobilizations and declarations of war, or failed to do certain things which might have prevented them. In this sense, all the European countries, in a greater or less degree, were responsible. One must abandon the dictum of the Versailles Treaty that Germany and her allies were solely responsible. It was a dictum exacted by victors from vanquished, under the influence of the blindness, ignorance, hatred, and the propagandist misconceptions to which war had given rise. It was based on evidence which was incomplete and not always sound.[1] It is generally recognized by the best historical scholars in all countries to be no longer tenable or defensible. They are agreed that the responsibility for the War is a divided responsibility. But they still disagree very much as to the relative part of this responsibility that falls on each country and on each individual political or military leader.

Some writers like to fix positively in some precise mathematical fashion the exact responsibility for the war. This was done in one way by the framers of Article 231 of the Treaty of Versailles. It has been done in other ways by those who would fix the responsibility in some relative fashion, as, for instance, Austria first, then Russia, France and Germany and England. But the present writer deprecates such efforts to assess by a precise formula a very complicated question, which is after all more a matter of delicate shading than of definite white and black. Oversimplification, as Napoleon once said in framing his Code, is the enemy of precision. Moreover, even supposing that a general consensus of opinion might be reached as to the relative responsibility of any individual country or man for immediate causes connected with the July crisis of 1914, it is by no means necessarily true that the same relative responsibility would hold for the underlying causes, which for years had been tending toward the creation of dangerous situation.

---

[1] For a recent analysis of the evidence laid before the Commission on Responsibility for the War at the Paris Peace Conference, and the untenability of the conclusions based upon it, see A. von Wegerer, "Die Wiederlegung der Versailles Kriegsschuldthese," in *Die Kriegsschuldfrage*, VI, 1-77, Jan., 1928; also his article, with replies to it, in *Current History*, Aug., 1928, pp. 810-828.

One may, however, sum up very briefly the most salie facts in regard to each country.

Serbia felt a natural and justifiable impulse to do wh so many other countries had done in the nineteenth ce tury—to bring under one national Government all the di contented Serb people. She had liberated those unde Turkish rule; the next step was to liberate those unde Hapsburg rule. She looked to Russia for assistance, an had been encouraged to expect that she would receive i After the assassination, Mr. Pashitch took no steps to dis cover and bring to justice Serbians in Belgrade who ha been implicated in the plot. One of them, Ciganovitch, wa even assisted to disappear. Mr. Pashitch waited to se what evidence the Austrian authorities could find. Whe Austria demanded coöperation of Austrian officials i discovering, though not in trying, implicated Serbians, th Serbian Government made a very conciliatory but nega tive reply. They expected that the reply would not b regarded as satisfactory, and, even before it was given ordered the mobilization of the Serbian army. Serbia di not want war, but believed it would be forced upon her That Mr. Pashitch was aware of the plot three weeks before it was executed, failed to take effective steps to prevent the assassins from crossing over from Serbia to Bosnia, and then failed to give Austria any warning or information which might have averted the fatal crime, were facts unknown to Austria in July, 1914; they cannot therefore be regarded as in any way justifying Austria's conduct; but they are part of Serbia's responsibility, and a very serious part.

Austria was more responsible for the immediate origin of the war than any other Power. Yet from her own point of view she was acting in self-defence—not against an immediate military attack, but against the corroding Greater erbia and Jugoslav agitation which her leaders believed hreatened her very existence. No State can be expected o sit with folded arms and await dismemberment at the ands of its neighbors. Russia was believed to be intriguing vith Serbia and Rumania against the Dual Monarchy. The ssassination of the heir to the throne, as a result of a plot prepared in Belgrade, demanded severe retribution; otherwise Austria would be regarded as incapable of action, "worm-eaten" as the Serbian Press expressed it, would sink n prestige, and hasten her own downfall. To avert this Berchtold determined to crush Serbia with war. He deliberately framed the ultimatum with the expectation and hope that it would be rejected. He hurriedly declared war against Serbia in order to forestall all efforts at mediation. He refused even to answer his own ally's urgent requests to come to an understanding with Russia, on the basis of a military occupation of Belgrade as a pledge that Serbia would carry out the promises in her reply to the ultimatum. Berchtold gambled on a "local" war with Serbia only, believing that he could rattle the German sword; but rather than abandon his war with Serbia, he was ready to drag the rest of Europe into war.

It is very questionable whether Berchtold's obstinate determination to diminish Serbia and destroy her as a Balkan factor was, after all, the right method, even if he had succeeded in keeping the war "localized" and in temporarily strengthening the Dual Monarchy. Supposing that Russia in 1914, because of military unpreparedness or lack of support, had been ready to tolerate the execution of Berchtold's designs, it is quite certain that she would have aimed within the next two or three years at wiping out this second humiliation, which was so much more damaging to her prestige than that of 1908-09. In two or three years, when her great program of military reform was finally completed, Russia would certainly have found a pretext to reverse the balance in the Balkans in her own favor again A further consequence of Berchtold's policy, even if successful, would have been the still closer consolidation of the Triple Entente, with the possible addition of Italy And, finally, a partially dismembered Serbia would have become a still greater source of unrest and danger to the peace of Europe than heretofore. Serbian nationalism, like Polish nationalism, would have been intensified by partition. Austrian power and prestige would not have been so greatly increased as to be able to meet these new dangers. Berchtold's plan was a mere temporary improvement, but could not be a final solution of the Austro-Serbian antagonism. Franz Ferdinand and many others recognized this, and so long as he lived, no step in this fatal direction had been taken. It was the tragic fate of Austria that the only man who might have had the power and ability to develop Austria along sound lines became the innocent victim of the crime which was the occasion of the World War and so of her ultimate disruption.

Germany did not plot a European War, did not want one, and made genuine, though too belated efforts, to avert one. She was the victim of her alliance with Austria and of her own folly. Austria was her only dependable ally, Italy and Rumania having become nothing but allies in name. She could not throw her over, as otherwise she would stand isolated between Russia, where Panslavism and armaments were growing stronger every year, and France, where Alsace-Lorraine, Delcassé's fall, and Agadir were not forgotten. Therefore, Bethmann felt bound to accede to Berchtold's request for support and gave him a free hand to deal with Serbia; he also hoped and expected to "localize" the Austro-Serbian conflict. Germany then gave grounds to the Entente for suspecting the sincerity of her peaceful intentions by her denial of any foreknowledge of the ultimatum, by her support and justification of it when it was published, and by her refusal of Sir Edward Grey's conference proposal. However, Germany by no means had Austria so completely under her thumb as the Entente Powers and many writers have assumed. It is true that Berchtold would hardly have embarked on his gambler's policy unless he had been assured that Germany would fulfil the obligations of the alliance, and to this extent Germany must share the great responsibility of Austria. But when Bethmann realized that Russia was likely to intervene, that England might not remain neutral and that there was danger of a world war of which Germany and Austria would appear to be the instigators, he tried to call a halt on Austria, but it was too late. He pressed mediation proposals on Vienna, but Berchtold was insensible to the pressure, and the Entente Powers did not believe in the sincerity of his pressure, especially as they produced no results.

Germany's geographical position between France and Russia, and her inferiority in number of troops, had made necessary the plan of crushing the French army quickly at first and then turning against Russia. This was only possible, in the opinion of her strategists, by marching through Belgium, as it was generally anticipated by military men that she would do in case of a European War. On July 29, after Austria had declared war on Serbia, and after the Tsar had assented to general mobilization in Russia (though this was not known in Berlin and was later postponed for a day owing to the Kaiser's telegram to the Tsar), Bethmann took the precaution of sending to the German Minister in Brussels a sealed envelope. The Minister was not to open it except on further instructions. It contained the later demand for the passage of the German army through Belgium. This does not mean, however, that Germany had decided for war. In fact, Bethmann was one of the last of the statesmen to abandon hope of peace and to consent to

the mobilization of his country's army. General mobiliz
tion of the continental armies took place in the followi
order: Serbia, Russia, Austria, France and Germany. Ge
eral mobilization by a Great Power was commonly inte
preted by military men in every country, though perha
not by Sir Edward Grey, the Tsar, and some civilian off
cials, as meaning that the country was on the point
making war,—that the military machine had begun to mov
and would not be stopped. Hence, when Germany learne
of the Russian general mobilization, she sent ultimatum
to St. Petersburg and Paris, warning that German mobil
ization would follow unless Russia suspended hers withi
twelve hours, and asking what would be the attitude
France. The answers being unsatisfactory, Germany the
mobilized and declared war. It was the hasty Russian gen
eral mobilization, assented to on July 29 and ordered o
July 30, while Germany was still trying to bring Austri
to accept mediation proposals, which finally rendered th
European War inevitable.

Russia was partly responsible for the Austro-Serbia
conflict because of the frequent encouragement which sh
had given at Belgrade—that Serbian national unity woul
be ultimately achieved with Russian assistance at Austria
expense. This had led the Belgrade Cabinet to hope fo
Russian support in case of a war with Austria, and the hope
did not prove vain in July, 1914. Before this, to be sure,
in the Bosnian Crisis and during the Balkan Wars, Russia
had put restraint upon Serbia, because Russia, exhausted
by the effects of the Russo-Japanese War, was not yet ready
for a European struggle with the Teutonic Powers. But in
1914 her armaments, though not yet completed, had made
such progress that the militarists were confident of success, if they had French and British support. In the spring
of 1914, the Minister of War, Sukhomlinov, had published
an article in a Russian newspaper, though without signing

iis name, to the effect, "Russia is ready, France must be eady also." Austria was convinced that Russia would ultinately aid Serbia, unless the Serbian danger were dealt with nergetically after the Archduke's murder; she knew that Russia was growing stronger every year; but she doubted vhether the Tsar's armaments had yet reached the point at which Russia would dare to intervene; she would therefore run less risk of Russian intervention and a European War if she used the Archduke's assassination as an excuse for weakening Serbia, than if she should postpone action until the future.

Russia's responsibility lay also in the secret preparatory military measures which she was making at the same time that she was carrying on diplomatic negotiations. These alarmed Germany and Austria. But it was primarily Russia's general mobilization, made when Germany was trying to bring Austria to a settlement, which precipitated the final catastrophe, causing Germany to mobilize and declare war.

The part of France is less clear than that of the other Great Powers, because she has not yet made a full publication of her documents. To be sure, M. Poincaré, in the fourth volume of his memoirs, has made a skilful and elaborate plea, to prove *"La France innocente."* But he is not convincing. It is quite clear that on his visit to Russia he assured the Tsar's Government that France would support her as an ally in preventing Austria from humiliating or crushing Serbia. Paléologue renewed these assurances in a way to encourage Russia to take a strong hand. He did not attempt to restrain Russia from military measures which he knew would call forth German counter-measures and cause war. Nor did he keep his Government promptly and fully informed of the military steps which were being taken at St. Petersburg. President Poincaré, upon his return to France, made efforts for peace, but his great preoccupation was to minimize French and Russian preparatory measures and emphasize those of Germany, in order to secure the certainty of British support in a struggle which he now regarded as inevitable.

Sir Edward Grey made many sincere proposals for preserving peace; they all failed owing partly, but not exclusively, to Germany's attitude. Sir Edward could probably have prevented war if he had done either of two things. If, early in the crisis, he had acceded to the urging of France and Russia and given a strong warning to Germany that, in a European War, England would take the side of the Franco-Russian Alliance, this would probably have led Bethmann to exert an earlier and more effective pressure on Austria; and it would perhaps thereby have prevented the Austrian declaration of war on Serbia, and brought to a successful issue the "direct conversations" between Vienna and St. Petersburg. Or, if Sir Edward Grey had listened to German urging, and warned France and Russia early in the crisis, that if they became involved in war, England would remain neutral, probably Russia would have hesitated with her mobilizations, and France would probably have exerted a restraining influence at St. Petersburg. But Sir Edward Grey could not say that England would take the side of France and Russia, because he had a Cabinet nearly evenly divided, and he was not sure, early in the crisis, that public opinion in England would back him up in war against Germany. He could resign, and he says in his memoirs that he would have resigned, but that would have been no comfort or aid to France, who had come confidently to count upon British support He was determined to say and do nothing which might encourage her with a hope which he could not fulfil. Therefore, in spite of the pleadings of the French, he refused to give them definite assurances until the probable German determination to go through Belgium made it clear that the Cabinet, and Parliament, and British public opinion would follow his lead in war on Germany. On the other hand, he was unwilling to heed the German pleadings that he exercise restraint at Paris and St. Petersburg, because he did not wish to endanger the Anglo-Russian Entente and the solidarity of the Triple Entente, because he felt a moral obligation to France, growing out of the Anglo-French military and naval conversations of the past years, and because he suspected that Germany was backing Austria up in an unjustifiable course and that Prussian militarists had taken the direction of affairs at Berlin out of the hands of Herr von Bethmann-Hollweg and the civilian authorities.

Italy exerted relatively little influence on the crisis in either direction.

Belgium had done nothing in any way to justify the demand which Germany made upon her. With commendable prudence, at the very first news of the ominous Austrian ultimatum, she had foreseen the danger to which she might be exposed. She had accordingly instructed her representatives abroad as to the statements which they were to make in case Belgium should decide very suddenly to mobilize to protect her neutrality. On July 29, she placed her army upon "a strengthened war footing," but did not order complete mobilization until two days later, when Austria, Russia, and Germany had already done so, and war appeared inevitable. Even after being confronted with the terrible German ultimatum, at 7 P.M. on August 2, she did not at once invite the assistance of English and French troops to aid her in the defense of her soil and her neutrality against a certain German assault; it was not until German troops had actually violated her territory, on August 4, that she appealed for the assistance of the Powers which had guaranteed her neutrality. Belgium was the innocent victim of German strategic necessity. Though the German violation of Belgium was of enormous influence in forming public opinion as to the responsibility for the War after hostilities began, it was not a cause of the War, except in so far as it made it easier for Sir Edward Grey to bring England into it.

In the forty years following the Franco-Prussian War, as we have seen, there developed a system of alliances which divided Europe into two hostile groups. This hostility was accentuated by the increase of armaments, economic rivalry, nationalist ambitions and antagonisms, and newspaper incitement. But it is very doubtful whether all these dangerous tendencies would have actually led to war, had it not been for the assassination of Franz Ferdinand. That was the factor which consolidated the elements of hostility and started the rapid and complicated succession of events which culminated in a World War, and for that factor Serbian nationalism was primarily responsible.

But the verdict of the Versailles Treaty that Germany and her allies were responsible for the War, in view of the evidence now available, is historically unsound. It should therefore be revised. However, because of the popular feeling widespread in some of the Entente countries, it is doubtful whether a formal and legal revision is as yet practicable. There must first come a further revision by historical scholars, and through them of public opinion.

INDEX

Adamov, E. A., i. 361, 372, 415, 481, 487, 498.
Abdul Aziz, Sultan of Morocco, i. 156, 160, 182ff., 246.
Abdul Hamid, Sultan of Turkey, i. 66, 127, 427.
Abyssinia, i., 144.
Adlerberg, General, ii. 301.
Adrianople, i. 338, 439, 466, 512ff., 530.
Ægean Islands, i. 460, 465.
Aehrenthal, Count, i. 251ff., 360, 368ff., 386ff., 394f.; ii. 9, 11, 26.
Afghanistan, i. 217, 220, 227.
Africa, partition of, i. 45, 80ff., 85f., 99, 109, 111, 125, 128, 140, 142ff.; see also Tripoli, Morocco.
Agadir, i. 31, 223, 250, 275, 277ff., 312f., 330.
Agram (Zagreb), ii. 112, 231; treason trial at, i. 400; ii. 55, 92.
Albania, i. 150, 338, 340, 347, 360, 365, 406, 430, 439-444, 451, 463-474; ii. 14, 183f.
Albert, King of Belgium, ii. 541f.
Albin, P., i. 278.
Alexander I, Tsar, i. 55.
Alexander II, Tsar, i. 54ff., 96f.
Alexander III, Tsar, i. 77, 90f., 105ff., 111ff., 174; ii. 280, 480.
Alexander of Battenberg, Prince of Bulgaria, i. 76.
Alexander I, Obrenovitch, i. 357; assassination of, in 1903, ii. 58f., 63, 78f., 86, 142.
Alexander, Prince Regent of Serbia, ii. 59, 143, 145.
Algeciras, i. 150f., 189, 202, 227, 246, 248, 278f., 281f., 312, 330, 344.
Algeria, i. 157, 246.
Alliances and Ententes, in general, i. 34ff., 50ff., 329ff., 346ff.; ii. 380f.; see also Treaties and Conventions; Three Emperors (1872), 53-59; (1881), i. 70f., 105; Austro-German (1879), i. 34, 68ff., 83, 119 342ff.; ii. 17; Austro-Serbian (1881), i. 89, 356; Austro-German-Italian (1882), i. 25, 34f., 80ff., 105, 110f, 118ff., 132, 138ff., 215ff., 448ff.; renewals of, i. 106, 111, 142ff., 342ff., 547ff.; Art. VII of, i. 142ff., 408, 548f., ii. 258f.; in opposition to Triple Entente, i. 223ff., 347ff., 397f., 434ff., 509ff.; ii. *passim;* change in character of, i. 224ff., 342ff.; weakness of, i. 224, 243ff., 342ff., 409; ii. 184; text of, i. 547-551; Austro-Rumanian (1883), i. 88f., 426f., 475ff., 494ff.; ii. 17, 191ff., 214ff.; Russo-German (1887, "Reinsurance"), i. 77ff., 90ff., 102, 105, 108f; Franco-Russian (1891-94), 24, 34, 70, 79f., 85ff., 93, 105ff., 132, 139, 167, 176f., 214ff., 316; ii. 279f.; change in character of, i. 224ff., 316, 330ff., 532, and see Triple Entente; text of, i. 118; Anglo-French (1904), ii. 162ff., 179f., 189, 192f.; Russo-German (1905, Björkö), i. 174ff., 190f.; Anglo-Russian (1907), i. 214ff., 251, 367f.; ii. 328, 357, 379; Triple Entente, i. 25, 34f., 148, 219, 222, 276, 302ff., 312ff., 346ff., 397f.; in opposition to Triple Alliance, i. 223ff., 346ff., 434ff., 509ff., 539f.; ii. 191ff., and *passim;* efforts to tighten, i. 312ff., 397f., 434ff., 529ff.; ii. 278ff., and *passim;* Serbo-Bulgarian (1912), i. 430ff.
Alsace-Lorraine, i. 24ff., 51ff., 81, 97, 99ff., 113, 119, 122, 132, 152, 168, 173, 190, 226f., 313f., 532; ii. 283, 367.
Anarchists, ii. 76, 95.
Andrássy, Count Julius, i. 55, 57f., 61ff., 68, 83.
Anglo-German naval rivalry, i. 233ff., 256ff., 293ff.

Armaments, in general, i. 2, 39f., 46, 223ff., 237ff., 349f., 483f.; attempts at limitation of, i. 233ff., 256ff., 295ff.; Austrian, i. 350; English, i. 28f., 210ff., 233ff., 295ff., 324; French, i. 39f., 115, 118, 349f.; German, i. 103f., 110, 116, 233ff., 293ff., 349f.; Italian, i. 350; Russian, i. 39f., 115, 118, 350, 362ff., 384ff., 412, 527ff.; see also Militarism, and ii. *passim*.

Armstrong, H. F., ii. 101, 330, 336, 337, 343, 418.

Asquith, H. H., i. 28, 137, 193, 201, 240, 289, 300, 320ff., 329, 516, 518; ii. 358, 488, 501.

Assassination, political, i. 357ff.; ii. 36, 86ff., 96ff., 130, 208f., 275, 281.

Auffenberg-Komarów, i. 345f.

Austria-Hungary, Compromise of 1867, i. 54, 373; ii. 21f.; "trialism" suggested for, ii. 15, 18-27, 112, 131f.; weakness of, 50ff., 245, 353ff.; ii. 9, 183ff.; Balkan ambitions, i. 59, 87, 355, 373ff.; policy of *divide et impera;* ii. 26f., 95; oppression of Rumanians in Transylvania, i. 476ff.; ii. 39ff.; oppression of Serbs, i. 355f., ii. 92ff., 131ff.; proposals fo peaceful incorporation of Serbia into, i. 467f., 472; ii. 24ff.; contemplates partition of, ii. 221f., 250ff., 421ff., 432f.; antagonism between Serbia and, i. 353-546; ii. *passim;* danger of "Greater Serbia" movement to, i. 358ff., 373ff., 390, 394, 399ff., 441, 445ff., 471; ii. 24ff., 183ff., 199-243, 267ff., 421ff.; her ultimatum to Serbia, ii. 184-273; her failure to inform or compensate Italy in 1914, ii. 217f., 248ff., 408; her disregard of German advice in 1914, ii. 217ff., 254-260, 264ff., 409ff.; rejection of proposals for preserving peace, ii. 284f., 349f., 362, 400f., 417-426, 432-438, 447f., 496-514, 505f., 516, 519ff., 550ff.; responsibility for the World War, i. 7f., 18ff., 542ff.; ii. *passim;* see also Alliances and Ententes, Armaments, Militarism, Newspaper Press, Berchtold, Conrad, *Austrian Red Book,* and *Dossier.*

Austrian Red Book, i. 6f., 10; ii. 290, 395, 398; and quoted *passim;* see also *Dossier.*

Bach, A., i. 4; ii. 302.

Baernriether, Dr., i. 360.

Bagger, E., ii. 3.

Bakunin, M., ii. 76.

Balance of Power, in general, i. 46; in Balkans, i. 468, 476ff.; ii. 191ff., 379; in Europe, i. 121ff., 139f., 214f., 241, 339f., 468; ii. 230ff., 380.

Balfour, A. J., i. 130, 138, 229.

Balkan Wars of 1912-1913, i. 39, 223, 293, 336ff., 346ff., 438-444, 542ff.; ii. 183f., 190ff.

Balkans, i. 44, 87, 353ff.; leagues in, i. 191ff., 254, 293, 336ff., 410ff., 426-433, 493ff.; "put on ice," i. 364ff.

Ballin, Albert, i. 299f., 303; ii. 174.

Barclay, Sir Thomas, i. 153, 157f.

Bardolff, K. von, ii. 3, 13, 51, 122, 124, 126.

Barnes, Harry Elmer, i. 14, 193, 524, 527.

Barrère, Camille, i. 26, 145ff.

Bartulitch, R., ii. 136.

Basili, M., ii. 466f., 471.

Bastaitch, P., ii. 99, 105f., 112.

Battenberg, Prince Louis, i. 282.

Bausman, Frederick, i. 14.

Beck, Baron, ii. 7f., 10, 19.

Beck, G., ii. 136.

Beck, J. M., i. pp. v, vi.

Becker, Otto, i. 80.

Beit, Sir Alfred, i. 198.

Belgrade, i. 355, 357; ii. 47, 62, 85, 87f., 97f.; influence on Bosnian emigrés, ii. 85, 94f., 100ff., 129ff., 140ff.; Sarajevo assassination plotted at, ii. 107-118, 137ff., 145ff.

Benckendorff, Count, i. 38, 240, 279, 291, 367f.; ii. 365, 372f., 376f., 493.

Belgium, i. 211, 213, 324; ii. 557; documentary publications, i. 108, 112; neutrality of, i. 42, 204, 306; ii. 496, 500ff., 526ff., 536ff.; German ultimatum to, 502f., 540ff.

Berchtold, Count, i. 18, 20, 48, 253, 436f., 447ff., 466ff.; ii. 33, 40, 154ff., 160, 163, 290, 335f., 340, 343, 408; character, lack of ability, and duplicity, i. 457f., 469, 480; ii. 186ff., 198ff., 224ff., 234, 243ff., 252ff., 290, 400, 423ff., 551f.; his Bulgarophilism, i. 448, 457ff., 480, 493ff.; his ultimatum to Serbia in Oct., 1913, i. 470ff.; alleged "warning" of Franz Ferdinand's assassination given to, ii. 152-166; his appeals for German support in 1914, ii. 198-203; his efforts to convert Tisza to favor war on Serbia, ii. 224-236, 239-243; persuades Francis Joseph to approve ultimatum and war against Serbia, ii. 188ff., 228, 234f., 252ff.; rejects the Serbian reply, ii. 343-353; evades and rejects peace proposals, ii. 284f., 349f., 362, 400f., 416ff., 421ff., 432ff., 447f., 505f., 516, 519ff., 550f.; his attitude on the independence and territorial integrity of Serbia, i. 466ff., 472; ii. 24ff., 221f., 250ff., 290, 323, 402, 421ff., 432, 441; persuades Francis Joseph to approve general mobilization, ii. 514-521.

Berthelot, Philippe, ii. 278, 340, 388f., 403.

Bertie, Sir Francis, i. 29, 195, 197, 204, 283, 317; ii. 381, 488.

Bertrab, General, ii. 173, 211.

Bessarabia, i. 60, 67.

Bethmann-Hollweg, T. von, i. 3f., 32, 42, 71, 255f., 262f., 270ff., 298ff., 309ff., 352, 404f., 417, 450ff., 508, 511; ii. 36, 204, 214-223, 253-269, 402-438, 497-514; his memoirs, i. 16, 255; ii. 265; his character and ability, i. 262ff., 404, 508, 511; ii. 416; attitude toward Liman-von Sanders Mission, i. 508, 510ff.; Bethmann and the Kaiser, i. 262ff., 309ff.; ii. 204 403ff.; Bethmann and Tirpitz, i. 258f., 263, 298f., 309f., 352; ii. 405f., 527; Bethmann and Moltke, i. 42; ii. 497-514, 521-530; his conversations and replies to Austria on July 5 and 6, ii. 214-223; extent of his foreknowledge of the Austrian ultimatum, ii. 235f., 253-269; attitude toward Grey's proposals for preserving peace, ii. 384ff., 402-438; his belated peace efforts, ii. 402-438, 521ff., 553; approves "Threatening Danger of War" and mobilization, ii. 521ff., 533f.

Betzold, i. 190.

Beust, Count, i. 55, 58.

Bibliography, i. p. viiff., 3-49, 58, 73, 80, 108. 123. 128, 135. 138f., 141, 155, 171, 187f., 191, 214, 219, 223, 237, 300, 325, 348, 354, 361, 364, 374, 384, 404, 415, 431, 498f., 537; ii. 3, 11, 37, 55-76, 122, 129f., 147, 154f., 205f., 241, 291f., 316, 330, 333, 353, 407, 454, 466, 474, 482f., 507, 510, 527, 539, 549. See also Documentary Publications; Abbreviations, pp. v-viii.

Bickford, J. D., i. 128, 135.

Bienerth, ii. 507.

Bienvenu-Martin, J. B., i. 196; ii. 287f., 306f., 373, 387ff., 403.

Binkley, R. C., ii. 297, 314.

Bilinski, L., i. 19, 474; ii. 48ff., 93ff., 131, 142, 156-166.

Bishop, J. B., i. 191.

Bismarck, Otto von, i. 36, 39, 49ff., 54ff., 64ff., 76ff., 85ff., 90ff., 97ff., 102ff., 124f., 224, 260, 314, 342; ii. 407.

Bittner L. ii. 155.

Bizerta i. 325.

Björkö, i. 169, 171ff., 190f.

"Black Hand," Serbian Secret Society, i. 27, 403, 446, 471; ii. 57, 62f., 70, 73ff., 82, 85-92, 97ff., 111f., 115f., 129, 139ff., 164, 238, 335, 341f., 347.

Black Sea, i. 60, 67, 72, 292, 325ff., 361ff., 380f., 526ff., 539ff.

Black Sea Clauses of 1856, i. 54, 72, 361f.

Blowitz, H. S. de, i. 48.

Boer War, i. 122, 135f., 152, 294.

Bogitchevitch, M., i. 354, 379f., 382f., 411, 446f., 485; ii. 75, 87, 91, 94, 96, 99, 105f., 109, 115, 142f., 145, 147, 151, 159, 321.

Bohemia, ii. 32, 34.

Boisdeffre, General, i. 110, 119f., ii. 314, 480.

Bolshevists, i. 10ff.; ii. 292.

Bompard, M., i. 417f., 516, 522.

Bosnia, map of, ii. 47; population of, ii. 51, 93ff., 275, 355; revolt of, in 1875, i. 59ff., 356; Austrian occupation of, and rights in, i. 67, 74ff., 356, 360, 365, 373f.; Austrian annexation and administration of, i. 370ff.; ii. 92ff., 157, 162; diplomatic crisis of 1908-09 concerning, i. 246ff., 264, 266f., 312, 343, 378-406; visit of Franz Ferdinand to, ii. 43-52, 158ff.; émigrés to Serbia from. ii. 85, 90, 94f., 100ff., 113ff.,

146ff.; revolutionary anti-Austrian movement in, ii. 92-112.
Bosphorus, see Straits.
Boulanger, General, i. 77, 96, 100ff., 113.
Bourgeois, Léon, i. 333.
Bourgeois, Émile, ii. 307; Bourgeois et Pagès, i. 36, 38, 53, 70, 98f., 100, 122, 148, 169; ii. 307, 367; and quoted *passim.*
Boxer revolt, i. 123.
Brailsford, H. N., i. 44.
Brandenburg Erich, i. 135, 223, 354, 374, 395, 406, 499.
Bratianu, Jon, i. 88f.; his son, i. 483, 486ff., 494.
Bridge, Major W. C., i. 12.
British Blue Book, i. 4ff., 26, 29; ii. 279, 328, 366, 376f., 379, 391, 393, 495, 536; and quoted *passim.*
Bronevski, A. von, i. 11; ii. 403.
Brosch, Major, ii. 6, 18.
Brunswick, Duke of, i. 506.
Buat, E., i. 350.
Buchanan, Sir George, i. 29, 274; ii. 280, 295f., 307f., 326ff., 366ff., 379-381, 393f., 440ff., 457f., 470.
Buchanan, Meriel, ii. 302.
Bucharest, Treaty of, i. 444f., 463; ii. 190.
Buchlau bargain, i. 251f., 267, 368ff., 375ff., 386.
Bülow, Prince, i. 71, 130, 134, 136ff., 146, 150f., 172, 175ff., 190f., 226ff., 231, 239, 244ff., 294ff., 376; his cleverness, facility, and optimism, i. 146, 150f., 227, 244f., 256, 259f., 404; his Morocco policy, i. 159ff., 177ff., 190f., 246ff., 282; his attitude toward Austrian annexation of Bosnia, i. 386f., 389ff.; his resignations, 169f., 175f., 258f., 295, 404.
Bunsen, Sir Maurice de, ii. 247f., 263f., 267, 279, 331.
Burgess, J. W., ii. 22.
Burián, Stephan, Count, i. 19, 354, 374; ii. 94.
Bulgaria, i. 66, 75ff., 105; ambitions, 362, 402, 426f.; alliance with Serbia, i. 337ff., 430ff.; hostility to Serbia, i. 356, 429ff., 443f., 451f.; ii. 191ff.; success in Balkan War, i. 438ff.; attack on Serbia, i. 443f., 447f., 451f.; hostility to Rumania, i. 430, 448, 475ff.; ii. 191ff.; negotiations with Russia, i. 410f.; adherence to Austria and Germany, i. 457, 461; ii. 191ff., 215ff., 221; untrustworthiness as an ally, i. 429, 461, 495; ii. 204; claims Kavala, i. 456ff.
Busch, M., i. 48.
Buxton, N. E., i. 73.

Caillaux, J., i. 278, 280, 313; and quoted *passim.*
Cambon, Jules, i. 26, 248, 278f., 283ff., 304, 438; ii. 205, 305, 485f., 531.
Cambon, Paul, i. 26, 161ff., 194ff., 202ff., 287, 303, 317, 319ff., 419f., 515; ii. 370-374, 377, 487f., 493ff., 532, 535-540, 543f.
Cameroons, i. 276, 285, 290, 292.
Campbell-Bannerman, Sir Henry, i. 201, 208f., 218, 237f., 321, 323.
Capelle, Admiral, ii. 211.
Caprivi, Count, i. 79, 92ff., 109.
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, i. 8f., 456; ii. 76, 92.
Carnot, President, i. 109; ii. 280.
Carol, King of Rumania, i. 88, 451, 459, 463, 475ff., 487-497; ii. 17, 38, 45, 191, 215.
Carol, Prince of Rumania, i. 487.
Carroll, E. M., i. 47.
Cartright, Sir Fairfax, i. 392.
Casablanca, i. 157, 246f.
Cassel, Sir Ernest, i. 282, 300ff.
Catherine II, of Russia, i. 60.
Caucasus, i. 75, 272, 292, 347, 371, 414, 504, 527, 530, 540f.; ii. 303.
Cecil, Lady, i. 125.
Chabrinovitch, N., ii. 2, 80, 84, 95, 101ff., 108ff., 113-125, 128ff., 136ff., 142f., 148, 334.
Chamberlain, Joseph, i. 129ff., 159, 166, 260.
Charlemagne, i. 33.
Charykov, M., i. 264, 330, 382, 391, 410, 414-429.
Chelius, General, ii. 301, 304, 427, 448.
China, i. 45, 81, 113, 122, 129, 133, 135, 165, 218ff., 223, 332, 334, 365, 420f.
Chirol, Sir Valentine, i. 128.
Chopin, J., ii. 37, 49, 122, 135f.
Chotek, Sophie, Duchess of Hohenberg, ii. 28-35, 43f., 49ff., 124-126, 137.

Chubrilovitch, Vaso, ii. 108f., 118f., 121, 123, 139.
Chubrilovitch, Veljko, ii. 118f.
Churchill, Winston, i. 28f., 193, 198, 289, 300, 303f., 308, 311, 318, 320ff.; ii. 358f. 363, 378, 492f., 495; and quoted *passim*.
Ciganovitch, M., ii. 90, 92, 105f., 110f., 114ff., 120, 146-152, 237f., 272, 346f., 550.
Clemenceau, i. 91, 212.
Cochran, M. H., i. 2.
Collas, Baron Carl, ii. 94.
Concert of Europe, i. 351f., 435ff.
Conference of the Great Powers, desired by Izvolski in the Bosnian Crisis, i. 375, 381, 383, 388ff.; at London during the Balkan Wars, i. 341, 351f., 443ff., 463ff., 468, 472, 474; ii. 14, 381ff., 386; at St. Petersburg in 1913, i. 477; see also Grey, and Proposals for Preserving Peace.
Congo, Belgian, i. 122, 125, 307; French, i. 145, 152, 277, 283ff., 290, 312, 419ff.
Congresses, see Treaties.
Conrad von Hötzendorf, i. 20 and quoted *passim;* i. 343ff., 466ff.; ii. 7-16, 24f., 48, 171f., 185ff., 210, 243f., 249ff., 506ff., 516-518.
Constantine, King of Greece, i. 459f., 464f.
Constantinople, i. 24, 72f., 79, 95, 103, 106, 114, 127, 254, 325, 330, 337ff., 362ff., 381, 414ff., 423ff.; in connection with Liman von Sanders affair, i. 498-524, 535f.; see also Straits.
Constanza Meeting, i. 487ff., 507.
Converset, Colonel, i. 24.
Coolidge, A. C., i. 36, 80.
Copenhagen, i. 214, 367; to "Copenhagen" a fleet, i. 198.
Corfu, i. 183, 459.
Crete, i. 241f., 375, 465.
Crimean War, i. 53f., 60, 77, 215.
Crispi, Francesco, i. 106, 143f.
Croatia, Croats, i. 63, 358f., 384, 403, 484f.; ii. 22, 26f., 44, 47, 88, 93ff., 112, 133, 138; dislike of Serbs, ii, 26f.
Cromer, Lord, i. 155, 165ff.
Crowe, Sir Eyre, i. 15, 35, 473; ii. 284, 347f., 357f., 380, 387, 492, 501, 535, 537.
Crozier, Philippe, French Ambassador at Vienna, i. 24, 214, 367, 376, 378; ii. 367.
Cruppi, J. C. M., i. 280f., 283.
Current History, i. preface; and quoted *passim*.
Czechs, i. 401; ii. 21, 28.
Czernin, Count Ottokar, i. 18f., 488, 490ff.; ii. 3, 14f., 24, 27.

Dachitch, Z., ii. 80, 102, 143.
Daily Telegraph affair, i. 259, 294ff.
Dalmatia, i. 63, 358f.; ii. 34, 88.
Danilov, General, i. 22, 540; ii. 291f., 294, 303f., 449ff.; and quoted *passim*.
Dardanelles, see Straits.
Dascovici, N., i. 73.
Davignon, J., ii. 540f.
Davis, W. M., ii. 527.
Debidour, A., i. 107f.; ii. 37; and quoted *passim*.
Delagoa Bay, i. 134.
Delbrück, H., i. 7, 353; ii. 413.
Delcassé, Théophile, i. 24, 119, 123, 145ff., 152f., 154, 163ff., 173, 177f., 180ff., 195ff., 229, 231, 240, 280f., 312, 314, 319, 321, 326, 341f., 410; French Ambassador at St. Petersburg, i. 24f., 500f., 534.
Demartial, G., i. 6, 14, 193; ii. 278, 292.
Demus-Morau, General F., ii. 353.
Denmark, i. 306, 327.
Denis, E., ii. 154, 158, 164.
Dennett, Tyler, i. 219.
Déroulède, Paul, i. 99, 101.
Diamandi, C., i. 489; ii. 295.
Dibra, i. 441, 444, 469f., 474.
Dickinson, G. L., i. 2, 44, 164, 193, 223, 413, 431, 499.
Die Grosse Politik, i. 36f., 48, 80, 85, 122f., 165, 170, 197, 270, 348, 448; and quoted *passim*.
Dillon, E. J., i. 123, 171, 214, 253, 364, 376; and quoted *passim*.
Dimitrijevitch, Col. Dragutin, i. 27; ii. 58ff., 70, 79f., 89f., 114ff., 142f., 135, 145.
Dimovich, Dr., ii. 94.
Dirr, P., ii. 236, 262.
Djakovo, i. 441, 444.
Djemal Pasha, i. 503.
Döberitz indiscretion, i. 244.
Doboj, ii. 47, 120.
Dobrorolski, S., i. 21f.; ii. 291-294, 309f., 313, 316, 319f., 326, 448ff.,

454ff., 463f., 472f., 481; and quoted *passim.*
Dobrudja, i. 475, 478f., 496.
Documentary publications, i. 8ff., 35ff., 224, 389ff., 398, 498f.; ii. p. vff., 247, 279; see also Austrian, British, French, German, Russian "colored" books.
Dodecanese, ii. 257.
Dogger Bank Affair, i. 174, 181, 215.
Donnersmarck, Prince Henckel von, 187.
Dossier, Austrian, ii. 54f., 81f., 147, 252, 255f., 289f., 297, 398, 440, 443.
Doumergue, P., i. 532.
Draga, Queen of Serbia, ii. 58, 63f., 142.
Dreadnoughts, i. 139, 212, 233, 236ff., 243f., 249, 258, 295ff., 396.
Driault, E., i. 73.
Drin river, ii. 45ff., 118, 158f.
Drohender Kriegsgefahrzustand, see "Threatening Danger of War."
Dubail, General, i. 213, 291f.
Duma, i. 218, 266, 541.
Dumaine, Alfred, i. 24, 26; ii. 37, 135f., 244ff., 279, 367.
Dupin, G., i. 14.
Durham, M. E., i. 440; ii. 57, 61, 75, 97, 99, 101, 139, 147; and quoted *passim.*
Dushan, Stephen, i. 354; ii. 134.

Earle, E. M., i. 126, 228, 275ff.
East Prussia, i. 386; ii. 320.
East Rumelia, i. 75, 78.
Eckardstein, Freiherr von, i. 130, 134ff., 159, 195.
Economic imperialism, i. 33f.; see also Foreign Investments, Railways.
Edward VII, i. 139, 141, 153f., 165, 173, 197f., 214, 216f., 239f., 242f., 249, 296, 300, 367.
Eggeling, Major, ii. 301f., 322-325, 453ff., 464.
Egoriev, V., i. 325.
Egypt, i. 86, 97, 113, 126ff., 154ff., 167, 178.
Eichhoff, J. A. von, ii. 23.
Eisner, Kurt, ii. 236, 262.
"Encirclement," German fear of, i. 226ff., 240ff., 256.
England, her "splendid isolation," i 57, 90, 124ff.; feelers and offers for German alliance, i. 90, 124f., 128ff.; interest in the straits of Bosphorus and Dardanelles, i. 72ff., 78, 111, 114, 215f., 380f., 419ff.; Moroccan interests and policy of, i. 157ff., 193ff., 282ff.; attitude toward Bagdad Railway, i. 229ff., 276f.; her fear of German navy, i. 233ff., 256ff., 293ff.; her navy, ii. 42, 357, 448, 295ff., 311, 318ff., 492ff., 535, 537f.; question of her neutrality in a Franco-German War, i. 192ff., 249, 301ff.; 327, 356ff., 499ff.; ii. 492ff.; her key position, ii. 356-362; see also Alliances and Ententes, Armaments, Militarism, Newspaper Press, *British Blue Book,* and Grey.
Endres, F. C., i. 44, 141.
Eulenburg, Count, i. 121.
Eydoux, General, i. 502.
Ewart, J. S., i. 14, 193.

Fabre-Luce, A., i. 24, 193, 439.
Fairholme, Colonel, i. 321.
Falkenegg, P. von, ii. 3.
Fallières, President, i. 239f., 245, 378, 386.
Far East, i. 128, 132, 166f., 173, 216, 218ff., 365f.; see also China.
Farrer, J. A., i. 165, 193.
Fashoda, i. 119, 121, 145, 152, 154, 167.
Faure, President, i. 117, 121, 170.
Fay, S. B., i. 171; ii. 75, 466.
Ferdinand, Prince and King of Bulgaria, i. 105, 377f., 381, 411, 429, 430, 461, 495.
Fez, i. 250, 278ff.
Fischel, A., i. 537.
Fischer, E., i. 135.
Fisher, H. A. L., ii. 44.
Fisher, Sir John, i. 138, 197, 202f., 212, 217, 233, 235, 238, 240.
Flandrak, P., ii. 157, 160ff.
Fleischmann, Captain, ii. 506ff., 516.
Fleuriau, M. de, ii. 373, 387.
Florinsky, M. T., ii. 292, 463, 474.
Flotow, Baron, ii. 193.
Flotow, Hans von, i. 197, 452; ii. 256, 407.
Flournoy, F. R., i. 47.
Foerster, W., i. 342.
Foreign investments, i. 106ff.. 133, 228ff., 277f., 402f., 462, 470f., 510; ii. 176ff., 363, 367.

Forgach, Count, ii. 14, 226f., 266, 438, 516.

Fortnightly Review, i. 253, 376.

Frahm, F., i. 125.

Fraknói, W., i. 18; ii. 188, and quoted *passim.*

France, i. 6, 12ff., 24ff., 45, 50ff., 80ff., 90ff., 105ff., 144ff., 214ff., 229ff.; ii. 486f., 555f.; *revanche* in, i. 44, 53ff., 69, 85, 90, 96f., 100ff; loans to Russia and Balkan States, i. 107f., 112, 402f., 462, 470f.; her Moroccan interests and policy, i. 156ff., 246ff., 277ff., 314; assures Russia she will fulfill all the obligations of the Alliance, i. 336ff., 431, 532, 534; ii. 286f., 295, 443-446, 471; backs up Russia, i. 224f., 442, 464f., 534; ii. 248, 281, 248ff., 328, 379, and *passim;* restrains Russia, i. 330f.; her attitude toward Liman von Sanders Mission, i. 500f., 512ff., 522ff., 529ff.; her attitude toward Grey's proposals for preserving peace, ii. 361f., 377, 387-390; her advice to Russia to strengthen armaments but to avoid giving Germany pretext for mobilization, ii. 471, 477f., 482-487; her 10-kilometre withdrawal, ii. 489-492; her mobilization, ii. 531ff.; see also Alliances and Ententes, Armaments, Militarism, Newspaper Press, *French Yellow Book*, Delcassé, Paléologue, Poincaré.

Francis Joseph, Emperor, i. 54ff., 62, 94, 364f., 377f., 386, 390, 410; ii. 8ff., 28ff., 43, 45, 50, 122, 136, 156, 163, 186ff., 224f., 234ff., 349ff., 418f,. 438, 469, 489, 516ff.; see also Austria-Hungary, Berchtold, Franz Ferdinand.

Franco-Prussian War, i. 34, 36, 39, 50ff., 72, 96, 124.

Frank, Dr., ii. 94.

Franke, O., i. 135.

Frantz, Gunther, i. 22f., 361, 372, 537; ii. 292; and quoted *passim.*

Franz Ferdinand, his character and views, i. 18; ii. 1-52, 274; his Roman Catholicism, ii. 3f., 19, 26; his wife, Sophie Chotek, ii. 28-35, 43f., 49ff., 124-126, 137; his interest in the army and navy, ii. 6-17, 41f., 45-52; favors "trialism," ii. 1, 15, 18-27, 112, 131f.; his relations with Austro-Hungarian officials, ii. 2ff., 7, 15, 19f., 27ff.; his relations with Francis Joseph, ii. 11, 19ff., 28ff., 45, 50.; his relations with William II, ii. 2, 16ff., 31-43, 188, 204f.; his distrust of Italy, ii. 14ff., 38, 48; his trip to Bosnia, ii. 43-52, 60, 103f., 112ff., 137, 153ff., 158ff.; favors Serbs and Croats, ii. 1f., 21ff., 131, 274; suspicion and hostility of Serbs toward, ii. 1ff., 60, 112ff., 131ff., 158ff.; plots to assassinate, ii. 105-121; assassination of, 121-126; motives of assassins, ii. 127-135; alleged warning from Serbia, ii. 152-166; funeral arrangements and memorial services for, ii. 35ff., 65f., 205f., 274; his assassination as a cause of the World War, i. 1, 27, 403; ii. 183ff., 197ff., 229, 552ff., 558.

Frederick, German Empress, i. 109, 111.

Fredericks, Baron, i. 266; ii. 528.

Freemasons, ii. 3, 7, 13f., 55, 110f.

French Revolution, i. 52, 60.

French, Sir John, ii. 358.

French Yellow Books, on Franco-Russian Alliance, i. 108, 117, 325f.; on Moroccan Affairs, i. 155, 188, 246, 278; on Balkan Affairs, i. 349, 461f., 477, 499f.; on 1914 crisis, i. 6; ii. 278, 288, 296, 307, 371ff., 446, 476f., 490 and quoted *passim.*

Freycinet, Charles de, i. 70, 100.

Friedjung, H., i. 348, 354, 376, 384; ii. 55, 281, 290.

Fuller, J. V., i. 58, 106.

Fürstenberg, Prince, i. 478, 490.

Galicia, i. 343; ii. 351ff.

Galster, Admiral, i. 237.

Gambetta, L., i. 97.

Gatchinovitch, V., ii. 91, 97-101, 103, 105ff., 130.

Gauvain, A., i. 48.

George V, i. 507; ii. 358, 408, 500, 511f., 535, 542.

George, Prince of Serbia, i. 379.

German White Books, i. 3f., 7ff., 15; ii. 41, 237; and quoted *passim.*

Germany, i. 45ff., 53ff., 68ff., 82ff., 90ff., 226ff., 235f., 253-269, 395f., 499ff., 547-551; her navy and naval friction with England, i. 136f., 194, 216, 233ff., 256ff., 293ff.; ii. 41f., 404; Balkan interests and policy of, i. 254ff., 271, 347ff., 385ff., 404ff., 417, 424, 448ff., 459ff., 493ff., 499ff.; ii. 13f., 199-224; Moroccan interests and policy of, i. 157ff., 246ff., 277ff.; her policy toward Rumania, i. 88f., 463, 496ff.; ii. 39ff.; backs up Austria, i. 224ff., 245, 252, 347f., 395f., 405f., 472; ii. *passim;* restrains Austria, i. 225, 347f., 393, 404ff., 448ff., 489; ii. 13f., 217f.; disapproves or opposes Austrian policy, i. 455ff., 465, 494ff.; ii. 39ff., 207f., 431ff.; Bagdad railway of, i. 45, 225, 227ff., 235, 250f., 256, 271ff., 299, 303, 307, 312, 386, 500, 506; ii. 359; her attitude in Liman von Sanders affair, 498-524; her advice to Austria in July, 1914, ii. 199, 203f., 211-223, 241, 254-260, 264ff., 409-417, 431-438; extent of her foreknowledge of the Austrian ultimatum, ii. 235f., 253-269; her desire for "localization" of the Austro-Serbian conflict, ii. 261f., 264, 268, 297-300, 373, 375f., 384ff., 402-407; her attitude toward Grey's proposals for preserving peace, ii. 361, 375ff., 382-387; her belated peace efforts, ii. 402-438, 521ff., 553; her "Threatening Danger of War," 521ff.; mobilization and ultimatums to Russia, France and Belgium, 528ff.; her responsibility for the World War, i. 2ff.; ii. 214-233, 260-269, 273, 383ff., 552ff.; see also Alliances and Ententes, Armaments, Militarism, Bismarck, Bülow, Bethmann, and William II.

Geshov, I. E., i. 429f.

Giers, N. K., Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, i. 71, 90ff., 109, 111, 113ff.

Giers, M. N., Russian Ambassador at Constantinople, i. 425, 509f., 512f., 538, 540.

Giesl, Baron W., i. 19f.; ii. 246, 252, 330, 335ff., 348ff.

Giolitti, G., i. 371, 378, 452ff.

Godkin, E. L., i. 48.

Goltz, General von der, i. 501f., 508, 510, 518.

Golubitch, M., ii. 99, 103, 105f., 112.

Goluchowski, Count, i. 365, 441; ii. 9.

Gooch, G. P., i. 3, 14f., 135, 154, 164, 168, 193ff., 223, 414.

Gooss, Roderich, i. 10, 13; ii. 218f.; and quoted *passim.*

Gorchakov, Prince, i. 56ff., 62ff., 71.

Goriainov, S., i. 73f.; and quoted *passim.*

Goricar, i. 354, 382.

Goschen, Sir Edward, i. 35, 299, 367; ii. 384f., 393, 413, 415, 500ff., 544-546.

Gourdiat, R., ii. 122.

Grabezh, T., ii. 84, 95, 100, 103f., 114-123, 128, 137ff.

Graham, Stephen, ii. 473.

Greece, i. 63, 66, 353, 375, 426f., 444; claims to Macedonia, i. 410; success in Balkan Wars, i. 438ff.; claims Kavala, i. 456ff.; claims Southern Albania, i. 464ff.; seeks coöperation with Triple Alliance, i. 459ff.

Grelling, R., i. 12.

Grey, Sir Edward, i. 32, 225, 231ff., 249, 282, 290ff., 302ff., 337, 352; ii. 223, 263f., 287, 293, 327f., 339, 378, 406, 436, 492-496, 556; character and ability, i. 2, 28ff., 163, 193, 199, 201ff., 209f., 327f., 514, 517ff.; ii. 263f., 356ff.; memoirs and letters, i. 15, 29ff., 41, 126, 163, 169, 193, 201ff., 221, 241, 289ff., 302f., 318, 354, 361f.; his approval of Anglo-French military and naval "conversations," i. 41, 192ff., 317ff., 326f.; thinks his "hands free," i. 192, 210, 323, 356ff.; ii. 535ff:; his exchange of notes with Cambon in 1912, i. 322ff.; ii. 535, 542; negotiates Anglo-Russian Entente, i. 216ff., 367f.; supports France at Agadir, i. 286ff.; his attitude toward Haldane Mission, i. 300ff., 317f.; opposes Izvolski's projects for opening the Straits, i. 380f., 419ff.; his negotiations for, and denial of, an Anglo-Russian Naval Convention, i. 225f., 327ff.; ii. 42f., 278; his attitude toward the Liman von Sanders Mission, i. 506f., 514ff.; his disinterest in Balkan quarrels, i. 456f., 466, 472f., 514f.; ii. 54f., 284, 287, 356ff., 369ff.; his proposals for preserving peace, ii. 280, 354, 362-380, 400f., 411ff., 435ff.; his support sought by

France, and promised, ii. 487f., 535ff.; his speech of August 3, 1914, ii. 542ff.; his ultimatum to Germany, 544f.
Grierson, General, i. 202ff., 211.
Grigorovitch, Admiral, i. 326, 528f., 532; ii. 455.
Groener, W., ii. 526.
Grouitch, i. 382; ii. 331.
Gruber, H., ii. 111.
Guchkov, i. 384f.

Haeften, Major, ii. 510.
Hague Peace Conference, First (1899), i. 123; Second (1907), i. 233f., 241:
Hague Tribunal, suggested for settlement of the Austro-Serbian conflict, ii. 341, 347, 427ff., 503.
Haldane, Lord, i. 28, 193, 202, 204, 208ff., 231f., 238, 302ff.; ii. 174, 358.
Haldane Mission, i. 223, 225, 293, 300ff., 317f.
Hale, O. S., i. 187.
Haller, J., i. 237, 404.
"Halt in Belgrade" proposal, ii. 420-426, 431-438.
Hamburger Nachrichten, i. 93f.
Hammann, Otto, i. 48, 90, 95f.
Hanotaux, G., i. 80, 276, 364.
Hardinge, Sir Charles, i. 216f., 240ff., 249, 293, 409.
Hartwig, N., i. 251, 427ff., 439, 446f., 470f., 474, 486; ii. 144, 187, 330, 338.
Hasenclever, A., i. 191.
Hassim Bey, i. 423.
Hatzfeldt, Count Paul von, i. 100, 129, 131.
Hayashi, Count, i. 218.
Hayes, C. J. H., i. 44.
Haymerle, Baron, i. 68.
Headlam-Morley, J. W., i. 14; ii. 387, 393.
Heise, K., ii. 111.
Helfferich, Dr., ii. 173f., 181, 407.
Heligoland, i. 95, 109, 125.
Heller, H., ii. 3.
Henderson, E. F., i. 193.
Henry, Prince, of Prussia, ii. 408, 500, 511f.
Herzegovina, i. 59ff.; see Bosnia.
Herzen, A., ii. 76, 95.
Herzfeld, H., i. 193, 237.
Hilmi Pasha, i. 503.
Hintze, Captain, i. 264, 368; ii. 406.
Hoeniger, R., i. 22; ii. 292; and quoted *passim.*
Hohenberg, see Chotek.
Hohenlohe, Prince Gottfried, i. 467; ii. 39, 220.
Holborn, H., i. 58.
Holls, F. W., i. 123.
Holstein, Baron F. von, i. 92, 127, 139ff., 165, 179ff., 247, 260, 282.
Holy Alliance of 1815, i. 55.
Holy Roman Empire, i. 52.
Hoover War Library, ii. 297, 314.
Hornbeck, S. K., i. 219.
Horstenau, ii. 3.
House, Colonel, i. 350f.
Hoyos, Count A. von, i. 354, 479; his mission to Berlin, ii. 200-203, 216, 218f., 221f., 226-229, 257, 423, 432, 438, 516.
Huddleston, S., i. 315.
Huguet, Major, i. 203f., 210f.
Huldermann, B., i. 300.
Hull, W. J., i. 123.

Ianushkevich, General, ii. 291, 293, 304, 307, 309f., 312, 315, 321, 448-456, 463ff., 468ff., 530.
Ilidze, ii. 47f., 51, 137.
Ilitch, Danilo, ii. 95, 100, 106-111, 117, 120f., 123, 137ff.
India, i. 220f., 229, 231f., 276.
Industrial Revolution, i. 33, 44f.
Ipek, i. 441, 444.
Ireland, ii. 358f., 369f., 373.
Italy, i. 45, 68ff., 80ff., 106, 144ff., 224f., 342; her ambitions in North Africa, i. 80ff., 111, 142ff., 158, 253, 325, 377, 408, 440ff., 452ff.; Irredentism in, i. 69, 85, 149, 345f., 396f.; her dubious loyalty to the Triple Alliance, i. 124, 141ff., 225, 253, 344ff., 396f., 407ff., 452ff.; ii. 183, 187, 256-260; as a "dead-weight" in it, i. 345, 409; her Racconigi bargain, i. 378, 407-411; her Tripolitan War, i. 325, 332, 334, 345, 415, 427, 429; her influence on Serb nationalism, i. 358, 450; ii. 77, 87, 97f., 129, 133f.; her attitude in 1914, ii. 248, 254, 256-260, 355ff., 382, 401, 407, 423, 557; see also Alliances and Ententes, Newspaper Press.
Izvolski, A., i. 2, 24ff., 29, 37, 119, 148, 171, 190, 214ff., 241f., 245,

250ff., 281, 292f., 352, 410ff., 439, 480, 522, 524f., 537f.; ii. 389-392, 471, 477, 483ff.; his memoirs, correspondence and credibility, i. 24ff., 229, 316, 340f., 389f., 470; negotiates Entente of 1907 with England, i. 214ff., 367ff.; his part in the Bosnian crisis, i. 251ff., 368ff.; negotiates Racconigi bargain, i. 407-411; his appointment as Russian Ambassador at Paris, i. 264ff., 270, 315ff., 397, 524f., 537f.; his efforts to open the Straits to Russian warships, i. 251ff., 293, 368ff., 413-429, 542ff.; his efforts to "nail down" France, i. 330, 414ff., 432; his bribery of the press, i. 270, 339, 458; Izvolski and Georges Louis, i. 331ff., 341f., 415, 422; Izvolski and Poincaré, i. 24ff., 37, 148, 293, 330ff., 524, 532, 545; ii. 240, 277f., 389-392, 483ff.; at St. Petersburg during Poincaré's visit, ii. 240, 277f., 303.

Jäckh, E., i. 261, 391.
Jagow, G. von, i. 32, 465, 496, 507, 516; ii. 174, 218, 222, 255-269, 385, 403, 406ff., 421, 449, 515, 536; his memoirs, i. 16f., 452; ii. 42, 265.
Janina, i. 439, 441, 465.
Jankovitch, Bozo, ii. 80, 140.
Japan, i. 122, 137, 140f., 166, 174, 215f., 218f., 265, 306, 365; ii. 280.
Jaurès, J., ii. 277, 522.
Jelenitch, Professor, ii. 71.
Jevtitch, B., i. 354; ii. 60f., 94ff., 101, 130, 134ff.
Joffre, J. J. C., i. 42, 321, 324; ii. 491, 531f.
Johnson, E. N., 128, 135.
Jonescu, Také, i. 477.
Josimovitch, G., ii. 157f.
Jovanovitch, Jovan M., Serbian Minister at Vienna, ii. 70f.; his errors as to Archduke's trip to Bosnia, ii. 45f., 158f.; his story of abortive plot, ii. 116; his "warning" to Austria, ii. 135, 153-166; his reports on situation in Vienna, ii. 244f.
Jovanovitch, Ljuba, Serbian Minister of Education, i. 27; ii. 61-74, 80, 100, 116, 145f., 152, 157, 164, 330, 337.
Jovanovitch, Miliutin, Serbian Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin, ii. 143 233, 242.
Jovanovitch, Mishko, Bosnian cinema director, ii. 95, 119f.
Judet, Ernest, i. 24, 292, 331ff., 409, 414f., 432f., 439; and quoted *passim.*
Jugoslav movement, ii. 24ff., 45, 92ff., 132ff.
Jukitch, Lukas, ii. 138.
Jusserand, J. J., i. 189.

Kálnoky, Count, i. 82, 85, 88.
Kann, R., ii. 526.
Kanner, Heinrich, i. 21, 343, 348, 354, 472; ii. 8, 11, 226, 510, 514.
Katkov, M. N., i. 77.
Kautsky, Karl, i. 9f., 13.
Kautsky Documents, i. 8ff., 15; and quoted *passim.*
Kavala, i. 347, 455-463.
Kern, Fritz, i. 300.
Kerner, R. J., i. 353, 499, 505, 507.
Kerovitch, J., ii. 95, 119.
Khanikin, i. 272, 275.
Kiauchau, i. 128.
Kiderlen-Wächter, Alfred von, i. 93, 260ff., 270f., 273, 278ff., 290, 306, 309, 352, 391, 417, 436, 438, 494.
Kiel, i. 255, 284, 450, 452; ii. 204f., 210, 359f., 500.
Kiel Canal, i. 197f.
Kirk Kilissé, i. 337.
Kissingen, i. 284.
Kiszling, R., ii. 353; and quoted *passim.*
Kitchener, General, i. 152, 320.
Kleinwächter, F. F. G., i. 354.
Klingenfuss, K., i. 58.
Köhler, W., i. 108.
Kokovtsev, V. N., i. 264, 266, 316, 328, 333f., 371, 510ff., 525, 533-538.
Konopischt, estate at, ii. 5, 19ff., 32; meeting at, i. 480, ii. 32-43; Wickham-Steed legend concerning, ii. 33-43, 71, 188, 194, 204f.
Kossovo, i. 355; ii. 122.
Kovno, ii. 312.
Kragujevac, ii. 47, 233, 350.
Krasnoe Selo, i. 213; ii. 283; warlike portents at, July 25, ii. 300-303, 393.
Krasnyi Arkhiv, i. 11, 63, 71; and quoted *passim.*
Krauss, A., ii. 11.
Krivoshein, A. V., i. 264, 266.

Krivoshein, ii. 471.
Kronberg, i. 242, 293.
Kronstadt, i. 111ff., 116; ii. 277, 312f.
Kropotkin, P. A., ii. 76, 95.
Krstanovitch, K., ii. 81.
Kruger telegram, i. 128, 130.
Ksjunjin, ii. 74.
Kudashev, Prince, ii. 290.
Kuhl, H. von, ii. 292, 526.
Kühlmann, Richard von, i. 155, 181ff., 466, 518f., 521.
Kuropatkin, General, i. 170, 241, 366.

Laloy, E., i. 188, 411.
Lamsdorf, Count, i. 176, 216.
Langer, W. L., i. preface, 80, 108, 112.
Lansdowne, Lord, i. 137, 153f., 161, 164ff., 193ff., 229, 319.
Lansing, Robert, i. 7; ii. 167, 237.
Lauzanne, Stéphane, i. 48, 425.
Law, A. Bonar, ii. 539.
Lazare, i. 14, 24.
Lazarevitch, D. R., ii. 76.
Lebel rifle, i. 108.
Lee, Sir Arthur, i. 212.
Lee, Sidney, i. 122, 154, 165, 240, 367.
Le Flô, General, i. 96.
Lenz, Max, i. 80.
Lepsius, J., i. 36.
Lhéritier, M., i. 36.
Lichnowsky, Prince K. M., i. 17, 161; ii. 170, 174, 360, 362ff., 370, 372-377, 403, 406f., 409f., 494f., 412-416, 423, 432, 436f., 494f., 503, 537.
Liebig, H. von, i. 404.
Liebknecht, Karl, i. 44.
Liman von Sanders, General, i. 225, 348, 498ff., 508ff.; diplomatic negotiations concerning, i. 498-524, 529, 532ff., 538.
Limpus, Admiral, i. 501, 503, 518ff., 531.
Lindenberg, P., i. 488.
Lippmann, Walter, i. 48.
Livre Noir, i. 37f., and quoted *passim*.
Ljesnica, ii. 47, 118.
Lloyd-George, David, i. 239, 276, 288f., 291, 300f.
Lodge, H. C., i. 191.
Lokal-Anzeiger "extra," ii. 474f., 478, 486.
Loreburn, Lord, i. 28, 193, 210, 317.
Loubet, President, i. 145, 149, 154, 188, 196.
Louis XIV, i. 33. 50ff.
Louis, Georges, i. 24, 214, 292, 331ff., 341f., 376, 390, 414f., 422, 432, 439, 520.
Loznica, ii. 47, 83, 92, 118, 237f., 272.
Ludwig, Emil, i. 141.
Ludwig, Ernest, ii. 241.
Lukomski, A. S., i. 292.
Lulé, Burgas, i. 337.
Lumbroso, A., i. 45.
Lutz, H., i. 14, 193; ii. 206, 498.
Lützow, Count, ii. 248, 364.
Luxemburg, ii. 525, 527, 538.

Macchio, Baron, ii. 266.
Macedonia, efforts at reform in, i. 241f., 365, 437; conflicting claims to, i. 410, 430f., 437, 443, 445; ii. 88, 90, 191f.; terrorism in, ii. 139.
McKenna, Reginald, i. 297f.
Madagascar, i. 108, 154.
Mahmud Shevket Pasha, i. 502ff.
Maklakov, A. A., ii. 455.
Mallet, Sir Louis, i. 519.
Malobabitch, R., ii. 92.
Malta, i. 311, 320.
Manchuria, i. 128, 135, 185, 219, 365f., 369.
Mandl, L., i. 354; ii. 154f., 162f.
Mannesmann Brothers, i. 277.
Marchand, Major, i. 128.
Marchand, R., i. 37; and quoted *passim*.
Marczali, H., ii. 241.
Margerie, ii. 471, 484.
Margueritte, Victor, i. 14, 24, 193.
Margutti, Baron von, ii. 3, 8ff., 49.
Marschall, Baron, von Bieberstein, i. 93, 127, 130, 261, 387, 423ff.
Marseillaise, i. 112; ii. 305.
Masaryk, T. G., i. 384.
Massowah, i. 86.
Matter, Paul, i. 80.
Maximilian, brother of Francis Joseph, ii. 29.
Mehemet Ali, i. 72.
Mehmedbashitch, M., ii. 95, 103-108, 121, 123, 139.
Meinecke, Friedrich, i. 136, 139.
Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, A., i. 7, 36, 197.
Mensdorff, Count, ii. 369f., 387, 432, 493.
Merey, K. von, i. 455f.; ii. 258f.
Mermet, N., ii. 76, 90.
Mesopotamia, i. 244, 275ff., 501.
Messimy, General, ii. 483, 485, 489ff.

Metternich, Prince, i. 55.
Metternich, Count Paul von Wolff, i. 194, 199ff., 205, 212f., 239, 244, 256ff., 288, 295ff., 308ff.
Meurer, C., i. 123.
Mevil, A., i. 188.
Michon, G., i. 108.
Middle East, i. 250f., 271ff.
Milan, Prince, of Serbia, i. 64, 89, 356; ii. 76, 78.
Milanovitch, Milan G., ii. 72.
Militarists, militarism (and navalism), in general, i. 2, 33f., 38ff., 312f., 349ff.; Austrian, i. 20f., 43, 48, 466ff.; ii. 7 ff., 506ff.; English, i. 198, 295, 297f., 303ff.; French, i. 43, 100ff., 213; German, i. 31f., 42f., 51, 93f., 214, 218, 280f., 293ff.; ii. 496-514; Russian, i. 21f., 43, 68, 92, 213f., 255, 266ff., 338f., 527ff.; ii. 282f., 301ff., 326f., 429f., 449ff., 459, 468ff.; Serbian, i. 27, 470; ii. 78f.; see also Armaments, Conrad, Dimitrijevitch, Dobrorolski, Ianushkevitch, Joffre, Moltke, Sukhomlinov.
Miliutin, Russian General, i. 68, 77.
Millard, T. F., i. 219.
Millerand, i. 314.
Millet, R., i. 168.
Milovanovitch, M., i. 379, 382f., 429f.; ii. 80.
Milovich, Jakov, ii. 95.
Miramar, ii. 4, 32.
Miribel, General, i. 115.
Mishev, P. H., i. 73.
Mlada Bosna, ii. 95, 99.
Mohr, P., i. 361.
Molden, A., i. 376.
Moltke, H. von (1800-1891), i. 39, 51, 56.
Moltke, H. von, i. 17f., 343ff.; ii. 171f., 212f., 403, 405, 407, 421f., 497-518.
Montebello, Prince of, i. 117.
Montenegro, i. 57, 63, 358, 360, 379, 402, 406, 438, 445, 468, 471; ii. 47, 88, 207, 220; Prince Peter of, ii. 302; Princesses Anastasia and Melitza of, i. 25f., 358; ii. 283.
Montgelas, Count Max, i. 7, 9, 14, 21, 350, 450, 452, 499; ii. 38, 292, 310, 316, 413, 474, 483.
Moon, Parker T., i. 44f.
Morel, E. D., i. 155, 193.
Morgenthau, Henry, ii. 167-182.
Morhardt, M., i. 14, 24, 193; ii. 356.
Morley, John, i. 304.
Morocco, i. 86, 119, 143ff., 154ff., 223, 227, 244, 246ff., 277ff., 320, 419ff.
Mostar, ii. 46ff., 100, 108.
Moulton, H. G., i. 402.
Mousset, A., ii. 50, 60f., 66f.
Mühlon, Dr., ii. 173.
Mueller-Meiningen, E., ii. 312.
Münster, Count, i. 101ff., 121.
Muktar Pasha, i. 106.
Mulai Hafid, Sultan of Morocco, i. 246, 248, 277ff.
Muraviev, Count, i. 123, 133, 366, 382, 441.
Musulin, Baron von, i. 18f., 353, 374; ii. 26f., 44, 150, 243, 340.

Napoleon I, i. 39, 50; ii. 18, 549.
Napoleon III, i. 51, 102; ii. 18, 98.
Narodna Odbrana, i. 378f.; ii. 54, 58, 62, 74-86, 91f., 101ff., 115, 118, 128, 134, 140ff., 270f., 345.
Nationalism, i. 33f., 60, 100ff., 353ff., 426f., 477, 536f.; ii. 24ff., 76ff., 93ff., 131ff., 256f.; see also Pan-Germans, Pan-Slavs, *revanche*.
Nazim Pasha, i. 502.
Near Eastern Question, i. 59ff., 127, 215f., 353ff., 371ff., 498ff.
Nekliudov, A., i. 21, 412, 427ff., 432, 439.
Nelidov, A. I., i. 363f., 371, 398f., 412.
Nenadovitch, N., ii. 76, 147.
Neratov, A. A., i. 414ff., 471, 474, 510, 512; ii. 291, 313.
Newfoundland fisheries, i. 154, 178.
Newspaper Press, in general, i. 33ff., 47ff., 226, 267f., 456, 496f., 523; bribery of, i. 270, 339, 400, 419, 458; ii. 256; Austrian, i. 21, 48; ii. 244, 331-335, 363f.; English, i. 129, 193, 229, 231, 294f., 318f., 332f.; French, i. 29, 99ff., 109, 116, 187, 240, 249, 318f., 339, 419, 458; ii. 244; German, i. 90, 99, 138, 237, 283, 294f.; Italian, i. 256; ii. 474f.; Russian, i. 47f., 67, 255, 266ff., 391, 395, 397, 517, 522f., 537; ii. 64; Rumanian, i. 477, 487, 496; Serbian, i. 48; ii. 60, 96, 106f., 131, 148, 242, 331-335, 345, 364.
Nice, i. 85, 88.
Nicholas I, of Russia, i. 175.
Nicholas II, of Russia, i. 25, 121, 218, 292, 363f., 372, 406f., 412, 414,

483ff.; ii. 289, 298, 300f., 311, 337; "Willy-Nicky Correspondence," i. 132ff., 171ff., 214, 267f., 389, 391; ii. 426-431, 450, 465, 475; his desire for peace, ii. 282f., 312f., 427ff.; militarist pressure upon, ii. 449ff., 459, 468ff.; his approval of military measures, ii. 306ff., 313ff., 452ff., 468ff.
Nicholas, Russian Grand Duke, i. 26, 267, 537; ii. 274, 282f., 302f., 313.
Nicolson, Sir Arthur, i. 15, 216ff., 279, 319, 368, 391, 395, 420, 519; ii. 284, 355, 357f., 378, 381, 383, 387, 393, 403 488, 494, 535, 537.
Niger boundary, i. 128, 152.
Nikitsch-Boulles, P., ii. 3, 18f.; and quoted *passim*.
Nintitch, ii. 73f.
Nish, i. 356; ii. 47, 378.
Noradunghian, i. 502.
Northcliffe, Lord, i. 48.
Novibazar, Sanjak of, i. 67, 360, 375, 379f., 402, 404, 430, 439, 445.
Nowak, K. F., ii. 11.
Nuremberg, ii. 534.

Obruchev, General, i. 110, 115, 119, 170; ii. 313, 480.
Oil, i. 276; ii. 363.
Oman, C., ii. 57, 387, 393.
"Open Door," i. 215, 219, 271f.
Orlitch, Dr., ii. 102.

Pachu, M. ii. 337, 340, 486.
Packard, L. B., i. preface, 108.
Pagès, G., i. 38, 148; see Bourgeois et Pagès.
Paléologue, Maurice, i. 24ff., 187, 318, 333, 340, 342, 522; ii. 278ff., 295f., 300, 302f., 309, 316, 326ff., 337, 393f., 400, 443ff., 466f., 470-479, 482-487.
Paley, Princess, ii. 303.
Palitsyn, General, i. 371.
Pan-Germans, Pan-Germanism, i. 2, 44, 160; Pan-Islam movement, i. 272; Pan-Slavs, Pan-Slavism, i. 44, 64, 67ff., 77, 93, 95, 119, 255, 266ff., 337, 358f., 381f., 397, 401f., 517, 536f.; ii. 277.
Panther, i. 284, 286, 312.
Pappenheim, Dr., ii. 101, 130.
Parliamentary control of foreign policy, i. 47, 81f., 115ff., 125, 130, 137ff., 195, 205ff., 320ff., 519; ii. 356ff.
Pashitch, N., i. 27, 379, 445f., 470ff., 482; ii. 335ff., 407ff., 420ff.; his political aims and views, ii. 76ff., 145ff., 164, 245; his leadership of the Radical Party, ii. 76ff., 116, 142ff., 335f., 341f.; evidence as to his knowledge of the assassination plot, ii. 61-74, 90, 116, 145ff., 164; his failure to arrest the plotters, ii. 62f., 83, 116, 146ff.; his failure to warn Austria, ii. 65f., 152-166; his part in the Salonica Trial, ii. 59; his responsibility, i. 482; ii. 61-74, 140ff.; see also Serbia, "Black Hand," *Narodna Odbrana,* and Dimitrijevitch.
Pavlovitch, Milo, ii. 75.
Persia, i. 217, 220ff., 227, 241f., 250f., 256, 271ff., 320; ii. 278, 280.
Persian Gulf, i. 217, 220, 228ff., 275, 307; ii. 363.
Persian oil, i. 276; ii. 363.
Peter I, the Great, of Russia, i. 60.
Peter I Karageorgevitch, i. 357ff.; ii. 79, 122, 134, 144, 387.
Pevet, A., i. 14, 24, 193.
Pfeffer, Dr. Leo, ii. 71.
Pharos, ii. 2, 55f.; and quoted *passim*.
Pichon, J. E., ii. 37.
Pichon, Stephen, i. 276f., 378, 380, 470, 500, 512, 516.
"Piedmont" (Serbian), i. 358, 450; ii. 77, 87, 97f., 129, 133f., 143, 256.
"Pig War," i. 359, 395.
Pilar, Dr., i. 354.
Pinon, R., i. 187, 193.
Plans of campaign, Austrian, i. 343f.; ii. 45ff., 351ff.; French, i. 323f.; German, i. 343f.; ii. 524ff.; Russian, i. 538ff.; Serbian, ii. 298.
"Pledge Plan" of Kaiser, ii. 420-426, 431-438, 442.
Plender, Sir William, ii. 180.
Poincaré, R., his memoirs, i. 12, 16, 23ff., 112, 117, 163, 193, 195, 312, 315f., 330f., 340, 349, 415, 426f., 435f., 438, 452f., 461f., 470; ii. 278, 366f., 490, and quoted *passim;* his relations with Izvolski, i. 24ff., 37, 148, 293, 315ff., 330ff., 524, 532, 545; ii .240, 277f., 471, 477f., 482-487; his relations with Sazonov, i. 316, 326ff., 330ff., 432ff., 532, 545; ii. 277-286; his relations with Georges Louis, i. 24, 331ff., 415; his visit to

Russia in 1912, i. 316, 326ff., 334ff., 432ff.; his visit to Russia in 1914, i. 25f., 221f., 334; ii. 176, 240, 248, 252, 275, 277-286, 305, 328, 363, 366, 446; his return trip to France, ii. 306f., 389f., 482, 484; his hope for English support, i. 195, 199, 313, 317ff., 434, 443; ii. 42f., 278, 486f.; efforts to tighten the Triple Entente, i. 224, 313ff., 434ff., 532; ii. 42f., 240, 278ff., 366f.; policy toward Italy, i. 345, 407ff., 462; backs up and encourages Russia, i. 224ff., 431, 442, 532; ii. 248, 277-286, 295, 471, 477, 482-487; his attitude on Balkan questions, i. 334ff., 349ff., 403, 434ff., 442f.; ii. 248, 284; his responsibility for the World War, i. 2, 24f., 313ff., 341f., 436f., 545; ii. 482ff., 555f.

Pokrovski, M. N., i. 12f., 361, 364, 366, 372, 499, 530, 533, 539, 541; and quoted *passim*.

Poland, i. 68; ii. 33, 314, 321; Partition of, 1. 53, 99.

Polivanov, General, i. 22, 371f.; ii. 292.

Pollio, General, ii. 187.

Pomiankowski, Major, i. 357, 478.

Pooley, A. M., i. 218f.

Popov, A., i. 361.

Popovitch, C. A., ii. 72.

Popovitch, Cvetko, ii. 108f., 123, 139.

Popovitch, Major, ii. 117f.

Port Arthur, i. 128f., 365, 369.

Portsmouth, Treaty of, i. 191, 214f., 219.

Portugal, i. 133f., 306; Anglo-German Conventions concerning colonies of, i. 133f., 139, 225, 307; ii. 359.

Potiorek, General, ii. 34f., 43f., 48f., 82, 94, 103, 105, 110, 113, 124ff., 142, 161f., 238f.

Potsdam, Agreements of 1910-1911 at, i. 221, 225, 233, 256, 270ff., 312; Franz Ferdinand at, ii. 31; legend of "Council" on July 5 at, ii. 167-182; conferences on July 5 and 6 at, ii. 203ff.; Kaiser's return to, ii. 376, 403f.; conferences on July 27 at, ii. 407f.; conferences on July 29 at, ii. 498ff.

Pourtalès, Count, i. 16, 264f., 267, 273ff., 537; ii. 274ff., 298ff., 306, 312f., 319f., 322f., 325, 329, 393ff., 456ff., 399, 401, 425, 447f., 460-464, 467f., 470, 479, 530. 532f.

Pozzi, J., ii. 37.

"Prestige," importance, cause of war, i. 339, 424, 478, 498, 509, 536; ii. 25, 382f., 419.

"Preventive War," i. 42f., 198, 236, 272, 390, 448ff., 466ff., 491f.; ii. 9, 14.

Pribichevitch, M., ii. 80f.

Priboj, ii. 47, 119, 139.

Pribram, A. F., i. 37, 69, 80, 151, 354; ii. 11; and quoted *passim.*

Price, Clair, ii. 122, 136.

Prinetti, i. 145ff.

Princip, G., ii. 3, 64ff., 82, 95f., 100f., 103-121, 123, 126, 128-135, 137ff., 148, 334.

Prinz Eitel Friedrich, German ship, ii. 312f., 442.

Prizren, i. 441, 444, 470.

Prochaska affair, ii. 281.

Proposals for Preserving Peace, ii. 354-438; by Grey for direct conversations between Austria and Russia, ii. 280, 354, 362-369; by Viviani on July 24, ii. 287f.; to extend the time-limit, ii. 297f., 349f.; by Germany for "localization," ii. 261f., 264, 268, 297-300, 373, 375f., 384ff., 402-407, 494; by Sazonov, ii. 354f., 379ff., 393-401, 411ff., 468ff.; by Italy for Serbian acceptance of the Austrian demands, ii. 355f., 505f.; by Grey for mediation between Austria and Russia, ii. 362, 369-380, 400f., 411ff., 516, 519ff.; by Pourtalès, ii. 369, 385, 391-401, 411ff., 433ff., 447f.; by Germany for mediation at Vienna, ii. 408-416, 431-438; Austria's rejection of proposals, ii. 417-426 432-438.

Protitch, S., ii. 62f., 116, 148, 342.

Pufendorf, i. 52.

Puntigam, Father, ii. 55.

Pushara, ii. 96, 113.

Rabat, i. 278ff.

Racconigi, i. 150, 225, 253, 255, 397, 406-411, 415, 441f.

Rachfahl, F., i. 80.

Radev, S., i. 431.

Radical Party in Serbia, ii. 70ff., 77ff., 86, 116, 143ff.

Radolin, Prince, i. 164, 178, 186f.

Radoslavov, V., i. 411.

Radowitz, Count, i. 57f.
Railways, Bagdad, i. 45, 225, 227ff., 235, 250f., 256, 271ff., 299, 303, 307, 312, 386, 500, 506; ii. 359; Cape-to-Cairo, i. 45, 122, 125, 307; Transiberian, i. 45, 128; Persian, i. 217, 272; Russian, i. 335, 510, 527; Serbian, ii. 147, 151f.; Sanjak project, i. 241, 360, 371f., 374, 378f., 404; Danube-Adriatic project, i. 370, 374, 379; Northern Asia Minor, i. 228, 347, 415f., 423f.; strategic, i. 39f., 335, 527.
Raschdau, i. 93.
Recouly, R., i. 26; ii. 37, 49, 122, 125, 135f., 205, 316, 373, 449, 467.
Red Archives, see *Krasnyi Arkhiv*.
Redlich, J., i. 354, 360.
Renouvin, P., i. preface, 17; ii. 284, 292, 413, 449, 463, 466, 474, 476ff., 480.
Reichstadt Agreement, i. 62ff., 75.
"Reinsurance Treaty" of 1887, i. 77ff., 90ff., 102, 105, 108f.
René, Charles, ii. 366f.
Rennenkampf, General, ii. 312.
Repington, C. A., i. 193, 198, 203f., 211.
Reuss, Prince, i. 82.
Reval, i. 239ff., 245; ii. 286.
Revanche, i. 44, 53f., 55, 69, 90, 100ff., 114, 186, 313, 442; ii. 197.
Reventlow, E., ii. 3, 111.
"Revision" of Treaty of Versailles, i. preface, 2f., 330, 524; ii. 558.
Rhine, river, i. 51f., 85, 103, 114, 121, 187, 208, 313, 342.
Ribot, A., 110, 113f.
Richelieu, Cardinal, i. 50.
Ritter, M., i. 17, 126.
Roberts, Lord, i. 240, 295.
Robertson, C. Grant, i. 70, 103f., 106.
Robilant, Count, i. 82.
Rodzianko, M. W., i. 362, 536f.
Romberg, Baron von, i. 10f.; and quoted *passim*.
Romieu, J., i. 12.
Ronzhin, General, ii. 449, 451.
Roosevelt, President, i. 185, 189, 191, 219.
Rosebery, Lord, i. 125f.
Rosen, Baron von, i. 21, 364; ii. 301.
Rothfels, H., i. 125.
Rouvier, M., i. 101, 182, 186ff., 192, 197, 199, 231.
Roux, C., ii. 539.
Rudini, Marquis di, i. 111, 144.
Rudolf, Austrian Crown Prince, ii. 4, 29, 44.
Rumania, i. 66, 261, 475-498; adherence to Triple Alliance Powers, 88f., 426f., 475ff., 494ff.; ii. 17, 191ff., 214ff.; desire for "compensations" from Bulgaria, i. 338, 444f., 448, 450f., 476ff., 494ff.; King Carol, i. 88, 451, 463, 475ff., 487-497; ii. 17, 38, 191, 215; Anti-Austrian feeling in, i. 467, 475ff., 490ff.; ii. 39ff.; Rumanians in Transylvania, i. 479ff., 483; ii. 21, 38ff.; Constanza Meeting in, i. 487ff., 507; "desertion" of, from Austria, i. 480, 488ff., 496ff.
Rumbold, Sir Horace, ii. 260, 374f.
Rupp, G. H., i. 63.
Russia, her ambitions in the Balkans, i. 24ff., 29f., 59ff., 72ff., 103, 114, 119, 224ff., 251ff., 324ff., 337ff., 361ff., 406ff., 413ff., 458, 480ff., 499ff., 525ff., 535; ii. 197, 304, 395; her ambitions in the Eastern Mediterranean, i. 111, 324ff., 406ff., 525ff.; her ambitions in the Middle East, i. 215, 220ff., 250f., 271ff., 365f., 371f.; her ambitions in the Far East, i. 214f., 364ff ; her alliance with France, i. 105-124; her entente with England, i. 214-222; her relations with Germany 1908-1911, i. 250-277; her policy toward Italy, i. 345, 406-411, 539; her attitude toward the Liman von Sanders Mission, i. 348, 498-524; her efforts for the formation of a Balkan League, i. 410ff., 426-433, 481ff.; her efforts for an Anglo-Russian Naval Convention, i. 327ff., 535, 545; ii. 42f.; her hopes for English support, i. 213, 292, 327ff., 529ff.; ii. 295f., 379; her plans to seize control of Constantinople by force, i. 363f., 371f., 426, 481ff., 538ff.; Pan-Slavs and Pan-Slavism in, i. 44, 64, 67ff., 77, 93, 95, 119, 255, 266ff., 337, 358f., 381f., 397, 401f., 517, 536f.; ii. 277; her encouragement and support of Serbia, i. 318, 383ff., 399ff., 431ff., 439ff., 464f., 470f,; ii. 249, 274ff., 281, 328f.; her readiness to abandon Serbia, i. 379ff., 391f., 442, 470ff.; ii. 282. 396: her efforts to

win Rumania, i. 480ff., 507, 539; ii. 295; her danger to peace, ii. 274-329; her mobilizations, ii. 439-481; her responsibility for the World War, i. 10ff., 403, 536ff., 542ff.; ii. 554f., and *passim;* see also Alliances and Ententes, Armaments, Militarism, Newspaper Press, Izvolski, Sazonov.

Russian Orange Book, i. 5, 10ff.; ii. 389, 391f., 474; and quoted *passim.*

Saburov, Peter, i. 72ff., 79, 381.

Sadowa, i. 54.

Said Pasha, i. 418.

Saiontschovski, A. M., ii. 292; and quoted *passism.*

Salisbury, Lord, i. 109, 125ff., 138, 159.

Salmon, L. M., i. 47.

Salonica, i. 127, 360, 379, 431, 439, 441, 445, 456, 465; ii. 34.

Salonica Trial of 1917, ii. 57, 59, 70, 75f., 86, 143, 147.

Samoa, i. 135, 139.

Sanderson, Sir Thomas, i. 200f., 216.

San Giuliano, Marquis di, i. 450, 453ff.; ii. 256, 258f., 407.

San Stefano, Treaty of, 66f., 79, 402, 411.

Sarajevo, ii. 21, 32, 47, 51, 121ff., 371; map of, ii. 123; visits of Franz Ferdinand to, ii. 43-52, 122-126, 137; conspirators at, ii. 100ff.; journey of assassins from Belgrade to, ii. 117-121, 145f.; the assassination of Franz Ferdinand at, ii. 121-126; manoeuvres near, ii. 45-47; alleged "criminal negligence" of Austrian officials at, ii. 49ff., 135-140; Dr. Wiesner's investigation at, ii. 236ff.

Savinsky, A., i. 21, 171.

Savoy, i. 85, 88.

Sazonov, S. D., i. 222, 316, 318, 345, 473f., 484; ii. 248, 260, 283ff., 301, 309, 337, 368ff., 373, 428f.; his character, temperament, and changeability, i. 264ff., 331ff., 414, 425, 431f., 458, 470, 499ff., 513ff., 520, 532; ii. 274ff., 288ff., 308f., 354f., 449ff., 460f.; his memoirs, i. 21, 288; ii. 292, 446, 449; his reports to the Tsar, i. 272, 325ff., 335, 364, 433, 470f., 474, 481, 489, 525-539; ii. 398, 450, 468ff.; his Potsdam Agreements with Germany, i. 270ff.; his attitude toward Liman von Sanders Mission, i. 348, 499-524, 499ff., 507ff., 513ff., 539, 531ff., 535ff., 538; ii. 277; efforts to win Rumania, i. 480ff., 489; ii. 295; efforts for an Anglo-Russian naval convention, i. 327ff., 535, 545; ii. 42f.; his use of "bluff," i. 338, 515ff., 530ff.; ii. 248, 291, 307ff.; his desire for peace, i. 525ff.; ii. 240; his preparations for European complications, i. 524ff., 539ff.; influence of Poincaré's visit upon, ii. 240, 248, 278-286, 288f.; champions Serbian independence, sovereignty, and territorial integrity, ii. 274ff., 289ff., 329, 379, 441ff., 467f., his plan for partial mobilization, ii. 286, 291-300, 306-309, 313, 326ff., 374, 377.; his advice to Serbia, ii. 149, 297f.; his proposals for preserving peace, ii. 349f., 354ff., 379ff., 393ff., 411ff., 468, 470; persuades the Tsar to renewed assent to general mobilization, ii. 469-472.

Schäfer, T. von, ii. 498, 507ff.

Schilling, Baron M. F., i. 11f.; ii. 276, 284f,. 289ff., 443f., 460ff., 475, 479; and quoted *passim.*

Schleswig-Holstein, i. 51, 197, 199f.

Schlieffen, Count, i. 42; ii. 496.

Schmitt, B. E., i. preface, 14, 139, 223, 226, 237, 300; ii. 260, 527.

Schnaebele incident, 103f., 148.

Schoen, Baron W. von, i. 16, 184, 248, 250, 260, 377, 386; ii. 387ff., 528-534.

Schoen, Dr. H. von, ii. 260-262.

Schönaich, General, ii. 7, 11.

Schreiner, G. A., i. 38; see Siebert.

Schücking, Walter, i. 9.

Schüssler, W., i. 348.

Schuvalov, Count Paul, i. 78, 91.

Schweinitz, H. L. von, i. 92f.

Schwertfeger, B., i. 108, 112.

Scott, J. B., i. 7f.; ii. 237.

Scott, J. F., i. 47; ii. 333.

Scutari, i. 439, 441, 451, 466, 474; ii. 106.

Sedan, i. 51, 54.

Seferovitch, A. V., ii. 37.

Selves, Justin de, i. 414ff.

Serbia, i. 58, 71, 75, 252ff., 338, 340, 343ff., 354ff., 400ff., 410ff.; 429ff.; 438ff., 544ff.; ii. *passim;* assassi-

nations of 1903 in, i. 357f.; ii. 58f., 63, 77ff., 86, 142; her desire for an outlet on the Adriatic, i. 338, 340, 347, 454; her opposition to the Austrian annexation of Bosnia, i. 378ff.; ii. 80ff.; her promises of 1909, i. 392ff., 403; ii. 84f., 140ff., 269, 299, 344; her occupation of Albanian territory, i. 340, 347, 465-474; "Greater Serbia" idea in, i. 224, 252, 348, 358f., 373f., 399ff., 439, 445ff.; ii. 54, 77, 113, 132ff., 183ff., 235ff.; nationalism in, i. 353ff., 403; ii. 24ff., 76ff., 132ff.; Jugoslav movement in, ii. 24ff., 92ff.; connection with the Sarajevo assassination, 45-166, 183ff., and *passim;* see also Alliances and Ententes, Armaments, Militarism, Newspaper Press, "Black Hand," *Narodna Odbrana,* Dimitrijevitch, Franz Ferdinand, Jovanovitch, Pashitch.
Serbian Blue Book, i. 5f.; ii. 68ff.; and quoted *passim.*
Seton-Watson, R. W., i. 354, 384; ii. 3, 18, 38, 49f., 56, 67-70, 74ff., 94, 97f., 103f., 106, 108f., 122, 134ff., 145, 150, 158, 161, 163, 247, 252, 339; and quoted *passim.*
Sevastopulo, ii. 387f.
Seymour, Charles, i. 80, 351.
Shabats (Sabac), ii. 47, 83, 116ff., 237f., 272.
Shatzky, B., i. 361.
Shebeko, N., ii. 245f.
Shotwell, J. T., i. 73.
Shuster, W. Morgan, i. 222, 256.
Siam, i. 116, 126, 154.
Siebert, B. von, i. 38, 219, 221f., 241, 254ff., 275f., 300, 329, 407, 498; and quoted *passim.*
Silistria, i. 475, 477ff.
Simitch, Bojin, ii. 76, 96, 147.
Simon, Jules, i. 109.
Simpson, J. Y., i. 72.
Smith, F. E., ii. 539.
Smith, Munroe, i. 44.
Socialists, Austrian, ii. 7; French, i. 43; ii. 277; German, i. 295; ii. 305; Russian, ii. 305f.
Sontag, R. J., 128.
Sosnosky, Th. von, i. 354, 376; ii. 3.
South Slavs, see Jugoslav.
Spain, Moroccan interests and policy of, i. 156, 160ff., 185.
Spalajkovitch, M., ii. 153, 165f., 233, 282.
Spender, J. A., i. 30, 48, 193, 195, 200, 208, 238.
Stanojevitch, Stanoje, i. 354, 360, 379, 395; ii. 57-60, 78ff., 135, 144f., 154f.
Starcevitch, i. 434.
Steed, H. Wickham, i. 48, 354, 384; ii. 49, 333; his "Pact of Konopischt" legend, ii. 33-43, 135f.
Stead, W. T., i. 48.
Steinitz, E. von, i. 376.
Sternburg, Baron Speck von, i. 189.
Stickney, Edith P., i. 465.
Stieve, Friedrich, i. 12, 21, 37, 499, 524, 527f., 539; and quoted *passim.*
Stolberg, Prince, ii. 257.
Stolypin, Russian Premier, i. 240ff., 266, 372.
Straits of Bosphorus and Dardanelles, i. 24, 72f., 111, 127, 325ff., 337ff., 361ff.; ii. 41; Russian plans to seize by force, i. 363f., 481f., 538ff.; Izvolski's efforts to open, i. 251f., 330ff., 413-426; Sazonov's preparations to seize them during "European complications," i. 525ff , 305; England's interest in, i. 72ff., 78, 111, 114, 215f., 380f., 419ff.
Stürgkh, Count, ii. 227, 251, 521.
St. Vallier, Count, i. 70, 97f.
Südland, L. von, i. 354.
Suez Canal, i. 66, 97.
Sukhomlinov, V. A., i. 22, 412, 484, 532f.; ii. 291, 303f., 316, 322, 324ff., 453ff., 465f., 554; and quoted *passim.*
Sukhomlinov Trial, 1917, i. 22f.; ii. 292, 305, 307, 454, 464, 466.
Suvorin, A., i. 48.
Sverbeev, S. N., i. 512f., 516ff.; ii. 474.
Szápáry, Count, ii. 245f., 252, 276, 281f., 289ff., 295, 309, 325, 329, 394-401, 440ff., 458ff., 463.
Szechenyi, i. 74.
Szilassy, Baron von, i. 19f., 354, 376; ii. 15.
Szögyény, Count, ii. 39, 203ff., 210-220, 225, 227, 234, 252, 265f., 411-417.

Taillandier, St. René, i. 182f.
Tangiers, i. 158, 161, 249; Kaiser's visit to, i. 168ff., 183ff., 193f., 312.

Tardieu, A., i. 48, 108, 112, 165, 168f., 188, 193, 240, 278.
Tariffs, Tariff Wars, i. 46, 115, 229f., 276, 356, 359f.; boycotts, i. 402, 530.
Tatishchev, General, ii. 301, 430, 469, 471f.
Temes-Kubin, ii. 418f.
Temperley, Harold, i. 14.
Tharaud, J. and T., ii. 241.
Thimme, Friedrich, i. 36f.
Thrace, i. 338, 444.
"Threatening Danger of War," ii. 321, 512, 521ff.
Tibet, i. 217, 227, 366.
Tirpitz, Admiral von, i. 17, 137, 234ff., 256ff., 293, 296ff., 309f.; ii. 33, 41f., 168, 171f., 405ff.
Tisza, Count Stephan, i. 18, 48, 468f.; ii. 39f., 208, 249, 332, 349f., 516f., 521; his diplomatic program for peace in Balkans, i. 469, 493ff.; ii. 188-198, 224f.; opposed to war against Serbia, i. 468f., 489; ii. 176, 186f., 224-236; approves an ultimatum, ii. 233, 239-243, 249ff.; opposed to annexation of Serbian territory, i. 468f.; ii. 230ff., 250ff.; his letters, ii. 241f.
Tittoni, i. 150, 377f., 407ff., 415, 417.
Todorovitch, Kosta, ii. 74, 82f., 92.
Toul, ii. 529f., 533.
Toulon, i. 116, 145, 320.
Toulouse, meeting of conspirators at, ii. 99, 103-107.
Transylvania, i. 479ff., 483; ii. 21, 25, 39ff.; see also Rumania.
Trauttmansdorff, Count, i. 247.
Treaties and Conventions, London (1840, 1871, Black Sea), i. 72; Paris (1856, Crimean War), i. 60, 72; San Stefano (1878, Balkans), i. 66f., 79, 402, 411; Berlin (1878, Balkans), i. 67f., 71, 73f., 97, 108, 252, 266, 356, 378ff., 387f., 393; Madrid (1880, Morocco), i. 156, 158f.; Heligoland-Zanzibar (1890), i. 95, 109, 125; Anglo-German (1898, Portuguese colonies), i. 134; Anglo-German (1900, China), i. 135; Portsmouth (1905, Far East), i. 191, 214f., 219; Algeciras (1906, Morocco), i. 189f., 248, 278f., 281f., 330; Russo-Japanese, (1907, Far East), i. 218; Berlin (1909, Morocco), i. 248f., 252, 295; Berlin (1911, Morocco), i. 290, 419; Potsdam (1911, Middle East), i. 175ff; Bucharest (1913, Balkans), i. 444f., 463; ii. 190; Anglo-Russian Naval Convention, efforts toward, 1912-1914, i. 225f., 327ff.; ii. 42f., 278, 328, 360, 379; Versailles (1919, World War), i. 3, 7, 236f.; 237, 413, 558; see also Alliances and Ententes.
Trentino, i. 345f.; ii. 184, 257f.
Treutler, Baron, i. 286; ii. 38ff.
Trieste, i. 346; ii. 34, 51, 102, 184.
Triple Alliance, see Treaties and Alliances.
Tripoli, i. 81, 127, 143 ff., 150, 167, 223, 253, 293, 377, 407, 415, 427.
Trubetzkoi, Prince, i. 364 ii. 249, 291, 427, 429.
Tschirschky, H. L. von, i. 405, 449f.; ii. 39 f., 175, 199, 217f., 226ff., 233f., 253, 255, 257, 266f., 409f., 417f., 422, 425, 432-438, 510ff., 515ff.
Tugan-Baranovski, Captain, ii. 456.
Tunis, 80f., 86, 97, 143ff.
Turkey, contemplated partition of, i. 254, 331, 406ff., 430ff., 499ff., 525ff., 552ff.; finances, i, 229f., 276, 388; Young Turk régime in, i. 246f., 373f., 386ff., 427, 501ff.; and Straits of Bosphorus and Dardanelles, i. 72ff., 337ff., 361ff., 423ff., 526ff.; weakness of, i. 59ff., 127f., 337ff., 353ff., 386ff., 426ff., 526ff., 542ff.
Tuzla, ii. 47, 83, 100, 118ff.
Tweedmouth, Lord, i. 237.

Ujedinjenje ili Smrt, see "Black Hand."
Ultimatum, of Austria to Serbia, Oct. 1913, i. 463ff.; of Austria to Serbia in 1914, ii. 184-273, 286ff.; notified to the Powers, ii. 286ff.
Unkiar Skelessi, i. 72.
Union Pacific R. R. stock, ii. 177ff.
United States Steel, ii. 177ff.
Uzunovitch, ii. 73f.

Valentin, Veit, i. 164, 354.
Valona, i. 440f.; ii. 217, 257f.
Vannovski, General, ii. 313.
Vareshanin, General, ii. 96f.
Vasitch, M., ii. 91, 101f., 141.
Venizelos, E., i. 459ff., 482, 486; ii. 338.
Verdun, ii. 529f., 533.

Versailles, Treaty of, i. preface, 2f., 7, 236f., 330, 524; ii. 413, 549, 558.
Vesnitch, M. R., Serbian Minister at Paris, i. 379f., 382, 470; ii. 237.
Victor Emmanuel III, i. 144f., 149, 406, 450; ii. 38.
Victoria, Queen of England, i. 58, 96f., 126, 153, 282, 294.
Vidov Dan, i. 27, 355; ii. 61, 64, 122-126, 135, 159, 331. L. Jovanovitch's article "After Vidov Dan, 1914," ii. 61-74.
Villard, O. G., i. 48.
Viviani, R., i. 117; ii. 277ff., 286ff., 389f., 471, 483f., 486, 489f., 529, 531f.
Visconti-Venosta, Marquis, i. 145f.

Waldthausen, i. 497f.
"War-scare" of 1875, i. 58, 96, 312.
Wangenheim, Baron von, i. 502ff.; ii. 167ff.
Weber, A., ii. 241.
Weber, Max, 1. 7.
Wegerer, A. von, i. 12f., 452; ii. 67, 76, 103, 135, 143, 147, 150, 237, 291ff., 334, 498; and quoted *passim.*
Wendel, H., i. 354; ii. 57f., 76, 135, 144.
Werder, Baron, i. 64f.
Wertheimer, Eduard von, i. 61, 63.
Wesel, ii. 534.
Wesselitzki, i. 270.
White, Andrew D., i. 123.
Wied, William of, ii. 184.
Wiesner, Dr. Friedrich von, ii. 55, 76, 81, 90, 102, 118, 147, 151; his report of July 13, ii. 236-239.
Wilcox, E. H., i. 537.
William I, of Germany, i. 54ff., 102, 148.
William II, of Germany, memoirs and speeches of, i. 17; ii. 206f., 244, 312, 396; marginal notes of, i. 36, 151, 170, 212f., 235, 239f., 285, 297f., 386f., 448, 465, 472, 506f., 510; ii. 2, 206ff., 274f., 348, 376, 387, 404, 406, 420f.; psychology of, i. 141, 170; ii. 43, 175, 206ff., 376; "Willy-Nicky Correspondence," i. 132ff., 171ff., 214, 267f., 389, 391; ii. 426-431, 450, 465, 475; his friendship for Russia, i. 91ff., 250, 255; dismissal of Bismarck, i. 91ff., 108f., 111; efforts to conciliate France, i. 108f., 249f.; his idea of "Continental League," i. 124, 132, 170ff., 177, 191; attitude during the Boer War, i. 122f., 128, 135ff., 294; rejects English alliance feelers, i. 131ff.; visits England, i. 110, 125, 128, 136, 140, 231f.; Morocco policy of, i. 159ff., 182, 246ff., 284ff., 312; at Tangiers, i. 168ff., 183ff., 312; at Björkö, i. 169, 171ff., 190f.; *Daily Telegraph* Affair, i. 259, 294ff.; his criticisms of Austria, i. 386f., 465; ii. 13f., 39ff., 207f.; his philhellenism, i. 459ff., 465, 493ff.; his attitude toward the Liman von Sanders Mission, i. 502ff., 509ff.; his relations with Franz Ferdinand, ii. 2, 16f., 31-43, 188, 204f., 221; his conversations at Potsdam, July 5 and 6, ii. 203ff.; his attitude toward Grey's proposals for preserving peace, ii. 386, 404ff., 420ff.; his "pledge plan," ii. 419-426.
Willis, I. C., i. 47; ii. 333.
Wilson, Sir Henry, i. 213, 291.
"Windsor Treaty," i. 134f.
Witte, Count, i. 171, 214, 266, 363f., 536, 538.
Wolff, Theodor, i. 48.

Young, George, i. 431.

Zaiontchkovski, S., i. 120, 214, 389, 540.
Zakher, I., i. 361, 499. 528, 538, 541.
Zanzibar, i. 109, 125, 307, 309.
Zherajitch, Bogdan, ii. 96ff., 129f.
Zhilinski, General, i. 532f., 539f.; ii. 452.
Zichovich, I. K., ii. 292.
Zimmermann, Alfred, i. 35, 450, ii. 149f., 199, 214ff., 220ff., 260ff.
Zorn, P., i. 123.
Zvornik, ii. 47, 83f., 118.
Zwehl, H. von, ii. 508, 527.

PELLETIER LIBRARY, ALLEGHENY COLLEGE
940.311 F292oa
AVLL
Fay, Sidney Bradsha/The origins of the w
3 3768 00120 5908

114979

940.311
F292oa

DATE DUE			
DEC 1 '67	MAY 17 '73	~~APR 3 '80~~	
MAR 18 '69	MAY 26 '73	~~OCT 20 '80~~	
MAY 13 '70	APR 16 '74	~~NOV 11 '83~~	
SEP 22 '71	APR 15 '75	~~MAR 19 '86~~	
FEB 19 '72	OCT 22 '75	~~MAR 11 '88~~	
MAR 2	JAN 6 '76	[illegible]	
MAY 16	~~[illegible] '76~~		
OCT 3 '72			
OCT 17 '72	~~FEB 20 '77~~		
OCT 31 '72	11 '77		
NOV 14 '72	~~JUN 1 '78~~		
FEB 7 '73	~~OCT 8 '78~~		

WITHDRAWN

Reis Library
Allegheny College

THE
Heckman